WORD LIST FOR LEVELS
B1–B2
This publication has made use of the *English Vocabulary Profile*. This resource is based on extensive research using the Cambridge Learner Corpus and is part of the English Profile programme, which aims to provide evidence about language use that helps to produce better language teaching materials. See [http://www.englishprofile.org/](http://www.englishprofile.org/) for more information.
Abbreviations

I
Culturally Sensitive Word

+ two objects
A verb that has two objects.

C
Countable noun: a noun that has both singular and plural forms.

C usually no plural or U
Countable noun which usually has no plural or uncountable noun.

I
Intransitive verb: a verb that has no object.

T
Transitive verb: a verb that has an object.

U
Uncountable noun: noun with no plural form. Cannot be used with 'a', 'an', or 'one'.

UK
British English

US
American English

abbreviation
A short form of a word or phrase.

adjective
A word that describes a noun or pronoun.
adverb
A word that describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective or other adverb.

approving
Used in a positive way, to show that you have a good opinion of someone or something.

auxiliary verb
The verbs 'be', 'have' and 'do' when combined with other verbs to make different forms.

before noun
An adjective that always comes before a noun.

correlation
A word used to join parts of a phrase or sentence.

detector
Word used before noun or adj to show which person or thing is being referred to.

discharging
Used in a negative way, to show that you have a bad opinion of someone or something.

exclamation
A word or phrase that you say loudly or suddenly to express strong feelings.

formal
Used in serious writing, or for communicating with people in a serious or polite way.

informal
Used in relaxed situations, for example with friends and family. Used more in speech.

literary
Used in books and poems, and not in ordinary conversation.
**modal verb**
Verb such as can, might, must. With another verb, shows an idea such as possibility.

**noun**
A word that refers to a person, place, idea, event or thing.

**often passive**
In a passive verb/sentence, the subject does not do the action but is affected by it.

**often plural**
Refers to more than one person or thing.

**phrasal verb**
Verb with an adverb or preposition, with meaning different from meaning of its parts.

**plural**
Refers to more than one person or thing.

**preposition**
Word used before noun, pronoun or –ing form of verb to show place, direction, etc.

**pronoun**
A word used instead of a noun, which has usually already been talked about.

**specialized**
Used in connection with a particular area of work or study.

**symbol**
A sign, shape or object used to represent something else.

**verb**
A word that describes an action, condition or experience.

**written abbreviation**
A short form of a word or phrase only used in writing
**abandon** /əˈbæn.dən/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** abandon
**Adjectives:** abandoned

**VERB [T]**

LEAVE

[B2] to leave someone or something somewhere, sometimes not returning to get them

**Dictionary examples:**
They were **forced to** abandon the car.
As a baby, he'd been abandoned by his mother.
We were sinking fast, and the captain gave the order to abandon ship.

**Learner example:**
I lived with my mother and brother but my father was never there. I knew that he had abandoned us for another woman.

---

**abandoned** /əˈbæn.dænd/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** abandon
**Adjectives:** abandoned

**ADJECTIVE**

EMPTY

[B2] left empty or not working

**Dictionary example:**
an abandoned factory/village

**Learner example:**
Arriving [at] an altitude of 2000m, people can visit the abandoned salt-mines.

LEFT SOMEWHERE

[B2] having been left somewhere, intentionally
**Dictionary example:**
An abandoned baby was found in a box on the hospital steps.

**Learner example:**
Please, just have a look [at] your wife Margaret and her eyes will tell you that she is this abandoned princess of your childhood fairy-tale.

---

**ability /əˈbil.ə.ti/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** ability, disability, inability
- **Verbs:** enable
- **Adjectives:** able, disabled, unable

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] the physical or mental skill or qualities that you need to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
She had the ability to explain things clearly.
athletic/academic ability

**Learner example:**
The protagonist had been bitten by a strange spider and some days later, he noticed [he had] some strange powers, such as the ability to create spider[s’] webs.

---

**abolish /əˈbɒl.ɪʃ/**

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to officially end something, especially a law or system

**Dictionary examples:**
I think bullfighting should be abolished.
National Service was abolished in Britain in 1962.

**Learner example:**
Therefore, I suggest you should not change or abolish any event for any reason.

---

**about /əˈbaʊt/**

**PREPOSITION**

**How/What about ...?**

[B1] used to ask for someone's opinion on a particular subject
Dictionary examples:
What about Ava – is she nice?
So the town was nice – how about the food?

Learner example:
I also enjoy shopping for shoes, what about you?

ADVERB

DIRECTION
[B2] to or in different parts of a place, often without purpose or order

Dictionary example:
They heard someone moving/walking about outside.

ADJECTIVE

be (just) about to do sth
[B1] to be going to do something very soon

Dictionary example:
I was about to leave when Mark arrived.

Learner example:
When I was just about to cross the road, I realised that I was going to faint [at] any moment.

above /əˈbʌv/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

above all
[B1] most importantly

Dictionary examples:
Above all, I'd like to thank my family.
He is known above all for his film roles.

Learner example:
She is a very nice person and above all, she is really cheerful.

ADVERB; ADJECTIVE

[B1] higher on the page

Dictionary examples:
the above diagram
Match these words with the pictures above.
Please send the articles to the address given/shown above.
Learner example:
I can be contacted at the above address and I would be free to attend an interview at any time from Monday to Saturday.

**abroad /əˈbroːd/**

**ADVERB [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]**
[B1] in or to a foreign country

**Dictionary examples:**
He's currently abroad on business.
We always go abroad in the summer.

**Learner example:**
I have never been abroad.

**absence /ˈæb.sənts/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** absence
**Adjectives:** absent

**NOT PRESENT**
[B2] [c or u] when someone is not where they are usually expected to be

**Dictionary examples:**
A new manager was appointed during/in her absence.
She has had repeated absences from work this year.

**Learner example:**
Thank you very much for letting me stay in your flat during your absence on holiday.

**NOT EXISTING**
[B2] [u] when something does not exist

**Dictionary example:**
He drew attention to the absence of concrete evidence against the defendant.

**Learner example:**
The biggest difference the absence of TV made in my life was that I actually started living.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>absent</strong> /ˈæb.sənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> absent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] not in the place where you are expected to be, especially at school or work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John has been absent from school/work for three days now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would like to apologise, because I'm missing tomorrow's class. I'm going to be absent because my grandmother is ill and I have to take care of her.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>absolute</strong> /ˈæb.sə.luːt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> absolutely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] complete and definite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absolute control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He's an absolute idiot!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That's absolute rubbish!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have no experience [of] surfing – I am an absolute beginner with high motivation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>absolutely</strong> /ˈæb.sə.luːt.li/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> absolutely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPLETELY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] completely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
The food was absolutely delicious.
It's absolutely ridiculous.
I have absolutely no idea what she's talking about.
We've achieved absolutely nothing today.
I absolutely hate it.

Learner example:
I've heard the film is absolutely fantastic.

**absorb** /əbˈzɔːb/

**VERB** [T]

**TAKE IN**
[B2] to take something in, especially gradually

**Dictionary examples:**
Plants absorb carbon dioxide.
The drug is quickly absorbed into the bloodstream.

**Learner example:**
Everything is getting intermingled and absorbed into the system, making life terribly efficient, quick and easy.

**be absorbed in sth**
[B2] to give all your attention to something that you are doing

**Dictionary example:**
Simon was so absorbed in his computer game that he didn't notice me come in.

**Learner example:**
We hadn't noticed them at first because we were absorbed in [listening to the] birds singing.

**abstract** /ˈæb.strækt/

**ADJECTIVE**

**IDEAS**
[B2] relating to ideas and not real things

**Dictionary examples:**
abstract ideas
Truth and beauty are abstract concepts.

**Learner example:**
Reading improve[s] your ability to imagine and your abstract thinking skills.
ART

[B2] Abstract art involves shapes and colours and not images of real things or people.

Dictionary example:
abstract paintings/sculpture

Learner example:
What kind of material will you use for this painting? Will it be a realistic picture or an abstract one?

absurd /əbˈzɜːd/

ADJECTIVE

[B2] very silly

Dictionary examples:
What an absurd explanation!
Don't be so absurd! Of course I want you to come.
It's an absurd situation – neither of them will talk to the other.

Learner example:
[In your article,] some performers are called 'second-rate', which, in my view, is absurd when talking about such famous groups as 'Snakes' and 'KGB'.

abuse /əˈbjuːs/

Word family:
Nouns: abuse
Adjectives: abusive

NOUN

BAD TREATMENT

[B2] I [c or u] bad or cruel treatment of people or animals

Dictionary examples:
sexual/psychological/mental abuse
The rescued dogs had been victims of physical abuse.

Learner example:
The one side opposes this treatment as an abuse of living creatures while the other side denies any suffering and points at the values of zoos for people.

WRONG USE

[B2] I [c or u] the use of a substance in an unsuitable and harmful way or for the wrong purpose
Dictionary examples:
Drug and alcohol abuse contributed to his early death. This program tries to address problems that lead to substance abuse.

Learner example:
Get information about the [effect]s of drug abuse and make your generation a better one.

**academic** /ˌæk.əˈdem.ɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**EDUCATION**

[B2] relating to schools, colleges and universities, or to subjects which involve thinking and studying and not technical or practical skills

**Dictionary examples:**
academic subjects/qualifications/books
academic standards

**Learner example:**
As a member of our academic community, I'm very glad to hear that our college will have a surplus in its annual budget.

**accent** /ˈæk.sənt/

**NOUN [C]**

**PRONUNCIATION**

[B1] the way in which people in a particular area, country or social group pronounce words

**Dictionary examples:**
an American accent
He speaks with a broad/heavy/strong Yorkshire accent.

**Learner example:**
Our teacher is a middle-aged lady with a kind smile and [a] British accent.

**MARK**

[B2] a mark written or printed over a letter to show you how to pronounce it

**Dictionary example:**
There's an acute accent on the 'e' of 'café'.
accept /əkˈsept/

Word family:
Nouns: acceptance
Verbs: accept
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

VERB

AGREE TO TAKE
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to agree to take something that is offered to you

Dictionary examples:
to accept an apology/invitation/offer
I've been invited to their wedding, but I haven't decided whether to accept.
She won't accept advice from anyone.

Learner example:
I hope that you accept my apology.

ADMIT
[B2] [ɪ] to admit that something is true, often something unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
He refuses to accept that he's made a mistake.
I can't accept that there's nothing we can do.

Learner example:
David told her that the reason [for] his failure was her, because she used to press him a lot and she couldn't accept that he wanted to be an actor.

ALLOW TO JOIN
[B2] [ɪ] to allow someone to join an organization or become part of a group

Dictionary examples:
She's been accepted by two universities.
He was accepted as a full member of the society.
His fellow workers refused to accept him.

Learner example:
When I returned home I check[ed] my mail and I ha[d] a new message from my uncle, saying that the university have accepted me.

accept responsibility/blame
[B2] to admit that you caused something bad that happened

Dictionary example:
I accept full responsibility for the failure of the plan.
acceptable /əkˈsep.tə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: acceptance  
Verbs: accept  
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

ADJECTIVE

GOOD ENOUGH

[B1] good enough

Dictionary examples:  
work of an acceptable standard  
Clearly we need to come to an arrangement that is acceptable to both parties.  
This kind of attitude is simply not acceptable.  
So what is an acceptable level of radiation?

Learner example:  
I am sure that finally I will succeed in using English in an acceptable way!

access /ˈæk.səs/  

Word family:  
Nouns: access  
Verbs: access  
Adjectives: accessible

NOUN [u]

RIGHT/OPPORTUNITY

[B1] the right or opportunity to use or look at something

Dictionary examples:  
Internet access  
The system has been designed to give the user quick and easy access to the required information.

Learner example:  
I would suggest free Internet access as an extra facility in our library.

METHOD

[B1] the way in which you can enter a place or get to a place

Dictionary examples:  
disabled access  
The only access to the village is by boat.

Learner example:  
I think it would be better if you stayed in a small village which has easy access to the city centre.
VERB [T]
[B2] to find or see information, especially using a computer

**Dictionary example:**
You can access the files over the Internet.

**Learner example:**
We have more time to stay together at home, because we can access [the] internet at home.

---

**accessible** /əkˈses.ə.bl/  
**Word family:**
Nouns: access  
Verbs: access  
Adjectives: accessible

---

ADJECTIVE

**REACH**
[B2] able to be reached or easily got

**Dictionary example:**
The resort is easily accessible by road, rail and air.

**Learner example:**
It is very accessible because it is situated in the centre.

---

**accident** /ˈæk.ˈsɪ.dənt/  
**Word family:**
Nouns: accident  
Adjectives: accidental  
Adverbs: accidentally

---

**NOUN [C]**

**by accident**
[B1] without being intended

**Dictionary example:**
I deleted the file by accident.

**Learner example:**
I was dancing and someone [kicked me] by accident and my glasses fell [off].
**accidental** /ˌæk.sɪˈden.təl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** accident
- **Adjectives:** accidental
- **Adverbs:** accidentally

**ADJECTIVE**
- [B2] happening by chance
  - **Dictionary examples:**
    - accidental damage
      The archeological site was located after the accidental discovery of bones in a field.

**accidentally** /ˌæk.sɪˈden.təl.i/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** accident
- **Adjectives:** accidental
- **Adverbs:** accidentally

**ADVERB**
- [B2] by chance or by mistake
  - **Dictionary example:**
    She accidentally knocked over a glass of water.
  - **Learner example:**
    I accidentally broke one of your vases – the most beautiful one.

**accommodation** /əˌkɒm.əˈdeɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [u]**
- [B1] a place where you live or stay
  - **Dictionary examples:**
    - **rented** accommodation
      The price includes flights, all meals and accommodation.
      There's a shortage of cheap accommodation.
  - **Learner example:**
    You can find cheap accommodation in a student room because they are usually free in July and August.
accompany /əˈkʌm.pə.ni/

VERB [T]
GO WITH
[B1] to go somewhere with someone

Dictionary examples:
We accompanied her back to her hotel.
Children under 10 must be accompanied by an adult.

Learner example:
I asked my cousin to accompany me because she knew the way to the temple.

HAPPEN TOGETHER
[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to happen or exist at the same time as something else

Dictionary examples:
The course books are accompanied by four CDs.
The salmon was accompanied by a fresh green salad.

Learner example:
The weather was very hot and a shining sun accompanied us during our trip.

according to /əˈkɔː.dɪŋˌtuː/

PREPOSITION
OPINION
[B1] as said by someone or shown by something

Dictionary examples:
According to Sarah, they're not getting on very well at the moment.
According to our records, you owe us £45.

Learner example:
According to the guide, it was a famous culture in ancient times.

METHOD
[B2] in a way that agrees with

Dictionary example:
Students are all put in different groups according to their ability.

Learner example:
The job included organizing suitable activities according to their age, capability and wishes.
account /əˈkaʊnt/

Word family:
Nouns: account, accountant

NOUN

BANK

[B1] [c] an arrangement with a bank to keep your money there and to allow you to take it out when you need to

Dictionary examples:
I've **opened** an account **with** another bank.
I paid the money **into** my account this morning.

Learner example:
The man, whose name I can't remember, wrote a serious looking message in which he [talked about] a money transfer to a Swiss bank account.

REPORT

[B2] [c] a written or spoken description of something that has happened

Dictionary examples:
She **gave** a thrilling account **of** her life in the jungle.
The documents provide a **detailed** account of the town's early history.

Learner example:
I would be very interested [in participating] and [writing] the accounts of our journeys.

take account of *sth*

[B2] to consider something when judging a situation

Dictionary example:
A good architect takes account of the building's surroundings.

Learner example:
I hope you will take account of our request.

take into account *sth*

[B2] to consider something when judging a situation

Dictionary example:
I think you have to take into account the fact that he's a good deal younger than the rest of us.

Learner example:
Taking into account all these arguments, I also think, like many people, that keeping animals in zoos is cruel and unnecessary.

on account of *sth*

[B2] because of something
Dictionary example:
He doesn’t eat any dairy products on account of the diet he is following.

Learner example:
On account of its location, it is always busy.

accountant /əˈkaʊnt.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: account, accountant

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone whose job is to keep or examine the financial records of a person or organization

Dictionary example:
a firm of accountants

Learner example:
I am working as an accountant at Deloitte & Touche.

accuracy /ˈæk.jʊrə.si/

Word family:
Nouns: accuracy, inaccuracy
Adjectives: accurate, inaccurate
Adverbs: accurately

NOUN [u]
[B2] how correct or exact something is

Dictionary example:
We can predict changes with a surprising degree of accuracy.

Learner example:
I was very disappointed to observe your lack of accuracy in the description of this wonderful event.

accurate /ˈæk.jʊ.re.t/
ADJECTIVE
[B1] correct, exact and without any mistakes

Dictionary examples:
accurate information/measurements
She was able to give the police a fairly accurate description of the man.
Her novel is an accurate reflection of life in post-war Spain.
We hope to become more accurate in predicting earthquakes.

Learner example:
Some information in the Guidebook was not very accurate.

accurately /ˈæk.jʊ.rət.li/

Word family:
Nouns: accuracy, inaccuracy
Adjectives: accurate, inaccurate
Adverbs: accurately

ADVERB
[B1] in an accurate way

Dictionary example:
The plans should be drawn as accurately as possible, showing all the measurements.

Learner example:
It's necessary to consider a lot of aspects to answer this question accurately, but in general I would prefer to go to work by bicycle.

accuse /əˈkjuːz/

Word family:
Nouns: accusation
Verbs: accuse

VERB [T]
[B2] to say that someone has done something bad

Dictionary examples:
He's been accused of robbery/murder.
Are you accusing me of lying?

Learner example:
They were accused of vandalism.
ache /eɪk/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a feeling of pain over an area of your body which continues for a long time

Dictionary examples:
As you get older, you have all sorts of aches and pains.
I've got an ache in my lower back.

Learner example:
Since then, I have had a[n] ache in my left leg.

VERB [i]
[B2] to have a continuous pain that is unpleasant but not strong

Dictionary examples:
My head/tooth/back aches.
I ache/I'm aching all over.

Learner example:
After a[n] hour of horseback riding your muscles can really ache.

achieve /əˈtʃiːv/

Word family:
Nouns: achievement
Verbs: achieve

VERB [r]
[B1] to succeed in doing something good, usually by working hard

Dictionary examples:
She finally achieved her ambition to visit South America.
The government's training policy, he claimed, was achieving its objectives.

Learner example:
My father is a person who has achieved a lot of great things in his life.

achievement /əˈtʃiːv.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: achievement
Verbs: achieve

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] something very good and difficult that you have succeeded in doing
Dictionary examples:
An Olympic silver medal is a remarkable achievement for such a young athlete. It gives you a sense of achievement if you actually make it to the end of a very long book.

Learner example:
I think this is an achievement because he is now a lawyer.

acid /ˈæs.id/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a liquid substance which can react chemically with and sometimes dissolve other materials

Dictionary examples:
hydrochloric/fatty acid
Vinegar is an acid.

Learner example:
We saw a little black dragon with scales like iron charging [at] us and spitting acid.

acquire /əˈkwaɪər/

VERB [T]

GET
[B2] FORMAL to get something

Dictionary examples:
He acquired the firm in 1978.
I seem to have acquired two copies of this book.

Learner example:
I would like to join the club because I will be able to acquire more stamps for my collection.

LEARN
[B2] to learn something

Dictionary example:
to acquire knowledge/skills

Learner example:
I have already acquired experience in the Tourism Field, working as a guard in a summer camp in Florida in 1997.
**act /ækt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** act, action, actor  
**Verbs:** act

**VERB**

**PERFORM**

[B1] [I or T] to perform in a film, play, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you ever acted in a play before?  
Andrew Pike was chosen to act the part of the lawyer in the film.

**Learner example:**

We are taught how to act in both comic and serious parts.

**BEHAVE**

[B1] [I] to behave in a particular way

**Dictionary examples:**

He acted as if he'd never met me before.  
Don't be so silly - you're acting like a child!

**Learner example:**

I always care about how much money I have and I always act sensibly.

**DO SOMETHING**

[B2] [I] to do something, especially in order to solve a problem

**Dictionary examples:**

She acted without thinking.  
We have to act now to stop the spread of this disease.

**Learner example:**

We can make the village much more attractive than it has ever been. If we act together as a group, things will be easier.

**NOUN**

**THEATRE**

[B1] [c] one of the parts a play is divided into

**Dictionary example:**

Her character doesn't appear until Act 2.

**Learner example:**

Everything was going all right, until we reached the "balcony act".
THING DONE

[B2] [c] something that someone does

Dictionary examples:
an act of aggression/kindness/terrorism
a kind/thoughtless/selfish act
The simple act of telling someone about a problem can help.

Learner example:
I think that reading is a[n] act of intel[l]igence because animals can't read, while watching T.V. is only an act of having fun!!!
ADJECTIVE

BUSY
[B1] doing a lot of things, or moving around a lot

Dictionary examples:
physically/mentally active
You've got to try to keep active as you grow older.

Learner example:
Nico is a very active guy and I enjoyed going out with him very much.

GRAMMAR
[B1] An active verb or sentence is one in which the subject is the person or thing doing the action.

Dictionary example:
'Catrin told me' is an active sentence, and 'I was told by Catrin' is passive.

INVOLVED
[B2] very involved in an organization or planned activity

Dictionary examples:
He played an active role in the campaign.
Both of his parents were politically active.
Enemy forces remain active in the mountainous areas around the city.

Learner example:
I have always been very active in different organizations, sports as well as charity.

actively /ˈæk.tɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: activity
Adjectives: active
Adverbs: actively

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that involves positive action

Dictionary examples:
He's very actively involved in the local Labour Party.
I've been actively looking for a job for six months.

Learner example:
There's statistic[al] evidence that maths can train a brain to study actively.
activity /ækˈtɪv.ə.ti/  

Word family:

Nouns: activity  
Adjectives: active  
Adverbs: actively  

NOUN  

WORK  
[B2] [c or u] the work of a group or organization to achieve an aim  

Dictionary examples:  
He was found guilty of terrorist activity.  

criminal activities  

Learner example:  
But Rollo was also a good man, so when a policeman, called Calloway, informed him about [Harry's] illegal activity, he turned against him.  

MOVEMENT  
[B2] [u] when a lot of things are happening or people are moving around  

Dictionary examples:  
Ministers are concerned by the low level of economic activity.  
There was a lot of activity the other side of the room.  

Learner example:  
Technical progress and industrial activity are causing a lot of problems.  

actual /ˈæk.tʃu.əl/  

Word family:  

Adjectives: actual  
Adverbs: actually  

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  

REAL  
[B2] real, not guessed or imagined  

Dictionary examples:  
We had estimated about 300 visitors, but the actual number was much higher.  
The exams are in July, but the actual results don't appear until September.  

Learner example:  
In my opinion, Burgers’ Bush, Safari & Zoo in Arnhem has found the perfect solution. The actual zoo is rather small but each animal has a lot of space for running or wandering around.
in actual fact
[B2] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

Dictionary example:
I thought she was Portuguese, but in actual fact she's Brazilian.

Learner example:
Nowadays almost all people own a car and in actual fact more and more people have been facing death as a consequence of careless driving.

actually /ˈæk.tʃuəli/

Word family:
Adjectives: actual
Adverbs: actually

ADVERB

SURPRISE
[B1] used when you are emphasizing something surprising

Dictionary examples:
A friend of mine from university was actually at the same concert – I hadn't seen her for years!
Don't tell me he actually paid for you? You are honoured!

Learner example:
It was so cool, man! They had actually built a good skate park with a pool, a halfpipe, a funbox, several rails and of course many ramps.

OPPOSITE
[B2] used when you are correcting someone, disagreeing with someone, or saying no to a request

Dictionary examples:
Actually, Gavin, it was Tuesday of last week, not Wednesday.
"You didn't tell me about needing the car." "Actually, I did."
"Do you mind if I smoke?" "Actually, I'd rather you didn't."

Learner example:
Actually, TORRENTS was [the] second group [at the festival]. I think you probably missed the first performance [in] which KING CUP sang.

ad /æd/

NOUN [c] (also advert)
[B1] an advertisement
**Dictionary example:**
I saw an ad for a part-time job that you might like.

**Learner example:**
The ad mentions this is a temporary job, up to 6 months and part-time or full-time.

---

**adapt /əˈdæpt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** adaptation
- **Verbs:** adapt

**VERB**

**CHANGE BEHAVIOUR**

[B2] [ɪ] to change your behaviour so that it is suitable for a new situation

**Dictionary example:**
It takes time to adapt to a new working environment.

**Learner example:**
I and my parents easily adapted to London, [and] to English people.

**CHANGE SOMETHING**

[B2] [ɪ] to change something so that it is suitable for a different use or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
Many software companies have adapted popular programs to the new operating system.
Davies is busy adapting Brinkworth’s latest novel for television.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion, as the town is not so big it will be enough to adapt the two areas outside the town walls and to use them for car parking.

---

**add /æd/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** addition
- **Verbs:** add
- **Adjectives:** additional
- **Adverbs:** additionally

**VERB**

**SAY MORE**

[B1] [ɪ] to say another thing
Dictionary example:
She was sad, she said, but added that she felt she had made the right decision.

Learner example:
The guide told us they called Swan Lake because there are lots of swans and added that the swans come from all over the country.

**addict /ˈæd.ɪkt/**

Word family:
Nouns: addict, addiction
Adjectives: addicted, addictive

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a person who cannot stop doing or using something, especially something harmful

Dictionary examples:
a drug/heroin addict
a gambling addict
I'm a chocolate/shopping addict.

Learner example:
I like TV, I watch it but luckily I haven't become a TV addict yet.

**addicted /əˈdɪk.tɪd/**

Word family:
Nouns: addict, addiction
Adjectives: addicted, addictive

**ADJECTIVE**

DRUGS

[B2] not able to stop taking a drug

Dictionary example:
He later became addicted to heroin.

Learner example:
One day my uncle called and told me a story of a boy who was addicted to drugs.

LIKING

[B2] liking something very much

Dictionary example:
He's addicted to chocolate/football.
Learner example:
However, I believe that some people are addicted to computer games and that is not good.

addiction  /əˈdɪk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: addict, addiction
Adjectives: addicted, addictive

NOUN [c or u]
[b2] [c] when you cannot stop doing or taking something because you are addicted to it

Dictionary examples:
drug addiction
an addiction to alcohol
His addiction to computer games means he is spending far too much time indoors.

Learner example:
Sending text messages is an addiction which every teenager is obsessed with.

addition  /əˈdɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: addition
Verbs: add
Adjectives: additional
Adverbs: additionally

NOUN
in addition (to)
[b1] as well (as)

Dictionary example:
In addition to his flat in London, he has a villa in Italy and a castle in Scotland.

Learner example:
In addition, I saw a wonderful programme about Aborigines.

NEW THING
[b2] [c] a new or extra thing which is added to something

Dictionary example:
Defender Matt Smith is the latest addition to the team.
Learner example:
There is only one more thing missing: it would be great if there was popcorn provided. I am sure that would be a good addition for everyone.

**NUMBERS/AMOUNTS**

[B2] [u] the process of adding numbers or amounts together in order to get a total

**Dictionary example:**
Twice a week the children are tested in basic mathematical skills such as addition and subtraction.

---

**additional** /əˈdɪʃ.əl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** addition  
**Verbs:** add  
**Adjectives:** additional  
**Adverbs:** additionally

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] extra

**Dictionary examples:**  
additional costs/problems  
There will be an extra charge for any additional passengers.

**Learner example:**
I do have some additional questions for you.

---

**additionally** /əˈdɪʃ.ən.l.i/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** addition  
**Verbs:** add  
**Adjectives:** additional  
**Adverbs:** additionally

**ADVERB**

[B2] in addition

**Dictionary example:**
Additionally, we request a deposit of $200 in advance.

**Learner example:**
Additionally, I am very interested in helping an organization that’s trying to protect [the] environment.
**adequate /ˈæd.ə.kwət/**

Word family:
Adjectives: adequate, inadequate
Adverbs: adequately

**ADJECTIVE**

**ENOUGH**

[B2] enough

Dictionary examples:
I didn't have adequate time to prepare.
Will future oil supplies be adequate to meet world needs?

Learner example:
I hope the information I gave is adequate.

**GOOD ENOUGH**

[B2] good enough, but not very good

Dictionary examples:
The sound quality isn't brilliant but it's adequate for everyday use.
The council's provision for the elderly is barely adequate.

Learner example:
In my opinion, animals should only be kept in a zoo that provides adequate living conditions and sufficient room.

**adequately /ˈæd.ə.kwət.li/**

Word family:
Adjectives: adequate, inadequate
Adverbs: adequately

**ADVERB**

[B2] in an adequate way

Dictionary example:
While some patients can be adequately cared for at home, others are best served by care in a hospital.

**adjust /əˈdʒʌst/**

Word family:
Nouns: adjustment
Verbs: adjust, readjust
VERB

CHANGE
[B2] [ɪ] to change something slightly so that it works better, fits better, or is more suitable

Dictionary examples:
If the chair is too high you can adjust it to suit you.
As a teacher you have to adjust your methods to suit the needs of different children.

Learner example:
I had to clean the lenses, prepare the tapes, and adjust the sound.

CHANGE BEHAVIOUR
[B2] [ɪ] to change the way you behave or think in order to suit a new situation

Dictionary example:
They found it hard to adjust to life in a new country.

Learner example:
People will be able to adjust and change with the times.

adjustment /əˈdʒʌst.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: adjustment
Verbs: adjust, readjust

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a small change that you make to something so that it works better, fits better, or is more suitable

Dictionary examples:
We’ve made a few adjustments to the schedule.
I have a few minor adjustments to make.

Learner example:
I have some questions and a minor adjustment to make.

admiration /ˌæd.məˈreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: admiration
Verbs: admire

NOUN [u]
[B2] when you admire someone or something
Dictionary examples:
My admiration for that woman grows daily.
She gazed in admiration at his broad, muscular shoulders.

Learner example:
All over the world there are so many people who deserve admiration.

admire /ədˈmɛər/

Word family:
Nouns: admiration
Verbs: admire

VERB [T]

LOOK AT
[B1] to find someone or something attractive and pleasant to look at

Dictionary examples:
I was just admiring your jacket, Delia.
We stood for a few moments, admiring the view.

Learner example:
It was a sunny day, luck[ily], so I was able to admire the lake and the Marmolada, the highest mountain in [the] Dolomites.

RESPECT
[B2] to respect or approve of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I admired him for his determination.
I really admire people who can work in such difficult conditions.

Learner example:
The person I admire most, however, is my father.

admission /ədˈmiʃ.ən/

NOUN

MONEY
[B1] [u] the money that you pay to enter a place or an event

Dictionary examples:
Art exhibition – free admission.
They are charging more for admission to the festival this year.
**Learner example:**
We believe that [this] is a great opportunity because [it] is one of the best shows of the year, and the best part is that the admission is free for students.

**PERMISSION**

[B2] [c or u] when someone is given permission to enter somewhere or to become a member of a club, university, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
She's applied for admission to law school.

**Learner example:**
I was wondering whether you could send me some information [about] the rules of admission to the club.

---

**admit /ədˈmɪt/ (-tt-)**

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** admit
- **Adverbs:** admittedly

**VERB**

[B1] [I or T] to agree that something is true, especially unwillingly

**Dictionary examples:**
He admitted his guilt/mistake.
She admitted (that) she had made a mistake.
I wasn't entirely honest with him, I admit, but I didn't actually tell him any lies.

**Learner example:**
I have to admit I love lions, but while I was watching the programme, I was afraid.

---

**admittedly /ədˈmɪt.id.li/**

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** admit
- **Adverbs:** admittedly

**ADVERB**

[B2] used when you are agreeing that something is true although you do not want to

**Dictionary example:**
Admittedly, I could have tried harder but I still don't think all this criticism is fair.
Learner example:
Admittedly, using your car is more convenient and easier than using public transport but in my opinion, the advantages of using public transport outweigh the disadvantages it can cause.

adopt /əˈdɒpt/

Word family:
Nouns: adoption
Verbs: adopt
Adjectives: adopted

VERB

TAKE CHILD
[B2] [i or ɪ] to legally become the parents of someone else's child

Dictionary examples:
They've adopted a baby girl.
She had the child adopted.

Learner example:
She isn't my biological mother, she adopted me when I was a baby.

START
[B2] [ɪ] to accept or start to use something new

Dictionary examples:
We've adopted a new approach to the problem.
The new tax would force companies to adopt energy-saving measures.
He's adopted a remarkably light-hearted attitude towards the situation.

Learner example:
I believe that we must continue to adopt his ideas.

adopted /əˈdɒpt.ɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: adoption
Verbs: adopt
Adjectives: adopted

ADJECTIVE
[B2] legally taken by another family to be looked after as their own child

Dictionary example:
They've got two adopted children and one of their own.
### adoption /əˈdɒp.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** adoption  
**Verbs:** adopt  
**Adjectives:** adopted

**NOUN** [C or U]

[B2] the process of legally becoming the parents of someone else's child

**Dictionary example:**
She couldn't have children, so they were considering adoption.

### advance /ədˈvaːnts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** advance  
**Adjectives:** advanced

**NOUN**

**in advance**

[B1] before a particular time, or before doing a particular thing

**Dictionary example:**
If you're going to come, please let me know in advance.

**Learner example:**
Don't forget to book in advance because as you can imagine, everyone goes away from the city during the summer holiday!

**PROGRESS**

[B2] [C or U] new discoveries and inventions

**Dictionary examples:**
- technological/scientific advances
- Our lives have been improved by the many recent advances in computer technology.
- the advance of modern medicine

**Learner example:**
I guess science is about solving our daily problems with technological advances.

### advanced /ədˈvaːntst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** advance  
**Adjectives:** advanced

---

39
ADJECTIVE

MODERN

[B1] modern and well developed

Dictionary examples:
advanced technology
This is the most advanced type of engine available.

Learner example:
We are living in the 21st century where everybody is surrounded by advanced technological methods.

advantage /ədˈvaːntɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: advantage, disadvantage
Adjectives: disadvantaged

NOUN

USEFUL THING

[B1] [c or u] something good about a situation that helps you

Dictionary examples:
The advantage of booking tickets in advance is that you get better seats. For a goalkeeper, it's a great advantage to have big hands.

Learner example:
The main advantage is that there are so many places to visit like museums, old streets in the city centre, churches and cathedrals.

take advantage of sth

[B1] to use something good in a situation to help you

Dictionary example:
I thought I'd take advantage of the sports facilities while I'm here.

Learner example:
If you take advantage of this opportunity, in the future you'll thank me.

take advantage of sb/sth

[B2] to treat someone or something badly in order to get what you want

Dictionary example:
I think she takes advantage of his good nature.

Learner example:
There will always be the threat of those men who take advantage of animals' inferior status.
SUCCESS
[B2] [c or u] something that will help you to succeed

Dictionary example:
These new routes will give the airline the advantage over its competitors.

adventurous /ˈad.ven.tʃərəs/

Word family:
Nouns: adventure
Adjectives: adventurous

ADJECTIVE
[B2] willing to try new and often difficult or dangerous things

Dictionary examples:
I'm trying to be more adventurous with my cooking.
She led an adventurous life.

Learner example:
I think it's better for us to sleep in tents because it'll be more adventurous than staying in rooms.

advert /ˈæd.vɜːt/

NOUN [c] (also ad)
[B1] an advertisement

Dictionary example:
an advert for the local radio station

Learner example:
I read an advert in the newspaper about that new club called "Click".

advertise /ˈæd.və.tarz/

Word family:
Nouns: advertisement, advertising
Verbs: advertise

VERB
TRY TO SELL
[B1] [t or ə] to tell people about a product or service in newspapers, on television, on the Internet, etc.
Dictionary example:
Companies are not allowed to advertise cigarettes on television any more.

Learner example:
On this bus we can advertise [the] village's best products.

ASK FOR
[B1] [I] to put information in a newspaper, on the Internet, etc. asking for someone or something that you need

Dictionary example:
The university is advertising for catering staff.

Learner example:
Dear Sir/Madam, I wish to apply for the post of helper which was advertised on the college noticeboard last Monday.

advertising /ˈæd.və.taɪ.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: advertisement, advertising
Verbs: advertise

NOUN [U]
[B2] the business of trying to persuade people to buy products or services

Dictionary examples:
Fiona works in advertising.
the advertising industry

Learner example:
Some weeks ago, she was hired by a famous advertising company, widely known for its ironic ads.

advise /ədˈvaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: advice, adviser
Verbs: advise

VERB
[B1] [I or T] to make a suggestion about what you think someone should do or how they should do something
Dictionary examples:
I think I'd advise him to leave the company.
I'd strongly advise against making a sudden decision.
They're advising that children be kept out of the sun altogether.
I'd advise waiting until tomorrow.
She advised us when to come.

Learner example:
I advise you to go there and have a good time.

affair /əˈfeər/  

NOUN  
RELATIONSHIP  
[B2] [c] a sexual relationship, especially a secret one

Dictionary examples:
She's having an affair with a married man.
The book doesn't make any mention of his love affairs.

Learner example:
I met a very handsome man and my husband had a little love affair with a very pretty girl there, but we forgave each other.

SITUATION  
[B2] [c] a situation or set of related events, especially bad ones

Dictionary examples:
The government's handling of the affair has been widely criticized.
He refused to discuss his financial affairs.

Learner example:
To make matters worse, people gossiped about me and tried to find out more and more about my private affairs, which made me feel embarrassed.

affect /əˈfekt/  

Word family:  
Verbs: affect  
Adjectives: unaffected

VERB [T]  
CAUSE CHANGE  
[B2] to have an influence on someone or something, or to cause them to change
Dictionary examples:
The divorce affected every aspect of her life.
Both buildings were badly affected by the fire.

Learner example:
The telephone is a very important invention, which has affected our lives.

CAUSE EMOTION

[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to cause a strong emotion, especially sadness

Dictionary example:
I was deeply affected by the film.

Learner example:
When the fo[u]rth song, 'Rebel[l]ion' started, I was deeply affected by the r[h]ythm.

**affection /əˈfek.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: affection
Adjectives: affectionate

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a feeling of liking or loving a person or place

Dictionary examples:
He **had** a deep affection **for** his aunt.
She felt no affection **for** the child.

Learner example:
In addition she loves me very much and she offers a lot of affection to me when I face a difficult situation with my job.

**afford /əˈfɔːd/**

Word family:
Verbs: afford
Adjectives: unaffordable

**VERB**

**can afford**

[B1] to be able to buy or do something because you have enough money or time
Dictionary examples:
I don’t know how he can afford a new car on his salary.
Few people are able to afford cars like that.
I’d love to go away for a few days but I can’t afford the time.
I can’t afford to buy a house.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, I can’t afford it now, but Christmas is coming, so I can ask my parents for a stereo for Christmas, but I’m not sure if they will agree or not.

afraid /əˈfreɪd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]
WORRIED
[B1] worried that something bad might happen

Dictionary examples:
Many people are afraid (that) they might lose their jobs.
She’s afraid of upsetting Clare.

Learner example:
If I go shopping [for] clothes as a gift for children, I’m usually afraid of buying [the wrong] size.

after /ˈɑːf.ter/

PREPOSITION
FOLLOWING
[B1] following someone or something

Dictionary example:
We ran after him but he escaped.

Learner example:
I ran after the bus and shouted to her ‘hurry up!’

after all
[B1] used to add information that shows that what you have just said is true

Dictionary example:
You can’t expect to be perfect – after all, it was only your first lesson.

Learner example:
I stopped talking with my friends, but not [for long] – after all, we are friends. Anyway, I’m planning nice things for the next April 1st.
day after day/year after year, etc.  
[B1] happening every day/year, etc. over a long period

Dictionary example:
We went to the same part of France for our holidays year after year.

Learner example:
And there she was, day after day, walking in the rain...

BECAUSE OF
[B2] because of something that happened

Dictionary example:
I'll never trust her again after what she did to me.

Learner example:
I really needed those days after what I've been through this spring.

CONJUNCTION
[B1] at a later time than something else happens

Dictionary examples:
Soon/shortly after we joined the motorway, the car started to make a strange noise.
I went to the post office straight/immediately after I left you.

Learner example:
I hope we will meet soon after I come back home.

again /əˈɡɛɪn/

ADVERB

again and again
[B1] many times

Dictionary example:
He played the same song again and again.

Learner example:
I read it again and again and was more and more surprised.

once again
[B1] again

Dictionary example:
Once again I'm left with all the washing-up!

Learner example:
Once again I'm sorry.
**all over again**
[B2] repeated from the beginning

**Dictionary example:**
We had to start all over again.

**Learner example:**
After that I went back to my home in Ribeirao Preto to begin my routine all over again.

**yet again**
[B2] again after something has happened or been done many times before

**Dictionary example:**
The bus was late yet again.

**Learner example:**
Tom, thank you so much yet again for your interest. This talk is very important to me and to count on you is an honour for our college.

---

**against** /əˈɡɛntst/  
PREPOSITION

**OPPOSITE DIRECTION**
[B1] in the opposite direction to

**Dictionary example:**
Commuting is not so bad when you are travelling against the traffic.

**Learner example:**
We had to fight against the wind and the rain.

**NOT AGREE**
[B2] disagreeing with a plan or activity

**Dictionary examples:**
She spoke against the decision to close the college.  
Are you for or against the proposal?

**Learner example:**
It is very hard to keep [a] dog because it makes too much noise and so my Mum is against it.

**against the law**
[B2] forbidden by a law

**Dictionary example:**
It's against the law to leave a young child alone in the house.
Learner example:
Until that moment, Mary thought her uncle and his friends were smugglers and were doing things against the law.

**age** /ˈeɪdʒ/  

Word family:
Nouns: age, ages  
Adjectives: aged

**NOUN**

PERIOD
[B1] [c] a particular period of history  

Dictionary examples:
the modern age  
the nuclear age

Learner example:
I'm going to see "Ice age", it's a good comedy.

**agency** /ˈeɪ.dʒənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: agency, agent

**NOUN** [c]

BUSINESS
[B1] a business that provides a service  

Dictionary example:
an advertising/employment/estate/travel agency

Learner example:
As you know I am employed in a travel agency and last week I started my new English class.

**agent** /ˈeɪ.dʒənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: agency, agent

**NOUN** [c]

BUSINESS
[B2] someone whose job is to deal with business for someone else
Dictionary example:
Please contact our agent in Spain for further information.

Learner example:
I hope the agent will sell it soon.

SECRET INFORMATION
[B2] someone who tries to find out secret information, especially about another country

Dictionary example:
a secret agent

Learner example:
She interrupted and told the man that she was a secret agent.

**ages** /ˈɛɪdʒɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: age, ages
Adjectives: aged

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] informal a very long time

Dictionary example:
I've been waiting here for ages.

Learner example:
I feel like I've been here for ages.

**aggressive** /əˈgres.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: aggression
Adjectives: aggressive
Adverbs: aggressively

ADJECTIVE

VIOLENT
[B2] behaving in an angry and violent way towards another person

Dictionary examples:
aggressive behaviour
If I criticize him, he gets aggressive and starts shouting.

Learner example:
At such moments he became angry and aggressive.
### aggressively /əˈgres.ɪv.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** aggression

**Adjectives:** aggressive

**Adverbs:** aggressively

**ADVERB**

[B2] in an aggressive way

**Dictionary examples:**

Small children often **behave** aggressively.

They played more aggressively in the second half.

---

### agree /əˈgriː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** agreement, disagreement

**Verbs:** agree, disagree

**VERB**

**DECIDE**

[B1] [i or ɪ] to decide something with someone

**Dictionary examples:**

We agreed to meet on Sunday.

We couldn't agree on what to buy.

**Learner example:**

I met him when I travelled to Greece last year and we agreed to meet this year in Switzerland.

**SAY YES**

[B2] [ɪ] to say you will do something that someone asks you to

**Dictionary examples:**

She agreed to help him.

The bank has agreed to lend me £5000.

**Learner example:**

When I came home, I told my mother everything and she agreed to put him up.

---

### agreement /əˈɡriː.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** agreement, disagreement

**Verbs:** agree, disagree
DECISION

[B2] [c] a promise or decision made between two or more groups or people

Dictionary examples:
an agreement with the company
an agreement between both parties
It was difficult to reach an agreement.
The government has signed an international agreement on climate change.
They have broken the agreement on human rights.

Learner example:
There was an attempt to cut down on using and producing sprays which destroy the ozon[e] layer [and] an international agreement was signed.

SAME OPINION

[B2] [u] when people have the same opinion or have made the same decision

Dictionary examples:
Are we all in agreement?
There was broad agreement about/on what to do.

Learner example:
With your agreement we could change the programme.

agriculture /ˈæg.rɪ.kʌl.tʃə/

NOUN [u]

[B2] farming

Dictionary examples:
Agriculture is still largely based on traditional methods in some countries.
The area depends on agriculture for most of its income.

Learner example:
People who live in big cities suffer from air pollu[t]ion and noise, and vill[a]gers suffer from chemicals used for agriculture.

ahead /əˈhed/

ADVERB

IN FRONT

[B1] in front
Dictionary example:
Turn left at the traffic lights, and you’ll see the hospital straight ahead.

Learner example:
Behind our school there was a beautiful forest and if you walked 200 meters straight ahead you would reach a clearing.

FUTURE
[B1] in the future

Dictionary example:
She has a difficult time ahead of her.

Learner example:
Even if you’re satisfied with your life now, take a look 10 or 20 years ahead.

MORE POINTS
[B2] having more points than someone else in a competition

Dictionary example:
Barcelona was ahead after ten minutes.

aim /eɪm/

NOUN
[B1] [c] the purpose of doing something, and what you hope to achieve

Dictionary examples:
He went to Paris with the aim of improving his French.
My main aim is to make people laugh.

Learner example:
The aim was to get a picture of each person.

VERB

aim to do sth
[B1] to intend to achieve something

Dictionary example:
I aim to be a millionaire by the time I’m 35.

Learner example:
Our English Club aims to help students with their English.

be aimed at sb
[B2] to be intended to influence or affect a particular person or group

Dictionary example:
These advertisements are specifically aimed at young people.
Learner example:
PIAZZA is too modern and is aimed at the young.

**air** /ˈeə/  

**NOUN**

**the air**  
[B2] the space above and around things

Dictionary example:  
He kicked the ball high in the air.

Learner example:  
It was an old painting. In it, a man was holding his axe up in the air and was ready to hit a tree.

**air conditioning** /ˈeə.kənˌdɪʃ.ən.ɪŋ/  

**NOUN [u]**  
[B1] the system used for keeping the air in a building or vehicle cool

Dictionary example:  
I wish my car had air conditioning.

Learner example:  
The rooms are big and there['s] cable TV and air conditioning.

**aircraft** /ˈeə.kraːft/ (PLURAL aircraft)  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] any vehicle, with or without an engine, which can fly, such as a plane or helicopter

Dictionary example:  
military/commercial aircraft

Learner example:  
They have all [the] Swedish aircraft that have ever be[en] buil[t].
air force /ˈeərˌfɔːs/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the part of a country's military organization that uses aircraft to fight wars

Dictionary example:
an air force pilot

Learner example:
During the day you can visit all of our museums or schools or even the air force base, which is open from 9.00 until 18.00.

airline /ˈeə.lain/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a company that provides regular flights to places

Dictionary example:
What airline did you fly?

Learner example:
She explained the situation to the authorities and because there was no flight back to London, the airline had no choice but to pay [for] her stay.

alarm /əˈlɑːm/

Word family:
Nouns: alarm
Verbs: alarm
Adjectives: alarming

NOUN

WARNING
[B1] [c] a loud noise that warns you of danger

Dictionary examples:
a burglar/car/fire/smoke alarm
to set off an alarm

Learner example:
It turned out that the fire alarm had gone off and they had to evacuate the building.

WAKING
[B1] [c] a clock or device in a watch, mobile phone, etc. that makes a noise to wake you
Dictionary example:
The alarm went off at 5.30 and she got up immediately.

Learner example:
Suddenly the alarm started to ring and I woke up to go to school.

**alcoholic** /ˌæl.kəˈhɒl.ɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** alcohol
**Adjectives:** alcoholic

**ADJECTIVE**

**DRINK**

[B1] containing alcohol

**Dictionary example:**
alcoholic drinks

**Learner example:**
I'm only 15 years old and not allowed to drink alcoholic drinks.

**alike** /əˈlaɪk/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]**

[B1] similar

**Dictionary example:**
The children all look very alike.

**Learner example:**
First of all, Jem and Joss Merlyn look alike physically.

**ADVERB**

**SIMILAR**

[B2] in a similar way

**Dictionary examples:**
We think alike.
My father treated us all alike.

**BOTH**

[B2] used after referring to two groups of people or things to show that both groups are included
Dictionary example:
Friends and family alike were shocked by the news of her death.

Learner example:
It was indeed a great treat for old and young alike.

alive /əˈlaɪv/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

LIVING
[B1] living, not dead

Dictionary examples:
He must be ninety if he's still alive.
It was a bad fall – she's lucky to be alive.

Learner example:
I was very happy that my father was still alive.

all /ɔːl/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

ONLY THING
[B1] the only thing

Dictionary examples:
All I remember is waking up in hospital.
All you can do is hope he'll get better.

Learner example:
Actually, I lost my job last week. All I can do is buy a computer and get [on] the internet to find [another] job.

at all
[B1] used for emphasis in questions or negative statements, to mean in any way or of any type

Dictionary examples:
Can I help at all?  
He hasn't changed at all.

Learner example:
The sun was shining and there were no clouds at all, so we could see the light blue sky.
above all
[B1] most importantly

Dictionary examples:
Above all, I'd like to thank my family.
He is known above all for his film roles.

Learner example:
She is a very nice person and above all, she is really cheerful.

after all
[B1] used to add information that shows that what you have just said is true

Dictionary example:
You can't expect to be perfect – after all, it was only your first lesson.

Learner example:
I stopped talking with my friends, but not [for long] – after all, we are friends. Anyway, I'm planning nice things for the next April 1st.

all is well
[B1] everything is in a good or acceptable state

Dictionary example:
I hope all is well with Jack.

Learner example:
I hope all's well.

and all that
[B1] used for saying that other similar things are included or that the whole of a situation is considered

Dictionary examples:
He told us about his school and all that.
We decided to stay in bed, with it being a holiday and all that.

Learner example:
I really enjoy shopping for clothes, but not only for clothes, also for things like earrings and all that!

in all
[B2] used to show the total amount of something

Dictionary example:
Some of the children came, so there were 15 of us in all.

Learner example:
Secondly, even though most people like[d] [the] group RADIANT, they [only] played for 35 minutes in all.
all of a sudden
[B2] suddenly and unexpectedly

Dictionary example:
All of a sudden, he came bursting in through the door.

Learner example:
All of a sudden, a weird creature popped into his dream.

all over again
[B2] repeated from the beginning

Dictionary example:
We had to start all over again.

Learner example:
After that I went back to my home in Ribeirao Preto to begin my routine all over again.

ADVERB

2/5/8, etc. all
[B1] used to say that two players or teams have the same number of points in a game

Dictionary example:
It was 3 all at half time.

all along
[B2] from the beginning of a period of time

Dictionary example:
I knew all along that it was a mistake.

Learner example:
In the future the key word for fashion will be comfort as this is basically what everyone has been wanting all along.

all in all
[B2] considering everything

Dictionary example:
All in all, it was a great holiday.

Learner example:
All in all, nobody cares about air pollution and the environment in general.

all over the place
[B2] in or to many different places

Dictionary example:
There were dirty dishes all over the place.
Learner example:
I am thinking of dog-dirt on the pavements, cans all over the place, [and] a lot of disgusting paintings on the walls in the public toilets, the underground and so on.

allow /əˈləʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: allowance
Verbs: allow

VERB

GIVE PERMISSION
[B1] \(\text{ɪ}\) to give someone permission for something

Dictionary examples:
You’re not allowed to talk during the exam.
Pets aren’t allowed in this hotel.
The referee decided to allow the goal.

Learner example:
I have very strict teachers and they won’t allow me to enter the classroom if I’m late.

all right /ɔːˈləɪt/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO alright)

GOOD ENOUGH
[B1] good enough, although not very good

Dictionary example:
“What did you think of the film?” “It was all right. Nothing special.”

Learner example:
We arrived by ship and the trip was all right except my friend Tim was ill.

alone /əˈləʊn/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

leave sb alone
[B2] to stop talking to someone or annoying them

Dictionary example:
Leave him alone, he’s tired.
Learner example:
"Leave me alone, you monster," I said in panic.

**along  /əˈlɒŋ/**

**PREPOSITION**

**NEXT TO**
[B1] in a line next to or beside something long

**Dictionary examples:**
a row of houses along the river  
Cars were parked all along the road.

**Learner example:**
To my surprise, there was a charming beach along the cycle route.

**PARTICULAR PLACE**
[B2] at a particular place on a road, river, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Somewhere along this road there’s a garage.

**Learner example:**
She told me [that] along the road there are several places to visit, like a castle which is open [to the] public.

**ADVERB**

**FORWARD**
[B1] moving forward

**Dictionary example:**
We were just walking along, chatting.

**WITH YOU**
[B1] with you

**Dictionary examples:**
Why don't you *take* him along *with* you when you go?  
I'll *bring* some food along and we can have a picnic.

**Learner example:**
My boyfriend came along with me.

**all along**
[B2] from the beginning of a period of time

**Dictionary example:**
I knew all along that it was a mistake.
Learner example:
In the future the key word for fashion will be comfort as this is basically what everyone has been wanting all along.

**along with sb/sth**
[B2] in addition to someone or something else

**Dictionary example:**
California along with Florida is probably the most popular American holiday destination.

**Learner example:**
I speak foreign languages (English, French and Italian) along with Greek.

---

**aloud** /əˈlaʊd/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** loud
**Adverbs:** aloud, loud, loudly

**ADVERB**
[B1] in a way that other people can hear

**Dictionary examples:**
He read her letter aloud to the rest of the family.
I laughed aloud at some of his comments.
I was just thinking aloud.

**Learner example:**
Thinking aloud is an old habit of mine.

---

**alphabet** /ˈæl.fə.bet/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** alphabet
**Adjectives:** alphabetical

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a set of letters arranged in a fixed order which is used for writing a language

**Dictionary example:**
the Cyrillic alphabet

**Learner example:**
The first evening, we learnt how to spell the alphabet.
alphabetical /ˌæl.fəˈbet.i.k/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** alphabet  
**Adjectives:** alphabetical

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] arranged in the same order as the letters of the alphabet

**Dictionary examples:**

an alphabetical list  
The names are published in alphabetical order.

**Learner example:**

She looked again at the strange words and then she understood. Each letter had been replaced by the next one in the alphabetical order.

already /ɔːlˈred.i/  

**ADVERB**

EARLY  

[B1] used to say that something has happened earlier than you expected

**Dictionary examples:**

Are you buying Christmas cards already? It's only September!  
I've only eaten one course and I'm already full.

**Learner example:**

Since I have already reserved a room for myself, I am now sitting on the balcony, watching the beautiful views of the beach and tall pine trees.

alright /ɔːlˈraɪt/  

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO all right)**

GOOD ENOUGH  

[B1] good enough, although not very good

**Dictionary examples:**

"What did you think of the film?" "It was alright. Nothing special."  
Did your exam go alright?

**Learner example:**

I hope the weather will be alright.
alter  /ˈɔl.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: alteration
Verbs: alter

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to change, or to make someone or something change

Dictionary examples:
We’ve had to alter some of our plans.
Giving up our car has altered our lifestyle a lot.

Learner example:
To go to the show, we need to alter the programme.

alternative  /ɔːlˈtɜː.nə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: alternative
Verbs: alternate
Adjectives: alternative
Adverbs: alternatively

NOUN [C]
[B2] one of two or more things that you can choose between

Dictionary examples:
It’s a low-fat alternative to butter.
I’m afraid I have no alternative but to ask you to leave.

Learner example:
Another alternative is to go up the mountain by chairlifts or funicular-railway.

ADJECTIVE

DIFFERENT PLAN
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] An alternative plan, method, etc. is one that you can use if you do not want to use another one.

Dictionary example:
We can make alternative arrangements if necessary.

Learner example:
[The new direct coach service] is an alternative way [of getting to Lampton].

NOT USUAL
[B2] different to what is usual or traditional
Dictionary example:
an alternative lifestyle

Learner example:
I wonder if you've ever heard of “alternative music”?

alternatively /əlˈtɜː.nə.tɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: alternative
Verbs: alternate
Adjectives: alternative
Adverbs: alternatively

ADVERB
[B2] used to suggest another possibility

Dictionary example:
We could go to the Indian restaurant, or alternatively, we could try that new Italian place.

Learner example:
Alternatively, I suggest that you should invite a famous writer.

although /əˈlθəʊ/

CONJUNCTION

BUT
[B1] but

Dictionary examples:
He's coming to see us this evening, although I don't know exactly when.
He's rather shy, although he's not as bad as he used to be.

Learner example:
I liked the food although my friends didn't like it.

DESPITE
[B1] despite the fact that

Dictionary example:
She walked home by herself, although she knew that it was dangerous.

Learner example:
There were no taxis on the street so, although it was raining, I started walking in the rain.
altogether /ˌɔːl.təˈgeðər/

ADVERB

TOTAL
[B1] in total

Dictionary examples:
There were twenty people there altogether.
That'll be £52.50 altogether, please.

Learner example:
They cost 1700 baht altogether.

COMPLETELY
[B2] completely

Dictionary examples:
She wrote less and less often, and eventually she stopped altogether.
I'm not altogether sure about the idea.

Learner example:
I don't altogether agree with this fact.

GENERALLY
[B2] when you consider everything

Dictionary example:
Altogether, I'd say the party was a great success.

Learner example:
Altogether, I believe that the most cruel creature on earth is the human being.

aluminium /ˌæl.juˈmɪn.i.əm/

NOUN [u]

[B2] a light, silver-coloured metal used for making containers, cooking equipment and aircraft parts

Dictionary examples:
Cover the fish with aluminium foil and cook over a low heat.
We take all our aluminium cans for recycling.

Learner example:
[In the future,] jewellery will be made of metals which [occur] naturally and [which are] cheap now but will be extremely expensive 100 years from now, such as aluminium and zinc.
**always** /ˈɔːl.wɛəz/

**ADVERB**

*can/could always do sth*

[B1] used to suggest something

**Dictionary example:**
You can always stay with us if you miss your train.

**Learner example:**
Watching them painting is better than seeing their art in any museum, and you can always do some sightseeing through our historical ruins, our mountains or villages.

**MANY TIMES**

[B2] again and again, often in an annoying way

**Dictionary example:**
He's always losing his keys.

**Learner example:**
I am always trying to convince my friend Maria of these dangers.

**amazed** /əˈmeɪzd/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** amazement
- **Adjectives:** amazed, amazing
- **Adverbs:** amazingly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] extremely surprised

**Dictionary examples:**
She was amazed at how calm she felt after the accident.
I was absolutely amazed when I heard the news.
I was amazed to hear that Chris had won first prize.
I'm amazed (that) she didn't complain.

**Learner example:**
Dear David Beckham, How are you? I was amazed to find your letter in my mailbox.
amazement  /əˈmɛz.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: amazement
Adjectives: amazed, amazing
Adverbs: amazingly

NOUN [u]
[B2] extreme surprise

Dictionary examples:
She stared in amazement.
To my amazement, he ate the whole lot.

Learner example:
Then, to her amazement, she saw him with another girl.

amazing  /əˈmer.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: amazement
Adjectives: amazed, amazing
Adverbs: amazingly

ADJECTIVE
SURPRISING
[B1] extremely surprising

Dictionary examples:
It's amazing to think that the managing director is only 23.
It's amazing that no one else has applied for the job.
The amazing thing is that it was kept secret for so long.

Learner example:
Dear Richard, It's amazing you didn't forget my birthday.

amazingly  /əˈmeɪ.zɪŋ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: amazement
Adjectives: amazed, amazing
Adverbs: amazingly

ADVERB
[B1] in an amazing way
Dictionary examples:
The food was amazingly **good**.
Amazingly **enough**, no one else has applied for the job.

**Learner example:**
Amazingly, he didn't come back until midnight.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ambassador</th>
<th>/æmˈbaːs.ə.dər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
<td>[c]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B2]</strong></td>
<td>the main official sent by a government of a country to represent it in another country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
Britain's ambassador **in** Moscow has refused to comment.
She's a former ambassador **to** the United States.

**Learner example:**
On the first floor [is] the "star" of the museum: a splendid grand piano built in 1893, which was offered by the Queen to the French ambassador in 1895.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ambition</th>
<th>/æmˈbɪʃ.ən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>ambition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>ambitious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
<td>HOPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B1]</strong></td>
<td>[c] something you want to achieve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
His ambition is **to** run his own business.
He has already **achieved** his main ambition in life – to become wealthy.

**Learner example:**
Learning English is one of my ambition[s].

**STRONG FEELING**

| [B2] | [u] a strong feeling that you want to be successful or powerful |

**Dictionary example:**
My sister always had more ambition than I did.
Learner example:
Love, hate, ambition and fear [of] losing are the main subjects for Orson Well[e]s and Tim Burton, the directors [of these two films].

**ambitious /æmˈbɪʃ.əs/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** ambition
**Adjectives:** ambitious

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

[B2] wanting to be successful or powerful

**Dictionary examples:**
an ambitious young lawyer
He's very ambitious for his children.

**Learner example:**
I chose Omar because I find him very talented and ambitious.

**PLAN**

[B2] If a plan or idea is ambitious, it will need a lot of work and will be difficult to achieve.

**Dictionary examples:**
This is our most ambitious project so far.
She has some ambitious plans for her business.

**Learner example:**
If we accomplish these ambitious plans, we can even run for the 2006 Winter Olympic Games.

**among /əˈmʌŋ/ (also amongst)**

**PREPOSITION**

**IN THE MIDDLE**

[B1] in the middle of something

**Dictionary examples:**
I saw a few familiar faces among the crowd.
Rescue teams searched among the ruins for survivors.

**Learner example:**
If you love nature, you can eat under trees and among flowers.
among other things
[B2] used to say that there are other details or examples in addition to the ones you are mentioning

Dictionary example:
It's worth visiting the museum while you're here. There's an exhibition about Darwin and a good collection of paintings, among other things.

Learner example:
To go by tram or bus is a waste of time and travel[ling] by car is – among other things – a waste of money.

among the best/worst/biggest, etc.
[B2] one of the most extreme examples of a particular type

Dictionary example:
He is among the top five tennis players in the country.

Learner example:
It was among the worst zoos I have ever seen.

amongst /əˈmʌŋst/
PREPOSITION FORMAL
[B2] among

Dictionary example:
There is a need to raise skill levels both amongst those in work and those seeking work.

Learner example:
He was no longer a man amongst others but a man with a free soul...

amount /əˈmaʊnt/
NOUN [C]
[B1] how much there is of something

Dictionary examples:
They didn't deliver the right amount of sand.
Small amounts of land were used for keeping animals.
I didn't expect the bill to come to this amount.
You wouldn't believe the amount of trouble I've had with this car.

Learner example:
You'll also be able to go out to pubs or night clubs, and you'll spend a very small amount of money.
amuse /əˈmjuːz/  

Word family:  
Nouns: amusement  
Verbs: amuse  
Adjectives: amused, amusing  

VERB [T]  

MAKE LAUGH  
[B2] to make someone laugh or smile  

Dictionary examples:  
The video clips on that website always amuse me.  
I think it amuses him to see people make fools of themselves.  

Learner example:  
"The Blind Owl" – his masterpiece – is a surrealistic novella which has amused critics and ordinary readers for years.  

KEEP INTERESTED  
[B2] to keep someone interested and help them to have an enjoyable time  

Dictionary example:  
I bought a book of crosswords to amuse myself while I was on the train.  

Learner example:  
Another idea is to call a well–known band to amuse all the young people.  

amused /əˈmjuːzd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: amusement  
Verbs: amuse  
Adjectives: amused, amusing  

ADJECTIVE  

FUNNY  
[B2] showing that you think something is funny  

Dictionary examples:  
an amused smile  
She was very amused by/at your comments.  

Learner example:  
When the taxi arrived, he was so amused about the news that an old woman took it.  

keep sb amused  
[B2] to keep someone interested and help them to have an enjoyable time
Dictionary example:
How do you keep an 8-year-old boy amused?

Learner example:
I could keep them amused with my funny stories.

amusement /əˈmjuːz.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: amusement
Verbs: amuse
Adjectives: amused, amusing

NOUN

FEELING
[B2] [u] the feeling that you have when something makes you smile or laugh

Dictionary examples:
She looked at him with great amusement.
Carl came last in the race, much to my amusement.

Learner example:
Each ma[de] the other one laugh. We had great fun. [It was] a day with so much amusement, with my best friend John.

ENTERTAINMENT
[B2] [ɔ or ʊ] an enjoyable way of spending your time

Dictionary example:
I play the piano, but just for my own amusement.

Learner example:
In particular, computer games are a kind of amusement, for them and for everyone.

amusing /əˈmjuː.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: amusement
Verbs: amuse
Adjectives: amused, amusing

ADJECTIVE
[B1] funny or entertaining

Dictionary example:
an amusing story/person/situation
Learner example:
Our teacher is really amusing, [he] makes people laugh all the time.

**analyse** /ˈæn.əˌlaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: analysis, analyst
Verbs: analyse
Adjectives: analytical

**VERB** [T]
[B2] to examine the details of something carefully, in order to understand or explain it

Dictionary examples:
Researchers analysed the purchases of 6300 households.
Water samples taken from streams were analysed **for** contamination by chemicals.

Learner example:
He told me how we can analyse movies.

**analysis** /əˈnæl.ə.sɪs/ (plural analyses)

Word family:
Nouns: analysis, analyst
Verbs: analyse
Adjectives: analytical

**NOUN** [C or U]
[B2] the process of analysing something

Dictionary examples:
Chemical analysis revealed a high content of copper.
I was interested in Clare's analysis **of** the situation.

Learner example:
I would not do my school projects without using a computer, because I have to do some statistical analysis.

**analyst** /ˈæn.əˌlɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: analysis, analyst
Verbs: analyse
Adjectives: analytical
NOUN [c]
[B2] someone whose job is to study or examine something in detail

Dictionary example:
a financial/political/systems analyst

Learner example:
As you know I got promotion as a project analyst recently.

ancestor /ˈæn,ses.tə/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a relative who lived a long time ago

Dictionary example:
My ancestors came from Ireland.

Learner example:
We are living in a technologically advanced world where we are surrounded by all sorts of devices, which would seem fantastic to our ancestors.

ancient /ˈeɪn.tʃənt/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] from a long time ago

Dictionary examples:
ancient Greece/Rome/Egypt
ancient monuments/ruins
People have lived in this valley since ancient times.

Learner example:
I would recommend you to visit Rome, because you shouldn’t miss [seeing] the huge monuments, the ancient Roman ruins and the Vatican.

and /ænd/

CONJUNCTION

EMPHASIZE
[B1] used between two words which are the same to make their meaning stronger
Dictionary examples:
She spends hours and hours on the telephone.
The sound grew louder and louder.
We laughed and laughed.

Learner example:
The situation became harder and harder.

angel /ˈeɪn.dʒəl/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a spiritual creature in stories or some religions, usually represented as a human with wings

Dictionary example:
According to the Bible, an angel told Mary that she would have God's son, Jesus.

Learner example:
I like to wear a top with a picture of an angel that my mother bought for me as my birthday present.

anger /ˈæŋ.gər/

Word family:
Nouns: anger
Adjectives: angry
Adverbs: angrily

NOUN [u]
[B2] a strong feeling against someone who has behaved badly, making you want to shout at them or hurt them

Dictionary examples:
I think he feels a lot of anger towards his father who treated him very badly as a child.
The people showed no surprise or anger at their treatment.

Learner example:
Trisha, who had invited us there, looked like she was about to explode with anger or burst into tears.
angrily /ˈæŋ.gri.li/

Word family:
Nouns: anger
Adjectives: angry
Adverbs: angrily

ADVERB
[B1] in an angry way

Dictionary examples:
"Don't do that!" she shouted angrily.
Demonstrators protested angrily following the jury's verdict.
The Prime Minister reacted angrily to claims that he had lied to the House of Commons.

Learner example:
"How dare she do that [to] me?" I thought, angrily.

animal /ˈæn.i.məl/

NOUN [C]

NOT A PLANT
[B2] anything that lives and moves, including people, birds, etc.

Dictionary example:
Are humans the only animals to use language?

Learner example:
I think the human is [an] animal that want[s] to [do] amusing things.

animated /ˈæn.i.meɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: animation
Adjectives: animated

ADJECTIVE

FILM
[B1] An animated film is one in which drawings and models seem to move.

Dictionary example:
He makes animated films.

Learner example:
It's a funny animated film about a superhero family.
animation /ˌæn.ɪˈmeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: animation
Adjectives: animated

NOUN

[B1] [c or u] an animated film, or the process of making animated films

Dictionary example:
a course in computer animation

Learner example:
It's a comedy animation about penguins.

ankle /ˈæŋ.kl/ 

NOUN [c]

[B1] the joint between the foot and the leg, or the thin part of the leg just above the foot

Dictionary example:
I fell over and sprained/twisted my ankle.

Learner example:
I have broken my ankle and I need to stay in bed during the day.

anniversary /ˌæn.ɪˈvɜːs.əri/

NOUN [c]

[B1] the day on which an important event happened in a previous year

Dictionary examples:
We always celebrate our wedding anniversary with dinner in an expensive restaurant.
Tomorrow is the fiftieth anniversary of the revolution.

Learner example:
She and her husband are touring Europe for a second honeymoon, [on the] 10th anniversary of their marriage.
announce  /əˈnaʊnts/

Word family:
Nouns: announcement
Verbs: announce

VERB [T]
[B1] to tell people about something officially or with force or confidence

Dictionary examples:
The Prime Minister has just announced that public spending will be increased next year.
The company has announced plans to open six new stores.
After dinner, they announced the winner of the competition.

Learner example:
[The] TV has just announced a bus-drivers strike for tomorrow morning.

announcement  /əˈnaʊnt.sment/

Word family:
Nouns: announcement
Verbs: announce

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] something that someone says officially, giving information about something

Dictionary example:
The President made an unexpected announcement this morning.

Learner example:
I heard about this club in [a] radio announcement.

annoy  /əˈnɔɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: annoyance
Verbs: annoy
Adjectives: annoyed, annoying

VERB [T]
[B1] to make someone angry

Dictionary examples:
Tim really annoyed me in the meeting this morning.
I'm sorry – is my cough annoying you?
It annoys me that she just expects us to help.
It really annoys me when people expect me to tip as well as pay a service charge in a restaurant.
Learner example:
My bed makes a loud noise when I lie down on it. It annoys me.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: annoyance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: annoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: annoyed, annoying</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADJECTIVE

[B1] angry

Dictionary examples:
I was so annoyed with him for turning up late.  
He was annoyed at the way she tried to take over the whole meeting.  
My parents were rather annoyed (that) I hadn't told them about the accident.  
She was annoyed to discover that her husband had taken her car keys.

Learner example:
I was a bit annoyed when I [found out], but it's all right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: annoyance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: annoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: annoyed, annoying</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADJECTIVE

[B1] making you feel annoyed

Dictionary examples:
It's really annoying when a train is late and there's no explanation.  
He's got a really annoying laugh.

Learner example:
Do you like going shopping with your mom? They are sometimes annoying, aren't they?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs: annually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] happening once every year, or relating to a period of one year

Dictionary examples:
an annual event/visit/holiday
annual income/salary

Learner example:
I never miss the annual sale at the department store near my place.

annually /ˈæn.ju.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: annual
Adverbs: annually

ADVERB
[B2] once every year

Dictionary example:
Your starting salary is £28,000 per year and will be reviewed annually.

Learner example:
Dear Mr Benson, I am writing with regard to your letter, in which you asked me to give you some pieces of advice for the special events which take place in the College annually.

another /əˈnʌð.ər/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

one another
[B1] each other

Dictionary example:
How can they reach an agreement if they won't talk to one another?

Learner example:
We know one another from Poland.

answer /ˈɑːnt.sər/

NOUN

SOLUTION
[B1] [c] a way of solving a problem
Dictionary examples:
It's a difficult situation and I don't know what the answer is.
So what's the answer to the problem?
There's no easy answer to the problem.

Learner example:
Should wild animals be kept in cages, and denied their freedom so that we can have the pleasure of watching them in zoos? Well, there's no simple answer to that question.

VERB

TEST
[B1] [ɪ] to write or say something as a reply to a question in a test, exercise, competition, etc.

Dictionary example:
I couldn't answer the last three questions.

Learner example:
That was to be my first interview, and I had never before answered a test of personality so I felt insecure.

ant /ænt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a small, black or red insect that lives in groups on the ground

Dictionary example:
There were ants crawling all over the ground.

Learner example:
I have known Larry since I was five years old and he couldn't hurt an ant, I am sure about it.

antique /ænˈtiːk/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an object that is old, and often rare or beautiful

Dictionary examples:
an antique shop
My mother collects antiques.

Learner example:
First we drove to the old city where there were lots of different shops selling clothes, shoes, antiques, and jewellery.
ADJECTIVE

[B1] old and often rare or beautiful

Dictionary examples:
antique furniture
antique silver/jewellery

Learner example:
There's a nice, cosy lobby, with antique furniture and a fireplace.

anxiety /ænˈzai.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: anxiety
Adjectives: anxious
Adverbs: anxiously

NOUN [u]

[B2] the feeling of being very worried

Dictionary examples:
Children normally feel a lot of anxiety about their first day at school.
That explains his anxiety over his health.

Learner example:
On the other hand, if we consider this statement in general, we could infer that [the] teenage years are quite a good time in a person's life, as there is no stress or anxiety that is usually encountered later on in life.

anxious /ˈæŋ.kəs/

Word family:
Nouns: anxiety
Adjectives: anxious
Adverbs: anxiously

ADJECTIVE

WORRIED

[B1] worried and nervous

Dictionary examples:
He's very anxious about his exams.
My mother always gets a bit anxious if we're late.
I saw my sister's anxious face at the window.

Learner example:
I am a bit anxious about my mum's reaction, but I am sure she'll enjoy this party.
EAGER
[B2] wanting to do something or wanting something to happen

Dictionary examples:
I'm anxious to hear her news.
I'm anxious that we get there on time because I don't think there'll be many seats left.

Learner example:
I am very anxious [for you] to tell me what type of competition you managed to win.

anxiously /ˈæŋk.fəs.li/

Word family:
Nouns: anxiety
Adjectives: anxious
Adverbs: anxiously

ADVERB
[B2] in an anxious way

Dictionary example:
We waited anxiously by the phone.

Learner example:
I am waiting for your reply anxiously.

any /ˈen.i/

ADVERB
[B1] used in questions and negatives to emphasize a comparative adjective or adverb

Dictionary examples:
Do you feel any better?
I can't walk any faster.
Those trousers don't look any different from the others.
Houses in this area used to be a real bargain, but they're not cheap any more.
This radio isn't any good – I'll have to buy another.
She couldn't wait any longer.

Learner example:
I couldn't wait any longer – I had to see Sami.
anybody /ˈen.iˌbɒd.i/

PRONOUN

ANY PERSON

[B1] any person or any people

Dictionary examples:
Anybody can join the club and the membership is free.
The competition is open to anybody under the age of 16.

Learner example:
Anybody [could] understand it!

anyhow /ˈeniː.haʊ/

ADVERB

DESPITE

[B2] despite that

Dictionary example:
He hates carrots but he ate them anyhow.

Learner example:
It wasn’t a great support, but anyhow I consider my choice to be the best I could have [made].

EARLIER SUBJECT

[B2] used when you are returning to an earlier subject

Dictionary example:
Anyhow, as I said, I'll be away next week.

Learner example:
After that we drove for about one hour before we had to take a lunch break. It was still very hot when we continued our trip and we had to stop once more. Anyhow, we [got] to Munich the same day, where we stayed for two days.

MORE IMPORTANTLY

[B2] used to give a more important reason for something that you are saying

Dictionary example:
I don't need a car and I can't afford one anyhow.

Learner example:
We both thought that it was a good idea to have that stop-over at your place as it was on our route to Norway anyhow.
**anyone /ˈen.i.wʌn/ (also anybody)**

**PRONOUN**

**ANY PERSON**

[B1] any person or any people

**Dictionary examples:**
Anyone can go – you don’t have to be invited.
Anyone could dress well with all that money.

**Learner example:**
The third programme was a joke competition. Anyone could come there and tell his joke.

**anything /ˈen.i.θɪŋ/**

**PRONOUN**

**or anything**

[B2] used to talk or ask about things of a similar type

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you want a drink or anything?
Did you do any sightseeing or anything?

**anything like**

[B2] used in questions and negatives to mean 'at all similar to'

**Dictionary example:**
Does he look anything like his brother?

**Learner example:**
Even in my dreams I haven’t seen anything like it.

**anyway /ˈen.i.wɛɪ/**

**ADVERB**

**MORE IMPORTANTLY**

[B1] used to give a more important reason for something that you are saying

**Dictionary examples:**
I don’t have time to go and anyway it’s too expensive.
Of course I don’t mind taking you home – I’m going that way anyway.
Learner example:
I'm going to buy a new bed, because the old one has broken, and anyway it wasn't very comfortable.

**anywhere**  /ˈen.i.wɛə/  

**ADVERB**

*not/never get anywhere*

[B2] **INFORMAL** to not make any progress

**Dictionary example:**
I tried discussing the problem with her but I didn't get anywhere.

**Learner example:**
If we think about making an effort and changing our daily routine at once, we will never get anywhere because a drastic change usually does not last.

**apart**  /əˈpɑːt/  

**ADVERB**

*apart from*

[B1] **except for or in addition to**

**Dictionary examples:**
Apart from the low salary, it's a great job!
He works until nine o'clock every evening, and that's quite apart from the work he does over the weekend.

**Learner example:**
So, when he started to speak, I couldn't understand anything apart from "thanks".

**SEPARATE**

[B1] separated by a space, distance or period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
Stand with your feet wide apart.
How far apart should the speakers be?
We were asked to stand in two lines three metres apart.
I forget the exact age difference between Mark and his brother – they're two or three years apart.

**Learner example:**
They are situated on the same street, only a hundred metres apart, on each side of the street.

**RELATIONSHIP**

[B2] If two people are apart, they are not in the same place together.
Dictionary example:
By this time my parents were living apart.

Learner example:
I'll always remember those two days which we spent together after such a long time living apart.

apologies /əˈplɔːzləˈpɔːzlə/ into separate, smaller pieces

Dictionary examples:
I took the motor apart to see how it worked.
My jacket is so old, it's coming apart.

apologise /əˈpɒlə.dʒaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: apology
Verbs: apologise
Adjectives: apologetic

VERB [i]
[B1] to tell someone that you are sorry about something you have done

Dictionary examples:
I must apologise to Isobel for my behaviour.
Trains may be subject to delay – we apologise for any inconvenience caused.
She apologised for having to leave early.

Learner example:
I'm writing to apologise because I won't be at tomorrow's class.

apology /əˈpɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: apology
Verbs: apologise
Adjectives: apologetic

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] something you say or write to say that you are sorry about something you have done

Dictionary examples:
I have an apology to make to you – I'm afraid I opened your letter by mistake.
I owe you an apology, Chris.
"Was he at all sorry for what he'd done?" "Oh he was full of apologies."
Learner example:
Hi Zita, Please accept my apology for this belated letter which you're holding in your hands.

**apostrophe /əˈpɒs.trə.fi/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] the punctuation mark ' that shows when a letter or a number has been left out, or is used before or after 's' to show possession

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm Ian.
She was born in '65.
Helen's laugh
Charles' cooking
a baby's hand
babies' hands

**apparent /əˈpær.ənt/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** apparent
**Adverbs:** apparently

**ADJECTIVE**

**OBVIOUS**
[B2] obvious or easy to notice

**Dictionary examples:**
Her unhappiness was apparent to everyone.
It was becoming increasingly apparent that he could no longer look after himself.
I was on the metro this morning when for no apparent reason the man opposite suddenly screamed.

**Learner example:**
This was my Dad, always doing weird things for no apparent reason.

**apparently /əˈpær.ənt.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** apparent
**Adverbs:** apparently
ADVERB

AS HEARD/READ

[B2] used to say you have read or been told something although you are not certain it is true

Dictionary examples:
Apparently it's going to rain today.
Apparently he's had enough of England and is going back to Australia.

Learner example:
Apparently he was planning to visit me and surprise me for my birthday, which was the following day.

SEEMS TRUE

[B2] used to say that something seems to be true, although it is not certain

Dictionary examples:
There were two apparently unrelated deaths.
An eighty–year–old woman was badly hurt in what the police describe as an apparently random attack.

Learner example:
People found it important and still do but apparently, today, we don't appreciate reading as much as our ancestors.

appeal /əˈpiːl/

NOUN

QUALITY

[B2] [u] the quality in someone or something that makes them attractive or interesting

Dictionary examples:
sex appeal
Spielberg films have a wide appeal.
Parties on river–boats have lost their appeal since one sank last year.

Learner example:
In my opinion, computer games are so popular because the games have developed their graphics and they have more appeal to youngsters.

VERB [i]

ATTRACT

[B2] to attract or interest someone
Dictionary examples:
Cycling has never really appealed to me.
It's a programme designed to appeal mainly to 16 to 25 year-olds.

Learner example:
In addition, books appeal to our imagination.

appear /əˈpɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance
Verbs: appear, disappear

VERB [i]

BE SEEN
[B1] to start to be seen

Dictionary examples:
He suddenly appeared in the doorway.
Then a bright light appeared in the sky.

Learner example:
Suddenly the singer of the band appeared.

appear in/at/on, etc.
[B1] to perform in a film, play, etc.

Dictionary example:
She appears briefly in the new Bond film.

Learner example:
What I like the most is that I'm going to appear on T.V.

SEEM
[B1] to seem

Dictionary examples:
He appeared calm and relaxed.
There appears to be some mistake.

Learner example:
But, [the] reality is, that life appears very short to me.

IT APPEARS (THAT)
[B2] used to say that something seems to be true

Dictionary example:
It appears that she left the party alone.
Learner example:
It appears that people are more aware about clothes and also work.

BECOME AVAILABLE
[B2] to start to exist or become available

Dictionary examples:
Laptop computers first appeared in the 1980s.
The story appeared in all the major newspapers.

Learner example:
In almost every city fast-food restaurants [have] appear[ed], which have a big group of fans.

appearance /əˈpɪərəntz/

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance
Verbs: appear, disappear

NOUN
WAY YOU LOOK
[B1] [NO PLURAL] the way a person or thing looks to other people

Dictionary examples:
The buildings are very similar in appearance.
You can alter/change the whole appearance of a room just by lighting it in a certain way.
She gives the appearance of being very efficient.

Learner example:
I usually buy fashionable clothes, because I think [your] appearance is really important.

IN PUBLIC
[B2] [C] when someone appears in public, on television, in a film, etc.

Dictionary examples:
It was his first appearance on television/television appearance as president.
She made two appearances during her visit.
She will be making a public appearance, signing copies of her latest novel.

Learner example:
You probably know him, because he [made] an appearance [in the film "Bad Boys."

BECOMING AVAILABLE
[B2] [NO PLURAL] when something starts to exist or becomes available

Dictionary example:
The appearance of new products on the market has increased competition.
Learner example:
The appearance of the car has facilitated our lives.

application /ˌæp.lɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: application
Verbs: apply

NOUN

REQUEST
[B1] [c] an official request for something, usually in writing

Dictionary examples:
a letter of application
I've sent off applications for four different jobs.
Have you filled in the application form for your passport yet?

Learner example:
After having filled in the application form, the master pilot took us on a short trip around the hangars showing the planes used for training.

COMPUTER SOFTWARE
[B2] [c] a piece of computer software designed for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
Typical examples of software applications are spreadsheets, media players and database applications.

Learner example:
I am an experienced user of the Internet and know all application programs for Windows '95 (Word, Excel, PowerPoint, PinPoint etc.).

apply /əˈplaɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: application
Verbs: apply

VERB

REQUEST
[B1] [i] to request something, usually officially, especially by writing or sending in a form
Dictionary examples:
By the time I saw the job advertised it was already too late to apply.
I've applied for a job there.
Please apply in writing to the address below.

Learner example:
I applied for this course and went to my first lesson last week.

AFFECT

[B2] [I] to relate to a particular person or situation

Dictionary examples:
That bit of the form is for UK citizens – it doesn't apply to you.
He seems to think that the normal rules of behaviour don't apply to him.
Those were old regulations – they don't apply any more.

Learner example:
The same doesn't apply to a teenager who lives in illness and poverty and whose family and friends constantly mistreat him.

appreciate /əˈpriː.ʃi.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: appreciation
Verbs: appreciate

VERB [T]

VALUE

[B2] to understand how good something or someone is and be able to enjoy them

Dictionary examples:
There's no point buying him expensive wines – he doesn't appreciate them.
I don't think you appreciate how much time I spent preparing this meal.

Learner example:
It's like wine, it's impossible to drink a glass of wine quickly, you can't appreciate it.

would appreciate

[B2] used when you are politely requesting something

Dictionary example:
I would appreciate it if you could let me know in advance whether or not you will be coming.

Learner example:
I would really appreciate a positive answer from your side.

I/We appreciate...

[B2] used when you are thanking someone or showing that you are grateful
**Dictionary examples:**
Thanks for all the help you gave us last weekend. We really appreciate it.
I appreciate your making the effort to come.

**Learner example:**
Thanks for your congratulations. I really appreciate it.

---

**appreciation** /əˌpriː.ʃiˈeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** appreciation

**Verbs:** appreciate

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when you understand how good something or someone is and are able to enjoy them

**Dictionary examples:**
You've done so much to help us so, to show our appreciation, we've bought you a little gift.
The crowd cheered in appreciation.
Children rarely show any appreciation of/for what their parents do for them.
My appreciation of art has increased as I've got older.

**Learner example:**
To show our appreciation, we would also like to invite you to dinner afterwards at the Red Baron.

---

**approach** /əˈprəʊtʃ/

**VERB**

COME CLOSE

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to come close in distance or time

**Dictionary examples:**
Ladies and gentlemen, we are now approaching Paddington Station.
Christmas is fast approaching.

**Learner example:**
[The] holidays are approaching.

DEAL WITH

[B2] [ɪ] to deal with something

**Dictionary example:**
I'm not sure how to approach the problem.
Learner example:
This is the right way to approach the issue.

**METHOD**

[B2] [c] a way of doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
In Sweden they have a different approach to the problem.
I thought we'd adopt/take a new approach.

Learner example:
This will show the contrast in teaching methods, different approaches to students and techniques used by different teachers.

**COMING CLOSER**

[B2] [u] when something or someone gets nearer in distance or time

**Dictionary examples:**
The siren signalled the approach of an ambulance.
Please fasten your seat belts, the plane is now making its final approach to Heathrow Airport.

**appropriate /əˈprəʊ.pri.ət/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** appropriate, inappropriate
**Adverbs:** appropriately, inappropriately

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] suitable or right for a particular situation or occasion

**Dictionary examples:**
Is this film appropriate for small children?
I didn't think his comments were very appropriate at the time.

Learner example:
I will explain why I am an appropriate person for this job.

**appropriately /əˈprəʊ.pri.ət.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** appropriate, inappropriate
**Adverbs:** appropriately, inappropriately

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a way that is appropriate
Dictionary example:
She didn't think we were appropriately dressed for a wedding.

Learner example:
I enjoyed reading it and I think it appropriately describes the atmosphere of that lovely town.

approval /əˈpruːv/  

Word family:  
Nouns: approval, disapproval  
Verbs: approve, disapprove  

NOUN [U]  

GOOD OPINION  
[B2] when you have a positive opinion of someone or something  

Dictionary examples:  
He showed his approval by smiling broadly.  
Sam always tried hard to win his father's approval.  
Does the wine meet with your approval?  

Learner example:  
I hope this meets [with] your approval and I am looking forward to hearing from you as soon as possible.  

PERMISSION  
[B2] official permission  

Dictionary examples:  
The project has now received approval from the government.  
The teacher gave the student a nod of approval.  

Learner example:  
Besides the questionable approval given by governmental authorities, the situation might be useful to us.

approve /əˈpruːv/  

Word family:  
Nouns: approval, disapproval  
Verbs: approve, disapprove  

VERB  

AGREE  
[B1] [Τ] to allow or officially agree to something
**Dictionary examples:**
The council has approved **plans** for a new shopping centre.
The court approved the sale of the property.

**Learner example:**
"Congratulations, your scholarship to [the] UK is approved."

**GOOD OPINION**

[B2] [I] to think that something is good or right

**Dictionary examples:**
She doesn't approve **of** my friends.
He doesn't approve **of** smoking.
The head of department seems to approve **of** what I am doing.

**Learner example:**
Woods didn't approve **of** the government's attitude to them.

---

**approximate** /əˈprɒkəriət/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** approximate
**Adverbs:** approximately

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] not completely accurate but close

**Dictionary examples:**
The train's approximate time of arrival is 10.30.
Can you give me an approximate idea of the numbers involved?

**Learner example:**
The approximate figure is about 5000 people.

---

**approximately** /əˈprɒkəriətli/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** approximate
**Adverbs:** approximately

**ADVERB**

[B1] close to a particular number or time although not exactly that number or time

**Dictionary examples:**
The job will take approximately two weeks, and cost around £1000.
The college has approximately 700 students.
Learner example:
From the airport of Larnaka you need approximately forty-five minutes by taxi, to Agia Napa.

*architect* /ˈɑːk.tɪkt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** architect, architecture

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] someone whose job is to design buildings

*Dictionary example:*
He trained as an architect in Edinburgh and then moved to London to find work.

*Learner example:*
He knew that I wanted to be an architect.

*architecture* /ˈɑːk.tək.tʃər/

Word family:
**Nouns:** architect, architecture

**NOUN [u]**

**STYLE**

[B1] the design and style of buildings

*Dictionary examples:*
Roman architecture
modern architecture

*Learner example:*
There are beautiful places like Merarejonban, which is outstanding in its architecture.

**SUBJECT**

[B1] the skill of designing buildings

*Dictionary example:*
He studied architecture.

*Learner example:*
I want to study architecture in the U.K. but English is a problem, so I need spend a lot of time learning it.
area /ˈeə.ri.a/

NOUN [c]

PART
[B1] a part of a building or piece of land used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
a play/picnic area

Learner example:
I'm staying in a very big hotel; it has a swimming pool, a golf area, gardens, and also a children's area.

SUBJECT
[B2] a part of a subject or activity

Dictionary examples:
Marketing is Paul's area.
Software is not really my area of expertise.

Learner example:
I am a 30-year-old Swedish male with a diploma in gardening. I have 6 years experience of the area since I have been employed by a Swedish fruit supplier.

argue /ˈɑːg.juː/

Word family:
Nouns: argument
Verbs: argue

VERB

DISAGREE
[B1] [i] to speak angrily to someone, telling them that you disagree with them

Dictionary examples:
My parents are always arguing.
Kids, will you stop arguing with each other?
They were arguing over/about which film to go and see.

Learner example:
Peter told her his parents had argued and he came with his mother to London.

GIVE REASONS
[B2] [i or ɪ] to give reasons to support or oppose an idea, action, etc.
Dictionary examples:
The minister argued for/in favour of making cuts in military spending.
She argued against tax cuts.
The minister argued that cuts in military spending were needed.

Learner example:
It is often argued that family life is not important.

argument /ˈɑːɡ.jʊ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: argument
Verbs: argue

NOUN [C]

DISAGREEMENT
[B1] an angry discussion with someone in which you both disagree

Dictionary examples:
The children had an argument about/over what game to play.
He got into an argument with a man in the pub last night.

Learner example:
I wrote a song last week. It's about my boyfriend and an argument he had with his parents about our relationship.

REASON
[B2] a reason or reasons why you support or oppose an idea, action, etc.

Dictionary examples:
There are many arguments for and against nuclear energy.
I don't think that's a very strong/powerful argument.

Learner example:
An argument in favour of this statement is that shopping is very tiring.

armed /ɑːmd/

ADJECTIVE

WEAPONS
[B2] ! using or carrying weapons

Dictionary examples:
an armed robbery
armed conflict
armed guards/police
Learner example:
I could clearly understand that the two armed men would catch us within [a] few minutes.

**army** /ˈɑː.mi/

**NOUN**

_the army [+] SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
[B1] a particular country's fighting force

Dictionary examples:
When did you join the army?
He has decided on a career in the army.
The army was/were called out to enforce the curfew.

Learner example:
I work in the army and I need to know how and what I should do if I am in [a] war.

**around** /əˈraʊnd/

**ADVERB**

_IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT_
[B1] in a circle or with circular movement

Dictionary examples:
She passed a plate of biscuits around.
This switch makes the wheels go around.

Learner example:
Hello, everybody. Please gather around.

_OPPOSITE DIRECTION_
[B1] to the opposite direction

Dictionary examples:
Jonny turned around and looked at her.
The pianist spun around on the stool and faced his audience.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I turned around.

**be around**
[B2] If someone is around, they are present in a place.
Dictionary examples:
Will you be around next week?
Roger isn’t around at the moment – can I help instead?

Learner example:
It was dark and not a soul was around.

arrange /əˈreɪndʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: arrangement
Verbs: arrange, rearrange

VERB

PLAN
[B1] I or T to make the necessary plans and preparations for something to happen

Dictionary examples:
The meeting has been arranged for Wednesday.
They arranged to have dinner the following month.
I’ve already arranged with him where to meet.
She’s arranged for her son to have swimming lessons.
I’d arranged that they should arrive at the same time.

Learner example:
Dear Friends, It’s a fantastic idea to come to my country in the holidays; we could arrange to meet somewhere.

PUT IN POSITION
[B2] T to put objects in a particular order or position

Dictionary examples:
She arranged her birthday cards along the shelf.
Who arranged these flowers so beautifully?
His books are neatly arranged in alphabetical order.

Learner example:
Before the pop concert [started], I arranged the seats and carried some musical instruments.

arrangement /əˈreɪndʒ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: arrangement
Verbs: arrange, rearrange
NOUN

PLANS
[B1] [C USUALLY PLURAL] plans for how something will happen

Dictionary examples:
They’d made all the arrangements for the party.
Arrangements were made to move the prisoners to another jail.
What are your current childcare arrangements?

Learner example:
I’ll make all [the] arrangements.

AGREEMENT
[B2] [C or U] an agreement between two people or groups

Dictionary examples:
We had an arrangement that he would clean the house and I would cook.
I’m sure we can come to an arrangement.
You can only withdraw money from this account by (prior) arrangement with the bank.

Learner example:
I didn’t know if you would be in the house or not so you need to contact him for a new arrangement [on] this telephone number 333-30.30.

POSITION
[B2] [C] a group of objects in a particular order or position

Dictionary example:
a flower arrangement

Learner example:
Dear Mrs. Anderson, I have learned from a friend that your club gives advanced courses in flower arrangement.

arrest /əˈrest/

VERB [T]
[B1] If the police arrest someone, they take them away to ask them about a crime which they might have committed.

Dictionary examples:
She was arrested for drinking and driving.
He was arrested when customs officers found drugs in his bag.

Learner example:
To my horror, they arrested me.
NOUN [C or U]  
[B2] when the police take someone away to ask them about a crime which they might have committed

Dictionary examples:  
Police made twenty arrests at yesterday's demonstration.  
She was stopped outside the shop and placed/put under arrest.

Learner example:  
When I came around, Mr Smith was under arrest and fortunately, thing[s] finished well for me.

arrival /əˈraɪ.vəl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: arrival  
Verbs: arrive

NOUN  
[B1] [u] when someone or something arrives somewhere

Dictionary examples:  
Hundreds gathered to await the boxer's arrival at the airport.  
On arrival at the police station, they were taken to an interview room.  
We regret the late arrival of Flight 237.

Learner example:  
Can you confirm your arrival time next week?

arrogant /ˈær.ə.gənt/  
ADJECTIVE  
[B2] believing that you are better or more important than other people

Dictionary example:  
I found him arrogant and rude.

Learner example:  
Chubby, arrogant and filthy were the words that described him best. Every time they met, a bitter feeling of hate[d] bloomed in her throat.
**arrow** /ˈær.əʊ/

**NOUN [c]**

**SYMBOL**
[B2] a symbol used on a sign, on a computer, etc. to show direction

**Dictionary example:**
I followed the arrows to the car park.

**Learner example:**
I followed its arrow and believe it or not I found mum!

**WEAPON**
[B2] a weapon that is like a long thin stick with a sharp point at one end and often feathers at the other, shot from a bow

**Dictionary example:**
Robin Hood asked to be buried where his arrow landed.

**Learner example:**
The museum has many old axes, crossbows, bows and arrows.

**art** /ɑːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** art, artist
**Adjectives:** artistic

**NOUN**

**arts**
[B2] creative areas including painting, drama, dance, music, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
fine/decorative arts
She’s doing a course in the performing arts.

**Learner example:**
You can enjoy both traditional and contemporary performing arts in Osaka.

**article** /ˈɑː.tɪ.kl/

**NOUN [c]**

**NEWSPAPER**
[B1] a piece of writing on a particular subject in a newspaper or magazine
Dictionary example:
There was an interesting article on climate change in the paper yesterday.

Learner example:
I read an article about this zoo in the newspaper.

GRAMMAR
[B1] in grammar, used to mean the words 'a', 'an' and 'the'

Dictionary example:
There's a definite article missing before the noun.

artificial /ˌɑː.tɪˈfɪʃ.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: artificial
Adverbs: artificially

ADJECTIVE

NOT NATURAL
[B2] not natural, but made by people

Dictionary examples:
an artificial flower/lake
artificial flavourings

Learner example:
First, most shopping centres use artificial illumination, which is bad for our health.

artificially /ˌɑː.tɪˈfɪʃ.əli/

Word family:
Adjectives: artificial
Adverbs: artificially

ADVERB
[B2] in an artificial way

Dictionary example:
Most mushrooms sold in supermarkets have been grown artificially in manure.

Learner example:
Zoos are part of nature, despite the fact that they are created artificially.
artic /ɑːˈtɪstɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: art, artist
Adjectives: artistic

ADJECTIVE

CREATIVE ABILITY
[Br] showing skill and imagination in creating things, especially in painting, drawing, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Both children are very artistic.
artistic talent

Learner example:
If the museum is a place were they can say how they feel, or express it in an abstract or artistic way, they will start to like it.

RELATING TO ART
[Br] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to any form of art, including painting, literature, theatre, music, etc.

Dictionary examples:
the artistic director of the theatre
a work of artistic merit

Learner example:
That would be perfect to improve the artistic and cultural life of Turin.

as /æz/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

BEING OR APPEARING
[Br] being or appearing to be a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
He was dressed as a pirate.
As a young man, he was very lonely.

Learner example:
She was there, standing in front of me, still dressed as a bride, with tears in her eyes.

as soon as
[Br] at the same time or a very short time after
Dictionary example:
As soon as I saw her, I knew there was something wrong.

Learner example:
As soon as the rain stopped, I called my friend and we all continued walking in the park, and we all enjoyed ourselves.

as long as
[B1] used to say that something must happen before something else can happen

Dictionary examples:
I can come as long as I can leave by 4.00.
Bring your friends by all means – just as long as I know how many are coming.

Learner example:
The colou[ur]s I wear are not important, as long as I don't wear any pink clothes. I really dislike that colou[ur].

as for
[B2] used at the beginning of a sentence to introduce a slightly different subject, but one that is connected in some way

Dictionary example:
I was pleased about the news. As for Emily, well, who cares what she thinks?

Learner example:
As for Chris, he agreed with me to do fifty kilometres on Saturday and stay at the Lakeside Inn.

as a result of sth
[B2] because of something

Dictionary example:
Unemployment has risen as a result of the credit crunch.

Learner example:
On more than one oc[c]asion I missed the new releases or arrived late, as a result of trusting the [cinema's] website.

as a whole
[B2] when considered as a group and not in parts

Dictionary example:
The population as a whole is getting healthier.

Learner example:
To sum up, I can say that the greatest ever invention is the invention of computers, that has affected both indivi[d]uals and society as a whole.

as a matter of fact
[B2] used to give more information, or to correct something that has been said
Dictionary examples:
John plays golf professionally. As a matter of fact, he has just won a big competition.
“So you’re from Cambridge?” “No, as a matter of fact, I’m from Bristol.”

Learner example:
I think it would be better to choose somewhere outdoors. As a matter of fact, I prefer the open air and the sunlight!

as follows
[B2] used to introduce a list or description

Dictionary example:
The main reasons are as follows.

Learner example:
The summary of relevant points and recommendations are as follows: 1. Both of them are located in the centre of town.

as if/as though
[B2] used to describe how a situation seems to be

Dictionary examples:
It looks as if it might rain.
It was as though we had known each other for years.

Learner example:
Everything was so familiar, as though he [had] never left the place.

as far as sb is concerned
[B2] used to show what someone thinks about something

Dictionary examples:
As far as I'm concerned, feng shui is a load of rubbish.
As far as our customers are concerned, price is the main consideration.

Learner example:
As far as Laura was concerned, he was the most disgusting man in the world.

as far as sth is concerned
[B2] used to tell someone what you are talking about

Dictionary example:
As far as money is concerned, we're doing very well.

Learner example:
First of all, I think the Majestic Hotel would be the right location, but I have doubts as far as the costs are concerned.

as far as I know
[B2] used to say that you think something is true, but cannot be sure

Dictionary example:
As far as I know, he's never been in trouble with the police.
**Learner example:**
As far as I know, accommodation at Camp California is in tents or log cabins.

**CONJUNCTION**

**WHILE**

[B1] while or during the time that

**Dictionary examples:**
I saw him as I was coming into the building.
He gets more attractive as he gets older.

**Learner example:**
After spending two hours searching for her I started to feel desperate, but just as I was ready to give up, the sky got normal again and I found myself [at] my own wedding and she was my wife!

**LIKE**

[B1] in the same way

**Dictionary examples:**
He got divorced, (just) as his parents had done years before.
This year, as in previous years, tickets sold very quickly.
As with his earlier movies, the special effects in his latest film are brilliant.

**Learner example:**
As we expected, we are going to see a movie tonight.

---

**ashamed /əˈʃeɪmd/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: shame
Adjectives: ashamed, shameful

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**EMBARRASSED**

[B1] feeling guilty or embarrassed about something you have done

**Dictionary examples:**
You've got nothing to be ashamed of.
She ought to be ashamed of herself – talking to her mother like that!
He was ashamed to admit to his mistake.
I was ashamed that I'd made so little effort.
I felt so ashamed of myself for making such a fuss.

**Learner example:**
He felt very ashamed and didn't know what to do.
**be ashamed of sb**

[B2] to be angry and disappointed with a family member or friend because they have behaved badly

**Dictionary example:**
My brother was so rude to Jane – I was ashamed of him.

**Learner example:**
I was very ashamed of them. [They] came from [my] own country.

**aside /əˈsaɪd/**

**ADVERB**

**MOVE TO SIDE**

[B2] on or to one side

**Dictionary examples:**
Stand aside, please, and let these people pass.
He pulled the curtain aside.
I gave her a plate of food but she pushed it aside.
She took me aside to tell me the news.

**Learner example:**
I saw an old man slowly pull it aside and peep out, looking [at] the street with his eyes wide open.

**SAVE**

[B2] If you put or set something aside, you do not use it now, but keep it to use later.

**Dictionary example:**
We've put some money aside for the holiday.

**Learner example:**
I had put some money aside for a month, thinking about the discount.

**aside from sth**

[B2] except for

**Dictionary example:**
This document needs finishing, but aside from that I think everything is done.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, it is unfair to say the other performers were second-rate aside from the 'Torrents', since they all sang and played very well.
ask /ɑːsk/

VERB

REQUEST

[B1] [ɪ or ə] to say something to someone because you want them to do something

Dictionary example:
They’ve asked me to look after their dog while they’re away.

Learner example:
I want to apologize for not going to your class tomorrow, it’s not that I don’t want to go but my mother asked me to take care of my sister because she is sick and my parents have to work.

WANT SOMETHING

[B1] [ɪ or ə] to say something to someone because you want them to give you something

Dictionary examples:
He’s asked for a bike for his birthday.
He’s asked us for a new bike.

Learner example:
I can ask my parents for a stereo for Christmas, but I’m not sure if they will agree or not.

WANT PERMISSION

[B1] [ɪ or ə] to say something to someone because you want to know if you can do something

Dictionary example:
Bruce asked if he could stay with us for a few days.

Learner example:
I am going to travel with my girlfriend Anna, so I am writing you this email to ask if you can lend me your bicycle for a week.

Don’t ask!

[B2] INFORMAL said when someone asks you about an experience that was very bad

Dictionary example:
“How was the meeting?” “Don’t ask!”

Learner example:
Don’t ask me how the concert was!

Don’t ask me

[B2] INFORMAL used to tell someone that you do not know the answer to a question and that you are surprised they have asked you
Dictionary example:
"So why would she leave such a good job?" "Don't ask me!"

asleep /əˈsliːp/

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] sleeping or not awake

Dictionary examples:
The children are asleep.
I fell asleep as soon as my head hit the pillow.
I'm surprised to see you awake – ten minutes ago you were fast/sound asleep.
I've only just got up and I'm still half asleep.

Learner example:
I fell asleep, and when I woke up, I realised that I had lost it.

aspect /ˈæs.pekt/

NOUN [C]
[B2] one part of a situation, problem, subject, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Which aspects of the job do you most enjoy?
That's the most worrying aspect of the situation.

Learner example:
Every aspect of our daily life is influenced by technology.

aspirin /ˈæs.prɪn/

NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL aspirin or aspirins)
[B1] a common drug used to reduce pain and fever

Dictionary example:
I took a couple of aspirin.

Learner example:
I took an aspirin quickly.
**assess /əˈses/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** assessment
- **Verbs:** assess

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to make a judgement about the quality, size or value, etc. of something

**Dictionary examples:**
Examinations are a way of assessing a student’s ability.
They assessed the cost of the flood damage at £1500.
We need to assess whether the project is worth doing.

**Learner example:**
The aim of this report is to compare and assess the architecture, food and service of two restaurants in my area.

**assessment /əˈses.mənt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** assessment
- **Verbs:** assess

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] when you make a judgement about the quality, size or value, etc. of something

**Dictionary example:**
That's a fair assessment of the situation.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, I was a little bit upset about your assessment of [the] other performers because they showed us their great musical talents.

**assist /əˈsɪst/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** assistance, assistant
- **Verbs:** assist

**VERB [I or T]**

[B2] to help

**Dictionary examples:**
The army arrived to assist in the search.
You will be expected to assist the editor with the selection of illustrations for the book.
**Learner example:**
However, I used to assist my brother, who is a photographer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>assistance  /əˈsɪs.tənts/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> assistance, assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> assist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [u]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can I be of any assistance, madam?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers can't give pupils any assistance in exams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thank you for your assistance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>assistant  /əˈsɪst.tənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> assistance, assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> assist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LESS IMPORTANT JOB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] someone whose job is to help a person who has a more important job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an administrative assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an assistant editor/manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He went to take the bag from his assistant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>associate  /əˈsəʊ.si.eɪt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> associate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
be associated with *sth*  
[B2] to be related to something or caused by something

**Dictionary example:**
There are many risks associated with smoking.

**Learner example:**
Undoubtedly there are both positive and negative points associated with this topic.

association  
/əˌsəʊ.siˈeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** association  
**Verbs:** associate

**NOUN**  
[B2] [C] an organization of people with the same interests or with a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**
The Football Association

**Learner example:**
I am a member of the local Kung-Fu Association.

assume  
/əˈsjuːm/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** assumption  
**Verbs:** assume

**VERB [T]**  
[B2] to think that something is true, without question or proof

**Dictionary examples:**
I assumed (that) you knew each other because you went to the same school.  
I invited her just assuming she would want to come.

**Learner example:**
The police assumed he was lying so they put him in jail.
**assure /əˈʃʊər/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: assurance, reassurance, self-assurance
Verbs: assure, reassure
Adjectives: reassuring, self-assured

**VERB [T]**

**SAY WITH CERTAINTY**

[B2] to tell someone confidently that something is true, especially so that they do not worry

**Dictionary example:**
She assured him (that) the car would be ready the next day.

**Learner example:**
If you decide to live in the capital, I can assure you there are plenty of sports facilities here, such as tennis courts, basketball courts, football fields, swimming centres and many more.

**astonished /əˈstɒn.ɪʃt/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: astonishment
Adjectives: astonished, astonishing

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very surprised

**Dictionary examples:**
I was astonished to see Miriam there.
They looked astonished when I announced I was pregnant.
The doctors were astonished at the speed of her recovery.

**Learner example:**
She was astonished when she saw what [wa]s in front of her.

**astonishing /əˈstɒn.i.ʃɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: astonishment
Adjectives: astonished, astonishing

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very surprising
**Dictionary examples:**
Her first novel enjoyed an astonishing level of success.
It's astonishing to think that only a few years ago Communism dominated eastern Europe.

**Learner example:**
The colour of the sea was astonishing and the mountains were so magical!

---

**astonishment /əˈstɒn.iʃ.mənt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** astonishment
**Adjectives:** astonished, astonishing

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] very great surprise

**Dictionary examples:**
To my astonishment, she started laughing.
She gasped in astonishment.

**Learner example:**
To our astonishment, we were in front of a small house which seemed to have been built centuries ago.

---

**at /æt/**

**PREPOSITION**

**ABILITY**

[B1] used after an adjective to show a person's ability to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm not very good at skiing.
He's very talented at maths.

**Learner example:**
She is really good at tennis.

**at all**

[B1] used for emphasis in questions or negative statements, to mean in any way or of any type

**Dictionary examples:**
Can I help at all?
He hasn't changed at all.

**Learner example:**
The sun was shining and there were no clouds at all, so we could see the light blue sky.
at his/its, etc. best
[B1] at the highest level of achievement or quality

Dictionary example:
The article is an example of journalism at its best.

Learner example:
I enjoyed this trip because we got to stay in the countryside and [see] nature at its very best.

at (long) last
[B1] finally

Dictionary example:
At last, I've found a pair of jeans that actually fit.

Learner example:
At last, all of us agreed on "Cinema Farhang".

at least
[B1] even if nothing else happens or is true

Dictionary example:
If you can't manage to clean the whole house, at least make sure the kitchen is clean.

Learner example:
We could go shopping or at least go and have an ice-cream somewhere.

at least
[B1] something that you say when you are telling someone about an advantage in a bad situation

Dictionary example:
It's a small house but at least there's a garden.

Learner example:
It is not impressive but at least it has some things that I like.

at first
[B1] at the beginning of a situation or period of time

Dictionary example:
At first I thought she was unfriendly, but actually she's just shy.

Learner example:
At first, when I arrived I was very nervous because I didn't know anyone, but then a girl started talking to me and I felt better.

at the same time
[B1] If two things happen at the same time, they happen together.

Dictionary example:
We arrived at the same time.
Learner example:
The kind of clothes I most like [are] casual but fashionable at the same time.

**at once**
[B1] immediately

**Dictionary example:**
I knew at once that I’d like it here.

**Learner example:**
She called for an ambulance which came at once.

**at present**
[B1] now

**Dictionary example:**
At present she’s working abroad.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, I have to tell you that at present, I am studying journalism and I have a good knowledge of computers.

**at least**
[B2] used to reduce the effect of a statement

**Dictionary example:**
I’ve met the President – at least, he shook my hand once.

**Learner example:**
But after years of developing my slalom, I wanted to learn something new, [s]o, I started Hot-Dogging. Hot-Dog is great fun. At least, people say so.

**AMOUNT**
[B2] used to show a price, temperature, rate, speed, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
He was driving at 120 mph when the police spotted him.

**at all costs**
[B2] If something must be done at all costs, it is very important that it is done.

**Dictionary example:**
We have to succeed at all costs.

**Learner example:**
One thing was sure: he was convinced [he had] to save Anne’s life at all costs.

**at sb’s disposal**
[B2] available for you to use at any time

**Dictionary example:**
We will have a car at our disposal for the whole trip.
Learner example:
But on Wednesday morning I'm at your disposal.

at fault
[B2] responsible for something bad that has happened

Dictionary example:
I was at fault and I would like to apologize.

Learner example:
I really felt at fault.

at risk
[B2] being in a situation where something bad is likely to happen

Dictionary examples:
All houses within 100 metres of the seas are at risk of flooding.
Releasing these prisoners puts the public at risk.

Learner example:
Lives are at risk!

athlete /ˈæθ.liːt/

Word family:
Nouns: athlete, athletics
Adjectives: athletic

NOUN [C]
[B1] a person who is very good at sports or physical exercise, especially one who competes in organized events

Dictionary example:
He became a professional athlete at the age of 16.

Learner example:
It's amazing what the athletes can do, don't you think?

athletic /æθˈlet.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: athlete, athletics
Adjectives: athletic

ADJECTIVE
[B2] strong, healthy and good at sports

Dictionary example:
She looks very athletic.
Learner example:
Furthermore, I am not only very athletic, but also really sociable and outgoing.

**athletics** /æθˈlet.iks/

Word family:
Nouns: athlete, athletics
Adjectives: athletic

**NOUN**

[B1] the sports which include running, jumping and throwing

Dictionary example:
an athletics team/club/meeting

Learner example:
You know I love doing sports, especially athletics, so I joined that club.

**atmosphere** /ˈæt.mə.sfɪə/ 

**NOUN**

FEELING

[B1] [NO PLURAL] the feeling which exists in a place or situation

Dictionary examples:
There's a very relaxed atmosphere in our office.
There has been an atmosphere of gloom in the factory since it was announced that it would be closing.

Learner example:
You'll also love the friendly atmosphere here.

the atmosphere

[B2] the mixture of gases around the Earth

Dictionary example:
These factories are releasing toxic gases into the atmosphere.

Learner example:
I'm against cars because their CO2 emissions destroy the atmosphere.

AIR INSIDE

[B2] [NO PLURAL] the air inside a room or other place

Dictionary example:
The atmosphere in the room was so stuffy I could hardly breathe.
Learner example:
The atmosphere in the halls also became hot and humid, thus making the whole experience rather unpleasant.

**atom /ˈæt.əm/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** atom
**Adjectives:** atomic

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the smallest unit that an element can be divided into

**Dictionary example:**
A molecule of carbon dioxide (CO2) has one carbon atom and two oxygen atoms.

**Learner example:**
Anyway, the manager of that cent[er] called me in order to inform me that I would [be doing] research on nuclear power and atoms.

**atomic /əˈtɒm.ɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** atom
**Adjectives:** atomic

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] using the energy that is created when an atom is divided

**Dictionary example:**
atomic energy/power

**Learner example:**
There are lots more dangerous things in the world, like radioactive pol[l]ution or atomic bombs.

**attach /əˈtætʃ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** attachment
**Verbs:** attach
**Adjectives:** attached

**VERB [T]**

CONNECT

[B1] to join or fix one thing to another
**Dictionary examples:**
I attached a photo to my application form.
Use this cable to attach the printer to the computer.

**Learner example:**
I attach my C.V. and I look forward to discussing it with you.

**COMPUTING**
[B1] to join a file, such as a document, picture or computer program, to an email

**Learner example:**
I’m going to send you some information about hotels attached to this mail.

---

**attached** /əˈtætʃt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** attachment
**Verbs:** attach
**Adjectives:** attached

**ADJECTIVE**

**CONNECTED TO**
[B2] joined or connected to another thing

**Dictionary example:**
Please fill out the attached form.

**Learner example:**
As I am an athletic swimmer and a good surfer too, my choice from your attached list is naturally swimming and surfing.

---

**attachment** /əˈtætʃmənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** attachment
**Verbs:** attach
**Adjectives:** attached

**NOUN**

**EQUIPMENT**
[B2] [c] an extra piece of equipment that can be added to a machine

**Dictionary example:**
This food processor has a special attachment for grinding coffee.
**COMPUTING**

[B2] [c] a computer file which is sent together with an email message

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll email my report to you as an attachment.
I wasn't able to open that attachment.

**attack /əˈtæk/**

**VERB**

TRY TO HURT

[B1] [I or T] to try to hurt or defeat using violence

**Dictionary examples:**
He was attacked and seriously injured by a gang of youths.
Most wild animals won't attack unless they are provoked.

**Learner example:**
At least he didn't attack me, and he even lent me his cell phone, he was such a gentle criminal.

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a violent act intended to hurt or damage someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
a racist attack
a terrorist attack on the capital
The town was once again under attack.

**Learner example:**
I have planned to see "The attack of the super mutant aliens".

**SPORT**

[B1] in games such as football, the part of a team which tries to score points

**Dictionary example:**
The team has a strong attack, but the defence is weak.

**attempt /əˈtempt/**

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to try to do something, especially something difficult

**Dictionary examples:**
He attempted to escape through a window.
There's no point in even attempting an explanation – he'll never listen.
Learner example:
Carrying a candle, I attempted to phone my neighbour but I looked out of the window and there were no lights.

NOUN [C]
[B2] when you try to do something

Dictionary examples:
This is my second attempt at the exam.
They closed the road in an attempt to reduce traffic in the city.
He made no attempt to be sociable.

Learner example:
I made several attempts to make him change his mind, but I failed.

attend /əˈtend/

Word family:
Nouns: attendance
Verbs: attend

VERB

BE PRESENT
[B1] [I or T] to go to an event, place, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Over two hundred people attended the funeral.
The meeting is on the fifth and we're hoping everyone will attend.

Learner example:
I attend one of these activities, it was cricket, it was for the whole day.

attend a church/college/school, etc.
[B1] to go regularly to a place, such as a particular school

Dictionary example:
Which school does your daughter attend?

Learner example:
I attend Northampton College, which is quite far away from [my] house.

attention /əˈten.tʃən/

NOUN [U]

NOTICE
[B1] when you watch, listen to, or think about something carefully or with interest
Dictionary examples:
Ladies and gentlemen, could I have your attention, please?
Wait a moment and I'll give you my full attention.
After an hour, my attention started to wander.

Learner example:
Thank you for your attention.

**pay attention (to *sth*)**
[B1] to watch, listen to, or think about something carefully

Dictionary example:
You weren't paying attention to what I was saying.

Learner example:
Larry is a very distracted boy. Everybody says that he should pay attention to what he is doing.

**attract/get *(sb's)* attention**
[B2] to make someone notice you

Dictionary example:
I waved at her to get her attention.

Learner example:
The bank is near the school, so the lady was trying to get people's attention while the others [robbed] the bank.

**draw *(sb's)* attention to *sth/sb***
[B2] to make someone notice something or someone

Dictionary examples:
If I could just draw your attention to the second paragraph.
She's always drawing attention to herself.

Learner example:
The purpose of his report is to draw attention to videos in English.

---

**attitude /ˈæt.ɪ.tjuːd/**

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] how you think or feel about something, and how this makes you behave

Dictionary examples:
He has a very bad attitude to/towards work.
That boy has a real attitude problem.
She has a very positive attitude generally.

Learner example:
The waiters had a very good attitude toward the customers and the food was really wonderful.
attract /əˈtrækt/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

VERB

ENCOURAGE INTEREST
[B1] [ɪ] to make people come to a place or do a particular thing by being interesting, enjoyable, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The castle attracts more than 300,000 visitors a year.
The circus is attracting huge crowds/audiences.
We need to attract more science graduates to teaching.

Learner example:
Although it was the first time that I came to this new class, it attracted me deeply.

attract attention/interest, etc.
[B1] to cause people to pay attention/be interested, etc.

Dictionary example:
Her ideas have attracted a lot of attention in the scientific community.

Learner example:
When I go out with my friends I actually like wearing clothes that attract people's attention.

be attracted to sb
[B2] to like someone, often sexually, because of the way they look or behave

Dictionary example:
I was attracted to him straight away.

Learner example:
She was really attracted to him.

attraction /əˈtrækʃn/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive
THING TO SEE OR DO

[B1] [c] something that makes people come to a place or do a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
- tourist attractions
  The opportunity to travel is one of the main attractions of this job.

Learner example:
At first I only wanted to see the many attractions in Balboa Park.

attractive /əˈtræk.tɪv/

Word family:
- Nouns: attraction
- Verbs: attract
- Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

INTERESTING

[B2] interesting or useful

Dictionary examples:
- an attractive offer/idea
  We want to make the club attractive to a wider range of people.

Learner example:
In fact, all of my work–mates make fun of me when I talk about my collection of stamps. I want to demonstrate [to] them that it is a very attractive hobby.

aubergine /ˈəʊ.bə.ʒiːn/

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] an oval, purple vegetable that is white inside

Dictionary example:
The dish is made with aubergines and cheese.
audience /ˈɔː.di.əntz/

NOUN

GROUP
[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the people who sit and watch a performance at a theatre, cinema, etc.

Dictionary examples:
There were a lot of children in the audience.
The audience was/were clearly delighted with the performance.

Learner example:
All the [people in the] audience looked at me, I was very excited. The band called me, so I went to the stage and they started to play a very popular song.

TYPE
[B2] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the type of people who watch a particular TV show, read a particular book, etc.

Dictionary example:
This magazine is aimed at a teenage/young audience.

Learner example:
The above–mentioned restaurants are totally different from each other and suit completely different customers. Pasta+, to begin with, is best suited [to a] younger audience.

author /ˈɔː.θər/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the writer of a book, article, play, etc.

Dictionary example:
He is the author of two books on French history.

Learner example:
During [the] Easter holiday, I read a very good thriller by an Italian author, Andrea Camilleri.

authority /ˈɔ.θər.i.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: authority
Verbs: authorize
POWER

[B2] [u] the power to make decisions or to control other people

Dictionary examples:
The United Nations has used its authority to restore peace in the area.
We need to get the support of someone in authority.
They have the authority to examine the company’s records.
The problem is that teachers feel they no longer have authority over their pupils.

Learner example:
Their parents have lost almost all their authority.

automatic /ˌɔː.təˈmæt.ɪk/

Word family:
Adjectives: automatic
Adverbs: automatically

MACHINE

[B2] An automatic machine works by itself or with little human control.

Dictionary example:
automatic doors

Learner example:
It has both manual and automatic functions so it has a lot of possibilities.

automatically /ˌɔː.təˈmæt.ɪkli/

Word family:
Adjectives: automatic
Adverbs: automatically

ADVERB

MACHINE

[B2] If a machine does something automatically, it does it independently, without human control.

Dictionary example:
The camera adjusts the shutter speed automatically.

Learner example:
[The] television will be automatically switched on in time for [the] breakfast news.
If you do something automatically, you do it without thinking about it.

**Dictionary example:**
I automatically put my hand out to catch it.

**Learner example:**
There was a strange envelope between the others, so automatically, she picked it up and [looked at] the stamp. The letter came from Australia.

---

**availability /əˌveɪ.ləˈbɪl.ə.ti/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** availability
- **Adjectives:** available, unavailable

---

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when something or someone is available

**Dictionary example:**
I checked the availability of flights online and there's plenty of choice.

**Learner example:**
Therefore, it is essential that you take account of my availability when booking the trip.

---

**average /ˈæv.ər.ɪdʒ/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**AMOUNT**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] An average number is the number you get by adding two or more amounts together and dividing the total by the number of amounts.

**Dictionary example:**
an average age/temperature

**Learner example:**
The weather on this mountain is fantastic, with an average temperature of 17°C.

**USUAL**

[B2] typical and usual

**Dictionary examples:**
The average person in the street is a lot better off than they were forty years ago.
a student of average ability
Learner example:
This makes people believe that a lot of the food we eat is fast-food, but it's not true at all, in fact it's a very small part of our average diet.

NOUN

AMOUNT
[B1] [c] the result you get by adding two or more amounts together and dividing the total by the number of amounts

Dictionary example:
Prices have risen by an average of 4% over the past year.

Learner example:
On the table was my mark sheet with the average as 90%.

USUAL/TYPICAL
[B1] [c or u] the usual or typical amount

Dictionary examples:
An 8-hour working day is about the average.
The audience figures were lower than average for this sort of film.
The quality of candidates was below/above average.
I expect to spend an average of £20 on a meal in a restaurant.

Learner example:
I [don't] have much time to watch TV and I only spend an average of two to five hours [a] week.

on average
[B2] usually, or based on an average

Dictionary example:
Female workers earn, on average, a third less than men.

Learner example:
On average, our pupils are 16 years old and they join actively in all the events we organise.

avoid /əˈvɔɪd/

Word family:
Verbs: avoid
Adjectives: unavoidable
Adverbs: unavoidably

VERB [Y]

STAY AWAY FROM
[B1] to stay away from a person, place, situation, etc.
Dictionary examples:
I try to avoid the city centre at the weekend.
Do you think Tim’s avoiding me? I haven’t seen him all day.

Learner example:
People despise and avoid her because she is ugly.

PREVENT
[B2] to prevent something from happening

Dictionary examples:
I left the pub to avoid a fight.
Unnecessary paperwork should be avoided at all costs.
The plane narrowly avoided disaster when one of the engines failed on take-off.

Learner example:
I think that all these problems could have been avoided and that asking [for] my money back is the best way of forgetting that evening.

avoid doing sth
[B2] to intentionally not do something

Dictionary example:
She managed to avoid answering my question.

Learner example:
The writer avoided d[e]scribing personal thoughts.

awake /əˈweɪk/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] not sleeping

Dictionary examples:
I find it so difficult to stay awake during history lessons.
I drink a lot of coffee to keep me awake.
I lay awake half the night worrying.

Learner example:
She felt so nervous that it kept her awake at night.

award /əˈwɔːd/

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]
[B2] to give money or a prize following an official decision
Dictionary examples:
He was awarded the Nobel Prize for physics.
The university has awarded her a $500 travel grant.

Learner example:
As you will see, I was awarded a grade A.

NOUN [c]

PRIZE
[B2] a prize given to someone for something they have achieved

Dictionary examples:
the Academy Award for Best Director
Both films have received/won several awards.

Learner example:
He became world-famous when he won the Oscar award for best song last year.

aware /əˈweər/

Word family:
Nouns: awareness, self-awareness
Adjectives: aware

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] knowing that something exists, or having knowledge or experience of a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
Were you aware of the risks at the time?
I wasn’t even aware that he was ill.
She was well aware that he was married.
I suddenly became aware of him looking at me.

Learner example:
First of all, we aren’t aware of the necessity of learning such things as biology or maths.

away /əˈweɪ/

ADVERB

INTO PLACE
[B1] in or into the usual or a suitable place, especially one that can be closed
**Dictionary examples:**
Could you put the ice-cream away in the freezer?
My grandparents had £800 hidden away in an old shoe box.

**Learner example:**
I put away my mobile phone.

**two weeks/five hours, etc. away**
[B1] at a particular time in the future

**Dictionary example:**
My English exam's only a week away and I haven't even started to prepare.

**Learner example:**
Christmas is just a few months away, and I do not inten[d] to spend it all alone like in the past few years, so I am writing to invite you [to] my real Christmas party without my parents.

**GRADUALLY**
[B2] gradually disappearing until mostly or completely gone

**Dictionary examples:**
All the snow had melted away.
The music faded away as the procession moved slowly up the street.

**Learner example:**
I always feel so fatigued at the end of the day but after a mile, the aches of the day seem to fade away.

**awful /ˈɔː.fəl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**BAD**
[B1] very bad, of low quality, or unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**
The weather was awful.
She's got an awful boss.
It's an awful place.
She'd been ill and she looked awful.

**Learner example:**
We wanted to go shopping in Oxford Street but everything is too expensive and the weather was awful.

**an awful lot (of sth)**
[B2] INFORMAL a very large amount

**Dictionary example:**
It cost an awful lot of money.
**Learner example:**
First of all, I want to highlight that we see an awful lot of mobile phone[s] in our daily life.

**awkward** /ˈɔːkward/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIFFICULT**

[B2] difficult or causing problems or embarrassment

**Dictionary examples:**
an awkward customer  
Some of the questions were rather awkward.  
My car's quite awkward to drive.  
They'd chosen an awkward time to call as I'd just got into the bath.  
She's put me in quite an awkward position/situation.  
There was an awkward silence.

**Learner example:**
Not a movement, not a voice, just an awkward silence.
babysit  /ˈbeɪ.bi.sɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: babysitter
Verbs: babysit

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to look after someone's child in their home while they are not there

Dictionary example:
I babysit for Jane on Tuesday evenings.

Learner example:
As you know I am [an] au pair in London and I sometimes [have] to babysit [i]n the evening.

babysitter  /ˈbeɪ.biˌsɪt.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: babysitter
Verbs: babysit

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who takes care of your child while you are out

Dictionary example:
I promised the babysitter that we'd be home by midnight.

Learner example:
Write me an e-mail and I will send you the address of the family who needs a babysitter.

back  /bæk/

Word family:
Nouns: backing
Verbs: back

ADVERB

BEHIND
[B1] in a direction behind you
Dictionary examples:
He sat back on the sofa.
Anna stepped back.

Learner example:
I cried [out], stepping back and falling down.

STATE
[B2] to the state something or someone was in before

Dictionary examples:
It's not badly broken – I'm sure we can put it back together again.
Hopefully things will get back to normal soon.
I was woken by a thunderstorm, and I couldn't get back to sleep.

Learner example:
My life was back to normal.

EARLIER
[B2] at or to an earlier time

Dictionary examples:
We first met back in 1971.
This tradition dates back to the 16th century.

Learner example:
All in all, it is difficult to get bored in Moscow, where you can see buildings which date back to centuries ago.

AWAY FROM
[B2] in a direction away from something

Dictionary examples:
He pulled back the curtain.
The house is set back from the road.

Learner example:
The action of the book takes place in a lonely inn standing back from the road.

VERB

back up sb or back sb up PHRASAL VERB

SUPPORT
[B2] to support or help someone

Dictionary example:
My family backed me up in my fight for compensation.

Learner example:
These courses seem to have been popular perhaps because the teacher of these courses was there to back up and help the students.
back up (sth) or back (sth) up PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to make an extra copy of something that is held on your computer

Dictionary example:
Always back up any music you download in case your computer crashes.

backache  /ˈbæk.ərk/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] pain in your back

Dictionary example:
I had terrible backache last week.

Learner example:
I had a backache.

background  /ˈbæk.graʊnd/

NOUN

EXPERIENCE
[B1] [C] a person’s education, family and experience of life

Dictionary examples:
The school has pupils from many different ethnic/cultural/religious backgrounds. They come from a wealthy background.

Learner example:
You can learn a lot about our cultural background.

SOUND
[B2] [NO PLURAL] sounds that you can hear that are not the main sounds that you are listening to

Dictionary examples:
background music/noise
If you listen carefully to this piece of music, you can hear a flute in the background.

Learner example:
The exotic food together with oriental music in the background makes you dream of exotic places.

PICTURE
[B2] [C or U] the things that can be seen behind the main things or people in a picture
Dictionary examples:
gold stars on a black background
The artist himself did not paint the backgrounds to his pictures – they were done by his pupils.
He has photographed her against lots of different backgrounds.

Learner example:
I think it would make the background of the picture colourful and interesting.

SITUATION
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] the situation that an event happens in, or things which have happened in the past which affect it

Dictionary examples:
These decisions have had to be taken against a background of high unemployment.
Can you give me some background on the situation?

Learner example:
The background of the story is life in a small town in one of the southern states of the USA in the early 1930s.

backpack /ˈbæk.pæk/

Word family:
Nouns: backpack, backpacker, backpacking

NOUN [C]
[B1] a bag that you carry on your back

Dictionary example:
I couldn’t fit anything else in my backpack.

Learner example:
Travelling with a backpack is very handy.

backpacker /ˈbæk.pæk.ər/
backpacking  /ˈbæk.pæk.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: backpack, backpacker, backpacking

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] when you travel around an area without spending much money, carrying a backpack

Dictionary example:
I **went** backpacking when I was a student.

Learner example:
Until now I mainly spent my holidays backpacking through Europe.

backup (also back-up)  /ˈbæk.ʌp/

**NOUN**

EXTRA HELP

[B2] [c or u] extra help, support or equipment which is available if you need it

Dictionary example:
Medical staff are on call to **provide** backup in case of an emergency.

Learner example:
I'm sure that most business people have battery back-up and a very good knowledge of when the laptop battery needs to recharge.

COPY

[B2] [c] a copy of information that is held on a computer, which is stored separately from the computer

Dictionary examples:
Before we leave work each day, we **make** a backup of all the records we have entered into the computer that day.
The department's backup **disks** are all stored in a different building.

Learner example:
Seems he had made a copy in a special file in a back-up memory.

backwards  /ˈbæk.wədz/

**ADVERB**

[B1] towards the direction behind you
Dictionary examples:
I walked backwards towards the door.
He took a step backwards to allow her to pass.

Learner example:
Very often, for example on Friday afternoon or Saturday, there are so many people in a shopping centre that you can't move forwards or backwards.

bacon /ˈbeɪ.kən/

NOUN [u]
[B1] meat from a pig cut into long thin slices

Dictionary examples:
a bacon sandwich
a slice of bacon
bacon and eggs

Learner example:
I like bacon very much but I ever eat it.

bad /bæd/

Word family:
Adjectives: bad
Adverbs: badly

ADJECTIVE (worse, worst)

SEVERE
[B1] very serious or severe

Dictionary examples:
a bad injury
the worst flooding for years

Learner example:
I can’t go because I have to go to the hospital to see my grandmother who is in very bad health.

NOT LUCKY
[B1] not lucky, or not happening how you would like

Dictionary examples:
It was just bad luck that she heard us.
I’ll call you later if this is a bad time for you.

Learner example:
Actually he [had] bad luck in his exam this time but he can try to do his best next time, can't he?
**feel bad about** *sth/doing sth*  
[B1] to feel guilty or sorry about something that has happened

**Dictionary example:**  
I felt bad about letting her down.

**Learner example:**  
I don’t have anything else which was yours, and I feel so bad about it.

**too bad**  
[B1] used to say that you are sorry about a situation

**Dictionary example:**  
"He didn't get the job." "Oh, that's too bad."

**Learner example:**  
Too bad you couldn't be here.

**EVIL**  
[B1] (of people or actions) evil or morally unacceptable

**Dictionary examples:**  
There are a lot of bad people in the world.  
He's got his faults but he's not a bad person.

**Learner example:**  
On this day our God Ram killed a bad man Ravan who took Ram's wife Sita.

**NOT FRESH**  
[B2] Bad food is not fresh and cannot be eaten.

**Dictionary example:**  
I think this milk is bad.

**Learner example:**  
My surprise was when I opened the fridge and all the food smelt bad, so I couldn't eat [anything].

---

**badge**  
/bædʒ/  

**noun [c]**  
[B2] a piece of metal, plastic, etc., with words or a picture on it which you wear on your clothes

**Dictionary example:**  
Everyone at the conference wore a badge with their name on.

**Learner example:**  
Then I saw the badge he was wearing.
Word family:
Adjectives: bad
Adverbs: badly

**ADVERB** *(worse, worst)*

*UNPLEASANT*
[B2] in an unpleasant way

**Dictionary example:**
I thought he was treated very badly.

**Learner example:**
In the past, zoos treated animals quite badly.

bad-tempered /ˌbædˈtemp.rəd/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] describes a person who becomes angry and annoyed easily

**Dictionary example:**
She's very bad-tempered in the mornings!

**Learner example:**
It would be possible too that you lost your temper and became a bad-tempered man.

baggage /ˈbæg.i.dʒ/

**NOUN** *[U]*

**CASES**
[B1] all the cases and bags that you take with you when you travel

**Dictionary examples:**
How many pieces of baggage do you have?
We had to pay extra for our excess baggage.

**Learner example:**
I [didn't have] much baggage, only one green suitcase.
**baker /ˈbeɪ.kə/**

Word family:
Nouns: baker, bakery
Verbs: bake

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who makes and sells bread, cakes, etc. A shop that sells bread and cakes is usually called a baker's.

**Learner example:**
My aunt, who is a baker, can certainly make a big delicious birthday cake for Anna.

**bakery /ˈbeɪ.kə.ri/**

Word family:
Nouns: baker, bakery
Verbs: bake

NOUN [c]
[B2] a place where bread, cakes, etc. are made or sold

**Dictionary example:**
I buy all our bread in the local bakery.

**Learner example:**
The best bakery was [on] the other side of town.

**balance /ˈbæl.ənts/**

Word family:
Nouns: balance
Verbs: balance
Adjectives: balanced, unbalanced

NOUN

WEIGHT
[B2] [U] when the weight of someone or something is spread in such a way that they do not fall over

**Dictionary examples:**
I lost my balance and fell off the bike.
She had to hold onto the railings to keep her balance.

**Learner example:**
I began to go downstairs to the kitchen, [with] two hands on the wall to keep my balance.
EQUAL IMPORTANCE

[B2] [u no plural] when the correct amount of importance is given to each thing so that a situation is successful

Dictionary examples:
We must try to get a balance between police powers and the protection of citizens.
He was concerned that taking on three more men could upset the gender balance in the department.

Learner example:
It is not easy to find [the] right balance in our lives.

MONEY

[B2] [c] the amount of money that you still have to pay, or that you have left to use

Dictionary example:
I always pay off the balance on my credit card.

Learner example:
Sometimes you [are] surprise[d] when you check the balance of your bank account and then need to cut down your expenses for 2 months.

on balance

[B2] used to give your opinion after you have considered all the facts about something

Dictionary example:
On balance, I'd prefer to come straight home.

Learner example:
On balance, no matter how important or useful computers may be, they will never replace the pleasure of re-reading familiar pages of your favourite books.

VERB

NOT FALLING

[B2] [t or ţ] to be in a position where you will not fall to either side, or to put something in this position

Dictionary examples:
She was trying to balance a book on her head.
The flamingoes balanced gracefully on one leg.

Learner example:
If you have to take many things with you, it will be better to carry th[em] in your car, [rather] than balanc[ing] them on your bicycle.

EQUAL IMPORTANCE

[B2] [t] to give several things equal amounts of importance, time or money so that a situation is successful
Dictionary example:
I struggle to balance work and family commitments.

Learner example:
In life we need to balance all the areas included in human behavio[u]r.

balanced /ˈbæl.ˈntst/

Word family:
Nouns: balance
Verbs: balance
Adjectives: balanced, unbalanced

ADJECTIVE

a balanced diet/meal
[B2] a healthy mixture of different types of food

Dictionary example:
If you have a balanced diet, you are getting all the vitamins you need.

Learner example:
It is very important to have a balanced diet.

FAIR
[B2] considering all the facts in a fair way

Dictionary example:
The news programme prided itself on its balanced reporting.

Learner example:
Your report contained several mistakes and it did not [give a] balanced view.

balcony /ˈbæl.kə.ni/

NOUN [C]

HOUSE ETC.
[B1] a small area joined to the wall outside an upper room where you can stand or sit

Dictionary example:
We had a drink out on the balcony and watched the sunset.

Learner example:
It's got a balcony, too, from where I can see the river.
**bald** /boːld/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] with little or no hair on the head  

**Dictionary examples:**  
At twenty he was already **going** bald.  
He has a bald **patch**.  

**Learner example:**  
Police Officers jumped out from the bushes and subdued the bald man, Lew Juan Yee.

---

**ballet** /ˈbæl.eɪ/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B1] (a theatrical work with) a type of dancing where carefully organized movements tell a story or express an idea  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a ballet **dancer**  
Both children do ballet.  

**Learner example:**  
She is always making me laugh, and she likes ballet too!

---

**ban** /bæn/  

**VERB [T USUALLY PASSIVE] (~nn~)**  
[B2] to forbid something, especially officially  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The film was banned in several countries.  
She was banned **from** driving for two years.  

**Learner example:**  
Personally, I think that driving private cars in the main parts of cities should be banned.

**NOUN [C]**  
[B2] an official order that prevents something from happening  

**Dictionary example:**  
There should be a ban **on** talking loudly in cinemas.
**bandage** /ˈbæn.dɪdʒ/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B1] a long piece of soft cloth that you tie around an injured part of the body  

**Dictionary example:**  
She had a bandage around her wrist.  

**Learner example:**  
The doctor said that in one week he would take off my bandage and as soon as possible I'll come to visit you.

---

**bang** /bæŋ/  

**VERB**  
[B2] [I or T] to make a sudden loud noise or to cause something to do this  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She banged her fist angrily on the table.  
Outside a door was banging in the wind.  
He could hear someone banging at the door.  

**Learner example:**  
One Friday afternoon I was putting away clothes and shoes in the little room which is under the stairs, when my little son, Tom (who was just eighteen months old) banged the door [shut] behind me.

---

**NOUN [C]**  
[B2] a sudden loud noise  

**Dictionary example:**  
The window slammed shut with a loud bang.  

**Learner example:**  
I was reading when I suddenly heard a big bang.

---

**bank** /bæŋk/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** bank, banker, banking  

**NOUN [C]**  

**RIVER**  
[B2] sloping raised land, especially along the sides of a river
Dictionary examples:
By the time we reached the opposite bank, the boat was sinking fast. These flowers generally grow on river banks and near streams.

Learner example:
One bank of the river is stony, the other is sandy.

**bank account** /ˈbæŋk.əˌkaʊnt/

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] an arrangement with a bank to keep your money there and to allow you to take it out when you need to

Dictionary examples:
I’ve opened a bank account with a building society.
I paid the money into my bank account this morning.

Learner example:
The man, whose name I can’t remember, wrote a serious-looking message in which he [talked about] a money transfer to a Swiss bank account.

**banker** /ˈbæŋ.kə/’

Word family:
Nouns: bank, banker, banking

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] someone with an important position in a bank

Dictionary example:
She was a successful banker by the time she was forty.

**banking** /ˈbæŋ.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: bank, banker, banking

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] the business of operating a bank

Dictionary example:
international banking

Learner example:
I want to specialize in finance and banking.
bar /bɑː/  

NOUN [C]

BLOCK
[B1] a substance that has been made into a solid, rectangular shape

Dictionary examples:
a bar of soap
a chocolate bar

Learner example:
I think I've got the right present for your cousins. What do you think about a bar of chocolate from Switzerland?

LONG PIECE
[B2] a straight stick made of metal

Dictionary example:
The gorilla rattled the bars of its cage.

Learner example:
When they looked into the lake, they saw a long bar of gold.

behind bars
[B2] in prison

Dictionary example:
He will spend the rest of his life behind bars.

Learner example:
In the darkness, Lew Kuan Yee had sworn revenge against Michael, the detective who had sent him behind bars.

barbecue /ˈbɑː.ri.kjuː/  

VERB [T]
[B1] to cook food on a barbecue

Dictionary example:
Their traditional sausages are delicious grilled or barbecued.
barber /ˈbɑː.bər/

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone whose job is to cut men's hair. The place where a barber works is usually called the barber's.

Dictionary example:
Dad goes to the barber's once a month.

Learner example:
My mother told me to go to the barber because I had my hair very long.

bare /beər/

ADJECTIVE

NO CLOTHES
[B2] not covered by clothes

Dictionary examples:
a bare chest
bare arms/feet/legs

Learner example:
Most people had more essential needs to satisfy than their looks, but there were also women who painted tight-patterns on their bare legs to create a bit of post-war glamour.

NOT COVERED
[B2] not covered by anything

Dictionary example:
There's no carpet in the room, just bare floorboards.

Learner example:
Mary must move to an unattractive site on the bare and wild moorland, called Jamaica Inn.

barely /ˈbeə.li/

ADVERB
[B2] only just

Dictionary examples:
They have barely enough to pay the rent this month.
She was barely fifteen when she won her first championship.
Learner example:
His father replied in a voice barely above a whisper.

bargain ˈbɑː.gɪn/

NOUN [C]
CHEAP
[B2] something that is on sale for less than its usual price or its real value

Dictionary examples:
This coat was half-price – a real bargain.
The airline regularly offers last-minute bookings at bargain prices.

Learner example:
And it was a real bargain.

bark ˈbɑː.k/

VERB
DOG
[B2] [I] If a dog barks, it makes loud, short sounds.

Dictionary example:
They heard a dog barking outside.

Learner example:
He barks whenever there is a stranger in our house.

barman ˈbɑː.mən/

NOUN [C]
[B1] ! a man who serves drinks in a bar

Dictionary example:
I asked the barman for some ice in my drink.

Learner example:
I have seen an advertisement for a barman.
barrier /ˈbær.i.ər/

NOUN [c]

FENCE

[B2] a type of fence that stops people from going into an area

Dictionary example:
Barriers have been erected all along the route the Pope will take.

Learner example:
Only these people can open the barrier with their keys.

PREVENTING

[B2] something that prevents people from doing what they want to do

Dictionary examples:
Despite the language barrier, they soon became good friends.
Shyness is one of the biggest barriers to making friends.
We have to work at breaking down barriers between the two communities.

Learner example:
I think I could be good at this job because I could plan safety programmes in case of an emergency and the language barrier would not be a problem if a spectator or a sportsman ask[ed] me [for] information.

base /beɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: base, basics, basis
Adjectives: basic
Adverbs: basically

NOUN [c]

BOTTOM

[B2] the bottom part of something, or the part something rests on

Dictionary examples:
a crystal glass with a heavy base
At the base of the cliff was a rocky beach.

MILITARY

[B2] a place where people in the armed forces live

Dictionary examples:
an American Air Force base
an old army/na val/military base
Learner example:
During the day you can visit all of our museums or schools or even the air force base, which is open from 9 o'clock.

**VERB**

be based at/in/etc.

[B2] to have a particular town or area, etc. as the main place where you live and work, or where you do business from

Dictionary example:
He was based in Birmingham during the war.

Learner example:
The shop is based in London.

---

**basement /ˈbeɪs.mənt/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a room or set of rooms that is below ground level in a building

Dictionary example:
a basement flat

Learner example:
There is also a swimming pool in the basement.

---

**basic /ˈber.sɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** base, basics, basis
**Adjectives:** basic
**Adverbs:** basically

**ADJECTIVE**

**MAIN**

[B1] being the main or most important part of something

Dictionary examples:
basic ideas/principles
The basic problem is that they don't talk to each other enough.

Learner example:
He started to teach me the basic knowle[d]ge of nuclear physic[s].
NECESSARY

[B1] including or providing only the things that are most necessary

Dictionary examples:

basic services/skills/training
He only has a basic command of English.
The crisis has led to price rises in basic foodstuffs, such as meat, cheese and sugar.

Learner example:
You must take [a] pencil, rubber, ruler, pen... the basic things.

SIMPLE

[B1] very simple, with nothing special added

Dictionary example:
It's the most basic model.

Learner example:
The decoration was basic, but homely.

basically /ˈber.sɪk.li/

Word family:

Nouns: base, basics, basis
Adjectives: basic
Adverbs: basically

ADVERB

SIMPLY

[B2] used to introduce a short explanation about something

Dictionary example:
Basically, what he's saying is that we need more time.

Learner example:
Basically, we spend half our leisure time being stuck to a screen and leading [a] so-called co[u]ch potato lifestyle.

basics /ˈber.sɪks/

Word family:

Nouns: base, basics, basis
Adjectives: basic
Adverbs: basically
**NOUN [PLURAL]**

**the basics**

[B2] the most important facts, skills, or needs

**Dictionary example:**
I really must learn the basics of first aid.

**Learner example:**
Last year, I chose to take groups on sailing and diving trips because I already knew the basics of sailing and diving.

---

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] the bowl that is fixed to the wall in a bathroom, where you wash your hands and face

**Dictionary example:**
I've cleaned the basin and scrubbed the bath.

**Learner example:**
I think I forgot it upstairs in the bathroom on the basin.

---

**basis /ˈbeɪ.sɪs/ (PLURAL bases)**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** base, basics, basis
- **Adjectives:** basic
- **Adverbs:** basically

**NOUN [C]**

**on a daily/monthly/regular, etc. basis**

[B2] how often something happens or is done

**Dictionary example:**
Meetings are held on a weekly basis.

**Learner example:**
In order for the transport facilities such as bus stops or underground stations to improve, policemen should be assigned to guard them and cleaners should be assigned to clean them on a daily basis.

**METHOD**

[B2] a way or method of doing something
Dictionary examples:
Most of our staff work for us on a voluntary basis.
I'm hoping she'll join us on a permanent basis.

Learner example:
On the other hand, the job advert is not very precise about the salary you can earn on a full-time basis.

basket /ˈbɑː.skɪt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a container, usually with a handle, that is made of thin pieces of wood, wire, plastic, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a shopping/picnic basket
a laundry/clothes basket

Learner example:
As I approach[ed] the sound, I saw something that [wa]s moving inside a basket. It was a baby, crying [with] hunger.

bat /bæt/

NOUN [c]

ANIMAL
[B1] a small animal like a mouse with wings that flies at night

Dictionary example:
Bats were swooping through the night air.

Learner example:
A bat flew close to my left ear and far away I heard some strange sounds.

battle /ˈbæt.əl/
Dictionary examples:
the Battle of the Somme
He was killed in battle.

Learner example:
But he died in a battle, so nobody knew where the treasure [was] hidden!

PROBLEMS / ILLNESS

[B2] [c] a fight against something that is very difficult, or that is hurting or destroying you

Dictionary example:
a long battle against cancer

Learner example:
His life was a hard battle, trying to break through.

bay /beɪ/

NOUN [c]

COAST

[B1] an area of coast where the land curves in

Dictionary examples:
Dublin Bay
the Bay of Naples

Learner example:
It's also possible to hire a small yacht there and have a trip round the bay.

beam /biːm/

NOUN [c]

[B2] a line of light shining from something

Dictionary example:
a laser beam

Learner example:
I was beginning to feel rather impa[t]ient when a door opened letting a beam of light come into the dark room.
bear /beər/

Word family:
Verbs: bear
Adjectives: unbearable

VERB (bore, borne)

ACCEPT

[B2] [ɪ] to accept someone or something unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
I like her but I can't bear her friends.
I can't bear being bored.
He couldn't bear to see the dog in pain.
How can you bear to talk to him?

Learner example:
And I'd like to stay in a log cabin because I can't bear sleeping in a tent.

bear (sb/sth) in mind

[B2] to remember to consider someone or something that may be useful in the future

Dictionary example:
Thank you for your advice, I'll bear it in mind.

Learner example:
It would be a great opportunity, bearing in mind that we are majoring in fashion journalism.

beat /biːt/

VERB (beat, beaten)

DEFEAT

[B1] [ɪ] to defeat or do better than

Dictionary examples:
Simon always beats me at tennis.
Holland beat Belgium (by) 3–1.
The nationalists were narrowly beaten in the local election.
She has beaten her own record of three minutes ten seconds.

Learner example:
Sebastian beat me 6–2.

HEART

[B1] [ɪ] When your heart beats, it makes regular movements and sounds.
Dictionary example:
By the time the doctor had arrived, his heart had stopped beating.

Learner example:
My heart was beating like a bell and I was really exci[ed].

HIT
[B2] [tɪ] to hit a person or animal repeatedly

Dictionary examples:
They saw him beating his dog with a stick.
She was beaten to death.

Learner example:
He began to drink, and when he was drunk, he beat Kelly.

NOUN [C]

REGULAR SOUND
[B2] a regular movement or sound, especially that made by your heart

Dictionary examples:
I put my head on his chest but I could feel no heart beat.
My heart missed a beat when she said, "Yes, I'll marry you".

Learner example:
She started to exhale after a moment, counting the beats of her heart.

MUSIC
[B2] the main rhythm of a piece of music

Dictionary examples:
The guitar comes in on the third beat.
He tapped his foot to the beat of the music.

Learner example:
They play rock with a very good beat.

beautifully /ˈbjuː.tɪ.fəli/

Word family:
Nouns: beauty
Adjectives: beautiful
Adverbs: beautifully

ADVERB
[B1] in a way that is beautiful
Dictionary examples:
She dresses beautifully.
Their house is beautifully decorated.

Learner example:
My room is big and beautifully decora[t]ed.

**beauty** /ˈbjuː.ti/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** beauty
- **Adjectives:** beautiful
- **Adverbs:** beautifully

**NOUN [u]**

**BEING BEAUTIFUL**

[B1] the quality of being beautiful

Dictionary example:
This is an area of outstanding **natural** beauty.

Learner example:
It's a very nice place and I wanted to record its beauty.

**because of** /bɪˈkɒz.əv/

**PREPOSITION**

[B1] as a result of

Dictionary example:
The train was delayed because of bad weather.

Learner example:
He always had row[s] with his parents because of his school results.

**bee** /biː/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a yellow and black flying insect which makes honey and can sting you

Dictionary examples:
A **swarm of** bees flew into the garden.
I was **stung by** a bee.
Learner example:
Did you know that bees are endangered?

beef  /biːf/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the meat of a cow

Dictionary example:
roast beef

Learner example:
They like eating beef, lamb and salad.

before  /bɪˈfoːr/

PREPOSITION
IN FRONT OF
[B1] in a position in front of someone or something

Dictionary example:
I've never performed this before an audience.

IN ORDER
[B1] in front of someone or something in an order or a list

Dictionary example:
The letter K comes before L in the English alphabet.

CONJUNCTION

TO AVOID SOMETHING
[B1] in order to avoid something bad happening

Dictionary example:
Put that stick down before you hurt someone!

UNTIL
[B1] until (the event mentioned)

Dictionary example:
It took a few moments before I realized that he was joking.
beg /beg/ (−gg−)

VERB [I or T]

STRONG REQUEST

[B2] to make a very strong and urgent request

Dictionary examples:
They begged for mercy.
"Please, please forgive me!" she begged (him).
He begged her to stay.

Learner example:
But before she left I begged her not to tell anybody.

VERY POOR

[B2] to ask someone for food or money, because you do not have any

Dictionary examples:
There are more and more homeless people begging on the streets these days.
She had to beg for money and food for her children.

Learner example:
He had a shabby coat, old shoes and he was begging for money.

begin /bɪˈgɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: beginner, beginning
Verbs: begin

VERB (beginning, began, begun)

begin with sth

[B1] to have something at the start

Dictionary example:
The word 'cat' begins with the letter 'c'.

to begin with

[B1] at the start of a situation

Dictionary example:
To begin with, the two girls got on well.

Learner example:
It wasn't stunningly beautiful, but a bed and a bathroom is really all we need[ed] to begin with!
to begin with
[B2] used to give the first important reason for something

Dictionary example:
To begin with, we can't afford to move.

Learner example:
To begin with, it doesn't pollute and I think it's time we started thinking about [the] environment.

behalf /brˈhɑːf/

NOUN

on behalf of sb or on sb's behalf
[B2] If you do something on behalf of someone, you do it for them or instead of them.

Dictionary examples:
On behalf of the entire company, I would like to thank you for all your work.
Unfortunately, George cannot be with us today so I am pleased to accept this award on his behalf.

Learner example:
I am writing on behalf of our college English club members to welcome you [to] our city.

behave /brˈheɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: behaviour
Verbs: behave, misbehave

VERB

IN A PARTICULAR WAY
[B1] [i] to do or say things in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
She always behaves badly at bedtime.
He's been behaving very strangely recently.
You behaved like an idiot!

Learner example:
As always, I'll behave like a gentleman.

BE POLITE
[B1] [i or ɪ] to be polite and not make a situation difficult
Dictionary example:
Did the children behave (themselves)?

Learner example:
Team sports can also help children to behave themselves.

behaviour /bɪˈheɪ.və/  

Word family:
Nouns: behaviour  
Verbs: behave, misbehave

NOUN [u]
[B1] the way that you behave

Dictionary examples:
bad/good behaviour
Her behaviour was appalling.
Did you notice anything strange about his behaviour?

Learner example:
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boyfriend apologizing for his bad behaviour at the party we had had the night before.

behind /bəˈhaɪnd/  

PREPOSITION  

SLOWER
[B1] slower or less successful than someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The project is already behind schedule.
Arsenal are six points behind Manchester United with three matches still to play.

Learner example:
Secondly, the show did not start until 20:15 pm. That was almost one hour behind schedule.

SUPPORTING
[B1] giving your help or support to someone

Dictionary example:
The group is 100 percent behind her.

Learner example:
He is very nice because if you have problems he is always behind you to help you.
behind bars
[B2] in prison

Dictionary example:
He will spend the rest of his life behind bars.

Learner example:
In the darkness, Lew Kuan Yee had sworn revenge against Michael, the detective who had sent him behind bars.

ADVERB

BACK
[B1] at or to the back of someone or something

Dictionary example:
Somebody grabbed me from behind.

Learner example:
An old man appeared from behind wearing the same clothes [as] the owner of the phone and asked [her] for it.

PLACE
[B1] in the place where someone or something was before

Dictionary examples:
I was annoyed to discover that I'd left my bag behind.
After the party a few people stayed behind to help clear up.

Learner example:
The bus driver told him that a suitcase was left behind because nobody claimed it.

belief /bɪˈliːf/

Word family:
Nouns: belief
Verbs: believe
Adjectives: unbelievable

NOUN

TRUE
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] when you believe that something is true or real

Dictionary examples:
a common/popular/widely-held belief
He called at her house in the belief that she would lend him the money.
It is my firm/strong belief that the public have a right to know.
She took this medicine in the mistaken belief that it would cure her.
**Learner example:**
At this time, tango was considered an immoral type of music; but Carlos Gardel changed this belief, [and] people from all over the world loved him.

**IDEA**
[B2] [c or u] an idea that you are certain is true

**Dictionary example:**
All non-violent religious and political beliefs should be respected equally.

**Learner example:**
We get to know the beliefs, superstitions or the principles of other religious denominations.

---

**believe /brɪˈliːv/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** belief
**Verbs:** believe
**Adjectives:** unbelievable

**VERB [T]**

**not believe your eyes/ears**
[B1] to be very surprised when you see someone or something, or when you hear what someone says

**Dictionary example:**
I couldn't believe my ears when Dan said they were getting married.

**Learner example:**
Well, this church was extremely simple [o]n the outside, but when I got inside it, I couldn't believe my eyes.

**believe it or not**
[B1] used to say that something is true although it seems surprising

**Dictionary example:**
He even remembered my birthday, believe it or not.

**Learner example:**
First I visited the "Roman Bath" which is more than 2000 years old and, believe it or not, it still works!
bell /bel/

NOUN [C]

ELECTRICAL OBJECT
[B1] an electrical object that makes a ringing sound when you press a button

Dictionary example:
Please ring the bell for attention.

Learner example:
I was relaxing at home when suddenly the bell rang.

METAL OBJECT
[B2] a hollow, metal object, shaped like a cup, that makes a ringing sound when you hit it

Dictionary example:
the sound of church bells ringing

Learner example:
At the beginning I was very excited, living in an old house, not too far from the city (you could still hear the church bells chiming) but far enough away to live your own life without nosy neighbours.

belong /bɪˈlɒŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: belongings
Verbs: belong

VERB [I]

RIGHT PLACE
[B2] If something belongs somewhere, that is the place it should be in.

Dictionary examples:
This table belongs in the sitting room.
These papers belong with the others.

Learner example:
I can understand people who say that animals belong in nature.

HAPPY SOMEWHERE
[B2] to feel happy or comfortable in a situation

Dictionary example:
I spent two years in Oxford but I never felt that I belonged there.
belongings /ˈbɪˈlɒŋ.ɪŋz/

Word family:
Nouns: belongings
Verbs: belong

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] the things that a person owns, especially those which can be carried

Dictionary example:
I put a few personal belongings in a bag and left the house for the last time.

Learner example:
Five different kings have lived there with their families and it is possible to see several of their personal belongings.

below /ˈbɪ.ˈləʊ/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION
LESS
[B1] less than a particular amount or level

Dictionary examples:
His marks in English have been below average for some time now.
The temperature has fallen below zero/freezing recently.

Learner example:
We have to learn that [it] is not natural for a lion [to be] living in a country where, in winter, [the] temperature can fall below zero.

bench /ˈbɛntʃ/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a long seat for two or more people, usually made of wood or metal

Dictionary example:
a park bench

Learner example:
At 1 p.m. Paul was sitting on a bench and waiting for Julia.
bend /bend/

VERB [i or t] (bent, bent)

BODY
[B2] to move your body or part of your body so that it is not straight

Dictionary examples:
Bend your knees when lifting heavy objects.
She bent down to pick up the pen.
Now, bend forwards/over and touch your toes!

Learner example:
My friend was bending over the table laughing hysterically.

CURVE
[B2] to (cause to) curve

Dictionary examples:
The road bends to the left after the first set of traffic lights.
The trees were bending in the wind.

Learner example:
I saw fir trees bending in half and 500-year-old oaks shedding their leaves.

NOUN [C]

CURVED PART
[B2] a curved part of something

Dictionary examples:
There's a bend in the pipe so you can't see from one end to the other.
There's a sharp bend in the road.

Learner example:
The other car disappeared around a sharp bend and when we came round it, we saw that the car had stopped in the middle of the road.

beneath /brˈniːθ/

PREPOSITION

UNDER
[B2] under something, or in a lower position than something

Dictionary examples:
Jeremy hid the letter beneath a pile of papers.
After weeks at sea, it was wonderful to feel firm ground beneath our feet once more.
Learner example:
She could feel the train coming because the ground beneath her feet was moving.

**beneficial  /ˌben.əˈfɪʃ.əl/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** benefit
**Verbs:** benefit
**Adjectives:** beneficial

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] helpful, useful or good

**Dictionary examples:**
The improvement in sales figures had a beneficial effect on the company as a whole.
Exercise is beneficial to almost everyone.

**Learner example:**
To sum up, team sports are beneficial to children so if the schools they attend do not have any, they should take up [something].

**benefit  /ˈben.i.fɪt/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** benefit
**Verbs:** benefit
**Adjectives:** beneficial

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] something that helps you or gives you an advantage

**Dictionary examples:**
The discovery of oil brought many benefits to the town.
One of the many benefits of foreign travel is learning how to cope with the unexpected.
He’s had the benefit of an expensive education and yet he continues to work as a waiter.

**Learner example:**
Taking everything [into] account, the drawbacks far outweigh its benefits.

**VERB (−t−)**
[B2] [I or T] to be helped by something or to help someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I feel that I have benefited greatly from her experience.
How can we benefit those who most need our help?

**Learner example:**
I am sure that the café would benefit a great deal from a non-smoking-area.
berry /ˈber.i/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a small round fruit on particular plants and trees

Dictionary example:
I usually scatter a few berries on my muesli.

Learner example:
Every day we were swimming, fishing, picking mushro[om]s and berries, hunting and making fires to prepare food.

besides /brˈsaɪdz/:

PREPOSITION
[B1] in addition to something or someone

Dictionary example:
Do you play any other sports besides football and basketball?

Learner example:
It's a Chinese food buffet but besides Chinese food they also have Italian food like pizza.

ADVERB

EXTRA REASON
[B1] used to give another reason for something

Dictionary example:
She won't mind your being late – besides, it's hardly your fault.

Learner example:
I think that I'm going to buy "Troy" because it looks to me [to be] a great movie – besides, it reminds me of your vacations in Mexico.

IN ADDITION TO
[B1] in addition to

Dictionary example:
Besides looking after the children, she runs a successful business.

Learner example:
But besides playing, you can also sit [in] the "club lounge", where you can drink something with your friends or just play cards.
**best /best/**

**ADVERB**

**MOST SUITABLE**

[B1] (superlative of well) in the most suitable or satisfactory way

**Dictionary examples:**
I sleep best with the window open.
The Grand Canyon is best seen at sunset when it seems to change colour.

**Learner example:**
It would be best if you came on Wednesday 27th.

**NOUN**

**the best**

[B1] someone or something that is better than any other

**Dictionary examples:**
I like all of Hitchcock's films, but I think 'Notorious' is the best.
Chris and I are the best of friends.

**Learner example:**
The trip was the best I have ever been [on] in my life.

**at his/its, etc. best**

[B1] at the highest level of achievement or quality

**Dictionary example:**
The article is an example of journalism at its best.

**Learner example:**
I enjoyed this trip because we got to stay in the countryside and [see] nature at its very best.

**do/try your best**

[B1] to make the greatest effort possible

**Dictionary example:**
I did my best to persuade him.

**Learner example:**
And the police said that they will try their best.

**make the best of sth**

[B2] to try to be positive about a situation you do not like but cannot change

**Dictionary example:**
Our hotel room is rather small, but we'll just have to make the best of it.
Learner example:
Unfortunately I don't have very much spare time so we will have to arrange it carefully in order to make the best of your time in London.

**bestseller** /ˌbestˈselə/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B2] a very popular book that many people have bought  

**Dictionary example:**  
His latest book is likely to be another bestseller.  

**Learner example:**  
Maybe your parents could bring me one of the newest bestsellers, which haven't been translated [in]to Polish yet.

**bet** /bet/  

**VERB [I or T]**  
I bet (you)  
[B1] INFORMAL something that you say to show that you believe that something is true or will happen  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I bet you she's missed the bus.  
I bet that he won't come.  

**Learner example:**  
The movie is amazing. I bet you'll see it soon.

**betray** /bɪˈtreɪ/  

**VERB [T]**  
[B2] to behave in a dishonest or cruel way to someone who trusts you  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She felt betrayed by her mother's lack of support.  
He promised never to betray her.  

**Learner example:**  
He couldn't believe that his best friend had betrayed him.
**between** /bɪˈtwiːn/

**PREPOSITION**

**SHARE**
[B1] among two or more people or things

**Dictionary example:**
We drank two bottles of wine between four of us.

**Learner example:**
I think you'll have to discuss the ideas between you.

**beyond** /biˈjɔnd/

**PREPOSITION**

**DISTANCE**
[B2] on the other side of something

**Dictionary example:**
In the distance, beyond the river, was a small town.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly she recognized something red, beyond a tree and covered with some leaves.

**TIME**
[B2] continuing after a particular time or date

**Dictionary examples:**
Few people live beyond the age of a hundred.
We cannot allow the work to continue beyond the end of the year.

**Learner example:**
You should take a [break] every two hours because, beyond two hours, your mind cannot record what you are learning.

**beyond my/our, etc. control**
[B2] not able to be changed by me/us, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Tonight's performance has been cancelled due to circumstances beyond our control.

**Learner example:**
This is a story about an event that turned out to be beyond my control.
bikini /bɪˈkiː.ni/  
NOUN [c]  
[B2] a piece of clothing with two parts that women wear for swimming  
Dictionary example:  
I packed my bikini for the beach.  
Learner example:  
Thelma was right: her bikini was really too big for her.

billion /ˈbɪlj.ən/  
NOUN [c]  
[B2] the number 1 000 000 000  
Dictionary example:  
Cosmetics is a billion dollar industry.  
Learner example:  
There she was, 70m above the sea with a crazy man with a gun behind her and billions of thoughts in her head.

bin /bɪn/  
NOUN [c]  
[B1] a container for waste  
Dictionary examples:  
a litter bin  
a rubbish bin  
The supermarket has installed recycling bins for old newspapers, bottles and cans.  
Do you want this or shall I throw it in the bin?
**Learner example:**
On the other hand more bins ought to be put in the centre and people [should be] encouraged to separate their rubbish more carefully.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>biography</strong> /ˈbɪəɡrəfi/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] the life story of a person written by someone else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He wrote a biography of Winston Churchill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I found Orwell's biography so I bought it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>biological</strong> /ˌbaɪəˈlɒdʒəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> biological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] connected with the natural processes of living things</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the biological sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul always knew that the Watsons weren’t his biological parents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>birth</strong> /bɜːθ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BABY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] [C or U] the time when a baby is born</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He weighed four kilos at birth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What’s your date of birth?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The application form will ask for your place of birth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It begins with the birth of his sister Margana and ends with his death.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
give birth
[B2] When a woman or an animal gives birth, she produces a baby from her body.

Dictionary example:
She gave birth to twins.

Learner example:
The most important person in my life is the person who gave birth to me, my mother.

American/Italian, etc. by birth
[B2] born in a particular place or having parents with a particular nationality

Dictionary example:
I grew up in Paris, but I'm Italian by birth.

Learner example:
I am an eighteen year old college student and I am Portuguese by birth.

bit /bɪt/

NOUN [C]

quite a bit
[B1] INFORMAL a lot

Dictionary examples:
He does quite a bit of travelling.
She's quite a bit older than him.

Learner example:
We spent quite a bit of time [going] along the beach.

a bit
[B2] INFORMAL a short period of time

Dictionary examples:
I'll see you in a bit.
I'm just going out for a bit. See you later.

Learner example:
I had my breakfast, I went to buy the newspaper and then I came back to my house to rest [for] a bit.

bite /baɪt/

VERB (bit, bitten)
[B1] [I or T] to cut something using your teeth
Dictionary examples:
He bit into the apple.
I was bitten on the leg by a dog.

Learner example:
A snake bit me on my leg, but that’s ok.

NOUN [c]

FOOD
[B2] a piece taken from food when you bite it

Dictionary example:
She took a bite from her pizza.

Learner example:
When Alice took a bite out of the cake, something hard touched her teeth.

INJURY
[B2] an injury caused when an animal or insect bites you

Dictionary example:
mosquito bites

Learner example:
As far as your question about our sleeping is concerned, I wouldn’t mind either staying in rooms or tents, but since you ask me to express my preference, I would suggest staying in rooms, in order to avoid insect bites.

bitter /ˈbɪtə/

ADJECTIVE

TASTE
[B1] with an unpleasantly sharp taste

Dictionary example:
a bitter flavour/taste

Learner example:
And due to these bizarre situations I went through as a little boy, everything related to shopping seems like a bitter liquid which I’m forced to drink.

ANGRY
[B2] angry and upset because of something bad that has happened that you cannot forget

Dictionary examples:
I feel very bitter about my childhood and the way I was treated.
She’d suffered terribly over the years but it hadn’t made her bitter.
Learner example:
What can be more real that when your lover is gone or taken away your own soul is also alone, bitter and dark and there is nothing else than feelings of revenge, anger, frustration and sadness?

HATE
[B2] full of hate or anger

Dictionary example:
a bitter argument/dispute

Learner example:
Every time they met, a bitter feeling of hatred bloomed in her throat.

DISAPPOINTED
[B2] making you feel very disappointed

Dictionary examples:
Failing the final exams was a bitter disappointment for me.
She learnt through bitter experience that he was not to be trusted.

Learner example:
Now, I've already recovered from this bitter experience.

COLD
[B2] extremely cold

Dictionary example:
a bitter wind

bizarre /bɪˈzaː/ 

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very strange and unusual

Dictionary examples:
a bizarre situation
bizarre behaviour

Learner example:
Things are sometimes quite bizarre, aren't they?
blade /bleɪd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] the flat part on a knife or similar tool or weapon, with a very thin edge used for cutting

Dictionary example:
a sword with a steel blade

Learner example:
Suddenly she felt the blade on her neck and she screamed in panic.

blame /bleɪm/

VERB [t]

RESPONSIBLE
[B1] to say or think that someone or something is responsible for something bad which has happened

Dictionary examples:
Don't blame me if you miss the bus!
Many people blame him for Tony's death.
Hugh blames his lack of confidence on his mother.
You can't really blame Helen for not wanting to get involved.

Learner example:
She thought that I would blame her so she decided to write me a letter.

NOUN [u]
[B2] when people say or think that someone or something is responsible for something bad

Dictionary examples:
The manager should take the blame for the team's defeat.
They put the blame on faulty equipment.
His employers have accepted blame for the accident.

Learner example:
She thought that I would blame her so she decided to write me a letter.
**blank** /blæŋk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**EMPTY**

[B1] empty or clear, or containing no information or mark

**Dictionary examples:**
- a blank sheet of paper
- a blank page
- a blank tape/computer screen

Sign your name in the blank space at the bottom of the form.

**Learner example:**
We must bring [a] pencil and blank paper.

**go blank**

[B2] If your mind goes blank, you suddenly cannot remember or think of something.

**Dictionary example:**
When she asked me his name, my mind just went blank.

**Learner example:**
My mind went blank, I couldn’t utter a word.

**bleed** /bliːd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** blood
- **Verbs:** bleed
- **Adjectives:** bloody

**VERB [i] (bled, bled)**

[B1] to lose blood

**Dictionary examples:**
- Your arm is bleeding.
- He was bleeding heavily.

**Learner example:**
When I arrived, he was on the ground bleeding and with his arm broke[n].
blind /ˈblɑːnd/ 

Word family:
Nouns: blindness
Adjectives: blind

ADJECTIVE

NO SIGHT

[B1] not able to see

Dictionary examples:
She's been blind since birth.
He started to go blind in his sixties.

Learner example:
She told him she was blind and she couldn't find her dog.

blink /blɪŋk/ 

VERB

EYES

[B2] [ɪ or ð] to open and close both of your eyes quickly

Dictionary example:
You've got something in your eye – try blinking a few times.

Learner example:
Her eyes were blinking as she was looking at the bright sunlight outside the window.

block /blɒk/ 

NOUN [C]

BUILDING

[B1] a large building containing many apartments or offices

Dictionary example:
a block of flats

Learner example:
I drove to a block of flats.
DISTANCE
[B1] the distance along a street from where one road crosses it to the place where the next road crosses it, or one part of a street like this, especially in a town or city

Dictionary examples:
The museum is just six blocks away.
My friend and I live on the same block.

Learner example:
I'd have liked to go to the one which is four blocks away but the other guys didn't want to.

PIECE
[B2] a solid piece of hard material, usually in the shape of a square or rectangle

Dictionary example:
a block of ice/stone/wood

Learner example:
It is like an enormous block of stone!

VERB [T]

PREVENT MOVEMENT
[B2] to prevent movement through something

Dictionary example:
A fallen tree is blocking the road.

Learner example:
It took over three hours because there was a car accident and the street was blocked for two hours.

blog /blɒɡ/

Word family:
Nouns: blog, blogger
Verbs: blog

NOUN [C]
[B1] a record of your activities or opinions that you put on the Internet for other people to read and that you change regularly

Dictionary example:
There are two or three blogs that I read on a daily basis.

VERB [I]
[B1] to write or add material to a blog

186
Dictionary example:
He blogs about living with the disease.

**blogger** /ˈblɒg.ər/

Word family:
**Nouns:** blog, blogger
**Verbs:** blog

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] someone who writes a blog

Dictionary example:
Bloggers everywhere are commenting on the issue.

**bloody** /ˈblʌd.i/

Word family:
**Nouns:** blood
**Verbs:** bleed
**Adjectives:** bloody

**ADJECTIVE**

**COVERED IN BLOOD**
[B2] covered in blood

Dictionary example:
a bloody nose

**Learner example:**
The police found a bloody knife [under] his pillow.

**blow** /bləʊ/

**VERB (blew, blown)**

**WIND**
[B1] [i] If the wind blows, it moves and makes currents of air.

Dictionary example:
The wind was blowing harder every minute.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes a cool wind blows, [and] Bodrum is like heaven with many handsome boys, different kinds of shops, fresh air and clear sea.
PERSON

[B1] to force air out through your mouth

Dictionary example:
She blew on her coffee before taking a sip.

blow your nose

[B1] to clear your nose by forcing air through it into a piece of paper or cloth

Dictionary example:
He blew his nose loudly.

blush  /blʌʃ/

VERB [i]

[B2] to become pink in the face, usually from embarrassment

Dictionary examples:
He blushes every time she speaks to him.
I blush to think what a fool I made of myself.

Learner example:
But there is one special "embarrassing moment" that even today I blush when I think about it.

board  /bɔːd/

NOUN

on board

[B1] on a boat, train, aircraft, etc.

Dictionary example:
There were 230 people on board the plane.

Learner example:
After I checked in, I was on board.

SURFACE

[B2] [c] a flat piece of wood, plastic, etc. used for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
Cut the vegetables on a chopping board.
an ironing board
There was a 'For Sale' board outside the house.
MEALS
[B2] [u] meals that are provided when you stay in a hotel

Dictionary example:
How much is a single room with full/half board?

Learner example:
You are likely to have full board accommodation and a single room.

VERB
[B1] [i or τ] to get onto or allow people to get onto a boat, train or aircraft

Dictionary examples:
At London airport she boarded a plane to Australia.
Will passengers waiting to board please go to the ticket counter?

Learner example:
We all boarded the train.

boast /bəʊst/

VERB

PRIDE
[B2] [i or τ] to talk with too much pride about what you have done or what you own

Dictionary examples:
He didn't talk about his exam results in case people thought he was boasting.
Parents enjoy boasting about their children's achievements.
They boasted that they had never lost a single game.

Learner example:
Later that evening I went home boasting about my success.

body /ˈbɒd.i/

NOUN [C]

NOT ARMS/LEGS
[B1] the main part of a person's or animal's body, without the head, arms and legs

Dictionary example:
The dog had a thin body and short legs.

Learner example:
There was a black spider with long legs and a fat round body near my head.
boil /ˈboɪl/  

Word family:  
Verbs: boil  
Adjectives: boiled, boiling  

VERB  

CONTAINER  
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] If a container of liquid boils, or if you boil it, it reaches the temperature where bubbles rise up in it and it produces steam.  

Dictionary examples:  
Could you boil the kettle for me?  
The pan's boiling.  

COOK  
[B1] [ɪ] to cook food in water that is boiling  

Dictionary example:  
Boil the potatoes until soft.  

Learner example:  
I teach them how to swim, how to boil rice without electrical equipment [and] so on.  

boiling /ˈbɔɪ.lɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Verbs: boil  
Adjectives: boiled, boiling  

ADJECTIVE INFORMAL  
[B2] very hot  

Dictionary examples:  
It's boiling in this room!  
It's boiling hot outside.  

Learner example:  
I wouldn't like a job like that, especially in the summer, when it's boiling hot.  

bold /bəʊld/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: bold  
Adverbs: boldly
ADJECTIVE

EASY TO NOTICE

[B1] strong in colour or shape and therefore easy to notice

Dictionary example:
bold colours/letters

Learner example:
It had some advertisements and I could read something written in bold words.

BRAVE

[B2] not frightened of taking risks

Dictionary examples:
She was a bold and fearless climber.
It was a bold decision to go and live abroad.
The newspaper made the bold move/took the bold step of publishing the names of the men involved.

Learner example:
That was the punishment for being bold!

boldly /ˈbəʊld.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: bold
Adverbs: boldly

ADVERB

[B2] in a way that is brave or very confident

Dictionary example:
The President had already boldly declared victory.

Learner example:
One boldly ventures where none of their family members have been before in search of a better lifestyle, good weather...

bomb /bɒm/

Word family:
Nouns: bomb, bomber, bombing
Verbs: bomb

NOUN [C]

[B1] ! a weapon that explodes and causes damage
Dictionary examples:
The bomb exploded/went off near a busy market.
a nuclear bomb
a car bomb

Learner example:
A bomb had exploded and that boy rescued me from the accident.

VERB [r]
[B1] to attack a place using bombs

Dictionary example:
This pub was bombed a few years ago.

Learner example:
Houses had been bombed during the war and nothing was reconstructed.

bomber /ˈbɒm.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: bomb, bomber, bombing
Verbs: bomb

NOUN [C]

PERSON
[B2] a person who uses bombs

Dictionary example:
Rajiv Gandhi is believed to have been killed by a suicide bomber.

bombing /ˈbɒm.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: bomb, bomber, bombing
Verbs: bomb

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] an attack or several attacks using bombs

Dictionary example:
The city came under heavy bombing.

Learner example:
In fact, despite the number of plane accidents and bombing attempts on aeroplanes, it is the safe[st] way to travel.
bond /bɒnd/

NOUN [C]
[B2] an interest, experience, or feeling that makes people feel connected

Dictionary examples:
the bond between the mother and baby
There is a close/strong bond between the brothers.
We formed a strong bond in this difficult period.
A love of opera created a bond between them.

Learner example:
The strong bond among the family members makes them feel secure and confident.

bone /bəʊn/

NOUN [C or U]
IN BODY
[B1] one of the hard pieces that make the structure inside a human or animal

Dictionary examples:
human/animal bones
There's still a lot of meat left on the bone – shall I slice some off for you?

Learner example:
I saw things like dinosaur bones, mummies, etc.

bonus /ˈbəʊ.nəs/

NOUN [C]
EXTRA THING
[B2] another pleasant thing in addition to something you were expecting

Dictionary example:
I love the job, and it’s an added bonus that it’s so close to home.

Learner example:
Think about this: we will be practising English every day and as a bonus we'll have staff discounts on books an[d] CDs.

EXTRA MONEY
[B2] an extra amount of money that you are given, especially because you have worked hard
Dictionary example:
a Christmas bonus

Learner example:
My employer said if I pass my exam, he will give me a bonus of fifty pounds.

**book /bʊk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** booking  
**Verbs:** book

**NOUN [C]**

**FOR WRITING**

[B1] a set of pages fastened together in a cover and used for writing on

**Dictionary example:**
an address book

**Learner example:**
I lost my address book last week.

**VERB [I or T]**

**book sb in** or **book sb into** sth **PHRASAL VERB**

[B1] to arrange for someone to stay at a hotel

**Dictionary example:**
She booked me into a hotel in the town centre.

**Learner example:**
You have been booked into the "Palace Hotel" which is one of the most comfortable [hotels] in town.

**booking /ˈbʊk.ɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** booking  
**Verbs:** book

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] an arrangement you make to have a hotel room, tickets, etc. at a particular time in the future

**Dictionary example:**
advance booking
Learner example:
If it’s a problem for you, just phone me and I can change my booking.

booklet /ˈbʊk.let/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a small, thin book that contains information

Dictionary example:
The tourist office has booklets about the area.

Learner example:
I w[ould] really appreciate it if you could send me a booklet describing all outdoor and indoor activities.

bookmark /ˈbʊk.mɑːk/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a way of marking an Internet website so that you can find it easily

Dictionary example:
Add this website to your bookmarks.

VERB [t]
[B2] to mark an Internet website on your computer so that you can find it easily

Dictionary example:
I’ve bookmarked the page.

boost /buːst/

NOUN [c USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B2] something that makes you feel more confident and happy, or that helps something increase or improve

Dictionary examples:
Passing my driving test was such a boost to my confidence.
The lowering of interest rates will give a much-needed boost to the economy.

Learner example:
It really gave us a boost!

VERB [t]
[B2] to improve or increase something
Dictionary examples:
The theatre managed to boost its audiences by cutting ticket prices.
Share prices were boosted by reports of the President’s recovery.
Getting the job had really boosted her confidence.

Learner example:
It would not only boost my self-confidence but also look very good on my CV.

---

**boot**  /buːt/  

**NOUN [c]**

**CAR**  
[B1] a closed space at the back of a car for putting things in

**Dictionary example:**
I'll put your luggage in the boot.

**Learner example:**
If you need to, you can carry lots of heavy or large things easily in the boot of your car.

---

**border**  /ˈboː.dər/  

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] the line that divides one country from another

**Dictionary examples:**
Were you stopped at the border?  
The train crosses the border between France and Spain.

**Learner example:**
We could visit the mountains near the Czech and German border.

---

**bossy**  /ˈbɒs.i/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** boss  
**Adjectives:** bossy

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] always telling other people what to do

**Dictionary example:**
a bossy older sister
Learner example:
Granny is the problem – she’s a bit bossy!

bother /ˈbɒð.ər/

Word family:
Verbs: bother
Adjectives: bothered

VERB

WORRY
[B2] [ɪ] to make someone feel worried or upset

Dictionary examples:
Does it bother you that he's out so much of the time?
It bothers me that he doesn't seem to notice.
Living on my own has never bothered me.
I don't care if he doesn't come – it doesn't bother me.

Learner example:
Then I want to mention that there is one thing that bothers me a lot.

MAKE AN EFFORT
[B2] [ɪ] or [t] to make the effort to do something

Dictionary examples:
He hasn't even bothered to write.
Don't bother making the bed – I'll do it later.
You'd have found it if you'd bothered looking.
You won't get any credit for doing it, so why bother?

Learner example:
TV is entertaining, and it's all digested for you: you don't need to bother thinking after a long day's work.

can't be bothered INFORMAL
[B2] If you can't be bothered to do something, you are too lazy or tired to do it.

Dictionary example:
I can't be bothered to iron my clothes.

Learner example:
It woke me up but I didn't answer it, [I] couldn't be bothered.
bothered /ˈbɒð.əd/

Word family:
Verbs: bother
Adjectives: bothered

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] If you are bothered about something, it is important to you and you are worried about it.

Dictionary examples:
He's very bothered about what people think of him.
They were an hour late and she didn't seem at all bothered.

Learner example:
I'm also bothered about what's going on around me.

bottom /ˈbɒt.əm/

NOUN

SEA/RIVER/LAKE
[B1] [NO PLURAL] the ground under a river, lake, or sea

Dictionary example:
The ship had sunk to the bottom of the sea.

Learner example:
It gives me great pleasure to go and see all the beautiful kinds of fish in the modern aquarium, which shows you the wonderful world [that exists] at the bottom of the ocean.

FURTHEST PART
[B1] [NO PLURAL] the part of a road or area of land that is furthest from where you are

Dictionary examples:
They live at the bottom of our street.
The apple tree at the bottom of the garden has lots of fruit.

Learner example:
She could hear a sort of sad cat's voice from the bottom of the garden.

BODY PART
[B1] [C] the part of your body that you sit on

Dictionary example:
She slipped and fell on her bottom.
Learner example:
[There were two people holding] my arms and the third one on the ladder below me [hold]ing my bottom.

**bounce /bounks/**

**VERB**

**MOVE UP**

[B2] [I or T] to (cause to) move up or away after hitting a surface

**Dictionary examples:**
The ball bounced off the post and into the net.
She bounced the ball quickly.

**bounce along/around/into, etc.**

[B2] to move somewhere in a happy and energetic way

**Dictionary example:**
Sarah bounced into the room with a big smile on her face.

**Learner example:**
Would you like to wear balloon clothes and bounce around the world?

**bound /baunnd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**bound to do sth**

[B2] certain to do something, or certain to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
You’re bound to feel nervous before your driving test.
If you’re stressed for a long period, it's bound to affect your health.

**Learner example:**
I’m bound to feel nervous.
bow /bəʊ/

NOUN [c]

KNOT
[B2] a knot with two curved parts and two loose ends, that is used to tie shoes or as decoration

Dictionary example:
The present was wrapped in gold paper and tied with a big red bow.

Learner example:
He saw a big black bow [o]n the handle of the door.

WEAPON
[B2] a piece of curved wood with string fixed to both ends, used for shooting arrows

Dictionary example:
a bow and arrows

Learner example:
The bow was very beautiful and there were some letters on [it]: Artemis. He could not believe it, he had the bow of Artemis.

boxing /ˈbɒk.sɪŋ/

NOUN [u]

[B1] a sport in which two competitors fight by hitting each other with their hands

Dictionary examples:
Many doctors believe that boxing is too dangerous and should be banned.
He's a former world heavyweight boxing champion.

Learner example:
You can do gym, boxing, squash, [and] tennis.

bra /braː/

NOUN [c]

[B2] a piece of women's underwear that supports the breasts

Learner example:
She knew that I had bought my first bra without having asked her for advice.
### bracelet /ˈbreɪ.slət/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a piece of jewellery that you wear around your wrist

**Dictionary example:**
a gold/silver/diamond bracelet

**Learner example:**
Actually I was very sad as the bracelet was particularly valuable to me.

### bracket /ˈbræk.it/

**NOUN**

**SYMBOL**

[B2] [C USUALLY PLURAL] either of two symbols put around a word, phrase or sentence in a piece of writing to show that what is between them should be considered as separate from the main part

**Dictionary examples:**
square/round brackets
Biographical information is included in brackets.

### brake /breɪk/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the part of a vehicle that makes it stop or move more slowly

**Dictionary example:**
She had no brakes on her bicycle.

**Learner example:**
It has 24 active gears and multilink kevlor brakes.

**VERB [i]**

[B2] to make a vehicle stop or move more slowly

**Dictionary example:**
I tried to brake but it was too late.

**Learner example:**
The motorcyclist cut in dangerously, so we had to brake.
branch  /braːntʃ/  

NOUN [c]  

TREE  
[B1] one of the many parts of a tree that grows out from its trunk  

Dictionary example:  
Birds often make nests in the top branches of the tree.  

Learner example:  
She slowly climbed the tree and sat on one of the biggest branches.  

BUSINESS  
[B1] one of several shops, offices, etc. that are part of a company or organization  

Dictionary examples:  
I used to work in the local branch of a large bank.  
She's a branch manager.  

Learner example:  
He has come from our branch office in New York, where he worked as [an] assistant.  

SUBJECT  
[B2] a part of a subject  

Dictionary example:  
Immunology is a branch of biological science.  

Learner example:  
As a matter of fact, in[n]ovations have taken place quite frequently in every branch of science.  

brand  /brænd/  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] a type of product made by a particular company  

Dictionary examples:  
a best-selling/popular brand of toothpaste  
This isn't my usual brand of deodorant.  

Learner example:  
My computer brand is Acer.
**brand new /ˌbrændˈnjuː/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] completely new

**Dictionary example:**
The washing machine is brand new.

**Learner example:**
Well, I've decided to buy a new TV set and a brand new sofa!

---

**brave /brɛv/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** bravery
**Adjectives:** brave
**Adverbs:** bravely

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] showing no fear of dangerous or difficult situations

**Dictionary examples:**
a brave soldier
It was a brave decision to leave her job and start her own business.
She was very brave to learn to ski at fifty.
Of the three organizations criticized, only one was brave to face the press.
Richards has made a brave attempt to answer his critics.

**Learner example:**
They all laughed at me, but I was brave enough to mount the horse again.

---

**bravely /ˈbrɛv.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** bravery
**Adjectives:** brave
**Adverbs:** bravely

**ADVERB**

[B1] in a brave way

**Dictionary example:**
She faced the consequences bravely.
bravery /ˈbreɪvər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: bravery
Adjectives: brave
Adverbs: bravely

NOUN [u]
[B2] when someone is brave

Dictionary example:
He was awarded a medal for his bravery in battle.

Learner example:
Of course my bravery disappeared and I felt my heart beating faster and faster.

break /breɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: break, outbreak
Verbs: break
Adjectives: breakable, broken

VERB (broke, broken)

INTERRUPT
[B1] [I or T] to stop doing something for a short time

Dictionary examples:
Let’s break for lunch.
If you sit at a desk all day, try to break your routine with a walk or a swim.

Learner example:
I think the most important aim of a holiday is to break your daily routine.

END
[B2] [I or T] to come to an end or make something come to an end

Dictionary examples:
Eventually someone spoke, breaking the silence.
The factory brought in outside workers in an attempt to break the strike.

Learner example:
George was looking outside when something broke the silence.

break a record
[B2] to do something better, faster, etc. than anyone else

Dictionary example:
Usain Bolt broke the world record for the 200 metres.
Learner example:
I personally think that nobody will ever break his record of being champion seven times.

**break an agreement/promise, etc.**
[B2] to not do what you should do

**Dictionary example:**
She agreed not to tell anyone but she has broken her promise.

**Learner example:**
I am very surprised that such a reputable theatre as yours has been able to break all the promises that appeared in the advertisement.

**break the law**
[B2] to do something illegal

**Dictionary example:**
He didn't know he was breaking the law by smoking inside the building.

**Learner example:**
Jem, the youngest brother, is a horse-thief, so he breaks the law as well, but his crime is a minor one.

**break the ice**
[B2] to make people feel more relaxed in a social situation

**Dictionary example:**
I told everyone a joke, which helped to break the ice.

**Learner example:**
And, of course, don't forget that a warm smile is one of the best ways to break the ice.

**break sb’s heart**
[B2] to make someone feel extremely sad

**Dictionary examples:**
She really broke his heart when she left.
It breaks my heart when I hear the terrible things that have been said about him.

**Learner example:**
I thought that the hamster would live forever but I was wrong and that mistake broke my heart.

**NOUN [c]**

**HOLIDAY**
[B1] a holiday or period of time away from work, school, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a weekend break to Paris

**Learner example:**
He had a break for the weekend, and he called me: "I am in London, so, if you want to see me, it's the time!"
breakable  /ˈbreɪk.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: break, outbreak
Verbs: break
Adjectives: breakable, broken

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] easy to break

**Dictionary example:**
That vase is breakable so be careful.

breakdown  /ˈbreɪk.daʊn/

**NOUN [c]**

**ILLNESS**

[B2] a short period of mental illness when people are too ill to continue with their normal lives

**Dictionary examples:**
Later that year she **had** a breakdown.
a **nervous** breakdown

**Learner example:**
Instead of that I almost end[ed] up in hospital suffering [a] nervous breakdown.

**NOT WORKING**

[B2] when a vehicle or machine stops working for a period of time

**Dictionary example:**
I had a breakdown in the middle of the road.

**Learner example:**
On Friday we went to Scotland but unfortunately we had a breakdown. By chance a very nice farmer fixed our car and [as] it was late he suggested we should spend the night on his farm.

breakthrough  /ˈbreɪk.θruː/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] an important discovery or event that helps to improve a situation or provide an answer to a problem
Dictionary examples:
Scientists are hoping for a breakthrough in the search for a cure for cancer.
A major breakthrough in negotiations has been achieved.

Learner example:
For me the main technology breakthrough has been in computers.

breast  /brest/

NOUN [c]
[B1] either of the two soft, rounded parts of a woman’s chest that produce milk after she has a baby

Dictionary examples:
When a woman becomes pregnant her breasts tend to grow larger.
breast cancer

Learner example:
This person is so special to me because [after I was] born I was drinking milk from her breast.

breath  /breθ/

Word family:
Nouns: breath
Verbs: breathe

NOUN [u]
AIR
[B1] the air that goes into and out of your lungs

Dictionary example:
Her breath smelled of garlic.

Learner example:
Then I felt someone’s breath on my shoulder...

be out of breath
[B2] to be breathing quickly because you have been running, walking fast, etc.

Dictionary example:
He burst into the room, red-faced and out of breath.

Learner example:
I find that shopping is very good exercise too! By the time you have completed the whole High Street, you will be out of breath.
hold your breath
[B2] to keep air in your lungs and not let it out

Dictionary example:
How long can you hold your breath under water?

Learner example:
My heart was beating fast. I was holding my breath.

take your breath away
[B2] If something takes your breath away, you feel surprise and admiration because it is so beautiful or exciting.

Dictionary example:
The view from the window took my breath away.

Learner example:
The landscape just takes your breath away sometimes.

take a deep breath
[B2] to fill your lungs with air

Dictionary example:
Take a deep breath and relax.

Learner example:
But if you took a deep breath after reading the question, don't worry.

breathe /ˈbreɪθ/

Word family:
Nouns: breath
Verbs: breathe

VERB [ɪ or ɪ]
[B1] to take air into and out of your lungs

Dictionary examples:
It's so airless in here – I can hardly breathe.
Breathe in and now breathe out.
Keep breathing deeply.

Learner example:
The air you will breathe is cleaner than the air in the city.
breathtaking /ˈbreθˌteɪ.kɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very beautiful or surprising

Dictionary example:
breathtaking scenery/views

Learner example:
For me it is a very beautiful country, with amazing and breathtaking scenery.

breed /briːd/

VERB (bred, bred)

KEEP ANIMALS
[B2] [ɪ] to keep animals for the purpose of producing young animals

Dictionary example:
His main income comes from breeding cattle.

Learner example:
We can keep animals, breed them, observe, and protect [them].

NOUN [c]
[B2] a type of dog, sheep, etc.

Dictionary examples:
This rare breed of sheep is particularly good for wool.
What's your favourite breed of dog/dog breed?

Learner example:
After she had seen pictures of the show animals, she de[c]ided to buy a small male kitten of the Cornish rex breed.

breeze /briːz/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a light and pleasant wind

Dictionary examples:
a cool breeze
She let the gentle breeze cool her face.

Learner example:
It was not that hot and we had a cool breeze as we cycled downhill.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>brick</strong> /brɪk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong> [c]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a small, hard, rectangular block used for building walls and houses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a brick wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future homes might not be built out of bricks at all!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>bride</strong> /braɪd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong> [c]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] a woman who is getting married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He returned from New York with his lovely new bride.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The bride and groom posed for pictures outside the church.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The day of the wedding, I took lots of pictures of the bride and the groom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>brief</strong> /briːf/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> brief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> briefly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] lasting only a short time or using only a few words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His acceptance speech was very brief.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I had a brief look at her report before the meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It'll only be a brief visit because we really haven't much time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The company issued a brief statement about yesterday's accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning to the website, I could not find all the information about the films, just a brief comment about the director, which is not useful for me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>in brief</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] using only a few words</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
briefly /ˈbriː.fli/

Word family:
Adjectives: brief
Adverbs: briefly

ADVERB

[B1] for a short time

Dictionary example:
We chatted briefly about the weather.

Learner example:
In this essay, I shall briefly look at the advantages and disadvantages of owning a car.

bright /braɪt/

Word family:
Adjectives: bright
Adverbs: brightly

ADJECTIVE

LIGHT

[B1] full of light, shining

Dictionary examples:
bright sunshine
The rooms were bright and airy.
The lights are too bright in here – they're hurting my eyes.

Learner example:
It was bright and sunny.

INTELLIGENT

[B2] clever

Dictionary examples:
They were bright children, always asking questions.
She was enthusiastic and full of bright ideas and suggestions.

Learner example:
Rony had the bright idea of calling the firemen.
HAPPY
[B2] happy or full of hope

**Dictionary examples:**
You’re very bright and cheerful this morning!
She’s an excellent student with a bright future.

**Learner example:**
I think I’m [a] very bright kind of person, friendly with lots of energ[y].

brightly /ˈbraɪt.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** bright
**Adverbs:** brightly

ADVERB
[B2] with a lot of strong colour or light

**Dictionary examples:**
brightly coloured clothes
a brightly lit room

**Learner example:**
The sun was shining brightly over the white mountain tops.

brilliant /ˈbrɪl.i.ənt/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** brilliant
**Adverbs:** brilliantly

ADJECTIVE

VERY INTELLIGENT
[B1] extremely clever

**Dictionary example:**
a brilliant mathematician

**Learner example:**
He is [an] engineering student and he is brilliant in his stud[ies].

VERY BRIGHT
[B1] full of light or colour

**Dictionary example:**
The sky was a brilliant blue.
Learner example:
It was 11:15 so I thought "they won't come" but suddenly a brilliant light bath[ed] me.

**brilliantly** /ˈbrɪli.ənt.li/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** brilliant
**Adverbs:** brilliantly

**ADVERB**
[B2] in a very skillful way

Dictionary example:
He seems to do everything brilliantly – piano playing, skiing, sailing.

Learner example:
Although they are not very famous like JULIE BLOOM, they sang brilliantly.

**bring** /brɪŋ/

**VERB** [T] (brought, brought)

bring (sb) happiness/luck/peace, etc.
[B1] to cause happiness/luck/peace, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She's brought us so much happiness over the years.
Their attempts to bring peace to the region have so far proved futile.

Learner example:
She thought that the painting brought her bad luck but she thought that she was just talking nonsense and that it wouldn't happen again.

**broad** /brɔːd/

Word family:
**Nouns:** breadth
**Verbs:** broaden
**Adjectives:** broad
**Adverbs:** broadly

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] wide
Dictionary examples:
We walked down a broad avenue lined with trees.
He has very broad shoulders.
a broad smile

Learner example:
Joss Merlyn was seven feet high, with broad, immense shoulders.

A broad range/variety, etc.
[B1] a group that includes many different things or people

Dictionary example:
The magazine covers a broad range of subjects, from sewing to psychology.

Learner example:
My last employer asked me to work again this summer. However, I would like to have a broad experience in different camps.

broadband /ˈbrɔːd.bænd/

NOUN [U]
[B2] a type of Internet connection that allows large amounts of information to be sent or received very quickly

Dictionary example:
We've got broadband at home.

broadcast /ˈbrɔːd.kɑːst/

VERB [I or T] (broadcast, broadcast)
[B2] to send out a programme on television, radio or the Internet

Dictionary examples:
Radio Caroline used to broadcast from a boat in the North Sea.
The tennis championship is broadcast live to several different countries.

Learner example:
Unfortunately most of the programmes that channels broadcast are not quality programmes.

broccoli /ˈbrɒk.əl.i/

NOUN [U]
[B1] a green vegetable with a thick stem
Dictionary example:
I had pasta with broccoli and tomatoes.

brochure /ˈbrəʊ.ʃər/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a thin book with pictures and information, usually advertising something

Dictionary example:
We looked at some holiday brochures last night.

Learner example:
I will send you some brochures of Switzerland, so you can choose some destinations.

broken /ˈbrəʊ.kən/

Word family:
Nouns: break, outbreak
Verbs: break
Adjectives: breakable, broken

ADJECTIVE
a broken heart
[B2] when you are very sad because of the end of a relationship

Dictionary example:
They said she died of a broken heart.

Learner example:
He will split up with you and [you] will get a broken heart!

brother-in-law /ˈbrʌð.ər.ɪn.lɔː/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL brothers-in-law)
[B2] the man married to your sister or the brother of your husband or wife

Dictionary example:
It's my brother-in-law's birthday today.
**browse /ˈbraʊz/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** browser
- **Verbs:** browse

**VERB**

**LOOK**

[B2] [i] to look through a book or magazine without reading everything, or to walk around a shop looking at several things without intending to buy any of them

**Dictionary examples:**
I was just browsing through some fashion magazines.
"Are you looking for anything in particular, Madam?" "No, I'm just browsing."

**Learner example:**
If I want to buy a nice pair of shoe[s], I'll have to go into [the] city centre and browse around from shop to shop until I find the shoes I like.

**COMPUTING**

[B2] [i or ɪ] to look at information on the Internet

**Dictionary example:**
It's a good site to browse.

**Learner example:**
Furthermore people read when they browse on the internet, whether for entertainment or educational and business affairs.

**browser /ˈbraʊ.zə/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** browser
- **Verbs:** browse

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a computer program that makes it possible for you to read information on the Internet

**Dictionary example:**
a Web browser

**Learner example:**
It is important to install an Internet browser, that could be Internet Explorer, as well as the free Mozilla Firefox.
bruise /ˈbruːz/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] a dark area on your skin where you have been hurt  

**Dictionary examples:**  
His arms and back were covered in bruises.  
She had a few cuts and bruises but nothing serious.  

**Learner example:**  
I entered the room and saw him, covered in bruises, but I couldn’t see his face because he was sleeping turned to the other side.

brush /ˈbraʃ/  

**NOUN**  
**ACTION**  
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the action of using a brush  

**Dictionary example:**  
I need to give my hair a quick brush.  

**VERB**  
**TOUCH**  
[B2] [I or T] to lightly touch someone or something as you move past  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Charlotte brushed against him as she left the room.  
His lips gently brushed her cheek and he was gone.  

**Learner example:**  
A soft, cool breeze brushed my skin.

bucket /ˈbʌk.ɪt/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] a container with an open top and a handle, often used for carrying liquids  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Armed with a bucket and a mop, I started washing the floor.  
I took my two-year old nephew down to the beach with his bucket and spade.  

**Learner example:**  
I screamed and ran out the door, when a bucket of ice cold water fell on my head!
**budget  /ˈbʌdʒ.ɪt/**

**NOUN [c]**

**AMOUNT**

[B2] the amount of money a person or organization has available to spend

**Dictionary examples:**
- an annual budget of £40 million
- They are over/under/on/within budget.
- They have a very tight budget.

**Learner example:**
Finally, as I am a student on a very tight budget I would prefer a cheap B&B or a family rather than a local campsite.

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very cheap

**Dictionary example:**
a budget airline

---

**bug  /bʌg/**

**NOUN [c]**

**INSECT**

[B1] a very small insect

**Dictionary example:**
He'd found a bug in his bed.

**Learner example:**
Maybe you're thinking that he's a loving man who talks only about bugs and insects, but it's not true.

**ILLNESS**

[B2] a bacteria or a virus causing an illness that is usually not serious

**Dictionary examples:**
- I had a tummy/stomach bug last week.
- There's a bug going around.

**COMPUTER**

[B2] a mistake or problem in a computer program

**Dictionary example:**
A bug had caused the company's computer system to crash.
Learner example:
For instance, the millennium bug [might] make all computers confuse[d], and banks will lose money.

**builder** /ˈbɪl.dər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** builder, building
**Verbs:** build, rebuild

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a person whose job it is to make buildings

Learner example:
Currently he's working in a hotel but in his own country he's a builder.

**bulb** /ˈbʌlb/

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a glass object which produces light from electricity

Dictionary example:
an energy-saving light bulb

Learner example:
We use the bulb everywhere and [for] almost everything.

**bull** /bʊl/

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a male cow, or the male of particular animals such as the elephant or the whale

Dictionary example:
They did not see the sign by the gate saying 'Beware of the bull'.

**bullet** /ˈbʊl.ɪt/

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a small, metal object that is shot from a gun

Dictionary example:
A bullet had lodged in the boy's leg.
Learner example:
After this, she [was] working for the FBI until she received a bullet in [the] shoulder.

**bump /bʌmp/**

**VERB**

**HURT**

[B2] [ɪ] to hurt part of your body by hitting it against something hard

**Dictionary example:**
I bumped my head on the shelf as I stood up.

**bump against/into sth**

[B2] to hit something with force

**Dictionary example:**
She bumped into his tray, knocking the food onto his lap.

**Learner example:**
A young man ran after the ball and bumped into her.

**bumper /ˈbʌmpər/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a bar fixed along the front or the back of a vehicle to protect it in an accident

**Dictionary example:**
a front/rear bumper

**Learner example:**
The cars were bumper to bumper.

**bun /bʌn/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a small, round cake or piece of bread

**Dictionary examples:**
an iced bun
a hamburger bun

**Learner example:**
I was selling sweet buns and coffee in the coffee shop.
bunch /bʌntʃ/

NOUN

THINGS
[B1] [c] a number of things of the same type which are joined or held together

Dictionary example:
a bunch of flowers/grapes/bananas/keys

Learner example:
He gave me a bunch of roses.

PEOPLE
[B1] [NO PLURAL] INFORMAL a group of people

Dictionary example:
His friends are a nice bunch.

Learner example:
I met a bunch of guys there, [and] they were all good to me.

burglar /ˈbɜː.glər/

Word family:
Nouns: burglar, burglary
Verbs: burgle

NOUN [c]
[B2] a person who illegally enters buildings and steals things

Dictionary example:
I saw someone climbing in through a window and assumed it must be a burglar.

Learner example:
Was it possible that a burglar was trying to break into the house?

burglary /ˈbɜː.glər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: burglar, burglary
Verbs: burgle

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the crime of illegally entering a building and stealing things

Dictionary example:
He was charged with burglary.
Learner example:
It makes the shops more secure against burglary and vandalism.

**burgle** /ˈbɜː.gl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** burglar, burglary
**Verbs:** burgle

**VERB [ɪ]**
[B2] to get into a building illegally and steal things

**Dictionary example:**
They’ve been burgled twice recently.

**Learner example:**
One night she burgled my friend’s home and stole the painting.

**burn** /bɜːn/

Word family:
**Verbs:** burn
**Adjectives:** burning

**VERB (burnt or burned, burnt or burned)**

**DESTROY**
[B1] [ɪ] or [t] to (cause something to) be damaged or destroyed by fire or extreme heat

**Dictionary examples:**
The factory burned to the ground.
She burnt his old love letters.
He dropped his cigarette and burnt a hole in his jacket.

**Learner example:**
That day, I left her on the stairs, I came back home and burnt the letter.

**PRODUCE FLAMES**
[B1] [ɪ] to be on fire, or to produce flames

**Dictionary examples:**
The wood was wet and would not burn.
A fire was burning brightly in the fireplace.

**Learner example:**
After a while I found matches and firewood, and soon a nice warm fire was burning in the fireplace.
COOK TOO LONG

[B1] [t or ʃ] If you burn something that you are cooking, you cook it too much and if something you are cooking burns, it cooks too much.

Dictionary example:
Check the pizza – I think it's burning!

Learner example:
He burned the chicken, so we had only sala[d] and bread.

HURT BODY

[B1] [t] to hurt a part of the body with fire or heat

Dictionary example:
I burnt my hand on the iron.

Learner example:
If I go to the beach I like to wear a swimming suit that cover[s] all of my body because I don't want to burn my skin.

COPY

[B2] [t] to copy music, information or images onto a CD

Dictionary example:
He's burnt all his favourite records onto a CD.

Learner example:
Microsoft Vista is [such a] complex system that there is no need for the additional programs for viewing websites, watching movies, listening [to] music or burning your own CDs or DVDs.

ENERGY

[B2] [t] (also burn up) to use fuel to produce heat or energy

Dictionary example:
to burn calories/fuel

Learner example:
In this way, our organism is provided with oxygen which is essential in order to burn fat and produce the energy we need every day.

burning ˈbɜː.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: burn
Adjectives: burning

ON FIRE

[B1] on fire
Dictionary example:
A man staggered from the burning car.

Learner example:
I saw a burning car.

burst  /bɜːst/

VERB [I or T] (burst, burst)

BREAK APART
[B2] to break open or apart suddenly, or to make something do this

Dictionary examples:
The balloon burst and frightened the children.
Suddenly the door burst open and police officers carrying guns rushed in.
If I eat any more cake I'll burst!

Learner example:
We had a lovely lunch there and ate so much that we nearly burst.

bury  /ˈber.i/

Word family:
Nouns: burial
Verbs: bury

VERB [T]

DEAD BODY
[B1] I to put a dead body into the ground

Dictionary example:
His father was buried in the churchyard.

Learner example:
Apparently, no human being was walking outside and she could not even hear anything but a distant bell, certainly that of the church where they had buried poor aunt Charlotte.

HIDE
[B2] to put something into a hole in the ground and cover it

Dictionary examples:
The dog trotted off to bury its bone.
buried treasure

Learner example:
I was really frightened, so I decided to bury the money in the back garden.

224
bush /bʊʃ/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a short, thick plant with a lot of branches

Dictionary example:
a rose bush

Learner example:
There were so many flowers and bushes, [and] the water of the lake was so fresh.

business /ˈbiz.nɪs/

NOUN

WORK
[B1] [u] the work that you do to earn money

Dictionary example:
I'm in Baltimore on business.

Learner example:
I was there on business.

be none of sb's business
[B2] If something is none of someone's business, they do not need to know about it, although they want to, because it does not affect them.

Dictionary example:
I'm certainly not going to tell Lara how much money I've spent – it's none of her business!

Learner example:
You might think it's none of my business, but I simply have to say this.

but /bʌt/

CONJUNCTION

EXPLAINING WHY
[B1] used before you say why something did not happen or is not true

Dictionary example:
I was going to go to his party, but I was ill.

Learner example:
I'm really sorry I haven't written for so long, but I was very busy last week.
PREPOSITION
[B1] except

Dictionary examples:
Everyone but Andrew knows.
This car has been nothing but trouble – it’s always breaking down!

Learner example:
I’m free all days of the week but Monday and Wednesday.

butcher /ˈbʊtʃə/  

NOUN [C]
[B1] a person who sells meat in a shop. A shop that sells meat is usually called a butcher’s.

Learner example:
He started to work as a butcher.

butterfly /ˈbʌt.ə.flaɪ/  

NOUN [C]
[B1] an insect with large, patterned wings

Dictionary example:
A butterfly landed on her sleeve for a moment.

Learner example:
There were lots of wild flowers and we saw some beautiful birds and butterflies.

button /ˈbʌt.ən/  

NOUN [C]

ON MACHINE
[B1] a switch that you press to control a piece of equipment

Dictionary example:
He inserted the DVD and pressed the 'play' button.

Learner example:
I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now [with email] it’s just a click of a button.
ON CLOTHING

[B1] a small, round object used to fasten something, for example a shirt or coat

Dictionary example:
I did up/undid the buttons on my blouse.

Learner example:
It was a long dress with some square buttons [on the] front of it.

buyer /ˈbaɪər/

Noun family:
Nouns: buyer
Verbs: buy

NOUN [C]

[B1] someone who buys something expensive such as a house

Dictionary example:
He's still looking for a buyer for his house.

Learner example:
She had already found a buyer for the famous painting.

by /baɪ/

PREPOSITION

NEAR

[B1] near or next to something or someone

Dictionary examples:
A small child stood by her side.
I'll meet you by the post office.

Learner example:
We'll meet by the cinema at 7.00 pm.

by accident/mistake, etc.

[B1] as a result of an accident, mistake, etc.

Dictionary example:
I went to the wrong room by mistake.

Learner example:
I was putting my shopping bags on the table and I pushed it by mistake.
by hand
[B1] done or made by a person instead of a machine

Dictionary example:
This sweater has to be washed by hand.

HOLDING
[B2] holding a particular part of someone or something

Dictionary example:
She grabbed me by the arm.

by far
[B2] by a great amount

Dictionary example:
They are by far the best students in the class.

Learner example:
I have travelled to many countries, but New Zealand is by far the best.

by heart
[B2] so that you can remember all of something

Dictionary example:
We had to learn the whole poem off by heart.

Learner example:
I know all his songs by heart and I was singing all the time.

day by day/little by little/one by one, etc.
[B2] used in particular phrases to mean 'gradually' or 'in units of'

Dictionary example:
Day by day he grew stronger.

Learner example:
The weather gets warmer and warmer day by day and no one misses the rain and the severe cold of winter.

AMOUNT
[B2] used to show measurements or amounts

Dictionary examples:
twelve by ten metres of floor space
Interest rates have been increased by 0.25%.
I'm paid by the hour.
Copies have sold by the million.

Learner example:
Therefore you will see that this festival attracts people by the truckload.
### cab /ˈkæb/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a taxi

**Dictionary example:**
We **took** a cab to the theatre.

**Learner example:**
I packed my things and I took a cab home.

### cabbage /ˈkæb.i.dʒ/ 

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B1] a large round vegetable with green, white or purple leaves, which can be eaten cooked or raw

**Dictionary examples:**
a savoy cabbage
red/white cabbage

**Learner example:**
Sarma is made [with] meat and cabbage.

### cabin /ˈkæb.ɪn/

**NOUN [c]**

**AIRCRAFT**

[B1] the area where passengers sit on an aircraft

**Dictionary example:**
cabin **crew**

**Learner example:**
She is [a] cabin attendant now, and she had a flight to London from Japan.
cabinet  /ˈkæb.ɪ.nət/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a cupboard with shelves or drawers to store or show things in

Dictionary examples:
a bathroom/medicine cabinet
a glass-fronted cabinet

Learner example:
By the way I found your watch in the bathroom cabinet, so you don’t have to worry about it.

cable  /ˈkeɪ.bl/

NOUN

TELEVISION/TELEPHONE
[B1] [u] the system of sending signals carrying information for television, telephone, or Internet along wires

Dictionary examples:
cable TV/television
This channel is only available on cable.

Learner example:
The rooms are big and [have] cable TV and air conditioning.

WIRE
[B2] [c or u] a set of wires, covered by plastic, that carries electricity, telephone signals, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The road had been dug up in order to lay cables.
overhead power cables

Learner example:
A mouse had eaten the cable so that there was no contact any more.

cage  /keɪdʒ/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a container made of wire or metal bars used for keeping birds or animals

Dictionary example:
It took about 10 minutes to get the mouse into her cage.
Learner example:
There is a wonderful garden, in which you can find a lot of flowers and parrots in a cage.

cake /keɪk/

NOUN [C or U]

be a piece of cake
[B2] INFORMAL to be very easy

Dictionary example:
The exam itself was a piece of cake.

Learner example:
The article was a piece of cake though I didn’t expect to win.

calculate /ˈkæl.kju.ˈleɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: calculation, calculator
Verbs: calculate

VERB [T]

MATHS
[B2] to discover an amount or number using mathematics

Dictionary examples:
Have you calculated the cost of the project?
He’s calculated that it would take him two years to save up enough for a car.
At some stage we need to calculate when the project will be finished.

Learner example:
First of all, you say that we must do 80 kilometres on Saturday, but I have calculated the distance and it is only 50 kilometres.

calculation /ˌkæl.kjuˈleɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: calculation, calculator
Verbs: calculate

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] when you use mathematics to discover an amount or number
Dictionary example:
I did some quick calculations to see if we could afford it.

Learner example:
Just a simple calculation: the living space an elephant has got in a zoo is about 500m².

calculator /ˈkæl.kjʊˌleɪ.tə/

Word family:
Nouns: calculation, calculator
Verbs: calculate

NOUN [c]
[B1] an electronic device that you use to do mathematical calculations

Dictionary example:
a pocket calculator

Learner example:
I use the calculator and the computer every day, so modern technology has become a big part of my life.

calf /kɑːf/

NOUN [c] (PLURAL calves)

ANIMAL
[B1] a young cow

Dictionary example:
There were some calves in the field.

Learner example:
That reminded me [of] the time when I milked the cows and fed the ewes and the calves.

call /kɔːl/

VERB

NAME
[B1] [ɪ] to give someone or something a particular name

Dictionary examples:
They've called the twins Katherine and Thomas.
His real name is Jonathan, but they've always called him 'Johnny'.
Learner example:
Two months later, the baby girl was born and [she] called her 'Mary'.

SHOUT

[B1] [i or ɪ] to say something in a loud voice, especially in order to attract someone's attention

Dictionary examples:
Did you call?
I thought I heard someone call my name.
Someone in the crowd called (out) his name.
"Hey, come over here!" she called.

Learner example:
I ignored the voice, but again someone called me.

DESCRIBE

[B2] [ɪ] to describe someone or something in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
Are you calling me a liar?
He called it a disgrace.

Learner example:
You work too hard and you could be called a workaholic.

call in sick

[B2] to telephone the place where you work and report that you are sick and unable to work

Dictionary example:
Three people called in sick this morning.

Learner example:
A few minutes after the concert began, a backstage assistant called in sick who was responsible for checking whether everything is going well according to the timetable.

NOUN [C]

SHOUT

[B1] when someone shouts something

Dictionary examples:
She could hear calls for help from inside the burning building.
I'll be in the next room, so give me a call if you need any help.

Learner example:
I continued on towards Kingsley Road where the call for help had been made.

sb's call INFORMAL

[B1] when someone can decide something
Dictionary example:
I don’t mind what we do – it’s your call.

Learner example:
This is my opinion, but it is your call, talk to your parents.

calm  /kɑːm/

Word family:
Verbs: calm
Adjectives: calm
Adverbs: calmly

ADJECTIVE

PERSON
[B1] relaxed and not worried, frightened, or excited

Dictionary examples:
Try to stay calm – the doctor will be here soon.
Now keep calm everyone, the police are on their way.
He has a very calm manner/voice.

Learner example:
He is calm, friendly and helpful.

SEA/WEATHER
[B1] describes weather which is not windy, or the sea or a lake when it is still and has no waves

Dictionary examples:
calm seas
The weather was calmer the next morning so we set sail.
There was no rain that day and the sea was calm.

Learner example:
The sea is calm with almost no waves, so we could relax in the water.

VERB [T]

calm down (sb) or calm (sb) down PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to stop feeling upset, angry, or excited, or to stop someone feeling this way

Dictionary examples:
Calm down, Lily, and tell me what’s wrong.
She was angry at first but we managed to calm her down.
She sat down and took a few deep breaths to calm herself down.

Learner example:
When I got in my car, I told myself to calm down and take a deep breath.
**calmly** /ˈkɑːm.lɪ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** calm

**Adjectives:** calm

**Adverbs:** calmly

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a quiet or relaxed way

**Dictionary example:**
She reacted surprisingly calmly to the news of his death.

**Learner example:**
Very calmly, I closed my book and put it on the table which was on my left.

---

**camel** /ˈkæm.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a large animal that lives in the desert and has one or two raised parts on its back

**Dictionary example:**
Have you ever ridden a camel?

**Learner example:**
You can enjoy watching camels and goats passing, once in the morning and [again] in the evening.

---

**camp** /kæmp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** camp, camping

**Verbs:** camp

**NOUN**

**TENTS/BUILDINGS**

[B1] [C or U] a place where people stay in tents or other temporary structures

**Dictionary example:**
We pitched/set up camp by the lakeside.

**Learner example:**
The camp was a peaceful place with flowers, trees, and a [cycle track].
an army/prison/refugee, etc. camp
[B2] an area containing temporary buildings or tents used for soldiers/prisoners/refugees

Dictionary example:

Learner example:
This year I think I'd rather go to a refugee camp to organise a program for children.

campsite ˈkæmp.saɪt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an area where people can stay in tents for a holiday

Dictionary example:
The campsite was very near the beach.

Learner example:
I really enjoyed the scenery because near our tent there was a tiny waterfall; in front of our campsite there was a forest.

campus ˈkæm.pəs/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the buildings of a college or university and the land that surrounds them

Dictionary example:
There's accommodation for about five hundred students on campus.

Learner example:
You [should] visit Kamakura City, which is 30 minutes from our campus by train.

can² /kæn/

MODAL VERB

SURPRISE
[B1] used to show surprise or lack of belief

Dictionary examples:
You can't possibly be hungry already!
Can you believe it?
Learner example:
In fact, the highest tree there is almost 30 metres tall! Can you believe that?

**TYPICAL**

[B2] used to talk about how someone often behaves or what something is often like

**Dictionary example:**
She can be really rude at times.

**Learner example:**
When you choose to travel by car there can be a lot of traffic.

**SOMETIMES HAPPENING**

[B2] used to say that something sometimes happens or is true

**Dictionary examples:**
Smoking can cause cancer.
The nights can be very cold.

**Learner example:**
But overworking is also bad. It has lots of disadvantages, and can cause lots of problems, including health problems.

canal /kəˈnæl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] an artificial river built for boats to travel along or to take water from one area to another

**Dictionary example:**
The Panama Canal provides a crucial shipping link between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

**Learner example:**
And if you don’t like jazz, you could visit Tivoli or take a canal tour.

cancel /ˈkæn.tə.ʃəl/ (-ll- or US usually -l-)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cancellation

**Verbs:** cancel

**VERB [r]**

[B1] to decide that an organized event will not now happen, or to stop an order for goods or services that you no longer want
Dictionary examples:
They've had to cancel tomorrow's football match because of the bad weather.
The 7:10 train to London's Kings Cross has been cancelled.
I've cancelled the order.

Learner example:
I had nothing to do because my previous plans had been cancelled.

cancer /ˈkænt.ər/  
NOUN [C or U]  
[B1] a serious disease that is caused when cells in the body grow in a way that is uncontrolled and not normal

Dictionary examples:
breast/lung cancer
He died of liver cancer.
cancer of the stomach
a cancer patient

Learner example:
The doctors told my parents that my aunt was suffering from cancer.

candidate /ˈkæn.dɪ.dət/  
NOUN [C]  
EXAMINATION  
[B1] someone who is taking an exam

Dictionary example:
Write your name and candidate number in the spaces at the top of this page.

Learner example:
It is [the] name [of] [an]other candidate who passed the examination.

JOB/ELECTION  
[B2] a person who is competing to get a job or elected position

Dictionary example:
There are three candidates standing in the election.

Learner example:
I am the appropriate candidate for this job.
candle /ˈkæn.dl/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a stick of wax with string going through it which produces light as it burns  

Dictionary example:  
Shall I light a candle?  

Learner example:  
I like shopping for clothes but also for other things like candles and so on.

canned /kænd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: can  
Adjectives: canned  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] used to describe food or drink that has been put into metal containers in a factory  

Dictionary example:  
canned tomatoes  

Learner example:  
A new way of of eating has sprung [up] – fast food and canned vegetables are all around us.

canteen /kænˈtɪ:n/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a restaurant in a school, college, factory, office, etc.  

Dictionary example:  
a school/college canteen  

Learner example:  
I went to [the] canteen to buy something.

capable /ˈkeɪ.pə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: capability  
Adjectives: capable, incapable
ADJECTIVE

GOOD AT DOING THINGS
[B2] able to do things effectively and achieve results

Dictionary examples:
She's a very capable young woman.
He's very capable.

Learner example:
I had a little farm when I was in Italy so I think I'm quite capable and have more experience than others.

capable of sth/doing sth
[B2] having the ability, power or qualities to be able to do something

Dictionary examples:
She is certainly capable of running the business.
She was capable of great cruelty.

Learner example:
And although I've never had to cook [for] myself, I suppose I would be capable of cooking if needed.

capacity /ˈkæpəs.ə.ti/

NOUN

AMOUNT
[B2] [c or u] the largest amount or number that a container, building, etc. can hold

Dictionary examples:
a restaurant with a capacity of 200
The new stadium has a seating capacity of 50 000.
The ground was filled to capacity.

Learner example:
I would recommend the use of the state stadium next year for the concerts, in order to support the capacity of the crowd.

ABILITY
[B2] [c] the ability to do, experience, or understand something

Dictionary examples:
She has a great capacity for hard work.
What impresses me is his capacity to absorb information.

Learner example:
On the other hand, I think [films] reduce your capacity [for] imagination.
**captain /ˈkæp.tɪn/**

**NOUN [C]**

**SPORTS**

[B1] the leader of a sports team

*Dictionary example:*
It's unusual to have a goalkeeper as (the) captain of a football team.

*Learner example:*
Now I am the captain of the football team.

**SHIP/AIRCRAFT**

[B2] the person in charge of a ship or an aircraft

*Dictionary example:*
This is your captain speaking. We expect to be landing at London Heathrow in an hour's time.

*Learner example:*
At his third attempt the captain succeeded in landing the plane on the air-strip.

**capture /ˈkæp.tʃə/**

**VERB [T]**

**CATCH**

[B2] to catch someone and make them your prisoner, or to take something into your possession, especially by force

*Dictionary examples:*
Two of the soldiers were killed and the rest were captured.
Rebel forces captured the city after a week-long battle.

*Learner example:*
Joe, the serial killer, was captured.

**DESCRIBE**

[B2] to show or describe something successfully using words or pictures

*Dictionary example:*
His book really captures the spirit of the place.

*Learner example:*
Firstly, let me tell you that your report is really good. I think you capture in a few lines the whole expression of a Mexic[an] town[’s] life.

**capture sb/sth on camera/film, etc.**

[B2] to record someone or something on camera/film, etc.
Dictionary example:
He was captured on film swearing at the referee.

Learner example:
Another event that should absolutely be captured on film is the preparation of the meals in the canteen.

carbon /ˈkɑː.bən/

NOUN [u]
[B2] a chemical element present in all animals and plants and in coal and oil

Dictionary example:
Diamonds are formed from carbon.

carbon dioxide /ˌkɑː.bən.dɑɪˈɒk.sɑɪd/

NOUN [u]
[B2] the gas formed when carbon is burned, or when people or animals breathe out

Dictionary example:
carbon dioxide emissions

Learner example:
If we use up carbon dioxide with balloon clothes there will be less carbon dioxide on Earth, so there is no worry about [the] Ozone.

carbon footprint /ˌkɑː.bənˈfʊt.prɪnt/

NOUN [c]
[B2] the amount of energy that a person or organization uses in order to exist or operate

Dictionary example:
Many of us could reduce our carbon footprint by taking fewer flights and insulating our homes better.

Learner example:
I also included some possible precautions to reduce our carbon footprints.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>carbon monoxide</strong> /ˌkɑː.bən.məˈnɒk.sɑɪd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [u]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B2]</strong> a poisonous gas that is produced by burning some types of fuel, especially petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The cause of death was given as carbon monoxide poisoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cars also emit carbon monoxide and make the air unfit to breath.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>card</strong> /kaːd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INFORMATION</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B1]</strong> a small piece of stiff paper or plastic that has information printed on it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a <strong>library</strong> card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He gave me his <strong>business</strong> card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is important because my student card is in there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPUTER</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B1]</strong> a part inside a computer which controls how the computer operates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a <strong>graphics/sound</strong> card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obviously, I complete[d] the configuration with a sound card and the connection by modem to [the] internet, creating a powerful multimedia work station.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cardboard</strong> /ˈkaːd.boːd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [u]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B2]</strong> material like very thick stiff paper, usually pale brown in colour, which is used especially for making boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a cardboard <strong>box</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cardigan /ˈkɑː.dɪ.gən/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a piece of clothing often made from wool, which covers the upper part of the body and fastens at the front

Dictionary example:
My worst present ever was an orange and green knitted cardigan from my aunt.

Learner example:
I lost my favourite pink cardigan.

care /keər/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

NOUN

take care of sb/sth
[B1] to look after someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Take good care of your sister, Patrick.
Don't worry about me, I can take care of myself.
My parents will take care of the house while we're away.

Learner example:
My dad had to go to Canada for a meeting, so he asked me to take care of her.

ATTENTION
[B1] [u] when you give a lot of attention to something so that you do not make a mistake or damage anything

Dictionary examples:
The roads are icy, so drive with care.
Take care that you don't fall.
You need to take a bit more care with your spelling.
The parcel had a label on it saying 'Handle with care'.

Learner example:
I will return your bicycle tomorrow or the day after and I promise that I will handle it with care.

PROTECTION
[B2] [u] the process of protecting and looking after someone or something
Dictionary examples:
The standard of care at our local hospital is excellent. Nurseries are responsible for the children in their care.

Learner example:
In zoos, there are many people who look after them, of course, and so many people think that this care is enough.

VERB

WORRY
[B1] [I or T] to think that something is important and to feel interested in it or worried about it

Dictionary examples:
She's never cared very much about her appearance.
I really don't care whether we go out or not.
I don't care how much it costs, just buy it.

Learner example:
He gave us some paperwork and didn't care if we understood what to do.

LOVE
[B1] [I] to love someone

Dictionary examples:
Your parents are only doing this because they care about you.
I knew that Amy still cared for me.

Learner example:
He never cared about you.

Who cares?
[B2] INFORMAL used to emphasize that you do not think something is important

Dictionary example:
"Chelsea should have reached the final!" "Who cares?"

Learner example:
"Who cares?" he answered.

career /ˈkɛəri/ NOUN [C]

JOB
[B1] the job or series of jobs that you do during your working life, especially if you continue to get better jobs and earn more money
Dictionary examples:
He hasn’t yet chosen a career.
a successful career in marketing
What are the career prospects?

Learner example:
I think it’s important to learn English for my career in the future.

careless /ˈkeə.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not giving enough attention to what you are doing

Dictionary examples:
careless driving/drivers
My son’s teacher says that his work is often rather careless.
He made a careless remark about her appearance that really upset her.

Learner example:
In short, we have to realise the danger of careless driving, in order to avoid or at least to reduce the high rate of car accidents.

carelessly /ˈkeə.ləs.li/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADVERB
[B2] in a careless way

Dictionary example:
He told me off for driving carelessly.

Learner example:
I broke your beautiful vase carelessly while I ran to answer the door.
carelessness /ˈkeə.ləs.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

NOUN [U]
[B2] the state of being careless

Dictionary example:
It's the carelessness with which he just throws stuff on the floor that annoys me.

Learner example:
Please forgive my carelessness. I'd like to bring a new one like yours when I come to you next time.

caring /ˈkeə.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] describes someone who is kind and gives emotional support to others

Dictionary example:
I've always thought of Jo as a very caring person.

Learner example:
Of course I enjoyed staying with you. It was really a remarkable experience being able to live with a caring family like yours.

carnival /ˈkɔrnəvl/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a public celebration where people wear special clothes and dance and play music in the streets

Dictionary example:
I took the kids to the local carnival.

Learner example:
Of course it is not as good as the carnival of Rio!
**carry /ˈkær.i/**

**VERB [r]**

**HAVE WITH YOU**
[B1] to have something with you all the time

**Dictionary examples:**
She still carries his photo in her purse.
Police officers in Britain do not usually carry guns.

**Learner example:**
I carried all of my holiday money inside it!

**TRANSPORT**
[B2] to move someone or something from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
The plane was carrying 300 passengers.
The bus was carrying children to school.
Underground cables carry electricity to all parts of the city.
Police think that the body was carried down the river.
Rubbish left on the beach during the day is carried away at night by the tide.

**Learner example:**
Jay's swimming trunks got carried away by that huge wave.

---

**case /keɪs/**

**NOUN**

**SITUATION**
[B1] [c] a particular situation or example of something

**Dictionary examples:**
Over fifty people were injured, in several cases seriously.
I wouldn't normally agree but I'll make an exception in this case.
The number of new cases of flu has risen.
We have lots of applications from people who want to study here and in each case we consider the candidate very carefully.
She was suffering from an extreme case of sunburn.

**Learner example:**
In this case, I suggest that you need to gather your friends and go to ask for it together.

**in case of sth**
[B1] when something happens, or in preparation for when something happens
Dictionary example:
We keep a bucket of water backstage, in case of fire.

Learner example:
It is about how to rescue people in case of an accident or a natural disaster.

(just) in case
[B1] because of a possibility of something happening, being needed, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I don't think I'll need any money but I'll bring some just in case.
Bring a map in case you get lost.

Learner example:
I have my mobile with me just in case.

be the case
[B2] to be true

Dictionary examples:
Bad diet can cause tiredness, but I don't think that's the case here.
I take it that the booking includes breakfast – if that isn't the case, please let us know.

Learner example:
Could you also please let me know if you're coming back in time for dinner because if that's the case I'll make a splendid dinner for us.

in any case
[B2] used to give another reason for something you are saying, or that you have done

Dictionary example:
I don't want to go and in any case, I haven't been invited.

Learner example:
I suggest that you should in any case leave your car at home and take buses or other public means of transport.

in that case
[B2] because of the mentioned situation

Dictionary example:
There's no coffee left? In that case I'll have tea.

Learner example:
You could try kayaking. In that case, of course, you need to pay for the equipment.

CRIME
[B2] [c] a crime that police are trying to solve
Dictionary examples:
a murder case
Police in the town have investigated 50 cases of burglary in the past month. The detective on the case has been suspended from duty.

Learner example:
They succeeded in solving a case too difficult even for the police.

COURT OF LAW
[B2] [c] a matter to be decided by a judge in a court of law

Dictionary examples:
The case will go before the European Court next month. She accused her employer of unlawful dismissal and won/lost her case.

Learner example:
To summarize, we lost the case on the ground that he had [a] criminal background and that the girl's testimony wasn't reliable because she was in love with the man, as she confessed herself in court.

cash /kæʃ/
NOUN [u]

money
[B1] INFORMAL money in any form

Dictionary example:
I'm a bit short of cash at the moment.

Learner example:
There are a lot of hotels, but if you don't want to spend [any] cash you can stay at my place.

cashpoint /ˈkæʃ.pɔɪnt/
NOUN [c]
[B1] a machine, usually in a wall outside a bank, that you can get money from using a plastic card

Dictionary example:
I got some money out from the cashpoint.

Learner example:
I went to the nearest cashpoint and got £400.
cast /kɑːst/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
[B2] all the actors in a film, play or show

Dictionary examples:
After the final performance, the director threw a party for the cast.
Part of the film’s success lies in the strength of the supporting cast.

Learner example:
Unfortunately as soon as I came to the theatre I was told that there had been a change in the cast and Danny Brook was not part of it anymore.

casual /ˈkæʒ.ju.əl/

ADJECTIVE

CLOTHES
[B1] Casual clothes are comfortable but not smart and not suitable for formal occasions.

Dictionary example:
casual clothes

Learner example:
I mostly wear casual things, jumpers and jeans for example.

NOT PLANNED
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] not planned, or without particular meaning or importance

Dictionary example:
a casual meeting/remark

Learner example:
It was last summer, when I had a casual meeting with someone.

casually /ˈkæʒ.ju.li/

ADVERB
[B2] in a casual way

Dictionary example:
She was dressed casually in shorts and a T-shirt.

Learner example:
I suggest that you and your group go dressed casually.
**catalogue** /ˈkæt.ə.lɒg/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] a book with a list of items, such as pictures on display or goods that you can buy from a business

**Dictionary example:**
a **mail-order** catalogue

**Learner example:**
I would be very grateful if you [could] send me the catalogue for the next auction.

---

**catch** /kætʃ/  

**VERB (caught, caught)**

**STOP ESCAPING**
[B1] [t] to find and stop a person or animal that is trying to escape

**Dictionary examples:**
Did they ever catch the terrorists?
They caught a lot of **fish** that day.

**Learner example:**
He gave me some good tips on how to catch some really large fish.

**catch fire**
[B1] to start burning

**Dictionary example:**
The factory caught fire late yesterday evening.

**Learner example:**
One of the new machines that I had brought from Germany had caught fire.

**catch sb's attention, interest, etc.**
[B2] to make someone notice something and feel interested

**Dictionary example:**
A ship out at sea caught his attention.

**Learner example:**
The first thing that caught my attention in the advert was "... eight people from different countries...".

**DISCOVER**
[B2] [t] to discover someone who is doing something wrong or something secret
Dictionary examples:
He caught her reading his old love letters.
She was caught cheating in the exam.

Learner example:
I [learnt] a good lesson when I was caught cheating on a test at school last year.

CRIMINAL
[B2] [ɪ] If the police catch a criminal, they find them and take them away.

Dictionary example:
These terrorists must be caught.

Learner example:
The issue had been forgotten and the burglar was never caught.

category  /ˈkæt.ər.i/  
NOUN [c]
[B2] a group of people or things of the same type

Dictionary example:
There are three categories of accommodation – standard, executive and deluxe.

Learner example:
I belong to the category of people who think that society needs zoos.

catering  /ˈkeɪ.tər.ɪŋ/  
NOUN [u]
[B2] providing food and drinks for people

Dictionary examples:
Who did the catering for the party?
a high-class catering company

Learner example:
All food, appetizers and refreshments will be provided by a catering company.

cattle  /ˈkæt.Ʉ/  
NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] male and female cows kept on a farm for their milk or meat
Dictionary example:
beef/dairy cattle

Learner example:
He was born in Australia, where his father has a big cattle station.

dictionary: cause /ˈkɔːz/

noun
reason why
[B2] [c] the reason why something, especially something bad, happens

dictionary examples:
The police are still trying to establish the cause of the fire.
She had died of natural causes.

Learner example:
Overworking can be a cause of many problems.

verb [T]
[B2] to make something happen, especially something bad

dictionary examples:
The difficult driving conditions caused several accidents.
Most heart attacks are caused by blood clots.
The bright light caused her to look away.

Learner example:
Admittedly, using your car is more convenient and easier than using public transport but, in my opinion, the advantages of using public transport outweigh the disadvantages it can cause.

dictionary: cautious /ˈkɔːʃəs/

word family:
Nouns: caution
Verbs: caution
Adjectives: cautious

Adjective
[B2] taking care to avoid risks or danger

dictionary examples:
He's a very cautious driver.
We take a more cautious approach.
She is cautious about lending money to anyone.
Learner example:
You should be cautious and sensible.

cave /keɪv/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large hole in the side of a hill, cliff or mountain, or one that is underground

Dictionary example:
The area is also home to one of the largest underground cave and lake systems in Latin America.

Learner example:
The next day I went to see a cave with a blue lake inside it.

CD–ROM /ˈsiː.dɪ.ˈrɒm/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] ABBREVIATION FOR compact disc read–only memory: a disc that holds large amounts of information that can be read by a computer but cannot be changed

Dictionary example:
Cambridge dictionaries are available on CD–ROM.

cease /siːs/

VERB [I or T] FORMAL
[B2] to stop

Dictionary examples:
He ordered his men to cease firing.
The company has decided to cease all UK operations after this year.
She never ceases to amaze me.

Learner example:
I thought the ring was just inside my head, in the dream. But it didn’t cease, making me realize it was something else, from outside the room.

celebrate /ˈsel.ə.breɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: celebration
Verbs: celebrate
VERB [i or ð]

[B1] to do something enjoyable because it is a special day, or because something good has happened

Dictionary examples:
We always celebrate our wedding anniversary by going out to dinner.
We'd just finished our exams so we were having a party to celebrate.

Learner example:
We are going to celebrate my husband's birthday at home with some friends, so I'm preparing everything for the party.

celebration /ˌsel.əˈbreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: celebration
Verbs: celebrate

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a special social event, such as a party, when you celebrate something, or the act of celebrating something

Dictionary examples:
There were lively New Year celebrations all over town.
Such good news calls for a celebration!

Learner example:
He told me that he decided to marry and he invited me [to] the celebration in Paris in November.

celebrity /səˈleb.rə.ti/

NOUN [C]

[B1] someone who is famous, especially in the entertainment business

Dictionary example:
It's a celebrity gossip magazine.

Learner example:
The walls are painted blue and hung with posters of my favourite celebrities.
cell /ˈsel/  

NOUN [c]  

ORGANISM  
[B2] the smallest basic unit of a plant or animal

Dictionary examples:  
brain/blood cells  
cancer cells

Learner example:  
[...] such as, us[ing] gamma rays to damage the cancer cell or to treat people's short sight and so on.

ROOM  
[B2] a small room in a prison or police station where a prisoner is kept

Dictionary example:  
He was kept in a prison cell for four months.

Learner example:  
That's why six years after this I'm writing the story in my cold wet cell.

cellar /ˈsel.ər/  

NOUN [c]  

[B2] a room under the ground floor of a building, usually used for storage

Dictionary example:  
He keeps his wine in the cellar.

Learner example:  
We were in the cellar of the old castle without a candle or even matches.

cello /ˈtʃel.əʊ/  

NOUN [c]  

[B2] a large, wooden musical instrument with four strings that you hold between your knees to play

Dictionary example:  
She plays the cello.

Learner example:  
It was Beethoven, the 9th symphony. The cellos [and] violins, followed by the timpani...
cemetery /ˈsemətri/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a place where dead people are buried

Dictionary example:
She went to the cemetery where her grandfather was buried.

Learner example:
It was Halloween night and almost midnight, and Steve had the idea of going out to the nearest cemetery to catch some ghosts or vampires.

centigrade /ˈsen.trəɡreɪd/

NOUN [u]
[B2] a measurement of temperature in which water freezes at 0° and boils at 100°

Dictionary example:
Water boils at 100° centigrade.

Learner example:
The last few days I prefer[red] to go swimming, because the temperature was above thirty degrees centigrade.

central /ˈsen.trəl/

Word family:
Nouns: centre
Adjectives: central

ADJECTIVE

NEAR CENTRE
[B1] in or near the centre of a place or object

Dictionary examples:
central Europe/London
Of course, you pay more for premises with a central location.

Learner example:
We could go for a walk to the park in the central area of my town.
**central heating** /ˈsen.trəlˈhiːt.ɪŋ/

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] a system of heating a building by warming air or water in one place and carrying it to different rooms in pipes

**Dictionary example:**
The house had no central heating so in winter it was freezing.

**Learner example:**
I like this restaurant because it's cheap, big and tidy, [and] at the same time it has central heating and air condition[ing].

---

**ceremony** /ˈser.ə.mə.ni/  

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a formal event that is performed on important social or religious occasions

**Dictionary example:**
a wedding/graduation ceremony

**Learner example:**
In July I'm going to [get] married to my girl friend, and the wedding ceremony is on 7th of July.

---

**certain** /ˈsɜː.tən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** certainty, uncertainty
**Adjectives:** certain, uncertain
**Adverbs:** certainly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO DOUBT**

[B1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] completely sure of something, or knowing without doubt that something is true

**Dictionary examples:**
I feel certain (that) you're doing the right thing.
Are you absolutely certain (that) you gave them the right number?
I'm not certain how much it will cost.
He was quite certain about/of his attacker's identity.

**Learner example:**
I'm certain that in your country weddings are as wonderful as in Brazil.
SURE TO HAPPEN

[B1] sure to happen, to do something, or to be true

Dictionary examples:
It now looks certain that she will resign.
One thing is certain: she's not coming to my party.
How can we make certain that she sees the note?

Learner example:
If I were you I'd choose the large school because it's certain that you'll find people [there] that think like you.

PARTICULAR

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to refer to a particular person or thing without naming or describing them

Dictionary example:
The museum is only open at certain times of the day.

Learner example:
The last one I saw was called 'Spelling' and it was a kind of quiz where the competitors had to spell difficult words fast and finish at a certain time.

a certain

[B2] used before a noun when it is difficult to describe something exactly or give its exact amount

Dictionary example:
He's got a certain charm.

Learner example:
There was still that gleam and a certain kind of pride which let me assume once she must have been a strong lady.

certainty /ˈsɜː.tn.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

NOUN

BEING SURE

[B2] [U] when you are completely sure about something

Dictionary example:
I'm unable to answer that question with any certainty.
Learner example:
I can say with certainty that this town is just a treasure of Polish culture.

certificate /səˈtɪf.ɪ.kət/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an official document that gives details to show that something is true

Dictionary examples:
a birth/marriage/death certificate
an examination certificate
a doctor's/medical certificate

Learner example:
You must have the PET certificate and you should speak another language.

chain /tʃeɪn/

NOUN

BUSINESS
[B1] [c] a number of similar shops, restaurants, etc. owned by the same company

Dictionary examples:
a chain of hotels/shops/supermarkets
a fast-food chain

Learner example:
These days children [have] grown up with McDonalds and other fast-food chains.

EVENTS
[B2] [c] a series of things that happen one after the other

Dictionary examples:
a chain reaction
His arrival set off a surprising chain of events.

Learner example:
The problem began to increase because all her friends knew her secret. It was like a "chain reaction".
challenge /ˈtʃæl.ɪndʒ/  

Word family:
Nouns: challenge
Verbs: challenge
Adjectives: challenging

NOUN

DIFFICULT
[B1] [c or u] something that is difficult and that tests someone's ability or determination

Dictionary examples:
Finding a solution to this problem is one of the greatest challenges faced by scientists today.
You know me – I like a challenge.
It's going to be a difficult job but I'm sure she'll rise to the challenge.

Learner example:
I went with two friends from school, we had a big adventure there and we had to face many challenges.

VERB [t]

[B2] to express disagreement with ideas, rules, or someone's authority

Dictionary example:
Children challenge their parents' authority far more nowadays than they did in the past.

Learner example:
His daughter had just challenged him and he was struggling for a decision.

challenging /ˈtʃæl.in.dʒɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: challenge
Verbs: challenge
Adjectives: challenging

ADJECTIVE

[B1] difficult, in a way that tests your ability or determination

Dictionary example:
This has been a challenging time for us all.

Learner example:
Like cavaliers we ride across the country looking for adventures and challenging activities.
champion /ˈtʃæm.pi.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: champion, championship

NOUN [C]

WINNER
[B1] a person, animal, or team that wins a competition

Dictionary examples:
an Olympic champion
She is the world champion for the third year in succession.
The defending champion will play his first match of the tournament tomorrow.
Who are the European football champions?

Learner example:
Last week I played with a person who was the world chess champion!

championship /ˈtʃæm.pi.ənʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: champion, championship

NOUN [C]
[B1] a competition to find the best team or player in a particular game or sport

Dictionary examples:
the British Diving Championship
The world championships will be held in Scotland next year.
He has been playing championship tennis for three years now.

Learner example:
I have a sailing championship, in which I must participate.

chance /tʃaːnts/

NOUN

POSSIBILITY
[B1] [c or u] the possibility that something will happen
Dictionary examples:
There's a chance (that) he'll still be there.
Does she have any chance of winning?
You'd have a better chance of passing your exams if you worked a bit harder.
There's a good chance (that) I'll have this essay finished by tomorrow.
What are the chances of getting tickets for the Olympics?

Learner example:
Is there any chance of borrowing your bicycle?

OPPORTUNITY
[B1] [c] the opportunity to do something

Dictionary examples:
I didn't get/have a chance to speak to her.
If you give me a chance to speak, I'll explain.
This trip is the chance of a lifetime.
He left and I missed my chance to say goodbye to him.

Learner example:
If you get a chance to learn to dance, you must do this because it is fun.

LUCK
[B1] [u] when something happens because of luck, or without being planned

Dictionary example:
I saw her by chance in the shop.

Learner example:
By chance it was my camera.

RISK
[B2] [c] a risk

Dictionary examples:
I'm delivering my work by hand. I'm not taking any chances.
There's a chance of injury in almost any sport.

Learner example:
The chances of having an accident on a bicycle are bigger than in a car.

change /tʃeɪndʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: change
Verbs: change
Adjectives: unchanged, changeable
VERB

IN SHOP
[B1] [t] to take something you have bought back to a shop and exchange it for something else

Dictionary example:
I had to change those trousers I bought for a bigger pair.

change your mind
[B1] to change a decision or opinion

Dictionary examples:
If you change your mind about coming tonight, just give me a call.
When I first met him I didn't like him but I've changed my mind.

Learner example:
After the first lesson, I changed my mind.

change the subject
[B2] to start talking about a different subject

Dictionary example:
I'd tried to explain the situation, but he just changed the subject.

Learner example:
Well, changing the subject, I accidentally broke your beautiful vase. I'm really sorry, I'll try to find [another] vase that looks similar.

NOUN

MONEY
[B1] [u] the money which is returned to someone who has paid for something which costs less than the amount that they gave

Dictionary example:
I think you've given me the wrong change.

Learner example:
First of all, I helped selling tickets and drinks and there I realized how bad my maths is - I took such a long time to give back the change!

COINS
[B1] [u] money which is coins rather than notes

Dictionary examples:
She gave me £5 in change.
My dad always used to carry a lot of loose/small change in his pocket.

Learner example:
He asked me if I had any change.
NEW EXPERIENCE

[B1] [usually no plural] something which is pleasant or interesting because it is unusual or new

**Dictionary examples:**
- It's nice to see her smile for a change.
- "Shall we eat in the garden?" "Why not – it'll make a change."
- We've always had a red car – it's time we had a change!

**Learner example:**
- Last year the college had a sports day so this year we should have a party in a disco for a change.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chaos</th>
<th>/ˈkeɪ.ɒs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>chaos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>chaotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [u]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a state of total confusion with no order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow and ice have caused chaos on the roads.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ever since our secretary walked out, the office has been in a state of total chaos.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There was chaos at the school.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chapter</th>
<th>/ˈtʃæp.tə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] one of the parts that a book is divided into</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read Chapter 3 before class tomorrow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I promise you that I will read chapter 10 of the book, and I will make a resume for you.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>character</th>
<th>/ˈkær.ɪk.tə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>character, characteristic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>characteristic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOUN

IN A STORY

[B1] [c] a person represented in a film, play or story

Dictionary examples:
The film revolves around three main characters.
She had Mickey Mouse or some other cartoon/Disney character on her sweater.
He made his name as a character actor.

Learner example:
My favourite character was Gandalf but Lucie preferred Morween, the young elf maiden.

QUALITIES/PERSÖNALITY

[B1] [c or u] the combination of qualities and personality that makes a person different from others

Dictionary examples:
Politeness is traditionally part of the British character.
It would be very out of character of her to lie.
One of the joys of being a parent is watching the child's character develop.
It's not in his character to be jealous.

Learner example:
Mary had a strong character and faced her uncle with great courage.

INTERESTING QUALITIES

[B2] qualities that are interesting or unusual

Dictionary example:
a hotel of character

Learner example:
There [are] many very old house[s] with a lot of character and charm, [which are] just perfect for a photographer.

characteristic /ˌkær.ɪk.ˈtɪst.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: character, characteristic
Adjectives: characteristic

NOUN [c]

[B2] a typical or noticeable quality of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Unfortunately a big nose is a family characteristic.
Sentimentality seems a characteristic of all the writers of that period.
The male bird displays several characteristics which distinguish him from the female.
Learner example:
Orwell gives the animals human characteristics and we can identify with them.

charge  /tʃɑːdʒ/

VERB

MONEY
[B1] [i or ə] to ask an amount of money for something, especially a service or activity

Dictionary examples:
How much/What do you charge for delivery?
The bank charged commission to change my traveller's cheques.
They charge you $20 just to get into the nightclub.
The local museum doesn't charge for admission.

Learner example:
Be careful while you are in Brazil because sometimes people charge really high prices for everything just because you are a tourist.

ACCUSE
[B2] [t OFTEN PASSIVE] If the police charge someone, they accuse them officially of a crime.

Dictionary example:
She's been charged with murder.

Learner example:
While Jem is accused of [a] minor crime, Joss is charged with smuggling.

ATTACK
[B2] [i or ə] to attack someone or something by moving forward quickly

Dictionary examples:
The bull lowered its horns and charged.
The violence began when the police charged at a crowd of demonstrators.

Learner example:
They had water bombs and water pistols at the ready. They started charging down the field towards the fire and once in range everyone threw their balloon as far as they could.

ELECTRICITY
[B2] [i or ə] to put electricity into something

Dictionary example:
My mobile needs charging.
MONEY
[B1] [c or u] the amount of money that you have to pay for something, especially for an activity or service

Dictionary examples:
There's no charge for children under ten.
There's an admission charge of £5.
They fixed my watch free of charge.

Learner example:
It is free of charge and will give me an idea of this sport.

be in charge
[B1] to be the person who has control of or is responsible for someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She's in charge of a team of 20 people.
Who's in charge of organizing the music for the party.

Learner example:
I talk[ed] to the man who was in charge and [he] convince[d] me that it was safe, so I did it.

take charge
[B2] to take control of or make yourself responsible for something

Dictionary example:
I was happy to let her take charge of the holiday arrangements.

Learner example:
I am 21 years old which means that I can take charge of school children.

charity
/ˈtʃær.ə.ti/

ORGANIZATION
[B1] [c or u] an official organization that gives money, food, or help to people who need it, or money, food, or help that is given to people who need it

Dictionary examples:
UNICEF is an international charity.
She does a lot of work for charity.
She does a lot of charity work.
People tend to give to charity at Christmas time.
Money from the sale of these cards will go to local charities.
Learner example:
In the club, we do some charity work, helping people.

**charm /tʃaːm/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** charm
**Adjectives:** charming

**NOUN**

QUALITY

[B2] [c or u] a quality which makes you like or feel attracted to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
a woman of great charm
The building has a certain charm.
I had to use all my charms to get them to lend us the hall.

**Learner example:**
It's an extremely severe and rugged sort of landscape with its own very special charm.

**charming /ˈtʃaː.mɪŋ/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** charm
**Adjectives:** charming

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] pleasant and attractive

**Dictionary examples:**
He's very charming.
It's a charming little village.

**Learner example:**
He's charming, but he's too talkative and not romantic enough.
chart /tʃɑːt/

NOUN

DRAWING
[B2] [c] a drawing which shows information in a simple way, often using lines and curves to show amounts

Dictionary example:
a sales chart

Learner example:
Now I can create special charts at home.

the charts
[B2] an official list of the most popular songs each week

Dictionary example:
They're currently at the top of the charts with their single 'Enough'.

Learner example:
She gets to the people's hearts by music and she is now at the top of the charts with the song "Love me".

chase /tʃeɪs/

VERB

RUN AFTER
[B2] [I or T] to run after someone or something in order to catch them

Dictionary examples:
The dog was chasing a rabbit.
She was chasing after her two-year-old son.

Learner example:
I could feel that the man was chasing after me.

chase sb/sth away/off/out, etc.
[B2] to run after a person or animal to make them leave a place

Dictionary example:
I chased the cat away.

Learner example:
But one day, Napoleon said that his rival Snowball was a spy of the farmers and chased him away.
### chat /tʃæt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** chat  
**Verbs:** chat  
**Adjectives:** chatty

**VERB** [i] (−t−)

**chat** sb up or **chat up** sb PHRASAL VERB  
[B2] to talk to someone in a way that shows them that you are sexually attracted to them

**Dictionary example:**  
He spends hours in cafés, chatting up the waitresses.

**Learner example:**  
Then he started to chat her up.

### chat show /ˈtʃætˌʃəʊ/

**NOUN** [c]

[B1] a television or radio programme where people are asked questions about themselves

**Dictionary example:**  
I saw her on a chat show last week.

**Learner example:**  
But I'm very interested in politics, so I really enjoy political and chat shows.

### cheat /tʃiːt/

**VERB** [I or T]

[B2] to behave in a dishonest way in order to get what you want

**Dictionary examples:**  
Anyone caught cheating will be immediately disqualified from the exam.  
She was caught cheating in her French exam.  
He cheats at cards.

**Learner example:**  
She also didn't want to cheat during the exam because it wouldn't be fair to anyone.
check  /tʃek/

VERB

FIND OUT
[B1] [i or ɪ] to find out about something

Dictionary examples:
I rang them yesterday to check when they were arriving.
If you’re near the garage, could you check whether the car’s ready?

Learner example:
I called the company to check whether I really had won the jackpot.

ASK
[B2] [i] to ask someone for permission to do something

Dictionary example:
I’d like to stay overnight, but I need to check with my parents.

Learner example:
I’ll be there at 4.00 the next day which will be the 5th. Would you check with your neighbours again, please?

NOUN [C]
[B1] an examination of something in order to make certain that it is correct or the way it should be

Dictionary examples:
The soldiers gave their equipment a final check before setting off.
We do safety checks on all our electrical equipment.
Security checks have become really strict at the airport.

Learner example:
I have to do some medical checks on my dog because I think it is very sick and may have a problem with its throat.

check-in (counter)  /ˈtʃek.ɪn,kaʊn.tə/  

NOUN [C]
[B1] the place at an airport where you show your ticket so that you can be told where you will be sitting

Dictionary examples:
A representative from the tour operator will meet you at the check-in.
I’ll meet you by the check-in counter.
Learner example:
After we had finished [having coffee], we went to the check-in.

**check-in (desk)** /ˈtʃek.ɪnˌdesk/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] the place at an airport where you show your ticket so that you can be told where you will be sitting

**Dictionary examples:**
A representative from the tour company will meet you at the check-in.
I'll meet you at the check-in desk.

Learner example:
After we had finished [having coffee], we went to the check-in.

**checkout** /ˈtʃek.aʊt/

**NOUN [C]**

[SHOP] the place in a shop, especially a large food shop, where you pay for your goods

**Dictionary examples:**
Your fruit and vegetables will be weighed at the checkout.
She works on the checkout at the local supermarket.

Learner example:
Your visit to the shop concludes in a long queue to the checkout (where you can easily spend another 30 minutes), where they will suck out some money from your account.

[WEBSITE] the place on a website where you order and pay for goods

**Dictionary example:**
After you've chosen what you want, click here to proceed to checkout.

**cheek** /tʃiːk/

**NOUN**

[B1] [C] the soft part of your face which is below your eye and between your mouth and ear
Dictionary examples:
rosy cheeks
The tears ran down her cheeks.
He kissed her on both cheeks.

Learner example:
I kissed him on the cheek and I left him.

cheeky /ˈtʃiː.ki/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] slightly rude or showing no respect, but often in a funny way

Dictionary examples:
She’s got such a cheeky grin.
Don’t be so cheeky!

Learner example:
Don’t get angry, but I think your husband is a very cheeky man!

cheer /tʃɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: cheerfulness
Verbs: cheer
Adjectives: cheerful
Adverbs: cheerfully

VERB [i]
[B2] to give a loud shout of approval or encouragement

Dictionary examples:
Everyone cheered as the winners received their medals.
He was cheering for the other side.

Learner example:
When she had finished, she felt satisfied and so did the audience who cheered for Louise.

cheerful /ˈtʃɪə.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: cheerfulness
Verbs: cheer
Adjectives: cheerful
Adverbs: cheerfully
ADJECTIVE

HAPPY

[B1] happy and positive

Dictionary examples:
He’s usually fairly cheerful.
You’re in a cheerful mood this morning.
She manages to stay cheerful despite everything.

Learner example:
Her fiancé is very kind and cheerful.

MAKING YOU FEEL HAPPY

[B2] describes a place or thing that is bright and pleasant and makes you feel positive and happy

Dictionary example:
The doctor’s waiting room was bright and cheerful with yellow walls and curtains.

Learner example:
We can have [a] mixed colour[ed] carpet to make the reception area more cheerful.

cheerfully /ˈtʃɪər.fəli/  

Word family:
Nouns: cheerfulness
Verbs: cheer
Adjectives: cheerful
Adverbs: cheerfully

ADVERB

[B2] in a cheerful way

Dictionary example:
She walked down the road, whistling cheerfully.

Learner example:
But Mr Robertson recognised Jane and greeted her very cheerfully.

Cheers! /tʃɪəz/  

EXCLAMATION

BEFORE DRINK

[B1] a friendly expression said just before you drink an alcoholic drink
Dictionary example:
Cheers! To your good health.

GOODBYE

[B1] used to mean 'goodbye'

Dictionary example:
"Bye." "Cheers, see you next week."

Learner example:
See you later, cheers.

THANK YOU

[B2] used to mean 'thank you'

Dictionary example:
"I've bought you a drink." "Cheers, mate."

---

Chemical /ˈkɛm.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry
Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [c]

[B2] a basic substance that is used in chemistry or produced by chemistry

Dictionary examples:
The government has pledged to reduce the amount of chemicals used in food production. Each year, factories release millions of tonnes of toxic chemicals into the atmosphere.

Learner example:
There are a lot of chemicals and sewage in the river Dollmitz and the lakes, too.

ADJECTIVE

[B2] relating to chemicals

Dictionary examples:
a chemical reaction
chemical weapons
The chemical industry produces such things as petrochemicals, drugs, paint and rubber.

Learner example:
In the latter many chemical reactions may be reproduced to show the students the final compounds generated.
**chemist**  /ˈkem.ɪst/

Word family:
**Nouns:** chemical, chemist, chemistry  
**Adjectives:** chemical

**NOUN [c]**

**SCIENCE**

[B1] a person who studies chemistry, or a scientist who works with chemicals or studies their reactions

**Dictionary example:**
Is he a chemist or a physicist?

**Learner example:**
I ha[d] been working in a factory because I am [a] chemist, but one day I decided to change my work [and] my life.

---

**cherry**  /ˈtʃer.i/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a small, round, soft red or black fruit with a single hard seed in the middle

**Dictionary example:**
cherry trees

**Learner example:**
There was a big cherry tree, and there, on the top, was Trouble [the cat]!

---

**chest**  /tʃest/

**NOUN [c]**

**BODY**

[B2] the front part of your body, between your neck and your waist, containing your heart and your lungs

**Dictionary examples:**
He was shot in the chest.
Peter has a very hairy chest.
She went to the doctor complaining of chest pains.

**Learner example:**
She tried to get her weapon, but then a bullet hit her chest like a hammer.
chest of drawers  /ˌtʃest.əvˈdrɔːz/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a piece of furniture for keeping clothes in

Dictionary example:
We need a chest of drawers for Oliver's bedroom.

Learner example:
I bought a chest of drawers and put it next to the door.

chew /ˈtʃuː/

VERB [I or T]

EAT
[B2] to crush food into smaller, softer pieces with the teeth so that it can be swallowed

Dictionary examples:
This meat is difficult to chew.
You don't chew your food enough – that's why you get indigestion.

Learner example:
Next, when you eat something, please chew [it] for a long time.

BITE
[B2] to repeatedly bite something without swallowing it

Dictionary examples:
She was chewing gum.
Our dog loves a bone to chew (on).
She sat in the dentist's waiting room, nervously chewing (at) her nails.

Learner example:
Students couldn't chew bubble-gum, smoke or eat swe[e]ties in school, but they do now.

chewing gum /ˈtʃuː.ɪŋˌgʌm/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a sweet that you chew but do not swallow

Dictionary example:
Would you like a piece/stick of chewing gum?
Learner example:
Some visitors [to the zoo] feed them with forbidden things like sugar or they give them chewing gum.

**chief /tʃiːf/**

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**MOST IMPORTANT**
[B2] most important or main

**Dictionary examples:**
The chief problem we have in the area now is the spread of disease.
The weather was our chief reason for coming here.

**Learner example:**
This is the chief argument of those who do not agree with zoos.

**HIGHEST IN RANK**
[B2] highest in rank

**Dictionary example:**
He is the chief economic adviser to the government.

**Learner example:**
Bob Wilson, the chief accountant, had resigned.

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] the person in charge of a group or organization

**Dictionary examples:**
a police chief
A new chief of the security forces has just been appointed.

**Learner example:**
I saw her one day, and she [told] me that she had been promoted to chief of section.

**childhood /ˈtʃaɪld.hʊd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** child, childhood
**Adjectives:** childish

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] the time when someone is a child
Dictionary examples:
She had an unhappy childhood.
Childhood is not always a happy time.

Learner example:
The e-mail was from somebody who I haven't heard about since my childhood.

**childish /ˈtʃaɪld.iʃ/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** child, childhood
**Adjectives:** childish

**ADJECTIVE**

**SILLY**
[B2] Childish behaviour is silly, like that of a small child.

Dictionary example:
Don’t be so childish!

Learner example:
In comparison with other countries’ tourists, they seem to be a little childish, just like a group of duckling[s] or chickens.

**OF A CHILD**
[B2] typical of a child

Dictionary example:
childish handwriting

Learner example:
I heard a childish voice saying to me "Take my hand."

**chill /tʃɪl/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** chill
**Adjectives:** chilly

**VERB** [I or T]

**chill out** PHRASAL VERB INFORMAL
[B2] to relax completely, or not allow things to upset you

Dictionary example:
Chill out, Dad – if we miss this train there's always another one.
Learner example:
I just can't wait to get there, grab some Coke and chill out!

chimney  /ˈtʃɪm.ni/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a hollow structure that allows the smoke from a fire inside a building to escape to the air outside

Dictionary example:
Factory chimneys belched dense white smoke into the sky.

Learner example:
The reason is half for my own health and fitness and half for the health of my town, which is polluted by lead, the smoke from chimneys and other artificial poisons.

chin  /tʃɪn/

NOUN [C]
[B1] the bottom part of a person's face, below their mouth

Dictionary examples:
Fasten the strap beneath your chin.
She sat behind the table, her chin resting in her hands.

Learner example:
I'm just about 20cm taller and I've grown whiskers on my chin, which is quite an uncommon look.

chip  /tʃɪp/

NOUN [C]

COMPUTER PART
[B2] a very small part of a computer that stores information

Dictionary example:
a silicon chip

Learner example:
Even in cars and wash[ing] machines there're computer chips.
choice /tʃɔɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: choice
Verbs: choose

NOUN

RIGHT
[B1] [C U OR NO PLURAL] when you can choose between two or more things, or the decision to choose one thing or person and not someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
If I had a choice, I'd give up work.
I had to go – I had no choice.
It's a difficult choice to make.
It’s your choice/The choice is yours.
It was a choice between black or brown.
Given the choice, I’d stay at home.
I'd prefer not to work Saturdays but I don't have much choice.
I'm single by choice.

Learner example:
I'm very sorry that I can't [make] the choice for you.

VARIETY
[B1] [U OR NO PLURAL] the range of different things from which you can choose

Dictionary examples:
There wasn't much choice on the menu.
The evening menu offers a wide choice of dishes.
The dress is available in a choice of colours.

Learner example:
There is a very wide choice of activities!

PERSON/THING
[B1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a person or thing that has been chosen or that can be chosen

Dictionary examples:
Harvard was not his first choice.
He wouldn't be my choice as a friend.
This type of nursery care may well be the best choice for your child.

Learner example:
For me, the best choice is to come to the city.
choir /ˈkwaɪər/  

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]  
[B2] a group of people who sing together, often in a church or a school  

Dictionary examples:  
He sings in the church choir.  
choir practice  

Learner example:  
I have sung in the church’s choir for three years, and I have had singing classes at school since first grade.

choose /tʃuːz/ (chose, chosen)  

Word family:  
Nouns: choice  
Verbs: choose  

VERB [I or T]  

choose to do sth  
[B1] to decide to do something  

Dictionary example:  
Manuela chose to take a job in Paris.

chop /tʃɒp/  

VERB [T] (−pp−)  
[B2] to cut something into pieces with an axe, knife, or other sharp instrument  

Dictionary examples:  
He was chopping wood in the yard.  
Add some fresh parsley, finely chopped.  
Chop (up) the onions and carrots roughly.  

Learner example:  
You would use them to chop vegetable[s].

284
**circle**  /ˈsɜː.kl/  

Word family:
- **Nouns:** circle, circulation
- **Verbs:** circle
- **Adjectives:** circular

**NOUN [c]**

**GROUP**

[B2] a group of people with family, work or social connections

**Dictionary examples:**
She's not one of my close circle of friends.
It's a technical term used in medical circles.

**Learner example:**
His name is Omar Naber and he has quite a big circle of fans in Slovenia, although most of them are kids.

**VERB**

**DRAW**

[B1] [ɪ] to draw a circle around something

**Dictionary example:**
Circle the answer you think is correct.

---

**circular**  /ˈsɜː.kjə.lər/  

Word family:
- **Nouns:** circle, circulation
- **Verbs:** circle
- **Adjectives:** circular

**ADJECTIVE**

**SHAPE**

[B2] shaped like a circle

**Dictionary example:**
a circular rug

**Learner example:**
People who congratulate the marrying [couple] take a circular sweet.
circumstance /ˈsɜːkəm.stɑːnts/

**NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]**

[B2] a fact or event that makes a situation the way it is

**Dictionary examples:**
I think she coped very well **under the** circumstances.
She died **in suspicious** circumstances.
We oppose capital punishment **in/under any** circumstances.
**Under no** circumstances should you approach the man.
The meeting has been cancelled **due to** circumstances **beyond our control**.

**Learner example:**
This party is being organised by my class for your husband's birthday, but there is something you should know, this party is a surprise so **under no circumstances should you inform your husband about this**.

circus /ˈsɜːkəs/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a show in which a group of people and animals perform in a large tent

**Dictionary examples:**
a circus **ring**
The children loved being taken to the circus.

**Learner example:**
In the afternoon you can just go walking if you are not in a mood to do something exciting, but if are, you can go to the circus.

citizen /ˈsɪt.ɪ.zən/

**NOUN [C]**

**TOWN/CITY**

[B2] someone who lives in a particular town or city

**Dictionary example:**
The citizens **of** Moscow woke up this morning to find they had a new government.

**Learner example:**
I think that it is a really good idea to make a film about our town and its citizens.

**LEGAL RIGHT**

[B2] someone who has a legal right to live in a particular country
Dictionary example:
He applied to **become** an American citizen.

Learner example:
I'm an American citizen because my mother comes from Queens, New York.

civilization (also civilisation) /ˌsɪv.əl.əˈzie.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: civilization, civilian
Adjectives: civil

**NOUN**

SOCIETY

[B2] [c or u] human society with its well developed social organizations, or the culture and way of life of a society or country at a particular period in time

Dictionary examples:
Some people think that nuclear war would mean the end of civilization.
Cuzco was the centre of one of the world's most famous civilizations, that of the Incas. ancient civilizations

Learner example:
Since the beginning of civilization, man has been looking for comfort and better ways to do things.

**claim** /kleɪm/

**VERB**

SAY

[B2] [ɪ] to say that something is true or is a fact, although you cannot prove it and other people might not believe it

Dictionary examples:
The company claims (that) it is not responsible for the pollution in the river.
He claims to have met the President, but I don't believe him.
An unknown terrorist group has claimed responsibility for this morning's bomb attack.
All parties have claimed success in yesterday's elections.

Learner example:
Bicycle supporters claim that it is silent and keeps owners fit.
DEMAND

[B2] [I or TI] to ask for something because it belongs to you or you think you have the right to have it

Dictionary examples:
She claimed £1,500 in expenses.
Don't forget to claim (for) your travelling expenses after the interview.
The number of people claiming unemployment benefit has risen sharply this month.
If the shop won't give me a replacement TV, I'll claim my money back.

Learner example:
I also would like to claim [a] refund for the evening.

NOUN [c]

DEMAND

[B2] a written request asking an organization to pay you a sum of money which you believe they owe you

Dictionary examples:
an insurance claim
a claim for compensation
I've made a claim on my insurance.

Learner example:
This wasn't "my perfect evening out", and I [would like to] make a claim for half the money back.

clap /klæp/

VERB [I or T] (–pp–)

[B1] to hit your hands together, often repeatedly, especially in order to show you enjoyed a performance

Dictionary examples:
The audience clapped and cheered for more.
"When I clap my hands, you must stand still," said the teacher.

Learner example:
Every[thing] was nice till I clapped my hands to call the waiter to [get] the bill.
class /klɑːs/

NOUN

ECONOMIC GROUP
[B2] [c or u] a group of people within society who have the same economic and social position

Dictionary examples:
The Labour Party has lost a lot of support among the working class.
We live in a middle class neighbourhood.
She belonged to the rich American upper class.

Learner example:
The second film is called "Upper class first" and it describes how rich people live.

classic /ˈklaːs.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] A classic book, film, etc. is one that has been popular for a long time and is considered to be of a high quality.

Dictionary example:
a classic film/novel/story

Learner example:
I am fond of reading different books, especially classic literature.

NOUN [c]
[B2] a piece of writing, a musical recording or a film which has been popular for a long time and is considered to be of a high quality

Dictionary examples:
Jane Austen's 'Pride and Prejudice' is a classic of English literature.
Many of the Rolling Stones' records have become rock classics.

Learner example:
Wuthering Heights [is] a classic, which everybody knows about.

clause /klɔːz/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a group of words containing a subject and a verb, that is usually only part of a sentence
**Dictionary examples:**
In the sentence 'I can't cook very well but I make quite good omelettes', both 'I can't cook very well' and 'I make quite good omelettes' are **main** clauses. In the sentence 'I'll get you some stamps if I go to town', 'if I go to town' is a **subordinate** clause.

| clear  | /klɪər/ |

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** clear
- **Adjectives:** clear, unclear
- **Adverbs:** clearly

**ADJECTIVE**

**WITHOUT CLOUDS**

[B1] A clear sky does not have any clouds.

**Dictionary example:**
- clear **blue skies**

**Learner example:**
- When we went to San Martin de los Andes, we could see seven lakes and different kinds of trees and the sky [was] always clear.

**CERTAIN**

[B1] certain or obvious

**Dictionary examples:**
- Are you clear **about** how to get there?
- It's clear **that** she's not interested.
- I'm still not clear **what** I'm supposed to do.

**Learner example:**
- Are you clear about the questions?

**VERB**

[B1] [t] to remove all the objects or people from a place

**Dictionary examples:**
- It took several hours to clear the road after the accident.
- I'll make the coffee if you'll clear the **table**.
- I cleared the snow from the path.
- Could you clear your things **off** the sofa?

**Learner example:**
- I cleared the stage before the concert, but you [ca]n't imagine how it looked after it?!!! Full of flowers, hats, underwear, etc.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Dictionary Examples</th>
<th>Learner Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clearly</td>
<td>/ˈklɪə.li/</td>
<td>ADVERB CERTAIN used to show that you think something is obvious or certain</td>
<td>The accident was clearly the lorry driver's fault. Clearly, he's very talented.</td>
<td>It was clearly not for me, because it came from a girl called Carol who wanted to talk to some guy named John.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clever</td>
<td>/ˈklev.ər/</td>
<td>ADJECTIVE EFFECTIVE effective and showing intelligence</td>
<td>a clever idea I've got a clever little gadget for opening jars.</td>
<td>My friend told me that he saw [a] really nice loft bed. I think it's [a] clever idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client</td>
<td>/ˈklaɪ.ənt/</td>
<td>NOUN [C] someone who pays someone else for services or advice</td>
<td>We're losing a lot of our clients.</td>
<td>The motto of the staff there is: &quot;the client is always right.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cliff /klɪf/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a high area of rock with a very steep side, often on a coast

Dictionary examples:
Keep well away from the edge of the cliff.
the cliff edge

Learner example:
This hotel is [on] a cliff, and has good [views].

climate /ˈklær.mət/

NOUN

WEATHER
[B1] [c or u] the weather conditions that an area usually has

Dictionary examples:
a hot/dry/cold/wet climate
The Mediterranean climate is good for growing citrus fruits and grapes.

Learner example:
The climate of Brazil is typically tropical so the weather is gorgeous.

climate change /ˈklær.mətˌtʃeɪndʒ/

NOUN [u]
[B2] the way the Earth's weather is changing

Dictionary example:
Climate change is the greatest environmental challenge facing the world today.

climb /klɜːm/

Word family:
Nouns: climbing
Verbs: climb

VERB
climb into/out of/through, etc.
[B2] to move into or out of a small space, often with difficulty or effort
Dictionary examples:
The baby had managed to climb out of his cot.
They climbed into the truck and drove away.

Learner example:
I went to my car, climbed into it and wanted to drive, but nothing happened.

MOVE HIGHER

[B2] [I] to go up, or to go towards the top of something

Dictionary examples:
The plane climbed quickly to a height of 30 000 feet.
As it leaves the village, the road climbs steeply up the mountain.
The sun climbed higher in the sky.

clinic  /ˈklɪn.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: clinic
Adjectives: clinical

NOUN [c]
[B1] a building, often part of a hospital, where people go for medical treatment or advice

Dictionary examples:
Bring your baby to the clinic and we'll take a look at her.
Antenatal clinics provide care for pregnant women.

Learner example:
Ahmed [was] travelling to attend a fair of medical equipment, to get what he [needed] for his clinic.

close

Word family:
Nouns: closure
Verbs: close
Adjectives: closed

VERB /kləʊz/

STOP OPERATING

[B2] [I or T] If a business or organization closes, or if someone or something closes it, it stops operating.
Dictionary examples:
The factory closed over ten years ago.
A lot of restaurants/shops are closing because they can't afford to pay the rent.

Learner example:
In addition, I would like you to know that the Hotel Astrid closed last year.

RELATIVE
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] A close relative is someone who is directly related to you, for example, your mother, father or brother.

Dictionary example:
There weren't many people at the funeral – just close family/relatives.

Learner example:
Tomson has [a] close family, his son lives with them, [and] his company makes a good profit.

RELATIONSHIP
[B2] seeing or communicating with someone a lot

Dictionary examples:
I'm still in close contact with my school friends.
Our school has close links with a school in China.

Learner example:
Being in close touch with me for such a long time, you should have known everything about the band.

ADV /kləʊs/
[B1] near in distance

Dictionary examples:
Come a bit closer.
He stayed close to his mother.
There's a great beach close by.

Learner example:
Aunty told me that there is a Hindu temple close by.

closely /ˈkləʊ.sli/

Word family:
Adjectives: close
Adverbs: closely
ADVERB

CONNECTED
[B2] in a way that is directly connected or has a strong relationship

Dictionary examples:
English and German are closely related.
Both politicians have been closely associated with the movement for some time.
We are working closely with the police.

Learner example:
The main reason I am applying for this job is that this job would be very rewarding on [a] personal level and would give me useful experience closely related to my field of study.

cloth /kləθ/

NOUN

MATERIAL
[B2] [u] material made from cotton, wool, etc. and used, for example, to make clothes or curtains

Dictionary example:
a piece/length of cloth

Learner example:
We [will] probably be wearing dresses made of synthetic cloth in 2100.

FOR CLEANING
[B2] [c] a small piece of material used for cleaning or drying things

Dictionary example:
a washing-up cloth

clothing /ˈkləʊ.ðɪŋ/

NOUN [u]
[B2] clothes, especially of a particular type

Dictionary examples:
Protective clothing must be worn at all times.
You can only take three articles/items of clothing into the changing room.

Learner example:
Nowadays the aim in clothing is not just for covering and protecting ourselves.
cloud /klaʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: cloud
Verbs: cloud
Adjectives: cloudy

NOUN

SMOKE/DUST
[B2] [c] a mass of something such as dust or smoke that looks like a cloud

Dictionary example:
A huge cloud of smoke from burning oil tanks stretched across the sky.

Learner example:
Some of them leave behind a large cloud of smoke and it damage[s] our health.

club /klʌb/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

TEAM
[B1] a team of sports players

Dictionary examples:
Stockport County Football Club
The Orioles are an exciting club this year.

Learner example:
The club is Juventus and as you know, [it] is my favo[u]rite football team.

DANCE
[B1] a place open late at night where people can dance

Dictionary example:
After the show, we went to a club.

Learner example:
As regards the food, you can ask for any kind of food and after midnight it turns into a club where you can dance [to] any kind of music.
**clue /kluː/**

**NOUN [c]**

**SIGN**

[B2] a sign or some information that helps you to solve a problem or answer a question

**Dictionary examples:**
Police are searching the area for clues to the murder.
Police are still looking for clues in their search for the missing girl.
I'm never going to guess the answer if you don't give me a clue.

**Learner example:**
They found it and they started looking for more clues.

**not have a clue**

[B2] informal to be completely unable to guess, understand, or deal with something

**Dictionary example:**
I haven't a clue what you're talking about.

**Learner example:**
I haven't a clue about it.

**clumsy /ˈklʌm.zi/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** clumsiness
**Adjectives:** clumsy

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] Clumsy people move in a way that is not controlled or careful enough, and often knock or damage things.

**Dictionary example:**
That's the third glass you've smashed this week – you're so clumsy!

**Learner example:**
I was cleaning the house, and as you know, I'm very clumsy, so I was dusting the table, and, accidentally, I dropped the vase.

**coach /kəutʃ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** coach, coaching
**Verbs:** coach
NOUN [C]

PERSON
[B1] someone whose job is to teach people to improve at a sport, skill, or school subject

Dictionary example:
a tennis/maths coach

Learner example:
Then the coach wanted to know some facts about me.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to teach someone so they improve at a sport, skill, or in a school subject

Dictionary example:
She coaches students in French, usually for exams.

Learner example:
I have also been coaching a girls team for 3 years.

coaching /ˈkəʊtʃɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: coach, coaching
Verbs: coach

NOUN [U]
[B2] additional teaching of a sport, a skill or a school subject

Dictionary example:
She has extra coaching in maths.

Learner example:
In Poland basketball is getting more and more popular and we feel the lack of coaching.

cost /kəʊst/

Word family:
Nouns: coast
Adjectives: coastal

NOUN [C]

NEAR SEA
[B1] the land next to or close to the sea
Dictionary examples:
Rimini is a thriving holiday resort on the east coast of Italy.
The accident happened three miles off the coast.
We spent a week by/on the coast.

Learner example:
I think it's best to spend your time visiting our coast in the North East of Brazil.

coastal  /ˈkəʊ.stəl/

Word family:
Nouns: coast
Adjectives: coastal

ADJECTIVE
[B2] situated on, or relating to the coast

Dictionary example:
a coastal town

Learner example:
I love to spend time at the beach and that is the reason why I live in a coastal area.

coconut  /ˈkəʊ.kə.nʌt/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a very large nut with a hard, hairy shell, a white part that you eat, and liquid in the centre

Dictionary example:
Thai food uses a lot of coconut.

Learner example:
I forgot to tell you that they have a special dessert with coconut and ice cream.

cod  /kɒd/

NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL cod)
[B1] a large sea fish that can be eaten

Dictionary example:
I'll have cod and chips, please.

Learner example:
I suggest 'batatas com bacalhau', which is cooked cod served with boiled potatoes.
code /kəʊd/

NOUN

SECRET MESSAGE
[B2] [c or u] a system of words, letters or signs which is used to represent a message in secret form

Dictionary examples:
The message was written in code.
She managed to break/crack the code.

Learner example:
Everyone had already heard of me getting the secret access code for the 'Secret Society' organisation.

coin /kɔɪn/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small, flat, usually round piece of metal used as money

Dictionary examples:
a 10p/ten pence coin
a pound coin
a ten-cent coin
gold coins
I asked for ten pounds in 20p coins.
The machine doesn't take 50p coins.

Learner example:
It was an old coin that my granny gave me three years ago.

coincidence /kəʊˈɪnt.sɪ.dənts/

Word family:
Nouns: coincidence
Verbs: coincide

NOUN [c or u]
[B2] when two very similar things happen at the same time but there is no reason for it
Dictionary examples:
You chose exactly the same wallpaper as us – **what a coincidence**!
Just **by** coincidence, I met my old school-mate again fifty years later.
It was **pure** coincidence that we met.

**Learner example:**
What a coincidence, don’t you think so?

cold /kəʊld/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** cold, coldness
**Adjectives:** cold

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNFRIENDLY**

[B1] unfriendly or showing no emotion

**Dictionary examples:**
She became quite cold and distant with me.
a cold stare/voice

**Learner example:**
Suddenly, I heard the same, cold voice behind me again.

**NOUN**

the cold

[B1] cold weather or temperatures

**Dictionary example:**
Don’t stand out there in the cold – come in!

**Learner example:**
Because of the cold, some days I had to use gloves.

collapse /kəˈlæps/

**VERB [I]**

**OBJECT**

[B2] to fall down suddenly because of pressure or having no strength or support

**Dictionary examples:**
Thousands of buildings collapsed in the earthquake.
The chair collapsed **under** her **weight**.
**Learner example:**
Then a sudden wave of fire made their heads explode and many buildings collapsed instantly.

**PERSON**

[B2] If someone collapses, they fall down, usually because they are ill or weak.

**Dictionary example:**
He collapsed and died of a heart attack.

**Learner example:**
He desperately tried to keep the stalking sharks at bay, but he couldn't succeed, for the long fight exhausted him and he collapsed.

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] the sudden failure of a system, organization, business, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
A poor economy has caused the collapse of thousands of small businesses.
Negotiations between the two countries are on the brink/verge of collapse.
He suffered a mental collapse after ten years' teaching.

**Learner example:**
After your nervous collapse last year I really worry about you.

---

**collar** /ˈkɒl.ər/

**NOUN [C]**

**PART OF CLOTHES**

[B1] the part of a shirt, coat, etc. that is usually folded over and goes round your neck

**Dictionary examples:**
a shirt collar
a fur collar

**Learner example:**
It's a new, fashionable one with [a] high collar and short sleeves.

**ON AN ANIMAL**

[B2] a strap made of leather or other strong material which is put around the neck of an animal, especially a dog or cat

**Dictionary examples:**
a dog collar
I grabbed the dog by its collar and dragged it out of the room.
**collect /kəˈlekt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** collection, collector
**Verbs:** collect

**VERB**

**BRING TOGETHER**

[B1] [ɪ] to get things from different places and bring them together

**Dictionary examples:**
Police collected a good deal of information during the investigation.
I collected up twenty bottles from various parts of the house.

**Learner example:**
The majority of people collect their own rubbish separately in their home, but they d[o] not separate the paper and the cardboard.

**MONEY**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to ask people to give you money for something, for example a charity

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm collecting on behalf of Oxfam.
We're collecting (money) for the homeless.

**Learner example:**
And I think it's a perfect way to collect money for our poor people.

**collection /kəˈlek.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** collection, collector
**Verbs:** collect

**NOUN**

**OBJECTS**

[B1] [ɪ] a group of objects of one type that have been collected by one person or in one place

**Dictionary examples:**
a private art collection
a valuable stamp collection

**Learner example:**
I'm going to buy the DVD named "Lord of the Rings" because I like it very much and want to have it in my DVD collection.
GROUP

[B1] [c] a group of things or people

Dictionary example:
There's quite a collection of toothbrushes in the bathroom.

Learner example:
I [wear] long t-shirts and I have a collection of sweaters.

TAKING AWAY

[B2] [u] when something is taken away from a place

Dictionary example:
rubbish collection

Learner example:
We need a different organisation for the waste collection.

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** collection, collector

**Verbs:** collect

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] someone who collects objects because they are interesting or beautiful

Dictionary examples:
a collector of modern art
a stamp collector

Learner example:
Anne has been a collector for many years and she knows almost everything about Swedish stamps.

**collocation /ˌkɒ.ləˈkeɪ.ʃən/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a word or phrase that sounds natural or correct when it is used with another word or phrase, or the combination formed when two or more words are frequently used together in a way that sounds natural

Dictionary example:
'Heavy traffic' is a collocation.
**colon** /ˈkəʊ.lən/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a mark (:) used before a list, an example, an explanation, etc.

*Dictionary example:*
There's a colon missing in that sentence.

---

**colourful** /ˈkʌl.ə.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** colour

**Adjectives:** colourful

**ADJECTIVE**

**BRIGHT**

[B1] having bright colours

*Dictionary example:*
a colourful painting

*Learner example:*
She wears colourful clothes.

**UNUSUAL**

[B2] interesting and unusual

*Dictionary example:*
a colourful **character**

*Learner example:*
Computers make our modern life more colourful.

---

**column** /ˈkɒl.əm/

**NOUN [c]**

**PRINTING**

[B2] one of the blocks of print into which a page of a newspaper, magazine, or dictionary is divided

*Dictionary example:*
I didn't have time to read the whole article – just the first column.
Learner example:
To the editor, I am puzzled by the report which appeared on yesterday's page 2, second column, concerning the Westfield Music Festival.

BUILDING
[B2] a tall, solid, usually stone post which is often used to support a roof or as decoration in a building

Dictionary examples:
The roof of the temple was held up by a row of thick stone columns.
Nelson's Column in Trafalgar Square

Learner example:
There are a lot [of] columns outside and inside the restaurant, in Doric [style].

---

**comb** /kəʊm/

VERB [T]
[B1] to tidy your hair using a comb

Dictionary examples:
She combed her hair and put on some lipstick.
I've been trying to comb out the knots in her hair.

Learner example:
I want to buy [a] mirror for my room because I need to see myself while I'm combing my hair.

---

**combination** /ˌkɒm.bɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: combination
Verbs: combine

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the mixture you get when two or more things are combined

Dictionary examples:
Strawberries and cream – a perfect combination.
A combination of tiredness and boredom caused me to fall asleep.
This drug can be safely used in combination with other medicines.
Her experience and energy are a winning combination in business.

Learner example:
It has the winning combination of adventure in strange, far-off places, scientific discovery and humour.
combine /kəmˈbain/  

Word family:  
Nouns: combination  
Verbs: combine  

VERB [I or T]  
[B2] to become mixed or joined, or to mix or join things together  
Dictionary examples:  
My wages combined with your savings should just about pay for it.  
The band combines jazz rhythms and romantic lyrics.  
Learner example:  
Boys wear jeans or longer shorts than girls, combined with patterned, cotton shirts.  

come /kəm/  

VERB [I] (came, come)  

come after/first/last, etc.  
[B1] to have or achieve a particular position in a race, competition, list, etc.  
Dictionary examples:  
She came second in the 100m race.  
Z comes after Y in the alphabet.  
Which king came after Edward?  
April comes before May.  

come true  
[B1] If a dream or hope comes true, it really happens.  
Dictionary examples:  
I'd always dreamt of owning my own house, but I never thought it would come true.  
After all the problems I'd had, Oliver's birth was a dream come true.  
Learner example:  
I had been dreaming of going to London since I started learning English, and now that my dream had come true, I was overhelmed by joy and feeling very lucky.  

HAPPEN  
[B2] to happen  
Dictionary examples:  
Spring has come early.  
The worst problems are still/yet to come.  
The announcement came at a bad time.
Learner example:
But worse was yet to come!

**comedian** /ˈkəˈmiː.d.iː.ən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** comedian, comedy

**NOUN**
[B2] someone who entertains people by telling jokes

**Dictionary example:**

Learner example:
Then, he went to London to become a comedian and now he is one of the [most] famous stars [in] that field.

**comedy** /ˈkɒm.ə.di/

Word family:
**Nouns:** comedian, comedy

**NOUN**
[B1] entertainment such as a film, play, etc. which is funny

**Dictionary examples:**
His latest film is described as a **romantic** comedy.
I prefer Shakespeare's comedies to his tragedies.

Learner example:
Everybody agreed to see that comedy with Jim Carrey and I know that you would like it.

**comfort** /ˈkʌm.fət/

Word family:
**Nouns:** comfort, discomfort
**Verbs:** comfort
**Adjectives:** comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
**Adverbs:** comfortably, uncomfortably

**NOUN**

NO PAIN
[B2] [u] a pleasant feeling of being relaxed and free from pain
Dictionary examples:
She evidently dresses for comfort.
It's a little too hot for comfort.
Now you can watch the latest films in the comfort of your own room.

Learner example:
When the weather is bad, I need the comfort of my car.

comfortable  /ˈkʌmfortəbl/  

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADJECTIVE

PERSON
[B1] relaxed and free from pain

Dictionary examples:
Are you comfortable perched on that seat?
I don't feel comfortable in high heels.
Do sit down and make yourself comfortable.

Learner example:
But when she started the lesson, everybody was comfortable and relaxed.

WITHOUT WORRIES
[B2] If you are comfortable in a situation, you do not have any worries about it.

Dictionary example:
I don't feel comfortable about leaving the children here alone.

Learner example:
Those children maybe they don't feel comfortable away from home.

comfortably  /ˈkʌmfortəbli/  

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADVERB
[B2] in a comfortable way
Dictionary example:
We slept very comfortably that night.

Learner example:
I was sitting comfortably on the couch watching TV when suddenly all the lights went out, [and] everything became silent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>comic</th>
<th>/ˈkɒm.ɪk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADJECTIVE</td>
<td>[B1] funny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>a comic actor/performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>I think it's a bit long for a comic film (3 hours!!) but it's very [funny]: you must see it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>comma</th>
<th>/ˈkɒm.ə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
<td>[B1] a mark (,) used to separate parts of a sentence, or to separate the items in a list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>Put a comma before his name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>command</th>
<th>/kəˈmɑːnd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns:</td>
<td>command, commander</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| NOUN |
| ORDER | [B2] [C] an order to do something, especially one given by a soldier |
| Dictionary examples: | He hated being in the army because he had to obey commands. |
| Learner example: | When I give the command, fire! |
| Learner example: | Under the red lights of his command room, the first question that the captain wanted to ask was to know if the boat was safe. |
KNOWLEDGE

[B2] [u] knowledge of a subject, especially a language

Dictionary example:
She had a good command of Italian.

Learner example:
Besides, I have a good command of French and I speak English fluently, which might be useful during the voyage around the world.

comment /ˈkɒm.ənt/

NOUN [C]

THING SAID

[B1] something that you say or write that expresses your opinion

Dictionary examples:
I don't want any comments on/about my new haircut, thank you!
Tell us what you think – go to our web page and post/leave/add a comment.
He made negative comments to the press.

Learner example:
Write me a comment.

VERB [I or T]

[B2] to make a comment

Dictionary examples:
My mum always comments on what I'm wearing.
He commented that the two essays were rather similar.
The official refused to comment on the matter.

Learner example:
I will only comment on some points, the others may be viewed as agreed upon.

commerce /ˈkɒm.ɜːs/

Word family:
Nouns: commerce, commercial
Adjectives: commercial

NOUN [u]

[B2] the activities involved in buying and selling things

Dictionary example:
the world of commerce and industry
Learner example:
In the old days, when the only mean[s] of transport were horses, there were many difficulties in communication between people, in commerce, [and] in life generally.

**commercial** /kəˈmɜːrəl/

Word family:
Nouns: commerce, commercial
Adjectives: commercial

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] an advertisement on the radio, on television, etc.

Dictionary example:
I tend to switch off during the commercials.

Learner example:
Nearly every one of us has to confess that on some days it is simply relaxing to sit in front of the TV just watching without using the brain at all, but we have to wonder if television is also able to educate us, especially regarding the senseless commercials.

**ADJECTIVE**

BUYING AND SELLING

[B2] related to buying and selling things

Dictionary examples:
a commercial organization/success
The commercial future of the company looks very promising.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, as long as their private life is interesting for ordinary people and it brings commercial gain to publishers, journalists and photographers, famous people will just have to get use[d] to this living "under a microscope".

**commit** /kəˈmɪt/ (-tt-)

Word family:
Nouns: commitment
Verbs: commit
Adjectives: committed

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to do something that is considered wrong, or that is illegal
Dictionary examples:
He was sent to prison for a crime that he didn't commit.
to commit suicide
to commit a crime/an offence/murder

Learner example:
She is willing to be [a] witness for the prosecution and states that her husband [was] not with her at the time the crime was committed.

commitment /kəˈmɪt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: commitment
Verbs: commit
Adjectives: committed

NOUN

LOYALTY
[B2] [c or u] when you are willing to give your time and energy to something that you believe in, or a promise or firm decision to do something

Dictionary examples:
She is known chiefly for her commitment to human rights.
I'd like to thank the staff for having shown such commitment.

Learner example:
I really admire your stamina, your commitment and your eagerness to pursue a career as one of the youngest vice presidents ever in the company (and the only female I guess), but is it really worth it?

ACTIVITY
[B2] [c] something that you must do or deal with that takes your time

Dictionary examples:
family/work commitments
I've got too many commitments at the moment to do an evening class.

Learner example:
Please tell me also the terms of [the] possible job so I can plan my future work commitments.

committee /kəˈmɪt.i/

NOUN [c + singular or plural verb]
[B2] a small group of people chosen to represent a larger organization and either make decisions or collect information for it
**Dictionary examples:**
She is **on** the school’s development committee.
The local council have just set up a committee to study recycling.

**Learner example:**
I’m pleased to help and to present these films to the club committee.

---

**common  / ˈkɒm.ən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** common

**Adjectives:** common, uncommon

**Adverbs:** commonly

**ADJECTIVE**

**USUAL**

[B1] happening often or existing in large numbers

**Dictionary examples:**
It’s quite common to see couples who dress alike.
The surname 'Smith' is very common in Britain.

**Learner example:**
The city is so noisy and it’s possible that you [will] get lost, it’s very common.

**SHARED**

[B1] belonging to or shared by two or more people or things

**Dictionary examples:**
a common **goal/interest**
English has some features common **to** many languages.

**Learner example:**
I invited her to dinner for all her trouble and we found out that we have a lot of common interests.

**common knowledge**

[B2] something that a lot of people know

**Dictionary example:**
It’s common knowledge **that** he spent time in jail.

**Learner example:**
It is common knowledge that such attention [in the mass-media] inevitably tells on relationships in the family.
NOUN

have *sth* in common

[B1] to share, interests, experiences, or other characteristics with someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
Sue and I don't have much in common.

**Learner example:**
We both like to read fantasy books so we have a lot in common.

**common sense** /ˌkɒm.ənˈsɛns/

NOUN [u]

[B1] the natural ability to be practical and to make good decisions

**Dictionary example:**
The children shouldn't be in any danger as long as they use their common sense.

**Learner example:**
In fact she is very nice, funny, [and] full of common sense.

**communicate** /kəˈmjuː.nɪ.kət/

Word family:
**Nouns:** communication
**Verbs:** communicate
**Adjectives:** communicative

VERB

SHARE INFORMATION

[B1] [i or ɪ] to share information with others by speaking, writing, moving your body or using other signals

**Dictionary examples:**
We can now communicate instantly with people on the other side of the world.
Has the news been communicated to the staff yet?
Unable to speak a word of the language, he communicated with his hands.

**Learner example:**
Finally, I decided to join a new English class in order to improve my English because [a] few weeks ago I met someone who is really interesting, so I would like to be able to communicate properly with him.
BE UNDERSTOOD

[B2] [I] to be understood by someone when you tell them about your feelings and thoughts

Dictionary example:
He can't communicate with his parents.

Learner example:
I think I can communicate with children and make them happy.

---

communication /ˌkəˌmjuː.nɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: communication
Verbs: communicate
Adjectives: communicative

NOUN [u]
[B1] the act of communicating with people

Dictionary examples:
Television is an increasingly important means of communication.
We are in direct communication with Moscow.
With an hour's walk to the nearest telephone, communication is difficult.
There's very little communication between mother and daughter.
a course on communication skills

Learner example:
Communication [by] e-mail is very fast and very cheap.

---

communicative /ˌkəˌmjuː.nɪˈkə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: communication
Verbs: communicate
Adjectives: communicative

ADJECTIVE
[B2] open and willing to talk to people

Dictionary example:
She's never very communicative in the morning.

Learner example:
First of all, I would like to say I am a very communicative person and I enjoy being surrounded by many people.
community /kəˈmjuːni.ti/

NOUN [c]

IN ONE AREA
[B2] the people living in one particular area

Dictionary examples:
a rural/small community
He's well-known in the local community.
Drug trafficking is a matter of considerable concern for the entire international community.

Learner example:
He supported some projects in our community.

GROUP OF PEOPLE
[B2] [+] SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB a group of people with the same interests, way of life, nationality, job, etc.

Dictionary examples:
the black/white/Chinese/Jewish community
the business community

Learner example:
As a member of our academic community, and a representative of [the] student's senate, I'm very glad to hear that our college will have a surplus in its annual budget.

companion /kəmˈpæn.jən/

NOUN [c]

[B2] someone you spend a lot of time with or go somewhere with

Dictionary examples:
a travelling companion
Dan has been her constant companion these past ten years.

Learner example:
Jane and her companion felt absolutely foolish and muttered something about a wrong address.

corporate /ˈkʌmpə.tr/
Dictionary examples:
I just enjoy his company.
Do you want company or would you rather go on your own?
I didn’t realize you had company.
Margot came to stay for a week as company for my mother while I was away.

Learner example:
Fortunately a friend of mine came with me for company.

keep sb company
[B2] to stay with someone so that they are not alone

Dictionary example:
Come and keep me company, Isabel.

Learner example:
Usually I went with him to keep him company and because I liked it.

**compare** /'kɔməri/  

Word family:
Nouns: comparable, comparison  
Verbs: compare  
Adjectives: comparable, comparative  
Adverbs: comparatively

**VERB**

EXAMINE DIFFERENCES
[B1] I or T to examine the ways in which two people or things are different

Dictionary examples:
If you compare house prices in the two areas, it's quite amazing how different they are.  
That seems expensive – have you compared prices in other shops?  
Compare some recent work with your older stuff and you'll see how much you've improved.  
Teachers always used to compare me with my sister.

Learner example:
Our lives are so different, it's interesting to compare.

**compared to/with sb/sth**
[B2] used when saying how one person or thing is different from another

Dictionary examples:
This road is quite busy compared to ours.  
Children seem to learn more interesting things compared with when we were at school.

Learner example:
To my surprise it was very cheap compared with other restaurants.
comparison /kəmˈpær.ɪ.sən/

Noun family:
Nouns: comparative, comparison
Verbs: compare
Adjectives: comparable, comparative
Adverbs: comparatively

Noun [C or U]
[B2] when two or more people or things are compared

Dictionary examples:
They made a comparison of different countries' eating habits.
By/In comparison with the French, the British eat far less fish.
I always drink fresh coffee, not instant. There's no comparison.

Learner example:
Nowadays we can see a very different world from the one our grandparents were living in. Whereas they used to talk about how their daily life had changed in comparison with previous generations', we remain astonished [at] how our li[v]es are changing frenetically.

compete /kəmˈpiːt/

Noun family:
Nouns: competition, competitor
Verbs: compete
Adjectives: competitive

Verb [I]

Sport
[B1] to take part in a race or competition

Dictionary examples:
She's competing for a place in next year’s Olympics.
Are you competing in the 100 metres?

Learner example:
There's gonna be a competition and I want to compete, but you know that my bicycle is a mess and very old.

Success
[B2] to try to be more successful than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
It's difficult for a small supermarket to compete against/with the big supermarkets.
Both girls compete for their father's attention.
Learner example:
Most small cities like ours think that we have to compete with big cities by building new houses and shopping centres.

competition ˌkɒm.pəˈtɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: competition, competitor
Verbs: compete
Adjectives: competitive

NOUN

BUSINESS/JOBS
[B2] [u] when someone, or a company, is trying to win something or be more successful than someone else

Dictionary examples:
Competition for jobs is intense.
There's a lot of competition between computer companies.
The two companies are in competition with each other.

Learner example:
Different opening times mean[s] competition between the shops.

competitive /kəmˈpe.tə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: competition, competitor
Verbs: compete
Adjectives: competitive

ADJECTIVE

SITUATION
[B2] involving competition

Dictionary examples:
competitive sports
a highly competitive industry

Learner example:
Nowadays people live in [a] very competitive society.

PERSON
[B2] wanting very much to win or be more successful than other people
**Dictionary example:**
She's very competitive.

**Learner example:**
I think that I am a very competitive player.

**PRICES/SERVICES**

[B2] *as good as or better than other prices, services, etc.*

**Dictionary example:**
They offer good quality goods at competitive prices.

**Learner example:**
I stayed at Riverside Hotel which is great value because of the food and the competitive prices they offer.

---

**competitor** /ˈkɒmˌpetər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** competition, competitor  
**Verbs:** compete  
**Adjectives:** competitive  

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] *a person, team or company that is competing against others*

**Dictionary examples:**
How many competitors took part in the race?  
Their prices are better than any of their competitors.

**Learner example:**
The last one I saw was called 'Spelling' and it was a kind of quiz where the competitors had to spell difficult words fast and finish at a certain time.

---

**complain** /ˈkɒmˈpleɪn/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** complaint  
**Verbs:** complain  

**VERB [i]**

[B1] *to say that something is wrong or that you are annoyed about something*

**Dictionary examples:**
Lots of people have complained about the noise.  
He's always complaining!  
He complained that she never listened to him.  
If the service was so bad why didn't you complain to the manager?
Learner example:
If we are bad, they complain to our manager or they tell the head office.

**complaint** /kəmˈpleɪnt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** complaint
- **Verbs:** complain

**NOUN**

**SOMETHING WRONG**

[B1] [c or u] when someone says that something is wrong or not satisfactory

**Dictionary examples:**
- We've received a complaint from one of our listeners about offensive language.
- I've made a complaint to the police about the noise.
- We've had complaints that you've been playing your radio too loud.

**Learner example:**
- I hope you give my complaint serious consideration and I would be very pleased if you would print a correction in the next issue of your magazine.

**complete** /kəmˈpliːt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** completion
- **Verbs:** complete
- **Adjectives:** complete
- **Adverbs:** completely

**ADJECTIVE**

**TOTAL**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] very great or to the largest degree possible

**Dictionary examples:**
- It was a complete waste of time.
- He's a complete idiot!
- I made a complete and utter mess of it!

**Learner example:**
- It was a complete disaster!

**WHOLE**

[B1] with all the parts
Dictionary examples:
the complete works of Oscar Wilde
The report comes complete with diagrams and colour photographs.
Sun, sand and romance – her holiday was complete.

Learner example:
I can send you [a] complete map.

completely /kəmˈpliːt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: completion
Verbs: complete
Adjectives: complete
Adverbs: completely

ADVERB
[B1] in every way or as much as possible

Dictionary examples:
I completely forgot I’d said I would call him.
He’d completely changed and I didn’t recognize him.
I agree with you completely.
She’s completely mad.

Learner example:
In the middle of the journey there was one of [those] summer rain [showers] and we got completely wet.

complex /ˈkɒm.pleks/

Word family:
Nouns: complexity
Adjectives: complex

ADJECTIVE
[B2] involving a lot of different but connected parts in a way that is difficult to understand

Dictionary examples:
a complex network of roads
a complex procedure
The film’s plot was so complex that I couldn’t follow it.

Learner example:
It took us two weeks to modify the results in a very complex operation.
**complicated /ˈkɒmplɪkeɪ.tɪd/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** complication
- **Verbs:** complicate
- **Adjectives:** complicated

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] involving a lot of different parts, in a way that is difficult to understand

**Dictionary examples:**
- complicated instructions
  - I had to fill in this really complicated form.
  - The rules are rather complicated to follow.
  - The relationship is a bit complicated. He’s my mother’s cousin’s daughter’s child.

**Learner example:**
- Life is getting easier but more complicated – I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now it’s just a click of a button.

**compose /kəmˈpəʊz/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** composer, composition
- **Verbs:** compose

**VERB**

**BE MADE OF**

[B2] [T OFTEN PASSIVE] to be the parts that something consists of

**Dictionary example:**
- The committee was composed of elected leaders and citizens.

**Learner example:**
- It is composed of more than 50 members and they have various taste[s] [in] film: old and modern, comedy, action and so on.

**MUSIC**

[B2] [I or T] to write a piece of music

**Dictionary example:**
- Who composed the music for the film?

**Learner example:**
- I’ve been composing music on a computer for over five years and I have a lot of knowledge when it comes to hardware.
composer /kəmˈpəʊ.zə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: composer, composition  
Verbs: compose  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] someone who writes music  

Dictionary example:  
a famous composer  

Learner example:  
I also met a lot of famous composers, singers and even my favourite violin player, Ann Sophie Mutter, because I had to interview them.

composition /ˌkɒmpəˈzɪʃ.ən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: composer, composition  
Verbs: compose  

NOUN  
WRITING  
[B1] [c] a short piece of writing about a particular subject, done by a student  

Dictionary example:  
a 500-word composition  

Learner example:  
I have [to] do a composition in English to cover the work I missed.

MUSIC  
[B2] [c] a piece of music that someone has written  

Dictionary example:  
This concerto is one of her later compositions.  

Learner example:  
He sang Schubert's "Die Winterreise" although it's already Spring – this composition [can be heard in] every season.

compromise /ˈkɒmprə.məriz/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[B2] when you agree to something which is not exactly what you want
Dictionary examples:
It is hoped that a compromise will be reached in today's talks.
You've both got to be willing to make compromises.
In a compromise between management and unions, a 4% pay rise was agreed in return for an increase in productivity.

Learner example:
I hope that we'll find a compromise.

VERB

AGREE

[B2] [i] to agree to something that is not exactly what you want

Dictionary examples:
In a relationship, both people have to compromise.
I'm not going to compromise on quality.

Learner example:
The famous stars and the journalists should compromise and respect each other's rights.

compulsory /kəmˈpʌl.sər.i/

ADJECTIVE

[B2] If something is compulsory, you must do it because of a rule or law.

Dictionary examples:
Wearing seat belts in cars is compulsory by law.
Swimming was compulsory at my school.

Learner example:
We have asked participants to wear a typical traditional dress/suit from their country – of course, this is not compulsory but everyone is warmly invited to do so.

concentrate /ˈkɒnt.sænt.rət/

Word family:
Nouns: concentration
Verbs: concentrate

VERB [i]

THINK CAREFULLY

[B1] to think very carefully about something you are doing and nothing else
**Dictionary examples:**
Come on, concentrate! We haven't got all day to do this.
I can't concentrate **on** my work with all that noise.
I'm going to concentrate **on** my writing for a while.

**Learner example:**
I can’t concentrate on studying.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>concentration</th>
<th>/ˌkɒn.tərˈneɪ.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> concentrate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**

[**thought**] **[B2]** [u] the ability to think carefully about something you are doing and nothing else

**Dictionary examples:**
The noise outside made concentration difficult.
There was a look of intense concentration on her face.
I find that yoga improves my powers of concentration.
I found it hard to follow what the teacher was saying, and eventually I lost concentration.

**Learner example:**
First of all, in my opinion, watching a film is more relaxing, because you don't have to concentrate to[o] much on it. You only have to watch the screen, while books require more concentration.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>concept</th>
<th>/ˈkɒn.sept/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> concept, conception</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> inconceivable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [c]**

**[B2]** a principle or idea

**Dictionary examples:**
the concept of free speech
I failed to grasp the film's central concept.

**Learner example:**
I had been trying very hard to get the point of the concept.
concern /ˈkənˈsɜːn/

Word family:
Nouns: concern
Verbs: concern
Adjectives: concerned

VERB [T]

INVOLVE
[B2] to be important to someone or to involve someone directly

Dictionary examples:
Matters of pollution and the environment concern us all.
There are one or two other matters that don't concern you.

Learner example:
Fitness and health are two important issues in life which concern all of us.

BE ABOUT
[B2] to be about a particular subject

Dictionary example:
The next item on the agenda concerns staffing levels.

Learner example:
Your other question concerns clothes.

NOUN [C or U]

WORRY
[B2] when you feel worried or nervous about something, or something that makes you feel worried

Dictionary examples:
Concern for the safety of the two missing teenagers is growing.
There's a lot of public concern about/over dangerous toxins recently found in food.
The situation has been causing concern for some time now.
My concern is that you're not getting enough work done.
There's a matter of some concern that I have to discuss with you.

Learner example:
All those days I put aside all my concerns about my studies.

IMPORTANT THING
[B2] something that is important to you, or when something is important

Dictionary example:
Our primary concern is safety.

Learner example:
My concern is what present to buy for Mr Brown.
concerned /kənˈsɜːnd/  

Word family:
Nouns: concern
Verbs: concern
Adjectives: concerned

ADJECTIVE

WORRIED
[B2] worried

Dictionary examples:
He's very concerned about her health.
I'm concerned that sales figures haven't improved
Concerned parents have complained about the dangerous playground.

Learner example:
We are getting more and more concerned about our health and how to get and keep fit nowadays.

as far as sb is concerned
[B2] used to say what someone's opinion is

Dictionary examples:
As far as I'm concerned, feng shui is a load of rubbish.
As far as our customers are concerned, price is the main consideration.

Learner example:
As far as Laura was concerned, he was the most disgusting man in the world.

as far as sth is concerned
[B2] used to say what you are talking about

Dictionary example:
As far as money is concerned, we're doing very well.

Learner example:
First of all, I think the Majestic Hotel would be the right location, but I have doubts as far as the costs are concerned.

concerning /kənˈsɜː.nɪŋ/  

PREPOSITION FORMAL
[B2] about

Dictionary example:
I've had a letter from the tax authorities concerning my tax payments.
Learner example:
I am writing in reply to your letter concerning the prize I won in your competition, which is two weeks at Camp California in the U.S.A.

**conclusion** /kənˈkluː.ʒən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** conclusion
**Verbs:** conclude
**Adjectives:** conclusive
**Adverbs:** conclusively

**NOUN**

**JUDGMENT**

[B1] [c] the opinion you have after considering all the information about something

**Dictionary example:**
At first I thought he was a bit rude but I’ve come to/reached the conclusion that he’s just shy.

**Learner example:**
Dear Jack and Ben: I’ve been thinking about your last letter for quite a long time and I came to the following conclusion.

**In conclusion**

[B2] used to introduce the last part of a speech or a piece of writing

**Dictionary examples:**
In conclusion, I would like to thank our guest speaker for her fascinating talk.
In conclusion, swimming is an enjoyable form of exercise and an excellent way to keep fit.

**Learner example:**
In conclusion, music, TV and clothes are very important in a young person’s life and can reflect each person’s character.

**concrete** /ˈkɒŋ.kriːt/

**NOUN** [u]

[B2] a very hard building material made by mixing together cement, sand, small stones and water

**Dictionary examples:**
reinforced concrete
a concrete floor/path
a grey concrete building
Learner example:
Some of our children, brought up in modern cities, in a world of concrete, cars, motorways and supermarkets, when asked: "What is a fish?" are only able to answer: "a square piece of white flesh we take from the freezer".

**condition** /kənˈdɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: condition
Verbs: condition
Adjectives: unconditional

**NOUN**

STATE
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] the particular state that something or someone is in

Dictionary examples:
My bike’s a few years old, but it’s in really good condition.
They left the flat in a terrible condition – there was mess everywhere.
He’s in no condition to drive home.

Learner example:
It’s very beautiful and in good condition.

conditions
[B1] the physical situation that someone or something is in and affected by

Dictionary examples:
The prisoners were kept in the most appalling conditions.
Severe weather conditions are making driving difficult.
What are their living/working conditions like?
Under what conditions do plants grow best?

Learner example:
Although I had fun the weather conditions were horrible – it was raining all the time and the road was too wet to ride on.

ILLNESS
[B2] [c] an illness

Dictionary examples:
a medical condition
He suffers from a rare heart condition.

Learner example:
Besides, all the fats we eat every day plus the accumulated stress of a job, makes us the perfect candidates for a heart condition.
on condition that
[B2] only if

Dictionary example:
I'll come with you on condition that we're back before midnight.

Learner example:
I would like to do this on condition that you will not mention my name [on] the website.

conduct /kənˈdʌkt/

Word family:
Nouns: conductor
Verbs: conduct

VERB

ORGANIZE
[B2] [ɪ] to organize and perform a particular activity

Dictionary examples:
We are conducting a survey to find out what our customers think of their local bus service. The experiments were conducted by scientists in New York.

Learner example:
This is based on a questionnair[e] conducted in the school and our English department's investigation.

MUSIC
[B2] [i or ɪ] to stand in front of a group of musicians and control their performance

Dictionary example:
The orchestra was conducted by Charles Miller.

Learner example:
The or[ṛ]chestra conducted by Mr Miller was just superb.

conductor /kənˈdʌk.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: conductor
Verbs: conduct

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who stands in front of a group of musicians or singers and controls their performance
Dictionary example:
a famous conductor

Learner example:
I am fifty five years old and have experience [as] a conductor of a choir.

conference /ˈkɒn.fər.nts/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large, formal meeting, often lasting a few days, where people discuss their work, politics, subjects they are studying, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a conference on women’s rights
the annual sales conference
They frequently hold conferences at the hotel.
I’m speaking at/attending a conference next week.

Learner example:
As you know, I went to Canada in order to take part in an environmental conference.

confess /kənˈfes/

Word family:
Nouns: confession
Verbs: confess

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to admit that you have done something wrong or something that you feel guilty or bad about

Dictionary examples:
She confessed to her husband that she had sold her wedding ring.
He has confessed to the murder.
He confessed to sleeping through most of the film.
I have to confess, I was a little confused at first.
I found it all very confusing, I must confess.

Learner example:
I must confess I’ve put on four kilos in the last three months and the bicycle will help me to become fitter.
**confession /kənˈfeʃ.ən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** confession
**Verbs:** confess

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] when you admit that you have done something wrong or illegal

**Dictionary examples:**
He made a full confession to the police.
I have a confession to make – I've lost that book you lent me.

**Learner example:**
I also have a confession to make.

---

**confidence /ˈkɒn.fɪ.dəns/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** confidence
**Adjectives:** confidential

**NOUN [U]**

CERTAIN

[B2] when you are certain of your ability to do things well

**Dictionary examples:**
He's got the confidence to walk into a room of strangers and immediately start a conversation.
The training has given me the confidence to deal with any situation that arises.
She has ability but she lacks confidence.
I have every complete confidence in her. She'll be perfect for the job.

**Learner example:**
As a result of such a bad appearance he lacks confidence.

---

**confident /ˈkɒn.fɪ.dənt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** confidence, self-confidence
**Adjectives:** confident, self-confident
**Adverbs:** confidently

**ADJECTIVE**

ABILITY

[B1] certain about your ability to do things well
Dictionary examples:
Be a bit more confident in yourself!
It was a confident performance.
He feels confident of winning.

Learner example:
But I soon felt more confident, as I saw what activities they were doing: some people were playing tennis, others were sunbathing in the garden.

CERTAIN
[B2] being certain that something will happen

Dictionary examples:
Are you confident that enough people will attend the event?
They don't sound confident about the future of the industry.

Learner example:
All in all, I'm confident that a solution will be found and our town will soon regain its former attractive look.

confidently /ˈkɒn.fɪ.dənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: confidence, self-confidence
Adjectives: confident, self-confident
Adverbs: confidently

ADVERB
[B2] with confidence or in a confident way

Dictionary example:
Try to act confidently, even if you feel nervous.

Learner example:
I am quite a hard worker and I can confidently say that I am quite a reliable person.

confirm /kənˈfɜːm/

Word family:
Nouns: confirmation
Verbs: confirm

VERB
MAKE ARRANGEMENT CERTAIN
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to make an arrangement or meeting certain, often by telephone or in writing
Dictionary examples:
Six people have confirmed that they will be attending and ten haven’t replied yet. Flights should be confirmed 48 hours before departure. I’ve accepted the job over the phone, but I haven’t confirmed in writing yet.

Learner example:
I just want to confirm that we’re going to the ABC cinema tonight.

CONFIRM
[B2] [ɪ] to say or show that something is true

Dictionary examples:
His wife confirmed that he had left the house that morning. The leader’s speech was impressive and confirmed her faith in the party.

Learner example:
Besides, it was confirmed by scientists that consumerism may develop into a compulsion.

confirmation /ˌkɒn.fəˈmeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: confirmation
Verbs: confirm

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a statement, often written, that an arrangement or meeting is certain

Dictionary examples:
a letter of confirmation
We’ve only had five confirmations for the conference so far. We will send you written confirmation of our offer shortly.

Learner example:
I look forward to receiving your confirmation.

conflict /ˈkɒn.flikt/

NOUN [C or U]

DISAGREEMENT
[B2] serious disagreement between people with opposing opinions or principles

Dictionary examples:
There was a lot of conflict between the two parties. The Government was in conflict with the unions over pay. It was an unpopular policy and caused a number of conflicts within the party.
**Learner example:**
As you know I was in conflict with myself, should I buy a computer or a bicycle?

**FIGHTING**

[B2] fighting between two or more groups of people or countries

**Dictionary example:**
armed conflict

**Learner example:**
In these years, Europe was in conflict with China, which meant war.

---

**confuse /kənˈfjuːz/**

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** confusion
- **Verbs:** confuse
- **Adjectives:** confused, confusing

**VERB [T]**

**NOT THINK CLEARLY**

[B2] to make someone unable to think clearly, or to make something difficult to understand

**Dictionary examples:**
You're confusing him! Tell him slowly and one thing at a time.
Stop confusing the issue!

**Learner example:**
When the corpse was found he – successfully – tried to confuse Mrs. Marple, Scotland Yard and the members of the family where he was the doctor.

**THINK ONE IS ANOTHER**

[B2] to think that one person or thing is another person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
I think you're confusing me with my sister – we look quite similar.
It's easy to confuse his films, because he tends to use the same actors.

**Learner example:**
I had confused the two words, "uvas", which means grapes, and "huevos", which means eggs and said "huevas", which unfortunately means testicles, instead...
confused /kənˈfjuːzd/

Word family:
Nouns: confusion
Verbs: confuse
Adjectives: confused, confusing

ADJECTIVE

NOT UNDERSTAND

[B1] unable to think clearly or to understand something

Dictionary examples:
People keep telling me different things and I'm getting very confused.
Sorry, I'm a bit confused – are we meeting here or in town?
She seemed a bit confused about the arrangements.

Learner example:
At first I felt very confused.

NOT CLEAR

[B2] not clear

Dictionary example:
The witnesses gave confused accounts of what happened.

Learner example:
What can a child [think], hearing such confused explanations about animals that don't live where they sh[ould live, that don't live how they should live.

confusing /kənˈfjuː.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: confusion
Verbs: confuse
Adjectives: confused, confusing

ADJECTIVE

[B1] difficult to understand

Dictionary example:
I found the instructions very confusing.

Learner example:
As a secret agent I was prepared [for] this sort of thing but it was surprising and confusing.
confusion /kənˈfjuː.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: confusion
Verbs: confuse
Adjectives: confused, confusing

NOUN

NOT UNDERSTAND
[B2] [c or u] when people do not understand what is happening, what they should do or who someone or something is

Dictionary example:
There seems to be some confusion about/over who is actually giving the talk.

Learner example:
This caused some confusion because the courses were not completely prepared.

SITUATION
[B2] [u] a situation, often with a lot of activity and noise, in which people do not know what to do

Dictionary example:
In the confusion after the bomb blast, I lost my bag.

Learner example:
In the confusion someone pushed her against the wall and she hurt her shoulder.

THOUGHT
[B2] [u] a feeling of not being able to think clearly

Dictionary example:
He could see the confusion on Marion's face.

Learner example:
Then I thought he recognised my confusion; therefore, he opened the box, picking up something from [it].

congratulate /kənˈgræt.ju.leɪt/

VERB [T]
[B2] to tell someone that you are happy because they have done something good or something good has happened to them

Dictionary example:
I was just congratulating Ceri on winning her race.
Learner example:
Needless to say, everybody congratulated her and she spent all evening answering questions such as: "Why did you choose water jumping?" or "Isn't it difficult for a teenager to train five hours a day and to study?"

**conjunction** /kənˈdʒʌŋkʃən/

NOUN [c]

**GRAMMAR**

[B2] a word such as 'and', 'but', 'while' or 'although' that connects words, phrases and clauses in a sentence

**connect** /kəˈnekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** connection
**Verbs:** connect

**VERB**

JOIN

[B1] [I or T] to join or be joined with something else

**Dictionary examples:**
Can I connect my printer to your computer?
Where does the cooker connect to the electricity?
Has the water/electricity/gas/telephone been connected in your new place yet?

**Learner example:**
I want to buy [a] computer to play games and connect to [the] Internet as well as listen to music in my free time.

**connection** /kəˈnɛkʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** connection
**Verbs:** connect

**NOUN**

JOINING THINGS

[B1] [C or U] something that joins things together
Dictionary example:
Many companies now offer free connection to the Internet.

Learner example:
Moreover, some portable phones have a connection to the web, so it is easy to read newspapers if one hasn't enough money to buy them.

IN VolvEMENT
[B2] [c or u] when someone or something is involved with or related to someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
The connection between smoking and heart disease is well known.
He has denied having any connection with the terrorists.
They're sisters, are they? I knew their surname was the same, but I never made the connection.

Learner example:
If you are aware of the connection between food and health you can start changing your eating habits.

in connection with sth
[B2] used to say what something is about

Dictionary examples:
I am writing in connection with the above job advertised in The Daily Press on Monday 12th February.
A man has been arrested in connection with last month's murder.

Learner example:
Dear Mrs Brown, I am writing in connection with a surprise birthday party for your husband, Mr Brown.

TRAVEL
[B2] [c] a train, bus or aircraft that leaves a short time after another arrives, so people can continue their journey

Dictionary example:
The train was half an hour late and I missed my connection.

Learner example:
Because of bad bus connections it's not easy to get there.

conscious  /ˈkɒn.tʃəs/

Word family:
Nouns: consciousness
Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, self-conscious
Adverbs: subconsciously, unconsciously
ADJECTIVE

be conscious of/that

[B2] to know that something is present or that something is happening

Dictionary examples:
The tooth doesn’t exactly hurt, but I’m conscious of it all the time.
I think she’s very conscious of being the only person in the office who didn’t have a university education.
I’m very conscious of the fact that a lot of people disagree with me.

Learner example:
We have to be conscious that we are destroying the world where we are living.

consciousness  /ˈkɒn.tʃə.snəs/

Word family:
Nouns: consciousness
Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, self-conscious
Adverbs: subconsciously, unconsciously

NOUN

AWAKE

[B2] [U] when someone is awake and can think and notice things

Dictionary examples:
He lost consciousness for several minutes.
He never regained consciousness after the accident.

Learner example:
He lost consciousness and lay there on the floor just in front of me.

consequence  /ˈkɒn.tʃəns/    

Word family:
Nouns: consequence
Adverbs: consequently

RESULT

[B2] the result of a particular action or situation, especially a bad result

Dictionary examples:
The ship sank with disastrous consequences.
Excessive drinking can have serious consequences for a person’s health.
If you neglect your relationships like that, you’ll suffer the consequences.
Learner example:
My work was the best because I drew a big drawing about [the] consequences of us not caring [for the] environment.

**consequently** /ˈkɒnt.sɪ.kwənt.lɪ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** consequence
**Adverbs:** consequently

ADVERB
[B2] as a result

**Dictionary example:**
I spent most of my money in the first week and consequently had very little to eat by the end of the holiday.

**Learner example:**
Because of their job or school, people are much more stress[ed]. Consequently, they don't take [the] time to eat correctly.

**conservation** /ˌkɒn.səˈveɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [U]**

**NATURE**
[B2] the protection of nature

**Dictionary examples:**
- wildlife conservation
- conservation groups

**Learner example:**
I think that trying to save the wildlife in your area is a great aim because you don't have conservation areas and people can easily go hunting without telling anyone and in that way they destroy the wildlife.

**consider** /kənˈsɪd.ər/
THINK CAREFULLY

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to think carefully about something, often before you decide what to do

Dictionary examples:
Have you considered what you’ll do if you don’t get the job?
We’re considering selling the house.
She’s being considered for the job.
I’d like some time to consider before I make a decision.

Learner example:
I must say thanks to you for your birthday money for me to buy a DVD. After considering [what to buy], I decided to buy ‘The Legend of Narnias’.

consider sb/sth (to be) sth

[B2] to have a particular opinion about someone or something

Dictionary example:
I don’t consider myself to be a great athlete.

Learner example:
I consider myself to be punctual, hard-working, reliable and responsible.

---

considerable /kənˈsɪd.ərə.bl/  
Word family:
Adjectives: considerable
Adverbs: considerably

ADJECTIVE

[B2] large or important enough to be noticed

Dictionary examples:
It’s a considerable sum of money.
The effect on the region has been considerable.

Learner example:
I have considerable experience as a worker on [a] farm, having worked on my father’s farm from 1956 to 1986.

---

considerably /kənˈsɪd.ər.ə.bli/  
Word family:
Adjectives: considerable
Adverbs: considerably
ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is large or important enough to be noticed

Dictionary examples:
Rates of pay vary considerably.
He’s considerably fatter than he was when I knew him.

Learner example:
The departures are at 8 am. and 10 a.m. daily, but I suggest that your group be there at the time of the first departure because it is considerably less crowded.

consideration /kənˌsid.əˈreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: consideration
Verbs: consider, reconsider
Adjectives: considerate, inconsiderate

NOUN
CAREFUL THOUGHT
[B2] [u] when you think about something very carefully

Dictionary examples:
After careful consideration, we decided to offer her the job.
The whole matter needs to be given careful consideration.

Learner example:
Please give this your careful consideration.

take sth into consideration
[B2] when you think about a particular fact or detail and let it influence your decision

Dictionary example:
It may be cheap to buy, but you’ve got to take into consideration the money you’ll spend on repairs.

Learner example:
For the reasons I have stated and taking into consideration that I am an ambitious and sociable person, I think I am suitable for the job.

IMPORTANT FACT
[B2] [c] something that you have to think about when you make decisions or plans

Dictionary examples:
Safety is our main consideration.
Cost, of course, is another consideration.
Learner example:
The next consideration is the activities.

considering /kənˈsɪd.ər.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: consideration
Verbs: consider, reconsider
Adjectives: considerate, inconsiderate

PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION
[B2] used for saying that you have a particular opinion about something, because of a particular fact about it

Dictionary examples:
She did really well, considering how little experience she'd had.
Considering the weather, we got here quite quickly.

Learner example:
Considering all the above, I think that your article was completely misleading.

consist /kənˈsɪst/

VERB

consist of sth PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to be made of or formed from something

Dictionary examples:
The team consists of four Europeans and two Americans.
It's a simple dish to prepare, consisting mainly of rice and vegetables.

Learner example:
Our team consists of 15 girls, who are all between 16 and 18.

consonant /ˈkɒn.se.nənt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] one of the speech sounds or letters of the alphabet which is not a vowel
### constant /ˈkɒnt.stənt/  
**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** constant  
**Adverbs:** constantly  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**A LOT**  

[B2] happening a lot or all the time  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He’s in constant trouble with the police.  
These machines are in constant use.  

**Learner example:**  
As for me, constant practice in [the] English language is quite important, it is the essence of my life.  

### constantly /ˈkɒnt.stənt.li/  
**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** constant  
**Adverbs:** constantly  

**ADVERB**  

[B2] all the time or often  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He’s constantly changing his mind.  
She has the television on constantly.  

**Learner example:**  
I stood up and walked around the house, constantly bumping into things!  

### construct /kənˈstrʌkt/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** construction, reconstruction  
**Verbs:** construct, reconstruct  
**Adjectives:** constructive  

**VERB [T]**  

[B2] to build something from several parts
Dictionary examples:
The building was constructed in 1930.
The walls are constructed of concrete.
You need this information to construct a basic sentence.

Learner example:
Using some wood, we constructed small seats and tables.

construction /kənˈstrʌkʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: construction, reconstruction
Verbs: construct, reconstruct
Adjectives: constructive

NOUN

BUILDING WORK
[B2] [u] the work of building something, especially houses, offices, bridges, etc.

Dictionary examples:
the construction industry
The next decade saw the construction of many more office blocks.
She works in construction.
This website is currently under construction.

Learner example:
It [is] worth mentioning that a huge gym is under construction.

LARGE BUILDING
[B2] [c] something that is built

Dictionary example:
a large steel construction

Learner example:
It would be a pity to build a modern construction there.

WORDS
[B2] [c] The construction of a sentence or phrase is the way the words are arranged.

Dictionary example:
Pay attention to sentence construction and check word order.
**consultant /kənˈsʌl.tənt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consultant, consultation

**Verbs:** consult

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] someone who advises people on a particular subject

**Dictionary examples:**
- a management/financial consultant
- a firm of public relations consultants

**Learner example:**
I work in a bank as a consultant.

---

**consume /kənˈsjuːm/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consumer, consumption

**Verbs:** consume

**VERB [T]**

**EAT OR DRINK**

[B2] FORMAL to eat or drink something

**Dictionary example:**
People generally consume far too much sugar.

**Learner example:**
People who eat fresh vegetables and meat tend to have good digestion and tend to consume less salt.

---

**consumer /kənˈsjuː.mər/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consumer, consumption

**Verbs:** consume

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a person who buys goods or services for their own use

**Dictionary examples:**
The new telephone rates will affect all consumers including businesses.
consumer rights/advice
Learner example:
Some people might argue that this system is convenient for consumers as they can go shopping whenever they would like to, and it makes the shops more secure against burglary and vandalism since the shops are packed with people inside.

contact /ˈkɒntækt/

NOUN
COMMUNICATION
[B1] [u] communication with someone, especially by speaking or writing to them regularly

Dictionary examples:
Do you still keep in contact with Peter?
I'm still in contact with Sarah – we write a couple of times a year.
There isn't enough contact between teachers and parents.
I'd hate to lose contact with my old school friends.
If you manage to make contact with her, do let me know.
The school likes to have a contact number for parents during school hours.

Learner example:
Well, we'll [be] in contact in one week['s time].

contain /kənˈteɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: container
Verbs: contain

VERB [T]
INSIDE
[B1] If one thing contains another, it has it inside it.

Dictionary examples:
a box containing a diamond ring
How much liquid do you think this bottle contains?
I've lost a file containing a lot of important documents.

Learner example:
So he asks the man if that suitcase is his, [and] the man runs to get it but the security guards don't let him until he shouts: "It contains my daughter's wedding dress!"

PART
[B2] to have something as a part
Dictionary examples:
Does this drink contain alcohol?
Try to avoid foods which contain a lot of fat.
The allegations contained in this report are very serious.

Learner example:
[The] food was not wonderful, but it was healthy and contained a lot of vitamins.

**container**  /kənˈteɪ.nər/

Word family:
Nouns: container
Verbs: contain

**noun [C]**
[B2] an object such as a box or a bottle that is used for holding something

Dictionary examples:
an airtight container
a plastic drinks container

Learner example:
As a result, a mountain of plastic containers and harmful chemical fluid is [ruin]ing mother earth.

**contemporary**  /kənˈtem.pər.ər.i/

**adjective**
[B2] existing or happening now

Dictionary examples:
contemporary music/literature/art/fashion
Although it was written hundreds of years ago, it still has a contemporary feel to it.

Learner example:
I always read a lot of different magazin[es] and know a lot about contemporary writers.

**content**

Word family:
Nouns: discontent
Adjectives: content

**adjective [never before noun]**  /kənˈtent/
[B2] pleased with your situation and not hoping for change or improvement
Dictionary examples:
He seems fairly content with life.
They're content to socialize with a very small circle of people.

Learner example:
He looked really content and happy.

NOUN [NO PLURAL] /ˈkɒn.tent/

IDEAS
[B2] the ideas that are contained in a piece of writing, a speech or a film

Dictionary examples:
the content of the article
It’s a very stylish and beautiful film, but it rather lacks content.
We’ve discussed the unusual form of the book – now, what about the content?

Learner example:
I suggest explaining the content of the film.

contents /ˈkɒn.tents/

NOUN [PLURAL]

THINGS INSIDE
[B1] everything that is contained within something

Dictionary examples:
The contents of his bag spilled all over the floor.
He hardly needed to open the letter because he already knew the contents.

Learner example:
He looked for the owner and gave him the suitcase. He also asked about its contents.

INFORMATION
[B1] the information or ideas that are written in a book, letter, document, etc.

Dictionary example:
the contents of his will

Learner example:
In the first lesson the teacher explained[d] the rules and [the] contents of the course, and finally we did[d] a group activity.

BOOK
[B2] a list in a book that tells you what different parts the book contains

Dictionary example:
a table of contents
**contest** /ˈkɒn.test/

Word family:
Nouns: contest, contestant

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a competition to do better than other people, usually in which prizes are given

**Dictionary examples:**
a dance/sports contest
She’s won a lot of beauty contests.

**Learner example:**
Next week there will be a "Freestyle Battle", a rap contest, where [a] rapper can mess with others.

**context** /ˈkɒn.tekst/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**FACTS**

[B2] all the facts, opinions, etc. relating to a particular thing or event

**Dictionary examples:**
This small battle is very important in the context of Scottish history.
It is important to see all the fighting and bloodshed in his plays in historical context.

**Learner example:**
It is interesting to see wild animals in their natural surroundings but for a number of reasons this is mostly impossible. In this context, I think a zoo is a good alternative.

**continent** /ˈkɒn.tɪ.nənt/

Word family:
Nouns: continent

**Adjectives**: continental

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] one of the seven main areas of land on the Earth, such as Africa, Asia, Europe or South America

**Dictionary examples:**
the North American continent
Asia and Africa are the two biggest continents.

**Learner example:**
Brazil is a large country, almost as big as a continent.
**continue /kənˈtɪn.juː/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** continuity
- **Verbs:** continue
- **Adjectives:** continuous, continual
- **Adverbs:** continuously, continually

**VERB [I or T]**

**NEVER STOP**

[B1] to keep happening, existing or doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
- It continued to snow heavily for two days.
- If the rain continues, we'll have to cancel tonight's plans.
- The article continues on page ten.
- I'll continue working until the end of June.
- Shall I continue with this task?
- Sally Palmer will be continuing as chairperson this autumn.

**Learner example:**
I thought that he wasn't calling me, so I continued walking to the car.

**BEGIN AGAIN**

[B1] to start doing or saying something again, after stopping for a short period

**Dictionary examples:**
- We'll have to continue this discussion tomorrow.
- It's getting late - why don't we continue tomorrow?
- After stopping for a quick snack, they continued on their way.
- He paused for a moment to listen and then continued eating.

**Learner example:**
We continued our journey early in the morning.

---

**continuous /kənˈtɪn.ju.əs/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** continuity
- **Verbs:** continue
- **Adjectives:** continuous, continual
- **Adverbs:** continuously, continually

**ADJECTIVE**

**GRAMMAR**

[B2] being the form of a verb used to show that an action is continuing to happen
Dictionary example:
the present/past continuous

Learner example:
The lesson was about the present continuous form.

WITHOUT STOPPING
[B2] happening or existing without stopping

Dictionary examples:
continuous pain
My computer makes a continuous low buzzing noise.
A continuous white line in the middle of the road means no overtaking.

Learner example:
Since the development of nuclear weapons, the Earth's fate has been in continuous danger.

continuously /kənˈtɪn.ju.əs.li/

Word family:
Nouns: continuity
Verbs: continue
Adjectives: continuous, continual
Adverbs: continuously, continually

ADVERB
[B2] without stopping

Dictionary example:
You can't work continuously for six hours without a break!

Learner example:
They continuously claim that [the] destruction of the environment is totally all human beings' responsibility.

contract

NOUN [C] /ˈkɒn.trækt/
[B1] a legal agreement between two people, two organizations or a person and an organization

Dictionary examples:
a contract of employment
a temporary/permanent contract
My solicitor is drawing up a contract.
Don't sign/enter into any contract before examining its conditions carefully.
**Learner example:**
He went to the 1994 World Cup in the USA and Brazil’s victory helped him to sign a contract to play in Holland.

**contrary** /ˈkɒn.trər.i/

**NOUN**

**on the contrary**
[B2] used to show that the opposite of what has just been said is true

**Dictionary example:**
"You’re a vegetarian, aren’t you?" "On the contrary, I love meat."

**Learner example:**
As a result, it was not a perfect evening as the advertisement suggested – on the contrary, it turned out to be a miserable one.

**contrast**

**NOUN [C or U]** /ˈkɒn.trɑːst/

**DIFFERENCE**
[B2] an obvious difference between two or more things

**Dictionary examples:**
The contrast between their lifestyles couldn’t be greater.
The busy north coast of the island is in sharp contrast to the peaceful south.

**Learner example:**
The contrast between the wild mountains and the crowded but charming beach on the ocean shore would have pleased you.

**by/in contrast**
[B2] used to show that someone or something is completely different

**Dictionary examples:**
Their economy has expanded enormously, while ours, by contrast, has declined.
She’s quite short, in contrast to her tall sister.

**Learner example:**
TV, by contrast, is a more passive activity.
**contribute** /kənˈtrɪb.juːt/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** contribution
- **Verbs:** contribute

**VERB [I or T]**

**GIVE**

[B2] to give something, especially money, in order to provide or achieve something together with other people

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you going to contribute towards Jack’s leaving present?
Her family have contributed £50,000 to the fund.
Do come to the meeting if you feel you have something to contribute.

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, it is unfair to judge other performers as second-rate, as they did their best to contribute.

**contribution** /ˌkɒn.trɪˈbjuː.ʃən/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** contribution
- **Verbs:** contribute

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] something that you do or give to help produce or achieve something, or to help make something successful

**Dictionary examples:**
This invention made a major contribution to road safety.
She didn’t make much of a contribution at today’s meeting, did she?
All contributions, no matter how small, will be much appreciated.
a generous contribution to charity

**Learner example:**
I am willing to make a significant contribution to the club.

**control** /kənˈtrəʊl/

**VERB [T] (-ll-)**

**HAVE POWER OVER**

[B1] to make someone or something do what you want
Dictionary examples:
If you can’t control your dog, put it on a lead!
This switch controls the temperature.

Learner example:
The movie was about a ring which [was] found in the river and used to control the world.

STAY CALM
[B1] to stop yourself expressing strong emotions or behaving in a silly way

Dictionary example:
You’re going to have to learn to control your temper.

Learner example:
I tried to control myself and started to speak politely and in a friendly way.

LIMIT
[B2] to limit the number, amount or increase of something

Dictionary examples:
Fire crews struggled to control the blaze.
No attempt was made to control the spread of the disease.

Learner example:
We have to control the [number of] cars, we can’t allow as many car[s] as we drive [now].

RULE
[B2] to rule or govern an area

Dictionary example:
The whole area is controlled by rebel forces.

Learner example:
BRAVE NEW WORLD The part of the book I have read and I remember best is when John, the savage, comes into the New World [State] controlled by several World Controllers from the savage reservation.

NOUN
POWER
[B2] [c or u] when you make someone or something do what you want, or the power to do this

Dictionary examples:
She’s got no control over that child.
He lost control of the vehicle.
The police are in control of the situation.

Learner example:
Ap[p]arently he lost control of the wheel, so the car crashed into a tree.
beyond your/out of control
[B2] If something or someone is beyond control or out of control, you cannot influence, limit or direct them.

Dictionary examples:
The car skidded and went out of control, crashing into an oncoming truck.
There's nothing we can do – the situation is beyond our control.

Learner example:
I had just driven through Piazza Duomo, when another car came round a corner much too fast, skidded, and went out of control.

under control
[B2] being dealt with successfully

Dictionary example:
Don't worry – everything’s under control.

Learner example:
"Everything is under control," said the captain.

EQUIPMENT
[B2] [c] a switch or other device used to operate a machine such as a vehicle

Dictionary examples:
Where's the volume control on your stereo?
The main instruments are in the centre of the control panel.
The captain sat at the controls of the aircraft.

Learner example:
He touched a switch on the control panel and heard that characteristic hiss.

take control
[B2] to start to rule or govern an area

Dictionary example:
The dictator took control of the country in 1933.

Learner example:
In the first part of the story animals take control of a farm in England.

LAW
[B2] [c] a rule or law that limits something

Dictionary example:
He wants the government to impose strict controls on dog ownership.

Learner example:
[It is important] to find a way to regulate the information shown on the internet, because right now there is no control over the information.
OFFICIAL PLACE
[B2] [C or U] a place where something official, usually a document, is checked

Dictionary example:
passport/immigration control

Learner example:
I kissed my parents and went to passport control.

controversial /ˌkɒn.trəˈvɜːsl/  
Word family:
Nouns: controversy
Adjectives: controversial

ADJECTIVE
[B2] causing disagreement or discussion

Dictionary examples:
a controversial issue/decision/speech/figure
The book was very controversial.

Learner example:
From my point of view it is a very controversial issue.

convenience /kənˈviː.ni.ən(t)s/  
Word family:
Nouns: convenience
Adjectives: convenient, inconvenient
Adverbs: conveniently

NOUN
BEING EASY
[B2] [U] the quality of being convenient

Dictionary examples:
the convenience of credit cards
I like the convenience of living so close to the shops.

Learner example:
I think the first reason is its convenience. [...] Just by sitting in front of it, you can enjoy TV programs.

at your convenience FORMAL
[B2] at a time that is convenient to you
Dictionary example:
We can meet at your convenience.

Learner example:
I look forward to hearing from you at your earliest convenience.

convenient /kənˈviː.ni.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: convenience
Adjectives: convenient, inconvenient
Adverbs: conveniently

ADJECTIVE

EASY/SUITABLE
[B1] easy to use or suiting your plans well

Dictionary examples:
We could meet at either place – whichever is more convenient for you.
A bike's a very convenient way of getting around.
I find it more convenient to be able to do my banking by phone.
What would be a convenient time for me to come round?

Learner example:
If it would be possible for you, I can attend another class at any time which is convenient for you.

NEAR
[B1] near or easy to get to

Dictionary example:
My new house is more convenient for the station.

Learner example:
It is near the train station [so] it is very convenient to get there.

conveniently /kənˈviː.ni.ənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: convenience
Adjectives: convenient, inconvenient
Adverbs: conveniently

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is convenient

Dictionary example:
The house is conveniently situated near the station and the shops.
First of all, your group has been booked into the Palace Hotel, which is conveniently situated in the centre of Nymegen.

**Learner example:**

**conventional /kənˈventʃənl/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** convention
- **Adjectives:** conventional, unconventional

**ADJECTIVE**

**TRADITIONAL**

[B2] traditional and ordinary

**Dictionary examples:**
- conventional behaviour/attitudes/clothes
- conventional medicine/farming
  I find his art rather dull and conventional.

**Learner example:**

The accommodation wasn't bad, however our rooms were quite small and conventional.

**convert /kənˈvɜːt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** conversion
- **Verbs:** convert

**VERB [I or T]**

**CHANGE**

[B2] to change the appearance, form, or purpose of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- Could we convert the small bedroom into a second bathroom?
- What's the formula for converting pounds into kilos?

**Learner example:**

Even some medieval castles have been converted into museums.

**convince /kənˈvɪnts/**

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** convince
- **Adjectives:** convinced, convincing
VERB [T]

[B1] to persuade someone or make them certain

Dictionary examples:
She tried to convince me that I needed a new car.
I hope this will convince you to change your mind.
He managed to convince the jury of his innocence.

Learner example:
She was the one who convinced me to go, and I am glad she did.

**convinced /kənˈvɪnst/**

Word family:
- **Verbs:** convince
- **Adjectives:** convinced, convincing

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] certain

Dictionary examples:
My boyfriend says I'd enjoy a walking holiday, but I'm not convinced.
I'm convinced (that) she is lying.

Learner example:
I'm convinced that I would benefit from this experience in the future.

**cool /kuːl/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** cool, coolness
- **Verbs:** cool
- **Adjectives:** cool

**ADJECTIVE**

SLIGHTLY COLD

[B1] slightly cold, but not too cold

Dictionary examples:
cool water
a nice cool breeze

Learner example:
Sometimes a cool wind blows [in Bodrum].

VERB [I or T]

[B2] to become less hot, or to make something become less hot
Dictionary example:
Allow the bread to cool before slicing it.

Learner example:
In the summer many people were delighted by fountains which cooled the air.

cooperate (also co-operate) /kəʊˈpɜːr.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: cooperation
Verbs: cooperate
Adjectives: cooperative

VERB [i]

WORK TOGETHER
[B2] to work together with someone in order to achieve the same aim

Dictionary examples:
The Spanish authorities cooperated with the British police in finding the terrorists. Several companies are cooperating in the relief effort.

Learner example:
Lime has become a sort of monster, with no consideration for life any more, and Martins decides to cooperate with the police to catch and kill him.

HELP
[B2] to help someone or do what they ask

Dictionary example:
I find it very hard to dress my two-year-old when she refuses to cooperate.

Learner example:
Moreover, I am in favour of rules at school because it is very important for children to learn how to cooperate with others.

cooperation (also co-operation) /kəʊˈpɜːr.əˈr.eɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: cooperation
Verbs: cooperate
Adjectives: cooperative

NOUN [u]
[B2] when you work together with someone or do what they ask you
Dictionary examples:
This documentary was made with the cooperation of Rails UK. There's very little cooperation between the two countries. We thank you in advance for your cooperation. The clubs work in close cooperation with the Football Association.

Learner example:
Thank you in advance for your cooperation in this respect.

cooperative /kəʊˈɒp.ə.rə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: cooperation
Verbs: cooperate
Adjectives: cooperative

ADJECTIVE
[B2] willing to help or do what people ask

Dictionary example:
I found them very cooperative.

Learner example:
You can rely on me – I love children and I am energetic and cooperative.

cope /kəʊp/

VERB [I]
[B2] to deal successfully with a difficult situation

Dictionary examples:
How does she cope with three small children and a job? It was too stressful and eventually he just couldn't cope. Tyres generally don't cope well on wet roads.

Learner example:
Moreover she can't cope with life.

copper /ˈkɒp.ər/

NOUN [U]
[B2] a reddish–brown metal used especially for making wire and coins, or the reddish brown colour of this metal
Dictionary examples:
copper wire/pipes
Rosie's hair shone like copper in the sunlight.

Learner example:
Its domes are made of pure copper, inside there's a big bell called "Zygmunt".

**copy** /ˈkɒp.i/

**VERB**

**CHEAT**
[B2] [I or T] to cheat by looking at and using someone else's work

Dictionary example:
He was always copying from/off other children, but never got caught.

Learner example:
I'm certain she thought we had copied in the test.

**BEHAVE**
[B2] [T] to behave like someone else

Dictionary example:
He tends to copy his brother in the way he dresses.

Learner example:
He has to eat salads now, in the hope that the kids'll copy his attitudes and eat fresh and healthy food instead of sweets and unhealthy stuff.

**NOUN [C]**

**MADE THE SAME**
[B1] something that has been made to be exactly like something else

Dictionary examples:
This painting is only a copy – the original hangs in the Louvre.
I always keep a copy of any official or important letters that I send off.
Could you make a copy of this for tomorrow's meeting, please?

Learner example:
For covering the work I missed, I will ask May on Thursday if I can borrow her exercise book and make a copy.

**SINGLE ONE**
[B2] a single book, newspaper, etc. of which many have been produced

Dictionary example:
Over a million copies of the book have been sold.
Learner example:
The single with her new song sold more than 15 million copies, now she was a powerful star.

corn /kɔːn/

NOUN [U]

[B1] a crop of grain, or the seed from this crop used to make flour or feed animals

Dictionary example:
fields of corn

Learner example:
[My sister] is a farmer and we have to plant yams, corn, beans and other crops.

corporation /ˌkɔː.pəˈreɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: corporation
Adjectives: corporate

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

[B2] a large company or group of companies that is controlled together as a single organization

Dictionary examples:
a multinational corporation
the British Broadcasting Corporation
She didn’t want to work for a big corporation where everything was so impersonal.

Learner example:
Since I was a child, I’ve always dreamed about being a car designer in a large and powerful corporation like Ferrari, Porsche, Mercedes-Benz, etc.

correct /kəˈrekt/

Word family:
Nouns: correction
Adjectives: correct, incorrect
Adverbs: correctly

ADJECTIVE

SUITABLE

[B1] suitable for a particular situation
**Dictionary example:**
correct behaviour

**Learner example:**
I think that is the correct option because I really like this [kind of] film!

**VERB**

**SHOW MISTAKE**

[B2] to show someone the mistakes in something they have said or written

**Dictionary example:**
Our teacher normally corrects our pronunciation.

**Learner example:**
Until now, I have never had someone really teaching me and correcting my mistakes.

**MAKE RIGHT**

[B2] to make a mistake or problem right or better

**Dictionary example:**
The new software finds and corrects any errors on the hard disk.

**Learner example:**
For example if I have to write a formal letter or something like this, I use my 'PC' because the paper looks nicer and [the] computer corrects my mistakes.

**correction /kəˈrekʃən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** correction

**Adjectives:** correct, incorrect

**Adverbs:** correctly

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a change made to something in order to correct or improve it, or when you make such a change

**Dictionary examples:**
I made some corrections before handing in my essay.
She was disappointed to see her essay returned with a mass of corrections in red ink.

**Learner example:**
My new teacher is friendlier and he is more careful [with his] correction [of] the work and exams we do.
correctly /ˈkərɛkt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: correction
Adjectives: correct, incorrect
Adverbs: correctly

ADVERB

[B1] in a correct way

Dictionary example:
Have I pronounced your name correctly?

Learner example:
I don't speak English correctly.

correspond /ˌkɒr.ɪˈspɒnd/

Word family:
Verbs: correspond
Adjectives: corresponding

VERB [i]

BE SIMILAR

[B2] to be the same or very similar

Dictionary examples:
The money I've saved corresponds roughly to the amount I need for my course.
The American FBI corresponds to the British MI5.
His story of what happened that night didn't correspond with the witness's version.

Learner example:
Therefore, I would like to ask you for my entrance fee, as this evening did not correspond to your advertisement.

WRITE

[B2] to communicate with someone by writing letters

Dictionary example:
They had corresponded ever since the war.

Learner example:
Dear Tom It would be wonderful to see you because we've been corresponding for a long time but I've never had [the] pleasure [of meeting] you.
**corridor** /ˈkɒr.i.dɔːr/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] a long passage in a building or train  

**Dictionary example:**  
Her office is at the end of the corridor.  

**Learner example:**  
The invigilator left the room and walked down the corridor looking for some help.

---

**cost** /kɒst/  

**NOUN**  

**THING GIVEN**  
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] something that you give or lose, in order to get or achieve something else  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He rescued four people at the cost of his own life.  
She finally got the job she wanted, but at great personal cost.  
It's not worth getting into an argument with Tim, as I learned to my cost.  

**Learner example:**  
We wanted to travel by car and, to my cost, my friend began to drive the car.  

**at all costs**  
[B2] If something must be done at all costs, it is very important that it is done.  

**Dictionary example:**  
We have to succeed at all costs.  

**Learner example:**  
One thing was sure: he was convinced [he had] to save Anne's life at all costs.  

**VERB [r] (cost, cost)**  

**LOSE**  
[B2] to cause someone to lose or destroy something valuable  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Drinking and driving costs lives.  
His affairs cost him his marriage.  

**Learner example:**  
However, many people are talking about car accidents which cost human lives.
costume /ˈkɒs.tjuːm/

NOUN [C or U]

PARTY/FILM/PLAY
[B2] a set of clothes worn in order to look like someone else, especially for a party or a film or play

Dictionary examples:
actors in costume
a clown costume
The children were dressed in Halloween costumes.

Learner example:
Everything becomes alive with music and dancing, and everybody wears amazing costumes.

TYPICAL OF COUNTRY
[B2] the set of clothes typical of a particular country or period of history

Dictionary example:
Japanese national costume

Learner example:
You also can take some terrific [ph]otographs of national costumes, hear music and take part in dances.

cosy /ˈkəʊ.zi/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] comfortable and warm

Dictionary examples:
This room is nice and cosy in the winter.
He showed me into a cosy little room.

Learner example:
I have a very tiny but cosy bedroom.

cottage /ˈkɒt.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a small house, usually in the countryside

Dictionary example:
They live in a country cottage, with roses round the door.
Learner example:
I live in a typical Norwegian cottage with a huge fireplace, and everything is natural and simple.

cotton /ˈkɒt.ən/

NOUN [u]
[B1] cloth or thread made from the fibres of the cotton plant

Dictionary examples:
a shirt made of pure cotton
a simple cotton dress
a reel of cotton

Learner example:
Normally, I would prefer my blouses to be made of cotton or silk as these materials make me [feel] comfortable.

cough /kɒf/

VERB [i]
[B1] to force air out of your lungs through your throat with a short loud sound

Dictionary examples:
The smoke made me cough.
I coughed all night long.

Learner example:
I kept coughing, my nose kept running!

NOUN [c]
[B1] when you cough or an illness that makes you cough

Dictionary examples:
a dry cough
Emily has a nasty cough.

Learner example:
Because of swimming so much I got a terrible cough and so I had to be sent back to school so that I could be treated properly.
could /kʊd/

**MODAL VERB**

**SUGGESTION**

[B1] used for making a suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**
We could go for a drink after work tomorrow, if you like.
You could *always* call Susie and see if she might babysit.

**Learner example:**
I could take you to a nice hotel.

**POSSIBLY HAPPEN**

[B1] used to talk about what will possibly happen or is possibly true

**Dictionary examples:**
She could arrive any time now.
A lot of crime could be prevented.
This new drug could be an important step in the fight against cancer.

**Learner example:**
This could be a big advantage but on the other [hand], books contain more details and sometimes some parts of the book are cut out [in] the film.

**ASK PERMISSION**

[B1] used as a more polite form of 'can' when asking for permission

**Dictionary examples:**
Could I speak to Mr Davis, please?
Excuse me, could I just say something here?

**Learner example:**
Could I bring you the missing work [to the] next class?

could have

[B2] used to talk about things that possibly happened in the past or might possibly have happened by some time in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
She could have been killed.
Let’s go to the coast anyway – the rain could have stopped by the time we get there.

**Learner example:**
Then they thought about the situation and tried to [develop] a theor[y] about what could have happened with the dead body and who could be the murderer.
couldn't have
[B2] used to express certainty that something in the past was impossible or didn't happen

Dictionary examples:
He couldn't have damaged your bike – he was with me all evening.
That book couldn't have been on sale last week – it's only come out today!

Learner example:
The blood froze in our veins, and we were all sure that it couldn't have been anything but a ghost!

council /ˈkaʊn.t.əl/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
[B2] the group of people elected to govern a particular area, town or city, and organize services for it

Dictionary examples:
Edinburgh City Council
The local council has/have decided not to allocate funds for the project.
The town/city council is/are responsible for keeping the streets clean.

Learner example:
Rubbish collecting needs to be arranged more regularly by the city council.

count /kaʊnt/

Word family:
Verbs: count
Adjectives: countless

VERB

SEE HOW MANY
[B1] [t] to see how many people or things there are

Dictionary examples:
The teachers counted the students as they got on to the coach.
Count your money carefully to make sure it's all there.
We're still waiting for the votes to be counted (up).

Learner example:
I counted them and there were 5 suitcases.

SAY NUMBERS
[B1] [j] to say numbers in their correct order
Dictionary example:
Can you count to ten in French?

Learner example:
What he told me is "If you have any wishes, count 1 to 100 every Sunday for one month".

BE IMPORTANT
[B2] [i] to be important

Dictionary examples:
I've always believed that happiness counts more than money.
My opinion doesn't count for anything around here.

Learner example:
It wasn't romantic, there were no flowers but Carla knew [that] what counts is in the h[e]art.

counter /ˈkaʊntə/

NOUN [c]
SURFACE
[B2] a long flat narrow surface or table in a shop, bank, restaurant, etc. at which people are served

Dictionary example:
There was nobody at/behind the counter when I went into the bank, and I had to wait to be served.

Learner example:
When I was at the counter, I put down my bags and paid for the serviettes.

count noun /ˈkaʊntˌnaʊn/ (also countable noun)

NOUN [c]
[B1] a noun that can be used in the singular and the plural

Dictionary example:
Count nouns are shown here with [C].

county /ˈkaʊnt.i/

NOUN [c]
[B2] the largest political division of a state or country
Dictionary examples:
County Antrim
Westchester County
A county usually consists of several cities and towns and the rural areas surrounding them.
Rutland used to be the smallest county in England, but in 1974 it became part of Leicestershire.
Texas is divided into 254 counties.

Learner example:
Since my family originates from the county of Dalarna, where “Dal” paintings are both very popular and common, I have started to paint a little on my own.

couple /ˈkʌp.l/  
NOUN
SOME
[B1] [NO PLURAL] two or a few

Dictionary examples:
He'll be better in a couple of days.
I'm going away with a couple of friends.
We'll have to wait another couple of hours for the paint to dry.
She'll be retiring in a couple more years.
The weather's been terrible for the last couple of days.
Many economists expect unemployment to fall over the next couple of months.
I've been so busy over the past couple of weeks.

Learner example:
I went there a couple of times and I would love to go once more.

TWO PEOPLE
[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] two people who are married or in a romantic or sexual relationship, or two people who are together for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
a married couple
A young couple walked into the bar.
The couple skated well throughout the competition.

Learner example:
The couple can say what they want to eat on their [wedding] day.
**courage** /ˈkʌr.i.dʒ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** courage  
**Adjectives:** courageous  

**NOUN [u]**  

**BRAVE**  

[B2] the ability to deal with a dangerous or difficult situation without being frightened  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I wanted to talk to him, but I didn’t **have the** courage.  
People should **have the** courage to stand up for their beliefs.  

**Learner example:**  
He [had] wanted to do it for a long time but never had the courage.

**courgette** /ˈkɔːˌʒet/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  

[B1] a long green vegetable that is white inside  

**Dictionary example:**  
We had fried courgettes and onions.  

**Learner example:**  
I really like hot and spicy chicken with courgette.

**course** /koːs/  

**NOUN**  

**of course**  

[B1] used to show that what you are saying is obvious or already known  

**Dictionary example:**  
Of course, the Olympics are not just about money.  

**Learner example:**  
Of course, I met many new people.  

**SPORTS AREA**  

[B1] [C] an area of land or water used for a sports event
Dictionary example:
a golf course

Learner example:
It is a very nice club, it has 20 tennis courts, 2 soccer fields and an 18-hole golf course.

in due course
[B2] at a suitable time in the future

Dictionary example:
The results will be sent to you in due course.

Learner example:
I look forward to hearing from you in due course.

court  /kɔːt/

NOUN

SPORT
[B1] [c] an area drawn out on the ground which is used for playing sports such as tennis and basketball

Dictionary examples:
a tennis/basketball/squash court
They were penalized for having too many players on the court.

Learner example:
I stayed in a hotel with a swimming pool, tennis court and private beach.

LAW
[B2] [c or u] the place where a judge decides whether someone is guilty of a crime

Dictionary examples:
He’s due to appear in court again on Monday.
Please describe to the court exactly what you saw.
the European Court of Human Rights
The lack of evidence means that the case is unlikely to go to court.

Learner example:
Two days after, I went to the law court as a witness.

courtesy  /ˈkɜː.tə.sɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: courtesy
Adjectives: courteous
NOUN [u]

[B2] polite behaviour

**Dictionary examples:**
Hotel staff must at all times treat guests with courtesy.
He could at least have **had the courtesy to** say sorry.

**Learner example:**
On balance, I think McDonalds should improve the courtesy of members of staff, as well as keeping up the speedy service.

---

**cover /ˈkʌv.ər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** cover, coverage
**Verbs:** cover, uncover

---

VERB [r]

**LAYER**

[B1] to form a layer on the surface of something

**Dictionary examples:**
Snow covered the hillsides.
Cover the pasta **with** a layer of sauce.
The bandages were covered **with/in** blood.

**Learner example:**
The hills are covered by the snow.

---

**DEAL WITH**

[B1] to deal with or include a subject or piece of information

**Dictionary examples:**
This leaflet covers what we've just discussed in more detail.
The book covers European history from 1789–1914.

**Learner example:**
Dear Teacher, I'm sorry but I won't be able to go to the English class tomorrow. But I can go another day to cover the work I've missed.

---

**DISTANCE**

[B2] to travel a particular distance

**Dictionary example:**
We covered 700 km in four days.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, travelling by car is a very effective way of saving time – for instance you cannot cover long distances with your bicycle.
AREA
[B2] to be a particular size or area

Dictionary example:
The town covers an area of 15 square kilometres.

Learner example:
The other suggestion is the flower market, which is very famous for tourists because it covers 2 acres and there are plenty of flowers to buy.

NOUN

BOOK
[B1] [c] the outer part of a book, magazine, etc., that protects the pages

Dictionary example:
Her picture is on the cover of several magazines.

Learner example:
I received it for Christmas in 1991, and I immediately decided to write [my name and my address on] the cover.

PROTECTION
[B1] [c] something you put over something else, usually to protect it

Dictionary examples:
I keep my computer printer under a protective plastic cover.
an ironing board cover

coward /ˈkau.əd/ DISAPPROVING

Word family:
Nouns: coward
Adjectives: cowardly

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who is not brave and tries to avoid dangerous or difficult situations

Dictionary example:
You didn’t talk to her? You coward!

Learner example:
Instead of behaving like a wise grown-up, I behaved like a coward.
**cowardly /ˈkau.əd.li/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** coward

**Adjectives:** cowardly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] behaving in a way that shows you are not brave

**Dictionary example:**
This was a particularly brutal and cowardly attack.

**Learner example:**
Bernard was usually weak, depressed, cowardly and pessimistic, but, on the other hand, when he became popular and famous by taking advantage of John, he was so boastful.

**crab /kræb/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a sea creature with ten legs and a round, flat body covered by a shell, or the meat from this animal

**Dictionary example:**
crab salad

**Learner example:**
Children can look at live fis[h], crabs and lobsters.

**crack /kræk/**

**VERB [I or T]**

**BREAK**

[B2] to break something so that very thin lines appear on its surface but it does not separate, or to become broken in this way

**Dictionary examples:**
A stone hit the window and cracked the glass.
I cracked my tooth when I fell.
The walls cracked and the roof collapsed in the earthquake.

**Learner example:**
The bottom tank cracked and the sea-water poured into the tank and further into the engine-room.
craft /kraːft/

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] an activity in which you make something using a lot of skill, especially with your hands

Dictionary examples:
the craft of furniture-making/boat-building
rural/ancient/traditional crafts

Learner example:
You will find some interesting Swedish craft work [there] and get the best shots of the local people.

crash /kraʃ/

VERB

VEHICLE

[B1] [I or T] to have an accident in a vehicle

Dictionary examples:
He skidded on the ice and crashed into another car.
The plane crashed into a field.
Her brother borrowed her motorbike and crashed it.

Learner example:
I crashed my car and here in my city the bus is terrib[le].

COMPUTER

[B2] [I] If a computer or computer system crashes, it suddenly stops working.

Dictionary example:
My computer keeps crashing.

Learner example:
Will the computers crash after New Year?

NOUN [C]

VEHICLE

[B1] an accident in which a vehicle hits something

Dictionary examples:
a car/plane crash
They had a crash on the way to work.
She died in a car crash.
Learner example:
Hi, as you know I had a car crash and my car is damaged.

LOUD NOISE
[B2] a sudden, loud noise made when something falls or breaks

Dictionary example:
I heard a crash and hurried into the kitchen.

Learner example:
A loud crash disturbed the silence of the night.

crawl /krɔːl/

VERB [i]

HANDS AND KNEES
[B2] to move on your hands and knees

Dictionary examples:
The child crawled across the floor.
The injured soldier crawled to safety.

Learner example:
I crawled out from under the bed and stood [u]p.

crazy /ˈkreɪ.zi/

Word family:
Nouns: craziness
Adjectives: crazy

ADJECTIVE

go crazy
[B1] to become very excited about something

Dictionary example:
When he came on stage the audience went crazy.

Learner example:
So when our teachers told us yesterday that a TV company would come and film this project and do interviews with us, everybody went crazy.

ANGRY
[B2] annoyed or angry
Dictionary examples:
The constant noise drove me crazy.
Dad went crazy when I told him what had happened.

Learner example:
Be careful because you know computers drive me crazy.

cream /ˈkriːm/

NOUN

FOR SKIN

[B1] [c or u] a soft substance that you rub into your skin

Dictionary examples:
face/hand cream
moisturizing cream
Put some sun cream on to protect your face.

Learner example:
I think that we'll get a good suntan and I didn't forget the sun-cream.

create /ˈkriːət/

Word family:
Nouns: creation, creativity
Verbs: create
Adjectives: creative
Adverbs: creatively

VERB [T]

[B1] to make something happen or exist

Dictionary examples:
The project will create more than 500 jobs.
Charles Schulz created the characters 'Snoopy' and 'Charlie Brown'.
He created a wonderful meal from very few ingredients.
It's important to create a good impression when you meet a new client.

Learner example:
We had to create a new website for the club, and everybody seemed to have great fun.
creation /kriˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: creation, creativity
Verbs: create
Adjectives: creative
Adverbs: creatively

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the act of creating something, or the thing that is created

Dictionary examples:
the creation of a new political party
Their policies are all towards the creation of wealth.
This 25-foot-high sculpture is her latest creation.
The fashion magazines were full of the latest Paris creations.

Learner example:
First of all, since the creation of the virtual world internet, computers [have been] used to communicate very quickly from [one] computer to another.

creative /kriˈeɪ.trv/

Word family:
Nouns: creation, creativity
Verbs: create
Adjectives: creative
Adverbs: creatively

ADJECTIVE
[B1] producing or using original and unusual ideas

Dictionary examples:
She's very creative.
creative talents/powers/abilities
creative thinking
Her book is full of creative ways to decorate the home.

Learner example:
I love to be creative.
creatively /kriˈeɪ.tɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: creation, creativity
Verbs: create
Adjectives: creative
Adverbs: creatively

ADVERB
[B2] in a creative way

Dictionary example:
We have to think creatively about this problem.

Learner example:
I think that our college should have some of this kind of activities, so that students can spend their time creatively.

creativity /ˌkriː.eɪˈtɪv.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: creation, creativity
Verbs: create
Adjectives: creative
Adverbs: creatively

NOUN [u]
[B2] the ability to produce new ideas or things using skill and imagination

Dictionary example:
I admire her creativity.

Learner example:
Realistic stories thus, develop our imagination and creativity, which are essential in our lives.

creature /ˈkriː.tʃər/ 

NOUN [c]
[B1] anything that lives but is not a plant

Dictionary examples:
Rain forests are filled with amazing creatures.
Don’t all living creatures have certain rights?
Blue whales are the largest living creatures.

Learner example:
There are some sea creatures (some are poisonous) that you have to avoid.
**credit /ˈkred.ɪt/**

**NOUN**

**MONEY**

[B1] [c or u] money in your bank account or on your mobile phone

**Dictionary example:**
I was relieved to see from my statement that my account was in credit.

**Learner example:**
I will talk to you on the phone [in a] week[’s] time as I [don't have] enough credit.

**PAYMENT**

[B1] [u] a method of paying for goods or services at a later time, usually paying interest as well as the original money

**Dictionary examples:**
They decided to buy the car on credit.
The shop was offering six months’ interest-free credit on electrical goods.

**Learner example:**
My father spent lots of money without [having the] cash. Unfortunately a credit loan company helped him.

**PRAISE**

[B2] [u] praise, approval or honour

**Dictionary examples:**
I did all the work and Amy got the credit for it!
I suppose I should give him credit for his honesty.
I can’t take full credit for this meal – Sam did quite a bit too.

**Learner example:**
I took part in this event and I think that you haven't given it enough credit.

**COURSE**

[B2] [c] a unit that shows you have completed part of a college course

**Dictionary example:**
I got three credits for the course.

**Learner example:**
"How could you get such a result?" her father barked, after seeing her report card which stated only two credits.
crew /kruː/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

SHIP/AIRCRAFT
[B1] the people who work together on a ship, aircraft or train

Dictionary examples:
cabin crew
a crew member

Learner example:
When I was going back I saw the crew from my plane.

TEAM
[B2] a team of people with special skills who work together

Dictionary examples:
an ambulance/lifeboat crew
a film/camera crew

Learner example:
I recommend that you and your film crew visit Zurich during August, because it's very cold and the weather is mostly bad in January.

crime /kraɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: crime, criminal
Adjectives: criminal

NOUN

ILLEGAL ACTIVITIES
[B1] [u] illegal activities

Dictionary examples:
crime prevention
serious/violent crime
We need tough new measures to fight crime.
a life of crime

Learner example:
The problem is the pollution and the crime.

ILLEGAL ACT
[B1] [c] an illegal act
**Dictionary examples:**
He has admitted **committing** several crimes, including two murders.
The defendant is **accused of/charged with** a range of crimes, from theft to murder.
A knife was found at the **scene of the** crime.
Bombing civilians is a crime **against humanity**.

**Learner example:**
It’s about the police [in] Los Angeles, I think, trying to discover how the criminals did the crimes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>criminal</strong></th>
<th>ˈkrim.ɪ.nəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** crime, criminal
**Adjectives:** criminal

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] someone who commits a crime

**Dictionary example:**
a dangerous/violent criminal

**Learner example:**
At least he didn't attack me, and he even lent me his cell phone, he was such a gentle criminal.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**CRIME**

[B2] relating to crime

**Dictionary examples:**
criminal **activity**
a criminal **act/offence**
a criminal **investigation**
I didn't know he had a criminal **record**.

**Learner example:**
In spite of his criminal background I came to believe that man and also like him.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>crisis</strong></th>
<th>ˈkraɪ.sɪs/ (PLURAL crises)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a situation or time that is extremely dangerous or difficult

**Dictionary examples:**
an economic/financial crisis
The country's leadership is in crisis.
We had a family crisis at the time.
Learner example:
It is [a] crisis not only for animals but also [for] the planet.

critic /ˈkris.tɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: critic, criticism
Verbs: criticize
Adjectives: critical
Adverbs: critically

NOUN [c]

ARTS
[B2] someone whose job is to give their opinion about something, especially films, books, music, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She’s a film/theatre critic for the 'Irish Times'.
The play has been well received by the critics.

Learner example:
Finally, I would like to ask for some of the extra budget [to be allocated] to inviting well-known critics or film staff to our local cinema.

critical /ˈkrɪt.i.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: critic, criticism
Verbs: criticize
Adjectives: critical
Adverbs: critically

ADJECTIVE

NOT PLEASED
[B2] saying that someone or something is bad or wrong

Dictionary examples:
a critical report
The report is highly critical of safety standards at the factory.

Learner example:
Some of them are very critical of their food.

IMPORTANT
[B2] of the greatest importance to the way things might happen

390
Dictionary examples:
The President's support is critical to this project.
a critical decision

Learner example:
It was a critical moment. Tom realized that we have to do something or [the] problems would be worse.

SERIOUS
[B2] extremely serious or dangerous

Dictionary example:
The doctors said her condition was critical and she might not survive.

Learner example:
The doctor only said she was critical, not dead!

critically /ˈkrɪt.i.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: critic, criticism
Verbs: criticize
Adjectives: critical
Adverbs: critically

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is critical

Dictionary example:
They were both critically injured in the crash.

Learner example:
Cars are even more important for emergency situations such as [a] fire in a house or if somebody is critically ill.

criticism /ˈkrɪt.i.zɪ.zəm/

Word family:
Nouns: critic, criticism
Verbs: criticize
Adjectives: critical
Adverbs: critically

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when you say that something or someone is bad

Dictionary example:
The designs for the new building have attracted widespread criticism.
Learner example:
Another criticism is that there were not enough plays and films.

criticize (also UK criticise) /ˈkrɪt.i.saɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: critic, criticism
Verbs: criticize
Adjectives: critical
Adverbs: critically

VERB [I T OFTEN PASSIVE]
[B2] to say that someone or something is bad

Dictionary examples:
The government is being widely criticized in the press for failing to limit air pollution.
The film was criticized for being too violent.

Learner example:
I had a very good relationship with him. He was always there when I needed him, [he] advised me, and never criticised me. He just talked with me and made me understand my mistakes.

crocodile /ˈkrɒk.ə.dɪl/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a large reptile with a long mouth and sharp teeth, that lives in lakes and rivers

Dictionary example:
a crocodile-infested swamp

Learner example:
My friend started to walk into the water when suddenly a crocodile grabbed her leg.

crop /krɒp/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a plant such as a grain, fruit or vegetable that is grown in large amounts, or the amount of plants of a particular type that are produced at one time

Dictionary examples:
The main crops grown for export are coffee and rice.
We had a bumper potato crop this year.

Learner example:
You can do lots of things that you can't do in the city, such as plant crops.
**cross** /krɒs/

Word family:
Nouns: crossing
Verbs: cross

**VERB**

cross your mind  
[B2] If an idea crosses your mind, you think about it for a short time.

**Dictionary example:**
It never crossed my mind that she might be married.

**Learner example:**
The first thought that crossed his mind was to call the police immediately and that was what he actually did.

**NOUN [c]**

RELIGION  
[B1] two pieces of wood that cross each other, on which people were left to die in the past as a punishment, or an object in this shape, used as a symbol of the Christian religion

**Dictionary example:**
She wears a gold cross round her neck.

**Learner example:**
That's the reason why this little cross is so important to me.

**crossing** /ˈkrɒs.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: crossing
Verbs: cross

**NOUN [c]**

WHERE PEOPLE CROSS  
[B1] a place where people can go across a road, river, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a pedestrian crossing

**Learner example:**
The taxi driver shouted at every pedestrian crossing.
crossroads /ˈkrɒs.rəʊdz/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL crossroads)
[B2] a place where two roads cross each other

Dictionary example:
Turn left at the crossroads.

Learner example:
When you go out of the hotel, turn right [and] at the first crossroads turn right again.

crucial /ˈkruː.ʃəl/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] extremely important or necessary

Dictionary examples:
a crucial decision/question
Her work has been crucial to the project’s success.
It is crucial that the problem is tackled immediately.

Learner example:
Clothes [play] a crucial part in our everyday lives.

cruel /ˈkruː.əl/ (crueller, cruellest or crueler, cruellest)

Word family:
Nouns: cruelty
Adjectives: cruel
Adverbs: cruelly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely unkind and unpleasant and causing pain to people or animals intentionally

Dictionary examples:
Don’t tease him about his weight – it’s cruel.
Children can be very cruel to each other.

Learner example:
The terrorists [in the film] are very cruel and also have an atomic weapon.
**cruely /ˈkruː.əl.i/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** cruelty
- **Adjectives:** cruel
- **Adverbs:** cruelly

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a cruel way

**Dictionary example:**
She had been very cruelly treated.

**Learner example:**
Many young people and children go and look at various kinds of animals cruelly [held] behind the bars.

---

**cruelty /ˈkruː.əl.ti/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** cruelty
- **Adjectives:** cruel
- **Adverbs:** cruelly

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] cruel behaviour or a cruel action

**Dictionary example:**
The farmer was accused of cruelty to animals.

**Learner example:**
The methods he used to become the farm leader, the way he ignored the seven commandments, make him cruel – a cruelty he took to the extreme, causing damage to everyone living [on] the farm except to himself.

---

**cruise /kruːz/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a holiday on a large ship, sailing from place to place

**Dictionary example:**
My parents are going on a cruise this summer.

**Learner example:**
Luca gave it to me last year, during our romantic cruise.
VERB [i]
[B2] to go on a cruise or boat trip

Dictionary example:
They're currently cruising around the Caribbean.

Learner example:
The end-of-conference party will take place on a boat cruising on the lake.

cry /kraɪ/

VERB

SHOUT
[B1] [I or T] to say something loudly

Dictionary example:
"Look out!" she cried.

Learner example:
I cried out his name.

NOUN [C]
[B1] a shout, especially one that shows someone is frightened, hurt, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a cry of pain
I could hear the cries of children playing in the street.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. The cry came from the VIP-entrance.

cucumber /ˈkjuː.kʌm.bər/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a long, green vegetable that you eat raw in salads

Dictionary example:
sliced cucumber

Learner example:
We ask[ed] for three burgers with cucumbers.
cultural /ˈkʌl.tʃər.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: culture
Adjectives: cultural
Adverbs: culturally

ADJECTIVE

WAY OF LIFE
[B1] relating to the habits, traditions and beliefs of a society

Dictionary examples:
cultural diversity/differences/identity
cultural heritage

Learner example:
If you are interested in visiting historic building[s], Palermo is wonderful concerning [its] cultural and artistic heritage.

ARTS
[B1] relating to music, art, theatre, literature, etc.

Dictionary examples:
cultural activities/events
a cultural centre

Learner example:
There are lots of cultural attractions, [and] nightly discos.

culturally /ˈkʌl.tʃər.əl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: culture
Adjectives: cultural
Adverbs: culturally

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that relates to culture

Dictionary example:
It's a culturally diverse society.

Learner example:
What I think is that Rome has to become a cultural pole, and becoming culturally vital, it will gradually look better.
**culture /ˈkʌl.tʃə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** culture
**Adjectives:** cultural
**Adverbs:** culturally

**NOUN**

**SOCIETY**
[B1] [C or U] the way of life, especially the habits, traditions and beliefs, of a particular group of people at a particular time

**Dictionary examples:**
- youth culture
- She's studying modern Japanese language and culture.

**Learner example:**
- I will tell you about Korean culture when you come here.

**ARTS**
[B1] [U] music, art, theatre, literature, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- popular culture
- If you're looking for culture, this may not be the place for you.

**Learner example:**
- I would suggest you to come to visit me here in Genoa, because this is a very unusual city and this year, it is also the capital of culture.

**cup /kʌp/**

**NOUN [C]**

**SPORT**
[B1] a specially designed cup, usually with two handles and often made of silver, which is given as a prize in a sports competition, or a game or match in which the winner receives such a cup

**Dictionary examples:**
- Anna won this cup in the school squash championship.
- The Davis Cup is an important championship.

**Learner example:**
- This weekend we worked hard to win the ten[n]is cup.
cure /ˈkjuər/  

Word family:
Verbs: cure  
Adjectives: incurable

VERB [T]

HEALTHY

[B2] to make someone with an illness healthy again

Dictionary example:
At the time, they couldn't cure the disease.

Learner example:
Harry and the other racketeers had watered down the medicine, so it was useless for curing the meningitis.

NOUN [C]

[B2] something that makes someone with an illness healthy again

Dictionary example:
They are trying to find a cure for cancer.

Learner example:
He was only an intelligent scienti[st] who looked into an AIDS cure. Laura thought he must have found something very special.

curiosity /ˌkjʊər.iˈɒs.ə.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: curiosity  
Adjectives: curious  
Adverbs: curiously

NOUN

[B2] [u] the feeling of wanting to know or learn about something

Dictionary examples:
My curiosity got the better of me and I opened the envelope.  
Just out of curiosity, how did you get my address?

Learner example:
When the warrior had left, [he] explored the cave out of curiosity and [to] his big surprise [he] found the treasure.
curious  /ˈkjuəriəs/  

Word family:
Nouns: curiosity
Adjectives: curious
Adverbs: curiously

ADJECTIVE
[B1] wanting to know or learn about something

Dictionary examples:
I was curious to know what would happen next.
Babies are curious about everything around them.
"Why did you ask?" "I was just curious."

Learner example:
I was curious about it, so I picked it up.

curiously  /ˈkjʊəriəs.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: curiosity
Adjectives: curious
Adverbs: curiously

ADVERB
WANTING TO KNOW
[B1] showing that you want to know or learn more

Dictionary example:
She looked at him curiously.

Learner example:
Everyone around looked at me curiously.

STRANGLY
[B2] strangely

Dictionary example:
Curiously, there didn't seem to be a bank in the town.

Learner example:
Curiously, a few days before the murder Emma received a letter from a French girl named Martine saying she wanted to visit them.
### curly /ˈkɜː.li/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] shaped like a curl, or with many curls

**Dictionary example:**
curly hair

**Learner example:**
He has got long fair curly hair and big blue eyes.

### currency /ˈkʌr.ən.ti/ /ˈkʌr.ənt.sɪ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] the money that is used in a particular country at a particular time

**Dictionary example:**
foreign currency

**Learner example:**
Take local currency in case you want to buy something.

### current /ˈkʌr.ənt /

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** current
**Adverbs:** currently

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] happening or existing now

**Dictionary examples:**
Is that your current address?
Have you seen the current issue of Vogue magazine?
The word 'thou' is no longer in current use.

**Learner example:**
Dear Mr Thomas, I was interested in [y]our advertisement in the current edition of "Spotlight" and I would like to apply for a job in one of your campsites.

### currently /ˈkʌr.ənt.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** current
**Adverbs:** currently
ADVERB
[B2] at the present time

Dictionary examples:
The company currently employs around 750 people.
The Director is currently having talks in the USA.

Learner example:
I am 22 years old and I am currently studying trade and tourism.

curriculum /ˈkɜːrɪk.jʊ.ləm/ (plural curricula or curriculums)

NOUN [C]
[B1] the group of subjects studied in a school, college, etc.

Dictionary example:
the school curriculum

Learner example:
Introducing [in] schools the system of learning only the things one enjoys would make the curriculum impossible to create.

cursor /ˈkɜːsər/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a symbol on a computer screen which shows the place where you are working

Dictionary example:
Put the cursor over the word you want to look up.

Learner example:
The black space reserved for the answer appeared and the text cursor started to blink.

curve /kɜːv/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a line which bends round, like part of a circle

Dictionary examples:
a curve in the road
the curve of a graph

Learner example:
The other person was slimmer and she [had] womanly curves.
cushion /ˈkʊʃ.ən/

NOUN [C]

CLOTH BAG
[B1] a cloth bag filled with something soft which you sit on or lean against to make you comfortable

Dictionary example:
She sank back against/into the cushions.

Learner example:
I'll go to buy a nice wardrobe, an armchair and a lot of cushions.

custom /ˈkʌst.əm/

Word family:
Nouns: custom
Adjectives: customary

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a way of behaving or a belief which has been established for a long time

Dictionary examples:
local/ancient customs
In my country, it's the custom to get married in white.

Learner example:
It is a custom that [the] bride wears [a] white wedding dress and she [carries a] bouq[u]et of flowers in her hands.

customs /ˈkʌst.əms/

NOUN [U]
[B1] the place where your bags are examined when you are going into a country, to make sure you are not carrying anything illegal

Dictionary examples:
customs officials
to go through customs

Learner example:
I work as [a] customs officer and I meet a lot of foreign people every day.
VERB (cutting, cut, cut)

INJURE
[B1] [ɪ] to injure yourself on a sharp object which makes you bleed

Dictionary examples:
She cut her finger on some broken glass.
Careful or you'll cut yourself with that knife.

Learner example:
The robot had cut its hand.

REDUCE
[B2] [ɪ] to reduce the size or amount of something

Dictionary examples:
to cut prices/costs
The company is cutting 300 jobs.

Learner example:
The third thing is Internet [business]. This way is very good for both consumer and company, to cut the cost.

FILM/WRITING
[B2] [ɪ] to remove part of a film or piece of writing

Dictionary example:
Several scenes had been cut from the English version of the film.

Learner example:
You'll see how the film is cut to [fit] the story into two hours, more or less.

NOUN [kʌt]

INJURY
[B1] an injury made when the skin is cut with something sharp

Dictionary example:
He suffered cuts and bruises in the accident.

Learner example:
I have got a broken knee, but apart from that and a few cuts and bruises, I'm all right.

STOP IN SUPPLY
[B2] when the supply of something is stopped

Dictionary example:
a power cut
**Learner example:**
Those zeros indicate that your household has been affected by a power cut.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CV</th>
<th>/ˌsiːˈviː/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] a document which describes your education, qualifications and the jobs you have done, which you send to an employer that you want to work for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
Send me your CV.

**Learner example:**
These students are the same as me, they want [to] pass their exams next year and put the degree on their CV.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cycle</th>
<th>/ˈsaɪ.kl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: cycle, cycling, cyclist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERIES OF EVENTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a series of events which happen in a particular order and are often repeated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
the life cycle of a moth

**Learner example:**
So, the main disadvantage of zoos is that they put animals away from something which belongs to the natural cycle of life.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bicycle</th>
<th>[B2] a bicycle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cycle paths/routes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am writing about our cycle routes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>[I]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[B1] to ride a bicycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
I usually cycle to work.
Learner example:
We cycled around Hungary.

cyclist /ˈsɜːklist/

Word family:
Nouns: cycle, cycling, cyclist
Verbs: cycle

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who rides a bike

Dictionary example:
He drove into a cyclist.

Learner example:
[There] was me, my friend and a group of ten people guided by a professional cyclist.
daily /ˈdeɪ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: day, midday
Adjectives: daily
Adverbs: daily

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

daily life
[B1] the usual things that happen to you every day

Dictionary example:
I try to keep exercise a part of my daily life.

Learner example:
Mr. Bean often does funny things in his daily life.

dairy /ˈdeə.ri/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to milk or products made using milk

Dictionary example:
dairy products

Learner example:
Meat, poultry, vegetables and dairy products are excellent for your health.

damage /ˈdæm.ɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: damage
Verbs: damage
Adjectives: damaged

NOUN [U]
[B1] harm or injury
Dictionary examples:
Strong winds had caused serious damage to the roof.

storm/flood/fire/bomb damage
He suffered brain damage in the car crash.

Learner example:
I read in the paper last week that overworking may cause serious damage to your health.

VERB [T]
[B1] to harm, break or spoil something

Dictionary examples:
Many buildings were badly damaged during the war.
Smoking can seriously damage your health.

Learner example:
They may be using chemicals that could damage the ozone layer.

damaged /ˈdæm.ɪdʒd/

Word family:
Nouns: damage
Verbs: damage
Adjectives: damaged

ADJECTIVE
[B1] harmed or spoilt

Dictionary examples:
They're selling off damaged goods at reduced prices.
Both the cars involved in the accident looked badly damaged.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, my father died [from] a fractured skull and a damaged brain.

damn /dæm/ (also damn it)

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL
[B1] ! used to express anger or disappointment

Dictionary example:
Damn! I've forgotten the tickets.

Learner example:
It was just a joke, damn it.
damp  /dæmp/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] slightly wet, especially in a way that is not pleasant or comfortable

**Dictionary examples:**
The grass is still damp.
This shirt still feels a bit damp.
It was a damp, misty morning.

**Learner example:**
I have recently noticed that they are stored in dark, damp rooms because the library has no money to restore these places.

dance  /dɑːn tʃs/

**Word family:**
Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing
Verbs: dance

**NOUN**

**STEPS**

[B1] [c] a particular series of movements which you perform to music or the type of music which is connected with it

**Dictionary example:**
The band played a slow dance.

**Learner example:**
There will be music and traditional dances from the countries involved in the meeting.

danger  /ˈdeɪn.dʒər/
Dictionary examples:
Icy roads are a danger to drivers.
The judge described him as a danger to society.

Learner example:
In fact cars may be a danger to human life in many ways.

dangerously /ˈdeɪn.dʒəˌrə.sli/

Word family:
Nouns: danger
Adjectives: dangerous, endangered
Adverbs: dangerously

ADVERB
[B1] in a way that is dangerous

Dictionary examples:
She drives dangerously.
He likes to live dangerously.

Learner example:
[A driver] could lose his or her life by driving dangerously.

dare /deər/

VERB
dare (to) do sth
[B2] to be brave enough to do something

Dictionary examples:
I'd never dare to talk to my mother the way Ben talks to his.
I didn't dare tell Dad that I'd scratched his car.
I wouldn't dare have a party in my flat in case the neighbours complained.
I daren't/don't dare think how much it's going to cost.

Learner example:
Carla didn't dare to look at the door. She just sat there and waited for things to happen.

dark /daːk/

Word family:
Nouns: dark, darkness
Adjectives: dark
NOUN

the dark
[B1] when there is no light somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Cats can see in the dark.
I've always been afraid of the dark.

Learner example:
As I was walking alone in the dark, I got really scared.

before/after dark
[B1] before/after the sun has gone down

Dictionary examples:
It isn't safe to leave the house after dark.
I want to be home before dark.

Learner example:
Yesterday, soon after dark, I was in the kitchen and I was making my dinner.

darkness /ˈdɑːk.nəs/  

Word family:
Nouns: dark, darkness
Adjectives: dark

NOUN [u]
[B2] when there is little or no light

Dictionary example:
There was a power cut and the house was in darkness.

Learner example:
Too frightened to start crying, I just stood up and stared into the darkness.

darling /ˈdɑː.lɪŋ/  

NOUN [c]
[B2] used when you speak to someone you love or like

Dictionary example:
Would you like a drink, darling?

Learner example:
Don't worry, darling.
dash  /dæʃ/

**VERB [i]**
[B2] to go somewhere quickly

*Dictionary examples:*
I've been dashing around all day.
I must dash – I've got to be home by seven.

*Learner example:*
I must dash now, [as] I have got to go to college.

**NOUN**

**QUICK MOVEMENT**
[B2] [NO PLURAL] when you run somewhere very quickly

*Dictionary examples:*
I made a dash for the toilets.
There was a mad dash for the exit.

*Learner example:*
I made a dash to catch the plane.

**PUNCTUATION**
[B2] [C] a mark (–) that can be used to separate parts of a sentence

---

**data  /ˈdeɪ.tə/**

**NOUN [u]**

**FACTS**
[B2] information or facts about something (in scientific English, this can be followed by a plural verb, where the singular form is 'datum')

*Dictionary examples:*
The data was collected by various researchers.
Isotope data are corrected to the appropriate age for each sample.

*Learner example:*
I collected lots of data on different air, noise, water, sea and land pollution.

**COMPUTER**
[B2] information in the form of text, numbers or symbols that can be used by or stored in a computer
Dictionary example:
Now the data is being transferred from magnetic tape to hard disk.

Learner example:
Save your data on the hard disk [bit by bit] – do not wait until the whole article is ready.

database /ˈdeɪ.tə.beɪs/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a large amount of information stored in a computer system in such a way that it can be easily looked at or changed

Dictionary example:
We’re linked to the online database at our head office.

Learner example:
So, we decide[d] to access our school database and change our test results.

date /deɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: date
Verbs: date
Adjectives: dated

NOUN [C]

ARRANGED TIME
[B1] a time when something has been arranged to happen

Dictionary examples:
Let’s make a date to have lunch.
I’d like to fix a date for our next meeting.
We’ve agreed to meet again at a later date.

Learner example:
We made a date for [our] next meeting in the "Mamboo".

GOING OUT
[B1] a romantic meeting when two people go out somewhere, such as to a restaurant or to see a film

Dictionary examples:
He’s asked her out on a date.
She has a hot date tonight.
Learner example:
I'm going on a date with Priseila and my bicycle is broken.

out of date
[B1] old and no longer useful, correct or fashionable

Dictionary example:
These unemployment figures are out of date.

Learner example:
The library has got very poor staff and most of it is out of date.

up to date
[B1] modern, recent or containing the latest information

Dictionary example:
Great care is taken to keep our database up to date.

Learner example:
Furthermore, the website is not always up to date.

to date
[B2] formal up to the present time

Dictionary example:
This is her best work to date.

Learner example:
I enclose a copy of my curriculum vitae, which will give you further details about my career to date.

VERB

WRITE DATE ON
[B1] [T] to write or print the day's date on something

Dictionary example:
Thank you for your letter dated August 30th.

Learner example:
Dear Sir, I refer to the advertisement published in the 'Daily Post' dated 5th December.

daughter-in-law /ˈdɔː.təˈɪn.lɔː/

NOUN [C] (plural daughters-in-law)
[B2] your son's wife

Dictionary example:
I get on well with my daughter-in-law.
Learner example:
And do you know what, we met your daughter-in-law.

dawn /dɔːn/

NOUN

START OF DAY
[B2] [c or u] the early morning when light first appears in the sky

Dictionary examples:
We woke at dawn.
We left as dawn was breaking.
We left at the break of dawn.

Learner example:
The other ones will work from dawn till dusk.

day /deɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: day, midday
Adjectives: daily
Adverbs: daily

NOUN

the other day
[B1] a few days ago

Dictionary example:
Didn't I see you in the post office the other day?

Learner example:
For example, the other day I stayed in my house all day watching television in bed.

one day/some day/one of these days
[B1] at some time in the future

Dictionary example:
One of these days I'll tell her what really happened.

Learner example:
I hope one day you will come with me.

for days
[B1] for a long time
Dictionary example:
They haven't been seen for days.

Learner example:
I had to wait for days while the car was being repaired.

in those days
[B2] used to talk about a period in the past

Dictionary example:
In those days, boys used to wear short trousers.

Learner example:
In those days, life was much harder than now.

daylight /ˈdeɪˌlaɪt/

NOUN [u]
[B2] the natural light from the sun

Dictionary example:
The colours look much better in daylight.

Learner example:
At the same time, we could change the curtains for lighter ones because we need the daylight.

daytime /ˈdeɪˌtaɪm/

NOUN [u]
[B2] the period of the day when there is light from the sun, or the period when most people are at work

Dictionary examples:
I tend to sleep in/during the daytime and study at night.
a regular daytime job
a daytime telephone number
daytime television

Learner example:
There are different places to visit in the daytime.
dead  /ded/

Word family:
Nouns: death
Adjectives: dead, deadly
Adverbs: dead, deadly

ADJECTIVE

EQUIPMENT
[B2] If a piece of equipment is dead, it is not working.

Dictionary examples:
a dead battery
The phone suddenly went dead.

Learner example:
I tried to phone my sister, but the phone was dead.

deadline  /ˈded.laɪn/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a time or day by which something must be done

Dictionary examples:
There's no way I can meet that deadline.
We're working to a tight deadline.
I'm afraid you've missed the deadline – the deadline for applications was May 30th.

Learner example:
My last question is about the deadline of your offer.

deadly  /ˈded.li/

Word family:
Nouns: death
Adjectives: dead, deadly
Adverbs: dead, deadly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] likely to cause death

Dictionary examples:
a deadly virus
a deadly weapon
Learner example:
Caught without cover, they were quickly eliminated by a burst of Bull’s deadly machine gun.

deaf  /def/
ADJECTIVE
[B1] unable to hear, either completely or partly

Dictionary example:
He’s been totally/partially deaf since birth.

Learner example:
She should take care of her family, especially her deaf three-year-old daughter.

deal  /dɪəl/
Word family:
Nouns: deal, dealer

NOUN
AGREEMENT
[B2] [c] an agreement or an arrangement, especially in business

Dictionary examples:
a business deal
I’ll make/do a deal with you – you wash the car and I’ll let you use it tonight.

Learner example:
“I want to make a deal with you,” he went on.

a good/great deal
[B2] a lot

Dictionary examples:
She spends a good deal of her time in Glasgow.
A great deal of effort has gone into making the software reliable.
They still need a great deal more money to finish the project.

Learner example:
There will be lots of events which you could see and take a great deal of pictures [of].

VERB (dealt, dealt)

deal with sth  PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to take action in order to achieve something or in order to solve a problem
**Dictionary examples:**
How do you intend to deal with this **problem**?
General enquiries are dealt with by our head office.

**Learner example:**
Sorry about such [a] late reply, but I've had some problems to deal with.

**deal with** sb **PHRASAL VERB**
[B2] to talk to someone or meet someone, especially as part of your job

**Dictionary example:**
She's used to dealing with difficult customers.

**Learner example:**
In my previous job, I used to deal with many, many people.

---

**dealer** /ˈdiː.lə/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** deal, dealer

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a person who trades in something

**Dictionary examples:**
a second-hand car dealer
an antiques dealer
drug dealers

**Learner example:**
The computer dealer in our street offered me a special combination package.

---

**dear** /dɪə/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**LIKED**
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] liked very much

**Dictionary examples:**
She was a very dear **friend**.
He's one of my dearest friends.
**My** dear Gina – how lovely to see you!

**Learner example:**
I decided to go to my dear friend Mary's house after writing a letter saying where I was and why.
death /deθ/

Word family:
Nouns: death
Adjectives: dead, deadly
Adverbs: dead, deadly

NOUN [C or U]

END OF LIFE

[B1] the end of life

Dictionary examples:
The disease causes thousands of deaths a year.
Do you believe in life after death?
He never got over the death of his daughter.
death threats

Learner example:
After his father's death, he didn't want to study.

bored/frightened/scared, etc. to death

[B2] extremely bored, frightened, scared, etc.

Dictionary example:
She's scared to death of dogs.

Learner example:
Preparing a surprise party, her parents had almost scared her to death.

debate /drˈbeɪt/

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] (a) discussion or argument about a subject in which many people take part

Dictionary examples:
Education is the current focus of public debate.
How we proceed from here is a matter for debate.
Over the year we have had several debates about future policy.

Learner example:
Public debates are shown on television and television is the best way for politicians to explain their actions and projects.
debit /ˈdeb.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
[B2] money taken out of a bank account, or a record of this

Dictionary example:
The statement shows your most recent debits.

VERB [r]
[B2] to take money out of a bank account

Dictionary example:
£20 has been debited from my account.

debit card /ˈdeb.ɪtˌkɑːd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a plastic card used to pay for things directly from your bank account

Dictionary example:
I can use my debit card in most of the local shops.

debt /det/

NOUN

AMOUNT OWING
[B2] [c] an amount of money that you owe someone

Dictionary examples:
He managed to pay off his debts in two years.
The firm ran up huge debts.

Learner example:
She thought of getting a loan but she already had huge debts.

STATE OF OWING
[B2] [u] when you owe money to someone

Dictionary examples:
They are in debt to the bank.
He ran/got into debt after he lost his job.
The company is deep in debt.

Learner example:
The consequence is that I'm in debt.
decade /ˈde.kəd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a period of ten years, especially a period such as 1860 to 1869, or 1990 to 1999

Dictionary example:
The building was due to be knocked down decades ago.

Learner example:
Life has centred around fast food chains during the last decade and continues to do so.

decay /drˈkeɪ/  

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to become gradually damaged or to cause something to become gradually damaged

Dictionary examples:
Sugar makes your teeth decay.
Pollution has decayed the surface of the stonework on the front of the cathedral.

Learner example:
The historic buildings are starting to decay.

deceive /dɪˈsiːv/  

Word family:
Nouns: deception
Verbs: deceive
Adjectives: deceptive

VERB [T]
[B2] to make someone believe something that is not true

Dictionary examples:
The company deceived customers by selling old computers as new ones.
The sound of the door closing deceived me into thinking they had gone out.

Learner example:
So if you don’t want to feel deceived or offended, think twice before you decide to go shopping.
decent /ˈdiːsənt/

ADJECTIVE

SATISFACTORY
[B2] of a satisfactory quality or level

Dictionary examples:
He earns a decent salary.
I haven't had a decent cup of coffee since I've been here.

Learner example:
I think it's a decent place for us to stay for a night.

HONEST
[B2] honest and morally good

Dictionary examples:
Decent people have had their lives ruined by his behaviour.
She should do the decent thing and apologize.

Learner example:
In fact, it had such a bad reputation that nobody "decent" went there any longer.

decision /dɪˈsɪʒ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: decision
Verbs: decide
Adjectives: decisive
Adverbs: decisively

NOUN [c]
[B1] a choice that you make about something after thinking about several possibilities

Dictionary examples:
She has had to make some very difficult decisions.
The company will reach/come to/make a decision shortly.
Let me have a/your decision by next week.
It was his decision to leave.
We need to take a lot of factors into account in our decision-making.

Learner example:
Tell me your decision soon.
decisive /dɪˈsar.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: decision
Verbs: decide
Adjectives: decisive
Adverbs: decisively

ADJECTIVE

MAKING DECISIONS
[B2] able to make decisions quickly and confidently, or showing this quality

Dictionary examples:
You need to be more decisive.
a decisive reply

Learner example:
They were attractive, handsome, brave and decisive men.

dock /dæk/

NOUN [C]
[B2] the flat area of a ship or boat that is not covered

Dictionary example:
We sat on deck until it was dark.

Learner example:
When I woke up and went on the deck, I saw the skipper who [was coming] back from the village in the small boat.

declare /dɪˈkleər/

Word family:
Nouns: declaration
Verbs: declare

VERB [T]

STATE VALUE/AMOUNT
[B1] to officially tell someone the value of goods you have bought, or the amount of money you have earned, because you might have to pay tax

Dictionary example:
Have you got anything to declare?
EXPRESS
[B2] to announce something publicly or officially

Dictionary examples:
They declared their support for the proposal.
America declared on Japan in 1941.
The country declared independence in 1952.

Learner example:
We should declare [the city centre] a pedestrian zone.

decline /dɪˈklaɪn/

VERB

GET LESS
[B2] [i] to gradually become less or worse

Dictionary examples:
His interest in the project declined after his wife died.
The party's popularity has declined in the opinion polls.

Learner example:
It had slightly declined to about 88 per cent in 1992.

REFUSE
[B2] [i or ɪ] to refuse politely

Dictionary examples:
I invited him to the meeting but he declined.
He declined my offer.

Learner example:
We thank you for your offer of accommodation, but we decline it.

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when something becomes less in amount, importance, quality or strength

Dictionary examples:
industrial decline
Home cooking seems to be on the/in decline.
a sharp decline in sales
She seemed to be recovering and then she went into a decline.

Learner example:
For the 25–34 age group, a decline can be seen from 2006 to 2010.
**decorate /ˈdek.ə.reɪt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** decoration
- **Verbs:** decorate
- **Adjectives:** decorative

**VERB**

**MAKE ATTRACTIVE**

[B1] [t] to add attractive things to an object or place, often for a special day or period

**Dictionary example:**
They decorated the wedding car with ribbons and flowers.

**Learner example:**
The church always is decorated with beautiful flowers and other things.

**PAINT ROOM**

[B1] [I or T] to put paint or paper on the walls or other surfaces of a room

**Dictionary examples:**
We're going to decorate the kitchen next week.
I hate the smell of paint when I'm decorating.

**Learner example:**
It is all decorated in blue.

---

**decoration /ˌdek.əˈreɪ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** decoration
- **Verbs:** decorate
- **Adjectives:** decorative

**NOUN**

**MAKE ATTRACTIVE**

[B2] [C or U] something that you put on something to make it look attractive or special, or the activity of putting things on something to make it look more attractive or special

**Dictionary examples:**
Christmas/party/table/cake decorations
He's good at cake decoration.

**Learner example:**
In November I joined a day course to learn how to make Christmas decorations.
PAINT
[B2] [u] when the walls or other surfaces of rooms or buildings are covered with paint or paper

Dictionary example:
This place is badly in need of decoration.

Learner example:
I will start with the new decoration [of] my bedroom next week.

decorative  /ˈdek.rə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: decoration
Verbs: decorate
Adjectives: decorative

ADJECTIVE
[B2] made to look attractive

Dictionary examples:
a decorative display of plants and flowers
a mirror in a decorative frame

Learner example:
It seems that the decorative role of clothes will have disappeared by the year 2050.

decrease

VERB [I or T] /dɪˈkrɪːs/
[B1] to become less, or to make something become less

Dictionary example:
During the summer months, rainfall decreases.

Learner example:
The aim to satisfy different interests should not [allow] the quality [to] decrease.

NOUN [C or U] /ˈdiː.kriːs/
[B1] a reduction

Dictionary example:
There has been a steady decrease in the number of visitors.

Learner example:
Their yellow and black stripe has a mysterious beauty (which is the main reason for the huge decrease [in the] tiger population).
deep /dɪːp/  

Word family:  
Nouns: depth  
Verbs: deepen  
Adjectives: deep  
Adverbs: deeply  

ADJECTIVE

COLOUR  
[B1] A deep colour is strong and dark.  

Dictionary example:  
deep purple

Learner example:  
He is tall and has got black hair and beautiful deep brown eyes.

STRONGLY FELT  
[B2] A deep feeling or experience is very strong.  

Dictionary examples:  
deep regret  
Their son has been a deep disappointment to them.

Learner example:  
I fell into a deep depression, and took an extremely long time to recover.

SOUND  

Dictionary example:  
a wonderfully deep voice

Learner example:  
"I'm not Gary," a strange and deep voice answered, "I'm someone who wants to warn you that tomorrow, you are going to die."

take a deep breath  
[B2] to fill your lungs with air  

Dictionary example:  
Take a deep breath and relax.

Learner example:  
But if you took a deep breath after reading the question, don't worry.

one metre/6 ft, etc. deep  
[B2] one metre/6 ft, etc. from the top to the bottom, or from the front to the back  

428
Dictionary example:
This end of the pool is two metres deep.

Learner example:
Her father’s friend, who is a professional scuba-diver, invited her to do her first immersion on the reefs, 15 metres deep.

a deep sleep
[B2] when someone is sleeping in a way that makes it difficult to wake them up

Dictionary example:
He fell into a deep sleep.

Learner example:
And then, he fell to a deep sleep, putting his sack next to him.

ADVERB

LONG WAY INTO
[B1] a long way into something from the top or outside

Dictionary examples:
They travelled deep into the forest.
He thrust his hands deep into his pockets.

Learner example:
I just fall deep into the story, into the writer’s own world.

deep down
[B2] If you know or feel something deep down, you are certain that it is true, or you feel it strongly although you do not admit it or show it.

Dictionary example:
Deep down, I knew that I was right.

Learner example:
No, because I [feel] deep down that it’s wrong to put animals behind bars.

deeply /ˈdiː.pli/

Word family:
Nouns: depth
Verbs: deepen
Adjectives: deep
Adverbs: deeply

ADVERB
[B2] extremely or strongly
Dictionary examples:
I’m deeply grateful to you.
He found her comments deeply irritating/annoying/offensive.
We don’t want to get too deeply involved with these people.
After 20 years of marriage, they’re still deeply in love.

Learner example:
I was deeply impressed by the long–term cooperation between the zoo and the school.

defeat /dɪˈfiːt/

VERB [ɪ]

WIN
[B1] to win a victory over someone in a fight, war or competition

Dictionary examples:
Napoleon was defeated by the Duke of Wellington at the battle of Waterloo.
If we can defeat the Italian team, we’ll be through to the final.

Learner example:
I still remember when Marcelo became [number] 1 in 1998 after he defeated Andre Agassi in the final of the "fifth Grand Slam".

CAUSE TO FAIL
[B2] to cause someone or something to fail

Dictionary examples:
The proposal to change the rules was narrowly defeated by 201 votes to 196.
I’m afraid anything that involves language learning has always defeated me.

Learner example:
But it was useless, Tina’s friends had defeated their plan, and her.
LOSING
[B1] [c] when someone loses against someone else in a fight, war or competition

Dictionary examples:
After their defeat in battle, the soldiers surrendered.
Norwich City have suffered their worst defeat of the season.

Learner example:
The whole team will face serious problems, which may lead to big defeats.

Failing
[B2] [u no plural] when someone or something is made to fail

Dictionary examples:
At the last General Election, they suffered a massive defeat.
The company was not ready to admit defeat.

Learner example:
After long negotiations with the police, Linda admitted defeat and gave up.

defence /dɪˈfen(t)s/  

Word family:
Nouns: defence, defender
Verbs: defend
Adjectives: defensive

SPORT
[B1] [c or u] the part of a sports team which tries to prevent the other team from scoring points

Dictionary example:
I play best in defence.

Learner example:
I did basketball exercises for defence.

PROTECTION
[B2] [c or u] protection or support against attack, criticism or infection

Dictionary examples:
When Helen criticized me, Chris came/rushed to my defence.
She argued strongly in defence of her actions.
A good diet helps build the body’s natural defences.
Learner example:
Movie stars like Brigitte Bardot started strong campaigns against zoos as part of wider battles in defence of animal rights.

**defend**  /dɪˈfend/

Word family:
**Nouns:** defence, defender
**Verbs:** defend
**Adjectives:** defensive

**VERB**

**PROTECT**
[B1] [ɪ] to protect someone or something from being attacked, especially by fighting

**Dictionary examples:**
How can we defend our homeland if we don't have an army?
I'm going to karate lessons to learn how to defend myself.
White blood cells help defend the body against infection.

Learner example:
In the fourth one, you learn to defend yourself by doing Karate and in the last section, you could learn fencing.

**SUPPORT**
[B2] [ɪ] to support someone or something that is being criticized

**Dictionary examples:**
The newspaper's editor defended his decision to publish the photos.
They are fighting to defend their beliefs/interests/rights.

Learner example:
Do we know a lot of people nowadays who would be able to take the risk of being a prisoner for 10 or 20 years "just" to defend his beliefs?

**defender**  /dɪˈfend(ə)r/

Word family:
**Nouns:** defence, defender
**Verbs:** defend
**Adjectives:** defensive

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] someone in a sports team who tries to prevent the other team from scoring points, goals, etc.
Dictionary example:
The Brazilian attack put France's defenders under pressure.

Learner example:
I'm mostly a defender, so scoring a goal for the first time gave me great pleasure!

define  /dɪˈfaɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: definition
Verbs: define
Adjectives: definite, definitive
Adverbs: definitely, indefinitely

VERB [T]

GIVE MEANING

[B2] to say exactly what something means, or what someone or something is like

Dictionary examples:
In the dictionary 'reality' is defined as 'the state of things as they are, rather than as they are imagined to be'.
Your duties are clearly defined in the contract.

Learner example:
I guess you would have to define the word 'fit' to answer that question.

definite  /ˈdef.i.nət/

Word family:
Nouns: definition
Verbs: define
Adjectives: definite, definitive
Adverbs: definitely, indefinitely

ADJECTIVE

[B2] certain, fixed and not likely to change

Dictionary examples:
The date for the meeting – is that definite?
We need a definite answer by tomorrow.

Learner example:
I'm really excited about your definite plans to come.
definite article  /ˌdef.ɪ.nəˈtɪ.kl/

NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED
[B1] the grammatical name for the word 'the' in English, or the words in other languages which have a similar use

Dictionary example:
'The City', referring to the financial area of London, takes a definite article.

definitely  /ˈdef.ɪ.nə.tli/

Word family:
Nouns: definition
Verbs: define
Adjectives: definite, definitive
Adverbs: definitely, indefinitely

ADVERB
[B1] without any doubt

Dictionary examples:
Have you definitely decided to go to America?
He definitely said he'd be here.

Learner example:
So if I were you, I would definitely stay in the city.

definition  /ˌdef.ɪˈnɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: definition
Verbs: define
Adjectives: definite, definitive
Adverbs: definitely, indefinitely

NOUN

MEANING
[B2] [c] an explanation of the meaning of a word or phrase

Dictionary examples:
a dictionary definition
What is the definition of 'mood'?

Learner example:
He tried to give a definition of friendship.
### degree /dɪˈɡriː/

**NOUN**

**QUALIFICATION**

[B1] [c] a qualification given for completing a university course

**Dictionary examples:**
- "What degree did you do at York?" "Geography."
- She's got a physics degree/a degree in physics from Oxford.

**Learner example:**
I completed my languages degree course at U.P.N University.

**AMOUNT**

[B2] [c or u] an amount or level of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- This job demands a high degree of skill.
- A good society depends on the degree to which people are able to trust each other.

**Learner example:**
Can you imagine the degree of pollution you absorb in crossing London every morning by bicycle?

### delay /dɪˈleɪ/

**VERB**

**CAUSE LATENESS**

[B1] [ɪ] to cause someone or something to be slow or late

**Dictionary example:**
I was delayed by traffic.

**Learner example:**
The roads were crowded with a lot of traffic, so I got really delayed.

**NOUN [c or u]**

**without delay**

[B1] immediately

**Dictionary example:**
This problem needs to be dealt with without delay.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, the programme began on time at midday without delay.
**delete** /dɪˈliːt/

**VERB** [T]
[B1] to remove something, especially from a computer's memory

**Dictionary example:**
All names have been deleted from the report.

**Learner example:**
I didn't take notice of [the email] and deleted it again.

---

**deliberate** /dɪˈlɪb.ər.ət/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** deliberate
**Adverbs:** deliberately

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] done intentionally or planned

**Dictionary examples:**
a deliberate attack/insult/lie
This was a deliberate attempt to mislead us.

**Learner example:**
I'm sure that his deliberate intention with this was to make us get closer.

---

**deliberately** /dɪˈlɪb.ər.ət.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** deliberate
**Adverbs:** deliberately

**ADVERB**
[B2] intentionally

**Dictionary example:**
I'm sure he says these things deliberately to annoy me.

**Learner example:**
Many of them choose the bicycle deliberately, just to have at least a small amount of exercise before and after [the] hours they spend sitting at their desks.
**delicate** /ˈdel.i.kət/

**ADJECTIVE**

**SOFT**

[B2] soft, light or gentle

**Dictionary examples:**
- a delicate flavour
- a delicate shade of pink

**Learner example:**
She liked his delicate skin and his body’s warmth.

**EASY TO DAMAGE**

[B2] easy to damage or break

**Dictionary examples:**
- delicate china
- Delicate plants need to be kept in a greenhouse during the winter.

**Learner example:**
Although you told me I can make use of anything, I’d like to make sure that it isn’t a problem to use such delicate things as the computer and the CD player?

**delicious** /dɪˈlɪʃ.əs/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] having a very pleasant taste or smell

**Dictionary examples:**
- a delicious cake
- The delicious smell of freshly-made coffee came from the kitchen.
  This wine is delicious.

**Learner example:**
I love it because they make delicious hamburgers.

**delight** /dɪˈlaɪt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** delight
**Adjectives:** delighted, delightful

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] (something or someone that gives) great pleasure, satisfaction or happiness
**Dictionary examples:**
The children screamed with delight.
My sister's little boy is a real delight.
I read your letter with great delight.
He seems to take great delight in teasing his sister.

**Learner example:**
At midnight fireworks covered the concert hall and I, as well as the rest of [the] spectators, felt excitement and delight.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>delight</th>
<th>/dɪˈlaɪt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** delight
**Adjectives:** delighted, delightful

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] very pleased

**Dictionary examples:**
We're delighted with our new house.
I was delighted at/ by your news.
I'm absolutely delighted that you can come.
We'd be delighted to come to dinner on Friday.

**Learner example:**
I've just seen your letter and I'm really delighted to have won the first prize in your competition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>delightful</th>
<th>/dɪˈlaɪt.fəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** delight
**Adjectives:** delighted, delightful

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] very pleasant, attractive, or enjoyable

**Dictionary example:**
We had a delightful evening.

**Learner example:**
A table was laid with a lot of delightful food and a beautiful cake was in the centre of it.
**deliver**  /ˈdɪlvər/  

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** delivery
- **Verbs:** deliver

**VERB**

**TAKE**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to take things such as goods, letters and parcels to people's houses or places of work

**Dictionary examples:**
- Mail is delivered to our office twice a day.
- The shop is delivering our new bed on Thursday.

**Learner example:**
- You have to deliver newspapers to the town centre's shops.

**deliver a speech/talk, etc.**

[B2] to speak formally to a group of people

**Dictionary example:**
- The priest delivered a passionate speech against war.

**Learner example:**
- Then, he delivered a speech to the public.

**delivery**  /ˈdɪlvər.i/  

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** delivery
- **Verbs:** deliver

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] when things such as goods, letters, or parcels are taken to people's houses or places of work

**Dictionary examples:**
- a delivery van
- We get two deliveries of mail a day.
- You can pay for the carpet on delivery.
- We expect to take delivery of our new car next week.

**Learner example:**
- I called for a delivery [from] Pizza Hut and after that went to study.
demand /dɪˈmaːnd/  

Word family:
Nouns: demand  
Verbs: demand  
Adjectives: demanding

VERB [T]

REQUEST
[B1] to ask for something in a way that shows that you do not expect to be refused

Dictionary examples:
I demanded an explanation.
I demand to see the manager.
She demanded that he return the books he borrowed from her.

Learner example:
I demand a full refund or I will be forced to take this matter further.

NEED
[B2] to need something such as time or effort

Dictionary example:
This job demands a high level of concentration.

Learner example:
I would say that driving a car demands a lot of responsibility.

NOUN

REQUEST
[B1] [c] a strong request

Dictionary examples:
You can't give in to children's demands all the time.
The government is unlikely to agree to the rebels' demands for independence.
They received a final demand for payment.

Learner example:
Of course only when my demands are logical.

NEED
[B2] [u] a need for something to be sold or supplied

Dictionary example:
There was little demand for tickets.

Learner example:
I believe we [have] to stop the demand for ivory!
**demanding** /dɪˈmɑːn.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: demand
Verbs: demand
Adjectives: demanding

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] needing a lot of time, attention or energy

Dictionary examples:
She's a very demanding child.
a demanding job

Learner example:
Although the job was demanding I enjoyed it.

---

**democracy** /dɪˈmɒk.rə.si/

Word family:
Nouns: democracy
Adjectives: democratic

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B2] a system of government in which people elect their leaders, or a country with this system

Dictionary example:
The early 1990s saw the spread of democracy in Eastern Europe.

Learner example:
From then on it represented democracy and freedom until Hitler took over power in January 1933.

---

**democratic** /ˌdem.əˈkræt.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: democracy
Adjectives: democratic

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] based on the principles of democracy

Dictionary example:
We must accept the results of a democratic election.

Learner example:
If we regard ourselves as modern people, we must be democratic enough to release them.
demolish /ˈdɪ.məl.iʃ/  

**VERB**  

**DESTROY**  

[B2] to completely destroy a building, especially in order to use the land for something else  

**Dictionary example:**  
A number of houses were demolished so that the supermarket could be built.  

**Learner example:**  
The building was demolished, and so was the dream of a house of the [ir] own.

---

demonstrate /ˈdem.ən.strit/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** demonstration  
**Verbs:** demonstrate  

**VERB**  

**PROVE**  

[B2] [ɪ] to show or prove that something exists or is true  

**Dictionary examples:**  
These problems demonstrate the importance of strategic planning.  
These figures clearly demonstrate the size of the economic problem facing the country.  
Research has demonstrated that babies can recognize their mother’s voice very soon after birth.  

**Learner example:**  
The results were amazing, the group managed to demonstrate that the learning capacity increased a lot with respect to traditional methods.

**MARCH**  

[B2] [ɪ] to march or stand with a group of people to show that you disagree with or support someone or something  

**Dictionary example:**  
Thousands of people gathered to demonstrate against the new proposals for universities.  

**Learner example:**  
Maybe the RSPCA should demonstrate, to show that it’s not acceptable. We have to stand up for their rights! Yesterday I heard that animal rights activists have met the prime minister.
demonstration /ˌdem.ənˈstreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: demonstration
Verbs: demonstrate

NOUN

MARCH

[B2] [C] when a group of people march or stand together to show that they disagree with or support something or someone

Dictionary examples:
The students are holding a demonstration to protest against the increase in their fees.
Protesters staged an anti-war demonstration in front of the US embassy.

Learner example:
There were many demonstrations and violence.

denim /ˈdɛn.ɪm/

NOUN [U]

[B2] thick, strong, cotton cloth, often blue in colour, used especially for making jeans

Dictionary example:
a denim jacket and jeans

Learner example:
If you have time to go shopping you could buy me a pair of blue denim jeans (size 30).

dense /dɛntʃ/  

Word family:
Nouns: density
Adjectives: dense
Adverbs: densely

ADJECTIVE

[B2] thick and difficult to see through

Dictionary examples:
dense fog
a dense forest

Learner example:
"Don't [be afraid] and don't run" shouted someone from the dense forest.
densely /ˈdent.stli/

Word family:
Nouns: density
Adjectives: dense
Adverbs: densely

ADVERB

[B2] with a lot of things close together

Dictionary examples:
England was once a densely wooded country.
Mexico City is one of the most densely populated cities in the world.

Learner example:
It's densely populated and with that the ugliness [of] densely populated places follows.

dental /ˈdent.təl/

Word family:
Nouns: dentist
Adjectives: dental

ADJECTIVE

[B2] relating to the teeth

Dictionary example:
dental treatment

Learner example:
In Kingsthorp you have lots of GPs and dental surger[ie]s.

deny /dɪˈnaɪ/ 

Word family:
Nouns: denial
Verbs: deny
Adjectives: undeniable
Adverbs: undeniably

VERB [T]

NOT TRUE

[B2] to say that something is not true

Dictionary examples:
Neil denies that he broke the window, but I'm sure he did.
Neil denies breaking the window.
Learner example:
We cannot deny that technology has changed our lives.

REFUSE
[B2] to not allow someone to have or do something

Dictionary examples:
Her request for time off work was denied.
No one should be denied a good education.
The goalkeeper denied him his third goal.
I was denied the opportunity of learning French at school.

Learner example:
Should wild animals be kept in cages, and denied their freedom so that we can have the pleasure of watching them at zoos?

depart /dɪˈpɑːt/

Word family:
Nouns: departure
Verbs: depart

VERB [j] FORMAL
[B1] to go away or leave, especially on a journey

Dictionary examples:
The plane departs at 6.00 a.m.
The train for London departs from Platform 2.

Learner example:
The boat departs from King’s Bridge.

departure /dɪˈpɑː.tʃər/
**Learner example:**
Now I am just waiting for the day of departure.

**depend /dɪˈpend/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** independence, dependence
- **Verbs:** depend
- **Adjectives:** dependent, independent
- **Adverbs:** independently

**VERB**

**it/that depends**

[B1] used to say that you are not certain about something because other things affect your answer

**Dictionary example:**
"Are you coming out tonight?" "It depends where you’re going."

**Learner example:**
It depends how you want to spend your holidays.

**dependent /dɪˈpen.dənt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** independence, dependence
- **Verbs:** depend
- **Adjectives:** dependent, independent
- **Adverbs:** independently

**ADJECTIVE**

**NEEDING SUPPORT**

[B2] needing the support of something or someone in order to continue existing or operating

**Dictionary examples:**
He has three dependent children.
It’s very easy to become dependent on sleeping pills.

**Learner example:**
If I went to school by car I would be dependent on my father.
**deposit**  /ˈdɪpə.zɪt/  

NOUN [C]

**BUYING**

[B1] a payment that you make immediately when you decide to buy something, as proof that you will really buy it

Dictionary example:
They've put down a deposit on a house.

Learner example:
How many days in advance do we have to make our reservation? I also wonder if there is a deposit that we have to pay.

**depressed**  /ˈdɪprəst/  

Word family:
Nouns: depression
Adjectives: depressed, depressing

**ADJECTIVE**

UNHAPPY

[B1] unhappy and without hope for the future

Dictionary examples:
He seemed a bit depressed about his work situation.
She became deeply depressed when her husband died.

Learner example:
I felt depressed and decided to go to live in another city.

**depressing**  /ˈdɪprəs.ɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: depression
Adjectives: depressed, depressing

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] making you feel unhappy and without hope for the future

Dictionary examples:
I find this weather so depressing.
Her letter made depressing reading.
It was very depressing watching the news on television tonight.
It's depressing to think that we've got five more years of this government!
**Learner example:**
It was really depressing, seeing people drinking and having fun [when] I just had to work.

**depression /drˈpɛʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** depression
**Adjectives:** depressed, depressing

**NOUN [C or U]**

**UNHAPPINESS**
[B2] when you feel very unhappy, or a mental illness that makes you feel very unhappy and anxious for long periods

**Dictionary example:**
If you **suffer from** depression, it's best to get professional help.

**Learner example:**
My mum always worried about my sister because of her shyness and depression.

**deprive /drˈpraɪv/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** deprivation
**Verbs:** deprive
**Adjectives:** deprived

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to take something, especially something necessary or pleasant, away from someone

**Dictionary examples:**
He claimed that he had been deprived of his freedom/rights.
You can't function properly when you're deprived of sleep.

**Learner example:**
We shouldn't deprive our music fans of this wonderful event, that can only enrich our city's cultural life.
Word family:

Nouns: depth

Verbs: deepen

Adjectives: deep

Adverbs: deeply

NOUN

DISTANCE DOWN

[B1] [c or u] the distance down either from the top of something to the bottom, or to a distance below the top surface of something

Dictionary examples:
the depth of a lake/pond
There are very few fish at depths below 3000 metres.
The river froze to a depth of over a metre.

Learner example:
But suddenly Laura did not feel any fear anymore and within a second she jumped into the air and fell into the endless depth of the Grand Canyon.

SERIOUSNESS

[B2] [c or u] when you have serious qualities or the ability to think seriously about something

Dictionary examples:
Terry lacks depth – he's a very superficial person.
Her writing shows astonishing depth.
Jo has hidden depths.

Learner example:
I think that the main reason why someone has to read this book twice is the strength and depth of the two main characters: Donald Woods and Steve Biko.

in depth

[B2] in a very detailed way

Dictionary example:
With access to the Internet, students can do their homework in greater depth.

Learner example:
I would love to learn English in more depth during the summer.
descend /dɪˈsend/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** descendant

**Verbs:** descend

**VERB [I or T]**

[B2] to go or come down

**Dictionary examples:**
The path descended steeply into the valley.
Jane descended the stairs.

**Learner example:**
Paul slowly descended to the river and sat down on the grassy bank.

description /dɪˈskrɪp.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** description

**Verbs:** describe

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] something that tells you what something or someone is like

**Dictionary examples:**
Write a description of your favourite seaside resort.
Your essay contains too much description, and not enough discussion of the issues.
She has given the police a very detailed/full description of the robber.

**Learner example:**
Here's a description of [my bedroom].

deserve /dɪˈzɜːv/

**VERB [T]**

[B1] If you deserve something good or bad, it should happen to you because of the way you have behaved.

**Dictionary examples:**
After all that hard work, you deserve a holiday.
Chris deserves our special thanks for all his efforts.
I hope they get the punishment they deserve.
They certainly deserved to win that match.

**Learner example:**
I wish you happiness, you deserve it.
design /dɪˈzaɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: design, designer
Verbs: design

NOUN

PLANNING
[B1] [u] the way in which something is planned and made

Dictionary examples:
I don't like the design of this kettle.
The building was originally Victorian in design.
a serious design fault
The car has some excellent design features.

Learner example:
I was looking to find a good bicycle with a nice design.

PROCESS
[B1] [u] the art of making plans or drawings for something

Dictionary examples:
She's an expert on kitchen/software design.
He's studying design at college.

Learner example:
You know that my subject is design.

DECORATION
[B1] [c] a pattern or decoration

Dictionary example:
a floral design

Learner example:
Last year I made and sold more than 200 pairs of knitted socks and because of that I got a prize from The Swedish Handcraft Company for [the] wonderful and original design on my socks.

VERB

PLAN
[B1] [t] to draw or plan something before making it

Dictionary examples:
Who designed this building/dress/furniture?
This range of clothing is specially designed for shorter women.

Learner example:
It was built in 1570 and designed by [the] Italian architect Morando.
be designed for/to do sth

[B2] to have been planned or done for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
This dictionary is designed for advanced learners of English.
These measures are designed to reduce pollution.

Learner example:
The end-of-conference party is designed to give rough ideas about many different cultures.

designer  /dɪˈzaɪ.nər/  

Word family:
Nouns: design, designer
Verbs: design

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who draws and plans how something will be made

Dictionary example:
a fashion/software designer

Learner example:
After five months, she was working as a co-designer with the best Italian designer, although she was just a student.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] made by a famous or fashionable designer

Dictionary examples:
designer jeans/sunglasses
I can't afford designer labels/designer label clothes.

Learner example:
People like designer clothes like Armani, Chanel [and] so on.

desirable  /ˈdɪzaɪərə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: desire
Verbs: desire
Adjectives: desirable, desired, undesirable

ADJECTIVE
[B2] worth having and wanted by most people
**Dictionary examples:**
Reducing class sizes in schools is a desirable aim.
It’s regarded as a **highly** desirable job.
The house is in a very desirable area of the city.

**Learner example:**
It is desirable that they include showers, although a bath tub would be nice, too.

---

**desire** /dɪˈzaɪər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** desire  
**Verbs:** desire  
**Adjectives:** desirable, desired, undesirable  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B2] a strong feeling that you want something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I certainly **have no** desire to have children.  
There is a strong desire **for** peace among the people.  
She **had a strong** desire **to** go back to her home country before she died.  
Several people have **expressed** a desire **to** see the report.  

**Learner example:**  
I had such a desire to go to the disco that I decided to go even without [my] parents’ permission.

---

**desktop** /ˈdesk.tɒp/  

**NOUN [C]**  

**COMPUTER SCREEN**  
[B2] a computer screen that contains icons that represent files, programs and other features of the computer  

**Dictionary example:**  
The menu bar with its windows is one of the features of the desktop.  

**COMPUTER**  
[B2] **(also desktop computer)** a computer that is small enough to fit on a desk  

**Dictionary example:**  
I can download from my desktop to my mobile phone.  

**Learner example:**  
The computer I bought is a beautiful, new, white desktop.
despair /dɪˈspeə/

Word family:
Nouns: despair, desperation
Adjectives: desperate
Adverbs: desperately

NOUN [u]
[B2] a feeling of having no hope

Dictionary examples:
a mood/sense of despair
They're the depths of despair over/about the money they've lost.

Learner example:
Almost in despair, I came out of the bathroom and tried my best to look for a candle.

desperate /ˈdes.pər.ət/

Word family:
Nouns: despair, desperation
Adjectives: desperate
Adverbs: desperately

ADJECTIVE

WITHOUT HOPE
[B2] extremely worried or frightened and ready to do anything to change the bad situation you are in

Dictionary examples:
The doctors made one last desperate attempt/effort to save the boy's life.
They made a desperate appeal for help.

Learner example:
I was almost desperate, trying to think about any possible solution to my problem, but the more I thought, the bigger was my problem, because hours went by.

NEEDING
[B2] needing or wanting something very much

Dictionary examples:
They are desperate for help.
He was desperate to tell someone his good news.

Learner example:
She was 19 and in desperate need of a boyfriend.
desperately /ˈdes.pər.təli/

Word family:
Nouns: despair, desperation
Adjectives: desperate
Adverbs: desperately

ADVERB

SERIOUSLY
[B2] extremely or very much

Dictionary examples:
He was desperately ill.
I'm not desperately keen on football.
He was desperately in love with her.
They desperately wanted a child.

Learner example:
I desperately need a bicycle as a bicycle competition is going to take place in our city.

TRYING EVERYTHING
[B2] in a way that shows you are frightened and ready to try anything to change a situation

Dictionary example:
They fought desperately for their lives.

Learner example:
He desperately tried to keep the stalking sharks at bay, but he couldn't succeed.

despite /drˈspær t/  

PREPOSITION
[B1] used to say that something happened or is true, although something else makes this seem not probable

Dictionary examples:
I still enjoyed the week despite the weather.
Despite claims that the product is safe, many people have stopped buying it.
He managed to eat a big lunch despite having eaten an enormous breakfast.

Learner example:
Despite having to share a bedroom with my three cousins, I feel very comfortable.

despite the fact that
[B2] used to refer to a situation which is surprising in relation to something that is true or happens
**Dictionary example:**
The company has been forced to reduce its price, despite the fact that the offer has been very popular.

**Learner example:**
The advantages of the kind of life that people ha[d] years ago is that they could eat more fruit and vegetables than us. However, there are advantages for us too, because despite the fact that we eat more fast food, we do more exercise than they [did].

---

**destination**  /ˌdes.trəˈneɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the place where someone or something is going

**Dictionary examples:**
We **arrived at** our destination tired and hungry.
His letter never **reached** its destination.
The Caribbean is a popular **tourist/holiday** destination.

**Learner example:**
The journey to the destination lasted about an hour.

---

**destroy**  /drˈstreɪ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: destruction
Verbs: destroy

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to damage something so badly that it does not exist or cannot be used

**Dictionary examples:**
Most of the old part of the city was destroyed by bombs during the war.
The accident seemed to have **completely/totally** destroyed his confidence.

**Learner example:**
The film described a terrible period of our history when a lot of people died and a lot of cities were destroyed.

---

**destruction**  /drˈstrækʃən/

**Word family:**
Nouns: destruction
Verbs: destroy
NOUN [u]

[B2] when something is destroyed

Dictionary examples:
Many people are very concerned about the destruction of the rainforests.  
Unusually high winds left a trail of destruction over southern Britain.  
weapons of mass destruction

Learner example:
With the ongoing industrialisation and, for example, the destruction of the rain forest men have taken or destroyed the natural places of several hundred species all over the world.

detail  /ˈdiː.təl/

Word family:
Nouns: detail  
Adjectives: detailed

NOUN

FACT

[B1] [c] one of many facts or pieces of information about something

Dictionary examples:
She insisted on telling me every single detail.  
We don’t know the full/precise details of the story yet.

Learner example:
Consequently we [want] to know every single detail about them and their lives.

in detail

[B1] including or considering all the information about something or every part of something

Dictionary examples:
We haven’t discussed the matter in detail yet.  
The book described her sufferings in great detail.

Learner example:
I’m really sorry that I didn’t write back earlier, but to make up for this I will answer your questions in detail!

go into detail/s

[B2] to tell or include all the facts about something

Dictionary examples:
I won’t go into detail over the phone, but I’ve been having a few health problems recently.  
The longer document goes into more detail about the experiments.
**Learner example:**
In one of his books he really goes into detail [about] how children treat other children [who] have difficulties with their "new" [language].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>detailed /ˈdiː.təld/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] giving a lot of information

**Dictionary example:**
A witness gave a detailed description of the man.

**Learner example:**
We ran until we arrived at the police station where we gave a detailed description of that man and what had happened.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>detective /dɪˈtek.tɪv/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] someone, especially a police officer, whose job is to discover information about a crime

**Dictionary examples:**
a private detective
detective stories

**Learner example:**
I know that you love detective stories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>determination /diˈtɜːm.iˈneɪ.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [U]**
[B2] when someone continues trying to do something, although it is very difficult
Dictionary example:
Andy Murray will need **great** determination and skill **to** win this match.

**Learner example:**
Mandela tried to better the political situation of South Africa [−] he was strong enough to fight, he had determination.

determined /dɪˈtɜː.mɪnd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** determination  
**Verbs:** determine  
**Adjectives:** determined

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] wanting to do something very much, and not letting anyone stop you

**Dictionary examples:**
I’m determined **to** get this piece of work finished today.  
She’s sure to get the job she wants – she’s a very determined person.

**Learner example:**
I am determined to study computer engineering and pursue my education oversea[s].

determiner /dɪˈtɜː.mɪnər/

**NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED**  
[B2] in grammar, a word which is used before a noun to show which particular example of the noun you are referring to

**Dictionary example:**
In the phrases ‘my first boyfriend’ and ‘that strange woman’, the words ‘my’ and ‘that’ are determiners.

develop /dɪˈvel.əp/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** development, developer, redevelopment  
**Verbs:** develop, redevelop  
**Adjectives:** developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

**VERB**  
**CHANGE**  
[B1] [I or T] to (cause something to) grow or change and become more advanced
Dictionary examples:
The baby develops inside the mother for nine months.
Over time, their acquaintance developed into a lasting friendship.
This exercise is designed to develop the shoulder and back muscles.
I'm looking for a job which will enable me to develop my skills/talents.

Learner example:
Therefore it's an important tool that is used to develop new friendships.

MAKE
[B1] [ɪ] to make something new such as a product

Dictionary examples:
Scientists are developing new drugs all the time.
The company is spending $650 million on developing new products/technology.

Learner example:
With more free time we can develop new technology, learn more about ourselves and the world that surrounds us.

ILLNESS
[B2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] If you develop an illness or problem, or if it develops, you start to suffer from it.

Dictionary examples:
The study showed that one in twelve women is likely to develop breast cancer.
She's developed some very strange habits lately.

Learner example:
They often developed the same symptoms as can be seen among mentally disturbed human beings.

developed /dɪˈvel.əpt/

Word family:
Nouns: development, developer, redevelopment
Verbs: develop, redevelop
Adjectives: developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

ADJECTIVE
[B2] describes a country or region of the world with an advanced level of technology, industry, etc.

Dictionary example:
a developed country/nation
Learner example:
To conclude I would like to say that the govern[ments] of all developed countries wouldn't have been so concerned about [the] so-called "problem 2000" if the computer had not been so important for modern society.

**developing** /dɪˈvel.ə.pɪŋ/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> development, developer, redevelopment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> develop, redevelop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] describes a country or region of the world which is poor and has few industries

**Dictionary example:**
the developing world/countries/nations

**Learner example:**
Nowadays, both developed and developing countries spend a lot of money on computeriz[ation].

**development** /dɪˈvel.əp.mənt/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> development, developer, redevelopment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> develop, redevelop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**

**CHANGE**
[B1] [U] when someone or something grows or changes and becomes more advanced

**Dictionary examples:**
healthy growth and development
The programme traced the development of popular music through the ages.
a development project in Pakistan

**Learner example:**
There are some machines which have helped in my development, and others which help to make my life easier.

**PROCESS**
[B1] [U] the process of developing something new
Dictionary examples:
the development of new drugs
Mr Berkowitz is in charge of product development.

Learner example:
Owing to the great speed of technological development, people need to lead a faster life.

EVENT
[B2] [c] something new that happens and changes a situation

Dictionary examples:
an important development in the fuel crisis
Phone me if there are any new developments.

Learner example:
There have been impressive developments in technology lately.

device /ˈdɪˈvaɪs/

NOUN [c]

EQUIPMENT
[B2] a piece of equipment that is used for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
an electronic device
Rescuers used a special device for finding people trapped in collapsed buildings.

Learner example:
I have much more time for many other things during the day thanks to [the] devices modern technology offers us.

devil /ˈdev.əl/

NOUN [c]

EVIL BEING
[B2] an evil being, often represented in human form but with a tail and horns

Learner example:
This film is about a devil who meets a priest.
devote /dɪˈvəʊt/  
Word family:  
Verbs: devote  
Adjectives: devoted  

**VERB**

**devote** sth to sb/sth PHRASAL VERB  
USE TIME  
[B2] to use time, energy, etc. for a particular purpose  

*Dictionary example:*  
He resigned from his job to devote more time to his family.  

*Learner example:*  
At that time, everyone should have devoted their life to the nation.  

USE SPACE  
[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to use a space or area for a particular purpose  

*Dictionary example:*  
Most of the magazine was devoted to celebrity gossip.  

*Learner example:*  
And we ha[ve] come [up with] the idea of building a drama theatre at our college and a new department for our library devoted to music.

---

devoted /dɪˈvəʊt.tid/  
Word family:  
Verbs: devote  
Adjectives: devoted  

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] extremely loving or caring very much about someone or something  

*Dictionary examples:*  
a devoted fan/husband/wife  
Lucy is devoted to her cats.  

*Learner example:*  
I am devoted to reading and I can say this book is wonderful.
**diagram** /ˈdaɪ.ə.græm/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a simple picture showing what something looks like or explaining something

**Dictionary example:**
The teacher drew a diagram showing how the blood flows through the heart.

**Learner example:**
The first diagram tells us that the number of Japanese tourist[s] travelling abroad increased dramatically from about 5 million in 1985 to about 11 million in 1990.

---

**dial** /ˈdaɪ.əl/

**VERB [I or T] (−ll−)**

[B1] to make a telephone call to a particular number

**Dictionary examples:**
Can I dial this number direct, or do I have to go through the operator? Dial 0 for the switchboard.

**Learner example:**
So he picked up the phone and dialled the number written in the letter.

---

**dialogue** /ˈdaɪ.ə.log/

**NOUN [c or u]**

**IN BOOK, ETC.**

[B2] (a) conversation which is written for a book, play or film

**Dictionary examples:**
The play contained some very funny dialogue.
Act Two begins with a short dialogue between father and son.

**Learner example:**
However, she shows her courage during her first dialogue with Joss.
diamond /ˈdaɪə.mənd/

NOUN

STONE
[B2] [c or u] an extremely hard valuable stone which is used in jewellery, and in industry for cutting hard things

Dictionary examples:
a diamond ring/necklace
He had worked in the diamond mines of South Africa.

Learner example:
She found a gorgeous diamond ring on her finger.

SHAPE
[B2] [c] a shape with four straight sides of equal length, forming two opposite angles which are wide and two which are narrow

Dictionary example:
Joe's socks had diamond patterns on them.

die /daɪ/

VERB [i] (dying, died, died)

be dying for/to do sth
[B1] INFORMAL to be extremely eager to have or do something

Dictionary examples:
I'm dying to hear your news.
I'm dying for a cup of tea.

Learner example:
Now I have to leave you because I'm dying for a pizza!

diet /ˈdaɪ.ət/

NOUN

USUAL FOOD
[B1] [c or u] the type of food that someone usually eats
Dictionary examples:
a healthy/balanced diet
The children seem to exist on a diet of burgers and chips.

Learner example:
You can try our fresh farm food, which [is] very good for your diet.

WEIGHT LOSS

[B1] [c] when someone eats less food, or only particular types of food, because they want to become thinner or for medical reasons

Dictionary examples:
I'm going on a diet next week and hope to lose two kilos before Christmas.
The doctor put me on a low-salt diet to reduce my blood pressure.

Learner example:
I'm on a serious diet, and I have to exercise.

differ /ˈdɪf.ər/  

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

VERB [i]

[B2] to be not like something or someone else, either physically or in another way

Dictionary examples:
The twins look alike, but they differ in personality.
His views differ considerably from those of his parents.
The findings of the various studies differ greatly/widely.

Learner example:
People's opinions on this matter differ widely.

difference /ˈdɪfr.“nts/  

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently
NOUN

AMOUNT
[B1] [c or u] the amount by which one thing is different from another

Dictionary examples:
a(n) age/price/temperature difference
There's a big difference in age between them.

Learner example:
This age difference was too big!

make a (big) difference
[B2] to improve a situation (a lot)

Dictionary example:
Exercise can make a big difference to your health.

Learner example:
It wouldn't make a big difference in my life, but it would be good.

make no difference/not make any difference
[B2] to not be important or change a situation

Dictionary examples:
You can ask him again if you like, but it won't make any difference – he'll still say no.
It makes no difference where you put the aerial, the TV picture's still bad.

Learner example:
Does it make any difference, some might ask?

different /ˈdɪf.r.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

ADJECTIVE

SEPARATE
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to talk about separate things or people of the same type

Dictionary example:
I had to go to three different shops to find the book she wanted.
Learner example:
I have three different teachers for three different things, one for the grammar, another for the listening and finally one for my writing.

differently /ˈdɪfr.əntli/

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

ADVERB
[B1] in a different way

Dictionary examples:
We want to do things differently.
Are girls treated differently?

Learner example:
I had always pictured it quite differently.

difficult /ˈdɪf.ɪ.kəlt/

Word family:
Nouns: difficulty
Adjectives: difficult

ADJECTIVE

NOT FRIENDLY
[B1] not friendly or easy to deal with

Dictionary examples:
The manager is difficult to deal with/a difficult person to deal with.
His wife is a very difficult person.
Please children, don't be so difficult!

Learner example:
I'm not a difficult person and I can cook very well.

difficulty /ˈdɪfr.ɪ.kəl.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: difficulty
Adjectives: difficult
**NOUN**

**NOT EASY**

[B1] [u] when something is not easy to do or understand

**Dictionary examples:**
We finished the job, but only **with** great difficulty.
The difficulty **of** the task excited them.
She **had** great difficulty finding a job.

**Learner example:**
They would have difficulty in sleeping outdoors.

**PROBLEM**

[B2] [c] something that is not easy to deal with

**Dictionary examples:**
financial difficulties
to **have/experience** difficulties
children with **learning** difficulties

**Learner example:**
As you know my family has financial difficulties and we can’t afford this.

---

**dig** /dɪg/

**VERB (digging, dug, dug)**

**MOVE SOIL**

[B1] [I or T] to break up and move soil using a tool, a machine or your hands

**Dictionary example:**
Digging (in) the garden is good exercise.

**Learner example:**
I started digging, but it was useless.

**dig a hole/tunnel**

[B2] to form a hole by moving soil

**Dictionary examples:**
The tunnel was dug with the aid of heavy machinery.
The dog was digging a hole to hide its bone in.

**Learner example:**
I was ready to dig a hole and jump into it, because when you are at that age and your best friend’s father sees you kissing your boyfriend in the dark, [it is] just the most embarrassing thing which can happen to you.
digital /ˈdɪdʒ.ɪ.təl/  

ADJECTIVE 

DISPLAY 
[B1] showing information in the form of an electronic image  

Dictionary examples:  
a digital clock/display  
a digital watch  

Learner example:  
The alarm clock was flashing with the annoying digital zeros.

dilemma /dɪˈlem.ə/  

NOUN [C]  
[B2] a situation in which a difficult choice has to be made between two different things you could do  

Dictionary examples:  
The President is clearly in a dilemma about/over how to tackle the crisis.  
She faces the dilemma of disobeying her father or losing the man she loves.  
a moral/ethical dilemma  

Learner example:  
Actually I think it's a typical female dilemma: we try to do many things by ourselves and at the same time!

dimension /ˌdɪ.ˈmen.ʃən/  

NOUN [C]  

ASPECT 
[B2] a particular part of a situation, especially something that affects how you think or feel  

Dictionary example:  
Music has added a new dimension to my life.  

Learner example:  
I had never felt this way before, it was like being part of another life, another dimension!  

MEASUREMENT 
[B2] a measurement of the length, width, or height of something
**Dictionary example:**
The dimensions of the photo should be no larger than 30cm by 20cm.

**Learner example:**
Also I [want to] take a big mirror, the dimensions are 0.70 x 1.20 m.

dip /dɪp/

**VERB (−pp−)**

PUT INTO LIQUID

[B2] [ɪ] to put something into a liquid for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
Dip the fish in the batter, then drop it into the hot oil.
She dipped her toe into the pool to see how cold it was.

**Learner example:**
I recommend little sandwiches, chips and other things to dip [into sauces].

BECOME LOWER

[B2] [ɪ] to become lower in level or amount

**Dictionary example:**
The number of students taking sciences has dipped sharply.

**Learner example:**
Cinema attendance in th[is] age group dipped to 88%.

diplomat /ˈdɪplə.mæt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** diplomat, diplomacy
**Adjectives:** diplomatic
**Adverbs:** diplomatically

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] an official whose job is to represent one country in another, and who usually works in an embassy

**Dictionary example:**
a Spanish/British diplomat

**Learner example:**
The owner of the restaurant was a diplomat, and he invited the refugees to eat at the restaurant.
**direct** /daɪˈrekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** direction, directions, director

**Verbs:** direct

**Adjectives:** direct, indirect

**Adverbs:** directly, indirectly

**ADJECTIVE**

**STRAIGHT**

[B1] going straight from one place to another without stopping or changing direction

**Dictionary examples:**

a direct route/line

Is there a direct train to Edinburgh?

**Learner example:**

I'm looking for a direct flight from Zurich to Botswana.

**NOTHING BETWEEN**

[B2] with no other person or thing involved or between

**Dictionary examples:**

She decided to take direct control of the project.

Have you any direct experience of this kind of work?

He left as a direct result/consequence of what she said.

There is a direct link/connection between smoking and lung cancer.

**Learner example:**

I think that there are huge dangers today such as war, violence, crime, pollution, etc. that have a direct influence on our lives.

**VERB**

**FILM/PLAY**

[B1] [ɪ] or [t] to tell the actors in a film or play what to do

**Dictionary examples:**

He wanted to give up acting and start directing (his own films).

'Jaws' was directed by Steven Spielberg.

**Learner example:**

We plan to see an action film which was directed by Tarantino.

**ROUTE**

[B1] [t] to show or tell someone how to get to a place

**Dictionary example:**

Can you direct me to the manager's office please?
Learner example:
He directed me to a room where other guests were waiting.

**direction** /dərˈrekʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

**NOUN**

WAY
[B1] [c] the way that someone or something is moving or facing

Dictionary examples:
"No, go that way," I said, pointing in the opposite direction.
He was going in the direction of the bedroom.
They drove away in opposite directions.

Learner example:
I walked for hours in the same direction I [had] walked before.

in sb’s direction
[B2] towards someone

Dictionary example:
She keeps looking in my direction.

Learner example:
I didn't know why she was talking to me but suddenly she walked in my direction and told me: "I need to know your name".

**directly** /dərˈrekt.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

**ADVERB**

NOTHING BETWEEN
[B1] with no other person or thing involved or in between
Dictionary examples:
Our hotel room was directly above a building site.
The disease is directly linked to poor drainage systems.
The sun shone directly in my eyes.

Learner example:
The Youth Hostel was directly beside the sea.

CLEARLY
[B2] clearly and honestly

Dictionary example:
Let me answer that question directly.

Learner example:
While being interviewed, try to answer the questions directly and look into [the] interviewer’s eyes.

director  /dəˈrɛk.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

NOUN [C]

MANAGER
[B1] an important manager in an organization or company

Dictionary examples:
the board of directors
She has become the director of the new information centre.

Learner example:
It was from my school teacher and she was saying the most horrible things about the school, the director and other teachers.

FILM/PLAY
[B1] someone who tells the actors in a film or play what to do

Dictionary example:
a famous film/movie director

Learner example:
We want to see the latest film by our favourite director – Oliver Stone.
**dirt** /dɜːt/

Word family:
Nouns: dirt
Adjectives: dirty

NOUN [u]

[B1] dust, soil or any substance that makes a surface not clean

Dictionary example:
His coat was covered with dirt.

Learner example:
Maybe in the future they'll find a new fabric which protects you from dirt and dangerous sunshine.

**disability** /ˌdɪs.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] an illness, injury or condition that makes it difficult for someone to do the things that other people do

Dictionary examples:
a physical/learning disability
Trying to change attitudes to disability is a real struggle.

Learner example:
Such [problems] as cancer, heart attack, [or] mental disability are very likely to bother you in the future.

**disabled** /drəˈseɪ.bld/

Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

ADJECTIVE

[B1] having an illness, injury or condition that makes it difficult to do the things that most people do
Dictionary examples:
The accident left him severely disabled.
The library does not have disabled access.

Learner example:
I have done a lot of work looking after disabled people in the local area.

disadvantage /ˌdɪs.ədˈvɑːntɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: advantage, disadvantage
Adjectives: disadvantaged

NOUN [C]

MAKING DIFFICULT
[B1] something which makes a situation more difficult, or makes you less likely to succeed

Dictionary examples:
One disadvantage of living in the town is the lack of safe places for the children to play.
We need to consider whether the disadvantages of the plan outweigh the advantages.

Learner example:
After that we discussed the advantages and disadvantages of public transport.

disagree /ˌdɪs.əˈgriː/

Word family:
Nouns: agreement, disagreement
Verbs: agree, disagree

VERB [I]
[B1] to have a different opinion from someone else about something

Dictionary examples:
I disagree with most of what he said.
Experts disagree about / on the causes of the disease.
Few people would disagree that something should be done to reduce the level of crime in the area.
I strongly disagree with the decision that has been taken.

Learner example:
We saw “Harry Potter” [and] the film was good but I think the book is better. Carlos disagreed with me.
disagreement /ˌdɪs.əˈɡriː.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: agreement, disagreement
Verbs: agree, disagree

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when people have a different opinion about something or have an argument

Dictionary examples:
They had a disagreement about/over money.
There was some disagreement with this view.
Literary critics were in total disagreement about the book.

Learner example:
I am writing to express my disagreement with your article "Failure of Festival", as I attended the festival last weekend.

disappear /ˌdɪs.əˈpɪər/ 

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance
Verbs: appear, disappear

VERB [I]

NOT SEE
[B1] to become impossible to see

Dictionary examples:
The sun disappeared behind a cloud.
We looked for her but she had disappeared into the crowd.

Learner example:
They saw my mother's shadow [on] the stairs and disappeared.

NOT FIND
[B1] to become impossible to find

Dictionary examples:
She disappeared from her home over a month ago.
I can't find my keys anywhere - they've completely disappeared.

Learner example:
I noticed that my wallet had disappeared.

STOP EXISTING
[B2] to no longer exist
Dictionary examples:
These flowers are disappearing from our countryside.
This is a way of life that is fast disappearing.

Learner example:
It seems that the decorative role of clothes will have disappeared by the year 2050.

disappearance /ˌdɪs.əˈpɪə.rənts/

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance
Verbs: appear, disappear

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when someone or something disappears

Dictionary example:
A man was being questioned in connection with her disappearance.

Learner example:
After his disappearance lots of people were looking for him and [in] the end they tracked him down!

disappoint /ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪnt/

Word family:
Nouns: disappointment
Verbs: disappoint
Adjectives: disappointed, disappointing

VERB [T]
[B1] to make someone feel unhappy because someone or something was not as good as they had expected

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry to disappoint you, but I'm afraid I can't come after all.
We don't want to disappoint the fans.

Learner example:
I've always got along very well with little kids and I'm sure I won't disappoint you.
disappointed /ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪn.tɪd/

**Word family:**
Nouns: disappointment
Verbs: disappoint
Adjectives: disappointed, disappointing

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] unhappy because someone or something was not as good as you hoped or expected, or because something did not happen

**Dictionary examples:**
She was disappointed (that) they hadn't phoned.
We were **deeply** disappointed **at/about** the result.
His parents were **bitterly** disappointed **in/with** him.
He was disappointed **to** find they'd already gone.

**Learner example:**
I feel so disappointed.

disappointing /ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪn.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: disappointment
Verbs: disappoint
Adjectives: disappointed, disappointing

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] making you feel disappointed

**Dictionary examples:**
What a disappointing **performance/result**!
The response to our advertisement has been very disappointing.

**Learner example:**
I started my new English class last week, which was [a] really disappointing experience since the teacher was not a native speaker.

disappointment /ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪnt.mənt/

**Word family:**
Nouns: disappointment
Verbs: disappoint
Adjectives: disappointed, disappointing
FEELING
[B1] [u] the feeling of being disappointed

Dictionary examples:
Book early to avoid disappointment.
To my (great) disappointment, he decided to leave.

Learner example:
However, to my disappointment, the restaurant was closed because it was being redecorated.

PERSON/THING
[B1] [c] something or someone that disappoints you

Dictionary examples:
The party turned out to be a big / huge / great disappointment.
I'm afraid I've been rather a disappointment to my parents.

Learner example:
It was all a big disappointment!

disapprove /ˌdɪs.əˈpruːv/

Word family:
Nouns: approval, disapproval
Verbs: approve, disapprove

VERB [i]
[B2] to feel that something or someone is bad or wrong

Dictionary examples:
The survey showed that 32% of respondents approve, 54% disapprove and the rest are undecided.
I strongly disapprove of under-age drinking.

Learner example:
Since the system has more disadvantages than advantages, I disapprove of [the] "open 24 hours a day, seven days a week" system.

disaster /dɪˈzaː.stər/

Word family:
Nouns: disaster
Adjectives: disastrous
NOUN [C or U]

DAMAGE
[B2] something that causes great harm or damage

Dictionary examples:
An inquiry was ordered into the recent rail disaster.
This is one of the worst natural disasters ever to hit the area.
Everything was going smoothly until suddenly disaster struck.

Learner example:
Secondly, we have to save our planet from disaster.

FAILURE
[B2] something that is a failure or has a negative result

Dictionary examples:
His idea was a total disaster.
Inviting James and Ivan to dinner on the same evening was a recipe for disaster – they always argue with each other.

Learner example:
For very shy people who have trouble communicating even in everyday situations it would be a disaster to become famous, watched by curious fans and recognised while walking in the streets.

disc /dɪsk/

NOUN [C]

RECORDING
[B1] a CD

Dictionary example:
Both songs are on their latest disc.

Learner example:
Then after the movie, we went to a CD shop and I bought the new Foo Fighters’ disc.

SHAPE
[B2] a flat, round shape or object

Dictionary example:
The dog had a small, metal disc attached to its collar.
discipline /ˈdɪs.ə.plɪn/

NOUN

RULES

[B2] [u] when people's behaviour is controlled using rules and punishments

Dictionary examples:
parental/military/school discipline
There should be better discipline in schools.

Learner example:
I don't know if that is because of their age, but whatever it is, I think teachers should change the methods of discipline they use.

disc jockey /ˈdɪskˌdʒɒk.i/ (ALSO DJ)

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone who plays music on the radio or at live events

Dictionary example:
a radio 2 disc jockey

Learner example:
I found out that there would be a special event with disc jockeys like DJ Quicksilver.

discourage /dɪˈskʌr.ɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: encouragement
Verbs: discourage, encourage
Adjectives: encouraging

VERB [t]

MAKE LESS CONFIDENT

[B2] to make someone less confident or enthusiastic about something

Dictionary example:
The thought of how much work she had to do discouraged her.

Learner example:
It should include the prices of the tickets. If not, it will discourage people.

discourage sb from doing sth

[B2] to try to persuade someone not to do something
Dictionary example:
Her parents tried to discourage her from seeing him.

Learner example:
Yet there are also disadvantage[s] which might discourage you from buying a mobile phone.

discover  /dɪˈskʌvər/

Word family:
Nouns: discovery
Verbs: discover

VERB [T]
[B1] to find out something or to find a place or an object, especially for the first time

Dictionary examples:
Who discovered America?
Scientists have discovered how to predict an earthquake.
We searched all morning for the missing papers and finally discovered them in a drawer.
She discovered (that) her husband was having an affair.

Learner example:
I have discovered that horses are wonderful animals.

discovery  /dɪˈskʌv.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: discovery
Verbs: discover

NOUN

FINDING
[B2] [c or u] when someone discovers something

Dictionary examples:
the discovery of electricity
Leonardo made many scientific discoveries.
a journey/voyage of discovery
The discovery of a body in the woods started a murder enquiry.

Learner example:
How will this affect our lifestyles and homes in the future if scientists go on making new discoveries?
discussion /dɪˈskʌʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: discussion
Verbs: discuss

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when people talk about something and tell each other their ideas or opinions

Dictionary examples:
They were having a discussion about football.
I can say nothing – the matter is still under discussion.
Management are holding/having discussions with the union about possible redundancies.

Learner example:
Jane told us something about the Civil War and after that we had a discussion about the rights of black people in those days.

disease /dɪˈziːz/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] (an) illness caused by infection or by a failure of health rather than by an accident

Dictionary examples:
heart disease
a common/rare disease
They reported a sudden outbreak of the disease in the south of the country.
The first symptom of the disease is a very high temperature.
Starvation and disease have killed thousands of refugees.

Learner example:
I was worried about her incurable disease.

disgrace /dɪsˈgreɪs/

NOUN
LOSS OF RESPECT
[B2] [U] when someone does something very bad that makes people stop respecting them or their family, team, etc.

Dictionary examples:
They were sent home in disgrace.
He brought disgrace on the whole team.
Learner example:
When we came back, it felt like we were sinking into a miserable life, full of disgrace.

be a disgrace
[B2] to be very bad

Dictionary example:
It’s a disgrace that money is being wasted like this.

Learner example:
The park is really a disgrace.

disguise /dɪsˈgæz/  
NOUN [C or U]
[B2] clothes and other things that you wear to change the way you look so that people cannot recognize you

Dictionary example:
She usually goes out in disguise to avoid being bothered by the public.

Learner example:
There will be a big parade in the first week of the month with people in disguise.

VERB [T]
DIFFERENT APPEARANCE
[B2] to give a new appearance to a person or thing, especially in order to hide its true form

Dictionary examples:
He disguised himself by shaving his head and wearing a false beard.
Minor skin imperfections can usually be disguised with make-up.
We tried to disguise the fact that it was just a school hall by putting up coloured lights and balloons.

Learner example:
This writer that we are going to welcome is a brilliant woman, because she had the courage to disguise herself as an [im]migrant to see and to feel how those poor and miserable Turkish [im]migrants live in Germany.

disgusting /dɪsˈgʌstɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: disgust
Adjectives: disgusting, disgusted
ADJECTIVE

[B1] extremely unpleasant or unacceptable

Dictionary examples:
It's disgusting that there are no schools or hospitals for these people.
Passengers were kept for hours in a disgusting waiting room.

Learner example:
Personally I don't like the special food that they do sometimes, because it's disgusting.

dishonest /dɪˈsɒn.ɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: dishonesty, honesty
Adjectives: dishonest, honest
Adverbs: honestly, dishonestly

ADJECTIVE

[B2] not honest and likely to lie or do something illegal

Dictionary examples:
a dishonest lawyer
a dishonest way of making money
He's been dishonest in his dealings with us/about his past.

Learner example:
Both of them are dishonest men: Joss organizes the smuggling, and Jem is a horse-thief.

dishonesty /dɪˈsɒn.ɪ.sti/

Word family:
Nouns: dishonesty, honesty
Adjectives: dishonest, honest
Adverbs: honestly, dishonestly

NOUN [u]

[B2] when someone is not honest

Dictionary example:
Her dishonesty landed her in prison.

Learner example:
He is so open in his dishonesty that Mary can't be angry with him.
dishwasher /ˈdɪʃˌwɒʃər/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a machine that washes dirty plates, cups, forks, etc.  

Dictionary example:  
I was just loading the dishwasher.  

Learner example:  
Finally, modern technology has changed my way of spending the free time that is provided by household appliances [such] as the dishwasher [and] the washing machine.

disk /disk/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a piece of computer equipment that records and stores information electronically  

Dictionary examples:  
the hard disk  
How much disk space is there?  

Learner example:  
I bought a brand new, state of the art computer which is equipped with a 300 Mhz PENTIUM Processor, a 300 GB hard disk, a 17” monitor and so on.

dislike /dɪˈslaɪk/  

Word family:  
Verbs: dislike, like  

VERB [T]  
[B1] to not like someone or something  

Dictionary examples:  
Why do you dislike her so much?  
I dislike walking and I hate the countryside.  

Learner example:  
I generally prefer reading newspapers, but I don't dislike books.

NOUN  

likes and dislikes  
[B1] things that you do and do not like
Dictionary example:
What are your top five likes and dislikes?

Learner example:
The teacher asked about our families, friends, [and] likes and dislikes and [then] the lesson finished.

NOT LIKING

[B2] [U NO PLURAL] when you do not like someone or something

Dictionary example:
a dislike of cold weather

Learner example:
The main reason for my dislike is that it's so unnatural.

disorganized (ALSO UK disorganised) /dɪˈsɔː.tɪ.d/  

Word family:
Nouns: organization, organizer
Verbs: organize
Adjectives: disorganized, organized

ADJECTIVE

OF SOMETHING

[B2] not planned or organized well

Dictionary example:
The whole conference was totally disorganized – nobody knew what they were supposed to be doing.

Learner example:
Even though it was rather disorganized, most of [the] audience seemed to be [pleased] with it.

OF SOMEONE

[B2] not good at planning or organizing things

Dictionary example:
He's impossible to work for – he's so disorganized.

Learner example:
Apart from that, I am a disaster working in offices and I am very disorganised.
display /dɪˈspleɪ/

NOUN

ARRANGEMENT
[B1] [c] a collection of objects or pictures arranged for people to look at

Dictionary example:
a display of children’s paintings

Learner example:
I decided to visit a museum which has a special display on Friday.

on display
[B1] If something is on display, it is there for people to look at.

Dictionary example:
Many old aircraft are on display at the museum at the moment.

Learner example:
There were some new musical instruments on display.

ON SCREEN
[B1] [c or u] when something is shown electronically such as on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
The display problems might be due to a shortage of disk space.

Learner example:
The phone has many facilities like games and color display.

SHOW
[B2] [c] a performance or show for people to watch

Dictionary example:
a firework display

Learner example:
One of the high points of our exciting and well organised event was the fireworks display.

VERB

ARRANGE
[B1] [t] to arrange something somewhere so that people can see it

Dictionary example:
Family photographs were displayed on the wall.

Learner example:
The problem [with] some museums is that the way in which the pieces of art are displayed is not right.
ON SCREEN
[B2] [I or T] to show something electronically such as on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
The text can be displayed and edited on screen.

Learner example:
The timetable is hidden somewhere in a submenu which, I think, should be displayed on the main page.

disposal /dɪˈspəʊ.zəl/

Word family:
Nouns: disposal
Verbs: dispose
Adjectives: disposable

NOUN [u]

REMOVAL
[B2] when you get rid of something, especially by throwing it away

Dictionary examples:
waste disposal
the disposal of hazardous substances

Learner example:
Nowadays waste disposal and environmental protection has become one of the most important questions of our life in a world with environmental catastrophes.

at sb’s disposal
[B2] available for you to use at any time

Dictionary example:
We will have a car at our disposal for the whole trip.

Learner example:
But on Wednesday morning I’m at your disposal.

disrupt /dɪsˈrʌpt/

Word family:
Nouns: disruption
Verbs: disrupt
Adjectives: disruptive

VERB [T]
[B2] to interrupt something and stop it continuing as it should
Dictionary examples:
A heavy fall of snow had disrupted the city's transport system.
The meeting was disrupted by a group of protesters who shouted and threw fruit at the speaker.

Learner example:
On the other hand the beep on your mobile phone sometimes disrupts the most romantic moment or the best scene in the cinema.

dissatisfaction /ˌdɪs.ˈsæt.ɪsˈfæk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction
Verbs: satisfy
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory
Adverbs: satisfactorily

NOUN [u]
[B2] when someone is dissatisfied

Dictionary example:
At the moment she's experiencing a lot of dissatisfaction with her job.

Learner example:
I expect a full refund plus compensation for my dissatisfaction and discomfort which I suffered.

dissatisfied /ˌdɪsˈsæt.ɪs.faɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction
Verbs: satisfy
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory
Adverbs: satisfactorily

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not pleased or happy with something

Dictionary example:
If you're dissatisfied with the service, why don't you complain to the hotel manager?

Learner example:
However, I must say that museums are really useful, to understand the history of the world, and that's why people keep going there even though they're sometimes dissatisfied.
### distance /ˈdɪs.tənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** distance

**Adjectives:** distant

#### NOUN

**LENGTH**

[B1] [c or u] the amount of space between two places

**Dictionary examples:**
- What's the distance between Madrid and Barcelona/from Madrid to Barcelona?
- He travels quite a distance to work every day.
- Does she live walking distance of her parents?

**Learner example:**
- There are also caves to explore a short distance away.

#### PLACE

[B2] [NO PLURAL] somewhere that is far away, but close enough for you to see or hear the things that are there

**Dictionary examples:**
- I could see Mary in the distance.
- From a distance, it sounded like a bell ringing.

**Learner example:**
- Far in the distance they spotted another ship.

### distant /ˈdɪs.tənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** distance

**Adjectives:** distant

#### ADJECTIVE

**FAR AWAY**

[B2] far away

**Dictionary examples:**
- a distant country
- She could hear the distant sound of fireworks exploding.

**Learner example:**
- A distant rumbling could be heard through the thick layers of rock that she was under.
**distinction** /dɪˈstɪŋk.ʃən/

Word family:

**Nouns:** distinction

**Adjectives:** distinct, distinctive

**NOUN**

**DIFFERENCE**

[B2] [c or u] a difference between two similar things

Dictionary examples:
the distinction between spoken and written language
There's a clear distinction between the dialects spoken in the two regions.
This company makes no distinction between the sexes.

Learner example:
You must be able to make [a] distinction between wild and ferocious species and small animals.

**distinguish** /dɪˈstɪŋ.gwɪʃ/

**VERB**

**RECOGNIZE DIFFERENCES**

[B2] [I or T] to recognize the differences between two people, ideas or things

Dictionary examples:
He's colour-blind and can't distinguish (the difference) between red and green easily.
I sometimes have difficulty distinguishing Spanish from Portuguese.
It's important to distinguish between business and pleasure.
It's not the beauty so much as the range of his voice that distinguishes him from other tenors.

Learner example:
This is the scene where in a card game between pig Napoleon and human Pilkington, the other animals, who secretly watch the game through the window, find it impossible to distinguish between pigs and humans.

**SHOW DIFFERENCES**

[B2] [T] to make one person or thing seem different from another

Dictionary example:
His great skill distinguishes him from the rest of the team.

Learner example:
A person distinguishes [himself] from others by different tastes, manners, characters or behaviour.
SEE/Hear

[B2] [ɪ] to be able to see, hear or understand something

Dictionary example:
I couldn't distinguish anything in the darkness.

Learner example:
I could distinguish nothing in the darkness and was [scar]ed to death.

distinguished /dɪˈstɪŋ.gwɪʃt/

Adjective

[B2] famous, praised, or admired

Dictionary example:
a distinguished writer

Learner example:
One of HuXin Ting's most distinguished visitors in recent times was Queen Elizabeth II, whose tour of Shanghai included a stop here and a cup of tea.

distract /dɪˈstrækt/

Word family:
Nouns: distraction
Verbs: distract

Verb [ɪ]
[B2] to make someone stop giving their attention to something

Dictionary examples:
Don't distract her from her studies.
He tried to distract from his own illegal activities.

Learner example:
Television is not always useful because it distracts our mind from other thing[s].

distressing /dɪˈstres.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: distress
Adjectives: distressing, distressed

Adjective

[B2] making you feel extremely worried or upset
Dictionary examples:

distressing news
a distressing experience

Learner example:
If you confront a distressing situation try to compensate [for] it with a relaxing activity.

distribute /dɪˈstrɪb.juːt/

Word family:
Nouns: distribution
Verbs: distribute, redistribute

VERB [T]

GIVE OUT

[B2] to give something out to several people

Dictionary examples:
The books will be distributed free to local schools.
Several people were arrested for distributing racist leaflets to the spectators.

Learner example:
I also had to distribute the flyers [at the concert].

district /ˈdɪs.trɪkt/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a part of a city or country, either an official area or one that is known for having a particular feature or characteristic

Dictionary examples:
South Cambridgeshire District Council
the financial/business district
the Lake District/the Peak District

Learner example:
I recommend you go from one district to another by public transport.

disturb /drˈstaːb/

Word family:
Nouns: disturbance
Verbs: disturb
Adjectives: disturbed, disturbing
VERB [r]

INTERRUPT
[B2] to interrupt what someone is doing by making noise or annoying them

Dictionary examples:
Please don't disturb Georgina – she's trying to do her homework.
I'm sorry to disturb you so late, but my car's broken down and I was wondering if I could use your phone.

Learner example:
If we go outdoors we won't disturb my parents.

dive /daɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: diver, diving
Verbs: dive

VERB [i]

ENTER WATER
[B1] If you dive into water, you enter it head-first with your arms held out above your head.

Dictionary examples:
They ran to the pool, dived in, and swam to the other side.
Look at those children diving for oysters over there!
Mark dived off the bridge into the river.

Learner example:
I dived from high rocks into the water.

SWIM UNDER WATER
[B1] to swim under water, usually with breathing equipment

Dictionary example:
I like to go somewhere on holiday where I can dive.

Learner example:
Now, she dives regularly [and] spends all her holidays at a place where there is a Diving Centre.

NOUN [c]

ENTRY INTO WATER
[B2] when you enter water head-first with your arms held out above your head

Dictionary example:
He entered the pool with a neat dive.
SWIMMING UNDER WATER

[B2] when you spend some time swimming under water

Dictionary example:
The centre also offers night dives, which are highly recommended.

Learner example:
It will start with a medical test, a few hours of theory, some training dives in a swimming pool and, at last, two dives on the reef.

diver /ˈdaɪ.və/

Word family:
Nouns: diver, diving
Verbs: dive

NOUN [C]

[B1] someone who swims under water, usually with breathing equipment

Dictionary example:
a deep-sea diver

Learner example:
I've got [the qualification] of "open water diver".

diverse /daɪˈvɜːs/

Word family:
Nouns: diversity
Adjectives: diverse

ADJECTIVE

[B2] varied or different

Dictionary examples:
Students from countries as diverse as Colombia and Lithuania use Cambridge textbooks. New York is a very culturally/ethnically diverse city.

Learner example:
I am a sociable person who has been exposed to diverse social circumstances.
**divide** /drˈvaɪd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: division, divide  
Verbs: divide  
Adjectives: divided  

**VERB**  

**SEPARATE**  
[B1] [I or T] to separate into parts or groups or to make people or things do this  

Dictionary examples:  
At the end of the lecture, I’d like all the students to divide into small discussion groups.  
After World War Two, Germany was divided into two separate countries.  

Learner example:  
The class was divided into two groups.  

**PLACE**  
[B2] [T] to separate a place into two areas  

Dictionary example:  
There’s a narrow alley which divides our house from the one next door.  

Learner example:  
The city is divided into two parts by the River Danube: Buda and Pest.  

**divided** /drˈværd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: division, divide  
Verbs: divide  
Adjectives: divided  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] If a group, organization or country is divided, there are disagreements among the people in it.  

Dictionary example:  
Board members are divided over the plans for the new stadium.  

Learner example:  
Opinions are divided.
diving /ˈdaɪv.ɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: diver, diving  
Verbs: dive  

NOUN [u]  
[B1] the activity of swimming under water, usually with breathing equipment  

Dictionary example:  
I want to go diving in Malta.  

Learner example:  
We can go fishing, diving or windsurfing, it depends on how [you] would like to spend your time.  

division /dɪˈvɪʒ.ən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: division, divide  
Verbs: divide  
Adjectives: divided  

NOUN  
PART  
[B2] [u] when something is separated into parts or groups, or the way that it is separated  

Dictionary example:  
the equal division of labour between workers  

Learner example:  
Suddenly all the atomic missiles of the defensive system rose up in the sky, and so did the Russian ones, not turned off after the division of the ex-USSR.  

ORGANIZATION  
[B2] [c] one of the groups in a business or organization  

Dictionary example:  
the sales division  

Learner example:  
Being a lucky guy, I had the chance to work at the Disneyland Hotel, which is a division of the famous Walt Disney Company.  

SPORT  
[B2] [c] one of the groups of football teams in a league
Dictionary example:
the Second Division

Learner example:
I've been playing football for an Italian second division team, by the way.

divorce /dɪˈvɔːs/

Word family:
Nouns: divorce
Verbs: divorce
Adjectives: divorced

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when two people officially stop being married

Dictionary examples:
The last I heard they were getting a divorce.
Divorce is on the increase.
Ellie wants a divorce.
What are the chances of a marriage ending in divorce?

Learner example:
After her divorce, she had two boyfriends.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to end a marriage by an official or legal process

Dictionary example:
She's divorcing her husband.

Learner example:
I asked Vina, "If I divorce my wife, will you marry me?"

divorced /dɪˈvɔːst/

Word family:
Nouns: divorce
Verbs: divorce
Adjectives: divorced

ADJECTIVE
[B1] married in the past but not now married

Dictionary examples:
She's divorced.
They got divorced after only six months of marriage.
Learner example:
My best friend Petra is getting divorced.

dizzy /ˈdɪz.i/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] feeling as if everything is turning round, so that you feel ill or as if you might fall

Dictionary examples:
Going without sleep for a long time makes me feel dizzy and light-headed.
I felt quite dizzy with excitement as I went up to collect the award.

Learner example:
She felt a little bit dizzy.

DJ /ˈdiːˌdʒeɪ/ (also disc jockey)

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who plays music on the radio or at live events

Dictionary example:
He’s a DJ on Radio 1.

Learner example:
I found out that there would be a special event with disc jockeys like DJ Quicksilver.

do /duː/

Word family:
Verbs: do, overdo

AUXILIARY VERB (did, done)

do badly/well
[B1] to be unsuccessful/successful

Dictionary example:
Sam did very well in her exams.

Learner example:
I had done badly in my last exam and my teacher said she would talk to my mother.

AVOID REPEATING
[B1] used to avoid repeating a verb that has just been used
Dictionary examples:
She runs much faster than he does.
Maria looks much healthier than she did.
"I hate that song!" "So do I."
"I don't like the heat." "Nor/Neither do I."
"May I join you?" "Please do!"

Learner example:
I like Brad Pitt a lot, and so does she.

FOR EMPHASIS
[B2] used to give extra force to the main verb

Dictionary examples:
Do let me know if you need anything.
He does like you – he's just shy.

Learner example:
I really do love to be a volunteer, to help people as much as I can.

VERB (did, done)

do your hair/make-up, etc.
[B1] to make your hair/make-up, etc. look nice

Dictionary example:
It takes him half an hour to do his hair in the morning.

Learner example:
I was the assistant of the person responsible for the clothes and make-up of the pop-group, [and] I was asked to do their make-up on my own.

do your best
[B1] to make the greatest effort possible

Dictionary example:
I did my best to persuade him.

Learner example:
I'll do my best to cover the work.

do sb good
[B2] to have a good effect on someone

Dictionary example:
A break from this would do us all good.

Learner example:
I must admit that my stay in your nice home did me good.

do damage/harm, etc.
[B2] to cause damage/harm, etc.
Dictionary example:
The fire did a lot of structural damage to the building.

Learner example:
I promise not to do any damage!

**be/have to do with sth**
[B2] to be related to something

**Dictionary example:**
She lacks confidence and I think that has to do with her childhood.

**Learner example:**
I think that is nothing to do with my accident.

---

**document**  /ˈdɒk.jə.mənt/

**NOUN [C]**

**ON COMPUTER**
[B1] a piece of text produced electronically on a computer

**Dictionary example:**
I'll send you the document by email.

**Learner example:**
That document was a "virus" and erased all my documents on my computer.

---

**documentary**  /ˌdɒk.jʊˈmen.tər.i/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a film, television or radio programme that gives facts and information about a subject

**Dictionary examples:**
The documentary took a fresh look at the life of Darwin.
They showed a documentary on animal communication.

**Learner example:**
It's supposed to be a documentary about a man who lives with his wife and dogs in The Rockies, in Canada.
dolphin /ˈdɒlfɪn/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an intelligent animal that lives in the sea, breathes air and looks like a large, smooth, grey fish

Dictionary example:
They swam with dolphins on holiday.

Learner example:
I saw a dolphin jumping in the air.

domestic /ˈdəˈmes.tɪk/

ADJECTIVE

HOME
[B2] belonging or relating to the home, house or family

Dictionary example:
domestic chores/duties/arrangements

Learner example:
All domestic appliances such as showers, kettles, lights, TV and curtains may be voice activated.

COUNTRY
[B2] relating to a person's own country

Dictionary examples:
domestic airlines/flight
Domestic opinion had turned against the war.

Learner example:
We should advertise all [the] good points of our city in [the] domestic and foreign mass-media.

dominate /ˈdɒm.ɪ.net/

Word family:
Nouns: dominance, domination
Verbs: dominate
Adjectives: dominant, predominant
Adverbs: predominantly
HAVE CONTROL

[B2] to have control over a place or a person

Dictionary examples:
He refuses to let others speak and dominates every meeting.
They work as a group – no one person is allowed to dominate.

Learner example:
For instance, in bank[s], school[s], hospital[s], [and] airport[s] we are absolutely dominated by computers, aren’t we?

donate /dəˈneɪt/  

Word family:
Nouns: donation, donor  
Verbs: donate  

GIVE MONEY

[B2] to give money or goods to help a person or organization

Dictionary examples:
An anonymous businesswoman donated one million dollars to the charity.
Please donate generously.

Learner example:
You don’t have to pay for [it] but you can donate some money if you wish.

donation /dəˈneɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:
Nouns: donation, donor  
Verbs: donate  

First of all, I would [like to] say that I and my friends are very happy because of Mr Maitland’s donation.
**donkey** /ˈdɒŋ.ki/

**NOUN** [c]

[B1] an animal like a small horse with long ears

**Dictionary example:**
The donkey struggled with its heavy burden.

**Learner example:**
You can use animals like donkeys for transportation.

---

**dose** /dəʊs/

**NOUN** [c]

**MEDICINE**

[B2] a measured amount of something such as medicine

**Dictionary examples:**
a high/low dose
a dose of penicillin

**Learner example:**
It is important to me because I have asthma and cannot miss even one dose of it.

**a dose of sth**

[B2] an amount of something, often something unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**
a dose of bad news

**Learner example:**
You ought to plan your work and mainly learn in the morning when your brain is ready to accept a great dose of knowledge.

---

**dot** /dɒt/

**NOUN**

**INTERNET**

[B1] [u] the spoken form of a full stop in an Internet or email address, or some computer files

**Dictionary example:**
“What's the web address?” “www dot cambridge dot org”.
**MARK**

[B2] [c] a very small round mark

**Dictionary examples:**
The full stop at the end of this sentence is a dot.
Her skirt was blue with white dots.

**Learner example:**
On the map we have marked a black dot on the place where you will find the hotel.

---

**double** /ˈdʌb.əl/

**DETERMINER**

[B1] twice as much or as many

**Dictionary examples:**
Our new house is double the size of the old one.
It'll cost you double that now.

**Learner example:**
[There] has been an increase of 15% in the [number of] old people that live alone, and in the case of living in a care home, the percentage is double (50%) [that of] 1976.

**VERB** [I or T]

[B2] to become twice the original size or amount, or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**
The government aims to double the number of students in higher education within 25 years.
Company profits have doubled since the introduction of new technology.

**Learner example:**
Taxes have doubled, and the price for petrol shows an increase of more than 50% within the last 3 months.

---

**doubt** /dəʊt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** doubt
**Verbs:** doubt
**Adjectives:** doubtful, undoubted
**Adverbs:** undoubtedly

**NOUN** [C or U]

**NOT CERTAIN**

[B1] when you are not certain about something, or do not trust someone or something
Dictionary examples:
I’m having doubts about his ability to do the job.
If there’s any doubt about the rocket’s engines, we ought to cancel the launch.

Learner example:
If you have any doubt, send me an e-mail.

**have no doubt**
[B1] to be certain

Dictionary examples:
I have no doubt (that) I made the right decision.
I never had any doubt (that) you would win.

Learner example:
Maria went with me, and I have no doubt she loved the lake like I did.

**there’s no doubt**
[B1] it is certain

Dictionary example:
There is no doubt (that) he’s a good player.

Learner example:
However, there is no doubt that it is a nice one.

**be in doubt**
[B2] to not be certain

Dictionary example:
The future of the project is in doubt.

Learner example:
If you don’t know the difference, or if you are in doubt, keep on reading.

**without (a) doubt**
[B2] certainly

Dictionary example:
She is without doubt a great writer.

Learner example:
Without a doubt we all are influenced by fashion in a number of ways.

**VERB [T]**

**FEEL UNCERTAIN**
[B2] to feel uncertain about something or to think that something is not probable

Dictionary examples:
I doubt whether/if I can finish the work on time.
I doubt (that) I’ll get the job.
He may come back tomorrow with the money, but I very much doubt it.
Learner example:
She doubted if she could manage it at all.

doubtful /ˈdaʊt.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: doubt
Verbs: doubt
Adjectives: doubtful, undoubted
Adverbs: undoubtedly

ADJECTIVE

NOT PROBABLE
[B2] not probable

Dictionary examples:
It is doubtful whether/if he’ll be able to come.
It was doubtful that the money would ever be found again.

Learner example:
It is certainly doubtful to say that the characteristics we are born with have much more influence on our personality than any experiences we may have in our life.

NOT CERTAIN
[B2] not feeling certain about something

Dictionary example:
The teacher is doubtful about having parents working as classroom assistants.

Learner example:
I am very doubtful [about whether] you were there when it was held.

donw /daʊn/

ADVERB

IN WRITING
[B1] in writing or on paper

Dictionary examples:
Do you have it down in writing/on paper, or was it just a verbal agreement?
I’ve put you down for three tickets each.

Learner example:
You have to bring a pen and paper to write down the teacher’s notes.
FAR

[B1] used, especially with prepositions, to emphasize that a place is far from you or from somewhere considered to be central

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'll meet you down at the club after work.
- He has a house down by the harbour.
- I'm going down to the shop to buy some milk.

**Learner example:**
- As soon as we drove down from the hills, I heard the noise from the town and I didn't like that.

ADJECTIVE

UNHAPPY

[B2] unhappy or unable to feel excited or energetic about anything

**Dictionary examples:**
- She's been really down since her husband died.
- I've been (feeling) a bit down this week.

**Learner example:**
- If you are feeling down or depressed, what are you doing?

**download**

**NOUN [C]** /ˈdaʊn.ləʊd/

[B1] a computer program, music or other information that has been or can be downloaded

**Dictionary example:**
- a free download

**downstairs**

**ADJECTIVE** /ˈdaʊn.steəz/

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or at a lower floor of a building, especially the ground floor

**Dictionary example:**
- The burglars had got in through a downstairs window.

**Learner example:**
- Every year when winter comes, our heating doesn't work very well. [The] upstairs rooms are ok, but [the] downstairs rooms are cold.
dozen /ˈdʌz.ən/

NOUN [C]; DETERMINER
[B1] twelve

Dictionary examples:
a dozen eggs
This recipe makes three dozen cookies.
Could you get me half a dozen eggs when you go to the shop?

Learner example:
We were a dozen people.

draft /draːft/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a piece of writing or a plan that is not yet in its finished form

Dictionary examples:
This is only a rough draft – the finished article will have pictures as well.
She asked me to check the first draft of her proposal.

Learner example:
Now I can use my computer for making monthly reports at home [and] making different kinds of project drafts.

drag /dræg/

VERB (-gg-)

COMPUTER
[B1] [ɪ] to move something on a computer screen using a mouse

Dictionary example:
Drag the icon to the new window.

drag and drop
[B1] to move something on a computer screen using a mouse and place it where you want it to be

Dictionary example:
drag and drop exercises

PULL
[B2] [ɪ] to pull someone or something along the ground, usually with difficulty
**Dictionary examples:**
Pick the chair up instead of dragging it behind you!
She dragged the canoe down to the water.

**Learner example:**
Another man approached the agent, both watching as officers dragged the man to a nearby car.

drama /ˈdrɑː.mə/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** drama
**Adjectives:** dramatic
**Adverbs:** dramatically

**NOUN [C or U]**

**THEATRE**
[B1] a play in a theatre or on television or radio, or plays and acting generally

**Dictionary examples:**
She's been in several *television* dramas.
He's the drama critic for the Times.
She studied English and drama at college.

**Learner example:**
It was a drama club.

**EXCITEMENT**
[B1] an event or situation, especially an unexpected one, in which there is worry or excitement and usually a lot of action

**Dictionary examples:**
We had a little drama last night when the oil in the pan caught fire.
There was a lot of drama in the courtroom.

**Learner example:**
Fortunately he found [my ring]. How happy I was! The drama was over!

dramatic /drəˈmæt.ɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** drama
**Adjectives:** dramatic
**Adverbs:** dramatically

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] very sudden or noticeable, or full of action and excitement
Dictionary examples:
a dramatic change/improvement
We watched scenes of the dramatic rescue on the news.

Learner example:
His suicide at the end of the book was the most dramatic event in this story and has touched me deeply.

dramatically /drəˈmæt.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: drama
Adjectives: dramatic
Adverbs: dramatically

ADVERB
[B2] suddenly or obviously

Dictionary example:
Your life changes dramatically when you have a baby.

Learner example:
She fell dramatically to the floor.

draw /druː/

Word family:
Nouns: drawing
Verbs: draw

VERB (drew, drawn)

draw into/out/away, etc.
[B2] to move in a particular direction, especially in a vehicle

Dictionary examples:
The train slowly drew into the station/drew in.
As we drew alongside the black car, I suddenly recognized my ex-boyfriend at the wheel.
Montgomery drew level with Greene in the 100 metres final, but never passed him.

Learner example:
I drew up at the gate of the house; the inside was in darkness and nobody seemed to be there.

ATTRACT
[B2] [ɪ] to attract someone to a place or person

Dictionary example:
He's an excellent speaker who always draws a crowd.
Learner example:
In the darkness, dark figures moved and twisted, [and] I felt drawn toward those evil chanting hordes, they seemed to mesmerise me, was all this for real or just a kind of Hell?

draw (sb’s) attention to sth/sb
[B2] to make someone notice something or someone

Dictionary examples:
Could I draw your attention to item number three on the agenda?
Does he wear those ridiculous clothes to draw attention to himself?

Learner example:
Thank you very much for drawing attention to this letter.

draw a conclusion
[B2] to consider the facts of a situation and make a decision about what is true, correct, likely to happen, etc.

Dictionary example:
I’d seen them together so often I drew the logical conclusion that they were husband and wife.

Learner example:
Since nobody ever heard from them again, we all drew the sad conclusion that they must be dead.

draw near/close
[B2] to become nearer in space or time

Dictionary example:
Her birthday’s drawing nearer every day.

Learner example:
I would appreciate [it] very much if you could reply as soon as possible, as the school holiday is drawing near.

dreadful /ˈdred.fəl/

Word family:
Verbs: dread
Adjectives: dreadful

ADJECTIVE
[B2] extremely bad or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
The food was bad and the service was dreadful.
I was beginning to think I’d made a dreadful mistake.
The news report was so dreadful that I just had to switch it off.

Learner example:
What a dreadful nightmare!
dream  /driːm/

NOUN [c]

HOPE
[B1] something that you want to happen very much but that is not very likely

Dictionary examples:
It's always been my dream to have flying lessons.
Winning all that money was a dream come true.

Learner example:
My dream was to become a professional singer.

be in a dream
[B2] to not notice things that are around you because you are thinking about something else

Dictionary example:

Learner example:
The first time I [saw a fashion] show, I was 10 years old and I [was] in a dream during the [whole] show.

VERB [I or T] (dreamed or dreamt, dreamed or dreamt)

IMAGINE
[B1] to imagine something that you would like to happen

Dictionary example:
He never dreamed that one day he would become President.

Learner example:
I have always dreamed [of] becom[ing] a famous tennis [player].

dress  /dres/

Word family:
Nouns: dress
Verbs: dress, undress
Adjectives: dressed, undressed

NOUN

STYLE
[B2] [u] a particular style of clothes
Dictionary example:
casual/formal dress

Learner example:
You had better put on formal dress.

WEAR PARTICULAR CLOTHES

[B1] to wear a particular type of clothes

Dictionary examples:
I have to dress quite smartly for work.
Patricia always dresses in black.

Learner example:
The waiters dress in national clothes and are very kind.

dressed /drest/

Word family:
Nouns: dress
Verbs: dress, undress
Adjectives: dressed, undressed

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

PARTICULAR CLOTHES

[B1] wearing clothing of a particular type

Dictionary example:
a well-dressed/casually dressed man

Learner example:
Last Saturday, there was a big party and everyone was well dressed.

drive /draɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: drive, driver
Verbs: drive

VERB (drove, driven)

drive sb mad/crazy, etc. INFORMAL

[B2] to make someone extremely annoyed

516
Dictionary examples:
My mother-in-law has been staying with us this past week and she's driving me crazy.
He leaves dirty clothes all over the floor and it's driving me mad.

Learner example:
It drove me crazy.

NOUN

JOURNEY
[B1] [c] a journey in a car

Dictionary example:
The drive from Boston to New York took four hours.

Learner example:
This restaurant is about [a] 1 hour drive from my home.

COMPUTER
[B1] [c] a part of a computer that can read or store information

Dictionary example:
Save your work on the C: drive.

Learner example:
Then we learned how to install components like a Soundboard or a CD-Rom drive.

drop  /drɒp/

VERB (–pp–)

FALL
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to fall or to allow something to fall

Dictionary examples:
She dropped her keys.
I'm always dropping things.
Amanda dropped her sunglasses in/into the fountain.
The book dropped from/off the shelf.
Don't drop it!/Don't let it drop!

Learner example:
Maybe this is the reason why I dropped my cup of tea.

drag and drop
[B1] to move something on a computer screen using a mouse and place it where you want it to be
Dictionary example:
drag and drop exercises

Learner example:
With simple mouse-clicks and by means of the well-known "drag-and-drop" method, this programme will enable you to select a fabric from the catalogue and "drop" it on a chair or couch, to see what they look like.

Lower
[B2] [I or T] to move to a lower level, or cause something to move to a lower level

Dictionary examples:
The water level in the flooded region has finally begun to drop.
The land drops (away) sharply behind the house.
We’ve had to drop our prices because of the recession.

Learner example:
Especially if you imagine that the number of heart-attacks was about 40% per year and for [the] last 3 years dropped down to 23%.

Stop Activity
[B2] [T] to stop doing or planning something, especially an activity

Dictionary examples:
I’m going to drop yoga and do aerobics instead.
Can you drop what you’re doing and help me with this report?

Learner example:
I think you shouldn’t drop sports but on the other hand, if you drop sports and do music, it [would be] quite good as well.

Noun
Liquid
[B1] [c] a small round-shaped amount of liquid

Dictionary examples:
I thought I felt a drop of rain.
There were little drops of paint on the kitchen floor.

Learner example:
I could only hear the drops against the window-pane.

Reduction
[B2] [NO PLURAL] a reduction in the amount or level of something

Dictionary examples:
a drop in crime
The recent drop in magazine subscriptions is causing some concern.

Learner example:
**drown** /draʊn/

**VERB**

**DIE**

[B2] 1 to die because you are under water and cannot breathe, or to kill someone in this way

**Dictionary example:**
Two people drowned in a boating accident yesterday.

**Learner example:**
Those days we spent in Brazil were full of excit[e]ment and I certainly wouldn't mind doing it again – well, except [for] the episode in which you almost drowned when we went water-skiing.

**drug** /drʌگ/

**NOUN** [C]

**MEDICINE**

[B2] 1 any natural or artificially made chemical which is used as a medicine

**Dictionary examples:**
anti-cancer/fertility/pain-killing drugs
a prescription drug
He takes several drugs for his condition.

**Learner example:**
A great many drug companies all over the world have reduced input of dangerous chemicals into rivers, lakes and seas.

**ILLEGAL SUBSTANCE**

[B2] 1 any natural or artificially made chemical which is taken for pleasure, to improve someone's performance of an activity, or because a person cannot stop using it

**Dictionary examples:**
illegal drugs
a drug addict
drug addiction/abuse
She began to suspect that her son was on/taking/doing drugs.

**Learner example:**
Of course, I have never taken drugs.
drunk  /drʌŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: drink
Verbs: drink
Adjectives: drunk

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

[B2] I unable to behave or speak normally because of having had too much alcohol

Dictionary examples:
He got very drunk at my sister’s wedding.
I’d had a glass of wine but I certainly wasn’t drunk.
He came home last night blind drunk.

Learner example:
So, I just sat down watching Julie and her monstrous friends drinking and acting like animals – they were all blind drunk!

due  /djuː:

ADJECTIVE

EXPECTED

[B1] expected to happen, arrive, etc. at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
What time is the next bus due?
The next meeting is due to be held in three months' time.
Their first baby is due in January.

Learner example:
It is my science assignment which is due on Tuesday, so I have no time to research and write it again.

due to

[B1] because of

Dictionary examples:
A lot of her unhappiness is due to boredom.
Due to wet leaves on the line, this train will arrive an hour late.

Learner example:
First of all, I want to say that France is the best place to cycle, due to its mountains and fantastic forests.

in due course

[B2] at a suitable time in the future
**Dictionary example:**
The results will be sent to you in due course.

**Learner example:**
I look forward to hearing from you in due course.

dull /dʌl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**BORING**

[B1] not interesting or exciting in any way; boring

**Dictionary examples:**
She wrote dull, respectable articles for the local newspaper.
He’s pleasant enough, but **deadly** dull.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion the film was very boring because the story was poor and dull.

dust /dʌst/

**Word family:**
Nouns: dust
Adjectives: dusty

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] dry dirt in the form of powder that covers surfaces inside a building, or very small dry pieces of soil, sand or other substances

**Dictionary examples:**
The furniture was covered in dust.
A cloud of dust rose in the air as the car roared past.
coal dust

**Learner example:**
Also, in the countryside there are more bugs and dust than in the city.

dustbin /ˈdʌst.bɪn/ (UK also bin)

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a large container for rubbish from a house or other building, usually made of strong plastic or metal and kept outside
Dictionary example:
I threw his old clothes in the dustbin.

Learner example:
Finally, I will put this horrible yellowed carpet in the dustbin!

dusty /ˈdʌs.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: dust
Adjectives: dusty

ADJECTIVE

[B1] covered with dust

Dictionary example:
a dusty old chair

Learner example:
Not a sound could be heard in the dusty street except for the continu[ou]s roar of my almost useless pick-up.

duty /ˈdjuː.ti/

NOUN

RIGHT THING TO DO

[B1] [c or u] something that you have to do because it is part of your job, or something that you feel is the right thing to do

Dictionary examples:
I felt it was my duty to tell them the truth.
He only went to see her out of duty.

Learner example:
It is not enjoyable if you look at it as a duty.

JOB

[B2] [c or u] something you do as part of your job or because of your position

Dictionary example:
professional/official duties

Learner example:
And it is the most important duty of the local police to keep an eye on hooligans.
**on/off duty**

[B2] If someone such as a doctor or a soldier is on duty, they are working, and if they are off duty, they are not working.

**Dictionary example:**
What time are you off/on duty tomorrow?

**Learner example:**
I was on duty in front of the major’s house with another soldier.

---

**duty-free  */ˌdjuː tiˈfriː/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] Duty-free goods are things you can buy and bring into a country without paying tax.

**Dictionary example:**
I bought some duty-free perfume at the airport.

**Learner example:**
We went to get some alcohol in a duty-free shop.

---

**duvet  */ˈduː.vɛɪ/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a cover filled with feathers or warm material that you sleep under

**Dictionary example:**
She snuggled down under the duvet.

**Learner example:**
So I’m thinking [of] buy[ing] a feather duvet, a real one!

---

**dynamic  */dærˈnæm.ɪk/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**ACTIVE**

[B2] full of ideas, energy and enthusiasm

**Dictionary example:**
She’s young and dynamic and will be a great addition to the team.
Learner example:
I am a cheerful, dynamic and hardworking person.
**eager** /ˈiː.gər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** eagerness  
**Adjectives:** eager  
**Adverbs:** eagerly  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] wanting to do or have something very much  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She sounded very eager to meet you.  
They crowded round the spokesperson, eager for any news.  

**Learner example:**  
We are six Italian teenagers eager to meet new people.  

**eagerly** /ˈiː.gə.li/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** eagerness  
**Adjectives:** eager  
**Adverbs:** eagerly  

**ADVERB**  
[B2] in an eager way  

**Dictionary example:**  
an eagerly awaited announcement  

**Learner example:**  
I'm eagerly waiting for your reply.  

**eagerness** /ˈiː.gə.nəs/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** eagerness  
**Adjectives:** eager  
**Adverbs:** eagerly  

525
NOUN [u]
[B2] when you are eager to do something

**Dictionary example:**
In their eagerness to find a solution, they have overlooked certain difficulties.

**Learner example:**
I really admire your stamina, your commitment and your eagerness to pursue a career as one of the youngest vice presidents ever in the company, but is it really worth it?

---

**eagle** /ˈiː.gl/  

NOUN [c]
[B2] a large, strong bird with a curved beak that hunts smaller animals

**Learner example:**
For many animals zoos are the only hope for survival: for example the Chinese panda or white eagle.

---

**ear** /ɪə/  

NOUN [c]

**not believe your ears**  
[B2] to be very surprised when you hear what someone says

**Dictionary example:**
I couldn't believe my ears when Dan said they were getting married.

**Learner example:**
I couldn't believe my ears. All my wishes had come true.

---

**earache** /ˈɪər.eɪk/  

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] pain in your ear

**Dictionary example:**
He was suffering from earache.

**Learner example:**
I feel ill and I've got earache.
early /ˈɜː.li/ (earlier, earliest)

ADJECTIVE

BEFORE

[B1] before the usual time or the time that was arranged

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to have an early night.
She took early retirement.

Learner example:
I have been thinking about early retirement.

earn /ɜːn/

Word family:
Nouns: earnings
Verbs: earn

VERB

earn a/your living

[B2] to work to get money for the things you need

Dictionary example:
You can't expect to earn a living from your painting.

Learner example:
We work to earn a living.

earnings /ˈɜː.nɪŋz/

Word family:
Nouns: earnings
Verbs: earn

NOUN [PLURAL]

[B2] money that you get for working

Dictionary example:
Average earnings for skilled workers are rising.

Learner example:
Finally, I think that publishers are so worried about their earnings that they don't pay attention to new writers.
**earth** /ɜːθ/

**NOUN**

**PLANET**

[B1] [NO PLURAL] (also Earth) the planet that we live on

Dictionary examples:
The Earth takes approximately 365 days to go round the Sun. Swimming in a pool is the best place on Earth to be on a hot day like this.

Learner example:
I like it because it is the best football on Earth!

**SUBSTANCE**

[B2] [u] soil or ground

Dictionary example:
The ploughed earth looked rich and dark.

Learner example:
At the same time, the two sisters began to throw earth and stones.

**earthquake** /ˈɜːθ.kweɪk/  

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a sudden movement of the Earth's surface, often causing severe damage

Dictionary example:
A powerful earthquake struck eastern Turkey last night.

Learner example:
Human beings are afraid of dangers such as a tornado or earthquake.

**ease** /iːz/

Word family:

Nouns: ease
Adjectives: easy, uneasy
Adverbs: easily, easy

**NOUN [u]**

**NOT DIFFICULT**

[B2] If you do something with ease, it is easy for you to do it.
Dictionary examples:
She won the 400m race **with** ease.
I was amazed at the ease with which she learnt the language.

**Learner example:**
She finally left the small village in the pursuit of her goal, **which** she achieved with relative ease.

**at ease**
[B2] feeling relaxed and comfortable

**Dictionary example:**
I felt completely at ease **with** him.

**Learner example:**
I really felt at ease: your house is very comfortable and the neighbours are nice people.

---

**east** (also **East**) /iːst/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** east
**Adjectives:** east, eastern

**NOUN [u]**

**the East**
[B2] the countries of Asia

**Dictionary example:**
She spent her childhood in the East – mostly in China and Japan.

---

**eastern** (also **Eastern**) /ˈiː.stən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** east
**Adjectives:** east, eastern

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**EAST PART**
[B1] in or from the east part of an area

**Dictionary example:**
The eastern part of the country is very mountainous.

**Learner example:**
After that you can catch a train which takes you to the eastern part of Switzerland.

**ASIA**
[B2] in or from the countries of Asia
Dictionary example:
Buddhism and other Eastern religions fascinate me.

Learner example:
I would like to know if the restaurant [has] Eastern or Asian [food]?

**easy** /ˈiː.zi/  

**Word family:**  
Nouns: ease  
Adjectives: easy, uneasy  
Adverbs: easily, easy

**ADVERB**

take it/things easy  
[B1] to relax and not use too much energy

**Dictionary example:**
After his heart attack, he had to take things easy for a while.

**Learner example:**
Take it easy and see you soon.

**easygoing (easy-going)** /ˌIː.zi.ˈgəʊ.ɪŋ/  

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] usually relaxed and calm, not worried or upset

**Dictionary example:**
My brother is easygoing, but I’m the excitable type.

**Learner example:**
She was friendly, easygoing and sociable, [and] I enjoyed my free time with her.

**eat** /iːt/ (ate, eaten)

**VERB**

eat out PHRASAL VERB  
[B1] to eat in a restaurant

**Dictionary example:**
When I lived in Spain, I used to eat out all the time.
Learner example:
If you don't have any plans next weekend, I want to eat out with you.

**eat up** (sth) or **eat** (sth) **up** PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to eat all the food you have been given

Dictionary example:
Be a good boy and eat up your dinner.

Learner example:
There wasn't any more time after eating it up.

table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ecological</th>
<th>/ˌiː.kəˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> ecological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> ecologically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
<td>[B2] relating to ecology or the environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The destruction of the rain forests is an ecological disaster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There are ecological, technical, and social problems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ecologically</th>
<th>/ˌiː.kəˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kli/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> ecological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> ecologically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB</strong></td>
<td>[B2] in a way that relates to ecology or the environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It's an ecologically friendly/sound means of transport.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>economic</th>
<th>/ˌiː.ˈkɑːn.ɑm.ɪk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> economics, economist, economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> economic, economical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] relating to trade, industry and money

Dictionary examples:
We have seen ten years of economic growth.
The government’s economic policies have led us into the worst recession for years.

Learner example:
Nowadays there are economic problems in many countries.

economical /ˌiː.kəˈnom.i.kl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: economics, economist, economy  
Adjectives: economic, economical

ADJECTIVE  
[b2] not using a lot of money, fuel, etc.

Dictionary examples:
What’s the most economical way of heating this building?  
There’s increasing demand for cars which are more economical on fuel.

Learner example:
Moreover a bike is a very economical means of transport because it does not need any fuel.

economics /ˌiː.kəˈnom.iks/  

Word family:  
Nouns: economics, economist, economy  
Adjectives: economic, economical

NOUN [u]  
[B1] the study of the way in which trade, industry and money are organized

Dictionary example:
She’s in her third year of economics at York University.

Learner example:
I am 20 years old and I am studying economics at university in Berlin.

economist /ɪˈkɒn.ə.mɪst/  

Word family:  
Nouns: economics, economist, economy  
Adjectives: economic, economical
NOUN [c]
[B2] a person who studies or has a special knowledge of economics

Learner example:
I discovered that one of the examiners was a very famous economist.

---

economy /ɪˈkɒn.ə.mi/

Word family:
Nouns: economics, economist, economy
Adjectives: economic, economical

---

NOUN [c]
[B2] the system by which a country produces and uses goods and money

Dictionary examples:
the German/US economy
the global economy
a weak/strong economy
The economy has been growing at a rapid rate these past five years.
Tourism contributes millions of pounds to the country's economy.

Learner example:
As China's economy is growing fast, we will run low [on] resources soon.

---

edge /edʒ/

NOUN [c]

OUTER POINT
[B1] the part of something that is furthest from the centre

Dictionary examples:
He'd piped fresh cream around the edge of the cake.
They built the church on the edge of the village.
I caught my leg on the edge of the table as I walked past.
A man was standing at the water's edge with a small boy.

Learner example:
Finally, I managed to move my right foot closer to the edge.

BLADE
[B2] the part of a blade of a knife or tool that cuts, or any sharp part of an object which could cut
Dictionary example:
Careful with that open tin – it's got a very sharp edge.

Learner example:
When I sat down, I didn't notice that the seat in front of me was broken on the side, and when it was time for me to get off the bus, I cut my hand on the sharp edge.

**edit /ˈed.i.t/**

Word family:
Nouns: edition, editor
Verbs: edit

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to prepare text, film, etc. by deciding what to include and by correcting mistakes

Dictionary examples:
Janet edited books for a variety of publishers.
The film's 129 minutes were edited down from 150 hours of footage.

Learner example:
If you can edit these errors, I [would] appreciate [it].

**edition /ɪˈdɪʃ.ən/**

Word family:
Nouns: edition, editor
Verbs: edit

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a book, newspaper, etc. that is one of several that are the same and were produced at the same time

Dictionary examples:
a new edition
the paperback/hardback edition of the dictionary
The local/regional editions of the paper contain specific information for that area.

Learner example:
editor /ˈed.ɪ.tə/  
Word family:  
Nouns: edition, editor  
Verbs: edit  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] a person who corrects or changes text, film, etc., or a person who is in charge of a newspaper or magazine  

Dictionary examples:  
She's a senior editor in the reference department of a publishing company.  
Who is the current editor of the Times?  

Learner example:  
It seems to me that you don’t take your job as serious[ly] as every reader expects from an objective and informative newspaper editor.

educate /ˈed.jʊ.keɪt/  
Word family:  
Nouns: education  
Verbs: educate  
Adjectives: educated, educational  

VERB [T]  
TEACH  
[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to teach someone at a school, college or university  

Dictionary examples:  
She was educated at Crown Woods secondary school.  
How much does it cost to educate a child privately?  

Learner example:  
Occasionally, students are not being educated equally. I strongly believe that students have to have the right to choose their subjects.

GIVE INFORMATION  
[B2] to give people information about something so that they understand it better  

Dictionary example:  
The government say they are trying to do more to educate the public about the consequences of drug abuse.  

Learner example:  
Therefore, in my opinion, if people ha[d] been educated to love and respect nature, zoos would have already been abolished.

535
educated /ˈed.jʊ.ker.ɪd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: education  
Verbs: educate  
Adjectives: educated, educational  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] Someone who is educated has learned a lot at school or in college and has a good level of knowledge.  

Dictionary example:  
These are all educated, professional people.  

Learner example:  
I'm going to buy a computer because I think it is a very useful and important thing for every educated [person].

education /ˌed.jʊˈkeɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: education  
Verbs: educate  
Adjectives: educated, educational  

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]  
[B1] the process of teaching or learning in a school or college, or the knowledge that you get from this  

Dictionary examples:  
primary/secondary/adult/university/higher education  
As a child he received most of his education at home.  
It’s a country which places great importance on education.  
It’s important for children to get a good education.  

Learner example:  
During my education I realised that it is very important for my career to speak English very well.

educational /ˌed.jʊˈkeɪ.ʃən.əl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: education  
Verbs: educate  
Adjectives: educated, educational
ADJECTIVE
[B2] providing education or relating to education

Dictionary examples:
educational toys
Reducing the size of classes may improve educational **standards**.

Learner example:
I want to ask you if the cinema could provide some extra services to the community, such as showing educational films for free.

effect /ɪˈfekt/

Word family:
Nouns: effect, effectiveness
Adjectives: effective
Adverbs: effectively

NOUN
RESULT
[B1] [c or u] the result of a particular influence

Dictionary examples:
The accident **had** a huge effect **on** her life.
We don’t know the long-term effects of this drug.

Learner example:
The next day, my teacher asked me to stand in front of all the students and then she told my classmates that being honest could always bring us a gift or [have] a fantastic effect on our life.

a sound/special/visual effect
[B1] a sound, image, etc. that is created artificially

Dictionary example:
It’s got to be thirty seconds long, and we can use whatever sound effects we like.

Learner example:
The film was amazing, with excellent special effects and good actors.

effective /ɪˈfekt.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: effect, effectiveness
Adjectives: effective
Adverbs: effectively
ADJECTIVE

[B2] successful or achieving the results that you want

Dictionary examples:
effective management
It’s an extremely effective cure for a headache.
The lighting for the production made a very effective use of shadow.
She’s a very effective teacher.

Learner example:
To be honest, I don’t think it’s very effective, but we have to do something against fat.

effectively /ɪˈfek.tɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: effect, effectiveness
Adjectives: effective
Adverbs: effectively

ADVERB

SUCCESS

[B2] in a way that is successful and achieves what you want

Dictionary examples:
Teachers need to be able to communicate ideas effectively.
The tablets work more effectively if you take a hot drink after them.

Learner example:
As well as learning English, we should be aware of the cultures of many countries in order to be able to communicate more effectively.

efficiency /ɪˈfɪʃ.ən.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: efficiency
Adjectives: efficient, inefficient
Adverbs: efficiently

NOUN [u]

[B2] when someone or something uses time and energy well, without wasting any

Dictionary examples:
What is so impressive about their society is the efficiency of the public services.
energy/fuel efficiency

Learner example:
Finally, I think modern technology makes me do my business faster, with much more efficiency.
efficient /ɪˈfɪʃ.ənt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: efficiency  
Adjectives: efficient, inefficient  
Adverbs: efficiently  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] working or operating quickly and effectively in an organized way  

Dictionary examples:  
The city's transport system is one of the most efficient in Europe.  
We need someone really efficient who can organize the office and make it run smoothly.  

Learner example:  
The staff were so court[e]ous and efficient, and the a[t]mosphere was intimate and relaxing.  

efficiently /ɪˈfɪʃ.ənt.li/  

Word family:  
Nouns: efficiency  
Adjectives: efficient, inefficient  
Adverbs: efficiently  

ADVERB  
[B2] quickly and effectively in an organized way  

Dictionary example:  
She runs the business very efficiently.  

Learner example:  
Needless to say, the computer plays a [key] role [in making] us use a library efficiently.  

effort /ˈef.ət/  

NOUN  

ATTEMPT  
[B1] [c or u] an attempt to do something  

Dictionary examples:  
If we could all make an effort to keep this office tidier it would help.  
In their efforts to reduce crime the government have expanded the police force.  
He's jogging round the park every morning in an effort to get fit for the football season.
Learner example:
So they planned everything and they didn't have to make an effort as the stupid "kidnapper" was walking my dog round the park before the meeting so they arrested him and I got my dog back.

ENERGY

[B1] [u] the energy that you need to do something

Dictionary examples:
They've put a lot of effort into getting the design of the magazine right.
It takes a long time to prepare the dish but the results are so good that it's worth the effort.
It would take too much effort to tidy his bedroom.

Learner example:
We climb[ed] a mountain and it was so hard, but the effort [was] worth it because the view was beautiful.

gg  /eɡ/

NOUN

BABY

[B2] [c] an oval object with a hard shell that contains a baby bird, insect or other creature

Dictionary examples:
The cuckoo lays her egg in another bird's nest.
After fourteen days the eggs hatch.

Learner example:
The only thing they can do is to lay eggs.

eighty  /ˈeɪ.ti/  

NUMBER

(be) in your eighties

[B2] to be aged between 80 and 89

Dictionary example:
Many of the residents are in their eighties.

the eighties


Dictionary example:
They moved to Britain in the eighties.
Learner example:
He is a normal man with no special education but he became famous during the eighties as a musician.

either /ˈæɪ.ðə/

CONJUNCTION

either... or

[B1] used when you are giving a choice between two or more things

Dictionary example:
Either you leave now or I call the police!

Learner example:
I thought: "Either I talk to her now or I won't be able to talk to her [at all]!"

ADVERB

[B1] used in negative sentences to mean that something else is true

Dictionary examples:
I don't eat meat and my husband doesn't either.
"I've never been to the States." "I haven't either."
The menu is boring at that restaurant and it's not cheap either.

Learner example:
It's so quick and not too expensive either.

PRONOUN; DETERMINER

ONE OF TWO

[B1] one of two people or things when it is not important which

Dictionary examples:
Either candidate would be ideal for the job.
"Would you like the metal or plastic one?" "Either will do."

Learner example:
But, either option, call me [at] my house before coming.

either way

[B1] used to talk about two possibilities where the result will be the same

Dictionary examples:
You can get there by train or bus – either way it'll take an hour.
He might have to resign or he might be given a desk job, but either way, his career is effectively over.
Learner example:
If that doesn't work, you can ask them to talk to your friends' parents so you could all go together. Either way, I know you will have lots of fun this summer.

either side/end, etc.
[B2] each of two sides, ends, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Unfortunately I was sitting at the table with smokers on either side of me. There are two entrances, one at either end of the campsite.

Learner example:
You can watch it while it's eating: standing up on its back legs and holding the nut with its front legs, then putting all of it into one [of] its two "sacks" on either side of its mouth.

elbow  /ˈel.bəʊ/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the part in the middle of your arm where it bends

Dictionary example:
Her arm was bandaged from the elbow to the fingers.

Learner example:
I was sure I would have a beautiful bru[i]se on my elbow.

elder  /ˈel.dər/

ADJECTIVE

elder sister/brother/son/daughter
[B1] a sister/brother/son/daughter who is older than the other sister(s), brother(s), etc.

Dictionary example:
My elder sister is getting married.

Learner example:
My elder brother visited me [in] Berlin as you know.

NOUN

the elder
[B2] the older person of two people

Dictionary example:
Of the two brothers, Harvey is the elder.
The most interesting characters of "Jamaica Inn" are the Merlyn brothers. We first meet Joss, the elder, when Mary, the heroine of the story, arrived at the inn.

**elderly /ˈel.dəli/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] a more polite word for 'old', used to describe people

**Dictionary example:**
elderly relatives/parents

**Learner example:**
This short story is about a man who is accused of having murdered a rich elderly widow.

**eldest /ˈel.dɪst/**

**ADJECTIVE**

eldest child/brother/daughter, etc.

[B1] the oldest of three or more children, brothers, etc., especially within a family

**Dictionary example:**
Her eldest child is nearly 14.

**Learner example:**
And guess who I met: Jack Hawk, Tony Hawk's eldest son.

**the eldest**

[B2] a person who is the oldest of three or more people

**Dictionary example:**
He was the eldest of four kids.

**Learner example:**
She's the eldest – 98 years old – and knows the whole history of our town.

**elect /ɪˈlekt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** election
**Verbs:** elect
VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

[B2] to choose someone for a particular job or position by voting

Dictionary examples:
He was elected president in 1997.
She was elected to the US Senate in 2004.
We elected him as our representative.

Learner example:
In 1987 a young girl, Cecilia Bolocco, was elected Miss Chile.

election /ɪˈlek.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: election
Verbs: elect

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a time when people vote in order to choose someone for a political or official job

Dictionary examples:
a presidential election
Who do you think will win the election?
Local government elections will take place in May.
The first election results have started to come in.

Learner example:
The film shows very different things about the American election.

electric /ɪˈlek.trɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: electrician, electricity
Adjectives: electric, electrical

ADJECTIVE

SUPPLY

[B1] supplying electricity

Dictionary example:
an electric socket

Learner example:
The weight of the snow broke the branches of the trees and some branches fell on electric cables, breaking them.
**electrical** /ɪˈlek.trɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** electrician, electricity
**Adjectives:** electric, electrical

**ADJECTIVE**

**USING ELECTRICITY**

[B1] related to or working using electricity

**Dictionary examples:**
electrical appliances/equipment/goods
an electrical fault

**Learner example:**
Japan is famous for electrical things, [and] you can buy them cheaper than you do [in] other countries.

**electrician** /ˌe.lekˈtrɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** electrician, electricity
**Adjectives:** electric, electrical

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] someone whose job is to put in, check or repair electrical wires and equipment

**Dictionary example:**
We have an electrician coming round to put some new sockets in.

**Learner example:**
I rang up an electrician and told him about the problem.

**electronic** /ˌe.lekˈtrɒn.ɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** electronics
**Adjectives:** electronic
**Adverbs:** electronically

**ADJECTIVE**

**EQUIPMENT**

[B1] Electronic equipment consists of things such as computers, televisions, and radios.
Dictionary example:
electronic components/devices

Learner example:
I like buying clothes, but I prefer buying some other stuff like electronic devices or that sort of thing.

TECHNOLOGY

[B1] done by computers

Dictionary example:
electronic communication

Learner example:
On the other hand, many people argue about the security [of an] electronic transaction and also that not many people have Internet access.

electronically /eˌlekˈtrɒn.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: electronics
Adjectives: electronic
Adverbs: electronically

ADVERB

[B2] in a way that uses electronic equipment, especially a computer

Dictionary examples:
electronically generated graphics
electronically stored information

Learner example:
I hope that you can subscribe to [the] Internet as well so that we can communicate electronically.

electronics /eˌlekˈtrɒn.z/}

Word family:
Nouns: electronics
Adjectives: electronic
Adverbs: electronically

NOUN [u]

[B2] the scientific study of electric current and the technology that uses it

Dictionary examples:
a degree in electronics
the electronics industry
Learner example:
I am still studying electronics and computer science.

elegant /ˈel.i.gənt/

Word family:
Nouns: elegance
Adjectives: elegant
Adverbs: elegantly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] stylish and attractive

Dictionary examples:
She's a very elegant woman.
Tara looked very elegant in a simple black dress.
He led me to an elegant dining room.

Learner example:
The building itself looks grand and elegant.

elegantly /ˈel.i.gənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: elegance
Adjectives: elegant
Adverbs: elegantly

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is elegant

Dictionary example:
elegantly dressed

Learner example:
You should always be dressed elegantly.

element /ˈel.i.mənt/

NOUN [C]

PART
[B2] a part of something
Dictionary examples:
List the elements which make up a perfect dinner party.
The film had all the elements of a good thriller.

Learner example:
The main element of a novel is, of course, the story itself.

SIMPLE SUBSTANCE
[B2] a simple substance that cannot be reduced to smaller chemical parts, for example hydrogen

Dictionary example:
Iron is one of the elements of the Earth's crust.

Learner example:
Cars produce CO2 and this combining of chemical elements pollutes our environment and promotes the Greenhouse effect.

elementary  /ˌel.əˈmen.tri/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] basic or relating to the early stages of studying a subject

Dictionary example:
students at elementary level

Learner example:
This book can be used by English students [at] [an] elementary level.

else  /els/

ADVERB

or else
[B2] used to say what will happen if another thing does not happen

Dictionary example:
We must be there by six, or else we'll miss the beginning.

Learner example:
[He] told me to hurry up, or else I would miss my bus.
elsewhere  /elsˈweə/  

**ADVERB**  

[B2] in or to another place  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The report looks at economic growth in Europe and elsewhere.  
They couldn't find what they wanted and decided to look elsewhere.  

**Learner example:**  
As for communication with our relatives in Sweden or elsewhere, the fax-machine turned out to be an excellent invention.

embarrassed  /ɪmˈbær.əst/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** embarrassment  
**Verbs:** embarrass  
**Adjectives:** embarrassed, embarrassing  

**ADJECTIVE**  

[B1] feeling ashamed or shy  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She felt embarrassed about undressing in front of the doctor.  
I was too embarrassed to admit that I was scared.  

**Learner example:**  
I went to the first lesson last week and I have to admit I felt a bit embarrassed about doing some writing at the beginning of the lesson.

embarrassing  /ɪmˈbær.a.ɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** embarrassment  
**Verbs:** embarrass  
**Adjectives:** embarrassed, embarrassing  

**ADJECTIVE**  

[B1] making you feel embarrassed  

**Dictionary examples:**  
an embarrassing situation  
It’s embarrassing to be caught telling a lie.  
What has been your most embarrassing moment?
Learner example:
The first lesson was very embarrassing for me, because I went late.

embarrassment /ɪmˈbær.ə.smənt/

Word family:
Nouns: embarrassment
Verbs: embarrass
Adjectives: embarrassed, embarrassing

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when you feel embarrassed, or something or someone that makes you feel embarrassed

Dictionary examples:
She blushed with embarrassment.
My parents were such an embarrassment to me.

Learner example:
Looking at his face she could see his embarrassment.

embassy /ˈem.bə.si/

NOUN [C]
[B1] the official group of people who live in a foreign country and represent their government there, or the building where they work

Dictionary examples:
the Swedish Embassy in London
The Ambassador held a reception at the embassy.

Learner example:
He lent me his cell phone to call the embassy.

emerge /ɪˈmɜːdʒ/

VERB [I]

APPEAR
[B2] to appear from somewhere or come out from somewhere

Dictionary example:
She emerged from the sea, blue with cold.
The owner of these eyes emerged from a nearby door, which was shabby and old, like the rest of the street.

**emergency** /ɪˈmɜː.dʒən.ti.ə/  
**NOUN** [C or U]  
[B1] a serious or dangerous situation that needs immediate action  
**Dictionary examples:**  
Call him – it's an emergency.  
How would disabled people escape in an emergency?  
Is the emergency exit suitable for wheelchairs?  
The pilot of the aircraft was forced to make an emergency **landing** on Lake Geneva.  

**Learner example:**  
We really need you. It's an emergency.

**emotion** /ɪˈməʊ.ʃən/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** emotion  
**Adjectives:** emotional  
**Adverbs:** emotionally  

**NOUN** [C or U]  
[B2] a strong feeling such as love or anger, or strong feelings in general  
**Dictionary examples:**  
Like a lot of men, he finds it hard to express/show his emotions.  
My mother was overcome with emotion and burst into tears.  

**Learner example:**  
Unlike Annie Lennox, who[se] voice sound[s] so pure and full of emotion.

**emotional** /ɪˈməʊ.ʃən.əl/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** emotion  
**Adjectives:** emotional  
**Adverbs:** emotionally
ADJECTIVE

EMOTIONS
[B2] relating to emotions

Dictionary examples:
a child’s emotional development
My doctor said the problem was more emotional than physical.

Learner example:
Doctors have found that many health problems are linked with emotional changes in a person’s life.

STRONG FEELINGS
[B2] having and expressing strong feelings

Dictionary examples:
an emotional speech
I felt quite emotional during the wedding ceremony.

Learner example:
It was so big and full of people that she felt very emotional.

emotionally /ɪˈməʊ.ʃən.l.i/
Word family:
Nouns: emotion
Adjectives: emotional
Adverbs: emotionally

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that shows emotions or relates to emotions

Dictionary examples:
She spoke emotionally about her experiences as a war correspondent.
Many children have become emotionally disturbed as a result of the abuse they have suffered.

Learner example:
After two days, Laura was emotionally and physically exhausted.

emphasis /ˈem.fə.sɪs/ (plural emphases)
Word family:
Nouns: emphasis
Verbs: emphasize

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the particular importance or attention that you give to something
Dictionary examples:
There is a lot of emphasis on curing disease but too little emphasis on preventing it. Schools here place/put great emphasis on written work and grammar.

Learner example:
In the tale "It's a good life", the author gives much more emphasis to Anthony than to anyone else in the story.

emphasize (also UK emphasise) /ˈem.fəˌsaɪz/  

Word family:
Nouns: emphasis
Verbs: emphasize

VERB [T]
[B2] to show that something is especially important or needs special attention

Dictionary examples:
She emphasized the need for better diet.
He emphasized that the driver was not to blame for the accident.
You can use italics or capitals to emphasize a word in a piece of writing.

Learner example:
To put it in a nutshell, I would like to emphasize the fact that I did not spen[d] a "perfect evening out" at all.

employ /ɪmˈplɔɪ/  

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

VERB [T]
[B1] to have someone work or do a job for you and pay them for it

Dictionary examples:
How many people does your company employ?
Can't we employ someone as an assistant to help with all this paperwork?
We've employed a market researcher to find out what people really want from a cable TV system. More people are now employed in service industries than in manufacturing.

Learner example:
As you know I am employed in a travel agency and last week I started my new English class.
**employee** /ɪmˈplɔɪ.iː/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

**NOUN [c]

[B1] someone who is paid to work for someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
The number of employees in the company has trebled over the past decade.
She’s a former council employee/employee of the council.

**Learner example:**
There is a[n] exotic atmosphere, helped [by] the pictures on the walls and the clothes of the employees.

---

**employer** /ɪmˈplɔɪ.ə/  

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

**NOUN [c]

[B1] a person or organization that employs people

**Dictionary example:**
We need a reference from your former employer.

**Learner example:**
I took this English course and my employer said, if I pass my exam, he will give me a bonus of fifty pounds.

---

**employment** /ɪmˈplɔɪ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

**NOUN [u]

[B1] when someone is paid to work for a company or organization
Dictionary examples:
full-time/part-time/temporary/permanent/regular employment
Employment levels are unlikely to rise significantly before the end of next year.
It's not easy to find employment in the countryside.

Learner example:
Furthermore, the stores need more employees to work at night, and therefore create employment.

enable /ɪˈner.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

VERB [T]

[B2] to make someone able to do something, or to make something possible

Dictionary example:
Computerization should enable us to cut production costs by half.

Learner example:
Furthermore, computers enable us to store any amount of necessary information, which probably would take plenty of room on our bookshelves, if in written form.

enclose /ɪnˈkləʊz/

VERB [T]

SEND

[B2] to send something in the same envelope or parcel as something else

Dictionary example:
I enclose a map of the area.

Learner example:
I enclose a copy of my curriculum vitae, which will give you further details about my career to date.

encounter /ɪnˈkaʊn.tər/

VERB [T]

[B2] to experience something unpleasant
Dictionary example:
We encountered quite a few **problems** at the beginning.

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, we could infer that teenage life is quite a good time, as there is no stress or anxiety that is usually encountered later on in life.

**encourage** /ɪnˈkʌr.i.dʒ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** encouragement
- **Verbs:** discourage, encourage
- **Adjectives:** encouraging

**VERB [T]**

MAKE MORE LIKELY

[B1] to make someone more likely to do something, or to make something more likely to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
We were encouraged to learn foreign languages at school.
Cutting back plants will encourage growth.

**Learner example:**
I thought it would be great to go and I encouraged them to do it.

**GIVE CONFIDENCE**

[B1] to give someone confidence or hope

**Dictionary example:**
My parents encouraged me when things weren't going well at school.

**Learner example:**
We went into the ward and looked at her thinking all the happy thoughts we had with her and trying to encourage her to live.

**encouragement** /ɪnˈkʌr.i.dʒ.mənt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** encouragement
- **Verbs:** discourage, encourage
- **Adjectives:** encouraging

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] when someone talks or behaves in a way that gives you confidence to do something
Dictionary examples:
Children need lots of encouragement from their parents.
I could never have achieved this without the encouragement of my husband and family.

Learner example:
Children need some encouragement, which parents can provide at any time.

**encouraging** /ɪnˈkʌr.ɪ.dʒɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: encouragement
Verbs: discourage, encourage
Adjectives: encouraging

ADJECTIVE

[B2] giving you confidence or hope

Dictionary examples:
The team's performance was very encouraging.
an encouraging smile

Learner example:
She spoke about young people that want to start this kind of career: she was so encouraging!

**end** /end/

Word family:
Nouns: end, ending
Verbs: end
Adjectives: endless

NOUN

in the end

[B1] finally, after something has been thought about or discussed a lot

Dictionary example:
We were thinking about going to Switzerland, but in the end we went to Austria.

Learner example:
Well I can only tell you what I would do, but in the end it's your choice.

STOP

[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when something stops happening

Dictionary examples:
They are calling for an end to the violence.
My contract comes to an end in June.
**Learner example:**
My job comes to an end in two weeks, and then I will have one month free, so it will be possible for me to go on your next journey to Africa.

**for hours/days, etc. on end**
[B2] for hours/days, etc. without stopping

**Dictionary example:**
He waited by the telephone for hours on end.

**Learner example:**
You can find information on whatever issue you want, science, technology, business, arts, etc., everything is there, without mentioning the fantastic and simplified way of buying by internet or just surfing for hours on end for whatever thing you are interested in.

**no end** INFORMAL
[B2] a lot

**Dictionary example:**
I've had no end of trouble finding a hotel room.

**Learner example:**
I had no end of fun when we were going to the beach and the car stopped and we had to go on foot.

**put an end to sth**
[B2] to make something stop happening or existing

**Dictionary examples:**
He's determined to put an end to these rumours.
Leg injuries put an end to his athletics career.

**Learner example:**
Maybe because I needed someone to know, or because I wanted to put an end to that feeling, and have a normal life.

**VERB [I or T]**

**end up** PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to finally be in a particular place or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
They're travelling across Europe by train and are planning to end up in Moscow.
Much of this meat will probably end up as dog food.
After working her way around the world, she ended up teaching English as a foreign language.

**Learner example:**
After the movie we went for a drink and we ended up dancing salsa.
**endangered** /ɪnˈdeɪn.dʒəd/

Word family:
Nouns: danger
Adjectives: dangerous, endangered
Adverbs: dangerously

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] used of animals and plants which may soon disappear from the world because there are very few left alive

**Dictionary example:**
Tigers are now an endangered species.

**Learner example:**
Many endangered species have been saved by zoos which ha[ve] been able to make them reproduce.

**ending** /ˈen.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: end, ending
Verbs: end
Adjectives: endless

**NOUN [C]**

**FINAL PART**
[B1] the last part of a story, film, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
People want love stories with happy endings.

**Learner example:**
This film is a typical romantic story with a happy ending.

**WORD**
[B1] a part added to the end of a word

**Dictionary example:**
To make the plural of 'dog', you add the plural ending '−s'.
endless ˈend.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: end, ending
Verbs: end
Adjectives: endless

ADJECTIVE
[B2] never finishing, or seeming never to finish

Dictionary examples:
We used to have endless arguments about politics.
He seems to think that I have an endless supply of money.
The possibilities are endless.

Learner example:
But there were long, seemingly endless holidays ahead.

endure /ɪnˈdjuə/  

Word family:
Nouns: endurance
Verbs: endure

VERB [T]
[B2] to suffer something difficult, unpleasant or painful

Dictionary examples:
We had to endure a nine-hour delay at the airport.
She’s already had to endure three painful operations on her leg.

Learner example:
In addition to this, I have been doing various kinds of sports including swimming and jogging, so I could endure a long trip.

enemy ˈen.ə.mi/  

NOUN
PERSON
[B1] I [c] a person who you dislike or oppose

Dictionary examples:
He’s made a few enemies in this company.
political enemies
Learner example:
I have made a lot of enemies.

COUNTRY/ARMY
[B2] I [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a country, or the armed forces of a country, which is at war with another country

Dictionary examples:
enemy forces/territory
The enemy had succeeded in stopping our supplies from getting through.

energetic /ˌen.əˈdʒet.i/  
Word family:  
Nouns: energy  
Adjectives: energetic  

ADJECTIVE
[B2] having or involving a lot of energy

Dictionary examples:  
an energetic young woman  
I tried aerobics but it was too energetic for me.

Learner example:  
I am a cheerful and energetic person.

energy /ˈen.ə.dʒi/  
Word family:  
Nouns: energy  
Adjectives: energetic  

NOUN [u]  
STRENGTH
[B1] the power and ability to be very active without becoming tired

Dictionary examples:  
Looking after children takes up a lot of time and energy.  
I was going to go out this evening, but I just don't have the energy.  
I didn't even have the energy to get out of bed.

Learner example:  
In the evening, you can go to the pub to try Czech beer or if you have [enough] energy, you can go clubbing.
ELECTRICITY, GAS, ETC

[B1] the power that comes from electricity, gas, etc.

Dictionary examples:
It is important for us to save energy.
We mustn't waste energy.
nuclear/wind energy
energy conservation/efficiency

Learner example:
I thought [of buying] an air-conditioning [unit], but it consumes [too] much energy, so I'm going to buy a [fan], because [it] is very hot here.

engaged /ɪnˈgeɪdʒd/

ADJECTIVE

MARRIAGE

[B1] having formally agreed to marry

Dictionary examples:
Debbie and Chris have just got engaged.
She was engaged to some guy in the army.

Learner example:
I'm engaged [to] him.

IN USE

[B1] If a telephone or public toilet is engaged, someone is already using it.

Dictionary examples:
Every time I ring her, the number is engaged.
The sign on the toilet door said 'Engaged'.

Learner example:
I was worried and so I decided to phone him but the line was always engaged.

engineering /ˌen.dʒɪˈnɪə.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: engine, engineer, engineering

NOUN [U]

[B1] the work of an engineer, or the study of this work

Dictionary example:
Richard studied engineering at Manchester University.
Learner example:
His name is Marco and he is [studying] engineering.

enjoyable /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: enjoyment
Verbs: enjoy
Adjectives: enjoyable

ADJECTIVE

[B1] An enjoyable event or experience gives you pleasure.

Dictionary examples:
We had a very enjoyable evening – thank you!
I found the whole experience very enjoyable.

Learner example:
First, thanks for the most enjoyable weekend [of] my life.

enjoyment /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: enjoyment
Verbs: enjoy
Adjectives: enjoyable

NOUN [u]

[B2] when you enjoy something

Dictionary example:
Knowing the ending already didn’t spoil my enjoyment of the film.

Learner example:
It is worth seeing because of the wonderful actors who play their roles with inspiration and enjoyment.

enormous /ɪˈnɔː.məs/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] extremely large
Dictionary examples:

an enormous car/house
He earns an enormous salary.
You've been an enormous help.

Learner example:
It has two bedrooms, an enormous bathroom, a small kitchen and a nice living-room.

**enough /ɪˈnʌf/**

**DETERMINER, PRONOUN**

**NEGATIVE COMMENT**

[B2] as much as or more than is wanted

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got enough work to do at the moment, without being given any more.
Half an hour in his company is quite enough!
Stop. You've made enough of a mess already.
You've drunk more than enough already.

**Learner example:**
Now I think I'm going to stay around here, as I [have] had enough disappointments for one summer.

**ADVERB**

**strangely enough**

[B2] although it may seem strange

**Dictionary example:**
Strangely enough, I was just speaking to him the other day.

**Learner example:**
Today, strangely enough, people out on the sea, often local fishermen, see the complete castle, like a ghost.

**fair enough** **INFORMAL**

[B2] used for saying that you can understand and accept someone's opinion or decision

**Dictionary example:**
"He says he'll only work on Sunday if he gets paid extra." "Fair enough."

**Learner example:**
Most of the streets are open [to] cars and therefore people tend to escape to a little area around the pedestrian streets. Fair enough, but it make[s] those streets terribly overcrowded.
enquire (UK also inquire) /ɪnˈkwaɪər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: enquiry  
Verbs: enquire  

VERB [I or T]  
[B2] to ask someone for information about something  

Dictionary examples:  
I'm enquiring about dentists in the area.  
"Are you staying long?" she enquired.  

Learner example:  
I am writing to enquire about the job you are offering.

enquiry (UK also inquiry) /ɪnˈkwaɪə.ri/  

Word family:  
Nouns: enquiry  
Verbs: enquire  

NOUN  

QUESTION  
[B1] [c] a question that you ask when you want more information  

Dictionary example:  
We receive a lot of enquiries about tax issues.  

Learner example:  
I also have some enquiries concerning the trip.

ensure (US FORMAL  

USALSO insure) /ɪnˈʃɔːr/  

Word family:  
Verbs: ensure  
Adjectives: sure, unsure  
Adverbs: surely  

VERB [T]  
[B2] to make something certain to happen  

Dictionary example:  
Please ensure that all examination papers have your name at the top.
Learner example:
Please ensure [the] above corrections and new information about Lampton [are included in the next edition].

**enter** /ˈen.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

VERB

**COMPETITION**
[B1] [I or T] to take part in a competition, race or examination

Dictionary examples:
Are you going to enter the photography competition?
Both men have been entered for/in the 100 metres in Paris next month.

Learner example:
I [have] enter[ed] a competition and I need your bike.

**INFORMATION**
[B1] [T] to put information into a computer, book or document

Dictionary example:
You have to enter a password to access the database.

Learner example:
You only have to click on the product you want and enter your credit card number.

**entertain** /en.təˈteɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: entertainer, entertainment
Verbs: entertain
Adjectives: entertaining

VERB [I or T]

[B1] to keep a group of people interested or enjoying themselves

Dictionary examples:
We hired a magician to entertain the children.
Most children’s television programmes aim to educate and entertain at the same time.

Learner example:
You should sing in a pub to entertain people.
entertainer  /en.təˈteɪ.nə/  

Word family:
Nouns: entertainer, entertainment
Verbs: entertain
Adjectives: entertaining

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone whose job is to entertain people by singing, telling jokes, etc.

Dictionary example:
We've hired a children's entertainer for the party.

Learner example:
You could hire some entertainers.

entertaining  /en.təˈteɪ.nɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: entertainer, entertainment
Verbs: entertain
Adjectives: entertaining

ADJECTIVE
[B2] funny and enjoyable

Dictionary examples:
an entertaining story/film/talk
His books aren't particularly well-written, but they're always entertaining.

Learner example:
It is obvious that some people prefer reading books, [while] others claim that watching films is much more entertaining.

entertainment  /en.təˈteɪn.mənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: entertainer, entertainment
Verbs: entertain
Adjectives: entertaining

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] shows, movies, television, or other performances or activities that entertain people
**Dictionary examples:**
There is live entertainment in the bar every night.
There's not much in the way of entertainment in this town – just the cinema and a couple of pubs.

**Learner example:**
You can find cinemas, discos and night clubs for entertainment.

enthusiasm /ɪnˈθuː.zi.əz.əm/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** enthusiasm
**Adjectives:** enthusiastic
**Adverbs:** enthusiastically

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] a feeling of energetic interest in a particular subject or activity and an eagerness to be involved in it

**Dictionary examples:**
One of the good things about teaching young children is their enthusiasm.
After the accident he lost his enthusiasm for the sport.

**Learner example:**
I am filled with enthusiasm about [spend]ing two weeks at Camp California in the U.S.A.

enthusiastic /ɪnˌθuː.ziˈæs.tɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** enthusiasm
**Adjectives:** enthusiastic
**Adverbs:** enthusiastically

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] showing enthusiasm

**Dictionary example:**
You don't seem very enthusiastic about the party – don't you want to go tonight?

**Learner example:**
I've got a lot of friends who are really enthusiastic about cycling and we often go cycling [together].
enthusiastically /ɪnˌθjuː.ziˈæs.tɪk.li/

Word family:
Nouns: enthusiasm
Adjectives: enthusiastic
Adverbs: enthusiastically

ADVERB

[B2] in an enthusiastic way

Dictionary example:
She responded very enthusiastically to the idea.

Learner example:
She accepted my suggestion enthusiastically.

entire /ɪnˈtaɪər/ √

Word family:
Adjectives: entire
Adverbs: entirely

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B2] whole or complete, with nothing missing

Dictionary examples:
Between them they ate an entire cake.
He'd spent the entire journey asleep.

Learner example:
On behalf of the entire school, I would like to put forward a number of suggestions in regard to the improvement of the reception area.

entirely /ɪnˈtaɪə.li/ √

Word family:
Adjectives: entire
Adverbs: entirely

ADVERB

[B2] completely

Dictionary examples:
I admit it was entirely my fault.
I'm not entirely convinced it will work.
The company is run almost entirely by middle-aged men.
Learner example:
I would like to do something entirely different before I start to study again.

entitle /ɪnˈtaɪ.tl/

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

GIVE RIGHT
[B2] to give someone the right to do or have something

Dictionary examples:
I'm entitled to apply for citizenship.
Being unemployed entitles you to free medical treatment.

Learner example:
In conclusion, I believe that I am entitled to a partial refund.

entrance /ˈen.trents/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

NOUN

RIGHT
[B1] [u] the right to enter a place or join an organization

Dictionary example:
Entrance is free, but you have to pay for your drinks.

Learner example:
If you’ve [got] membership, you don't need to pay for entrance. You only pay for the drinks and the food.

entry /ˈen.tri/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter
**NOUN**

**INFORMATION**

[B1] [c] a separate piece of information that is recorded in a book such as a dictionary, or on the Internet

**Dictionary examples:**
They've updated a lot of the entries on the website.
As his illness progressed, he **made** fewer entries in his diary.

**Learner example:**
Later I got my own entry on their Clan-home-page.

**PLACE**

[B1] [u] the right or ability to come into or go into a place

**Dictionary examples:**
She was **refused** entry.
A flock of sheep blocked our entry **to** the village.
I can't go down that street – there's a 'No entry' sign.
There's free entry to the exhibition for students after 6 pm.

**JOINING OR TAKING PART**

[B1] [u] when you join an organization or take part in a competition

**Dictionary examples:**
Are there lots of exams for entry **into** the legal profession?
Have you filled in your entry **form** yet?

**Learner example:**
You can do anything in this club from football to chess. If you ever come to visit, I could organise an entry form [for] you.

**COMPETITION WORK**

[B1] [c or u] a piece of work that you do to try to win a competition

**Dictionary examples:**
There have been a fantastic number of entries for this year's poetry competition. The **winning** entries

---

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** environment, environmentalist

**Adjectives:** environmental

**Adverbs:** environmentally
NOUN

the environment
[B1] the air, land and water where people, animals and plants live

Dictionary examples:
We’re not doing enough to protect the environment from pollution.
The new road may cause damage to the environment.

Learner example:
The first lesson was enjoyable – we had to talk about the environment.

SURROUNDINGS

[B2] [c] the conditions that you live or work in and the way that they influence how you feel or how effectively you can work

Dictionary examples:
The office is quite bright and airy – it’s a pleasant working environment.
As a parent you try to create a stable home environment.

Learner example:
They need to live in a friendly environment with their relatives and their friends.

environmental /ɪnˌvaɪərən.ˈmen.təl/

Word family:
Nouns: environment, environmentalist
Adjectives: environmental
Adverbs: environmentally

ADJECTIVE
[B1] relating to the environment

Dictionary example:
People are becoming far more aware of environmental issues.

Learner example:
As you know, I went to Canada in order to take part in an environmental conference.

environmentally /ɪnˌvaɪərə.ˈren.ˈmen.təli/

Word family:
Nouns: environment, environmentalist
Adjectives: environmental
Adverbs: environmentally

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is related to the environment
**Dictionary examples:**
environmentally damaging chemicals
We need our industries to work in an environmentally responsible way.

**Learner example:**
All these [things] were made possible because we have the world’s most dedicated and environmentally adaptable government, spearheaded by Lee Kuan Yew decades ago.

**environmentally friendly** /ɪn.ˈvaɪrən.mənt.əˈl.iˈfrend.i/  
**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] not harmful to the environment  
**Dictionary example:**
environmentally–friendly washing powder  
**Learner example:**
A lot was said about creating more environmentally–friendly products.

**envy** /ˈen.vi/  
**VERB** [T]
[B2] to wish that you had something that someone else has  
**Dictionary examples:**
I envy her ability to talk to people she's never met before.
I don't envy you the job of cooking for all those people.

**Learner example:**
I really envy you, Pete.

**NOUN** [U]  
**FEELING OF WANTING**
[B2] the feeling that you wish you had something that someone else has  
**Dictionary example:**
I watched with envy as she set off for the airport.

**Learner example:**
Sam, your last letter has filled me with envy.
**episode** /ˈep.ɪ.səʊd/

**NOUN [C]**

**EVENT**
[B2] a single event or group of related events

**Dictionary examples:**
This latest episode in the fraud scandal has shocked a lot of people.
The drugs, the divorce and the depression – it’s an episode in his life that he wants to forget.

**Learner example:**
This little episode happened when I was seven years old.

**PART OF STORY**
[B2] one of the single parts into which a story is divided, especially when it is broadcast on the television or radio

**Dictionary example:**
I missed the first episode.

**Learner example:**
I watch[ed] the news and one episode of "Friends".

**equal** /ˈiː.kwəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** equality, inequality
**Adjectives:** equal
**Adverbs:** equally

**ADJECTIVE**

**SAME AMOUNT/NUMBER, ETC.**
[B1] the same in amount, number or size

**Dictionary examples:**
The sides are of equal length.
One litre is equal to 1.76 imperial pints.

**Learner example:**
We are a well–mixed class with equal numbers of boys and girls, all about 20 years old.

**AS IMPORTANT**
[B2] the same in importance and deserving the same treatment

**Dictionary examples:**
All people are equal, deserving the same rights as each other.
They’ve got a long way to go before they achieve equal pay/opportunities for men and women.
Learner example:
Then Napoleon did whatever he wanted to do under the motto of "all animals are equal", which was false.

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone or something that has the same importance as someone or something else and deserves the same treatment

Dictionary example:
The good thing about having her as a boss is that she treats us all as equals.

Learner example:
We must respect and treat them as our equals.

equality  /ɪˈkwɒlə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: equality, inequality
Adjectives: equal
Adverbs: equally

NOUN [u]
[B2] the right of different groups of people to have a similar social position and receive the same treatment

Dictionary examples:
equality between the sexes
racial/sexual equality

Learner example:
That's why I think people who fight to defend equality are amazing, especially Nelson Mandela because he spent part of his life in jail for that.

equally  /ˈiː.kwə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: equality, inequality
Adjectives: equal
Adverbs: equally

ADVERB
SAME WAY
[B2] fairly and in the same way

Dictionary example:
Everyone should be treated equally.
**Learner example:**
In [the] festival, all the performers were treated equally.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>equip  /ɪˈkwɪp/ (−pp−)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** equipment

**Verbs:** equip

**VERB [ɪ]**

[B2] to provide someone or something with what is needed for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
They're raising money to equip the hospital.
The new trains are equipped with all the latest technology.

**Learner example:**
We were equipped with crampons, ropes, ice axes, gloves, sunglasses and so on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>equipment /ɪˈkwɪp.mənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** equipment

**Verbs:** equip

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the set of necessary tools, clothing, etc. for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
office/camping/kitchen equipment
electrical equipment
This is a really useful piece of equipment.

**Learner example:**
You can rent equipment or take your own.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>era  /ˈɪə.rə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a period of time in history that is special for a particular reason
Dictionary examples:
the Clinton era
the post-war era
They had worked for peace during the long era of conflict.
The fall of the Berlin wall marked the end of an era.

Learner example:
The world is paddling through the era of technology.

error /ˈer.ər/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a mistake

Dictionary examples:
He admitted that he’d made an error.
The letter contained a number of typing errors.
Human error has been blamed for the air crash.
The document was destroyed in error by the police.

Learner example:
There are a lot [of] factual errors in this article.

escalator /ˈes.kə.leɪ.tə/

NOUN [C]
[B2] moving stairs that take people from one level of a building to another

Dictionary examples:
I’ll meet you by the up/down escalator on the second floor.
Shall we use the lift or take the escalator?

Learner example:
The newly decorated section is fairly modern in style with escalators and touch-screen ticket machine[s].

escape /ɪˈskeɪp/

VERB

GET AWAY
[B1] [i] to succeed in getting away from a place where you do not want to be
Dictionary examples:
The two prisoners escaped from prison last night.
There were reports that a lion had escaped from its cage at a nearby zoo.

Learner example:
You also get to meet people there, interesting people – for example, I met a really weird guy who claims to have escaped from an asylum, twice!

AVOID
[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to avoid a dangerous or unpleasant situation

Dictionary examples:
She was lucky to escape serious injury.
Chelsea only just escaped defeat in the second round of the cup.

Learner example:
Happily they were found by some hunters and escaped with minor injuries.

NOUN
FORGETTING PROBLEMS
[B2] [u no plural] something that helps you to forget about your usual life or problems

Dictionary example:
I love old movies – they're such an escape from the real world.

Learner example:
Going on holiday is a great idea and I think it's the best way to relax and have fun, but it would also be an escape from the daily routine and a break from your tiring job.

especially /ɪˈspeʃ.əli/

ADVERB
ONLY
[B2] for one particular person, purpose, or reason

Dictionary example:
I cooked this meal especially for you.

Learner example:
I remember the taste of the pineapple cake that you baked especially for me and your home–made goos[e]berry wine.
**essay /ˈes.eɪ/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a short piece of writing about a particular subject, especially one done by students

**Dictionary example:**
For homework I want you to write an essay on endangered species.

**Learner example:**
I could write an extra essay.

---

**essential /ɪˈsen.tʃəl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** essence

**Adjectives:** essential

**Adverbs:** essentially

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] very important and necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
Government support will be essential if the project is to succeed.
Computers are an essential part of our lives.
Water is essential for/to living things.
It is essential that our prices remain competitive.
For the experiment to be valid, it is essential to record the data accurately.

**Learner example:**
Well, thirdly, rest is essential!

---

**essentially /ɪˈsen.tʃəli/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** essence

**Adjectives:** essential

**Adverbs:** essentially

**ADVERB**

[B2] relating to the most important characteristics or ideas of something
Dictionary examples:
It's essentially a dictionary but it differs in one or two respects.
What he's saying is essentially true.

Learner example:
Although we are essentially a rock band, we integrate elements of traditional Indian music (such as sitar).

establish /ɪˈstæb.ɪʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: establishment
Verbs: establish

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

START
[B2] to start a company or organization that is likely to continue for a long time

Dictionary example:
The brewery was established in 1822.

Learner example:
The first restaurant, which was established 10 years ago, is called Paris.

estate /ɪˈsteɪt/

NOUN [C]

LAND
[B2] a large area of land in the country which is owned by a family or an organization and is often used for growing crops or raising animals

Dictionary example:
a country estate

Learner example:
There is a special law in Sweden which allows everyone to wander [through] any private estate unless one causes harm.

BUILDINGS
[B2] a group of houses or factories built in a planned way

Dictionary examples:
a housing estate
an industrial estate
Learner example:
I live on a big housing estate.

estimate /ˈes.tr.mər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: estimate  
Verbs: estimate, underestimate, overestimate  
Adjectives: estimated

VERB [T]  
[B2] to guess the cost, size, value, etc. of something  

Dictionary examples:  
Government sources estimate a long-term 50% increase in rail fares.  
They estimate that the journey will take at least two weeks.  
It was difficult to estimate how many trees had been destroyed.  
The number of dead is estimated at over three hundred.

Learner example:  
I estimate it will take only 7 minutes to walk from the conference center to the hotel.

NOUN [C] /ˈes.tr.mət/  
[B2] a guess of what the size, value, amount, cost, etc. of something might be  

Dictionary examples:  
The number of people who applied for the course was 120 compared with an initial estimate of between 50 and 100.  
This is only a rough estimate.

estimated /ˈes.tr.mər.tid/  

Word family:  
Nouns: estimate  
Verbs: estimate, underestimate, overestimate  
Adjectives: estimated

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] guessed

Dictionary example:  
an estimated cost/value

Learner example:  
My estimated [time of] arrival [at] Heathrow airport is nine o’clock in the morning and my flight number is OK 1312.
even /ˈIː.vən/

ADVERB

EMPHASIS

[B1] used to emphasize a comparison

**Dictionary examples:**
Her last film was even better.
The next 36 hours will be even colder, with snow showers just about everywhere.
I think Alex is going to be even taller than his father.
It's even more difficult to find work.

**Learner example:**
When I saw her getting off the train I really was close to break[ing] down because she looked even more beautiful.

not even

[B1] used to emphasize the fact that something does not happen or is not true

**Dictionary examples:**
"I never cry." "Not even when you hurt yourself really badly?"
Nobody spoke, not even the children.

**Learner example:**
We tried to fish, but didn't catch a thing, not even a shoe!

even if

[B2] whether or not

**Dictionary example:**
Even if you take a taxi, you'll still miss your train.

**Learner example:**
I often go to parks, with or without the children, even if the weather is not good.

even though

[B2] although

**Dictionary examples:**
Even though he left school at 16, he still managed to become a millionaire.
He still smokes even though he's got asthma.

**Learner example:**
They didn't give up hope even though they were tired and wet to the bone.
event /ɪˈvent/

Word family:
Nouns: event
Adjectives: eventful, uneventful

NOUN [c]

HAPPENING
[B1] something that happens, especially something important or unusual

Dictionary examples:
Local people have been shocked by recent events in the town.
The police are trying to determine the series of events that led up to the murder.

Learner example:
I like this book because I like the description of historical events.

RACE
[B1] a race, party, competition, etc. that has been organized for a particular time

Dictionary examples:
Over two thousand people took part in the event.
They stage big sporting events here.
They organize a lot of social events.

Learner example:
When there are parties or important social events, I usually choose a dress to wear.

eventually /ɪˈven.tju.əl.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: eventual
Adverbs: eventually

ADVERB
[B2] in the end, especially after a long time

Dictionary examples:
Eventually they reached an agreement.
He eventually got round to fixing the bike.

Learner example:
Anyway Pat eventually apologized to me.
ever /ˈev.ər/

**ADVERB**

**hardly ever**
[B1] almost never

*Dictionary example:*
We hardly ever go out these days.

*Learner example:*
My bedroom hardly ever looks tidy.

**ever since**
[B1] continuously since that time

*Dictionary examples:*
We met at school and have been friends ever since.
He's been depressed ever since he got divorced.

*Learner example:*
The pen was given [to me] by my father on my birthday and I have treasured it ever since.

**for ever**
[B1] always in the future

*Dictionary example:*
I'm not going to live here for ever.

*Learner example:*
My friend was leaving the city for ever and [going] to a city in another country.

**ever so**
[B2] very

*Dictionary example:*
It was ever so kind of you to meet us at the airport.

*Learner example:*
It was ever so kind of you to take the trouble and make room for us although we arrived quite unexpectedly.

---

every /ˈev.ri/

**DETERMINER**

**POSSIBLE**
[B2] as much as is possible
Dictionary examples:
I'd like to wish you every success in your new job.
She has every reason to be unhappy after losing her job and her home.
You had every opportunity to make a complaint.
Every effort is being made to minimise civilian casualties.
She has every right to be proud of her tremendous achievements.

Learner example:
The man realized that people should take every opportunity that life offers them, because all we are is dust in the wind.

everything /ˈev.rı.θıŋ/

PRONOUN

be/mean everything
[B2] to be the most important part of someone's life

Dictionary examples:
His children mean everything to him.
Money isn't everything.

Learner example:
I think that every person has a different opinion, but for me, money and fame isn't everything in life.

evidence /ˈev.ɪ.dənts/

Word family:
Nouns: evidence
Adjectives: evident
Adverbs: evidently

NOUN [u]

PROOF
[B2] something that makes you believe that something is true or exists

Dictionary examples:
evidence of global warming
There is no evidence that the theory is true.
New evidence suggests/shows this argument is flawed.
There is scientific evidence that the drug is addictive.
All the evidence points to a substantial rise in traffic over the next few years.
There is growing/increasing evidence that people whose diets are rich in vitamins are less likely to develop some types of cancer.
Learner example:
David started looking for evidence, but he found nothing.

evident  /ˈev.ɪ.dənt/  FORMAL

Word family:
Nouns: evidence
Adjectives: evident
Adverbs: evidently

ADJECTIVE
[B2] obvious to everyone and easy to see or understand

Dictionary examples:
The full extent of the damage only became evident the following morning.
From the smell it was evident that the drains had been blocked for several days.

Learner example:
In conclusion, it is evident that it is better to do shopping in big supermarkets or shopping centres than small local shops in terms of time, money, working hours and family life.

evidently  /ˈev.ɪ.dənt.li/  FORMAL

Word family:
Nouns: evidence
Adjectives: evident
Adverbs: evidently

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is easy to see

Dictionary example:
He evidently likes her.

Learner example:
There are, evidently, points in favour and points against.

evil  /ˈiː.vəl/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very cruel, bad or harmful

Dictionary examples:
an evil monster
These people are just evil.
Learner example:
She is a very dark and evil person who can't forget the first Mrs. de Winter.

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] something that is very bad and harmful

**Dictionary examples:**
Drug-addiction is one of today's great social evils.
The theme of the play is the battle between **good** and evil.

**Learner example:**
It is not simply [the] confronting of good and evil.

---

**evolution /ˌiː.vəˈluː.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** evolution
**Verbs:** evolve

---

**NOUN [U]**

**NATURAL WORLD**

[B2] the way in which living things change and develop over millions of years

**Dictionary example:**
Darwin's theory of evolution

**Learner example:**
I think it is good to have zoos, but we shouldn't try to control natural evolution as we have done until now.

**GRADUAL CHANGE**

[B2] a gradual process of change and development

**Dictionary example:**
the evolution of language

**Learner example:**
[Leonardo's] studies and projects on mechanics puzzle us and foresee the future evolution of science and technology.

---

**exact /ɪgˈzækt/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** exact
**Adverbs:** exactly
ADJECTIVE
[B1] completely correct in every detail

Dictionary examples:
The exact distance is 1.838 metres.
I'm afraid I can't give you exact details.
The exact location of the factory has yet to be decided.
They've lived here a long time to be exact.

Learner example:
I am looking forward to your next letter to know the exact time of your [arrival].

exactly /ɪgˈzækt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: exact
Adverbs: exactly

ADVERB
EMPHASIS
[B1] used to emphasize what you are saying

Dictionary examples:
I've found some shoes that are exactly the same colour as that dress.
Do exactly what I tell you and no-one will get hurt!
That's exactly why I didn't go.

Learner example:
That is exactly one of the reasons [why] I decided to join a new English class.

AGREEMENT
[B2] something you say when you agree completely with someone

Dictionary example:
“Surely they should have told us about this problem sooner?” “Exactly!”

not exactly
[B2] used to say that something is not completely true

Dictionary example:
“So you gave her your book?” “Not exactly, I lent it to her.”

examination /ɪgˌzæm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: exam, examination, examiner
Verbs: examine
NOUN

CAREFUL LOOK

[B2] [c or u] when someone looks at or considers something carefully in order to discover something

Dictionary examples:
a medical examination
I had to have a medical examination when I started my new job.
The evidence is still under examination.
I thought it was paint at first, but on closer examination I realised it was dried blood.

Learner example:
Finally we went to the hospital for a medical examination and fortunately we were all right.

examine /ɪgˈzæm.ɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: exam, examination, examiner
Verbs: examine

VERB [T]

LOOK AT

[B2] to look at or consider a person or thing carefully and in detail in order to discover something about them

Dictionary examples:
She picked up the knife and examined it closely.
He was examined by a doctor as soon as he arrived.
Experts are examining the wreckage for clues about the cause of the explosion.

Learner example:
I examined both of them and finally I discovered [that it] was a virus changed genetically in order to kill people.

examiner /ɪgˈzæm.ɪn.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: exam, examination, examiner
Verbs: examine

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone who tests how much you know about something, or how well you can do something
**Dictionary example:**
The writing paper is marked by trained examiners.

**Learner example:**
When the examiner said that I had passed, I could not believe it.

dictionary /ɪgˈzaːm.pəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** example
**Verbs:** exemplify

**NOUN [c]**

set an example

[B2] to do something in a good way so that other people might try to copy you

**Dictionary example:**
Try to set a good example to the children.

**Learner example:**
It sets a good example for other museums.

**VERY GOOD**

[B2] someone or something that is very good and should be copied

**Dictionary example:**
He is a very good example to the rest of the class.

**Learner example:**
You are a shining example for your colleagues.

except /ɪkˈsept/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** exception
**Adjectives:** exceptional
**Adverbs:** exceptionally

**PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION**

except that

[B1] used to give a reason why something is not possible or true

**Dictionary examples:**
I want to go, except that I’m tired.
She would have passed the exam, except that she was ill on the day.
**exception /ɪkˈsep.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: exception  
Adjectives: exceptional  
Adverbs: exceptionally  

**NOUN [C or U]**

**NOT INCLUDED**

[B2] someone or something that is not included in a rule, group or list or that does not behave in the expected way

**Dictionary examples:**
There are exceptions to every rule.
I like all kinds of films with the exception of horror films.
Her books are always entertaining and this one is no exception.
You must report here every Tuesday without exception.

**Learner example:**
The animals looked so sad to me. So I decided to set them free, all of them, without exception.

---

**exceptional /ɪkˈsep.ʃən.əl/**

Word family:
Nouns: exception  
Adjectives: exceptional  
Adverbs: exceptionally  

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD**

[B2] extremely good

**Dictionary example:**
He really is an exceptional student.

**Learner example:**
This trip constitutes an exceptional challenge for me.

---

**exchange /ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ/**

**NOUN**

**GIVING**

[B1] [C or U] when you give something to someone and they give you something else
Dictionary examples:
an exchange of ideas/information
They were given food and shelter in exchange for work.

Learner example:
So, it was a very interesting exchange of ideas.

STUDENTS
[B1] [c] an arrangement by which students and teachers from one country go to stay with students and teachers in another country

Dictionary example:
Are you going on the French exchange this year?

Learner example:
His name is Rob and, like me, he applied to the student exchange program.

VERB [T]

GIVING
[B1] to give something to someone and receive something similar from them

Dictionary examples:
It's traditional for the two teams to exchange shirts after the game.
We exchanged addresses and telephone numbers.

Learner example:
She moved to another part of town and we forgot to exchange our addresses.

SHOP
[B2] to take something back to the shop where you bought it and change it for something else

Dictionary examples:
Goods can only be exchanged on production of the original receipt.
Could I exchange this shirt for a larger size?

exchange looks, opinions, views, etc.
[B2] If two people exchange looks, opinions, views, etc., they look at each other, talk to each other, etc.

Dictionary example:
The group meets every month to exchange their views on a book they have all read.

Learner example:
You can exchange opinions with them as to the way of life in Japan and your country.
**exchange rate** /ɪksˈtʃeɪn.dʒˌreɪt/ (also rate of exchange)

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the rate at which the money of one country can be changed for the money of another country

**Dictionary example:**
The Money Ready Reckoner gives the exchange rate for any country you plan to visit and shows how much currency you will get.

**Learner example:**
I looked around and saw a shop with the notice "Currency exchange". I decided to [go] in [to find out] the exchange rate.

**excitedly** /ɪkˈsaɪ.tɪd.li/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** excitement
**Adjectives:** excited, exciting
**Adverbs:** excitedly

**ADVERB**

[B1] in an excited way

**Dictionary example:**
She ran excitedly down the hall to greet her cousins.

**Learner example:**
We talked excitedly about it all the way home.

**excitement** /ɪkˈsaɪt.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** excitement
**Adjectives:** excited, exciting
**Adverbs:** excitedly

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] when people feel very happy and enthusiastic

**Dictionary examples:**
The competition is causing a lot of excitement.
If you want excitement, you should try parachuting.

**Learner example:**
However, if you are looking for fun and excitement, I would go for the city.
exclamation mark /ek.skle̞.meɪ.ʃənˌmɑːk/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a punctuation mark (!) used at the end of a sentence that expresses surprise, excitement or shock

Dictionary example:
Her emails are full of exclamation marks.

Learner example:
The day was wonderful as I got two A’s with [an] exclamation mark.

exclusive /ɪkˈskluː.sɪv/

Word family:
Verbs: exclude
Adjectives: exclusive
Adverbs: exclusively

ADJECTIVE
EXPENSIVE
[B2] expensive and only for people who are rich or of a high social class

Dictionary examples:
an exclusive club/hotel/shop
an exclusive part of town

Learner example:
We can also discern sophisticated, exclusive shops with expensive clothes in the city centres.

excuse

VERB [t] /ɪkˈskjuːz/

FORGIVE
[B1] to forgive someone

Dictionary examples:
Please excuse me for arriving late – the bus was delayed.
Please excuse my appearance – I’ve been painting.

Learner example:
I hope you’ll excuse me now, I have to do my homework.
EXPLAIN
[B2] to be given as a reason for someone's bad behaviour, so that it does not seem so bad

Dictionary example:
Nothing can excuse that sort of behaviour.

Learner example:
Their main goals are to save the animals and/or to show the animals to the public in order to make us take an interest in the animals and in ecology. I think that these purposes can excuse [the fact] that the animals are locked up, if they [have] enough space and [are] treated very well.

NOUN [C] /ɪkˈskjuːs/

REASON
[B1] a reason that you give to explain why you did something wrong

Dictionary examples:
What was his excuse for being late?
He'd better have a good excuse for not being here!
I've never known him to miss a meeting – I'm sure he'll have an excuse.
There's no excuse for that sort of behaviour.

Learner example:
I had no excuse to give for being late with this report.

FALSE REASON
[B1] a false reason that you give to explain why you do something

Dictionary examples:
Nick was just looking for an excuse to call her.
Any excuse for a holiday!

Learner example:
Also shopping for clothes is an excuse to go out with girls!!

exercise /ˈek.sə.səriz/

VERB

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY
[B1] [] or [t] to do physical activities to make your body strong and healthy

Dictionary examples:
She exercises most evenings, usually by running.
A work–out in the gym will exercise all the major muscle groups.
Learner example:
It's funny how I heard about that; I was at the gym with Sarah, we were exercising when we heard Tom talking about it with John.

**exhausted /ɪɡˈzɔː.tɪd/**

Word family:
Nouns: exhaustion
Verbs: exhaust
Adjectives: exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] extremely tired

Dictionary examples:
By the time they reached the summit they were exhausted.
Exhausted, they fell asleep.

Learner example:
When we got back home I was absolutely exhausted.

**exhausting /ɪɡˈzɔː.tɪŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: exhaustion
Verbs: exhaust
Adjectives: exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] making you feel extremely tired

Dictionary example:
I've had an exhausting day.

Learner example:
We will also have the opportunity to drink a coffee or have a snack after an exhausting day in the swimming pool!!

**exhaustion /ɪɡˈzɔːʃn/**

Word family:
Nouns: exhaustion
Verbs: exhaust
Adjectives: exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive
**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when you are extremely tired

**Dictionary examples:**
She felt ill with exhaustion.
The tennis star is said to be suffering from exhaustion.

**Learner example:**
Eighty kilometres is a pretty long distance and there is a threat that our trip would turn out to be a gruelling experience because of physical exhaustion.

---

**exhibition /ˌek.sɪˈbɪʃ.ən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** exhibition, exhibit
**Verbs:** exhibit

---

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] when objects such as paintings are shown to the public

**Dictionary examples:**
- to see/visit an exhibition
- an exhibition centre
  There's a new exhibition of sculpture on at the city gallery.

**Learner example:**
We went to the Royal Academy to see the Kandinsky exhibition.

---

**exist /ɪgˈzɪst/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** existence
**Verbs:** exist
**Adjectives:** existing, non-existent

---

**VERB [i]**

**BE REAL**

[B1] to be present or real

**Dictionary examples:**
Poverty still exists in this country.
Ghosts don't exist anyway.

**Learner example:**
Buses will not exist any more and everyone will have his own car and his own computer too.
existence /ɪgˈzɪs.tənəs/

Word family:
Nouns: existence
Verbs: exist
Adjectives: existing, non-existent

NOUN

BEING

[B2] [U] when something or someone exists

Dictionary examples:
Many people question the existence of God.
According to modern cosmology, the Universe came into existence about fifteen billion years ago.
The theatre company that they started is still in existence today.

Learner example:
The book gives explanations about all these popular beliefs about ghosts and their supposed existence among living people.

existing /ɪgˈzɪs.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: existence
Verbs: exist
Adjectives: existing, non-existent

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B2] describes something that exists now

Dictionary examples:
The existing church was built in the sixteenth century.
The existing laws are inadequate.

Learner example:
The computer upgraded most of the existing inventions, and made them more efficient, faster and [more user-friendly].

exit /ˈek.sɪt/

VERB [I or T]

[B1] to stop using a program on a computer

Dictionary example:
Press escape to exit the game.
**exotic** /ɪgˈzɒt.ɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] unusual, interesting and often foreign

**Dictionary example:**
exotic flowers/fruits

**Learner example:**
Even if you do not have any cooking skills you can enjoy exotic meals.

---

**expand** /ɪkˈspænd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expansion

**Verbs:** expand

**VERB [I or T]**

[B2] to increase in size or amount, or to make something increase in this way

**Dictionary examples:**
The air in the balloon expands when heated.
They expanded their retail operations during the 1980s.

**Learner example:**
I would like to expand my library.

---

**expansion** /ɪkˈspan.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expansion

**Verbs:** expand

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] when something increases in size or amount

**Dictionary example:**
These years saw the rapid expansion of the software industry.

**Learner example:**
More effective ways includ[e] the construction of bridges [in] heavy traffic areas and the expansion of METRO to even more areas of Athens.
**expect /ɪkˈspekt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** expectation
**Verbs:** expect
**Adjectives:** expected, unexpected
**Adverbs:** unexpectedly

**VERB**

**THINK**

[B1] [T] to think or believe that something will happen

**Dictionary examples:**
We are expecting a lot of applicants for the job.
I expect (that) she'll be very angry.
He didn't expect to see me.

**Learner example:**
I expect that it is going to be sunny because in the hotel there is a swimming-pool.

**be expecting sb/sth**

[B1] to be waiting for someone or something to arrive

**Dictionary example:**
I'm expecting a letter from my sister.

**Learner example:**
I wasn't expecting any message.

**BEHAVE**

[B2] [T] to think that someone should behave in a particular way or do a particular thing

**Dictionary example:**
You will be expected to work some weekends.

**Learner example:**
You have to satisfy your boss [but] you do not have to do more than you are expected to.

**I expect**

[B2] used to show that you think something is likely to be true

**Dictionary examples:**
I expect Isabel's told you about me?
"Will you be coming to the party?" "I expect so."

**be expecting (a baby)**

[B2] to be going to have a baby
Dictionary example:
I'm expecting our first baby in May.

Learner example:
When I was nine or ten years old, my mother was expecting a baby.

**expectation /ˌek.spekˈteɪ.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: expectation
Verbs: expect
Adjectives: expected, unexpected
Adverbs: unexpectedly

**NOUN**

[B2] [C usually plural] when you expect good things to happen in the future

Dictionary examples:
The holiday lived up to all our expectations.
I have high expectations for this job.
We did so well – beyond all our expectations.

Learner example:
The talks given by writers were up to my expectations and it was a pleasure to attend all of them.

**expected /ɪkˈspektɪd/**

Word family:
Nouns: expectation
Verbs: expect
Adjectives: expected, unexpected
Adverbs: unexpectedly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] thought likely to happen or be true

Dictionary example:
The expected power cuts never happened.

Learner example:
I went into the theatre on time but became a little bit angry [at having to] wait until 20:15, forty-five minutes after the expected starting time.
**expedition** ˌek.spəˈdɪʃ.ən/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B1] an organized journey, especially a long one for a particular purpose  

**Dictionary example:**  
Shackleton led several expeditions in the Antarctic.  

**Learner example:**  
I was with my father on Mount Tahan [and] I had the best time of my life during this expedition.

**expense** /ɪkˈspənts/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** expense, expenditure, expenses  
**Adjectives:** expensive, inexpensive  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
 **MONEY SPENT**  
[B2] the money that you spend on something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Buying a bigger car has proved to be well worth the expense.  
We've just had a new garage built at great expense.  
It's silly to go to the expense of buying new clothes when you don't really need them.  
You have to pay/cover your own medical expenses.  

**Learner example:**  
We couldn't afford the expense of a new car [at] that time.

**experience** /ɪkˈsprɪri.nts/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** experience  
**Verbs:** experience  
**Adjectives:** experienced, inexperienced  

**NOUN**  
 **KNOWLEDGE**  
[B1] [U] knowledge that you get from doing a job, or from doing, seeing, or feeling something
Dictionary examples:
She has a lot of teaching experience.
You become more confident in your work as you get more experience.
Do you have any experience of working with children?
I know from experience that you can't trust him.
In my experience, people smile back if you smile at them.

Learner example:
I believe as I get more experience, I will be converted to an international [basketball] player.

SOMETHING THAT HAPPENS TO YOU
[B1] [c] something that happens to you that affects how you feel

Dictionary examples:
I had a rather unpleasant experience at the dentist's.
My trip to Australia was an experience I shall never forget.

Learner example:
It was a great experience, we talked for 3 hours about lots of thing[s].

VERB [T]
[B1] If you experience something, it happens to you, or you feel it.

Dictionary examples:
We experienced a lot of difficulty in selling our house.
It was the worst pain I'd ever experienced.

Learner example:
We had three fantastic days [- the best] we have ever experienced.

experienced /ɪkˈspaːri.ɪntst/ APPROVING

Word family:
Nouns: experience
Verbs: experience
Adjectives: experienced, inexperienced

ADJECTIVE
[B1] having skill or knowledge because you have done something many times

Dictionary examples:
an experienced teacher
She is very experienced in marketing.

Learner example:
You can go to the nearest village, where you can [do a] mountain walk led by experienced guides.
experiment

Word family:
Nouns: experiment
Verbs: experiment
Adjectives: experimental

NOUN [c] /ɪkˈsper.ə.mənt/
[B1] a test, especially a scientific one, that you do in order to learn something or to discover whether something is true

Dictionary examples:
Some people believe that experiments on animals should be banned.
Scientists are carrying out/doing experiments to test the effectiveness of the new drug.

Learner example:
In the chemistry lab experiments are often set up.

VERB [i] /ɪkˈsper.ə.ment/
TRY
[B2] to try something in order to discover what it is like

Dictionary example:
Did he ever experiment with drugs?

Learner example:
Last year I started to take a lot of black and white photos and I wanted to follow the process all the way through so I bought an enlarger. I was now able to experiment with all sorts of tech[chniq]ues.

expert /ˈek.sps:t/

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who has a lot of skill in something or a lot of knowledge of something

Dictionary examples:
a computer/gardening/medical expert
He’s an expert on Japanese literature.

Learner example:
My "personal" trainer is Peter, he is a real expert in running.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] having or showing a lot of knowledge or skill
Dictionary examples:
The centre provides expert advice for people with financial problems.
What’s your expert opinion?

Learner example:
We’re not expert cyclists and we could [get] tired before we get to the Mountain Hostel.

explanation /ˌek.spləˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: explanation
Verbs: explain
Adjectives: inexplicable

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the details or reasons that someone gives to make something clear or easy to understand

Dictionary examples:
What was her explanation for why she was late?
Could you give me a quick explanation of how it works?

Learner example:
There must be some kind of explanation.

explode /ɪkˈspləʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: explosion, explosive
Verbs: explode
Adjectives: explosive

VERB [I or T]
[B1] If something such as a bomb explodes, it bursts with noise and force, and if you explode it, you make it burst with noise and force.

Dictionary examples:
A bomb exploded at one of London’s busiest railway stations this morning.
He was driving so fast that his car tyre exploded.

Learner example:
A bomb had exploded and that boy rescued me from the accident.
**exploit** /ekˈsploɪt/

**VERB [ɪ]**

**USE UNFAIRLY**

[B2] to treat someone unfairly for your own advantage

**Dictionary example:**
Laws exist to stop companies exploiting their employees.

**Learner example:**
I suppose those people are often exploited and do not have real friends with whom they can share feelings and emotions. Therefore I believe being a famous person is also synonymous with being lonely.

**USE WELL**

[B2] to use or develop something to your advantage

**Dictionary example:**
We need to make sure that we exploit our resources as fully as possible.

**Learner example:**
John would certainly exploit this unique opportunity and meet the interviewer's expectations easily.

---

**explore** /ɪkˈsplɔːr/

**Word family:**
Nouns: exploration
Verbs: explore

**VERB**

**LOOK AROUND**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to go around a place where you have never been in order to find out what is there

**Dictionary examples:**
The best way to explore the countryside is on foot.
The children have gone exploring in the woods.

**Learner example:**
You can walk and explore in the jungle.

**LOOK INTO**

[B2] [ɪ] to find out more about something, often something that you might do in the future
Dictionary example:
We're exploring the possibility of buying a holiday home.

Learner example:
It is a great camera and I still have not explore[d] all the possibilities it holds.

explosion /ɪkˈspləʊ.ʒn/  
Word family:  
Nouns: explosion, explosive  
Verbs: explode  
Adjectives: explosive

NOUN [C]  
BOMB  
[B2] when something such as a bomb explodes  

Dictionary examples:  
Forty people were killed in the explosion.  
The fire was thought to have been caused by a gas explosion.  

Learner example:  
I was doing my homework when I heard an explosion.

export  
VERB [I or T] /ˈɪkˈspɔːt/  
[B2] to send goods to another country for sale  

Dictionary examples:  
French cheeses are exported to many different countries.  
Our clothes sell so well in this country that we have no need to export.  

Learner example:  
And of course, while Italy is exporting pizza, spaghetti and food like that, Italian people are able to try different food from foreign countries, like hamburger[s], Chinese food, or pudding.

NOUN [C or U] /ˈek.spɔːt/  
[B2] a product that you sell in another country or the business of selling products in another country  

Dictionary examples:  
Coffee is one of Brazil’s main exports.  
The export of ivory is now strictly controlled.  
India grows tea for export.  
We are planning to develop our export market.
Learner example:
At present I work for a Multinational company as export officer.

**expose /ɪkˈspəʊz/**

Word family:
Nouns: exposure
Verbs: expose

VERB [ɪ]

MAKE PUBLIC
[B2] to make public something bad or dishonest

Dictionary examples:
The review exposed widespread corruption in the police force.
The newspaper story exposed him as a liar.

Learner example:
If I do not receive full satisfaction, I will expose your operation by writing to the newspaper.

be exposed to *sth*
[B2] to experience something or be affected by something because you are in a particular situation or place

Dictionary example:
It was the first time I'd been exposed to violence.

Learner example:
Also, with television, we might be exposed to violence in some films and advertisements, which does not happen [if] we read a book.

**express /ɪkˈspres/**

Word family:
Nouns: expression
Verbs: express
Adjectives: expressive

VERB [ɪ]

[B2] to show what you think or how you feel using words or actions

Dictionary examples:
I'm simply expressing my opinion.
I would like to express my thanks for your kindness.
I'm sorry, I'm not expressing myself very clearly.
Words can't express how happy I am.
Learner example:
Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to express my dissatisfaction about the show you presented two weeks ago at your theatre.

expression /ɪkˈspres.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: expression
Verbs: express
Adjectives: expressive

NOUN

PHRASE
[B2] [c] a word or phrase

Dictionary examples:
He uses a lot of informal expressions.
'A can of worms' is an expression which means 'a difficult situation'.

Learner example:
With these kind[s] of videos, they could learn words and expressions used every day by normal people talking to normal people.

LOOK
[B2] [c] the look on someone's face, showing what they feel or think

Dictionary examples:
facial expressions
He had such a sad expression on his face.
I could tell from her expression that something serious had happened.

Learner example:
He had a funny expression on his face.

SHOWING THOUGHTS
[B2] [c or u] when you show what you think or how you feel using words or actions

Dictionary examples:
He wrote her a poem as an expression of his love.
We've received a lot of expressions of support for our campaign.
Freedom of expression is a basic human right.
It's better to give expression to your anger, rather than hiding it.

Learner example:
It always thrilled me, the energy and expression this dance had.
extend /ɪkˈstend/

Word family:
Nouns: extension, extent
Verbs: extend
Adjectives: extensive

VERB

MAKE BIGGER
[B2] [t] to make something bigger or longer

Dictionary examples:
We have plans to extend our house.
They've extended their range of products.

Learner example:
The existing lighting loop would be extended and [the] capacity of the illumination would be increased.

MAKE LAST
[B2] [t] to make an activity, agreement, etc. last for a longer time

Dictionary examples:
They have extended the deadline by one week.
A lot of shops have extended their opening hours.
I need to extend my visa.

Learner example:
If we decide to extend our stay for two more days, does the offer still stand?

extension /ɪkˈsten.tʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: extension, extent
Verbs: extend
Adjectives: extensive

NOUN [C]

EXTRA TIME
[B2] extra time that you are given to do or use something

Dictionary example:
I've applied for an extension to my visa.

TELEPHONE
[B2] a telephone that is connected to the main telephone in an office or other large building
Dictionary example:
Call me on extension 3104.

Learner example:
For further information call 990–643 extension 93.

DEVELOPMENT
[B2] something that has developed as a result of something else

Dictionary example:
The book is an extension of ideas he set out in an earlier article.

Learner example:
So we might say the computer is the extension of our brain.

**extensive** /ɪkˈsten.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: extension, extent
Verbs: extend
Adjectives: extensive

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] large in amount or size

Dictionary examples:
Fire had caused extensive damage to the building.
This is probably the most extensive modern art collection in Europe.
The school has extensive grounds.
The motorway was in need of extensive repairs.
Both events received extensive coverage in the newspapers.

Learner example:
You see, this medi[e]val city has [an] extensive collection of antique[s].

**extent** /ɪkˈstent/
Dictionary examples:
They are just beginning to realize the full extent of the damage.
Her face was injured to such an extent that we didn’t recognize her.
Rosie’s teacher was impressed by the extent of her knowledge.
The River Nile is over 6500 kilometres in extent.

Learner example:
[For the] past couple of decades, TV has been diffused in Japan to such an extent that nowadays, one household is likely to have more than 2 TV sets that [show] a wide range of programmes nearly 24 hours a day.

to a great/large, etc. extent
[B2] mainly

Dictionary example:
Their anger was to a large extent justified.

Learner example:
As we all know, TV, video and cinema have replaced books to an enormous extent.

to some extent/to a certain extent
[B2] in some ways

Dictionary examples:
To some extent, she was responsible for the accident.
I agree with you to a certain extent.

Learner example:
To a certain extent, this point of view seems to be very respectable.

external /ɪkˈstɜːnəl/

ADJECTIVE

OUTSIDE
[B2] relating to the outside part of something

Dictionary examples:
the external walls of the house
This cream is for external use only.

Learner example:
If you see all this external decoration, you will probably fall in love [with] this art.

FROM A DIFFERENT PLACE
[B2] coming from or relating to another country, group, organization, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Most news magazines have a section devoted to external affairs.
All exams are marked by an external examiner.
**extra /ˈek.strə/**

**ADVERB**

[B1] more

*Dictionary example:*  
They pay her extra to work nights.

*Learner example:*  
Will there be any special events that cost extra?

**NOUN [c]**

**ANOTHER THING**

[B1] something that you can get with something else if you pay a little more money

*Dictionary example:*  
A sunroof is an **optional** extra on this model of the car.

*Learner example:*  
The DVD contains many extras.

**extract**

**VERB [T] /ɪkˈstrækt/**

[B2] to remove or take out something

*Dictionary examples:*  
The oil which is extracted from olives is used mainly for cooking.  
The tooth was eventually extracted.

*Learner example:*  
I'm really sorry, but I can't come on the day before because I need to have my teeth extracted.

**NOUN [c] /ˈek.strækt/**

[B2] a short part of a book, poem, etc.

*Dictionary example:*  
They published an extract from his autobiography.

*Learner example:*  
The number of copied and read articles or book extracts ha[s] increased steadily.
extraordinarily /ɪkˈstrɔː.dɪn.ər.i/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: extraordinary  
Adverbs: extraordinarily  

ADVERB  
[B2] very  

Dictionary example:  
She is, it must be said, extraordinarily beautiful.  

Learner example:  
Besides, the trip will be extraordinarily helpful for my course at school.

extraordinary /ɪkˈstroː.ri/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: extraordinary  
Adverbs: extraordinarily  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] very special, unusual or strange  

Dictionary examples:  
He told the extraordinary story of his escape.  
She was an extraordinary young woman.  

Learner example:  
On the next day there was an extraordinary thunderstorm!

extreme /ɪkˈstriːm/  

Word family:  
Nouns: extremist  
Adjectives: extreme  
Adverbs: extremely  

ADJECTIVE  
VERY LARGE  
[B2] very large in amount or degree  

Dictionary example:  
extreme pain/danger/wealth  

Learner example:  
This time I promise that I will take extreme caution [with] your things.
SERIOUS
[B2] the most unusual or the most serious possible

Dictionary examples:
extreme weather conditions
In extreme cases, the disease can lead to blindness.

Learner example:
It seems to be an extreme case but it is a fact that modern children have no more contact with animal life.

extremely /ɪkˈstriːm.li/

Word family:
Nouns: extremist
Adjectives: extreme
Adverbs: extremely

ADVERB
[B1] very, or much more than usual

Dictionary examples:
They played extremely well.
She's extremely beautiful/intelligent.

Learner example:
The film was extremely funny.

extreme sports /ɪkˌstriːmˈspɔːts/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a sport or activity that is exciting and dangerous

Dictionary example:
I love most extreme sports, such as bungee jumping and white-water rafting.

Learner example:
You can go camping, climb mountains or learn a lot of extreme sports.

eye /aɪ/

NOUN [C]
not believe your eyes
[B1] to be very surprised when you see someone or something
**Dictionary example:**
I couldn't believe my eyes when I saw what he was wearing.

**Learner example:**
Well, this church was extremely simple [o]n the outside, but when I got inside it, I couldn't believe my eyes.

**in sb's eyes**
[B2] in someone's opinion

**Dictionary example:**
In my parents' eyes, I'll always be a child.

**Learner example:**
To answer your question right away, the boat trip is highly recommendable in my eyes!

**keep your/an eye on sb/sth**
[B2] to watch or look after someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
Could you keep an eye on this pan of soup for a moment?

**Learner example:**
You have to supply [e]verything they need and keep an eye on them all the time.

**can't keep/take your eyes off sb/sth**
[B2] to be unable to stop looking at someone or something because they are so attractive or interesting

**Dictionary example:**
He couldn't take his eyes off her all night.

**Learner example:**
Her daughter, Lourdes Maria, is such a pretty little girl that I couldn't take my eyes off her.

**have an eye for sth**
[B2] to be good at noticing a particular type of thing

**Dictionary example:**
Your son has a very good eye for detail.

**Learner example:**
She's got an eye for details but a mind like anybody else's.

**look sb in the eye/eyes**
[B2] to look at someone in a direct way, without showing fear or shame

**Dictionary example:**
Look me in the eye and say that you didn't steal it.

**Learner example:**
One day she looked me in the eyes with a sharp deep look – never have I seen such a deep look – and asked me what was happening and I told her.
**eyebrow /ˈaɪ.braʊ/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] the thin line of hair that is above each eye

*Dictionary example:*
He's got really bushy eyebrows.

*Learner example:*
He woke up and cleaned off the blood from his injured eyebrow.

---

**eyelash /ˈaɪ.læʃ/**

**NOUN [c USUALLY PLURAL]**
[B2] one of the short hairs which grow from the edge of your eyelids

*Dictionary example:*
false/long eyelashes

---

**eyelid /ˈaɪ.lɪd/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] the piece of skin that covers your eyes when you close them

*Dictionary example:*
His eyelids drooped with tiredness.

---

**eyesight /ˈaɪ.sæt/**

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] the ability to see

*Dictionary example:*
My eyesight is getting worse.

*Learner example:*
I had some trouble with my eyesight, so he advised me to wear glasses and not to strain my eyes.
face /feɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: face
Verbs: face
Adjectives: facial

NOUN

make a face
[B1] to show with your face that you do not like someone or something

Dictionary example:
Joe made a face when he saw what was for lunch.

Learner example:
Making a face, I slapped my forehead.

VERB

DIRECTION
[B1] [i or ɪ] to be or turn in a particular direction

Dictionary examples:
Our house faces north/south/east/west.
She turned to face him.
The café faces (towards) the sea.

Learner example:
There is a desk [to] the right of the room which faces my bed.

PROBLEM
[B2] [r] If you face a problem, or a problem faces you, you have to deal with it.

Dictionary examples:
This is one of the many problems faced by working mothers.
Passengers could face long delays.
You’re faced with a very difficult choice there.

Learner example:
Grandparents are experienced people and they can help their child[ren] to avoid a lot of problems which they have faced.
can't face sb/sth/doing sth
[B2] to not want to do something or deal with someone, often because it is difficult or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
I can’t face walking up all those steps again.
I knew someone had to tell her but I couldn’t face it.
How can I face him now that he knows what I’ve done?

Learner example:
Everybody at [the] swimming pool was laughing about me. I couldn’t face my family.

ACCEPT
[B2] [ɪ] to accept that something unpleasant is true and start to deal with the situation

Dictionary examples:
I think Phil has to face the fact that she no longer loves him.
We have to face facts here – we simply don’t have enough money.
He’s dying but he refuses to face the truth.

Learner example:
But Mary has a strong personality, she faces the facts.

face to face /ˌfeɪs.təˈfeɪs/

ADVERB
[B1] directly, meeting someone in the same place

Dictionary example:
We need to talk face to face.

Learner example:
I need to talk to her face to face.

face-to-face /ˌfeɪs.təˈfeɪs/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] involving two people who are meeting in the same place

Dictionary example:
a face-to-face meeting
facilities /ˈfeɪsəlɪ.tiz/

Word family:
Nouns: facilities, facility
Verbs: facilitate

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] the buildings, equipment and services provided for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
childcare facilities
sports facilities

Learner example:
The city has more facilities than the countryside.

facility /feɪˈsɪl.a.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: facilities, facility
Verbs: facilitate

NOUN [C]
[B2] a part of a system or machine which makes it possible to do something

Dictionary example:
an overdraft facility

Learner example:
I would suggest free Internet access as an extra facility in our library.

fact /fækt/

NOUN

In fact
[B1] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

Dictionary examples:
We met Rebecca for lunch. In fact, we spent the whole afternoon with her.
I was told there were some tickets left but in fact they were sold out.

Learner example:
The club has its own small clubhouse, with many things in it. For example, there was a big pinball-game and some computers. In fact it was the best clubhouse I've ever seen.
despite the fact that
[B2] used to refer to a situation which is surprising in relation to something that is true or happens

Dictionary example:
The company has been forced to reduce its price, despite the fact that the offer has been very popular.

Learner example:
The advantages of the kind of life that people had years ago is that they could eat more fruit and vegetables than us. However, there are advantages for us too, because despite the fact that we eat more fast food, we do more exercise than they [did].

REAL THINGS
[B2] [u] real events and experiences, not things that are imagined

Dictionary example:
It's sometimes hard to separate fact from fiction.

in actual fact
[B2] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

Dictionary example:
I thought she was Portuguese, but in actual fact she's Brazilian.

Learner example:
Nowadays almost all people own a car and in actual fact more and more people have been facing death as a consequence of careless driving.

as a matter of fact
[B2] used to give more information, or to correct something that has been said

Dictionary examples:
John plays golf professionally. As a matter of fact, he has just won a big competition. "So you're from Cambridge?" "No, as a matter of fact, I'm from Bristol."

Learner example:
I think it would be better to choose somewhere outdoors. As a matter of fact, I prefer the open air and the sunlight!

the fact (of the matter) is
[B2] used to tell someone that something is the truth

Dictionary example:
I wouldn't usually ask for your help, but the fact is I'm desperate.

Learner example:
You may find [it] unusual for a woman to play football, but the fact is I'm Brazilian and in Brazil [it] is really common.
factor /ˈfæk.tə/  

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] one of the things that has an effect on a situation, decision, event, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- Money was an important factor in their decision to move.
- Price is an important/key/major factor in the success of any product.
- economic factors

**Learner example:**
- [Modern technology] is another important factor which affects our life.

fade /feɪd/  

**VERB [I or T]**

[B2] to become less bright, strong or clear, or to make something become less bright, strong or clear

**Dictionary examples:**
- If you hang your clothes out in the bright sun, they will fade.
- My suntan is already fading.
- They arrived home just as the light was fading.
- The music began to fade.
- The sun had faded the blue walls.

**Learner example:**
- Since the cottage is quite isolated, the electric power supply is not always the best. Anyway, the first night, the lights started to fade.

fail /feɪl/  

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** failure
- **Verbs:** fail

**VERB**

fail to do **sth**

[B2] to not do what is necessary or expected

**Dictionary examples:**
- He failed to turn up for football practice yesterday.
- He failed to mention that we wouldn’t be paid for the work.
Learner example:
Your advertisement also failed to mention the fact that there were no discounts.

NOT SUCCEED
[B2] [i] to not be successful

Dictionary examples:
She moved to London in the hope of finding work as a model, but failed.
He failed in his attempt to break the record.
This method of growing tomatoes never fails.

Learner example:
I tried to make him give up, but all my attempts failed.

STOP WORKING
[B2] [i] to stop working normally, or to become weaker

Dictionary example:
Two of the plane's engines had failed.

Learner example:
The sound system failed.

failure  /'feɪ.ljə/

Word family:
Nouns: failure
Verbs: fail

NOUN

NO SUCCESS
[B2] [c or u] when someone or something does not succeed

Dictionary examples:
Their attempt to climb Everest ended in failure.
I'm a bit of a failure at making cakes.
I feel such a failure.

Learner example:
David told her that the reason [for] his failure was her, because she used to press him and she couldn't accept that he wanted to be an actor.

failure to do sth
[B2] when you do not do something that you are expected to do

Dictionary examples:
Failure to pay within 14 days will result in interest being charged.
It was his failure to return her phone call that told her that something was wrong,
**STOP WORKING**
[B2] [c or u] when something does not work, or stops working as well as it should

**Dictionary examples:**
All trains were delayed due to a **power** failure.
He died of **heart/liver** failure.

**Learner example:**
[There] has been a power failure but it will be solved in [a] few minutes.

---

**faint /feɪnt/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**SLIGHT**
[B2] slight and not easy to notice, smell, hear, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- a faint **sound/noise/smell**
- She gave me a faint smile.

**Learner example:**
I heard a faint sound.

**VERB [v]**
[B2] to suddenly become unconscious for a short time, usually falling down

**Dictionary examples:**
- He faints at the sight of blood.
- I nearly fainted in the heat.

**Learner example:**
The young girl was about to faint.

---

**fair /feə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fairness
**Adjectives:** fair, unfair
**Adverbs:** fairly, unfairly

**ADJECTIVE**

**EQUAL**
[B1] treating everyone in the same way, so that no one has an advantage
Dictionary examples:
That's not fair! You always go first!
It's not fair to make me do all the work.
a fair trial
I can't spend all my time with one child – it wouldn't be fair on the others.

Learner example:
Even though she thought her m[u]m wasn't being fair, she decided to go and try to have a nice day with her family.

REASONABLE
[B1] acceptable, reasonable or right

Dictionary examples:
a fair deal
He offered a fair price for the car.
That's a fair comment/question.

Learner example:
You may ask yourself: "What do you do in a club?" Well, it's a fair question!!!

fair enough INFORMAL
[B2] used for saying that you can understand and accept someone's opinion or decision

Dictionary example:
"He says he'll only work on Sunday if he gets paid extra." "Fair enough."

Learner example:
Most of the streets are open [to] cars and therefore people tend to escape to a little area around the pedestrian streets. Fair enough, but it make[s] those streets terribly overcrowded.

NOUN [c]
EVENT
[B1] an event outside where you can ride large machines for pleasure and play games to win prizes

Dictionary example:
The children spent all their money on rides at the fair.

Learner example:
For example in the morning we can go to a fair, like Six Flags. I think that it will be exciting.

fairly /ˈfeə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly
ADVERB

QUITE
[B1] more than average, but less than very

Dictionary examples:
a fairly big family
She’s fairly tall.
We get on fairly well.
I saw her fairly recently.

Learner example:
The weather was fairly warm.

IN THE RIGHT WAY
[B2] If you do something fairly, you do it in a way which is right and reasonable and treats people equally.

Dictionary examples:
He claimed that he hadn't been treated fairly by his employers.
Officials will ensure that the election is carried out fairly.

faith /feɪθ/

Word family:
Nouns: faith
Adjectives: faithful
Adverbs: faithfully

NOUN

TRUST
[B2] ! [u] great trust or confidence in something or someone

Dictionary examples:
She has no faith in modern medicine.
You'll be fine – I have great faith in you.
After the trial, his family said they had lost all faith in the legal system.

Learner example:
We must do our best to help [these children] to have faith in their future.

STRONG BELIEF
[B2] ! [u] strong belief in a god or gods

Dictionary examples:
Even in the bad times she never lost her faith.
Her faith in God was shattered when her baby died.
It's my faith that keeps me going.
Learner example:
Your story about Christianity was very interesting and I was shocked at your deep faith in God.

**RELIGION**

[B2] 1 [c] a particular religion

**Dictionary examples:**
the Muslim/Christian/Jewish faith
a multi-faith society

Learner example:
Everybody was praying, asking for help according to their faith or religion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>faithful</th>
<th>/ˈfeɪθ.fəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** faith
- **Adjectives:** faithful
- **Adverbs:** faithfully

**ADJECTIVE**

**LOYAL**

[B2] loyal

**Dictionary examples:**
a faithful friend
They are faithful supporters of the Labour Party.
His faithful old dog accompanied him everywhere he went.

Learner example:
An ideal pet should be a faithful friend [to] people, especially [to] its owner.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>faithfully</th>
<th>/ˈfeɪθ.fəli/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** faith
- **Adjectives:** faithful
- **Adverbs:** faithfully

**ADVERB**

**Yours faithfully**

[B2] used to end a formal letter to someone whose name you do not know

**Dictionary example:**
Yours faithfully, Katherine Smith
**fall /fɔːl/**

**VERB** [I] (fell, fallen)

**BECOME LOWER**

[B1] to become lower in size, amount or strength

**Dictionary examples:**
Demand for new cars has fallen recently.
The standard of his work has fallen during the year.
The temperature could fall below zero overnight.
Average temperatures fell by ten degrees.
The pound has fallen to its lowest-ever level against the dollar.
Share prices fell sharply this week.

**Learner example:**
It fell steadily until 1960, and remained [at] 3% until 1987.

**fall asleep/ill**

[B1] to start to sleep or become ill

**Dictionary example:**
I fell asleep on the sofa watching TV.

**Learner example:**
I planned to go with my cousin but unfortunately she fell ill, so I had to go with my friend.

**fall in love**

[B1] to start to love someone

**Dictionary example:**
I was 20 when I first fell in love.

**Learner example:**
I fell in love with David.

**NOUN** [C usually no plural]

**LOWER AMOUNT**

[B1] when the size, amount or strength of something gets lower

**Dictionary examples:**
the recent fall in the price of petrol
a fall in the unemployment rate
We could hear the rise and fall of voices in the other room.
**Learner example:**
There is a fall in job vacancies.

**MOVEMENT**
[B2] when someone or something falls down to the ground, often without intending to or by accident

**Dictionary examples:**
He **had** a nasty fall and hurt his back.
The boulder smashed several small trees during its fall.

**Learner example:**
I was terrified and I heard the noise of a fall just by my side.

---

**false** /fɔːls/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT CORRECT**
[B1] not true or correct

**Dictionary examples:**
a false name
false information
The rumour later turned out to be false.
You’ll get a false **impression/idea** of the town if you only visit the university.

**Learner example:**
I must say that the advertisement for the show included a lot of false information.

**NOT REAL**
[B2] not real, but made to look or seem real

**Dictionary examples:**
false eyelashes/teeth
false documents

**Learner example:**
Asking what made her do so she answered that she had forgotten her false teeth, without which she couldn’t have faced the fire-brigade.

---

**fame** /feɪm/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fame
**Adjectives:** famous
**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when you are known by many people because of your achievements, skills, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She first rose to fame as a singer at the age of 16.
She moved to London in search of fame and fortune.

**Learner example:**
It is certain that these people have fame, fortune and success, and that many of them are very rich.

---

**familiar /fəˈmɪl.i.ə/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** familiarize
**Adjectives:** familiar, unfamiliar

---

**ADJECTIVE EASY TO RECOGNIZE**

[B1] easy to recognize because of being seen, met, heard, etc. before

**Dictionary examples:**
There were one or two familiar faces.
The house looked strangely familiar, though she knew she'd never been there before.
The street was familiar to me.

**Learner example:**
Someone started to wave and then I saw a familiar face.

**be familiar with sth/sb**

[B2] to know something or someone well

**Dictionary example:**
I'm sorry, I'm not familiar with your poetry.

**Learner example:**
I'm familiar with many kinds of sports activities such as ball games, recreation games, swimming and Japanese budo–karate, judo etc.

---

**family /ˈfæm.əl.i/**

**NOUN**

**CHILDREN**

[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the children of a family
**Dictionary examples:**
Single parents have to **raise** a family on their own.
Paul and Alison are hoping to **start** a family soon.

**Learner example:**
Some people also want to [have] a family because they want to be a father or a mother.

---

**fan  /fæn/**

**NOUN [C]**

**MACHINE/OBJECT**

[B1] something that is used to move the air around so that it feels cooler, such as a machine or an object that you move with your hand

**Dictionary example:**
There was no air conditioning, just a ceiling fan turning slowly.

**Learner example:**
Since it’s quite hot here I brought a fan. I have to use it at night otherwise I can’t get to sleep.

---

**fancy  /ˈfænt.si/**

**VERB [T]**

**WANT**

[B1] to want to have or do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you fancy a drink this evening?
I didn't fancy swimming in that water.

**Learner example:**
Do you fancy eating at the restaurant together?

**PERSON**

[B2] to feel sexually attracted to someone

**Dictionary example:**
I fancied him the first time I saw him.

**Learner example:**
He had 3 very nice boys and everybody in my class knew that I fancied his youngest son Nicolai.
fantastically /ˈfæn.tæs.tɪk.li/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: fantastic  
Adverbs: fantastically  

ADVERB  
[B2] extremely  

Dictionary examples:  
They're fantastically rich.  
They're doing fantastically well.  

Learner example:  
We spent three fantastically romantic days later.

fantasy /ˈfæn.tə.si/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[B2] a situation or event that you imagine, which is not real or true  

Dictionary examples:  
Steve's favourite fantasy was to own a big house and a flashy car.  
sexual fantasies  
She retreated into a fantasy world, where she could be anything she wanted.  

Learner example:  
Reading a book stimulates one's fantasy and imagination.

far /fɑː/  

ADVERB (farther, farthest or further, furthest)  
so far  
[B1] until now  

Dictionary example:  
So far we've made thirty-two thousand pounds.  

Learner example:  
So far I like it here very much.  

VERY MUCH  
[B2] very much
Dictionary examples:
This car is far **better** than our old one.
It cost far **more** (money) than I could afford.
He loses his temper far **too** often.
I'd far **rather/sooner** go to the theatre than watch a DVD.

Learner example:
I think restaurant B is far better than restaurant A.

as far as I know
[B2] used to say that you think something is true, but cannot be sure

Dictionary example:
As far as I know, he's never been in trouble with the police.

Learner example:
As far as I know, accommodation at Camp California is in tents or log cabins.

as far as *sb* is concerned
[B2] used to say what someone's opinion is

Dictionary example:
It's all over as far as I'm concerned.

Learner example:
As far as I am concerned, Bernard is similar to him.

as far as *sth* is concerned
[B2] used to say what you are talking about

Dictionary example:
As far as sport is concerned, I like tennis and football.

Learner example:
As far as studying abroad is concerned, I totally agree with this idea.

by far
[B2] by a great amount

Dictionary example:
They are by far **the best** students in the class.

Learner example:
I have travelled to many countries, but New Zealand is by far the best.

**ADJECTIVE** [**ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN**]

**DISTANT**
[B2] describes the part of something that is most distant from the centre or from you
Dictionary examples:
His office is at the far end of the corridor.
The children ran to the far side/corner of the room.

Learner example:
The dark spot at the far end of the wall seemed to be coming after her this time.

fare /feə/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] the money that you pay for a journey on a vehicle such as a bus or train  
Dictionary example:  
Air/Bus/Train fares are going up again.  
Learner example:  
In fact, there are buses (number 843 and 845) which go [to] my village but the bus fare is very expensive for me.

farming /ˈfɑː.mɪŋ/  
Word family:  
Nouns: farm, farmer, farming  
NOUN [U]  
[B1] the activity of working on a farm or organizing the work there  
Dictionary example:  
modern farming practices  
Learner example:  
I am interested in farming and hope to own a farm one day.

fascinated /ˈfæs.ə.nətɪd/  
Word family:  
Nouns: fascination  
Verbs: fascinate  
Adjectives: fascinated, fascinating  
ADJECTIVE  
[B2] extremely interested  
Dictionary example:  
They were fascinated by his stories.
Learner example:
I am sure you will be fascinated by his work and his multi-faceted character.

**fascinating** /ˈfæs.i.ner.tɪŋ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** fascination
**Verbs:** fascinate
**Adjectives:** fascinated, fascinating

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] extremely interesting

**Dictionary examples:**
a fascinating person/place
I found the movie fascinating.

**Learner example:**
You can enjoy not only Hungarian food but also fascinating Hungarian music.

**fashion** /ˈfæʃ.ən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** fashion
**Adjectives:** fashionable

**NOUN**

**BUSINESS**
[B1] [u] making and selling clothes

**Dictionary examples:**
the fashion industry
fashion magazines

**Learner example:**
When I'm tired, I like reading fashion magazines.

**fashionable** /ˈfæʃ.oʊ.bəl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** fashion
**Adjectives:** fashionable

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] popular at a particular time
Dictionary examples:
a fashionable nightclub/restaurant
fashionable clothes
It's no longer fashionable to smoke.

Learner example:
There are some fashionable cafes, restaurants and museums.

---

**fasten** /ˈfæt.n/  

**VERB**

CLOSE/FIX

[B1] [I or T] to close or fix something together, or to become closed or fixed together

**Dictionary examples:**
Fasten your **seat belt**.
This shirt fastens at the back.

**Learner example:**
She fell fast asleep and only woke to the sound of the announcement: "Ladies and gent[le]men fasten your seat belts [-] in a couple of minutes we will be landing in Kingston".

**fasten sth on/to/together, etc.**

[B2] to fix one thing to another

**Dictionary example:**
He fastened the rope to a tree.

---

**fat** /fæt/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fat
**Adjectives:** fat, fatty

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a solid or liquid substance that is taken from animals or plants and used in cooking

**Dictionary examples:**
This product contains no **animal** fat.
I only use **vegetable** fats in cooking.

**Learner example:**
They should also consum[e] as much salad as they can, due to the fact that it does not contain fat.
fatal  /ˈfeɪ.təl/

ADJECTIVE

CAUSING DEATH


Dictionary examples:
This illness is fatal in almost all cases.
the fatal shooting of an unarmed 15–year–old

Learner example:
Paul received a fatal shot in [the] head.

SERIOUS

[B2] Fatal actions have very bad effects.

Dictionary example:
He made the fatal mistake/error of believing what they told him.

Learner example:
That was a fatal mistake because that [person] was my teacher and he wasn't so pleased about my behaviour.

fate  /feɪt/

NOUN

WHAT HAPPENS

[B2] [c] what happens to someone, especially something bad

Dictionary examples:
We want to decide our own fate.
His fate is now in the hands of the jury.

Learner example:
No one as powerless as him deserves this fate.

POWER

[B2] [u] a power that some people believe decides what will happen

Dictionary examples:
When we met again by chance in Cairo, I felt it must be fate.
Fate has brought us together.

Learner example:
But, little we did know what fate had in store for us.
father–in–law /ˈfaːð.ər.ɪn.ˈlɔː/

**NOUN [C]** (PLURAL fathers–in–law)
[B2] the father of your husband or wife

Dictionary example:
My father–in–law was a banker.

Learner example:
My father–in–law, I'm pretty sure, [will] be able to answer all your questions.

fault /fɒlt/

Word family:
Nouns: fault
Adjectives: faulty, faultless

**NOUN**

*sb's fault*  
[B1] If something bad that has happened is someone's fault, they are responsible for it.

Dictionary examples:  
She believes it was the doctor’s fault that Peter died.  
It’s not my fault she didn’t come!

Learner example:  
"It's my fault" I said and he answered "Never mind, it's all ok".

*at fault*  
[B2] responsible for something bad that has happened

Dictionary example:  
I was at fault and I would like to apologize.

Learner example:  
I really felt at fault.

**PROBLEM**  
[B2] [C] something that is wrong with something

Dictionary examples:  
The car has a serious design fault.  
They think the fire was caused by an electrical fault.

Learner example:  
I went out of the house and I saw that the other houses had not got any lights, so it was not an electrical fault.
BAD QUALITY

[B2] [c] something that is wrong with someone's character

Dictionary example:
He has many faults, but dishonesty isn't one of them.

Learner example:
He had a fault: he talked a lot.

faulty /ˈfɒl.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: fault
Adjectives: faulty, faultless

ADJECTIVE

[B2] not working correctly or not in perfect condition

Dictionary example:
faulty brakes/goods

Learner example:
Big supermarkets always [give] you a complete refund if an item is of poor quality or faulty.

favour /ˈfeɪ.vər/

Word family:
Nouns: favour, favourite
Verbs: favour
Adjectives: favourable, favourite, unfavourable

NOUN

HELP

[B1] [c] something that you do to help someone

Dictionary examples:
She rang up to ask me a favour.
Could you do me a favour – could you give this to Sean, please?

Learner example:
Could you do me a favour?

be in favour of sth

[B2] to agree with or approve of a plan or idea

Dictionary example:
Most people are in favour of reducing traffic in cities.
Learner example:
I am certainly in favour of holding the music festival next year.

favourable /ˈfeɪ.vərə.bl/  
Word family:
Nouns: favour, favourite  
Verbs: favour  
Adjectives: favourable, favourite, unfavourable

ADJECTIVE  
LIKING  
[B2] showing that you like or approve of someone or something, or making you support or approve of someone or something  
Dictionary example:  
She made a very favourable impression on us.

Learner example:  
It is the first thing people see from our village and if their first impression is favourable, they will feel like going further into the village.

favourite /ˈfeɪ.vrət/  
Word family:
Nouns: favour, favourite  
Verbs: favour  
Adjectives: favourable, favourite, unfavourable

NOUN [C]  
LIKED BEST  
[B1] a thing that someone likes best or enjoys most  
Dictionary example:  
How clever of you to buy chocolate chip cookies – they’re my favourites.

Learner example:  
We are going to see a thriller film, they are my favourites.

fax /fæks/  
VERB [T]  
[B1] to send a document using a fax machine
Dictionary example:
Fax me your reply/Fax your reply to me.

Learner example:
I will ask one of my classmate[s] to fax me the work you [set], and I will try to do it.

**fear /fɪər/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: fear
Verbs: fear
Adjectives: fearful, fearless

**NOUN [C or U]**

BAD FEELING
[B1] a strong, unpleasant feeling that you get when you think that something bad, dangerous, or frightening might happen

**Dictionary examples:**
her fear of snakes
*Shaking/Trembling with* fear, she handed over the money to the gunman.
There are fears that the disease will spread to other countries.
Fears for her safety are growing.
The low profit figures simply confirmed my worst fears.

**Learner example:**
I was afraid to eat [it] but after the first bite, I lost my fear.

**VERB [T]**

BE WORRIED
[B2] to be worried or frightened that something bad might happen or might have happened

**Dictionary examples:**
Police fear (that) the couple may have drowned.
*It is feared (that)* as many as two hundred passengers may have died in the crash.

**Learner example:**
Lots of changes which may occur during these next fifty years [might] make us fear that our sons’ and grandsons’ lives will not be as happy as ours.

BE FRIGHTENED OF
[B2] to be frightened of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
Most older employees fear unemployment.
What do you fear most?
Learner example:
I've always feared the dark.

feather /ˈfeθ.ər/
NOUN [C]
[B2] one of the soft, light things that grow from and cover a bird's skin

Dictionary example:
I found a peacock's feather.

Learner example:
Birds were cleaning their feathers [and singing] morning songs, monkeys were jumping [at] the top of an old tree in the corner of the monastery yard.

feature /ˈfiː.tʃər/
NOUN [C]

PART
[B2] a typical quality, or an important part of something

Dictionary examples:
The town's main features are its beautiful mosque and ancient marketplace.
Our latest model of phone has several new features.

Learner example:
He explained the features of the new product to the rest of his colleagues.

FACE
[B2] Someone's features are the parts of their face that you notice when you look at them.

Dictionary example:
His eyes are his best feature.

Learner example:
They have similar figures, [and] the features of their faces are nearly the same.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to include someone or something as an important part

Dictionary examples:
The film features James Dean as a disaffected teenager.
This week's broadcast features a report on victims of domestic violence.
**Learner example:**
My favourite song is "Candy Shop", by 50 Cent, featuring Olivia.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fed up</strong> /ˌfedˈʌp/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] INFORMAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] annoyed or bored by something that you have experienced for too long</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
- I’m fed up **with** my job.
- He **got** fed up with all the travelling he had to do.

**Learner example:**
- I’m sure that the whole world is fed up with Mozart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fee</strong> /fiː/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] an amount of money that you pay to do something, to use something, or to get a service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
- university/college **fees**
- an **entrance/registration** fee

**Learner example:**
- Due to the fact that the centre is new and very big, the fee is quite high, about a hundred euros for three months.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>feed</strong> /fiːd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB (fed, fed)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GIVE FOOD</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] [ɪ] to give food to a person, group or animal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
- I usually feed the neighbour’s cat while she’s away.
- Let’s feed the kids first and have our dinner after.
- If you feed your dog **on** cakes and biscuits, it’s not surprising he’s so fat.

**Learner example:**
- You can also ride horses and feed animals like rabbits, birds and hamsters.
feedback /ˈfiːd.bæk/

NOUN [u]
[B2] information or opinions about something, such as a new product, that provide an idea of whether it is successful or liked

Dictionary examples:
Have you had any feedback from customers about the product?
positive/negative feedback

Learner example:
I am writing to you to give you feedback about [the] social programme.

feel /fiːl/

Word family:
Nouns: feeling
Verbs: feel

VERB (felt, felt)

feel like/as if
[B1] to have a feeling or idea about something that you have experienced even though it is not true

Dictionary examples:
I feel as if I've known you for ages.
It feels like I've been here forever and yet it's only been three months.

Learner example:
I feel like I've been here for ages.

feel like sth/doing sth
[B1] to have a wish for something, or to want to do something, at a particular moment

Dictionary examples:
I feel like going for a swim.
I feel like a nice cool glass of lemonade.
"Are you coming to aerobics?" "No, I don't feel like it today."
He was so rude I felt like hitting him.

Learner example:
The weather is warm and I feel like swimming.

feel like sb/sth
[B1] to seem to be similar to a type of person, thing, or situation
Dictionary examples:
My feet feel like blocks of ice.
I felt like a fool when I saw what everyone else was wearing.

Learner example:
In front of these big towers, I feel like a tiny insect!

THINK/HAVE OPINION

[B1] [ŋ or ð] to think something or have an opinion

Dictionary examples:
I feel (that) I should be doing more to help her.
Do you feel very strongly about this?
I feel certain I'm right.

Learner example:
The more he got close to this man, the more he felt sure it was Chris, who died in a car crash in April 1972.

feel sorry for

[B1] to feel sympathy for someone because they are in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
I feel so sorry for the children – it must be really hard for them.

Learner example:
Anyway, I feel sorry for her and I wonder: what would I do if I were her?

feel at home

[B1] to feel happy and confident in a place or situation

Dictionary example:
After a month she felt at home in her new job.

Learner example:
I explained: "I was in Manchester for just 10 month[s] and [during] that time the people from there made me feel at home [so] I feel proud to have the accent."

TOUCH

[B2] [ŋ or ð] to touch something, especially with your hands, in order to examine it

Dictionary examples:
I felt his head and it was hot.
Just feel how cold my hands are!
I was feeling around in my bag for the keys.

Learner example:
I tried to open the heavy door; I could feel the iron bar with my almost frozen fingers.

feel different/strange, etc.

[B2] If a place, situation, etc., feels different, strange, etc., that is how it seems to you, or that describes your experience of it.
Dictionary examples:
It felt strange to see him again after so long.
The house feels empty without the children.

Learner example:
It felt strange and yet so wonderful to ski in the summer!

BE AWARE

[B2] ['ɛər] to be aware of something

Dictionary example:
I could feel them watching me.

Learner example:
I could feel the silence.

feeling  /ˈfiː.lɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: feeling
Verbs: feel

NOUN

EMOTION

[B1] [ɛ or ʌ] emotion

Dictionary examples:
a feeling of joy/sadness
The feeling of loneliness was suddenly too much for him.
Her performance seemed to me completely lacking in feeling.

Learner example:
When I'm walking alone I can think about all my feelings, combine them into one and the name of this feeling is love.

feelings

[B1] Your feelings are your beliefs and emotions, especially those influenced by other people.

Dictionary examples:
You can't hide your feelings from me.
I didn't want to hurt his feelings, so I didn't tell him what she'd said about him.

Learner example:
I can't explain my feelings.

IDEA

[B1] [ɛ] an idea that something is true or exists
Dictionary examples:
I had the strange feeling that we had met before.
I got the feeling that she was unhappy with the arrangement.

Learner example:
When I saw the policeman’s face I got a bad feeling about this man. He didn’t look like a cop but he was dressed like one, so I decided to stay away from this guy.

PHYSICAL SENSE
[B1] [c or u] when you feel something physical

Dictionary examples:
I’ve got this odd feeling in my stomach.
My toes were so cold that I’d lost all feeling in them.

Learner example:
After one hour I was home and still had the feeling of warm rain touching my skin.

OPINION
[B2] [c] an opinion or belief

Dictionary example:
My feeling is that we had better act quickly or it will be too late.

Learner example:
My feeling is that we should simply buy what we want to buy [and] not what we are prompted to buy.

fellow /ˈfeləʊ/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] describes someone who has the same job or interests as you, or is in the same situation as you

Dictionary examples:
She introduced me to some of her fellow students.
Our fellow travellers were mostly Spanish-speaking tourists.

Learner example:
In conclusion, I have to declare that I myself and my fellow students will be available to help [with] this short video.
female /ˈfiː.mɛl/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] belonging or relating to women, or to the sex that can produce eggs or have babies

Dictionary examples:
a female athlete/employee
female cats/elephants
She was voted the best female vocalist.

Learner example:
All my female friends at school say that he is [an] attractive young man.

NOUN [C]
[B2] a female animal or person

Dictionary examples:
The kitten was actually a female, not a male.
Females represent 40% of the country's workforce.

Learner example:
We all know the problems that [are] cause[d] [by] having animals kept in a zoo: females refuse the males, or they become mad [from] the lack of freedom.

fence /fɛnts/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a wood, wire or metal structure which divides or goes around an area of land

Dictionary example:
a garden fence

Learner example:
I looked around to make sure that no-one saw me and jumped [over] the fence.

ferry /ˈfer.i/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a boat that regularly carries passengers and often vehicles across an area of water
Dictionary examples:
a car ferry
We're going across to France by/on the ferry.
We took the ferry to Calais.

Learner example:
We are planning to go to the "Red Island", which is just 15 minutes from Rovigno by ferry.

festival /ˈfes.tɪ.vəl/

NOUN [c]

PERFORMANCES
[B1] a series of special events, performances, etc. that often takes place over several days

Dictionary examples:
a folk/pop/rock festival
The Aldeburgh Festival is held every year in June.
the Cannes Film Festival

Learner example:
I d[e]cided to go to that city because of the film festival that was going to happen.

CELEBRATION
[B1] a special day or period when people celebrate something, especially a religious event

Dictionary example:
the Jewish festival of Hanukkah

Learner example:
I like to dress up traditional[l]y during festivals.

fetch /fetʃ/

VERB [T]
[B1] to go to another place to get something or someone and bring them back

Dictionary examples:
Could you fetch my glasses for me from the other room, please?
I have to fetch my mother from the station.

Learner example:
I'll come and fetch you at 7 o'clock.
fever /ˈfiː.vər/

NOUN

ILLNESS
[B1] [c or u] when someone’s body temperature rises because they are ill

Dictionary example:
He’s got a headache and a high/slight fever.

Learner example:
I understood that she was alone with her brother and he has [a] fever.

ew /fjuː/

DETERMINER; ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

NOT MANY
[B1] a small number, not many or not enough

Dictionary examples:
He is among the few people I can trust.
Very few people can afford to pay those prices.
Few of the children can read or write yet.
We get few complaints.
According to the survey, as few as 10% of us are happy with our jobs.

Learner example:
Usually there are very few people, so it’s a great place to escape from busy towns.

fiction /ˈfɪk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: fiction
Adjectives: fictional

NOUN

STORIES
[B1] [u] literature and stories about imaginary characters and events

Dictionary examples:
The book is a work of fiction and not intended as a historical account.
a writer of children's fiction
Learner example:
In his fiction, one can detect traces of different literary schools.

field /fiːld/

NOUN

SPORTS GROUND
[B1] [c] an area of grass used for playing sport

Dictionary examples:
the school playing/sports field
a football/hockey/rugby field

Learner example:
They filmed our sports fields and our classroom.

AREA OF STUDY
[B2] [c] an area of study or activity

Dictionary example:
He's an expert in the field of biochemistry.

Learner example:
This time [it] is the case of telecommunications, tomorrow it will be the time of advances in the field of medicine.

defense /fɪəs/ 

ADJECTIVE

VIOLENT
[B2] violent or angry

Dictionary examples:
a fierce dog
a fierce attack/battle
Two men were shot during fierce fighting last weekend.

Learner example:
This may surprise some of you who have always thought of [the] tiger as a fierce and dangerous beast.

STRONG
[B2] very strong or powerful
Dictionary examples:
Fierce winds/storms battered the coast all weekend.
Fire fighters had to retreat from the fierce heat.

Learner example:
The need for darkness was justified by the fierce thunderstorm, which seemed likely to smash the house into pieces.

FEELING
[B2] showing strong feeling or energetic activity

Dictionary examples:
The expansion plans will face fierce opposition/resistance from environmentalists.
There is fierce competition to join the Special Branch.

Learner example:
Nowadays, family life importance is a matter that arouses fierce passions.

fifth /fɪfθ/

NOUN [C]
[B1] one of five equal parts of something

Dictionary example:
One fifth is the same as 20 percent.

fifty /ˈfɪf.ti/

NUMBER

(be) in your fifties
[B2] to be aged between 50 and 59

Dictionary example:
He retired when he was still in his fifties.

Learner example:
Despite being in my fifties I am healthy and in good shape.

the fifties
[B2] the years from 1950–1959

Dictionary example:
Many new towns were built in the fifties.
Learner example:
I love bands from the fifties, sixties, seventies... and most of the radio stations seem to forget that the music has a history and it is always nice to remember past songs, because a good song will always be a good song.

fight /fæt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: fight, fighting  
Verbs: fight  

VERB (fought, fought)  

USE FORCE  
[B1] ! [i or ɪ] to use physical force to try to defeat another person or group of people  

Dictionary examples:  
Two men were fighting outside the park.  
Sam's always fighting with his little brother.  

Learner example:  
She was very tired and afraid, so I decided to help her [by] going to the "Blue Forest", and I remember I fought with the wizards.  

JOIN WAR  
[B2] ! [i or ɪ] to take part in a war  

Dictionary example:  
Millions of young men fought in World War One.  

Learner example:  
He fought in the Spanish Civil war and in World War II.  

ARGUE  
[B2] ! [i] to argue  

Dictionary example:  
We've got to stop fighting in front of the children.  

Learner example:  
Then I became angry again because although I spent my day doing nothing, I didn't buy a present for my sister, and when I went home we fought.  

TRY TO STOP  
[B2] ! [i or ɪ] to try hard to stop something bad happening  

Dictionary examples:  
He fought against racism.  
New measures have been introduced to fight crime.
Learner example:
The other great advantage is that it is a nice way of fighting against pollution.

TRY TO ACHIEVE
[B2] [i] to try hard to achieve something you want or think is right

Dictionary examples:
They are fighting for their freedom.
He had to fight hard to keep his job.

Learner example:
All of them [were] fighting for their cause.

NOUN [C]

PHYSICAL FORCE
[B1] when people use physical force to hurt or attack others

Dictionary examples:
Jeff's always getting into starting fights.
The older boys broke up the fight.
He put up a fight when the police tried to arrest him.

Learner example:
My son got into a fight on his way from the school to the house and he had a black eye.

EFFORT
[B2] when you use a lot of effort to achieve or stop something

Dictionary examples:
Join us in our fight for freedom!
We must continue the fight against homelessness.
He died last week after a long fight with cancer.
This year has brought some good news in the fight to save the whales.

Learner example:
I was sitting like every evening in my armchair, reading my favorite book "My fight for Irish freedom" and suddenly the lights went out.

ARGUMENT
[B2] an argument

Dictionary example:
I don't want to have a fight over this.

Learner example:
I had a fight with my mother and she told me off in front of my friends.
fighting /ˈfaɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: fight, fighting
Verbs: fight

NOUN [u]
[B2] when people fight, especially in a war

Dictionary example:
Fierce fighting has continued all day.

Learner example:
[Kung-fu] is not only a way of fighting, it is also a way of life.

figure /ˈfɪg.ə/ 

NOUN [c]

NUMBER
[B1] the symbol for a number or an amount expressed in numbers

Dictionary examples:
Can you read this figure? Is it a three or an eight?
Write the amount in both words and figures.
I looked quickly down the column of figures.
He earns a six-figure salary.

Learner example:
More than 5,000 were present, so I don't understand why you mention the figure 2,000.

BODY SHAPE
[B1] the shape of someone's body, usually an attractive shape

Dictionary example:
She's got a good figure.

Learner example:
She has long blond hair and blue eyes. She has a good figure.

TYPE OF PERSON
[B2] a particular type of person, often someone important or famous

Dictionary example:
Lincoln was a major figure in American politics.

Learner example:
She is an important figure in Argentina.
PERSON

[B2] a person that you cannot see clearly

Dictionary example:
I could see two tall figures in the distance.

Learner example:
Suddenly a figure appeared in front of us.

VERB

figure out sth/sb or figure sth/sb out PHRASAL VERB INFORMAL

[B2] to finally understand something or someone

Dictionary examples:
I can’t figure out why he did it.
I find him really odd – I can’t figure him out at all.

Learner example:
I couldn’t figure out what had happened.

fill /fɪl/

VERB

TAKE SPACE

[B1] If people or things fill a space, there are a lot of them in it.

Dictionary examples:
Dark clouds filled the sky.
The streets were filled with tourists.

Learner example:
Suddenly clouds filled the sky with darkness.

BE NOTICEABLE

[B1] If light, sound, or a smell fills a place, you can easily notice it.

Dictionary example:
The smell of smoke filled the room.

Learner example:
The class was filled with the sound of laughing.

fill sb with anger/joy/pride, etc.

[B2] to make someone feel very angry/happy/proud, etc.

Dictionary example:
The thought of losing him filled her with fear.
Learner example:
Nobody was talking and the 50 passengers were filled with terror.

**film /fɪlm/**

**VERB** [I or T]
[B1] to record moving pictures with a camera, usually to make a film

**Dictionary examples:**
Most of the scenes were filmed in a studio.
They filmed for a week in Spain.

**Learner example:**
So he had put it into his cupboard which was [just] open and the burglar hadn't noticed the camera which filmed all his actions.

**film-maker (also filmmaker) /ˈfɪlm.mə.kɛr/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a film director, especially an independent one who has control over how the film is made

**Dictionary example:**
one of the industry's top film-makers.

**Learner example:**
The plot [i]s about a film-maker and his difficulties [in] finish[ing] his last film.

**final /ˈfaɪnəl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** final
**Adjectives:** final
**Adverbs:** finally

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] the last in a series of games, races or competitions, usually the one in which the winner is chosen

**Dictionary examples:**
They're in the final.
Last year we got through to the final.
The men's basketball final will be on Sunday.
Learner example:
We were in the final, but we lost.

finally /ˈfaɪ.nə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: final
Adjectives: final
Adverbs: finally

ADVERB

LAST POINT
[B1] used especially at the beginning of a sentence to introduce the last point or idea

Dictionary example:
Finally, I'd like to thank everyone for coming this evening.

Learner example:
Finally, I want you to say hi [to] everybody and I am looking forward to see[ing] you.

finance /ˈfaɪ.nænts/

Word family:
Nouns: finance
Verbs: finance
Adjectives: financial
Adverbs: financially

NOUN

CONTROL OF MONEY
[B2] [u] the control of how large amounts of money should be spent

Dictionary examples:
the finance minister
You need to speak to someone in the finance department.
The finance committee controls the school's budget.

Learner example:
Therefore we decided to invite a minist[er] of finance to explain it.

sb's finances
[B2] the money which a person, company or country has
Dictionary examples:
We keep a tight control on the organization's finances.
She needs to sort out her finances.

Learner example:
First of all, we should budget our finances better.

VERB [T]
[B2] to provide the money needed for something to happen

Dictionary example:
The local authority has refused to finance the scheme.

Learner example:
I [am] applying for this job because I want to earn some money to finance my study.

financial /faɪ'næn.tʃəl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: finance  
Verbs: finance  
Adjectives: financial  
Adverbs: financially

ADJECTIVE
[B1] relating to money or how money is managed

Dictionary examples:  
They're having a few financial difficulties at the moment.  
a financial adviser

Learner example:  
The person described himself as a financial officer of a South African government and needs a contact person in Switzerland to transfer 200 m dollar[s].

financially /faɪ'næn.tʃəli/  

Word family:  
Nouns: finance  
Verbs: finance  
Adjectives: financial  
Adverbs: financially

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that relates to money or how money is managed

Dictionary example:  
He's still financially dependent on his parents.
**Learner example:**
They advise them or help them financially.

---

**find /faind/**

**VERB [v] (found, found)**

**BECOME AWARE**

[B1] to become aware that something exists or has happened

**Dictionary examples:**
We came home to find (that) the cat had had kittens.
I found (that) I could easily swim 1000 metres.

**Learner example:**
I found that the food inside there is very nice.

**find sb/sth easy/boring/funny, etc.**

[B1] to think or feel a particular way about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you find Clive difficult to talk to?
She doesn't find it easy to talk about her problems.
I find living in the city quite stressful.
I found her very helpful.

**Learner example:**
I found it very amusing.

**find the money/time, etc.**

[B1] to have or get enough money/time, etc. to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Where do you find the money to do all these things?

**Learner example:**
I hope you will keep fit and find the time to do everything.

**find yourself somewhere/doing sth**

[B2] to become aware that you have gone somewhere or done something without intending to

**Dictionary example:**
I suddenly found myself making lunch.

**Learner example:**
The most embarrassing moment of my life [was] when, during a school trip to Paris, a friend of mine and I went to the wrong room and found ourselves in front of our teacher who, having had a shower, was looking for his glasses.
be found
[B2] to exist or be present somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
Many plant and animal species are found only in the rainforests.
Vitamin C is found in citrus fruit.

**Learner example:**
An example might be the [k]oala bear, which could be found almost everywhere in Australia not so long ago.

**find sb guilty/not guilty**
[B2] to judge that someone is guilty or not guilty in a law court

**Dictionary example:**
She was found guilty of murder.

**Learner example:**
To the surprise of everyone in the village, the judge found her guilty but didn't send her to jail because he thought she should take care of Linda, who had no other relatives.

**fine /faɪn/**

**Word family:**
Adjectives: fine
Adverbs: finely

**ADJECTIVE**

**SUNNY**
[B1] sunny and not raining

**Dictionary example:**
If it's fine tomorrow, we could have a picnic.

**Learner example:**
Today the weather is fine and warm.

**EXCELLENT**
[B2] excellent or much better than average

**Dictionary examples:**
fine wines
This building is the finest example of its type.

**Learner example:**
There [we] will be served a fine dinner.

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] an amount of money that you must pay for breaking a rule or law
Dictionary examples:
She had to **pay** a fine.
a **parking** fine
The maximum penalty is a $1000 fine.
If found guilty, he faces a **heavy** fine.

**Learner example:**
She was made to pay a fine and she wasn't sent to prison.

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to charge someone an amount of money as a punishment for not obeying a rule or law

**Dictionary examples:**
Drivers who break the speed limit can expect to be fined **heavily**.
They fined him $100 **for** using threatening behaviour.

**Learner example:**
Besides, you can be fined by the police.

**ADVERB**

[B2] very well or without any problems

**Dictionary examples:**
"How did your exam go?" "It went fine, I think."
The car was working fine yesterday.

**Learner example:**
The couple was great and everything went fine.

**finely** /ˈfain.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** fine
**Adverbs:** finely

**ADVERB**

[B2] into small pieces

**Dictionary example:**
Finely **chop** the onion.

**fingernail** /ˈfɪŋ.gəˌneɪl/ (also **nail**)

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] the hard part that covers and protects the top of the end of your finger
Dictionary examples:
dirty/long fingernails
She had bright red fingernails.

Learner example:
Half way through dinner we had discussed almost everything about him: his lips, fingernails, how he would look in swimming pants, how he would dance etc.

finish /ˈfɪn.ɪʃ/

VERB

USE COMPLETELY
[B1] to eat, drink or use something completely so that none remains

Dictionary examples:
He finished his coffee and left.
We finished the pie last night.

Learner example:
After Maria finished her coffee, she got the man's phone and left the cafe.

finish first/second, etc.
[B1] to be in the first/second, etc. winning position at the end of a race or competition

Dictionary example:
Her horse finished fourth.

Learner example:
I finished third; it is good even if we were only 7.

NOUN [C]

LAST PART
[B1] the end of a race, or the last part of something

Dictionary examples:
a close finish
They replayed the finish in slow motion.

Learner example:
We [had] a race and I [came] second [at] the finish.
fire /faɪə/  

NOUN

catch fire
[B1] to start burning

Dictionary example:
The car crashed and caught fire.

Learner example:
One of the new machines that I had brought from Germany had caught fire.

on fire
[B1] If something is on fire, it is burning when it should not be.

Dictionary example:
If your home was on fire and you could save only one thing, what would it be?

Learner example:
A lot of buildings were on fire.

NATURAL HEAT
[B1] [c] a small controlled fire that is used for heating or cooking

Dictionary examples:
It's very cold in here – should I light a fire?
We built a fire on the beach.
We put up our tents and made a small fire.

Learner example:
In the evenings we sat down on the grass round a fire and talked to each other.

VERB

SHOOT
[B2] [I or T] to cause a weapon to shoot bullets, arrows or missiles

Dictionary examples:
He fired his gun into the air.
He fired three shots.
Someone started firing at us.
Without warning he started firing into the crowd.

Learner example:
Martins found Lime on an iron staircase and fired a last shot, killing Lime.

REMOVE FROM A JOB
[B2] [T OFTEN PASSIVE] INFORMAL to tell someone they must leave their job
Dictionary examples:
She was fired after she was caught stealing from her employer.
He was fired from his last job for poor performance.
She has just been fired as editor of the newspaper.

Learner example:
Last month I was fired from my job in a bank.

**fire brigade** /ˈfaɪə.briˌgeɪd/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B2] an organization that is in charge of preventing and stopping unwanted fires

Dictionary example:
Call the fire brigade.

Learner example:
By that time the fire brigade had arrived – luckily some neighbour had phoned them.

**firefighter** /ˈfaɪəˌfaɪ.təˌfər/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a person whose job is to stop fires from burning

Dictionary example:
His cousin works as a firefighter.

Learner example:
We could see firefighters and ambulances coming from all over the premises!

**fire station** /ˈfaɪəˌsteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]
[B1] the building where fire engines are kept and firefighters wait for emergencies

Dictionary example:
We visited our local fire station.

Learner example:
I only saw Mr. Bean from my class window – they were filming him running to the fire station.
firework  /ˈfaɪə.wɜːk/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a small object that explodes to produce a loud noise and bright colours, often used to celebrate special events

**Dictionary examples:**
a firework display
When it gets dark we'll let off/set off the fireworks.
What time do the fireworks start?

**Learner example:**
We have spent three days at Disneyland, watching fireworks every night.

firm  /fɜːm/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** firm
**Adverbs:** firmly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT SOFT**

[B2] not soft, but not completely hard

**Dictionary example:**
A firm bed is better for your back.

**FIXED**

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] certain or fixed and not likely to change

**Dictionary examples:**
We don't have any firm plans for the weekend yet.
I'm a firm believer in equal rights.

**Learner example:**
It is my firm belief that I would use all the experience I have.

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a company or business

**Dictionary examples:**
He works for a law firm called Neil and Vigliano.
He's just started working for an accountancy firm/a firm of accountants in Bristol.

**Learner example:**
I have to improve my knowledge of English because I have the opportunity to work for an English law firm.
**firms** /ˈfɜːm.li/

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** firm
- **Adverbs:** firmly

**ADVERB**

**CERTAINLY**

[B2] in a way that is certain or fixed

**Dictionary example:**
I firmly believe that we must take action on this.

**Learner example:**
I firmly believe that some of the things you mentioned are wrong.

**STRONGLY**

[B2] strongly; in a way that will not become loose

**Dictionary example:**
Make sure the rope is firmly attached before attempting to climb down it.

**Learner example:**
Slowly but firmly I grab[ed] the door handle, took another quick glance in the room, and turned it.

**first** /ˈfɜːst/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** first
- **Adjectives:** first
- **Adverbs:** first, firstly

**ADJECTIVE**

**at first sight**

[B2] when you first see or hear about something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
It was love at first sight!
It may, at first sight, seem a surprising choice.

**Learner example:**
It was love at first sight!

**in the first place**

[B2] at the start of a situation

667
**Dictionary example:**
Why did you invite her in the first place?

**Learner example:**
In the first place, you were unknown people for me, but now you are my special foreign friends.

**ADVERB**

**FIRST TIME**

[B1] for the first time

**Dictionary examples:**
When did you first meet each other?
I first heard the song on the radio.

**Learner example:**
I first heard of it on the radio and then I saw a leaflet about it.

**at first**

[B1] at the beginning of a situation or period of time

**Dictionary example:**
At first I thought she was unfriendly, but actually she's just shy.

**Learner example:**
At first, when I arrived I was very nervous because I didn't know anyone, but then a girl started talking to me and I felt better.

**NOUN**

**the first**

[B1] the first person or thing to do or be something, or the first person or thing mentioned

**Dictionary examples:**
Tonight sees the first of three documentaries about cancer.
She was one of the first to arrive.
He is the first to admit that much of his success is due to his good looks.

**Learner example:**
I prefer the first because it's an exciting story of a cat that escapes from a dangerous house lived in by an aggressive dog.

**first-floor /ˈfɜːst.foʊl/**

**ADJECTIVE** [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B1] on the first floor

**Dictionary example:**
a first-floor flat/apartment/office
**first language** /ˌfɜːstˈlæŋ.gwɪdʒ/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] the language that someone learns to speak first  

**Dictionary example:**  
Madeleine's first language is French, but she also speaks German fluently.  

**Learner example:**  
Originally I come from Germany and therefore my first language is German.

**firstly** /ˈfɜːst.li/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** first  
**Adjectives:** first  
**Adverbs:** first, firstly  

**ADVERB (also first)**  
[B2] used to refer to the first thing in a list  

**Dictionary example:**  
There are two very good reasons why we can't do it. Firstly, we don't have enough money, and secondly, we don't have enough time.  

**Learner example:**  
I think it [would] suit us, firstly because it is good work experience, [and] secondly [because] we can get discounts on books and CDs.

**fish** /fɪʃ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** fish, fishing  
**Verbs:** fish  

**VERB [i]**  
[B1] to try to catch fish  

**Dictionary example:**  
They're fishing for tuna.  

**Learner example:**  
In the countryside the air is pure and you can fish in lakes or walk in fields.
fisherman /ˈfɪʃ.ə.mən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL fishermen)
[B2] someone who catches fish as a job or as a hobby

Dictionary example:
Local fishermen are finding it difficult to make a living.

Learner example:
His father was a fisherman and he died working just a few days before he was born, so the child had never met him.

fit /fit/

Word family:
Nouns: fitness
Adjectives: fit

VERB (−tt−)

CORRECT SIZE
[B1] [i or ĭ] to be the right size or shape for someone or something

Dictionary examples:
That jacket fits you perfectly.
These jeans don't fit me any more.
I can't find a lid to fit this jar.

Learner example:
Sometimes I like the style and colour but when I wear them I see that they don't fit me.

fit (sth) in/into/through/under, etc.
[B1] If people or things fit somewhere, or if you can fit them somewhere, that place is big enough for them.

Dictionary examples:
How many people can you fit in your car?
This radio is small enough to fit into my pocket.

Learner example:
The desk has to be very small and has to fit into the corner, because there is not much space left in my bedroom.

PUT IN POSITION
[B2] [i] to put or fix something somewhere

Dictionary examples:
All the carpets we sell are fitted free.
You ought to fit a smoke alarm in the kitchen.
Learner example:
The air pollution could be reduced if car manufacturers and companies made [people] fit effective filters on car exhausts and factory chimneys.

**fitness  /ˈfɪt.nəs/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fitness
**Adjectives:** fit

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] the condition of being physically strong and healthy

**Dictionary example:**
I'm trying to improve my fitness by cycling to work.

**Learner example:**
I specially like fitness lessons.

**fix  /fɪks/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** fix
**Adjectives:** fixed

**VERB [T]**
**REPAIR**
[B1] to repair something

**Dictionary example:**
They couldn’t fix my old computer, so I bought a new one.

**Learner example:**
I had an accident [yesterday] and I need to fix my car.

**DECIDE**
[B2] to decide a certain and exact date, time, place, price, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Shall we fix a time for our next meeting?
They haven’t fixed a date for the wedding yet.

**Learner example:**
If you are busy at that time, you can call them to fix a new date.

**fix sth onto/to/under, etc.**
[B2] to fasten something in position so that it cannot move
Dictionary example:
We fixed the bookcase to the wall.

Learner example:
The seat was not fixed to the flo[o]r properly.

fixed /fɪkst/

Word family:
Verbs: fix
Adjectives: fixed

ADJECTIVE

ARRANGED
[B2] arranged or decided already and not able to be changed

Dictionary examples:
a fixed price
fixed interest rates

Learner example:
Usually you have a fixed time to listen [to] live music, but what if you are not able to go to the concert?

flag /flæg/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a piece of cloth with a special design and colours, that is the symbol of a country or a group, or has a particular meaning

Dictionary examples:
the French flag
Flags of all twenty-seven countries are flying outside the building.
The guard waved his flag and the train pulled away from the station.

Learner example:
And about my present from the USA: I really would like to have an authentic American flag, to decorate my bedroom ceiling.

flame /fleɪm/

NOUN [c]
[B2] hot, bright, burning gas produced by something on fire
Dictionary examples:
The flames grew larger as the fire spread.
When the fire engine arrived the house was already in flames.

Learner example:
We were standing by the window and the flames were [getting] nearer and nearer.

flash /flæʃ/

VERB

SHINE

[B2] [I or T] to shine brightly and suddenly, or to make something shine in this way

Dictionary examples:
Stop flashing that light in my eyes!
The lightning flashed and distant thunder rolled.
You’d better slow down, that car was flashing (its lights) at you.

Learner example:
As they were driving back, a light flashed, a crash sounded, then screams.

NOUN

BRIGHT LIGHT

[B2] [C] a sudden bright light

Dictionary example:
The bomb exploded in a flash of yellow light.

Learner example:
At the same moment, that piece of unknown stuff sent towards me a flash of very bright light!

CAMERA

[B2] [C or U] a piece of camera equipment that produces a bright light when you take a photograph in a dark place

Dictionary example:
Flash photography is not permitted anywhere in the museum.

flat /flæt/

Word family:
Verbs: flatten
Adjectives: flat
Adverbs: flat
ADJECTIVE (flatter, flattest)

LEVEL

[B1] level and smooth, with no curved, high, or hollow parts

Dictionary examples:
An ice rink needs to be completely flat.
Roll out the pastry on a flat surface.
Much of the countryside in East Anglia is very flat.

Learner example:
The countryside is very flat and for this kind of holiday it's really perfect!!

LOW

[B1] Flat shoes do not raise your feet far from the ground.

Dictionary example:
Wear flat shoes – you'll be on your feet all day.

Learner example:
In your last letter you wanted me to tell you about clothes. Well, as you know I'm tall so I always wear flat shoes in light colours like white, light green and blue.

WITHOUT AIR

[B2] If a tyre, ball, etc. is flat, it does not contain enough air.

Dictionary example:
When I got to the car, I discovered I had a flat tyre.

Learner example:
I found my bicycle with a flat tyre and realised I would be late instead of early.

ADVERB (flatter, flattest)

LEVEL

[B2] in a level position, often against another surface

Dictionary example:
Lay the cloth flat across the table.

fall flat on your face

[B2] to fall over so that your face hits the ground, often in an embarrassing way

Dictionary example:
I stepped on the ice and fell flat on my face.

Learner example:
You can guess what happened next – I fell flat on my face right in the mud and I have never felt more embarrassed in my life!
flavour /ˈfleɪ.vər/

NOUN

TASTE
[B1] [c or u] how food or drink tastes, or a particular taste itself

Dictionary examples:
Add a little salt to bring out the flavour of the herbs.
My fish was delicious but Juan’s beef had almost no flavour.
We sell 32 different flavours of ice cream.

Learner example:
The only downside of our grandparents’ diet was a lack of choice: there wasn’t all this variety we have today, like “zillions” of flavours of ice-cream.

flexibility /ˌflek.sɪˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: flexibility
Adjectives: flexible

NOUN [u]
[B2] the ability to change or be changed easily according to the situation

Dictionary example:
The advantage of this system is its flexibility.

Learner example:
Further personal strengths are good communication skills, [being a] good team player and flexibility.

flexible /ˈflek.sə.bl/
Learner example:
In the advertisement it is said that you will have a lot of spare time but actually, you have flexible working hours and you never know whether you will have free time.

**float** /ˈfləʊt/

**VERB**

**NOT SINK**

[B1] [ɪ] or [t] to stay on the surface of a liquid and not sink, or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**
Leaves were floating on the surface.
We spent a lazy afternoon floating along/down the river.
He tossed the bottle into the waves and watched it float out to sea.

Learner example:
Finally we were floating on the sea, admiring the famous bay.

**MOVE IN AIR**

[B1] [ɪ] to stay in the air, or move gently through the air

**Dictionary examples:**
Fluffy white clouds were floating across the sky.
The sound of piano-playing floated out through the open window.

Learner example:
Suddenly, I saw a "thing" floating by the window, making noises and like nothing human.

**flood** /ˈflʌd/

**VERB** [ɪ] or [t]

**COVER WITH WATER**

[B1] If a place floods or is flooded, it becomes covered in water.

**Dictionary examples:**
The town was flooded when the river burst its banks.
Our washing machine broke down yesterday and flooded the kitchen.

Learner example:
The city was flooded and too many people were dead.

**ARRIVE OR FILL**

[B2] to fill or enter a place in large numbers or amounts
Dictionary examples:
She drew back the curtains and the sunlight came flooding in.
Shoppers flooded into the store on the first morning of the sale.

Learner example:
The Square is flooded with local merchants selling local food, folkloric clothing, and local wines.

NOUN [c]

WATER
[B1] a large amount of water covering an area that is usually dry

Dictionary example:
After the flood it took weeks for the water level to go down.

Learner example:
It was windy and raining with lots of floods.

floor /flɔːr/

NOUN [c]

AREA
[B1] an area where a particular activity happens

Dictionary example:
a dance floor

Learner example:
It has got a very big dance floor with a skil[l]ful jazz band.

flour /flaʊər/

NOUN [u]

[B1] powder made from grain, especially wheat, used for making bread, cakes, pasta, pastry, etc.

Dictionary example:
Add the flour to the eggs and milk.

Learner example:
He told the family that it was arseni[c] in the flour.
flow /fləʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: flow
Verbs: flow, overflow

VERB [i]
[B1] If something such as a liquid flows, it moves somewhere in a smooth, continuous way.

Dictionary examples:
The river flows from the Andes into the Pacific Ocean.
With fewer cars on the roads, traffic is flowing more smoothly than usual.

Learner example:
There are many lakes around there, all made by the melt[ed] ice that flows down the mountains.

flu /fluː/ 

NOUN [U]
[B1] an infectious illness which is like a very bad cold, but which causes a fever

Dictionary examples:
a flu virus
I had the flu last week.

Learner example:
I hope you’re fine and you don’t have the flu any more.

fluency /ˈfluː.ən.ti/ 

Word family:
Nouns: fluency
Adjectives: fluent
Adverbs: fluently

NOUN [U]
[B2] when someone is fluent in a language

Dictionary example:
one of the requirements of the job is fluency in two or more African languages.

Learner example:
So it is of the utmost importance for me to go to England in [the] very near future in order to improve my fluency in English.
fluent /ˈfluː.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: fluency
Adjectives: fluent
Adverbs: fluently

ABILITY
[B2] able to use a language naturally without stopping or making mistakes

Dictionary examples:
She's fluent in French.
He's a fluent Russian speaker.

Learner example:
I am fluent in French and English.

LANGUAGE
[B2] produced or done in a smooth, natural style

Dictionary example:
He speaks fluent Chinese.

Learner example:
I speak fluent English and German.

fluently /ˈfluː.ənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: fluency
Adjectives: fluent
Adverbs: fluently

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is fluent

Dictionary example:
I'd like to speak English fluently.

Learner example:
I can speak both English and Japanese fluently.
flute /fluːt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a musical instrument in the shape of a tube that is held out to the side and played by blowing across a hole at one end

Dictionary example:
Ellen started learning the flute at the age of 12.

Learner example:
Now I know [the] history of [the] violin, flute, cello, viola, oboe, etc.

fly /flaɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: flight
Verbs: fly

VERB (flew, flown)

CONTROL AIRCRAFT
[B2] [I or T] to control an aircraft or other vehicle in air or space

Dictionary example:
She learned to fly at the age of 18.

Learner example:
Louise, you are the only one who can fly this spaceship now.

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small insect with two wings

Dictionary example:
There were a lot of flies around.

Learner example:
In the afternoon we were just lying like dead flies on our beds.

focus /ˈfəʊ.kəs/

VERB

focus (sth) on/upon sb/sth PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to give a lot of attention to one particular person, subject or thing
Dictionary examples:
Tonight’s programme focuses on the way that homelessness affects the young.
When the kitchen is finished I’m going to focus my attention on the garden and get that sorted out.

Learner example:
As you have probably guessed already, we are mainly interested in action movies and movies that focus on brutality and aggression.

fold  /fəʊld/

Word family:
Nouns: folder
Verbs: fold

VERB [I or T]
[B1] If you fold paper, cloth, etc., you bend it so that one part of it lies flat on top of another part.

Dictionary examples:
I folded the letter in half and put it in an envelope.
Will you help me to fold up the sheets?
He had a neatly folded handkerchief in his jacket pocket.

Learner example:
And the next morning, I was here again to help them folding their stuff.

folder  /ˈfəʊlda/  

Word family:
Nouns: folder
Verbs: fold

NOUN [C]

ON COMPUTER
[B1] a place on a computer where particular files are kept

Dictionary example:
I made a new folder on the C drive.

Learner example:
Computers are very important because we work with them, [and] we keep our secret folders and files in [them].
folk /fəʊk/

NOUN [u]
[B1] music written and played in a traditional style

Dictionary example:
There are several venues for folk and jazz in the city.

Learner example:
I can sing most kinds of songs, such as pop music, folk.

ADJECTIVE
folk art/dancing, etc.
[B1] the traditional style of art, dancing, etc. among a particular group of people

Dictionary example:
She’s studied the folk art of the region.

Learner example:
There are a lot of folk stories in Lithuania, [and] I would like to tell you one of them.

follow /ˈfɒl.əʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: following, follower
Verbs: follow
Adjectives: following

VERB

HAPPEN AFTER
[B1] [I or T] to happen or come after something

Dictionary examples:
There was a bang, followed by a cloud of smoke.
The meal consisted of smoked salmon, followed by Welsh lamb.
We were not prepared for the events that followed.

Learner example:
In the first lesson we started with some games, followed by work activities, like role plays and presentations.

OBEY
[B1] [T] to do what someone or something says you should do
Dictionary examples:
Follow the **instructions** on the back of the packet carefully.
I decided to follow her **advice** and go to bed early.
I was just following **orders**.

**Learner example:**
I think I should follow her advice, shouldn't I?

UNDERSTAND

[B1] I or T to understand something

**Dictionary example:**
Could you repeat that? I didn't quite follow what you said.

**Learner example:**
It is very hard to follow the lesson because I can't concentrate on the vocabulary.

**as follows**

[B2] used to introduce a list or description

**Dictionary example:**
The main reasons are as follows.

**Learner example:**
The summary of relevant points and recommendations are as follows: 1. Both of them are located in the centre of town.

**following /ˈfɒləʊɪŋ/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** following, follower
**Verbs:** follow
**Adjectives:** following

PREPOSITION

[B2] after or as a result of

**Dictionary examples:**
Following the dinner, there will be a dance.
He died on October 23rd, following several years of illness.

**Learner example:**
Following the course in England, I worked in an office that sells computer programs and games as a secretary to earn money and with the help of this job, I gained experience in office work.

ADJECTIVE

the following day/morning, etc.

[B1] the next day/morning, etc.
Dictionary example:
We met again the following afternoon.

Learner example:
I could give it back to you the following day.

NOUN

the following
[B2] what comes next, often used to introduce a list, report, etc.

Dictionary example:
The following is an extract from her diary.

Learner example:
Regarding your questions, the following are my answers.

fond /fɒnd/

ADJECTIVE

be fond of sb/sth
[B1] to like someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She was very fond of horses.
I'm very fond of her.
My brother is fond of pointing out my mistakes.

Learner example:
My boyfriend is very fond of cycling.

HAPPY
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] expressing or causing happy feelings

Dictionary example:
Many of us have fond memories of our childhoods.

Learner example:
I will keep fond memories of the two nights I have spent with you.

fool /fuːl/

Word family:
Nouns: fool
Verbs: fool
Adjectives: foolish
Adverbs: foolishly
NOUN

PERSON

[B1] [c] a stupid person

Dictionary examples:
I was a fool to trust him.
I felt a complete fool.
He's a fool if he thinks she's interested.

Learner example:
When I heard my favourite song, I jumped like a crazy fool and everybody looked at me.

make a fool (out) of sb

[B2] to make someone look stupid intentionally

Dictionary example:
She was always trying to make a fool out of me in front of my friends.

Learner example:
He thought I had tried to make a fool of him but no, I was really desperate to get him as my boyfriend.

make a fool of yourself

[B2] to behave in a silly or embarrassing way

Dictionary example:
I got very excited and made a fool of myself.

Learner example:
I had to leave that shop in full embarrassment and I also made a fool of myself.

VERB [T]

[B2] to trick someone

Dictionary examples:
Don't be fooled by his appearance.
She said she was doing it to help me but I wasn't fooled.
Tim was fooled into believing that he'd won a lot of money.

Learner example:
I don't like to be fooled.

foolish ˈfuː.lɪʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: fool
Verbs: fool
Adjectives: foolish
Adverbs: foolishly
ADJECTIVE

[B2] stupid and not wise

Dictionary examples:
It would be foolish to pay more.
I thought I might look foolish if I refused.

Learner example:
She looked foolish because of the mistakes she [had] made.

foolishly /ˈfuː.lɪʃ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: fool
Verbs: fool
Adjectives: foolish
Adverbs: foolishly

ADVERB

[B2] in a foolish way, or because of being foolish

Dictionary example:
Foolishly, I didn't write the phone number down.

Learner example:
I was fourteen and foolishly in love with a blonde girl [in] my class to whom I had only spoken twice.

foot /fʊt/ (plural feet)

NOUN [C]

MEASUREMENT

[B1] a unit of measurement, equal to twelve inches or 0.3048 metres

Dictionary examples:
The man was standing only a few feet away.
She is five feet/foot three inches tall.
She is 5’ 3” tall.

Learner example:
The room is about 150 square feet, rectangular in shape, with a window opposite the door and a pair of sliding doors to the balcony at one end.
PREPOSITION

HELP
[B1] in order to help someone

Dictionary example:
I'll carry those bags for you.

Learner example:
I'd like to do something helpful for them.

REPRESENTING
[B1] being employed by or representing a company, country, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She works for a charity.
He plays football for Cambridge United.
He used to swim for his country when he was younger.

Learner example:
He works for a company in Mexico.

for ever
[B1] always in the future

Dictionary example:
I'm not going to live here for ever.

Learner example:
My friend was leaving the city for ever and [going] to a city in another country.

for fun or for the fun of it
[B1] for pleasure and not for any other reason

Dictionary example:
I ran but just for fun.

Learner example:
Fortunately I discovered that [the email] wasn't for me. I didn't appreciate that there were people that were sending things like that just for fun.

for sure
[B1] without any doubts

Dictionary examples:
I think he's Canadian but I don't know for sure.
One thing's for sure – once the baby's born, your lives will never be the same again.

Learner example:
For sure, you'll love Brazil.
for instance
[B1] for example

Dictionary example:
In the electronics industry, for instance, 5000 jobs are being lost.

Learner example:
For instance, you can do mountain walks.

SUPPORT
[B2] in support of or in agreement with

Dictionary examples:
I voted for the Greens at the last election.
So let's hear some applause for these talented young performers.

Learner example:
There are a lot of votes for and against keeping animals in cages.

for the moment
[B2] If you do something for the moment, you are doing it now, but might do something different in the future.

Dictionary example:
Let's carry on with what we agreed for the moment.

Learner example:
For the moment I am unemployed so I have plenty of time to give [you] a hand.

for once
[B2] used to mean that something is happening that does not usually happen

Dictionary example:
For once, the bus came on time.

Learner example:
We would take lots of pictures, and play our own instruments, and if we get lucky enough, we would even touch the very stones and for once be embraced by magic itself.

for real
[B2] taken seriously, not pretended

Dictionary example:
I thought it was just a practice, but apparently it was for real.

Learner example:
You know I am a Casanova, but this time I know [it] is for real.
**forbid** /fəˈbɪd/ (forbidding, forbade, forbidden)

Word family:
**Verbs:** forbid
**Adjectives:** forbidden

**VERB [v]**
[B2] to order someone not to do something, or to say that something must not happen

*Dictionary examples:*
- I forbid you to see that boy again!
- The law forbids the sale of cigarettes to underage people.
- He is forbidden from leaving the country.

*Learner example:*
But the worst effect is when someone is driving a car and [is at] the same time talking [on a] mobile phone: today, there is a law which forbids it.

---

**forbidden** /fəˈbɪd.ən/

Word family:
**Verbs:** forbid
**Adjectives:** forbidden

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] not allowed, especially by law

*Dictionary example:*
Smoking is forbidden in the cinema.

*Learner example:*
She explained to me how this school works, what is allowed and what is forbidden.

---

**force** /fɔːs/

Word family:
**Nouns:** force
**Verbs:** force
**Adjectives:** forceful

**NOUN**

**POWER**
[B2] [u] physical strength or power
Dictionary examples:
The force of the wind had brought down a great many trees in the area.
The army seized power by force.
Teachers aren't allowed to use force in controlling their pupils.

Learner example:
I understood that someone had entered [my house] by force and had stolen my television.

GROUP
[B2] [c] a group of people organized to work together for a particular purpose, for example in military service

Dictionary examples:
the security forces
the work force
He joined the police force straight after school.

Learner example:
Donald Wood [was] risking his life and that of his family in the process of reporting the vile crimes of the SA. police force.

VERB [T]
GIVE NO CHOICE
[B2] to make someone do something that they do not want to do

Dictionary examples:
You can't force her to make a decision.
I had to force myself to finish the match.
I didn't actually want any more dessert, but Julia forced it on me.

Learner example:
By participating in such games you force yourself to do your best.

forecast /ˈfɔː.kɑːst/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a report saying what the weather is likely to be like

Dictionary example:
The weather forecast said it was going to rain later today.

Learner example:
The weather forecast is not so good for the next two days: rain and wind.
forehead /ˈfoʊ.hed/

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] the flat part of the face, above the eyes and below the hair

**Dictionary example:**
She's got a high forehead.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly, the girl found herself in front of the man, holding a gun against her forehead.

foreign /ˈfɔr.ən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** foreigner
**Adjectives:** foreign

**ADJECTIVE**

**OTHER COUNTRIES**
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to or dealing with countries that are not your own

**Dictionary examples:**
foreign policy
the Foreign Minister

**Learner example:**
She is also extraordinary in that she graduated from Harvard University and Tokyo University and used to work for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs as a senior civil servant.

foreigner /ˈfɔr.ə.nər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** foreigner
**Adjectives:** foreign

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a person who comes from another country

**Dictionary example:**
I was so obviously a foreigner.

**Learner example:**
I started my new English class last week, because I really want to master English for my dream, to teach Japanese for foreigners.
**forever** *(also for ever)*  /fəˈre.vər/*

**ADVERB**

IN FUTURE

[B1] for all time in the future

**Dictionary example:**
I'll love you forever.

**Learner example:**
I'll keep it forever in my memory!

A LONG TIME

[B2] for an extremely long time or too much time

**Dictionary example:**
We'd better walk a bit quicker – it's going to take forever if we go this slowly.

**Learner example:**
It would take forever.

---

**forget**  /fəˈget/ *(forgetting, forgot, forgotten)*

**Word family:**
Verbs: forget
Adjectives: unforgettable

**VERB**

NOT DO

[B1] [I or T] to not remember to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've forgotten to phone Jan.
Dad's always forgetting to take his pills.

**Learner example:**
I nearly forgot to tell you that the film is going to be on TV on the 15th of August.

NOT REMEMBER

[B1] [I or T] to be unable to remember a fact, something that happened, or how to do something
**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry, I've forgotten your name.
I completely forgot about Gemma's party.
I've forgotten what you do next.
I've forgotten how to operate this thing.
She'd forgotten that Lucy was coming round.

**Learner example:**
Although I finished intermediate class last month, I really want to learn English and I wouldn't like to forget what I have just learnt.

**STOP THINKING**
[B1] [ɪ] to stop thinking about someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
I'll never forget him for as long as I live.

**Learner example:**
But there are two things that I'll never forget: the taste of ostrich meat and egg, and the dolphins in the wonderful ocean.

**forget it**
[B2] used to tell someone not to worry about something as it is not important

**Dictionary example:**
"I'm sorry I missed your birthday." "Forget it, it doesn't matter."

**Learner example:**
The teacher finally told me: "Forget it, it doesn't matter", and I felt so stupid that I couldn't do anything save going away.

---

**forgive /fəˈgɪv/ (forgave, forgiven)**

**Word family:**
Nouns: forgiveness
Verbs: forgive

**VERB [ɪ or T]**

**NOT BE ANGRY**
[B1] to decide not to be angry with someone for something they have done, or not to punish them for something they have done

**Dictionary examples:**
She never forgave her mother for lying to her.
He had betrayed her and she never forgave him.
I'd never forgive myself if anything happened to the kids.

**Learner example:**
I will never forgive him.
forgive me FORMAL
[B2] used before you ask or say something that might seem rude

Dictionary example:
Forgive me for asking, but how much did you pay for your bag?

Learner example:
Forgive me if I have made it seem so funny, but I'm telling you you should have seen his face.

form /fɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: form, formation, transformation
Verbs: form, transform

NOUN [c]

GRAMMAR
[B1] a way of writing or saying a word that shows if it is singular or plural, past or present, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The continuous form of 'stand' is 'standing'.
'Hers' is the possessive form of 'her'.
'Isn't' is the short form of 'is not'.

SCHOOL GROUP
[B1] a school class or group of classes for students of the same age or ability

Dictionary example:
He's in the third form.

Learner example:
I was about 11 years old and I was in the sixth and last form of elementary.

TYPE
[B2] a type of something

Dictionary examples:
Swimming is the best form of exercise.
a rare form of cancer

Learner example:
Bicycle fans say that cycling is a very good form of exercise.

VERB

COMBINE
[B1] [t] to make something by combining different parts
Dictionary example:
In English, you form the present participle by adding -ing to the verb.

BEGIN TO EXIST
[B2] to begin to exist or to make something begin to exist

Dictionary examples:
We are learning more about how stars are formed.
A solution began to form in her mind.

Learner example:
You [are] only [attached] to material values and your life-style is formed by earning money.

START
[B2] to start an organization or business

Dictionary example:
She formed her own company eleven years ago.

Learner example:
Many organizations were formed to protect the now endangered species, and people began to ask themselves: are zoos necessary?

formal /ˈfɔː.məl/

Word family:
Adjectives: formal, informal
Adverbs: formally, informally

ADJECTIVE
SERIOUS AND CORRECT
[B2] describes language, clothes and behaviour that are serious and correct

Dictionary example:
a formal dinner party

Learner example:
You don't need to wear formal clothes.

former /ˈfɔː.mər/

Word family:
Adjectives: former
Adverbs: formerly

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] happening, existing or true in the past but not now
Dictionary examples:
his former wife
a former employer
the former president of the United States

Learner example:
And in my town [there] is also a new Italian restaurant. It's own[ed] by my mother's former colleague.

PRONOUN

the former
[B2] the first of two people, things or groups previously mentioned

Dictionary example:
Of the two suggestions, I prefer the former.

Learner example:
The former is a Chinese restaurant and the latter an Indian.

formerly /ˈfɔː.mə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: former
Adverbs: formerly

ADVERB FORMAL

[B2] in the past

Dictionary example:
The European Union was formerly called the European Community.

Learner example:
He was a hero in Japan, formerly known as the ungifted pupil from Switzerland.

forthcoming /ˈfɔːθˌkʌm.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

HAPPENING SOON
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] happening soon

Dictionary example:
We have just received the information about the forthcoming conference.

Learner example:
I am writing this letter so as to give you the information which will help you organize all the necessary details of the forthcoming holiday.
fortnight /ˈfɔːt.naɪt/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B1] a period of two weeks

Dictionary examples:
- a fortnight's holiday
- once a fortnight
- a fortnight ago

Learner example:
I need it only for a fortnight to visit my Grandfather. I'm going to return it on 23[rd] of December.

fortunate /ˈfɔː.tʃə.nət/

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

ADJECTIVE
[B2] lucky

Dictionary examples:
- You're very fortunate to have found such a lovely house.
- It was fortunate that they had left in plenty of time.
- He was fortunate in his choice of assistant.

Learner example:
I was fortunate in that I had the chance to be with children on a daily basis and learn to communicate with them.

fortunately /ˈfɔː.tʃən.ət.li/

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

ADVERB
[B1] happening because of good luck

Dictionary example:
- Fortunately, we got home before it started to rain.
Learner example:
At the moment, fortunately, the weather is fine and sunny.

---

**fortune /ˈfɔː.tʃuːn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fortune, misfortune
**Adjectives:** fortunate, unfortunate
**Adverbs:** fortunately, unfortunately

**NOUN**

**MONEY**

[B2] [c] a lot of money

**Dictionary examples:**
She made a fortune selling her story to the newspapers.
He lost a fortune gambling.
His clothes cost a fortune.

**Learner example:**
It really made it easier for me and it would have cost me a fortune to stay in a hotel.

**LUCK**

[B2] [c or u] the good or bad things that happen to you

**Dictionary examples:**
The family's fortunes changed almost overnight.
I had the good fortune to meet her.

**Learner example:**
Everyone was rejoicing over her good fortune and she even thought that the gods up above were happy for her.

---

**forty /ˈfoː.ti/**

**NUMBER**

**(be) in your forties**

[B2] to be aged between 40 and 49

**Dictionary example:**
By the time I'm in my forties, I want to be running my own business.

**Learner example:**
The man was in his early forties and he looked to be a very important man.
the forties
[B2] the years from 1940–1949

Dictionary example:
Most of these people were born in the forties.

Learner example:
So, I would like you to consider buying some English comedies, like those Ealing Studios [made] in the late forties and the fifties.

forward  /ˈfoː.wəd/

ADVERB (also forwards)

DIRECTION
[B1] towards the direction that is in front of you

Dictionary example:
She leaned forward to whisper something in my ear.

Learner example:
I had to try once again to take a step forward, gently I took a step forward.

FUTURE
[B2] towards the future

Dictionary example:
I always look forward, not back.

Learner example:
I want [you to] look a bit forward, try to ima[gine] how you will feel in one or two year[s'] [time].

found /faʊnd/

Word family:
Nouns: foundation, founder
Verbs: found

VERB [T]

START
[B2] to bring something into existence

Dictionary examples:
York was founded by the Romans in the year 71 AD.
The company was founded in 1861.
**Learner example:**
Red Stone was founded ten years ago.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fountain</strong> /ˈfaʊn.tɪn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] a structure that forces water up into the air as a decoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is a beautiful fountain in the middle of the square.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The place I enjoyed the most was the park, because it had a nice atmosphere with all those happy kids, and the most terrific fountain I've ever seen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fox</strong> /fɒks/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a wild animal like a dog with red-brown fur, a pointed nose, and a long, thick tail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A fox came in the night and killed the chickens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One day, the fox attacked his animals and he shouted as much as he could.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>frame</strong> /freɪm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] a border which surrounds and supports a picture, door or window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a picture/window frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm going to buy picture frames to put the pictures in and I'll put them on the wall, around my table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STRUCTURE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] the basic structure of a building, vehicle or piece of furniture that other parts are added onto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary example:
a bicycle frame

Learner example:
In my bedroom is a big bed with a wood frame and a comfortabl[e] mattress.

**frankly** /ˈfræŋ.kli/

**ADVERB**
[B2] used when giving an honest and direct opinion, often one that might upset someone

**Dictionary example:**
Quite frankly, I think this whole situation is ridiculous.

**Learner example:**
I'm asking this because quite frankly, it's the part of the festival that my friend and I enjoyed the most.

**free** /friː/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** freedom
**Adjectives:** free
**Adverbs:** freely

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT LIMITED**
[B2] not limited or controlled

**Dictionary examples:**
a free society
Am I free to leave now?
People should be free to say what they think.
The agreement gives companies free access to the markets of member countries.

**Learner example:**
The plan was this: they would call the police, which would trap the man so the child would be free to return to his mother.

**NOT A PRISONER**
[B2] not in prison

**Dictionary example:**
He will soon be a free man again.
set sb/sth free
[B2] to allow someone to leave prison or to allow a person or animal to escape

Dictionary example:
He opened the cage and set the birds free.

Learner example:
To sum up, animals should be set free and live as they should live in nature.

NOT USED
[B2] not being used by anyone

Dictionary example:
Is this seat free?

Learner example:
The hall was full of people and no seat was free.

ADVERB

NO LIMIT/CONTROL
[B2] in a way that is not tied, limited, or controlled

Dictionary example:
The horse broke free and ran away.

Learner example:
If animals were born free, why [do] they have to live in a prison?

VERB [T]
[B2] to allow someone to leave a prison or place where they have been kept

Dictionary example:
After a ten-hour siege the gunman agreed to free the hostages.

Learner example:
We were taken hostage by a bank robber but the police came and freed us.

freedom /ˈfriː.dəm/

Word family:
Nouns: freedom
Adjectives: free
Adverbs: freely
BEING ALLOWED
[B2] the condition or right of being able or allowed to do, say, think, etc. whatever you want to, without being controlled or limited

Dictionary examples:
Children are allowed much more freedom these days.
I felt such a sense of freedom, up in the hills alone.
At university, you have the freedom to do what you want.
Everyone should be allowed freedom of choice.

Learner example:
[The car] gives some freedom of choice: I can move quickly from one place to another, I don't waste time on public transport and in winter [it] protects me from [the] cold and rain.

freely /ˈfriː.li/

Word family:
Nouns: freedom
Adjectives: free
Adverbs: freely

ADVERB
[B2] without being controlled or limited

Dictionary examples:
For the first time in months she could move freely.
Exotic foods are freely available in supermarkets.
She freely admits that she was partly to blame.
We encourage the victims to talk freely about their experiences.

Learner example:
We have always been able to speak freely with each other and this letter is no exception.

freeze /friːz/

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

VERB (froze, frozen)

ICE
[B1] [i or ɪ] If something freezes or is frozen, it becomes hard and solid because it is very cold.
Dictionary examples:
Water freezes at a temperature of 0°C.
The ground had frozen hard/solid.
When the lake freezes (over), we can go skating on it.

Learner example:
Sometimes the roads [ar]e frozen and the cars cannot pass.

FOOD
[B1] [I or ɪ] to make food last a long time by making it very cold and hard

Dictionary examples:
I'll freeze any food that's left over.
Most soups freeze well.

PERSON
[B2] [ɪ] to feel very cold

Dictionary example:
Without a sleeping bag, you would freeze to death out there on the mountainside.

Learner example:
The weather is warm in the summer but when the winter comes... get ready to freeze!

NOT MOVE
[B2] [ɪ] to suddenly stop moving, especially because you are frightened

Dictionary example:
She saw someone outside the window and froze.

Learner example:
I froze with terror.

freezer  /ˈfriː.zə/  

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large container operated by electricity in which food can be frozen and stored

Dictionary example:
There's some ice cream in the freezer.

Learner example:
It is about that beautiful vase you had on the freezer in the kitchen.
freezing /ˈfriː.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely cold

Dictionary examples:
It's absolutely freezing in here – can I close the window?
They survived for four hours in the freezing water.
After walking through the snow, my feet were freezing.

Learner example:
At the moment, I am here in England and it is absolutely freezing.

frequent /ˈfriː.kwənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: frequent
Adverbs: frequently

ADJECTIVE
[B1] happening often

Dictionary examples:
a frequent visitor to the US
The most frequent cause of death is heart attack.

Learner example:
I am a frequent visitor to your cinema and I really like the films you show.

frequently /ˈfriː.kwənt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: frequent
Adverbs: frequently

ADVERB
[B1] often

Dictionary examples:
frequently asked questions
I see him quite frequently.
The buses run less/more frequently at certain times.
Learner example:
I met a beautiful girl and now we are seeing each other frequently, about twice a week.

**fresh** /ˈfreʃ/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIFFERENT**

[B1] **ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN** new or different from what was there before

**Dictionary examples:**
We're looking for fresh ideas.
We need to take a fresh look at the problem.
They decided to move abroad and make a fresh start.

**Learner example:**
In fact, it was the chance of a new life, the opportunity to make a fresh start.

**CLEAN/COOL**

[B1] smelling clean or feeling pleasantly cool

**Dictionary example:**
a fresh smell/breeze

**Learner example:**
The water was wonderfully fresh.

**fresh air**

[B1] air outside buildings or away from the city that is clean and cool

**Dictionary example:**
Let's go outside and get some fresh air.

**Learner example:**
I think [it] would be better [to] go to the south east to the countryside and have a nice relaxing time with lots of fresh air.

**RECENT**

[B2] recently made, done, arrived, etc., and especially not yet changed by time

**Dictionary examples:**
There was a fresh fall of snow during the night.
Some people like the smell of fresh paint, but I don’t.
The events of last year are still fresh in people's minds.

**Learner example:**
I don’t know if it is the most embarrassing moment of my life, but it is still fresh in my memory and I get embarrassed every time I think of it.
friend /frend/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

NOUN [c]

be friends (with sb)
[B1] to know and like someone

Dictionary example:
I've been friends with Jo for years.

Learner example:
He was really happy too, so we began to be friends.

make friends (with sb)
[B1] to begin to know and like someone

Dictionary examples:
He finds it difficult to make friends.
He's made friends with a boy in his class called Alex.

Learner example:
Although I didn't know anyone in this club, I immediately made friends with Maria and Rosaria.

friendliness /ˈfrend.li.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

NOUN [u]

[B2] the quality of being friendly

Dictionary example:
It was the friendliness of the people that struck me.

Learner example:
Your description of the people, their everyday life, their characters and their friendliness reflects that you really had an excellent time here.

friendly /ˈfrend.li/
ADJECTIVE

**be friendly with sb**

[B1] to know and like someone

**Dictionary example:**
Her brother is quite friendly with my brother.

**Learner example:**
The teacher is friendly with the students, but a bit [strict] at the same time.

---

**friendship /ˈfrend.ʃɪp/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** friend, friendliness, friendship
- **Adjectives:** friendly, unfriendly

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] when two people are friends

**Dictionary examples:**
a **close** friendship
I value her friendship above anything else.

**Learner example:**
I hope our friendship will become stronger and maybe he should become my boyfriend!

---

**frighten /ˈfraɪ.tən/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** fright
- **Verbs:** frighten
- **Adjectives:** frightened, frightening

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to make someone feel fear

**Dictionary examples:**
He frightens me when he drives so fast.
The noise frightened me **to death**.

**Learner example:**
I have no interest in lizards. Whatever their characters are, their appearance always frightens me.
frightened  /ˈfraɪ.tənd/  
Word family:  
Nouns: fright  
Verbs: frighten  
Adjectives: frightened, frightening  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] feeling fear or worry  
Dictionary examples:  
Are you frightened of spiders?  
I was frightened (that) you would fall.  
She gets frightened when he shouts at her.  
The policewoman found a frightened child in the hut.  
Learner example:  
We were both frightened and didn't know what to do.  

frightening  /ˈfraɪ.tənɪŋ/  
Word family:  
Nouns: fright  
Verbs: frighten  
Adjectives: frightened, frightening  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] making you feel fear  
Dictionary examples:  
a frightening thought  
a frightening film  
Learner example:  
I like frightening films, so I'm going to buy it.  

frog  /frɒg/  

NOUN [C]  
[B1] a small, green animal with long back legs for jumping that lives in or near water  
Dictionary example:  
The frogs down at the lake were making a lot of noise.
Learner example:
That was my favourite place, because there were ducks, some frogs, and many butterflies as well as birds.

from /frɒm/

PREPOSITION

COMPARING
[B1] used when you are saying how similar or different two things, people or places are

Dictionary examples:
University is very different from school.
His opinion could hardly be more different from mine.
The two sisters are so similar that it's almost impossible to tell one from the other.

Learner example:
His clothes are very different from everyone else's.

CAUSE
[B2] used to show the cause of something or the reason why something happens

Dictionary examples:
He was rushed to hospital but died from his injuries.
You could tell she wasn't lying from the fear in her voice.

Learner example:
Many people have died from car accidents.

CHANGE
[B2] used to show a change in the state of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Things went from bad to worse.
She has been promoted from manager to director.

Learner example:
On the other hand the number of animals living in freedom, for example the number of tigers, elephants and lions in Africa or Asia, is decreasing more and more, because their living conditions have gone from bad to worse.

POSITION
[B2] used to show the position of something in comparison with other things, or the point of view of someone when considering a matter or problem
Dictionary examples:
From the restaurant there is a beautiful view of Siena.
She was talking from her own experience of the problem.
From our point of view, we do not see how these changes will benefit the company.

Learner example:
The job was hard, but from my point of view, it was worth [it].

PREVENTING
[B2] used to show what someone is not allowed to do or know, or what has been stopped happening

Dictionary examples:
He's been banned from driving for six months.
For many years, the truth was kept from the public.

Learner example:
Wouldn't it be better if cars were banned from the Central Business District in order to avoid traffic jams and stress?]

from side to side
[B2] If something moves from side to side, it moves from left to right and back again repeatedly.

Dictionary example:
swinging from side to side

Learner example:
I began to understand it when I went [to] Kenya in 1986, because I had the wonderful chance to look at the animals in their natural [surroundings], without being in a cage, walking nervously from side to side.

from time to time
[B2] sometimes but not often

Dictionary example:
From time to time I still think of her.

Learner example:
I wash the dishes from time to time (I sometimes try to avoid this unpleasant duty) and clean our house.

a week/six months/ten years, etc. from now
[B2] a week/six months/ten years, etc. after the time when you are speaking

Dictionary example:
Who knows what we'll all be doing five years from now?

Learner example:
Have you ever thought about what clothes will look like in 100 years from now?
**front /frʌnt/**

**NOUN**

_in front_

[B1] further forward than someone or something else

**Dictionary examples:**
The car in front suddenly stopped and I went into the back of it.
She started talking to the man in front of her.

**Learner example:**
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I believed it was my imagination or perhaps a dream because I couldn’t see anyone in front, behind or opposite me.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B1] in or at the front of something

**Dictionary examples:**
the front door/garden
the front page of the newspaper
One of his front teeth is missing.
I’d like two seats in the front row.

**Learner example:**
So let’s meet at the front gate, at 9:15 pm.

**frost /frɒst/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a thin, white layer of ice that forms on surfaces at night when it is very cold, or a time when the temperature is very cold and water freezes

**Dictionary examples:**
When I woke up this morning the ground was covered with frost.
There was a frost last night.
There were a lot of hard frosts that winter.

**Learner example:**
Thirdly, you do not have to worry about rain, wind, frost or other bad weather conditions.
frozen /ˈfrəʊ.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

ADJECTIVE

FOOD
[B1] Frozen food has been made so that it will last a long time by freezing.

Dictionary example:
We don’t have any fresh vegetables, only frozen peas.

Learner example:
Nowadays, we do not need anymore to spend hours cooking, we just put some frozen food in the microwave, and in a few minutes our meal is ready.

WATER
[B1] turned into ice

Dictionary example:
They skated over the frozen lake.

PERSON
[B1] INFORMAL If a person, or a part of their body is frozen, they are very cold.

Dictionary examples:
Is there any heating in here? I’m frozen!
After walking through the snow, my feet were frozen stiff.

Learner example:
I was frozen, [but] after a second I had a big silly smile on my face.

frustration /frʌsˈtreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: frustration
Adjectives: frustrated, frustrating

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the feeling of being annoyed because things are not happening in the way that you want, or in the way that they should

Dictionary example:
I could sense his frustration at not being able to help.

Learner example:
So we had to leave hungry and with a certain feeling of frustration and disappointment.
**fry** /ˈfraɪ/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** fry
**Adjectives:** fried

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] to cook food in hot oil or fat, or to be cooked in hot oil or fat

**Dictionary example:**
Fry the mushrooms in a little butter.

**Learner example:**
I was frying some chicken as my wife was trying to listen to the radio news.

**frying pan** /ˈfraɪ.ɪŋˌpæn/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a flat, metal pan with a long handle that is used for frying food

**Dictionary example:**
Chop the mushrooms and put them in the frying pan.

**fuel** /ˈfjuː.əl/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a substance that is burned to provide heat or power

**Dictionary examples:**
Wood, coal, oil, petrol and gas are all different kinds of fuel.
unleaded fuel

**Learner example:**
And third, if a rising number of people use a bike instead of their car, traffic density will decrease which is, again, good for [the] environment because there [will be] fewer traffic jams [and] therefore less fuel consumption and less pollution.

**full** /fʊl/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** full
**Adverbs:** fully
ADJECTIVE

GREATEST POSSIBLE

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] the greatest possible

Dictionary examples:
James is very bright, but he doesn't make full use of his abilities.
Nobody got full marks in the spelling test.
We were driving at full speed all the way.

Learner example:
It was like paradise on earth, until an old man, armed with a shotgun, told us to leave! So we left at full speed!!!

in full

[B1] completely and with nothing missing

Dictionary example:
The bill must be paid in full by the end of the month.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, I wasn't able to read the e-mail in full, but as I understood, he wanted to apologise [for] what had happened between us many years ago.

FOOD

[B2] (ALSO full up) INFORMAL having eaten enough food

Dictionary example:
No more cake for me, thanks, I'm full.

Learner example:
After having [a] big lunch, he was full up.

full stop /ˌfʊlˈstɒp/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a mark (.) that is put at the end of a sentence, or at the end of a word that has been shortened

full-time /ˌfʊlˈtaɪm/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

[B1] happening or working for the whole of the working week and not only part of it
Dictionary examples:
a full-time job
Most children in the UK remain in full-time education until they are at least 16 years old.
She went back to work full time when her youngest child went to school.

Learner example:
So I decided to take [a] full-time course.

fully /ˈfʊl.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: full
Adverbs: fully

ADVERB
[B1] completely

Dictionary examples:
The restaurant was fully booked.
Have you fully recovered from your illness?
a fully qualified teacher

fun /fʌn/

NOUN [u]

for fun or for the fun of it
[B1] for pleasure and not for any other reason.

Dictionary example:
I ran but just for fun.

Learner example:
Fortunately I discovered that [the email] wasn't for me. I didn't appreciate that there were people that were sending things like that just for fun.

make fun of sb/sth
[B2] to make a joke about someone or something in an unkind way

Dictionary example:
The other children at school used to make fun of his hair.

Learner example:
I didn't want to tell other people because I didn't want them to make fun of me.
### function /ˈfʌŋk.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** function  
**Adjectives:** functional

**NOUN [c]**

**PURPOSE**

[B2] the purpose of something or the particular responsibility of someone

**Dictionary examples:**
Each button has a different function.
I'm not quite sure what my function is within the company.

**Learner example:**
Apart from that, zoos have got an educational function.

### functional /ˈfʌŋk.ʃən.əl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** function  
**Adjectives:** functional

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] designed to be practical and useful

**Dictionary example:**
functional clothing

**Learner example:**
Like many other people, I used to see my camera as a very functional object without being really fond of it.

### funeral /ˈfjuː.nər.əl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a ceremony for burying or burning the body of a dead person

**Dictionary examples:**
The funeral will be held next Friday.
Over 300 people attended the funeral.

**Learner example:**
She was crying at his funeral.
funny /ˈfʌn.i/

ADJECTIVE

STRANGE

[B1] strange, surprising, unexpected or difficult to explain or understand

Dictionary examples:
He's got some funny ideas about how to bring up children.
That's funny – I'm sure I left my keys here.
A funny thing happened to me on the way here.
Do you think this jacket looks a bit funny with these trousers?

Learner example:
We often see people talking about fitness and health, [but] the funny thing for me is that everybody really looks worried about it although they don't do anything to make it better.

fur /fɜːr/

NOUN [u]

[B1] the thick hair that covers the bodies of some animals, like cats or rabbits

Dictionary example:
She stroked the rabbit's soft fur.

Learner example:
I find the killing of animals for fur an awful, disgusting thing.

furious /ˈfjʊə.rɪ.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: fury
Adjectives: furious
Adverbs: furiously

ADJECTIVE

[B2] extremely angry

Dictionary examples:
I was late and he was furious with me.
He's furious about/at the way he's been treated.

Learner example:
He was absolutely furious, having learned about our engagement.
furiously /ˈfjuə.ri.ə.sli/  

Word family:  
Nouns: fury  
Adjectives: furious  
Adverbs: furiously

ADVERB  

[B2] in a very angry way  

Dictionary example:  
"Get out of here!" she shouted furiously.

Learner example:  
"Put that light out", I shouted furiously after those sleepless nights.

further /ˈfɜː.ðər/  

ADVERB  

DISTANCE  

[B1] (comparative of far) at or to a place or time that is a longer distance away  

Dictionary example:  
Let's walk a bit further down the road.

Learner example:  
When we left your place we drove on the motorway to Trier and further on to Luxembourg.

MORE  

[B2] more  

Dictionary examples:  
He refused to discuss the matter further.  
Did you get any further with your research?

Learner example:  
I demand a full refund or I will be forced to take this mat[ter] further.

furthermore /ˈfɜː.ðə.mɔːr/  

ADVERB  

[B2] in addition to what has just been said
**Dictionary examples:**
Furthermore, we have a duty to defend our country.
Furthermore, we found that the results varied according to what time of day the sample was taken.

**Learner example:**
I am 22 years of age and I have a degree in tourism. Furthermore, I have a working knowledge of English, Spanish, Catalan and Italian.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>furthest /ˈfɜː.ðɪst/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] most distant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That’s the furthest I can see without glasses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>future /ˈfjuː.tʃər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] the time that is to come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you worry about the future?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We need to plan for the future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I wonder what the future holds for you and me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I’m sure at some point in the future I’ll want to change jobs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We talked about old times and about the future.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>in future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[B1] beginning from now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Could you be more careful in future?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In future, I’m going to check every single piece of work that you do!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I hope it'll help me to understand many foreign people not only in my job, but everywhere I go in future.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUCCESS**
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] the chance of continuing to exist or succeed
Dictionary example:
There's no future in this line of work.

Learner example:
After his father's death, he didn't want to study, so he left university, losing a good future.

in the near future
[B2] at a time that is not far away

Dictionary example:
Space travel may become very common in the near future.

Learner example:
I look forward to receiving your reply in the near future.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] happening or existing in the time which is to come

Dictionary examples:
future plans
in future years
What will we leave for future generations?

Learner example:
I think that it will be very important for my future career.
gain /ˈgærn/  

VERB

GET

[B1] [I or T] to get something useful or positive, especially over a period of time

Dictionary examples:
After you’ve gained some experience teaching abroad you can come home and get a job.
What do you hope to gain from the course?
So who will gain from the venture?

Learner example:
You must explain to them that you need to gain some experience.

INCREASE

[B1] [I] to increase in something such as size, weight, or amount

Dictionary examples:
He’s gained a lot of weight in the last few months.
The car gained speed going down the hill.

Learner example:
I’m sure it is one of the best ways not to gain weight.

gallery /ˈɡæl.ər.i/  

NOUN [C]

[B1] a room or building which is used for showing works of art

Dictionary example:
the National Portrait Gallery

Learner example:
You should go to the national gallery too.
gambling /ˈgæm.blɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: gambling, gamble
Verbs: gamble

NOUN [u]
[B2] the activity of betting money, for example in a game or on a horse race

Dictionary example:
Gambling can be addictive.

Learner example:
One night we went gambling in the hotel casino.

gang /gæŋ/

NOUN [c]

YOUNG PEOPLE
[B2] a group of young people who spend time together, usually fighting with other groups and behaving badly

Dictionary examples:
a gang member
He didn't want to join their gang.

Learner example:
It was two days ago. I wanted to join Joe's gang, but first I had to prove my courage.

CRIMINALS
[B2] a group of criminals who work together

Dictionary example:
a gang of armed robbers

Learner example:
The infamous gang had robbed twelve families of all their belongings.

gap /gæp/

NOUN [c]

SPACE
[B1] an empty space, hole or opening
Dictionary examples:
She has a small gap between her front teeth.
The sun was shining through a gap in the curtains.

Learner example:
I had to deliver the test without filling the answers in the gaps.

DIFFERENCE
[B2] a difference between two things

 Dictionary examples:
an age gap
The gap between rich and poor is still increasing.

Learner example:
It is a general rule that there is a great gap between generations which leads to different ideas and mentalities between children and parents.

ABSENT THING
[B2] something that is absent and stops something from being complete

 Dictionary example:
There are still huge gaps in my knowledge.

Learner example:
Another huge gap in our town is the absence of a swimming pool.

TIME
[B2] a period of time spent doing something different

 Dictionary example:
After a gap of five years, Jennifer decided to go back to work full-time.

Learner example:
Finally, on the last day, I suggest you could go to the market in town during the 3-hour gap.

---

**garage** /ˈɡær.aːʒ/  
NOUN [C]

BUSINESS
[B1] a business that repairs or sells cars, and sometimes also sells fuel

 Dictionary example:
The car's still at the garage getting fixed.

Learner example:
I took it to the garage and they are fixing it now but it will take time to repair it.
gardener /ˈgɑː.dənər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: garden, gardener, gardening

NOUN [C]  
[B2] someone who works in a garden, growing plants and making it look attractive

Dictionary example:  
They employ two gardeners.

Learner example:  
You can become a very good gardener and walk very long distances.

gardening /ˈgɑː.dənɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: garden, gardener, gardening

NOUN [U]  
[B2] the job or activity of growing a garden and keeping it attractive

Dictionary example:  
She enjoys gardening.

Learner example:  
After four years [of] studying and doing the A level exam, I still don't have any qualification in gardening, but I really like flowers and plants.

gas /gæs/  

NOUN  
SUBSTANCE  
[B2] [C or U] a substance in a form like air that is neither solid nor liquid

Dictionary example:  
Oxygen, hydrogen and nitrogen are all gases.

Learner example:  
All people know that CO2 is a very dangerous gas for all kind[s] of animals.
gate /geɪt/

NOUN [c]

AIRPORT

[B1] a part of an airport where passengers get on or off an aircraft

Dictionary example:
The flight to Dublin is now boarding at gate 8.

Learner example:
I got [to] the airport and started looking for gate 23 and there he was, my friend that had c[o]me back from London with a surprise for me.

gather /ˈgæðə/.

Word family:
Nouns: gathering
Verbs: gather

VERB

COME TOGETHER

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to join other people somewhere to make a group, or to bring people together into a group

Dictionary examples:
A crowd had gathered to hear her speak.
Crowds of fans gathered at the stadium for the big match.
She gathered the children together and began to tell them a story.

Learner example:
People had gathered in front of a particular painting.

COLLECT

[B2] [ɪ] to collect several things, often from different places or people

Dictionary example:
We gathered our things together and left quickly.

Learner example:
I have gathered over three hundred species: flowers, roots, leaves and other [thing]s.
**gay /geɪ/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] homosexual

**Dictionary examples:**
gay rights
Have you told your parents you're gay yet?

**Learner example:**
If you are not a religious person, if you have got divorced and you want to get married again, or if you are gay, you must get married [in a] civil [ceremony].

---

**gaze /geɪz/**

**VERB**
gaze at/into/out of, etc.
[B2] to look for a long time at something or someone or in a particular direction

**Dictionary examples:**
He was gazing out of the window.
They gazed into each other’s eyes.

**Learner example:**
He gazed at her and took her hand.

---

**gear /gɪər/**

**NOUN**

**VEHICLE PART**
[B2] [C usually plural] a set of parts in a motor vehicle or bicycle that control how fast the wheels turn

**Dictionary example:**
a mountain bike with 21 gears

**Learner example:**
It has 24 active gears and multilink kevlor brakes.

**first/second/third, etc. gear**
[B2] a particular position of the gears in a motor vehicle or bicycle that controls how fast the wheels turn
Dictionary example:
The lights turned green, but I couldn’t get into first gear.

Learner example:
I wrenched the car into first gear and stormed off to the office.

EQUIPMENT
[B2] [u] the clothes and equipment used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
fishing/camping gear

Learner example:
I’ll see you in a week and don’t forget your cycling gear.

gender /ˈdʒen.ər/  

NOUN [C or U]

SEX  [B2] FORMAL the state of being male or female

Dictionary example:
Does this test show the gender of the baby?

Learner example:
There were many speakers who talked about all sorts of subject[s] such as politics, religion, gender identity, [and] art.

GRAMMAR
[B2] the division of nouns, pronouns and adjectives into masculine, feminine and neuter types

Dictionary example:
In English, nouns don’t have gender, but in French and Spanish, they do.

general /ˈdʒen.ər.əl/  

Word family:
Adjectives: general
Adverbs: generally

ADJECTIVE

NOT DETAILED
[B1] not detailed, but including the most basic or necessary information
Dictionary examples:
These leaflets contain some general information about the school. It's a very general description. I've got a general idea of how it works.

Learner example:
By seeing the film, we are able to understand the general idea of the story.

**in general**

[B1] usually, or in most situations

Dictionary examples:
In general, men are taller than women. In general, the weather here stays sunny.

Learner example:
In general, when anybody in my country [has a] wedding, the families invite all fri[e]nds and n[ighbours] to the wedding.

**MOST PEOPLE**

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] involving or relating to most or all people, things or places

Dictionary examples:
There is general concern about rising crime rates. There seems to be general agreement on this matter.

Learner example:
The decision has already been made by general agreement.

**NOT LIMITED**

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] including a lot of things or subjects and not limited to only one or a few

Dictionary example:
general knowledge

Learner example:
To improve the general knowledge of the students, it might be a good idea to offer more newspapers than magazines.

**in general**

[B2] considering the whole of someone or something, and not just a particular part of them

Dictionary example:
So, apart from the bad ankle, how are you in general?

Learner example:
I think that I, as well as people in general, would have been more depressed if we didn't have light.
generally /ˈdʒen.ər.əl.i/

Word family:
- Adjectives: general
- Adverbs: generally

ADVERB

USUALLY

[B1] usually, or in most situations

Dictionary example:
I generally wake up early.

Learner example:
I generally prefer reading newspapers, but I don't dislike books.

AS A WHOLE

[B2] considering the whole of someone or something, and not just a particular part of them

Dictionary example:
My health is generally very good.

Learner example:
Generally, Athens has a lot of things to do.

BY MOST PEOPLE

[B2] by most people, or to most people

Dictionary example:
He is generally believed to be their best player.

Learner example:
It is generally acknowledged that it depends on the zoo because sometimes the animals are loved and sometimes hated.

generate /ˈdʒen.ər.eɪt/

Word family:
- Nouns: generation
- Verbs: generate

VERB [T]

CREATE

[B2] to cause something to exist
Dictionary examples:
The new development will generate 1500 new jobs.
This film has generated a lot of interest.

Learner example:
Football generates every kind of emotion: happiness, sadness, and above all passion.

MAKE ENERGY

[B2] to produce energy

Dictionary example:
The wind farm may be able to generate enough electricity for 2000 homes.

Learner example:
In France, for instance, more than three-quarters of [all] electricity is generated from nuclear power.

generation /ˌdʒen.əˈreɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:
Nouns: generation
Verbs: generate

NOUN

PEOPLE

[B1] [c] all the people in a society or family who are approximately the same age

Dictionary examples:
the older/younger generation
This is the story of three generations of women.

Learner example:
Some people say that cell phones are a bad influence on the younger generation.

TIME

[B2] [c] a period of about 25 to 30 years, the time it takes for children to become adults and take the place of their parents in society

Dictionary examples:
Our family has lived in this village for generations.
A generation ago, home computers were almost unknown.

Learner example:
Salzburg is a beautiful medieval town – it has got a wonderful cathedral, which was built by entire generations of Italian artisans.

PRODUCT

[B2] [c] a product when it is at a particular stage of development
Dictionary example:
a new generation of computers

Learner example:
I can sum up the most important things that changed my life are the telephone, the computer, the portable phone and of course the new generation of television.

ENERGY
[B2] [u] the production of energy in a particular form

Dictionary example:
electricity generation from wind and wave power

Learner example:
The energy generation crisis Brazil is having to deal with is well known.

generosity /ˌdʒen.əˈrɒs.ət.i/

Word family:
Nouns: generosity
Adjectives: generous
Adverbs: generously

NOUN [u]
[B2] the quality of being generous

Dictionary example:
Her friends take advantage of her generosity.

Learner example:
Anna, thank you again for your generosity.

generous /ˈdʒen.ər.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: generosity
Adjectives: generous
Adverbs: generously

ADJECTIVE WILLING TO GIVE
[B1] willing to give other people money, help, kindness, etc.

Dictionary example:
She’s been very generous with her time.

Learner example:
I like her because she is a generous, kindly, interesting person.
generously /ˈdʒenərəs.li/

Word family:
Nouns: generosity
Adjectives: generous
Adverbs: generously

ADVERB
[B2] in a generous way

Dictionary example:
Please give generously to Children in Need.

Learner example:
I can’t think of any other person who opens her house so generously as you do!

genetics /dʒəˈnet.ɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: genetics, gene
Adjectives: genetic

NOUN [U]
[B2] the scientific study of the parts of cells which control particular characteristics (genes)

Dictionary example:
Next year, I’ll be studying genetics.

Learner example:
We use technology in order to save human live[s] and to explore strange new worlds, such as genetics.

gentle /ˈdʒen.tl/ 

Word family:
Adjectives: gentle
Adverbs: gently

ADJECTIVE

KIND
[B1] kind, calm and careful not to upset or hurt anyone

Dictionary example:
My mother was such a gentle, loving person.
Learner example:
Mani is very kind and gentle.

**NOT STRONG**

[B1] not violent, severe or strong

**Dictionary examples:**
gentle exercise
da gentle breeze

Learner example:
The weather is sunny, the gentle breeze is pure and fresh.

---

gentleman /ˈdʒentlɪmən/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a polite word for 'man'

**Dictionary example:**
Ladies and gentlemen, the show is about to begin.

Learner example:
So she walked up on the stage and started speaking steadily into the microphone: "Ladies and gentlemen...." This is how the story ended.

---

gently /ˈdʒentli/  

**Word family:**
Adjectives: gentle  
Adverbs: gently

**ADVERB**

[B2] calmly, kindly or softly

**Dictionary example:**
He held the baby gently in his arms.

Learner example:
Now I am older and I speak to my mother very gently.

---

genuine /ˈdʒen.ju.ɪn/  

**Word family:**
Adjectives: genuine  
Adverbs: genuinely
ADJECTIVE

REAL
[B2] If something is genuine, it is really what it seems to be.

Dictionary example:
genuine leather

Learner example:
The bicycle is [a] genuine Shimano bicycle.

genuinely /ˈdʒen.ju.ɪn.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: genuine
Adverbs: genuinely

ADVERB
[B2] in a genuine or sincere way

Dictionary example:
I'm genuinely sorry for the extra work this has caused.

Learner example:
We are all genuinely interested in English literature.

get /get/

VERB (getting, got, got)

get cancer/flu, etc.
[B1] to become ill or develop an illness

Dictionary example:
I'm getting another cold.

Learner example:
I was angry, and I got a cold!

get cold/ill/late, etc.
[B1] to start to be cold/ill/late, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Your coffee's getting cold.
It's getting late.

Learner example:
It's getting late so I should finish now.
get worse
[B1] to become more ill, unpleasant, difficult, severe, etc. than before

Dictionary examples:
My cold seems to be getting worse.
If the rain gets any worse, we'll have to stop walking.

Learner example:
I thought, it couldn't get worse.

get caught/killed/told off, etc.
[B1] to have something done to you. This is sometimes used instead of the usual passive structure.

Dictionary examples:
He got killed in the war.
She got told off in class for not paying attention.
I got bitten during the walk.

Learner example:
Two weeks ago many people at school got injured because of an explosion, so a TV company came to film what the school is like now ...

get sth wrong
[B1] to produce an answer or result that is not correct, or to say or write something that is not correct

Dictionary examples:
I got most of the answers wrong.
The newspapers got the story completely wrong.

get sth painted/repaid, etc.
[B1] [t] to do a task, or to arrange for someone to do a task for you

Dictionary examples:
Could you get the kids dressed?
I need to get my hair cut.
You must get that form sent off.

Learner example:
First I have to go to the doctor and then I have to get my teeth checked by the dentist.

get in touch
[B1] to contact someone

Dictionary example:
Please get in touch if you ever come back to Madrid.

Learner example:
Get in touch soon.
get down/into/off, etc.
[B1] to move to a different place or into a different position

Dictionary example:
I saw her getting into his car.

Learner example:
They [said] that I got into a car by myself (they thought that I had believed the story).

TELEPHONE/DOOR
[B1] to deal with or answer a ringing telephone, a knock on the door, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Could you get the phone, Al?
Someone's at the door – could you get it?

get to know sb/sth
[B1] to spend time with someone or something so that you gradually learn more about them

Dictionary examples:
The first couple of meetings are for the doctor and patient to get to know each other.
I'll need a few weeks to get to know the system.

Learner example:
I hope you can come here and get to know him.

get rid of sth
[B1] to throw something away or give something to someone because you no longer want it

Dictionary example:
We must get rid of some of those old books.

Learner example:
Do you think I'd better get rid of the sofa and place the bookshelf [there]?

get rid of sth
[B2] to end something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
I can't seem to get rid of this headache.

Learner example:
[The] first step is to get rid of smoking.

get sb/sth to do sth
[B2] to make something happen, or make someone or something do something

Dictionary examples:
I can't get my computer to work!
I'll get Ben to fix your bike.
Learner example:
We must get the councillors to change their minds.

**get the feeling/idea/impression, etc.**
[B2] to develop an opinion about a situation because of something that you notice

Dictionary example:
I got the feeling that she was quite angry about the situation.

Learner example:
I disagree with some points you mentioned and would like to share the impression I got from that popular holiday report during my two-week trip.

**get on sb’s nerves**
[B2] to annoy someone, especially by doing something again and again

Dictionary example:
If we spend too much time together, we end up getting on each other’s nerves.

Learner example:
Sometimes, receiving a phone call can disturb very important events in [a person's] life, but [it] also get[s] on people's nerves when you use it in a public place like a train...

**get to do sth**
[B2] to have the chance to do something

Dictionary example:
I never got to meet her.

Learner example:
I did get to meet a musician, a singer named Anouk.

**UNDERSTAND/HEAR**
[B2] [T] INFORMAL to understand or hear something

Dictionary example:
That joke that he told – did you get it?

---

**ghost** /gəʊst/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] I the spirit of a dead person

Dictionary example:
Do you believe in ghosts?

Learner example:
We saw a horror film. It was about ghosts and vampires!
**giant** /ˈdʒaɪ.ənt/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] extremely large

Dictionary example:
a giant spider

Learner example:
Harry Potter fought with the giant snake and he won.

**giraffe** /dʒɪˈrɑːf/ (PLURAL giraffes)

NOUN [C]

[B1] a large African animal with a very long neck and long legs

Dictionary example:
Giraffes are the tallest land animals.

Learner example:
Animals like elephants, giraffes and exotic birds must be free. How would you feel living inside a cage?

**girl** /gɜːl/

NOUN [C]

the girls

[B1] a group of female friends

Dictionary example:
I'm going out with the girls tonight.

Learner example:
We w[ere] dancing all night at the club [and] I really enjoyed my time with the girls.

**girlfriend** /ˈgɜːl.frend/

NOUN [C]

FRIEND

[B1] a female friend of a girl or woman
Dictionary example:
She’s going out with her girlfriends tonight.

Learner example:
I buy clothes once a month, and I usually go shopping with my mother or my girlfriends.

give /gɪv/

VERB [T] (gave, given)

ALLOW
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to allow someone to have a right or an opportunity

Dictionary example:
We didn't really give him a chance to explain.

Learner example:
I'll see you at seven o'clock to give you the chance to explain.

CAUSE
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to produce or cause something

Dictionary examples:
What you said has given me an idea.
The sudden noise gave me quite a shock.
This announcement will give hope to millions of sufferers.

Learner example:
I hope this [will] give you an idea of what I like.

ALLOW TIME
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to allow someone or something a particular amount of time

Dictionary example:
I'm nearly ready – just give me a few minutes.

Learner example:
Do you think you would be able to give me 2 hours more on Friday?

PAY MONEY
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to pay someone a particular amount of money for something

Dictionary example:
I gave him £20 for his old camera.

DO
[B1] to perform an action
Dictionary examples:
She gave a cry.
He gave her a kiss on the cheek.
She gave me a big hug.

Learner example:
When he saw me, he gave me a big, warm hug and a sweet kiss.

give a performance/speech, etc.
[B2] to perform or speak in public

Dictionary example:
Tony gave a great speech to open the conference.

Learner example:
We would be very happy if you [could] come to our school and give a speech.

give birth
[B2] When a woman or an animal gives birth, she produces a baby from her body.

Dictionary example:
She gave birth to twins.

Learner example:
The most important person in my life is the person who gave birth to me, my mother.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>glad  /glæd/ (gladder, gladdest)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WILLING
[B2] very willing to do something

Dictionary example:
She's always glad to help.

Learner example:
I know him personally and I'm sure he'll be very glad to help you.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>glance /glaːnts/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VERB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

glance at/around/towards, etc.
[B1] to look somewhere for a short time

Dictionary example:
He glanced at his watch.
Learner example:
From my seat [at] the café table I was glancing at this man when suddenly two men in black jackets, and wearing sunglasses ran and tackled the stranger, knocking him out.

**glance at/over/through, etc.**
[B2] to read something quickly

**Dictionary example:**
She glanced through the newspaper.

**Learner example:**
As you know, I always like glancing at some international newspapers.

**NOUN [C]**

**QUICK LOOK**
[B2] a quick look

**Dictionary example:**
She had a quick glance around the restaurant but couldn’t see him.

**Learner example:**
Just have a glance at the enclosed menu.

---

**global /ˈɡləʊ.əl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** globalization, globe

**Adjectives:** global

**Adverbs:** globally

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] relating to the whole world

**Dictionary examples:**
a global disaster
the global problem of nuclear waste
the global economy

**Learner example:**
The improvement of electronics and global communications has made it possible to keep [in] close contact with friends all over the world.
globally / ˈgləʊ.bəli/  

Word family:  
\textbf{Nouns:} globalization, globe  
\textbf{Adjectives:} global  
\textbf{Adverbs:} globally

\textbf{ADVERB}  
\textbf{[B2]} in a way that relates to the whole world  

\textbf{Dictionary example:}  
The company has to be able to compete globally.  

\textbf{Learner example:}  
Since I went to Canada, I realized we should think about environmental pollution globally.

global warming /ˌgləʊ.ˈbəl.ɔːr.ɪŋ/  

\textbf{NOUN [u]}  
\textbf{[B2]} a gradual increase in world temperatures caused by polluting gases

\textbf{Dictionary example:}  
Very few people now deny that global warming is caused by humankind.  

\textbf{Learner example:}  
Also, due to global warming, sea levels might rise and [the] risk of flooding will also rise.

go /gəʊ/  

\textbf{VERB (going, went, gone)}  
\textbf{go badly/well, etc.}  
\textbf{[B1]} to develop in a particular way

\textbf{Dictionary examples:}  
My exams went really well.  
"How did your interview go?" – "Rather badly!"  
Something's gone wrong with my computer.  

\textbf{Learner example:}  
I hope everything is going well.

\textbf{go wrong}  
\textbf{[B1]} to develop problems

\textbf{Dictionary example:}  
Something's gone wrong with my computer.
Learner example:
Despite all that went wrong, there was something I really enjoyed. It was visiting the Diamond Cave.

DISAPPEAR

[B1] [i] to disappear or no longer exist

Dictionary examples:
The food had gone by the time we got to the party.
When I turned round, the man had gone.

Learner example:
When I came to take my suitcase, it had gone!

MATCH

[B1] [i] If two things go, they match each other.

Dictionary examples:
That top doesn't go with these trousers.
This jacket and skirt don't go together do they?

go bald/blind/grey, etc.

[B1] to become bald/blind/grey, etc.

Dictionary example:
He went bald in his twenties.

LEAD

[B1] [i] If a road, path, etc. goes in a particular direction, it leads there.

Dictionary example:
This road goes to Birmingham.

SONG

[B2] [i or τ] to have a particular tune or words

Dictionary example:
I can't remember how his latest song goes.

TIME

[B2] [i] If time goes, it passes.

Dictionary example:
The day went very quickly.

Learner example:
But the time went so quickly and now I am in my early sixties [with] a lot of spare time.

go into detail/s

[B2] to tell or include all the facts about something
**Dictionary example:**
I won't go into detail over the phone, but I've been having a few health problems recently.

**Learner example:**
In one of his books he really goes into detail [about] how children treat other children [who] have difficulties with their "new" [language].

**go red**

[B2] If someone goes red, their face becomes red because they are embarrassed or angry.

**Dictionary example:**
He kissed her on the cheek and she went bright red.

**Learner example:**
When Paul saw the girl who had got blond hair and bluish eyes, his face suddenly went red.

**it goes without saying**

[B2] If something goes without saying, it is obvious or generally accepted.

**Dictionary example:**
It goes without saying that smoking is harmful to your health.

**Learner example:**
It goes without saying that I will participate!

**NOUN** [C] (**PLURAL** goes)

**OPPORTUNITY**

[B1] an opportunity to play in a game, or to do or use something

**Dictionary examples:**
It's your go, Michael.
Please can I have a go on your bike?

**Learner example:**
But if you are ready to get wild with your fr[ie]nds, I think you should have a go.

**ATTEMPT**

[B2] an attempt to do something

**Dictionary example:**
"This jar is impossible to open." "Here, let me have a go."

**goal** /gɔːl/

**NOUN** [C]

**AIM**

[B1] an aim or purpose
Dictionary examples:
Do you think I'll be able to achieve my goal of losing 5 kilos?
Andy's goal is to run in the New York Marathon.
Always set yourself realistic goals.

Learner example:
My goal for the future is to be a sail boat captain and this trip would be a good opportunity to practise my skills.

**goalkeeper** /ˈɡəʊlˌkiː.ər/ (INFORMAL goalie)

NOUN [C]
[B1] the player who stands in the team's goal to try to stop the other team from scoring

Dictionary example:
Their goalkeeper was sent off in the 80th minute.

Learner example:
He is a very good goalkeeper.

**goat** /gəʊt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an animal with horns which is kept to provide milk, meat, etc.

Dictionary example:
goat's milk/cheese

Learner example:
You can enjoy watching camels and goats passing once in the morning and [again] in the evening.

**god** /ɡɒd/

NOUN [C]
Oh my God! INFORMAL
[B1] ! I used to emphasize how surprised, angry, shocked, etc. you are

Dictionary example:
Oh my God! The car's been stolen.

Learner example:
Oh my god, your sister is getting married!
thank God  INFORMAL
[B1] I something you say when you are happy because something bad did not happen

Dictionary example:
Thank God nobody was hurt in the accident.

Learner example:
"Thank God my car is OK", [he] said.

SPIRIT
[B2] I a spirit, especially a male one, that people pray to and who has control over parts of the world or nature

Dictionary example:
the ancient Greek gods and goddesses

Learner example:
It was circled by a halo of light as if some gods had blessed it.

golden  /ˈɡəʊldən/

Word family:
Nouns: gold
Adjectives: golden

ADJECTIVE
SPECIAL
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] special, successful, or giving someone an advantage

Dictionary example:
He's got a place at university which gives him a golden opportunity to do research.

Learner example:
As you know, my uncle has some friends in the music world and it was a golden opportunity when he asked me to [help] at the Tina Turner concert!

good  /ɡʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: good, goodness
Adjectives: good

ADJECTIVE (better, best)

MORALLY RIGHT
[B1] morally right
Dictionary examples:
He's a very good person.
Try to set a good example to the children.

Learner example:
Only in this way can [we] give a good example to the new generation.

it's a good thing
[B2] If it's a good thing that something happened, it is lucky or fortunate that it happened.

Dictionary example:
It's a good thing (that) we booked our tickets early.

Learner example:
I think it's a good thing that your parents [are going to] come, because [...] maybe it would make it easier for you to convince them to let you spend a week here during Xmas.

Good for you!
[B2] used to show approval for someone's success or good luck

Dictionary example:
You passed your exam – good for you!

Learner example:
That's great news! Good for you!

NOUN [U]

HELP
[B2] something that is an advantage or help to a person or situation

Dictionary examples:
Even a small donation can do a lot of good.
It's hard work, but it's for your own good.

Learner example:
Please think about this, it is for your own good.

be no good or be not any/much good
[B2] to not be useful, helpful or valuable

Dictionary examples:
Shoes are no good if they let in water.
Food aid isn't much good until the fighting stops.

Learner example:
When it is raining, you get wet and that's no good to anyone.

do sb good
[B2] to be useful or helpful to someone
Dictionary example:
A holiday in the sun will do you good.

Learner example:
I think that living and studying in another country will do you good.

goods /gʊdz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] items which are made to be sold

Dictionary example:
There is a 25% discount on all electrical goods until the end of the week.

Learner example:
You can buy all goods [there] without tax.

Google /ˈguː.gl/

VERB [T]
[B2] to search for something on the Internet using the Google search engine

Dictionary example:
We Googled his name and found over 2000 sites.

gorgeous /ˈɡɔː.dʒəs/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] very beautiful or pleasant

Dictionary examples:
I met this gorgeous guy at Erik’s party.
There’s a gorgeous view from the top of the hill.

Learner example:
I met this gorgeous guy Neto, [and] we are dating.

gossip /ˈɡɒs.ɪp/

NOUN
[B2] [u] conversation or reports about other people’s private lives that might or might not be true
Dictionary examples:
an interesting piece of gossip
Have you heard the latest gossip?

Learner example:
Among them are the increasingly popular reality shows and all the daily news about gossip and scandal.

VERB [i]
[B2] to talk about other people’s private lives

Dictionary examples:
Stop gossipping and get on with some work!
People have started to gossip about us.

Learner example:
First of all, I think they should accept the fact that they are well-known and they should be observed all the time, as we are curious to know what they do and we love to gossip about others.

govern /ˈgʌvən/  

Word family:
Nouns: government
Verbs: govern

VERB [i or T]
[B2] to control and direct the public business of a country, city, group of people, etc.

Dictionary example:
The country is now being governed by the Labour Party.

Learner example:
He governed this area in medi[e]val times.

government /ˈgʌvənmənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: government
Verbs: govern

NOUN

GROUP
[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the group of people who officially control a country
Dictionary examples:
The government has/have recently cut taxes.
senior government officials

Learner example:
It [talk]ed about the anti-violence programs funded by the government.

PROCESS
[B2] [u] the method or process of governing a country

Dictionary example:
a new style of government

grab /græb/

VERB (−bb−)

TAKE WITH HAND
[B1] [i or ð] to take hold of something or someone suddenly

Dictionary example:
A mugger grabbed her handbag as she was walking across the park.

Learner example:
I quickly hung up and grabbed clothes and my cell phone.

TAKE QUICKLY
[B2] [ð] to get something quickly

Dictionary example:
Can everyone grab a handout, please?

Learner example:
We grab a burger on our way to work and a milkshake on our way back home.

grade /greɪd/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a number or letter that shows how good someone's work or performance is

Dictionary examples:
Steve never studies, but he always gets good grades.
Carla got a grade A in German.

Learner example:
I was really surprised when I read this mail. I passed with very good grades.
**gradual**  /ˈgrædʒuəl/

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** gradual
- **Adverbs:** gradually

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] happening slowly over a period of time

**Dictionary example:**
a gradual change/improvement

**Learner example:**
There was a gradual rise in 1992.

**gradually**  /ˈgrædʒuəli/

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** gradual
- **Adverbs:** gradually

**ADVERB**

[B2] slowly over a period of time or a distance

**Dictionary example:**
Gradually, she realized that he wasn't telling her the truth.

**Learner example:**
Books will gradually disappear, and instead we will read all the things we want on our computer.

**graduate**

**NOUN [c]**  /ˈgrædʒuət/

[B2] a person who has a first degree from a university or college

**Dictionary example:**
a science graduate

**Learner example:**
He is a graduate in Ancient History and he has done post-graduate studies in Archaeology.

**VERB**  /ˈgrædʒuət/  

[B2] [i] to complete a first university degree successfully

**Dictionary examples:**
Tom has just graduated with first-class honours in psychology.
He graduated from Oxford University last year.
Learner example:
I graduated from university last year, and I am studying English now.

grant /ɡrɑːnt/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] an amount of money provided by a government or organization for a special purpose  
Dictionary example:  
a student/research grant  
Learner example:  
I'd like to know if I have to pay [for] my ticket (Valencia-Kent) or if [there]'s some kind of grant that I could apply for.

VERB  
GIVE  
[B2] [ɪ] FORMAL to give or allow someone something, usually in an official way  
Dictionary example:  
He was granted asylum.  
Learner example:  
He came to the USA in 1990 and was granted a permanent resident status.

take sb/sth for granted  
[B2] to not show that you are grateful for someone or something, and forget that you are lucky to have them  
Dictionary example:  
Most of us take our freedom for granted.  
Learner example:  
So don't take the telephone for granted, but keep in mind that our modern way of life is mainly due to its invention.

take it for granted  
[B2] to believe that something is true without checking or thinking about it  
Dictionary example:  
I took it for granted that we'd be invited to the wedding.  
Learner example:  
I have taken it for granted that you will arrive for dinner.
Graph /graːf/

Word family:
Nouns: graph, graphics

Noun [C]
[B2] a picture with measurements marked on it as lines or curves, used to compare different things or show the development of something

Dictionary example:
This graph shows how crime has varied in relationship to unemployment over the last 20 years.

Learner example:
The graph shows the amount of carbon dioxide produced from a range of sources in the UK from 1980 to 2000.

Graphics /ˈɡræf.ɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: graph, graphics

Noun [plural]
[B1] images shown on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
computer graphics

Learner example:
The film was full of special effects created with the help of computer graphics.

Grateful /ˈɡreɪt.fəl/

Adjective
[B1] feeling or showing thanks

Dictionary examples:
I'm really grateful to you for all your help.
I would be most grateful if you would send me the book immediately.

Learner example:
My grandmum cooked dinner and we were very grateful for it.
grave /greɪv/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a place in the ground where a dead person is buried

Dictionary example:
an unmarked grave

Learner example:
After a couple of hours they brought her from the hospital and the next day they buried her near her mother's grave.

great /greɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: greatness
Adjectives: great
Adverbs: greatly

ADJECTIVE

EXTREME
[B1] extreme

Dictionary example:
He has great difficulty walking.

Learner example:
[In] my first lesson we talked together about our past experiences and our greatest difficulty [in studying] English and we learnt some phrasal verbs too (which we really hate)!

IMPORTANT
[B2] important or famous

Dictionary examples:
This is one of Rembrandt's greatest paintings.
He's probably the greatest actor alive today.

Learner example:
Ginny was a keen collector of rare paintings [by] great artists.

great big/long, etc. INFORMAL
[B2] very big/ long, etc.

Dictionary example:
I gave her a great big hug.
Learner example:
I will never forget when I was walking on the beach and all of a sudden this great big dog appears from nowhere running after me.

**a great deal**
[B2] a lot

**Dictionary examples:**
She spends a great deal of her time in Glasgow.
A great deal of effort has gone into making the software reliable.
They still need a great deal more money to finish the project.

**Learner example:**
There will be lots of events which you could see and take a great deal of pictures [of].

greatly /ˈgreɪt.li/

**Word family:**
Nouns: greatness
Adjectives: great
Adverbs: greatly

**ADVERB**
[B2] very much

**Dictionary examples:**
The higher profits were the result of greatly reduced costs.
The number of birds on the island has greatly increased in recent years.
Her piano playing has greatly improved/has improved greatly.

**Learner example:**
I recently went to the music festival and I greatly enjoyed it.

greatness /ˈgreɪt.nəs/

**Word family:**
Nouns: greatness
Adjectives: great
Adverbs: greatly

**NOUN [U]**
[B2] skill and importance

**Dictionary example:**
Her greatness as a writer is unquestioned.
Learner example:
So, getting to be rich and famous is more related to achieving greatness in your own field and not necessarily gaining money and becoming the richest person in the world.

greedy /ˈgriː.di/

Word family:
Nouns: greed
Adjectives: greedy

ADJECTIVE
[B2] wanting a lot more food, money, etc. than you need

Dictionary example:
greedy, selfish people

Learner example:
He was a greedy and cruel man.

green /ɡriːn/

ADJECTIVE
GRASS
[B1] covered with grass or other plants

Dictionary example:
green spaces

Learner example:
If you wanted to do some outdoor activities, we could go fishing or even [go] walking through the green fields.

ENVIRONMENT
[B2] relating to nature and protecting the environment

Dictionary examples:
green issues
the Green Party

Learner example:
There is the government party, "Green party", especially in Germany.
greet  /griːt/

Word family:
Nouns: greeting
Verbs: greet

VERB [T]

WELCOME
[B1] to welcome someone

Dictionary example:
He greeted me at the door.

Learner example:
We sat down and the teacher arrived. She greeted us and she [told] us her name.

greeting  /ˈɡriː.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: greeting
Verbs: greet

NOUN [C]
[B1] something friendly or polite that you say or do when you meet or welcome someone

Dictionary example:
They exchanged greetings before starting the session.

Learner example:
Lucy asked me to pass on greetings to you.

grey  /greɪ/

ADJECTIVE

WEATHER
[B2] cloudy and not bright

Dictionary example:
a cold, grey morning

Learner example:
Although we are in spring, yesterday was a grey day with clouds and rain.
grief /ɡriːf/

NOUN [u]

SADNESS
[B2] great sadness, especially caused by someone's death

Dictionary example:
Newspapers should not intrude on people's private grief.

Learner example:
However, my grief was still fresh and raw then.

grill /ɡrɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: grill
Adjectives: grilled

NOUN [c]

IN KITCHEN
[B1] a piece of equipment which cooks food using direct heat

Dictionary example:
Put the sausages on/under the grill.

Learner example:
I recom[m]end meat on the grill [- it is] delicious.

VERB [t]
[B1] to cook food using direct heat

Dictionary example:
Grill the fish for two to three minutes on each side.

Learner example:
We were [in] the garden and [we] grilled meat.

grip /ɡrip/

Word family:
Nouns: grip
Verbs: grip
Adjectives: gripping
VERB [r] (−pp−)

HOLD

[B2] to hold something very tightly

Dictionary example:
The baby gripped my finger with her tiny hand.

Learner example:
I gripped the steering wheel, fixed my eyes firmly on the road, and bravely drove up to Scotland.

NOUN [no plural]

HOLD

[B2] when you hold something tightly

Dictionary example:
She tightened her grip on my arm.

Learner example:
Then suddenly I lost [my] grip on the papers and they all dropped to the floor and landed in a great heap.

groom /ˈɡruːm/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a man who is getting married

Dictionary example:
The bride and groom were posing for pictures.

Learner example:
(In) my village, the bride and the groom stay on their first night at the groom's parents' house.

ground /ˈɡraʊnd/

NOUN

the ground

[B1] the surface of the Earth

Dictionary example:
I sat down on the ground.

Learner example:
The weather was really nice and the ground wasn't wet so we could run with no problem.
AREA OF LAND
[B1] [c] an area of land used for a particular purpose or activity

Dictionary example:
a football ground

Learner example:
Could we use the football ground?

SOIL
[B2] [u] the soil in an area

Dictionary examples:
soft/stony ground
The ground was frozen hard and was impossible to dig.

Learner example:
Winds sweep the grey granite coast line letting survive [a] few rare species of plants which are adapted to the dry and salty ground.

grow /ɡrəʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: growth
Verbs: grow
Adjectives: growing

VERB (grew, grown)

INCREASE
[B1] [i] to increase

Dictionary example:
The number of people living alone grows each year.

Learner example:
In Rio, violence is growing very fast, so if we're planning to spend the holiday [i]n the city we'll have to take care.

HAIR
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] If your hair or nails grow, or if you grow them, they get longer.

Dictionary example:
Are you growing a beard?

Learner example:
I've lost some weight and I've grown a beard.

grow tired/old/calm, etc.
[B2] to gradually become tired/old/calm, etc.
Dictionary examples:
Our bodies change as we grow older.
The music was growing louder and louder.

Learner example:
They went to the field and, relaxing on [the] grass, spoke about their life without each other. Soft blue evening came and it was growing dark.

growing /ˈgrəʊ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: growth
Verbs: grow
Adjectives: growing

ADJECTIVE
[B2] increasing in size or quantity

Dictionary example:
There is a growing awareness of the seriousness of this disease.

Learner example:
All my family, friends, [and] neighbours [were] first full of pride and expectations, then with slowly growing disbelief and disappointment.

grown-up

NOUN [C] /ˈgrəʊn.ʌp/
[B2] an adult, used especially when talking to children

Dictionary example:
Ask a grown-up to cut the shape out for you.

Learner example:
If I were a grown-up I would like to have a big dog.

ADJECTIVE /ˌgrəʊnˈʌp/
[B2] If you say that someone is grown-up, you mean that they are an adult or that they behave in a responsible way.

Dictionary example:
She has two grown-up children who work in the family business.

Learner example:
Now, as a grown-up person, I am trying to evaluate such [an] upbringing objectively.
growth /grəʊθ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** growth
**Verbs:** grow
**Adjectives:** growing

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

[B2] when something grows, increases or develops

**Dictionary examples:**
A balanced diet is essential for healthy growth.
population growth

**Learner example:**
The huge growth of technology has brought lots of good aspects to my life, like the facility to be informed about everything that is happening around the world.

---

guarantee /ˌɡær.ˈnɪti:/

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to promise or make sure that something is true or will happen

**Dictionary examples:**
Every child is guaranteed a place at a local school.
They guarantee that it will arrive on time.

**Learner example:**
I can guarantee you won't be disappointed if you let me do the job.

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a written promise made by a company to repair one of its products or give you a new one if it has a fault

**Dictionary examples:**
a money-back guarantee
I'm afraid this camera is no longer under guarantee.

**Learner example:**
And you couldn't [take] it back because it is not under guarantee.
**guard /gɑːd/**

**NOUN**

**PERSON WHO PROTECTS**

[B1] [c] someone whose job is to protect a person, place or thing from danger or attack, or to prevent a person such as a criminal from escaping

**Dictionary examples:**
- a security guard
- prison guards
  The frontier is patrolled by border guards.

**Learner example:**
I saw two security guards, who opened the door for me and welcomed me inside.

**VERB [T]**

**PROTECT**

[B2] to protect someone or something from being attacked or stolen

**Dictionary example:**
Soldiers guard the main doors of the embassy.

**Learner example:**
I guess it was that thrill that actually made me anxious to know what really was going on inside the dodgy-looking old house guarded by a man with an unfriendly hound.

**WATCH**

[B2] to watch someone and make certain they do not escape from a place

**Dictionary example:**
Five prison officers guarded the prisoners.

**Learner example:**
No one was guarding him.

**guess /ges/**

**VERB [I or T]**

**I guess**

[B1] used when you think something is probably true or likely

**Dictionary example:**
I’ve known her for about 12 years, I guess.

**Learner example:**
I guess that I love her although we do not know [each other] very well.
I guess so/not
[B2] used when you agree/disagree but are not completely certain about something

Dictionary example:
"So they're still living in the same house?" "I guess so."

NOUN [C]
[B1] an attempt to give the right answer when you are not certain if you are correct

Dictionary examples:
How old do you think John is? Go on, have a guess. Both teams made some wild guesses, none of which were right.

Learner example:
I am sure you will know her from TV – now have a guess who she might be.

guest /gest/

NOUN [C]
TV
[B2] a person, such as an entertainer, who has been invited to appear on a television or radio programme or in a performance

Dictionary example:
Our special guest on the programme tonight is Robert de Niro.

Learner example:
Of course a bear shouldn't be a guest on a TV show, it's not in his nature.

guidance /ˈgaɪ.dənts/

Word family:
Nouns: guidance, guide
Verbs: guide

NOUN [U]
[B2] help or advice

Dictionary example:
careers guidance

Learner example:
I dream of being Lord Krishna’s devotee but I need professional guidance.
**guide /ɡaɪd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** guidance, guide

**Verbs:** guide

**NOUN [c]**

**BOOK**

[B1] a book that gives information about something or tells you how to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

- a hotel/restaurant guide
- a user’s guide

**Learner example:**

I found that some of the current information in the guide [is] a little bit old.

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to help someone visit a place or go somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

- Someone offered to guide us through the jungle.
- He gently guided her back to her seat.

**Learner example:**

I had to look after the members of the public and [I] guided them to their s[ea]ts.

---

**guilt /gɪlt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** guilt

**Adjectives:** guilty

**NOUN [U]**

**FEELING**

[B2] a feeling of shame or unhappiness when you have done something wrong

**Dictionary example:**

He suffered such feelings of guilt over leaving his children.

**Learner example:**

Her brother had hesitated before telling her the truth, but he proved that he really trusted his sister by confessing his guilt to her.

**ILLEGAL**

[B2] the fact of having committed a crime
Dictionary example:
Both suspects admitted their guilt to the police.

**guilty** /ˈɡɪl.ti/

Word family:
**Nouns:** guilt
**Adjectives:** guilty

**ADJECTIVE**

**FEELING**
[B1] feeling guilt

**Dictionary examples:**
She was so upset about what I'd said and I felt so guilty.
I felt guilty about leaving her there on her own.
I've got a guilty conscience.

**Learner example:**
I've got a guilty conscience because I forgot to say goodbye.

**RESPONSIBLE**
[B2] responsible for breaking a law

**Dictionary examples:**
The jury found her guilty.
The jury has to decide whether a person is guilty or innocent of a crime.

**Learner example:**
After the trial, where the jury found him guilty, he was sent to prison for a long time.

**guitarist** /ɡɪˈtɑːr.ɪst/

Word family:
**Nouns:** guitar, guitarist

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] someone who plays the guitar, especially as their job

**Dictionary example:**
The lead guitarist in the band was excellent.

**Learner example:**
Not only did he want to be a doctor, but he was also a great guitarist.
gum /gʌm/

NOUN

MOUTH
[B2] [c] the hard, pink part inside your mouth that your teeth grow out of

Dictionary example:
Protect your teeth and gums by visiting your dentist regularly.

gun /gʌn/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a weapon that you fire bullets out of

Dictionary example:
You could hear the noise of guns firing in the distance.

Learner example:
He went downstairs and picked up his father's gun.

guts /gʌts/

NOUN [PLURAL] INFORMAL

BRAVERY
[B2] the bravery and determination that is needed to do something difficult or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
It took guts to stand up and tell the boss how she felt.
I didn't think he would have the guts to quite that awful job.

Learner example:
They did not expect that the people [in] this vicinity would actually have the guts to retaliate!

guy /gaɪ/

NOUN [c]

guys
[B1] used when you are talking to or about two or more people
Dictionary example:
Come on, you guys, let's go home.

Learner example:
Hey guys! I'm just writing to thank you [for] the great times we had last weekend and to say you're aw[e]some.

**gym** /dʒɪm/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** gym, gymnastics
**Adjectives:** gymnastic

**NOUN**

**BUILDING**
[B1] [c] a building or room with equipment for doing exercises

**Dictionary example:**
Nick goes to the gym three times a week.

**Learner example:**
We went to a gym near my house.

**EXERCISES**
[B1] [u] exercises done inside, especially as a school subject

**Dictionary example:**
We have gym on Friday afternoons.

**Learner example:**
You can do gym, aqua, dance, boxing, squash, [and] tennis.

**gymnastic** /dʒɪmˈnæstɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** gym, gymnastics
**Adjectives:** gymnastic

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[B2] involving gymnastics

**Dictionary example:**
a gymnastic display

**Learner example:**
My friend like[s] to go swimming every morning. I prefer to [do] gymnastic exercises in a separate room every day.
gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: gym, gymnastics
Adjectives: gymnastic

NOUN [u]
[B1] a sport in which you do physical exercises on the floor and on different pieces of equipment, often in competitions

Dictionary example:
Let’s watch the gymnastics on TV.

Learner example:
Every Tuesday and Thursday you can [do] sports like basketball, football or also gymnastics.
habit  /ˈhæb.ɪt/

NOUN [C or U]

REGULAR ACTIVITY
[B1] something that you do often and regularly, almost without knowing that you are doing it

Dictionary examples:
healthy eating habits
I always buy the same toothpaste out of habit.
I'm trying not to get into the habit of having biscuits with my coffee.
He can't break the habit of switching on the TV when he comes home at night.
I'm not really in the habit of looking at other people's clothes, but even I noticed that awful yellow suit!

Learner example:
In your last letter you ask[ed] me about my shopping habits and my clothes.

BAD ACTIVITY
[B2] something that you often do that is bad for you or is annoying

Dictionary examples:
He has some really annoying/nasty habits.
I was taught to drive by my boyfriend and I'm afraid I've picked up some of his bad habits.

Learner example:
With more free time and more money to spend than ever, shopping is a great activity, but when this creates bad habits [such] as overspending, [it] could lead to serious problems.

hair  /heə/

NOUN

SINGLE PIECE
[B2] [C] one of the thin thread-like parts that grow on a person's or animal's skin

Dictionary examples:
He's starting to get a few grey hairs now.
My black skirt was covered in cat hairs.
Learner example:
Then he appeared: a [fat], middle-aged man with only a few hairs on his head.

**haircut /ˈhɛə.kʌt/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] when someone cuts your hair, or the style in which it has been cut

**Dictionary examples:**

to *get/have* a haircut
I really *need* a haircut.
He had a smart new haircut.

**Learner example:**
You two have the same haircut, the same complexion but not the same attitude, which is good.

**hairdresser /ˈhɛəˌdres.ər/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a person who cuts people's hair and puts it into a style. The place where this is done is called a hairdresser's.

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm going to change my hairdresser.
I've got a four o'clock appointment at the hairdresser's.

**Learner example:**
I decided to go to the hairdresser's to have my hair cut because the next day I had to go to the party.

**hairdryer /ˈhɛəˌdraɪ.ər/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a piece of electrical equipment for drying your hair with hot air

**Dictionary example:**
Did you pack a hairdryer?

**Learner example:**
We have microwaves that help us to [prepare] our meal quickly, we have hairdryers to dry our hair in 15 minutes, we have different things that [have] made our life easier.
half /hɑːf/

**NOUN; PRONOUN; DETERMINER** (PLURAL halves)

**break/cut, etc. sth in half**

[B1] to divide something into two equal parts

*Dictionary examples:*
Divide the dough in half and roll it out into two circles.
Fold the piece of paper in half.

*Learner example:*
They were very surprised when they found out [that] the gold was cut in half.

**A LOT**

[B2] informal a lot

*Dictionary examples:*
She invited a lot of people to the party but half of them didn't turn up.
I don't even know where she is half (of) the time.

*Learner example:*
First of all, if [the] computer hadn't been invented, I wouldn't spend half of the day in front of it!

**not half as good/bad/exciting, etc.**

[B2] informal to be much less good/bad/exciting, etc. than something else

*Dictionary example:*
Her new book's not half as good as the last one.

*Learner example:*
Probably they wouldn't be half as famous as they are without press photographers, journalist[s], etc.

**ADVERB**

[B1] partly, but not completely

*Dictionary examples:*
half empty/full
Sophia is half Greek and half Spanish.

*Learner example:*
After our kiss, my face was painted half white, half black as well.
hammer /ˈhæm.ər/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a tool with a heavy, metal part at the top that you use to hit nails into something

Dictionary example:
You will need a hammer and some nails.

Learner example:
I had got a hammer to break the window.

hand /hænd/

Word family:
Nouns: hand, handful

NOUN [c]

a hand
[B1] some help, especially to do something practical

Dictionary examples:
Could you give me a hand with these suitcases?
I think Matthew might need a hand with his homework.

Learner example:
I'll give you a hand to organize your holiday!

by hand
[B1] done or made by a person instead of a machine

Dictionary example:
This sweater has to be washed by hand.

Learner example:
I used to remember my mother washing our clothes by hand, but for me it is just a matter of throwing the clothes into the washing machine and pressing a few buttons.

on the one hand ... on the other hand
[B2] used when you are comparing two different ideas or opinions

Dictionary example:
On the one hand, computer games develop many skills, but on the other, they mean kids don’t get enough exercise.
Learner example:
On the one hand, I know from my experience that it’s much easier in life if you know more about everything, but on the other hand, I’d say that if someone [had given] me a chance (when I was kid) to study what I enjoy[ed], probably I’d have more possibility to develop my skills.

hand in hand
[B2] holding each other’s hand

Dictionary example:
The young couple walked hand in hand by the lake.

Learner example:
Hand in hand they got off the train and she felt that her decision to leave was the best decision she had ever [made] in her life.

VERB [T]

GIVE
[B1] to give someone something

Dictionary examples:
She handed me the letter.
The waiter smiled politely as he handed my bill to me.
Could you hand me that book, please?

Learner example:
Maybe you could hand me a paper with several questions I can answer, thus I [would] cover the work I miss.

handball /ˈhænd.bɔːl/

NOUN [U]
[B1] a game in which players hit a small hard rubber ball against a wall with their hands

Dictionary example:
We played handball yesterday.

handful /ˈhænd.fʊl/

Word family:
Nouns: hand, handful

NOUN

a handful of
[B2] a small number of people or things
Dictionary example:
Only a handful of people came to the meeting.

Learner example:
First of all, thank you for having invited me to this meeting on a matter which many people pretend to be expert [at] but [which], in fact, is deeply known by [only] a handful of scholars.

---

hand-held  /ˈhænd.held/

ADJECTIVE (also handheld)
[B1] describes something that is designed to be held and used easily with one or two hands

Dictionary example:
a hand-held camera/computer/device

Learner example:
Computer technology has been improving, from [the] first machines, which were so big that they had to be placed in special buildings, to hand-held devices in only 50 years.

---

handkerchief  /ˈhæŋ.kə.tʃiːf/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small piece of cloth or soft paper that you use to dry your eyes or nose

Dictionary example:
She dabbed her eyes with a handkerchief.

Learner example:
We are going to see a dramatic film, Era mio padre, so don't forget your handkerchief.

---

handle  /ˈhæn.dəl/

VERB [T]
DEAL WITH
[B1] to deal with something

Dictionary examples:
I thought he handled the problem/situation very well.
If you can't handle the job I'll get someone else to do it.
Who handles the marketing in your company?
Learner example:
He couldn't handle it and started to run in the rain, crying, thinking.

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] the part of something that you use to hold it or open it

**Dictionary examples:**
a door handle
I can't pick the kettle up – the handle's too hot.
She turned the handle and slowly opened the door.

Learner example:
I saw my chair, my carpet… and my door handle!

**handout /ˈhænd.aʊt/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a copy of a document that is given to all the people in a class or meeting

**Dictionary example:**
On page two of your handout you will find a list of the books that I have referred to during the lecture.

Learner example:
During our course, I made [an] effort to follow the lectures, [and,] for instance, to check the unknown vocab[ul]ar[y] which appeared in handouts.

**handsome /ˈhæn.sem/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**ATTRACTIVE**
[B1] A handsome man is attractive.

**Dictionary example:**
She's hoping that she'll meet a tall, dark, handsome stranger.

Learner example:
The main actor is very handsome too.

**handwriting /ˈhænd,raɪ.tɪŋ/**

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] the way that someone forms the letters when they write with a pen or pencil
### Dictionary examples:
We need to ensure that handwriting is properly taught in our primary schools.
His handwriting is impossible to read.

#### Learner example:
I have pretty bad handwriting as you know from my letters, and with a computer and a printer I can avoid others who read my letters [from being] put off by my handwriting.

**hang**  /ˈhæŋ/  

**VERB**  

**FASTEN**

[B1] [ɪ or ռ] (hung, hung) to fasten or support something at the top leaving the other parts free to move, or to be held in this way

**Dictionary examples:**
A heavy gold necklace hung **around** her neck.
The curtains hung **in** thick folds.
Hang your coat and hat on the rack over there.

**Learner example:**
She kept it in a tiny red bag which hung around her neck like a necklace.

**KILL**

[B2] ! [ռ] (hanged or hung, hanged or hung) to kill someone by dropping them with a rope tied around their neck, or to die in this way

**Dictionary examples:**
He was found guilty and hanged later that year.
The woman tried to hang **herself** with a sheet.

**Learner example:**
Their childhood was rather unhappy because their father was convicted [of] murder and hanged.

**happily**  /ˈhæp.ə.li/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** happiness, unhappiness  

**Adjectives:** happy, unhappy  

**Adverbs:** happily  

**ADVERB**

**HAPPY**

[B1] in a happy way
Dictionary examples:
He was happily married with two young children.
The baby sucked happily on a corner of her blanket.

Learner example:
Now we are happily married and I cannot stop thinking what would have happened if I had thrown away the e-mail...?

WILLING
[B2] in a way that is very willing

Dictionary example:
I'd happily offer to help him if I thought it would make any difference.

Learner example:
I think young people would happily accept it.

happiness /ˈhæp.ɪ.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

NOUN [u]
[B1] the feeling of being happy

Dictionary examples:
It was only later in life that she found happiness and peace of mind.
Will you join me in wishing the bride and groom every happiness?

Learner example:
I wish you happiness, you deserve it.

harbour /ˈhaː.bər/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an area of water next to the coast, often protected from the sea by a thick wall, where ships and boats can shelter

Dictionary example:
Our hotel room overlooked a pretty little fishing harbour.

Learner example:
The weather was fine so we went on a sight-seeing tour around the harbour.
**hard /haːd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**USING EFFORT**

[B1] needing or using a lot of physical or mental effort

**Dictionary examples:**
Go on – give it a good hard push!
It was hard **work** on the farm but satisfying.

**Learner example:**
It's the perfect place to stay and relax after a week of hard work.

**be hard on sb**

[B2] to criticize someone too much, or to treat them unfairly

**Dictionary example:**
Don't be too hard on him – he's new to the job.

**Learner example:**
That's why I was a little hard on you at first.

**NOT KIND**

[B2] not gentle or kind

**Dictionary example:**
She had a cold, hard look in her eyes.

**Learner example:**
To conclude, I'd like to apologise for being maybe a "bit too nasty" to you, but these "hard words", were due only to my hurt feelings!

**ADVERB**

**WITH FORCE**

[B1] with a lot of force

**Dictionary examples:**
It's been raining hard all day.
She kicked the ball as hard as she could.

**Learner example:**
It was a clo[u]dy day, the wind [was] blow[ing] hard, and the city was quiet.
**hard drive** /ˈhɑːdˌdraɪv/ (also **hard disk**)

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the part inside a computer that is not removed and that stores very large amounts of information

**Dictionary example:**
A virus damaged my hard drive.

**Learner example:**
As you know, computer prices are getting lower every day and technology is growing so fast so I thought that if I waited more and began saving money, I could buy a new computer with new stuff (better chip, hard drive etc.) in six months time.

**hardly** /ˈhɑːd.lɪ/

**ADVERB**

**ALMOST NOT**

[B1] almost not, or only a very small amount

**Dictionary examples:**
We hardly ever go to concerts.
I could hardly hear her at the back.
The party had hardly started when she left.
He ate hardly anything.

**Learner example:**
Well, my bedroom hardly ever looks tidy.

**CERTAINLY NOT**

[B2] certainly not

**Dictionary examples:**
You can hardly expect a pay rise when you've only been working for the company for two weeks!
Well don't be angry with me – it's hardly my fault that it's raining!

**Learner example:**
And then, although you [have] allowed me to use all your stuff, I hardly think I can touch your computer and the CD player.

**hardware** /ˈhɑːd.weə/

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the physical and electronic parts of a computer, rather than the programs
Dictionary example:
We need to include new hardware in our budget.

Learner example:
Computer technology keeps improving all the time and consume[r]s like me and you definitely have to pay our money to keep our personal computer up to date and able to work with new computer software that require[s] [better and better] performance of computer hardware.

hard–working  /ˌhɑːdˈwɜː.kɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] doing a job seriously and with a lot of effort

Dictionary example:
She’s a very hard–working student.

Learner example:
I think I am suitable for the job because, apart from all [the] above, I am hard–working, well–educated and imaginative.

harm  /haːm/

Word family:
Nouns: harm
Verbs: harm
Adjectives: harmful, harmless

NOUN [U]

HURT
[B2] hurt or damage

Dictionary examples:
Smoking can cause serious harm to the lungs.
Alan would never do anyone any harm.
Missing a meal once in a while never did anyone any harm.
She was frightened by the experience but she came to no harm.

Learner example:
It is true that the car does us harm.

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]
[B2] to hurt someone or damage something

Dictionary examples:
Thankfully no one was harmed in the accident.
The government’s reputation has already been harmed by a series of scandals.
Learner example:
But in those places animals were harmed and died easily.

**harmful ˈhɑːrnˌfəl/**

Word family:
Nouns: harm
Verbs: harm
Adjectives: harmful, harmless

**ADJECTIVE [B2] causing harm**

Dictionary example:
This group of chemicals is known to be harmful to people with asthma.

Learner example:
In addition, books are not harmful to our health as computers sometimes are.

**harmless ˈhɑːrnˌləs/**

Word family:
Nouns: harm
Verbs: harm
Adjectives: harmful, harmless

**ADJECTIVE NO HARM [B2] not able or not likely to cause harm**

Dictionary example:
Taken in small doses, this drug is completely/totally harmless.

Learner example:
In conclusion, cars are not as harmless as they look so we must stop using them so much.

**harmony ˈhɑːrnəni/**

Noun

**PEACE [B2] [u] when people are peaceful and agree with each other, or when different things seem right or suitable together**
Dictionary example:
living together in peace and harmony

Learner example:
I would like to think my children are going to live in a lovely world where the human being [will] be able to live in peace and harmony with the environment.

harvest /ˈhɑː.vɪst/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when crops are cut and collected from fields

Dictionary examples:
the grain/potato/grape harvest
We had a good/bad/poor harvest this year.

Learner example:
Well I can tell you about our annual harvest festival.

haunt /hoʊ:nt/

VERB [T]

GHOST
[B2] If a ghost haunts a place, it appears there often.

Dictionary example:
They say that the house is haunted by the soldier's ghost.

Learner example:
[The castle] is 500 years old, and it is said to be haunted by a lady ghost.

MEMORY/FEELING
[B2] If an unpleasant memory or feeling haunts you, you think about or feel it often.

Dictionary examples:
Fighting in Vietnam was an experience that would haunt him for the rest of his life.
Thirty years after the fire he is still haunted by images of death and destruction.

Learner example:
And so John remained alone, haunted by the terrible loss.
have /hæv/ (had, had)

VERB [T]

have *sth* cleaned/cut/repaired, etc.
[B1] to pay someone to do something for you

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm having my hair cut this afternoon.
I've had my watch mended.
We're having the house painted next month.

**Learner example:**
My mother is having her car repaired.

have *sth* stolen/taken, etc.
[B1] If you have something stolen/taken, etc. someone takes something that belongs to you.

**Dictionary examples:**
She had her car stolen last week.
I had my bag taken.

**Learner example:**
He told me over the phone that he had arrived in London with his wife, but shortly after the arrival, he had had his wallet stolen in the underground station.

**CAUSE**
[B1] to cause something to be in a particular state

**Dictionary examples:**
He had dinner **ready** by the time we got home.
We had the tent up within ten minutes.

**Learner example:**
We had everything ready in case of an emergency or a chaos situation.

**HOLD**
[B1] used to say that someone is holding something, or that someone or something is with them

**Dictionary examples:**
He had a pen in his hand.
She had a little boy with her.

**Learner example:**
Maria had the phone in her hand.

have no idea
[B1] to not know
Dictionary example:
"Where's Serge?" "I've no idea."

Learner example:
I have no idea about how his children are.

**have *sb* over/round/to stay, etc.**

[B2] If you have someone over/round, etc. you arrange for someone to visit you in your home.

Dictionary example:
We had Justyna and Al round for dinner last week.

Learner example:
I'd like to thank you once more for having me round [to] your house.

**not have a clue**

[B2] INFORMAL to be completely unable to guess, understand, or deal with something

Dictionary example:
I haven't a clue what you're talking about.

Learner example:
I haven't a clue about it.

**have a word with *sb***

[B2] to talk to someone for a short time

Dictionary examples:
Could I have a word (with you) about the sales figures?
Perhaps you would a quiet word with Simon about the problem.

Learner example:
The nurse sitting beside me said to me, 'Your mother would like to have a word with you,' then she went out.

**have nothing to do with *sb/sth***

[B2] to have no connection or influence with someone or something

Dictionary example:
He made his own decision – I had nothing to do with it.

Learner example:
Of course, I tried to explain [to] him that I had nothing to do with the vanishing of the cake but he didn't trust me.

**have nothing to do with *sb***

[B2] If something is or has nothing to do with you, you have no good reason to know about it or be involved with it.

Dictionary example:
I wish he wouldn't offer advice on my marriage – it's nothing to do with him.
Learner example:
The party was horrible: the guests were all talking about things that had nothing to do with me.

**head  /hed/**

Word family:
Nouns: head, heading
Verbs: head

**NOUN [C]**

**ORGANIZATION/DEPARTMENT**
[B1] the person who is in charge of an organization or a part of an organization

**Dictionary examples:**
the head of an oil company
Our head of department is leaving on Friday.
He is head chef at a large restaurant.

**Learner example:**
Joshua was the head of security of the international airport of New York.

**MIND**
[B1] the mind and mental abilities

**Dictionary examples:**
All these thoughts were going round in my head.
What put that into your head?

**Learner example:**
Then suddenly the idea came in[to] my head and I told her: ‘Why don’t you move into my flat?’

**VERB**

**head back/down/towards, etc.**
[B2] to move in a particular direction

**Dictionary examples:**
I was heading out of the room when she called me back.
We were heading towards Kumasi when our truck broke down.
He headed straight for the fridge.
I think we ought to head back/home now, before it gets too dark.

**Learner example:**
Then I headed for the dining room.

**LEADER**
[B2] [T] to be in charge of a group, organization, etc.
**Dictionary examples:**
She heads one of Britain's leading travel firms.
Judge Hawthorne was chosen to head the inquiry.

**Learner example:**
When Carlos headed the government, the country [saw] important changes, such as Free Trade among Canada, USA and Mexico; the selling of the banks; "democratic" elections.

**headline** /ˈhed.laɪn/

**NOUN [C]**
IN NEWSPAPER
[B1] the title of a newspaper story that is printed in large letters above it

**Dictionary example:**
a front-page headline

**Learner example:**
The headline was "FAILURE OF FESTIVAL".

**the headlines**
[B2] the main stories in newspapers, on television, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
That story made headlines all over the world.

**headquarters** /ˌhedˈkwɔː.təz/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] (PLURAL headquarters)**
[B2] the place from where an organization is controlled

**Dictionary example:**
The company's headquarters is/are in Amsterdam.

**Learner example:**
I took my car and drove to the Police headquarters.

**heal** /hiːl/

**VERB [I or T]**
[B2] If a wound or broken bone heals, it becomes healthy again, and if something heals it, it makes it healthy again.
Dictionary example:
The wound on his head had begun to heal (up).

Learner example:
Biotechnology is providing us with the latest discoveries to heal or improve the human body.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hear  /hɪə/ (heard, heard)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VERB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE TOLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] [t or ɹ] to be told some information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dictionary examples:
Have you heard the news?
If you haven’t heard by Friday, assume I’m not coming.
Have you heard what’s happened?
I hear (that) you’re leaving.

Learner example:
After, she told me that my mother-in-law [had] arrived [in] the city and, obviously, when I heard that, I started to cry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>heart  /hɑːt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMOTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] [ɔ or ʊ] someone’s deepest feelings and true character</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dictionary examples:
a broken heart
She has a big/good heart.
In his heart, he knew she was right.

Learner example:
She's very nice, a person with a good heart.

the heart of sth
[B1] the centre of something or the most important part of something

Dictionary examples:
The demonstrators will march through the heart of the capital.
A disagreement about boundaries is at the heart of the dispute.

Learner example:
This restaurant is in the heart of Tepec, and it is open from 10.00am to 6.00pm except on Friday.
SHAPE

[B2] [c] a shape that is used to mean love

Dictionary example:
The card had a big heart on the front.

Learner example:
It had a red rose in its hand and a t-shirt with a big red heart saying "I love you". That was it!

with all your heart

[B2] used to say that you feel something very strongly

Dictionary example:
I thank you with all my heart.

Learner example:
With this letter, I want to thank you with all my heart for your hospitality during my visit to you.

by heart

[B2] so that you can remember all of something

Dictionary example:
We had to learn the whole poem off by heart.

Learner example:
I know all his songs by heart and I was singing all the time.

break sb’s heart

[B2] to make someone feel extremely sad

Dictionary examples:
She really broke his heart when she left.
It breaks my heart when I hear the terrible things that have been said about him.

Learner example:
I saw them kissing each other. That was it – when I saw that scene, it broke my heart.

heart attack  /ˈhaːt.əˌtæk/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a serious medical condition in which the heart does not get enough blood, causing great pain and often leading to death

Dictionary example:
John had a heart attack three years ago.

Learner example:
I was really surprised when I read the e-mail, and discovered that our father had had a heart attack.
heat /hiːt/

Word family:
Nouns: heat, heater, heating
Verbs: heat

NOUN [u]
[B1] the quality of being hot or warm, or the temperature of something

Dictionary examples:
the heat of the sun/fire
How do you manage to work in this heat without air conditioning?
She always wore a coat, even in the heat of summer.
Cook the meat on a high/low heat.

Learner example:
The weather is magnificent, it's very hot but you can't feel the heat because if you go swimming it passes.

VERB

heat up sth or heat sth up PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to make food hot so that it can be eaten

Dictionary example:
I'll just heat up the soup.

Learner example:
Do not spend your money on fast-food restaurants, and do not buy meals to heat up in your microwave.

heater /ˈhiː.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: heat, heater, heating
Verbs: heat

NOUN [c]
[B1] a machine that heats air or water

Dictionary example:
a gas/electric heater

Learner example:
I have decided to buy a new carpet and a little heater.
**heaven /ˈhev.ən/**

**NOUN [u]**

**AFTER LIFE**

[B2] according to some religions, the place where good people go when they die

**Dictionary example:**
They told us that she had gone to heaven.

**Learner example:**
"Now she is in heaven – don’t worry she will be okay." I started crying.

**SOMETHING NICE**

[B2] informal something very nice that gives you great pleasure

**Dictionary examples:**
I just lay in the sun for a week and did nothing – it was heaven.
This cake is absolute heaven.

**Learner example:**
These little islands are just heaven.

---

**heavily /ˈhev.a.li/**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** heavy

**Adverbs:** heavily

**ADVERB**

[B1] a lot or to a great degree

**Dictionary examples:**
It was raining heavily.
*drink/smoke* heavily
The terrorists are heavily armed.
She's heavily involved in the project.

**Learner example:**
One day, when I was walking out in the park with my friend, it started raining heavily.

---

**heavy /ˈhev.i/**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** heavy

**Adverbs:** heavily
ADJECTIVE

A LOT
[B1] large in amount or degree

Dictionary examples:
heavy traffic
heavy rain/snow
a heavy smoker/drinker

Learner example:
There is fresh air, no heavy traffic and, more important for me, it is a quiet and calm place.

hedge /hedʒ/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a row of bushes growing close together, often used to divide land into separate areas

Dictionary example:
She planted a hedge along the back of the garden.

Learner example:
Besides, people should be allowed to sit under the trees. At present, the lawn, bushes and hedges aren't open to people.

heel /hiːl/

NOUN [c]

SHOE PART
[B1] the part of a shoe that is under your heel

Dictionary example:
The boots had a very high heel.

Learner example:
I hate wearing tight clothes, or shoes with high heels.

BODY PART
[B2] the back part of your foot

Dictionary example:
The sharp stone dug into my heel.
**height** /haɪt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** height
- **Adjectives:** high
- **Adverbs:** highly

**NOUN [C or U]**

**HOW TALL**

[B1] how tall or high something or someone is

**Dictionary examples:**
- She's about my height.
- The sheer height of New York's skyscrapers is so impressive.
- The tower measures 27.28 metres in height.

**Learner example:**
I would prefer not to stay in a tent because of my height, I am so tall that I could never stand up.

**HOW FAR UP**

[B1] how far above the ground something is

**Dictionary example:**
The aircraft was flying at a height of about 6000 metres.

**Learner example:**
All [the] pictures we took were nice, but the most beautiful one was the picture [of] Patricia and I at the top of the mountain "Kala Pattar", which is situated at a height of 5,600 metres!

---

**hell** /hel/

**NOUN [U]**

**RELIGION**

[B2] according to some religions, the place where bad people go when they die

**Dictionary example:**
I'll go to hell for this.

**Learner example:**
We decided to enter the a[t]tic and then, [as if] coming from hell, a big, dirty, old cat ran away [through] our legs.

**BAD EXPERIENCE**

[B2] an experience that is very unpleasant
Dictionary examples:
It's been hell working with him.
Work is sheer hell at the moment.
The last few months have been absolute hell.

Learner example:
However, this apparently relaxed activit[y] can sometimes turn into a living hell; you may only be able to go shopping at the weekend and then, if you do go, you will find yourself in the middle of a huge crowd of people, unable to get to any product or even shop and feeling dizzy by the mixture of smells that come from the people.

the hell
[B2] informal used to emphasize something in a rude or angry way

Dictionary example:
What the hell are you doing here?

Learner example:
He was yelling again: "What the hell is going on?"

helmet /ˈhel.mɪt/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a hard hat that protects your head

Dictionary examples:
a crash helmet
a cycling helmet

Learner example:
Some good advice is: first of all get yourself a good bicycle, a helmet and some protect[ive] clothes, in case the w[ea]ther change[s].

help /help/

Word family:
Nouns: helper
Verbs: help
Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

VERB [I or T]
can't/couldn't help doing sth
[B1] to be unable to stop yourself doing something or to stop something happening
Dictionary examples:
I can't help laughing when I think about what happened to you both!
I couldn't help thinking about what had happened.
He couldn't help it, he slipped.

Learner example:
I got so sad that I couldn't help crying.

help yourself (to sth)
[B1] to take something, especially food or drink, without asking

Dictionary example:
Please help yourself to some coffee.

Learner example:
Some tables with sandwiches, salads and drinks are going to be available [for you] to help yourselves.

MAKE BETTER
[B2] to make something better

Dictionary examples:
When you're nervous or frightened, it helps to breathe slowly and deeply.
The medicine didn't seem to help (the pain).

Learner example:
Everybody agree[s] with the importance [of] do[ing] exercise regular[l]y, it helps to take out the toxins from the body.

NOUN

with the help of sth
[B1] using something

Dictionary example:
We managed to assemble the table with the help of the instructions.

Learner example:
The film was full of special effects created with the help of computer graphics, [and] it was very good.

THING THAT HELPS
[B2] [NO PLURAL] something or someone that helps

Dictionary examples:
Having a new computer would be a help.
He was a great help (to me) while my husband was away.

Learner example:
Two weeks ago I made a trip to Britain, and 'The Student Tourist Guidebook' was a great help when I visited Lampton.
helper /ˈhel.pə/

Word family:
Nouns: helper
Verbs: help
Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who helps another person to do something

Dictionary example:
The teachers make great use of volunteer helpers.

Learner example:
I'll be more than happy to work as a helper.

helpful /ˈhelp.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: helper
Verbs: help
Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

ADJECTIVE
[B1] willing to help, or useful

Dictionary examples:
She's such a pleasant, helpful child!
I'm sorry, I was only trying to be helpful.
He made several helpful suggestions.

Learner example:
The teacher is wonderful, she is so kind and helpful to everyone.

herb /ˈhɜːb/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a plant that is used in cooking to add flavour to food or is used in medicines

Dictionary examples:
dried/fresh herbs
Basil, oregano, thyme and rosemary are all herbs.
A large range of herbs and spices are used in South Asian cookery.

Learner example:
He was chattering with [his] parents and drinking warm milk with [the] smell of fresh herbs and flowers.
**here** /ˈhɪə/  

**ADVERB**

**AT THIS POINT**

[B2] at this point in a discussion or piece of writing

**Dictionary example:**
I don't have time here to go into all the arguments.

**Learner example:**
My idea here is to highlight the fact that computers are going to control our lives.

**here and there**  

[B2] in several different places or directions but without any pattern

**Dictionary example:**
Tall trees were growing here and there.

**Learner example:**
In the cinemas there were a few broken seats here and there.

---

**hero** /ˈhɪə.roʊ/  

**NOUN [C]** (plural **heroes**)

**BRAVE PERSON**

[B1] someone who does something brave or good, which people respect or admire them for

**Dictionary examples:**
a war hero  
He became a **national** hero for his part in the revolution.  
They consider her a hero.  
Graham says he'll take my parents to the airport at four o'clock in the morning – what a hero!

**Learner example:**
I couldn't believe it and while I was wondering if this was a dream, Mike Skinner, my hero, appeared and instantly started chatting with me as if we had been friends for years.

**BOOK/FILM**

[B1] the main male character in a book or film, who is usually good

**Dictionary example:**
the hero of her latest novel

**Learner example:**
The film was very exciting because it was an action film and the hero was strong.
**herself** /hɜːˈself/

**PRONOUN**

**EMPHASIS**

[B2] used to emphasize the pronoun 'she' or the particular female person you are referring to

**Dictionary example:**
She herself admitted that it was wrong.

**Learner example:**
She herself, through her books, transfers to mature and [elderly] people too.

---

**hesitate** /ˈhez.ɪ.teɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hesitation

**Verbs:** hesitate

**VERB [v]**

**PAUSE**

[B2] to pause before doing something, especially because you are nervous or not certain

**Dictionary examples:**
Richard hesitated before answering.
"Do you love me?" she asked. He hesitated and then said, "I'm not sure."

**Learner example:**
So, don't hesitate to buy that CD, it's a masterpiece and undoubt[d]ly you'll love it.

**don't hesitate to do sth**

[B2] used to encourage someone to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Please don't hesitate to get in touch if you need any more advice.

**Learner example:**
If you have mo[re] questions, do not hesitate to contact me.

---

**hidden** /ˈhɪd.ən/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** hide

**Adjectives:** hidden
ADJECTIVE

NOT EASY TO FIND
[B1] A hidden thing or place is not easy to find.

Dictionary examples:
a hidden valley
There were hidden microphones in the room to record their conversation.

Learner example:
But to her surprise the policeman laughed and said, "You are the winner of our hidden camera contest".

NOT KNOW ABOUT
[B2] If something is hidden, most people do not know about it.

Dictionary examples:
hidden costs/taxes
Harry had a hidden agenda at the meeting and was determined to get his way.

Learner example:
I think this is a hidden danger of having a mobile phone and therefore the disadvantages are not as obvious as the advantage.

hide /haɪd/

Word family:
Verbs: hide
Adjectives: hidden

VERB (hid, hidden)

THING
[B1] [ɪ] to put something in a place where it cannot be seen or found

Dictionary examples:
She used to hide her diary under her pillow.
The papers were hidden under the floorboards.

Learner example:
Lord Alloway hid the suitcase [to] protect it.

PERSON
[B1] [ɪ] (also hide yourself) to go to a place where you cannot be seen or found

Dictionary examples:
She ran off and hid behind a tree.
They hid themselves in the wardrobe.
Learner example:
The plan is to bring him to my house, [and] everybody [will] hide in the living room. [W]hen he enter[s] the room, we [will] shout 'Surprise'.

FEELING/INFORMATION
[B1] [ɪ] to keep a feeling or information secret

Dictionary examples:
He couldn't hide his embarrassment.
There's something about her past that she's trying to hide from me.

Learner example:
I knew that you loved each other more than anything in this world, but I couldn't hide my surprise when you told me that you're getting married.

high /haɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: height
Adjectives: high
Adverbs: highly

ADJECTIVE

ABOVE GROUND
[B1] a large distance above the ground or the level of the sea

Dictionary examples:
a high window
The village was high up in the mountains.

Learner example:
Look[ing] out [of] the window, I can see the birds high up on the trees.

AMOUNT/LEVEL
[B1] great in amount, size or level

Dictionary examples:
a high temperature
high prices/costs
The car sped away at high speed.

Learner example:
Be careful while you are in Brazil because sometimes people charge really high prices for everything just because you are a tourist.

VERY GOOD
[B1] very good
**Dictionary examples:**
high standards/quality
She got high marks in her last exam.

**Learner example:**
There were lots of CD players and [everything] was high quality.

**IMPORTANT**
[B2] important, powerful, or at the top level of something

**Dictionary examples:**
a high rank
Safety is our highest priority.

**Learner example:**
Living is definitely the highest priority [all] over the world.

**ADVERB**

**DISTANCE**
[B1] at or to a large distance above the ground

**Dictionary examples:**
We flew high above the city.
He threw the ball high into the air.

**Learner example:**
Being in the cabin high above Vienna both of them thought about killing the other.

**highlight** /ˈhaɪ.laɪt/

**VERB** [T]
[B2] to emphasize something or make people notice something

**Dictionary examples:**
to highlight a problem/danger
The report highlights the need for stricter regulations.

**Learner example:**
Electricity in general has been absorbed into our daily activities in such an intense way that we tend to take it for granted and it is exactly when it is not available that our dependency on it is highlighted.

**NOTICE**
[B2] to make something a different colour so that it is more easily noticed, especially written words

**Dictionary example:**
The spelling mistakes in the text had been highlighted in yellow.
NOUN [C]

[B2] the best or most important part of something

Dictionary example:
The boat trip was one of the highlights of the holiday.

Learner example:
The Festival is one of the highlights of the year for me and many others.

highly /ˈhaɪ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: height
Adjectives: high
Adverbs: highly

ADVERB

HIGH LEVEL

[B2] at a high level

Dictionary examples:
a highly paid job
a highly educated workforce

Learner example:
I am a 24-year-old highly educated Turkish boy.

high–tech /ˌhaɪˈtek/

ADJECTIVE (also hi–tech)

[B2] using or involved with the most recent and advanced electronic machines, computers, etc.

Dictionary example:
His new car has a high–tech sound system.

Learner example:
We can build up a high–tech computer lab, and last but not least, we can provide some talented students with scholarship[s].
himself /hɪmˈself/

PRONOUN

EMPHASIS

[B2] used to emphasize the pronoun 'he' or the particular male person you are referring to

Dictionary example:
Did you want to talk to the chairman himself, or could his personal assistant help you?

Learner example:
But no one would like to be behind bars himself.

hint /hɪnt/

NOUN [C]

SUGGESTION

[B2] when you say something that suggests what you think or want, but not in a direct way

Dictionary examples:
He's dropped several hints to the boss that he'll quit if he doesn't get a promotion.
Did she give you any hints about where she was going?
You can't take a hint, can you? Just go away and leave me alone!

Learner example:
He didn't take a hint. When that day had come, I timidly approached him and [gave] him my [final] words [of] warning.

ADVICE

[B2] a small piece of advice

Dictionary example:
The magazine gives lots of useful hints on how to save money.

Learner example:
I would like to make use of this offer, therefore I am writing down [some] helpful hints about Lampton.

hip /hɪp/

NOUN [C]

[B2] one of the two parts of your body above your leg and below your waist
Dictionary examples:
She stood waiting with her hands on her hips.
This exercise is designed to trim your hips and stomach.

Learner example:
She had a fractured ankle, a dis[locat]ed collar-bone and something was also wrong with her hips.

hire /haɪər/

VERB [r]

RENT
[B1] to pay to use something for a short time

Dictionary examples:
How much would it cost to hire a car for a fortnight?
You could always hire a dress for the ball if you can't afford to buy one.

Learner example:
We hired two bicycles in Bocastle village.

EMPLOY
[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to begin to to employ someone

Dictionary examples:
I was hired by the first company I applied to.
We ought to hire a public relations consultant to help improve our image.

Learner example:
The interview was OK and my friend and I w[ere] hired!

historic /hɪˈstɔr.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: history, historian
Adjectives: historic, historical
Adverbs: historically

ADJECTIVE
[B1] important or likely to be important in history

Dictionary examples:
historic buildings
a historic day/moment

Learner example:
I know you and I understand that you [are coming to] my country to visit ancient castle[s] and historic buildings, so I recommend [you] to visit Rome: a fantastic city!
historical /ˈhɪstərɪkl/  

Word family:
Nouns: history, historian
Adjectives: historic, historical
Adverbs: historically

ADJECTIVE
[B1] relating to events or people in the past, or to the study of history

Dictionary examples:
Many important historical documents were destroyed when the library was bombed.
She specializes in historical novels set in eighteenth-century England.

Learner example:
Budapest is very beautiful with a [lot] of historical buildings and churches.

hit /hɪt/  

VERB [T] (hitting, hit, hit)

TOUCH
[B1] to touch someone or something quickly and with force, usually causing injury or damage

Dictionary examples:
The car went out of control and hit a wall.
She hit her head on the pavement when she fell.

Learner example:
He hit a boy on the main road [but] fortunately the boy was ok[aly].

AFFECT
[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to affect something badly

Dictionary example:
The economy has been hit by high unemployment.

Learner example:
Penalties for parking in the wrong place can really hit you in the pocket.
Dictionary examples:
The Beatles had a string of number-one hits in the 1960s.  
Your cake was a real hit at the party – everyone loved it.  
They've just released a CD of their greatest hits.

Learner example:
The group RADIANT played their big hits [from the] 1980s for an hour.

INTERNET
[B2] a request to see a document on the Internet that is then counted to calculate the number of people looking at the page

Dictionary example:
There have been over 10,000 hits on the site since Wednesday.

hitchhike /ˈhɪtʃ.haɪk/  
VERB [i]
[B1] to get free rides in someone's vehicle, by standing next to the road and waiting for someone to pick you up

Dictionary example:
We hitchhiked from Paris to Milan.

Learner example:
We hitchhike[d] to the nearest city.

hi-tech /ˌhaɪˈtek/  
ADJECTIVE (ALSO high-tech)
[B2] using or involved with the most recent and advanced electronic machines, computers, etc.

Dictionary example:
This database system is an affordable, hi-tech solution.

Learner example:
With the development of science and technology, many new inven[tions] have entered our life, especially some hi-tech products.
**hold** /həʊld/

**VERB** [ˈhɔld] (held, held)

**KEEP IN POSITION**

[B1] to keep something in a particular position

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you hold the door open, please?
Hold your hand up if you know the answer.
They held a gun to his head.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly, the girl found herself in front of the man, [who was] holding a gun against her forehead.

**ORGANIZE**

[B1] to organize an event

**Dictionary examples:**
to hold talks/an election
A music festival is held there in July.

**Learner example:**
Every evening the concerts are held in the open air, so you can have lots of fun.

**CONTAIN**

[B1] to contain or be able to contain something

**Dictionary examples:**
This jug holds exactly one pint.
One bag won't hold all of the shopping – we'd better take two.
Modern computers can hold huge amounts of information.

**Learner example:**
Big companies which hold a huge amount of information would not be able to work without a computer.

**PRISONER**

[B2] to keep someone in a place so that they cannot leave

**Dictionary examples:**
The terrorists held him hostage for 18 months.
I was held prisoner in a tiny attic room.

**Learner example:**
All around the world animals are held as prisoners in zoos.

**hold your breath**

[B2] to keep air in your lungs and not let it out
Dictionary example:
How long can you hold your breath under water?

Learner example:
My heart was beating fast. I was holding my breath.

COMPETITION
[B2] to have a particular position in a competition

Dictionary examples:
to hold the world record
The team held the lead until the 89th minute.

Learner example:
Nowadays she is an excellent sportswoman, she holds the world record.

NOUN
SUPPORT
[B2] [NO PLURAL] when you hold something or someone, or the way you do this

Dictionary example:
Keep a tight hold on your tickets.

Learner example:
When I got up on my feet again, I reached out my arm to get a hold on something, but there wasn't anything to hold on to.

catch/get/grab/take hold of sth/sb
[B2] to start holding something or someone

Dictionary examples:
He took hold of one end of the carpet and tugged.
I just managed to grab hold of Lucy before she fell in the pool.

Learner example:
I'm scared!" said Nora trembling, as she took hold of my arm.

get hold of sth/sb
[B2] to obtain something, or to manage to speak to someone

Dictionary examples:
I got hold of a copy at the local library.
I rang three times, but couldn't get hold of her.

Learner example:
I had also forgotten to remind my friends and teachers to bring their own knife and fork to our lunch, but fortunately one of my friends managed to get hold of some spare knives and forks.
hole /həʊl/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a hollow space in something, or an opening in a surface

Dictionary examples:
- a bullet hole
- There's a hole in the roof.
- We dug a hole to plant the tree.

Learner example:
I like wearing jeans with holes in them, they look cool.

home /həʊm/

Word family:
Nouns: home, homeless, homelessness
Adjectives: homeless
Adverbs: home

NOUN

feel at home
[B1] to feel happy and confident in a place or situation

Dictionary example:
After a month she felt at home in her new job.

Learner example:
I explained: "I was in Manchester for just 10 month[s] and [during] that time the people from there made me feel at home [so] I feel proud to have the accent."

ADVERB

AT/IN PLACE
[B1] at or in the place someone lives

Dictionary example:
Will you be home tomorrow evening?

Learner example:
I'll not be home this afternoon.
**honest /ˈɒn.ɪst/**

Word family:
- **Nouns**: dishonesty, honesty
- **Adjectives**: dishonest, honest
- **Adverbs**: honestly, dishonestly

**ADJECTIVE**

**TRUTH**

[B1] sincere and telling the truth

**Dictionary example:**
If you want my honest answer/opinion, I think your hair looks awful.

**Learner example:**
I tell everything to my mother in order to be honest.

**NOT CHEAT**

[B1] not likely to lie, cheat, or steal

**Dictionary examples:**
an honest man
She had an honest face.

**Learner example:**
I know it is an illusion, but I want to think that in the world there are some honest people.

**to be honest**

[B1] used to express your real opinion

**Dictionary examples:**
To be honest, I didn't really enjoy the party.
To be honest with you, I don't think it will be possible.

**Learner example:**
To be honest, I do hate shopping for clothes.

**honestly /ˈɒn.ɪst.li/**

Word family:
- **Nouns**: dishonesty, honesty
- **Adjectives**: dishonest, honest
- **Adverbs**: honestly, dishonestly

**ADVERB**

**EMPHASIZE**

[B1] used to emphasize that you are telling the truth
Dictionary example:
Thanks, but I honestly couldn’t eat another piece of cake.

Learner example:
Honestly, I did not know what to do, I wanted to cry.

HONEST
[B2] in an honest way

Dictionary example:
They have always dealt honestly and fairly with their customers.

Learner example:
If we want to answer [this question] honestly and sincerely, we should think about [the] advantages and disadvantages that keeping animals in zoos results [in].

honesty /ˈɒn.ə.sti/

Word family:
Nouns: dishonesty, honesty
Adjectives: dishonest, honest
Adverbs: honestly, dishonestly

NOUN [u]

QUALITY
[B2] the quality of being honest

Dictionary example:
I appreciate your honesty.

Learner example:
He’s an extraordinary person and the TV viewers will love him because of his good sense of humour and his honesty.

honeymoon /ˈhʌn.i.muːn/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a holiday taken by two people who have just got married

Dictionary example:
We went to Paris on our honeymoon.

Learner example:
Where did you spend your honeymoon?
honour /ˈɒn.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: honour
Adjectives: honoured

NOUN

RESPECT
[B2] [ʊ] when people respect you because you have done what you believe is honest and right, or the quality of doing this

Dictionary examples:
a man of honour
We fought for the honour of our country.

Learner example:
Your health is worth much more than your honour.

In honour of sb/sth
[B2] in order to celebrate or show great respect for someone or something

Dictionary example:
a banquet in honour of the president

Learner example:
Finally we went to Corinth, where there are a lot of ancient sanctuaries which were built in honour of their gods.

PRIDE
[B2] [NO PLURAL] something which makes you feel proud and pleased

Dictionary examples:
It's an honour to be team captain.
I had the great honour of meeting the King.

Learner example:
It would be a pleasure and an honour for me.

hood /hʊd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] part of a piece of clothing which can be pulled up to cover the top and back of the head

Dictionary example:
The coat has a hood.
Learner example:
He was wearing a black hood.

hook /hʊk/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a curved piece of metal or plastic used for hanging something on, or a similar object used for catching fish

Dictionary examples:
a coat/picture hook
a boat hook
a fish hook

Learner example:
A few moments later she took out a rope, which had a hook on one end.

VERB [t]
be/get hooked on sth
[B2] to like or start to like doing something very much and want to do it all the time

Dictionary example:
He's completely hooked on computer games.

Learner example:
It is such a great change to listen to well-known singers for those who are hooked on rock music.

hope /həʊp/

Word family:
Nouns: hope
Verbs: hope
Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless
Adverbs: hopefully, hopelessly

VERB [i or T]

hope to do sth
[B1] to intend to do something

Dictionary example:
Dad hopes to retire next year.

Learner example:
With this new class I hope to make progress.
NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a positive feeling about the future, or something that you want to happen or be true

Dictionary examples:
- a message full of hope
- What are your hopes for the future?
- Don't give up hope – I'm sure he'll be fine.
- Young people are growing up in our cities without any hope of getting a job.

Learner example:
- Ten minutes later I started to tell [them] how brave [they were] and how we fought when there was no hope.

hopeful /ˈhəʊp.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: hope
Verbs: hope
Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless
Adverbs: hopefully, hopelessly

ADJECTIVE

FEELING POSITIVE

[B1] feeling positive about a future event or situation

Dictionary examples:
- He was hopeful about the outcome of the meeting.
- They were hopeful of a successful agreement.
- I'm hopeful that we can reach a compromise.

Learner example:
- I know that it is quite impossible to find it in a big town like mine, but I am still hopeful.

hopefully /ˈhəʊp.fəli/
**ADVERB**

**WHAT YOU WANT**

[B1] used, often at the start of a sentence, to express what you would like to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
- Hopefully it won't rain.
- Hopefully we'll be in Norwich by early evening.

**Learner example:**
- Hopefully he likes me, too.

**HOPEFUL WAY**

[B2] in a hopeful way

**Dictionary example:**
- "Are there any tickets left?" she asked hopefully.

**Learner example:**
- I'll be waiting hopefully for your letter.

---

**hopeless /ˈhəʊ.pləs/**

**Word family:**
- Nouns: hope
- Verbs: hope
- Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless
- Adverbs: hopefully, hopelessly

---

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO HOPE**

[B1] without hope

**Dictionary examples:**
- a hopeless situation
- They searched for survivors but it was hopeless.
- She was depressed and felt totally hopeless about the future.

**Learner example:**
- When my uncle heard about my new hobby, he bought me a chess–computer to train for my first real match. At the moment I'm trying to win against it but I think it is hopeless.

**BAD AT SOMETHING**

[B2] very bad at a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'm hopeless at sports.
- He's a hopeless cook.
horn /hɔːn/

NOUN [c]

SOUND
[B2] a piece of equipment used to make a loud sound as a warning or signal

Dictionary examples:
a car/fog horn
The taxi driver sounded/beeped his horn.

Learner example:
How happy I was, hearing the sound of a car horn.

horror /ˈhɔr.ər/ 

Word family:
Nouns: horror
Adjectives: horrified, horrifying

NOUN [u]

a horror film/movie/story
[B1] a film or story that entertains people by shocking or frightening them

Dictionary example:
I love reading horror stories.

Learner example:
I'll buy a DVD called "Scream", it's a horror movie – you know I love scary movies.

FEELING
[B2] a strong feeling of shock or fear

Dictionary examples:
She watched in horror as the car skidded across the road.
The thought of speaking in front of so many people fills me with horror.
I then realized to my absolute horror, that I had forgotten the present.

Learner example:
I approached the door but to my horror, it was locked.
host /həʊst/

NOUN [c]

PERSON

[B2] someone who invites people to a meal or a party, or to stay in their home

Dictionary examples:
We thanked our hosts for the lovely evening.
My host family looked after me very well during my month in London.

Learner example:
My experience [of] living [with] a host family was very good, so I suggest we should look for a nice place for both of us.

hostel /ˈhɒst.eɪl/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a place like a cheap hotel, where you can live when you are away from home or have no home

Dictionary examples:
a youth hostel
a hostel for the homeless

Learner example:
We’ll stay in a hostel [because] it’s cheap and we’ll use public transport.

hot /hɒt/

ADJECTIVE (hotter, hottest)

SPICY

[B1] Hot food contains strong spices which cause a burning feeling in your mouth.

Dictionary examples:
a hot curry
hot and spicy food

Learner example:
Here we have many restaurants to go to, so it’s hard to have a favourite, but we sometimes go to [the] Delhi restaurant, which serve[s] Indian food, because we like meals [that are] hot [with] various spices.
hour /ˈaʊər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** hour  
**Adjectives:** hourly  
**Adverbs:** hourly  

**NOUN [c]**  

**hours**  
[B1] *informal* a long time  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I spent hours doing my homework.  
They kept us waiting for hours and hours.  

**Learner example:**  
We spent hours talking, but at ten o'clock he [took] me home.

hourly /ˈaʊəˌli/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** hour  
**Adjectives:** hourly  
**Adverbs:** hourly  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**EVERY HOUR**  
[B2] done or happening every hour  

**Dictionary examples:**  
There's an hourly bus service into town.  
A nurse checked him at hourly intervals.  

**PER HOUR**  
[B2] for each hour  

**Dictionary example:**  
an hourly rate/wage  

**Learner example:**  
I'll also call the shop and ask [about] the hourly rate and the working hours.
**household**  /ˈhaʊs.həʊld/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

[B2] a family or group of people who live together in a house

**Dictionary examples:**
By the 1960s, most households had a TV.
household chores
household expenses

**Learner example:**
In Japan, for example, the vast majority of households have at least one car nowadays.

---

**housework**  /ˈhaʊs.wɜːk/

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] the work of keeping a house clean and tidy

**Dictionary example:**
I hate doing housework.

**Learner example:**
I ran out of vegetables and cans, [and] as I was not at home the housework wasn't done, and the children almost destroy[ed] my furniture.

---

**how**  /haʊ/

**ADVERB**

**EXPERIENCE**

[B1] used to ask or talk about what an experience or event was like

**Dictionary examples:**
How was your flight?
How did you find the lecture?
How did you like the concert?

**Learner example:**
How was your birthday?

**EMPHASIZE**

[B1] used for emphasis
Dictionary examples:
I can't tell you how pleased I am that you came.
How nice to see you!
I was amazed at how quickly she finished.

Learner example:
It's quite amazing how quickly she could change my reason to learn English.

How about ...?
[B1] used to ask for someone's opinion on a particular subject

Dictionary example:
So the town was nice – how about the food?

Learner example:
I don't like shopping with my mum because she wants me to wear weird clothes. How about you?

however /ˌhauˈev.ər/
ADVERB
however cold/difficult/slowly, etc.
[B2] used to say that it does not make any difference how cold/difficult/slowly, etc.

Dictionary examples:
We're not going to get there in time, however fast we drive.
However hungry I am, I never seem to be able to finish off a whole pizza.
If Emma likes something she'll buy it however much it costs.
I'll see you after the show and give you £20 for the tickets, or however much they cost.

Learner example:
We think that we are careful and that we can avoid traffic accidents, but however careful we may be, some other people might be careless and hit us.

hug /hʌg/
VERB [T] (-gg-)
[B1] to put your arms around someone and hold them tightly, usually because you love or like them

Dictionary examples:
They hugged each other when they met at the station.
Emily hugged her teddy bear tightly to her chest.
She sat on the floor hugging her knees.
Learner example:
We walked in the street together and spoke [to] each other [for] more than for four hours and at the end we hugged and kissed.

NOUN [c]
[B1] when you put your arms around someone and hold them tightly

Dictionary examples:
Come here and give me a big hug.
We always exchange hugs and kisses when we meet.

Learner example:
The singer of the band, "Green Day" was coming to[wards] me. [He] took my hand and then gave me a hug.

huge /ˈhjuːdʒ/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely large

Dictionary examples:
They live in a huge house.
The costs involved in building a spacecraft are huge.
A huge number of people attended.

Learner example:
I live in a huge old house in the suburbs with my family.

human /ˈhjuː.mən/

Word family:
Adjectives: human, inhuman

ADJECTIVE

PEOPLE
[B1] relating to people or their characteristics

Dictionary examples:
the human body
human behaviour
The fault was due to human error.

Learner example:
As for me, the last good programme I saw was [a] scientific episode about [the] abilities of the human brain.
NOUN [C] (also human being)  
[B1] a man, woman or child  

Dictionary example:  
The greatest damage being done to our planet today is that being done by humans.  

Learner example:  
The programm[e]s I have enjoyed recently were about w[h]ales, sharks and humans.

human rights /ˌhjuː.məˈrarts/  

NOUN [PLURAL]  
[B2] the basic rights that every person should have, such as justice and freedom to say what you think  

Dictionary example:  
international laws protecting human rights  

Learner example:  
My main interest is the way of li[f]e during the so-called French Period; that period is very important for the foundation of human rights and the way parl[ia]ment ought to work.

humid /ˈhjuː.mɪd/  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] Humid air or weather is hot and slightly wet.  

Dictionary example:  
It's very humid today.  

Learner example:  
[The] north of Iran is wet but [the] south of Iran is humid and hot.

humour /ˈhjuː.mər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: humour  
Adjectives: humorous  

NOUN  
a sense of humour  
[B1] the ability to understand funny things and to be funny yourself
Dictionary example:
Carol has a wicked sense of humour.

Learner example:
Most of them have an incredible sense of humour so we laugh a lot when we go there.

[B2] [u] the quality of being funny

Dictionary example:
There's a lot of humour in her work.

Learner example:
The film is really exciting with a bit of humour.

**hundred /ˈhʌn.dəd/**

**hundreds** informal
[B2] a lot

Dictionary example:
Hundreds of people wrote in to complain.

Learner example:
When she came back to reality she could see hundreds of people applauding.

**hunger /ˈhʌŋ.gə/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** hunger
**Adjectives:** hungry

Noun

**need for food**
[B1] [u] the feeling you have when you need to eat

Dictionary examples:
I can't believe that that enormous meal wasn't enough to satisfy your hunger.
By about 9 o'clock she started to feel faint from/with hunger.

Learner example:
It [wa]s [what] I expected, a baby crying from hunger.

**not enough food**
[B2] [u] when you do not have enough food

Dictionary example:
All over the world, people die of hunger every day.
Learner example:
Many changes are coming and many problems are coming too, because overpopulation, contamination, pollution, hunger, [and] poverty besides come with this technological revolution and that is something that the human being will have to solve soon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb [I or T]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] ! to chase and kill wild animals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
Some animals hunt at night.
Cats like to hunt mice and birds.

Learner example:
As I was saying, you can also go to jungle hotels – comfortable hotels in the middle of the forest, just crossing the Amazon River, where you can keep in touch with nature, feed monkeys and even "hunt" alligators (all sizes, believe me!).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb [I or T]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEARCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] to search for something or someone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
I've hunted all over the place, but I can't find that book.
They are still hunting for the missing child.
I've hunted for my gloves.
Police are hunting the terrorists who planted the bomb.

Learner example:
You don't have to hunt for a place to park your car and to worry what will happen when you're out of gas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun [U]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hunting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] the sport of chasing and killing animals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Dictionary examples:**
deer hunting
She's very much against hunting of any sort.

**Learner example:**
And of course hunting won't be allowed.

---

**hurry**  /ˈhʌr.i/

**VERB [I or T]**

**hurry up** **PHRASAL VERB**

[B1] to do something more quickly

**Dictionary example:**
Hurry up or we'll miss the train.

**Learner example:**
When I arrived, the other [basketball] club members [were] already dressed, so I had to hurry up.

**hurry up** sb/sth or **hurry** sb/sth **up** **PHRASAL VERB**

[B2] to make someone do something more quickly, or to make something happen sooner

**Dictionary example:**
Could you hurry the children up, or their dinner will get cold?

**NOUN [C NO PLURAL]**

[B1] the need to move or do things more quickly than normal

**Dictionary examples:**
We left in such a hurry that we forgot our tickets.
"Can you wait a few minutes?" "Yes, I'm not in any hurry/I'm in no hurry."
Are you in a hurry to leave?
What's (all) the hurry (for)/Why (all) the hurry – we've got plenty of time.
"I'll let you have this back next week." "That's all right, there's no (great) hurry/there isn't any (great) hurry."

**Learner example:**
I was in a hurry to get [to] class so I wore diferent colour[ed] socks.
hurt /hɜːt/

VERB (hurt, hurt)

EMOTION
[B1] [I or T] to cause emotional pain to someone

Dictionary examples:
She criticized my writing quite severely and that hurt.
He was badly hurt by the end of his marriage.
I didn't mean to hurt your feelings.

Learner example:
My heart was hurt and nobody will [be able to] repair the damage.

ADJECTIVE

IN PAIN
[B1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] injured or in pain

Dictionary examples:
Let me help you up. Are you hurt?
Put that knife away before someone gets hurt.
Several people were seriously/badly hurt in the explosion.

Learner example:
There was an accident on the motorway but fortunately nobody was seriously hurt.

UNHAPPY
[B1] upset or unhappy

Dictionary examples:
I feel very hurt by what you said.
"That was very unkind," he said in a hurt voice.

Learner example:
I know you got very hurt when [you and] Brian broke up.

hut /hʌt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a small, simple building, often made of wood

Dictionary examples:
a mountain hut
a row of beach huts
Learner example:
Finally, we reached a hut near a river, where we stayed until the following day, when we returned home by bus.

**hyphen** /ˈhaɪ.fən/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a mark (–) used to join two words together, or to show that a word has been divided and continues on the next line

**Dictionary example:**
There should be a hyphen in 'short-sighted'.
**ice** /ais/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** ice
- **Adjectives:** icy
- **Adverbs:** icily

**NOUN [u]**

**break the ice**
- [B2] to make people feel more relaxed in a social situation

  **Dictionary example:**
  I told everyone a joke, which helped to break the ice.

  **Learner example:**
  And, of course, don’t forget that a warm smile is one of the best ways to break the ice.

**ice hockey** /ˈaɪs.hɒ.ki/

**NOUN [u]**
- [B1] a game played on ice in which two teams try to hit a small hard object into a goal using long curved sticks

  **Dictionary example:**
  He loves ice hockey.

  **Learner example:**
  I visited Kassel with some friends, to watch an ice hockey game.

**ice skating** /ˈaɪs.sketr.ɪŋ/

**NOUN [u]**
- [B1] the activity or sport of moving across ice using ice skates

  **Dictionary example:**
  We’re going ice skating.
Learner example:
Last year, I went ice-skating with some friends and it was not as easy as I thought it would be, but I liked it anyway.

**icon /ˈaɪ.kɒn/**

**NOUN [C]**

**COMPUTER**

[B2] a small picture on a computer screen that you choose in order to make the computer do something

*Dictionary example:*
*Click on* the print icon.

*Learner example:*
He clicked on the icon on the screen which started the operation.

**FAMOUS PERSON/THING**

[B2] a person or thing that is famous because it represents a particular idea or way of life

*Dictionary example:*
a fashion icon

*Learner example:*
I think he is still very famous because he is an icon and kickboxing is still very popular because of him.

**icy /ˈaɪ.si/**

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* ice
*Adjectives:* icy
*Adverbs:* icily

**ADJECTIVE**

**WITH ICE**

[B1] covered in ice

*Dictionary example:*
icy roads

*Learner example:*
She had fallen off it on an icy street and had got injured.
COLD
[B1] extremely cold

Dictionary example:
an icy wind

Learner example:
Fast as [the] wind, she was falling down and down, until her long thin finger touched the icy cold water.

WITHOUT FEELING
[B2] without showing any emotion

Dictionary example:
an icy stare

Learner example:
FOGG is the typical rich English man: cold with a[n] icy heart, uncommunicative.

idea /aɪˈdɪə/

NOUN

have no idea
[B1] to not know

Dictionary example:
"Where's Serge?" "I've no idea."

Learner example:
I have no idea about how his children are.

OPINION
[B1] [c] an opinion or belief

Dictionary examples:
We have very different ideas about the environment.
Leach puts forward the idea that it is impossible to spoil a child.
I'm not married – where did you get that idea?

Learner example:
You can talk beside the fireplace, or have a beer with your friends and share your ideas about Tolkien's works.

THOUGHT
[B2] [u no plural] an understanding, thought or picture in your mind
Dictionary examples:
Do you have any idea of what he looks like?
Can you give me an idea of the cost?
I don’t like the idea of living so far away from my family.
I’ve got a pretty good idea why they left early.

Learner example:
For children it’s great to get an idea of how these “big” animals eat, drink and live.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ideal</th>
<th>/ˈaɪdɪəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Adjectives: ideal, idealistic
Adverbs: ideally

ADJECTIVE
[B2] perfect, or the best possible

Dictionary examples:
the ideal employer
She’s the ideal person for the job.
The television also comes in a compact 36 cm screen size, ideal for bedroom or kitchen use.
It’s the ideal opportunity to meet people.
In an ideal world no one would go hungry.

Learner example:
In fact [I] didn’t want to ask my parents for money, and going on holiday with you would be an ideal solution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ideally</th>
<th>/ˈaɪdɪəl.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Adjectives: ideal, idealistic
Adverbs: ideally

ADVERB

PERFECTLY
[B2] in a perfect way

Dictionary example:
She seemed ideally suited for the job.

Learner example:
I believe I am ideally suited for this job.

PERFECT SITUATION
[B2] used to talk about how something would be in a perfect situation
Dictionary example: 
Ideally, I'd like to work at home.

Learner example: 
Ideally, through this camp, I would like to teach Japanese songs and dance to them and I would also like to learn about their culture.

**identical** /ɪˈdɛn.tɪ.kəl/  
**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] exactly the same 

Dictionary examples:  
I've got three identical blue suits.  
The two rooms were virtually identical.  
The tests are identical to those carried out last year.

Learner example:  
And suddenly you notice the identical but cheaper one in the next shop.

**identification** /aɪˌdɛn.tɪˈfɪkeɪʃən/  
**Word family:**  
Nouns: identification, identity  
Verbs: identify  

**NOUN [U]**  
**RECOGNIZING**  
[B2] when you recognize and can name someone or something 

Dictionary example:  
Identification of the victims of the plane crash still is not complete.

Learner example:  
[In the home of the future,] we might even be using voice identification and fingerprints instead of keys.

**identify** /aɪˈdɛn.tɪ.fai/  
**Word family:**  
Nouns: identification, identity  
Verbs: identify
VERB [T]

RECOGNIZE
[B2] to recognize someone or something and say or prove who or what they are

Dictionary examples:
Even the smallest baby can identify its mother by her voice.
The gunman in Wednesday’s attack has been identified as Lee Giggs, an unemployed truck driver.

Learner example:
After [a few] minutes I heard [a] noise which I couldn’t identify.

DISCOVER
[B2] to find a particular thing or all the things of a particular group

Dictionary examples:
You need to identify your priorities.
The research will be used to identify training needs.

Learner example:
The purpose of this report is to identify which lessons or other activities should be filmed.

Identity /əˈɪdən.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: identification, identity
Verbs: identify

NOUN [C or U]

WHO SOMEONE IS
[B2] who someone is

Dictionary examples:
to hide/prove your identity
to prove/reveal your identity
The witness was given a new identity for her protection.
The newspaper photo apparently showed him in Rome but it was a case of mistaken identity.

Learner example:
But this idea fell through when the real Martine revealed her identity.

CHARACTERISTICS
[B2] the things that make one person or group of people different from others

Dictionary examples:
cultural/national identity
I think my job gives me a sense of identity.
Learner example:
There were many people and many speakers who talked about all sorts of subject[s] such as politics, religion, gender identity, [and] art.

**identity card** /aɪˈden.tɪˌkɑːd/

**NOUN [C]** (also **ID card**)

[B1] a card that shows your name, photograph and information to prove who you are

**Dictionary example:**
His identity card was stolen.

**Learner example:**
I lost my identity card, credit card and passport and I couldn’t go to Rome.

**idiom** /ˈɪd.i.əm/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a group of words used together with a meaning that you cannot guess from the meanings of the separate words

**Dictionary example:**
To "have bitten off more than you can chew" is an idiom that means you have tried to do something which is too difficult for you.

**Learner example:**
[Greek] has many verbs, adjectives and idioms and the grammar can be very complicated.

**idiot** /ˈɪd.i.ət/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a stupid person or someone who is behaving in a stupid way

**Dictionary examples:**
Some idiot left the tap running in the bathroom and there’s water everywhere. You stupid idiot – that’s a month’s work you’ve lost!

**Learner example:**
Everybody was treating me like a big idiot.
if /ɪf/

CONJUNCTION

ALWAYS
[B1] used to mean always or every time

Dictionary examples:
If water is heated to 100°C it turns to steam.
If I don't get enough sleep I get a headache.

Learner example:
If there is a world cup – e.g. football – then I spend more time watching television.

MIGHT
[B1] used to talk about something that might happen

Dictionary examples:
If I won the lottery, I'd buy a boat.
What would you do if he moved away?

Learner example:
It would be great if you came to the city.

WHETHER
[B1] whether

Dictionary examples:
I wonder if he'll get the job?
Mrs Kramer rang half an hour ago to ask if her cake was ready.
I don't care if he likes it or not – I'm coming!

Learner example:
But let's see if a friend can lend me his notebook, [as] that way I will catch up easily.

if I were you
[B1] used when you give someone advice

Dictionary examples:
If I were you, I'd probably go.
I think I'd take the money if I were you.

Learner example:
But you enjoy clubbing and discos, so, if I were you, I would choose the city.

if only
[B1] used when you want to say how doing something simple would make it possible to avoid something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
If only she'd listen to what he's saying, I'm sure they could work it out.
**Learner example:**
If only I had been more careful.

**WOULD/MIGHT/COULD HAVE**
[B2] used to talk about what would/might/could, etc. have happened

**Dictionary examples:**
If we'd had the money, we'd have bought a new car.
If you'd mentioned this earlier, it might not have been necessary to call the doctor.

**if so**
[B2] if this is the case

**Dictionary example:**
It might rain this afternoon. If so, we'll have to have the party indoors.

**Learner example:**
Let me know if you [can] come, and if so, [whether] you prefer the 15th or 22nd of February.

**as if**
[B2] used to describe how a situation seems to be

**Dictionary examples:**
It looks as if it might rain.
It was as if we had been friends for years.

**Learner example:**
The sun was up in the sky, there were no clouds and it looked as if it was going to be a wonderful day.

**Ignore**
/ɪɡˈnɔːr/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** ignorance
**Verbs:** ignore
**Adjectives:** ignorant

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to pay no attention to something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I smiled at her but she just ignored me.
She can be really irritating but I try to ignore her.
How can the government ignore the wishes of the majority?

**Learner example:**
Paul ignored it at first and continued his shopping but the dog kept following him.
**illegal** /ɪˈliː.gəl/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** illegal, legal  
**Adverbs:** illegally, legally

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] not allowed by law  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Prostitution is illegal in some countries.  
It is illegal to drive a car that is not taxed and insured.  
Cocaine, LSD and heroin are all illegal drugs/substances.

**Learner example:**  
Although he has a very charming personality, he uses it to take part in illegal activities and he has been in trouble with the law several times.

**illegally** /ɪˈliː.gəli/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** illegal, legal  
**Adverbs:** illegally, legally

**ADVERB**  
[B2] in a way that is not allowed by law  

**Dictionary examples:**  
They entered the country illegally.  
an illegally parked car

**Learner example:**  
He was afraid and bought a gun illegally.

**illness** /ˈɪl.nəs/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** illness  
**Adjectives:** ill

**NOUN**  
**DISEASE**  
[B1] [c] a disease of the body or mind  

**Dictionary example:**  
He died at home after a long illness.
Learner example:
It's because my aunt has a terrible illness and I have to go and see her.

BEING ILL

[B2] [u] when you are ill

Dictionary example:
She had five days off work due to illness.

Learner example:
There was a little paper on the door which informed us that the restaurant was closed due to illness.

illustrate /ˈɪl.a.strɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: illustration
Verbs: illustrate

VERB [ɪ]

PICTURE

[B2] to draw pictures for a book, magazine, etc. or to put pictures, photographs, etc. in a book, magazine, etc.

Dictionary example:
The book is beautifully illustrated by the author.

Learner example:
Last year I illustrated two children's books by H.J. Simons.

image /ˈɪm.ɪdʒ/

NOUN

PUBLIC

[B2] [c or u] the way that other people think someone or something is

Dictionary examples:
The aim is to improve the public image of the police.
They are trying to promote a more positive image of the whole industry.
The company has made serious attempts to improve its image in recent years.
He's terribly image-conscious.

Learner example:
In conclusion, I do not think that there are many things to do for Turin, but what I said before could really improve the image of our wonderful town.
PICTURE

[B2] [c] a picture, especially on film or television or in a mirror

Dictionary examples:
television images of starving children
This is the image you see in the mirror.

Learner example:
[Films] also provide a clear idea of how people's lives were in a particular period by showing us the visual images of that time.

imagination /ɪˌmædʒ.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: imagination
Verbs: imagine
Adjectives: imaginary, imaginative

NOUN

PART OF MIND

[B1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the part of your mind that creates ideas or pictures of things that are not real or that you have not seen

Dictionary examples:
There's nothing out here – it's just your imagination.
For some reason the story captured/caught the imagination of the public.
There's a sex scene in the film which apparently leaves nothing to the imagination.

Learner example:
I thought it was my imagination, because it was very late and the concert had been so long.

ABILITY

[B1] [U] the ability to create ideas or pictures in your mind

Dictionary example:
The job needs someone with creativity and imagination.

Learner example:
Endless imagination and [the] development of technology will lead us to future fashion.

Imagine /ɪˈmædʒ.ɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: imagination
Verbs: imagine
Adjectives: imaginary, imaginative
VERB [v]

FORM PICTURE

[B1] to form an idea or picture of something in your mind

Dictionary examples:
Imagine Robert Redford when he was young – that's what John looks like.
Imagine (that) you're eating an ice cream – try to feel how cold it is.
She imagined herself sitting in her favourite armchair back home.

Learner example:
Just imagine the sun, the sea and all that fun on the beach.

UNDERSTAND

[B1] to have an idea of what something is like or might be like

Dictionary examples:
Can you imagine how it feels to be blind?
I can't imagine wanting to go out if I don't really know anyone.

Learner example:
You can't imagine how tired I am.

NOT REAL

[B1] to think that you hear or see something which does not really exist

Dictionary examples:
"Did you hear a noise?" "No, you're imagining things."
I can't hear anything – you must be imagining it.

Learner example:
I turn[ed] back but I didn't [see] anyone, so I thought that I had imagined it.

SUPPOSE

[B2] to believe that something is probably the case

Dictionary examples:
I imagine (that) he's under a lot of pressure at the moment.
I don't imagine (that) they have much money.
"Will they change it?" "I imagine so."

Learner example:
I imagine that it's a lot of money so my first suggestion would be to spend only part of [it] on a motorbike.

immediate /ɪˈmiː.di.ət/

Word family:
Adjectives: immediate
Adverbs: immediately
ADJECTIVE

WITHOUT WAITING
[B2] happening or done without delay or very soon after something else

Dictionary examples:
We must make an immediate response.
The directors have demanded his immediate resignation.
Dioxin is a poison that takes immediate effect.

Learner example:
I hope you will give this matter your immediate attention.

IMPORTANT NOW
[B2] important now and needing attention

Dictionary examples:
We have no immediate plans.
Our immediate concern is getting food and water to the refugees.

Learner example:
It can't be an immediate objective, of course, but we mustn't give up.

Immigrant /ˈɪm.ɪ.grənt/

Word family:
Nouns: immigrant, immigration

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who comes to live in a different country

Dictionary examples:
a large immigrant population
Illegal immigrants are sent back across the border if they are caught.

Learner example:
Leonardo is an Italian immigrant who has a restaurant near the primary school.

Immigration /ˌɪm.iˈgreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: immigrant, immigration

NOUN [U]

PLACE
[B1] the place where people's official documents are checked when they enter a country at an airport, port, border, etc.
Dictionary examples:
After you’ve been through immigration (control), you can go and get your luggage. immigration officers

Learner example:
The immigration officers looked at her as if she was [suspected of] doing something wrong.

COMING INTO A COUNTRY
[B2] when someone comes to live in a different country

Dictionary examples:
immigration policy
There are strict limits on immigration (into the country).

Learner example:
[T]he purpose of [the] party is to give [a] treat to my family members, as my immigration [into] New Zealand is approved.

Immoral /ɪˈmɔr.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: immoral, moral
Adverbs: morally

Adjective
[B2] morally wrong

Dictionary example:
immoral behaviour

Learner example:
At this time - [the] early 20’s –, tango was considered an immoral type of music; but Carlos Gardel changed this belief.

Impact /ˈɪm.pækt/

Noun [C usually no plural or U]

Effect
[B2] the effect that a person, event or situation has on someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The anti-smoking campaign had/made quite an impact on young people.
The new proposals were intended to soften the impact of the reformed tax system.

Learner example:
I could live without watching TV, but it would make a serious impact on my life.
**impatient** /ɪmˈpeɪ.ʃənt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** patience, impatience  
**Adjectives:** impatient, patient  
**Adverbs:** impatiently, patiently

**ADJECTIVE**  

**EASILY ANNOYED**  
[B2] easily annoyed by someone's mistakes or because you have to wait  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He's a good teacher, but inclined to be a bit impatient with slow learners.  
You'd be hopeless looking after children – you're far too impatient!  

**Learner example:**  
Hours passed and she became impatient and thought he had forgotten about their date.

**WANTING SOMETHING TO HAPPEN**  
[B2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] wanting something to happen as soon as possible  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He’s got a lot of exciting ideas and he’s impatient to get started.  
People are increasingly impatient for change in this country.  

**Learner example:**  
I’m impatient to discover this country.

**impatiently** /ɪmˈpeɪ.ʃənt.li/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** patience, impatience  
**Adjectives:** impatient, patient  
**Adverbs:** impatiently, patiently

**ADVERB**  
[B2] in an impatient way  

**Dictionary examples:**  
“Yes, you said that before,” she said, impatiently.  
We were waiting impatiently for the show to begin.  

**Learner example:**  
I hope you will come soon because we are all impatiently waiting for your talk.
**imperative** /ɪmˈper.ə.tɪv/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B2] the form of a verb which is usually used for giving orders

Dictionary example:
In the phrase 'Leave him alone!', the verb 'leave' is an imperative/is in the imperative.

**implement** /ˈɪm.plɪ.ment/

Word family:
Nouns: implementation
Verbs: implement

VERB [T]
[B2] to make a law, system, plan, etc. start to happen or operate

Dictionary example:
The changes to the national health system will be implemented next year.

Learner example:
Rare species protection, on the other hand, can be implemented, e.g. by means of wildlife reserves and national parks.

**impolite** /ˌɪm.pəˈlaɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: politeness
Adjectives: impolite, polite
Adverbs: politely

ADJECTIVE
[B2] FORMAL not polite

Dictionary example:
It is impolite to point at people.

Learner example:
Besides, [the] serving speed was too slow and some waiters were even impolite to customers.

**import**

VERB [T] /ɪmˈpɔːt/
[B2] to buy or bring in products from another country
**Dictionary example:**
We import a large number of cars from Japan.

**Learner example:**
Moreover they say we must be independent of the Near East countries from whom we import oil.

---

**importance**  /ɪmˈpɔː.tənts/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** importance
- **Adjectives:** important, unimportant
- **Adverbs:** importantly

**NOUN [U]**
- [B1] how important someone or something is

**Dictionary examples:**
- Your views are of great importance to us.
- The report stresses the importance of fresh food in a diet.
- He emphasized the importance of following safety procedures.
- The company recognizes the importance of regular staff training.

**Learner example:**
- Now I know the importance of electricity.

---

**important**  /ɪmˈpɔː.tnt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** importance
- **Adjectives:** important, unimportant
- **Adverbs:** importantly

**ADJECTIVE**
- [B1] having a lot of power, influence or effect

**Dictionary examples:**
- He was one of the most important writers of that period.
- an important person/decision

**Learner example:**
- Recently I've read [two] good books, "La Coscienza di Zeno" and "Uno, Nessuno e Centomila", that are written by Svevo and Pirandello, two of the most important writers of the XX century in Italy.
importantly /ɪmˈpɔː.tɪnt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: importance
Adjectives: important, unimportant
Adverbs: importantly

ADVERB

[B2] in a way that is important

Dictionary example:
If we served more soft drinks, there would be fewer hangovers and, more importantly, fewer drink-driving incidents.

Learner example:
Lastly, and most importantly, what is the cost?

impossible /ɪmˈpɒs.ə.bl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: possibility, impossibility
Adjectives: impossible, possible
Adverbs: possibly

ADJECTIVE

CANNOT HAPPEN

[B1] If an action or event is impossible, it cannot happen or be done.

Dictionary examples:
It was impossible to sleep because of the noise.
It seems impossible that I could have walked by without noticing her.
He made it impossible for me to say no.

Learner example:
I tried to find it but it was impossible!

impress /ɪmˈpres/

Word family:
Nouns: impression
Verbs: impress
Adjectives: impressed, impressive

VERB [T]

[B2] to cause someone to admire or respect you
Dictionary example:
He tried to impress me with his extensive knowledge of wine.

Learner example:
All groups did their best to impress the public and every group played professionally.

impressed /ɪmˈpres/  

Word family:
Nouns: impression  
Verbs: impress  
Adjectives: impressed, impressive

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] feeling admiration or respect for someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I was impressed by her professionalism.  
He seemed suitably impressed by our efforts.

Learner example:
I am really impressed by your offer to paint me.

impression /ɪmˈpreʃ.ən/  

Word family:
Nouns: impression  
Verbs: impress  
Adjectives: impressed, impressive

NOUN
OPINION  
[B2] [c] an idea, feeling or opinion about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
I didn't get much of an impression of the place because it was dark when we drove through it.  
What was your impression of Charlotte's husband?  
I don't tend to trust first impressions.  
When I first met him I got/had the impression that he was a shy sort of a guy.

Learner example:
You can look back fifty years to get an impression of what changes have happened.

EFFECT  
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the way that something seems, looks or feels to a particular person
Dictionary examples:
It makes/gives/creates a very bad impression if you're late for an interview.
He likes to give the impression (that) he's terribly popular and has loads of friends.

Learner example:
I was afraid of being late or saying something wrong because I really wanted to make a good impression on this man.

be under the impression
[B2] to think or understand a particular stated thing

Dictionary examples:
I was under the impression (that) you didn't get on too well.
He was under the mistaken impression (that) you were married.

Learner example:
I am under the impression that people generally exercise a little, but if they eat the wrong food every day, it won't help.

impressive /ɪmˈpres.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: impression
Verbs: impress
Adjectives: impressed, impressive

ADJECTIVE
[B2] Someone or something that is impressive makes you admire and respect them.

Dictionary examples:
She's a very impressive public speaker.
That was an impressive performance from such a young tennis player.
an impressive collection of modern paintings
There are some very impressive buildings in the town.

Learner example:
I thi[n]k that the Westfield Music Festival was really impressive.

improved /ɪmˈpruːvd/

Word family:
Nouns: improvement
Verbs: improve
Adjectives: improved

ADJECTIVE
[B2] better than before
improvement /ɪmˈpruːv.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: improvement
Verbs: improve
Adjectives: improved

NOUN

BETTER
[B1] [c or u] when something gets better or when you make it better

Dictionary examples:
There's been a big/great/huge/major/noticeable improvement in her work this term.
Sadly, Olivia's health has shown no improvement.

Learner example:
Just twenty to thirty minutes riding every day gives you a considerable improvement in your general state of health.

CHANGE
[B1] [c] a change to something that makes it better

Dictionary example:
home improvements

Learner example:
It would be a pleasure for me to give you some tips on improvements to the cinema.

in /ɪn/

PREPOSITION

WEARING
[B1] wearing

Dictionary examples:
Do you recognize that man in the grey suit?
She's always dressed in red.
Learner example:
[The] man has to be dressed in black.

**in time**
[B1] early or at the right time

Dictionary example:
We arrived in time to catch the train.

Learner example:
If I [don’t] come back in time you can put [a] note on my desk.

**in advance**
[B1] before a particular time, or before doing a particular thing

Dictionary example:
If you’re going to come, please let me know in advance.

Learner example:
I can help you if you want to book your room in advance.

**in fact**
[B1] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

Dictionary examples:
We met Rebecca for lunch. In fact, we spent the whole afternoon with her.
I was told there were some tickets left but in fact they were sold out.

Learner example:
The club has its own small clubhouse, with many things in it. For example, there was a big pinball–game and some computers. In fact it was the best clubhouse I've ever seen.

**in front**
[B1] further forward than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
The car in front suddenly stopped and I went into the back of it.
She started talking to the man in front of her.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I beli[e]ved it was my imagination or perhaps a dream because I couldn't see anyone in front, behind or opposite me.

**in love**
[B1] liking someone very much and having romantic or sexual feelings for them

Dictionary example:
Have you ever been in love?

Learner example:
I think I am in love with him.
EXPERIENCE
[B1] experiencing an emotion or condition

Dictionary examples:
She's in a bad/good mood this morning.
You're in great danger.
He's living in luxury in the south of France.

Learner example:
I hope you are in a good mood today, because we are planning to go to Cinepolis.

ARRANGEMENT
[B1] arranged or divided in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
We all sat down in a circle.
The desks were arranged in rows of ten.
Discounts are available to people travelling in large groups.
The books on these shelves are arranged in alphabetical order.

Learner example:
We often work in groups where we can talk in English.

in addition (to)
[B1] as well (as)

Dictionary example:
In addition to his flat in London, he has a villa in Italy and a castle in Scotland.

Learner example:
In addition, I saw a wonderful programme about Aborigines.

in the end
[B1] finally, after something has been thought about or discussed a lot

Dictionary example:
We were thinking about going to Switzerland, but in the end we went to Austria.

Learner example:
And in the end he invited me to visit him at his house in Miami!

in detail
[B1] including or considering all the information about something or every part of something

Dictionary examples:
We haven't discussed the matter in detail yet.
The book described her sufferings in great detail.

Learner example:
I'm really sorry that I didn't write back earlier, but to make up for this I will answer your questions in detail!

852
in full
[B1] completely and with nothing missing

**Dictionary example:**
The bill must be paid in full by the end of the month.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately, I wasn't able to read the e-mail in full, but as I understood, he wanted to apologise [for] what had happened between us many years ago.

in future
[B1] beginning from now

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you be more careful in future?
In future, I'm going to check every single piece of work that you do!

**Learner example:**
I hope it'll help me to understand many foreign people not only in my job, but everywhere I go in future.

in general
[B1] usually, or in most situations

**Dictionary examples:**
In general, men are taller than women.
In general, the weather here stays sunny.

**Learner example:**
In general, I like wearing informal clothes, like blue jeans and T-shirts, but sometimes I like wearing formal clothes too.

in tears
[B1] crying

**Dictionary example:**
I found him in tears in his bedroom.

**Learner example:**
By the end of it, Mary Anne was nearly in tears.

in order (for sb/sth) to do sth
[B1] with the purpose of achieving something

**Dictionary examples:**
He came home early in order to see the children before they went to bed.
She worked all summer in order to save enough money.

**Learner example:**
As you certainly remember, last year I spent three month[s] in England in order to improve my English.
EXPRESSED
[B1] expressed or written in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
They spoke in Russian the whole time.
Why not do a rough answer in pencil first?
Complete the form in (black) ink.

Learner example:
I also speak in English during the break.

in particular
[B1] especially

Dictionary example:
Are you looking for anything in particular?

Learner example:
I've read a lot of books recently, and in particular I liked: "Eleven minutes" and "Veronica decides to die", written by Paulo Coelho.

INVOLVED
[B1] involved or connected with a particular subject or activity

Dictionary examples:
a degree in philosophy
advances in medical science
I never knew you worked in publishing.

Learner example:
He is my age and we have the same tastes in music and art.

(just) in case
[B1] because of a possibility of something happening, being needed, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I don't think I'll need any money but I'll bring some just in case.
Bring a map in case you get lost.

Learner example:
I have my mobile with me just in case.

in case of sth
[B1] when something happens, or in preparation for when something happens

Dictionary example:
We keep a bucket of water backstage, in case of fire.

Learner example:
It is about how to rescue people in case of an accident or a natural disaster.
**in general**

[B2] considering the whole of someone or something, and not just a particular part of them

**Dictionary example:**
So, apart from the bad ankle, how are you in general?

**Learner example:**
I think that I, as well as people in general, would have been more depressed if we didn’t have light.

**be in favour of sth**

[B2] to agree with or approve of a plan or idea

**Dictionary example:**
Most people are in favour of reducing traffic in cities.

**Learner example:**
I am certainly in favour of holding the music festival next year.

**in two/half**

[B2] divided into two equal parts

**Dictionary examples:**
Cut the potatoes in two.
Divide the dough in half and roll it out into two circles.

**Learner example:**
They were very surprised when they found the gold was cut in half.

**in actual fact**

[B2] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

**Dictionary example:**
I thought she was Portuguese, but in actual fact she's Brazilian.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays almost all people own a car and in actual fact more and more people have been facing death as a consequence of careless driving.

**in any case**

[B2] used to give another reason for something you are saying, or that you have done

**Dictionary example:**
I don’t want to go and in any case, I haven’t been invited.

**Learner example:**
I suggest that you should in any case leave your car at home and take buses or other public means of transport.
in that case
[B2] because of the mentioned situation

Dictionary example:
There's no coffee left? In that case I'll have tea.

Learner example:
You could try [k]ayaking. In that case, of course, you need to pay for the equipment.

in all
[B2] used to show the total amount of something

Dictionary example:
Some of the children came, so there were 15 of us in all.

Learner example:
Secondly, even though most people like[d] [the] group RADIANT, they [only] played for 35 minutes in all.

RESULT
[B2] used when referring to something that is done as a result of something else

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to do something for you in return/exchange for everything you've done for me.
The changes are in response to demand from our customers.
He refused to say anything in reply to the journalists' questions.

Learner example:
I am writing to you in response to your advertisement of 1st December in the Times.

in brief
[B2] using only a few words

Dictionary example:
world news in brief

Learner example:
In brief, I have had a marvellous week.

in sb's eyes
[B2] in someone's opinion

Dictionary example:
In my parents' eyes, I'll always be a child.

Learner example:
To answer your question right away, the boat trip is highly recommendable in my eyes!

In conclusion
[B2] used to introduce the last part of a speech or a piece of writing
Dictionary examples:
In conclusion, I would like to thank our guest speaker for her fascinating talk.
In conclusion, swimming is an enjoyable form of exercise and an excellent way to keep fit.

Learner example:
In conclusion, music, TV and clothes are very important in a young person's life and can reflect each person's character.

in connection with sth
[B2] used to say what something is about

Dictionary examples:
I am writing in connection with the above job advertised in The Daily Press on Monday 12th February.
A man has been arrested in connection with last month's murder.

Learner example:
Dear Mrs Brown, I am writing in connection with a surprise birthday party for your husband, Mr Brown.

in due course
[B2] at a suitable time in the future

Dictionary example:
The results will be sent to you in due course.

Learner example:
I look forward to hearing from you in due course.

in sb's direction
[B2] towards someone

Dictionary example:
She keeps looking in my direction.

Learner example:
A player kicked the ball in my direction and I started to think about what I was going to do to catch that ball.

in other words
[B2] used to explain what something means in a different way

Dictionary example:
He said he's too busy – in other words he isn't interested.

Learner example:
They had had a great time before and had drunk too much alcohol. In other words, they were totally drunk.

in writing
[B2] An agreement that is in writing is official and is proof of that agreement.
Dictionary example:
Please confirm your reservation in writing.

Learner example:
I [am] tell[ing] you in writing that I would like to help you.

in season
[B2] if vegetables or fruit are in season, they are available and ready to eat.

Dictionary example:
Asparagus is in season at the moment.

Learner example:
They celebrate Halloween in October when pumpkins are in season, that's why in the decorations they include them very often; most of the people carve the pumpkins and put some lights inside.

in secret
[B2] without telling other people

Dictionary example:
For years they met in secret.

Learner example:
We met in secret when Mary was busy.

in good/high/low, etc. spirits
[B2] feeling good/excited/unhappy, etc.

Dictionary example:
The whole class was in good spirits that day.

Learner example:
I was in high spirits until I got my paper back.

in view of sth
[B2] formal because of

Dictionary example:
In view of recent events, we have decided to cancel the meeting.

Learner example:
In view of what happened, I would advise you not to try to mislead people like this [again].

in honour of sb/sth
[B2] in order to celebrate or show great respect for someone or something

Dictionary example:
a banquet in honour of the president

Learner example:
Finally we went to Corinth, where there are a lot of ancient sanctuaries which were built in honour of their gods.
in person
[B2] If you do something in person, you go somewhere to do it yourself.

Dictionary example:
You have to collect the document in person.

Learner example:
I am looking forward [to] meeting you in person.

in place of sth
[B2] instead of something

Dictionary example:
Try adding fruit to your cereal in place of sugar.

Learner example:
In the advertisement, it [said] that Danny Brook was starring, but in place of him there was a different actor and he was really disappointment.

in the first place
[B2] at the start of a situation

Dictionary example:
Why did you invite her in the first place?

Learner example:
In the first place, you were unknown people for me, but now you are my special foreign friends.

in practice
[B2] If something is true in practice, this is the real situation.

Dictionary example:
In practice, the new laws have had little effect.

Learner example:
When you leave school, you have knowledge but you do not know how to use it in practice.

in private
[B2] in a place where nobody else can hear you or see what you are doing

Dictionary example:
The meeting was held in private.

Learner example:
I agree that this should be in private.

in progress
[B2] happening or being done now

Dictionary example:
Repair work is in progress on the south-bound lane of the motorway and will continue until June.
Learner example:

(In) the lower part of your advertisement, it also said there was a theatre restaurant, [but] in fact, it was closed because internal decoration was in progress.

**in relation to sth**

[B2] when compared with something

Dictionary example:
Salaries are low in relation to the cost of living.

Learner example:
I think television has several advantages but also disadvantages in relation to books.

**in relation to sth**

[B2] about or relating to something

Dictionary example:
I'd like to ask you something in relation to what you said earlier.

Learner example:
In relation to last month's social program, the sightseeing tour of London was divine, although we didn't get to see the entire city.

**in this respect/in many respects**

[B2] in a particular way, or in many ways

Dictionary example:
The school has changed in many respects.

Learner example:
How's your friend Mike? He is in many respects better than a computer, isn't he? (Teasing you again, sorry).

**in response to**

[B2] as an answer to

Dictionary example:
I'm writing in response to your letter of 14 February.

Learner example:
I am writing in response to your advertisement, which appeared in the newspaper on November the 23rd, looking for a person to work at weekends in your cafe.

**in a row**

[B2] one after another without a break

Dictionary example:
He's just won the tournament for the fifth year in a row.

Learner example:
Maradona was the captain of the team, and since he arrived, the team won three championships in a row.
in stock
[B2] available in a shop

Dictionary example:
Do you have the book in stock at the moment?

Learner example:
I would like to tell you that I am quite satisfied with the cinema and its customer service, but there is of course some [room] for improvement – for example referring to the cafe, which on the one hand has in stock a huge variety of groceries, but [which] on the other hand [is very] dark.

in those days
[B2] used to talk about a period in the past

Dictionary example:
In those days, boys used to wear short trousers.

Learner example:
In those days, life was much harder than now.

in turn
[B2] one after another

Dictionary example:
He spoke to the three boys in turn.

AT A PLACE
[B1] at the place where a person usually lives or works

Dictionary examples:
Mr Ellis isn't in this week.
Could you ask him to ring me when he gets in?

Learner example:
My neighbour wasn't in.

TRANSPORT
[B2] having arrived at the place where people can get on or off

Dictionary example:
What time is Roz's flight due in?

SENT
[B2] given or sent to someone official in order to be read

Dictionary examples:
When does your essay have to be in?
Remember to get your application in by the end of the week.
inaccurate  /ɪnˈæk.jʊ.rət/  

Word family:
Nouns: accuracy, inaccuracy
Adjectives: accurate, inaccurate
Adverbs: accurately

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not correct or exact

Dictionary example:
inaccurate information/figures

Learner example:
Due to your inaccurate information, I was late and missed part of the show.

inch  /ɪntʃ/  

NOUN [C]

MEASUREMENT
[B1] a unit used for measuring length, which is approximately equal to 2.54 centimetres, sometimes shown by the symbol ″

Dictionary examples:
Twelve inches are equal to one foot.
He had a cut an inch long above his left eye.
The snow was six inches deep in some places.
a piece of wood 2″ by 2″

Learner example:
He was one inch tall with strange clothes.

incident  /ˈɪn.ʃr.ɪ.dənt/  

NOUN [C]
[B2] an event which is either unpleasant or unusual

Dictionary examples:
an unfortunate incident
A youth was seriously injured in a shooting incident on Saturday night.

Learner example:
After that incident I never cheated again and I never talked to that teacher again.
**income** /ˈɪn.kʌm/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] money that you earn by working, investing or producing goods

**Dictionary examples:**
Average incomes have risen by 4.5% over the past year.
More help is needed for people on **low** incomes.
I haven’t had much income from my stocks and shares this year.

**Learner example:**
When you are a student, you don’t have [any] income.

---

**inconvenient** /ɪn.kənˈviː.ni.ənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** convenience

**Adjectives:** convenient, inconvenient

**Adverbs:** conveniently

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] involving or causing difficulty, such as unexpected changes or effort

**Dictionary example:**
I’m sorry, I seem to have called at an inconvenient time.

**Learner example:**
Please call him and make an alternative [arrangement] if it is inconvenient for you.

---

**incorrect** /ˌɪn.kəˈrekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** correction

**Adjectives:** correct, incorrect

**Adverbs:** correctly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not correct

**Dictionary examples:**
an incorrect **answer**
Your figures are incorrect.

**Learner example:**
Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to you concerning some incorrect information about Lampton that I have found in the Student Tourist Guidebook.
increase

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** increase

**Verbs:** increase

**Adverbs:** increasingly

**VERB** [ı or ɪ] /ɪnˈkriːs/

**[B1]** to get bigger or to make something bigger in amount or size

**Dictionary examples:**
Sales of laptops have increased over the last few years.
The cost of the project has increased dramatically/significantly since it began.
Gradually increase the temperature to boiling point.

**Learner example:**
It is amazing how the violence in Rio increased in these last few years.

**NOUN** [C or U] /ˈɪn.kriːs/

**RISE**

**[B2]** a rise in the amount or size of something

**Dictionary examples:**
price/tax increases
There were 39,000 new cases last year – an increase of 7 per cent.
Any increase in production would be helpful.

**Learner example:**
Since bicycles became so popular, there has been an increase in the number of accidents.

**increasingly** /ɪnˈkriː.sɪŋ.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** increase

**Verbs:** increase

**Adverbs:** increasingly

**ADVERB**

**[B2]** more and more

**Dictionary examples:**

to be increasingly important/common
Increasingly, there is pressure on the council to reverse its decision.

**Learner example:**
Among them are the increasingly popular reality shows and all the daily news about gossip and scandal.
incredible /ɪnˈkred.ə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: credibility
Adjectives: incredible
Adverbs: incredibly

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD
[B1] INFORMAL very good, exciting or large

Dictionary examples:
We had an incredible time that summer.
They gave us an incredible amount of food.

Learner example:
The weather here is incredible and we have the most beautiful beaches in the world, in my opinion.

NOT BELIEVE
[B2] impossible, or very difficult, to believe

Dictionary example:
It seems incredible that no one complained.

Learner example:
It was incredible but it was true.

incredibly /ɪnˈkred.ə.blɪ/  

Word family:
Nouns: credibility
Adjectives: incredible
Adverbs: incredibly

ADVERB

EXTREMELY
[B2] extremely

Dictionary example:
I think the team played incredibly well.

Learner example:
It was incredibly crowded.
indeed /ɪnˈdiːd/

ADVERB

REALLY

[B1] really or certainly, often used to emphasize something

Dictionary examples:
Indeed, it could be the worst environmental disaster in Western Europe this century.
Evidence suggests that errors may indeed be occurring.
We live in strange times indeed.
Many people are very poor indeed.

Learner example:
Thank you very much indeed.

indefinite article /ɪnˌdef.ɪ.nətˈɑː.tɪ.kl/ NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED

[B1] the grammatical name for the words "a" and "an" in English or words in other languages which have a similar use

independence /ˌɪn.dɪˈpen.dəns/ NOUN [U]

Word family:
Nouns: independence, dependence
Verbs: depend
Adjectives: dependent, independent
Adverbs: independently

NOUN [U] WITHOUT HELP

[B2] when someone looks after themselves and does not need money, help or permission from other people

Dictionary example:
It's important that parents should allow their children some independence.

Learner example:
If you follow my instructions, you'll achieve financial independence sooner than you [would] have thought.

FREE STATE

[B2] when a country has its own government and is not ruled by another country
Dictionary example:
Mexico gained its independence from Spain in 1821.

Learner example:
Another film, Brave Heart, is about independence.

**independent /ˌɪndɪˈpen.dənt/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: independence, dependence
Verbs: depend
Adjectives: dependent, independent
Adverbs: independently

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT HELPED**

[B1] not taking help or money from other people

Dictionary examples:
Grandma’s very independent and does all her own shopping and cooking.
I’ve always been financially independent.

Learner example:
I’m an independent person, and I like to be.

**NOT INFLUENCED**

[B2] not influenced or controlled in any way by other people, events or things

Dictionary examples:
an independent enquiry/organization
The group is independent of any political party.

Learner example:
The film programme is excellent, as you show a large variety of independent films that are not the usual mainstream films and block busters.

**NOT RULED**

[B2] An independent country is not governed or ruled by another country.

Dictionary examples:
Belize became fully independent from Britain in 1981.
Tibet, once an independent country, is now part of China.

Learner example:
After 1918, our city again became [the] capital of [an] independent state.
independently /ˌɪn.dɪˈpen.dənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: independence, dependence
Verbs: depend
Adjectives: dependent, independent
Adverbs: independently

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is independent

Dictionary examples:
The two scientists both made the same discovery independently, at roughly the same time. Each part of the organization operates independently of the others.

Learner example:
What students should understand is the existence of links among apparently different subjects and the impossibility of studying them independently or, [worse], studying one and neglecting the others.

indicate /ˈɪn.dɪ.keɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: indication, indicator
Verbs: indicate

VERB [t]

SAY
[B2] to say something or give a signal to show what you mean or what you intend to do

Dictionary examples:
Please indicate which free gift you would like to receive. She indicated to me (that) she didn’t want me to say anything.

Learner example:
I have just received your letter informing me that I won a two week holiday at Camp California, so I am writing to you to indicate my preferences [regarding] travel and accommodation.

individual /ˌɪn.dəˈvɪd.ju.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: individual, individuality
Adjectives: individual
Adverbs: individually
**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**SINGLE**

[B1] considered separately from the other things in a group

Dictionary example:
Read out the individual letters of each word.

Learner example:
Well, this place is [a group of] small individual islands and there are[n't] many things that you can do [in] the capital city as it's so small and crowded.

**RELATING TO ONE**

[B1] given to or relating to one particular person or thing

Dictionary examples:
We deal with each case on an individual basis.
We all have an individual password.

Learner example:
The first lesson started with an individual presentation.

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON**

[B2] a person, especially when considered separately and not as part of a group

Dictionary examples:
We try to treat our students as individuals.
Every individual has rights which must never be taken away.

Learner example:
I can work as part of a team but also as an individual.

---

**indoors /ˌɪnˈdɔːz/**

Word family:
Adjectives: indoor
Adverbs: indoors

**ADVERB**

[B1] into or inside a building

Dictionary examples:
Come indoors, it's cold outside.
Spring bulbs can be grown indoors.

Learner example:
I love being indoors, eating or watching TV.
**industrial** /ɪnˈdʌs.tri.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: industry, industrialization

Adjectives: industrial, industrialized, industrious

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] connected with industry, or having a lot of industry and factories, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- industrial expansion
- an industrial landscape
- He has an industrial background.

**Learner example:**
I am sure that both ideas will improve the look of our industrial town.

---

**industry** /ˈɪn.də.stri/

Word family:

Nouns: industry, industrialization

Adjectives: industrial, industrialized, industrious

**NOUN**

**TYPE OF BUSINESS**

[B1] [c] the people and activities involved in one type of business

**Dictionary examples:**
- the gas/electricity industry
- the touristic industry
- manufacturing industries
- The computer industry has been booming.

**Learner example:**
As you know, I would like to work in [the] tourism industry, so I thought this course could be good to improve my English.

**PRODUCTION**

[B2] [u] the production of goods in factories

**Dictionary examples:**
- trade and industry
- industry and commerce
- The city needs to attract more industry.

**Learner example:**
If you are interested in local industry, there is the Prefectural Local Industry museum.
inexpensive /ˌɪn.ɪkˈspen.tɪv/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** expense, expenditure, expenses  
**Adjectives:** expensive, inexpensive  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] cheap but of good quality  

*Dictionary example:*  
inexpensive children’s clothes  

*Learner example:*  
It has far more advantages than the countryside, starting with the excellent accommodation, which is inexpensive and easy to find.

inexperienced /ˌɪn.ɪkˈspɪə.rɪ.ənt/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** experience  
**Verbs:** experience  
**Adjectives:** experienced, inexperienced  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] without much experience or knowledge of something  

*Dictionary example:*  
Abigail Kennedy was young and inexperienced.  

*Learner example:*  
The advertisement said that Danny Brook was one of the starring actors but he was replaced by another extremely disappointing and inexperienced actor.

infection /ɪnˈfek.ʃən/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** infection  
**Verbs:** infect  
**Adjectives:** infectious  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B2] a disease in a part of your body that is caused by bacteria or a virus  

*Dictionary examples:*  
a serious infection  
a throat infection  
Bandage the wound to reduce the risk of infection.
Learner example:
He told me that she was suffer[ing] from [a] kidney infection.

infinitive  /ɪnˈfɪn.ɪ.tɪv/

NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED
[B1] the basic form of a verb that usually follows 'to'

Dictionary examples:
In the sentences 'I had to go' and 'I must go', 'go' is an infinitive.
'Go' is the infinitive form.

inflation  /ɪnˈfler.ʃən/

NOUN [U]
[B2] the rate at which prices increase, or a continuing increase in prices

Dictionary examples:
high/low inflation
the rate of inflation
3% inflation

Learner example:
In this country of high inflation we could save some money.

influence  /ˈɪn.flu.ənts/

Word family:
Nouns: influence
Verbs: influence
Adjectives: influential

NOUN [C or U]

POWER
[B2] the power to affect how someone thinks or behaves, or how something develops

Dictionary examples:
The drug companies can have a lot of influence on doctors.
At the time she was under the influence of her father.
Picasso had a big influence on art in the twentieth century.
Learner example:
Today's computers have a massive influence on the whole [of] society.

be a bad/good influence (on sb)
[B2] If someone or something is a bad/good influence on someone, they have a bad/good effect on them.

Dictionary example:
Television can be a bad influence on children.

Learner example:
Some people say that cell phones are a bad influence on the younger generation.

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]
[B2] to affect or change how someone or something develops, behaves or thinks

Dictionary examples:
Were you influenced by anybody at the beginning of your career?
What influenced you to choose a career in nursing?

Learner example:
Our life has been influenced by modern technology.

inform /ɪnˈfɔːm/  

Word family:
Nouns: information
Verbs: inform, misinform
Adjectives: informative

VERB [T]

TELL
[B1] to tell someone about something

Dictionary examples:
If he calls me again, I shall inform the police.
I informed my boss that I was going to be away next week.

Learner example:
This letter is to inform you that I will not be able to attend tomorrow's class due to medical issues.

GIVE INFORMATION
[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to give someone information about something

Dictionary example:
Patients should be informed about the risks.

Learner example:
Anyway, once a month I read gossip magazines and every day I read newspapers to be informed.
informal /ɪnˈfɔː.məl/

Word family:
Adjectives: formal, informal
Adverbs: formally, informally

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not formal or official

Dictionary examples:
The two groups agreed to hold an informal meeting.
He's the ideal sort of teacher – direct, friendly and informal.
'Hi' is an informal way of greeting people.

Learner example:
The dress-code is informal but neat and there'll be plenty of drinks and snacks.

ingredient /ɪnˈgriː.di.ənt/

NOUN [C OFTEN PLURAL]

FOOD
[B1] a food that is used with other foods in the preparation of a particular dish

Dictionary example:
The list of ingredients included 250g of almonds.

Learner example:
The chef had used good, fresh ingredients.

SUCCESS
[B2] one of the parts of something successful

Dictionary example:
Trust is an essential ingredient in a successful marriage.

Learner example:
In my opinion it is clear that with these "ingredients" you can make an interesting video about [daily] life at our school.

inhabitant /ɪnˈhæb.ɪ.tənt/

Word family:
Nouns: inhabitant
Verbs: inhabit
Adjectives: uninhabited
NOUN [C OFTEN PLURAL]
[B2] a person or animal that lives in a particular place

Dictionary example:
a city of 5 million inhabitants

Learner example:
I think that the town has about 2000 inhabitants in winter.

initial /ɪˈnɪʃ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: initial, initiative
Verbs: initiate
Adjectives: initial
Adverbs: initially

NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]
[B1] the first letter of a name, especially when used to represent a name

Dictionary examples:
He wrote his initials, P.M.R., at the bottom of the page.
Paul M. Reynolds refused to say what the initial "M" stood for.
They carved their initials into a tree.

Learner example:
It was black and my initials [were] inside it.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] first, or happening at the beginning

Dictionary examples:
My initial reaction was one of anger.
Initial reports say that seven people have died, though this has not yet been confirmed.

Learner example:
All this may seem trivial [and] unimportant to an ordinary man addicted to his TV-set, forgetting the initial impulse that made him choose this way of life.

initially /ɪˈnɪʃ.əli/
ADVERB

[B2] at the beginning

Dictionary examples:
Initially, most people approved of the new scheme.
The damage was far more serious than initially believed.

Learner example:
He initially disagreed with his wife but after much persuasion, he finally gave in.

injure /ˈɪn.dʒə/  

Word family:
Nouns: injury  
Verbs: injure  
Adjectives: injured

VERB [T]

[B1] to hurt a person, animal or part of your body

Dictionary examples:
A bomb exploded at the embassy, injuring several people.
She fell and injured her shoulder.
He was badly/seriously injured in the crash.

Learner example:
Nobody from my family was injured, so that was one good [piece] of news.

injured /ˈɪn.dʒəd/  

Word family:
Nouns: injury  
Verbs: injure  
Adjectives: injured

ADJECTIVE

[B2] hurt or physically harmed

Dictionary example:
She was told to stay in bed to rest her injured back.

Learner example:
Zoos can take care of injured animals and help them.
injury /ˈɪn.ʤər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: injury
Verbs: injure
Adjectives: injured

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] damage to someone's body in an accident or an attack

Dictionary examples:
a head/back/knee injury
a serious/slight injury
Injuries to the spine are common amongst these workers.
They were lucky to escape (without) injury.

Learner example:
Professional footballers can also have serious injuries during their life as [a] footballer.

ink /ɪŋk/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a coloured liquid that you use for writing, printing, or drawing

Dictionary examples:
a bottle of ink
blue/black/red ink
Please write in ink, not in pencil.
The book is printed in three different coloured inks.

Learner example:
Her father had shown her once how to write with an invisible ink.

inner /ˈɪn.ər/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

LOCATION
[B2] on the inside or near the middle of something

Dictionary example:
Leading off the main hall is a series of small inner rooms.

Learner example:
Even in the inner city, streets are dark and don't give the feeling of safety after sunset.
FEELINGS

[B2] Inner feelings or thoughts are ones that you do not show or tell other people.

Dictionary example:
Sarah always seemed to have a deep sense of inner peace.

Learner example:
Every now and then everybody feels an inner call for changes, and one of [those] changes might be a journey somewhere in the world.

innocent /ˈɪn.ə.sənt/

Word family:
Nouns: innocence
Adjectives: innocent
Adverbs: innocently

ADJECTIVE

NOT GUILTY

[B2] not guilty of committing a crime

Dictionary example:
He firmly believes that she is innocent of the crime.

Learner example:
The plan works: the jury thinks that the wife is a notorious liar and her husband is found innocent.

NO EXPERIENCE

[B2] not having much experience of life and not knowing about the bad things that can happen

Dictionary example:
an innocent young woman

Learner example:
She is so innocent and doesn't understand anything which is happening around [her].

NOT DESERVED

[B2] used to emphasize that someone who was hurt had done nothing wrong

Dictionary example:
Several innocent civilians were killed in the bombing.

Learner example:
While Jem was stealing horses, his brother was a murderer of innocent people.
innocently /ˈɪn.ə.snt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: innocence
Adjectives: innocent
Adverbs: innocently

ADVERB
[B2] in an innocent way

Dictionary examples:
"Have I done something wrong?" she asked innocently.
He said he had obtained the television innocently, not knowing it had been stolen.

Learner example:
Denny had innocently [turned on] the light to see if there was anything of interest in the other room.

input /ˈɪn.pʊt/

NOUN

IDEAS
[B2] [c or u] ideas, money, effort, etc. that you put into a process or activity in order to help it succeed

Dictionary example:
Input from students is used to develop new and exciting courses.

Learner example:
I could go on but my intention was to give you some input to stimulate your brain!

COMPUTER
[B2] [u] information that is put into a computer or the act of putting information into a computer

Dictionary example:
Data input is carried out by a team based overseas.

inquire (UK also enquire) /ɪnˈkwɛər/

Word family:
Nouns: inquiry
Verbs: inquire
VERB [i or ð]

[B2] to ask for information

Dictionary examples:
Shall I inquire about the price of tickets?
She rang up to inquire when her car would be ready.
"Where are we going?" he inquired politely.

Learner example:
"Say Mary, when did the war beg[i]n?", inquired the old lady.

inquiry (UK also enquiry) /ɪnˈkwaɪə.ri/

Word family:
Nouns: inquiry
Verbs: inquire

NOUN

QUESTION

[B1] [c] a question that you ask when you want more information

Dictionary example:
I've been making inquiries about/into the cost of a round-the-world ticket.

Learner example:
Dear Sue, I apologize for not responding to your letter for so long, but I didn't forget to make some inquiries relating to the job in the Water Sports Centre.

inside

ADVERB /ɪnˈsaɪd/

FEELING

[B2] If you have a feeling inside, you have a feeling although you might not show it to other people.

Dictionary example:
She couldn't cope with the grief she felt inside.

Learner example:
They had to go to the vet more often but it wasn't hard for them because of the love that they felt inside.
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  /ˈɪn.sɜːd/

UNDER SURFACE
[B2] in or on the part of something under its surface

Dictionary example:
He put the documents carefully in his inside pocket.

Learner example:
At first Chris didn’t seem to recognize him, but as soon as he did, his hand reached [into] his inside pocket.

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]  /ˈɪn.sɜːd/

INNER PART
[B2] the inner part, space or side of something

Dictionary examples:
Did you clean the inside of the car?
The hotel looked shabby from the street, but it was fine on the inside.

Learner example:
Anyway, after the show I felt hungry so I went to the restaurant but it was closed because they were having the inside altered.

inside out
[B2] If a piece of clothing is inside out, the part that is usually outside is on the inside.

Dictionary example:
She had her jumper on inside out.

insist  /ɪnˈsɪst/

VERB [I]

DEMAND
[B1] to demand that something must be done or that you must have a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
The school insists on good behaviour from its students.
She insisted on seeing her lawyer.
Please go first – I insist!

Learner example:
But if they insist, you should listen to them because our parents love us and they want the best for us.
SAY FIRMLY
[B2] to say firmly that something is true

Dictionary example:
Greg still insists (that) he did nothing wrong.

Learner example:
Mrs McGillicuddy saw a woman being strangled on a train and, in spite of everybody seem[ing] not to believe her, she insisted that she was right and, with her friend’s help, proved it.

**inspector /ɪnˈspektər/**

Word family:
Nouns: inspector, inspection
Verbs: inspect

NOUN [C]

PERSON WHO INSPECTS
[B2] someone whose job is to check that things are being done correctly

Dictionary examples:
a tax inspector
a school inspector/an inspector of schools

Learner example:
In the middle of the exam the inspector came in and asked me some questions for fun.

POLICE
[B2] a police officer of middle rank

Learner example:
As you know I am a police inspector.

**inspiration /ˌɪn.sprɪˈreɪ.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: inspiration
Verbs: inspire

NOUN

IDEAS
[B2] [c or u] someone or something that gives you ideas for doing something

Dictionary examples:
The golden autumn light provided the inspiration for the painting.
He went to church, perhaps seeking divine inspiration.
**Learner example:**
Working with children makes me happy and gives me inspiration.

**inspire /ɪnˈspaiər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** inspiration
**Verbs:** inspire

**VERB [ɪ]**

**ENCOURAGE**

[B2] to make someone feel that they want to do something and can do it

**Dictionary example:**
A drama teacher at school had inspired Sam to become an actor.

**Learner example:**
This has inspired me to finally write to you and ask if there is a possibility for me to join the painting course this spring.

**FEELING**

[B2] to make someone have a particular feeling or reaction

**Dictionary example:**
He inspires great loyalty in his staff.

**Learner example:**
In today’s world where everybody is selfish, it is hard to find a person to admire, a [role] model to be inspired by.

**PROVIDE IDEA**

[B2] to give someone an idea for a book, play, painting, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
This television drama was inspired by a true story.

**Learner example:**
Most of her books are inspired by her life in Bulgaria and the adventures she [had] herself.

**install (UK also instal) /ɪnˈstoʊl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** installation
**Verbs:** install
VERB [T]

COMPUTER

[B1] to put a computer program onto a computer so that the computer can use it

Dictionary example:
Andrew, can you help me install this software?

Learner example:
We have learned how to install components like a Soundboard or a CD-Rom drive.

EQUIPMENT

[B1] to put a piece of equipment somewhere and make it ready for use

Dictionary example:
The plumber is coming tomorrow to install the new washing machine.

Learner example:
On my third day I helped them to install the sound system.

instance /ˈɪn.stənts/

NOUN

for instance

[B1] for example

Dictionary example:
In the electronics industry, for instance, 5000 jobs are being lost.

Learner example:
For instance, you can do mountain walks.

instant /ˈɪn.stənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: instant
Adverbs: instantly

ADJECTIVE

[B2] happening immediately, without any delay

Dictionary examples:
This type of account offers you instant access to your money.
Contrary to expectations, the film was an instant success.
**Learner example:**
Therefore, the reception should be functional for students, that is, the students should get [an] instant answer when they have a question.

**instantly /ˈɪn.stənt.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** instant
**Adverbs:** instantly

**ADVERB**

[B2] immediately

**Dictionary example:**
Both drivers were killed instantly.

**Learner example:**
To talk to a friend from another city or country instantly online is really nice and exciting.

**instead of**

**PREPOSITION**

[B1] in place of

**Dictionary examples:**
You can go instead of me, if you want.
We should book the flights now instead of waiting until next week.

**Learner example:**
I had to admit that I would prefer to go with my friends and I decided to go with them instead of being with my parents.

**institute /ˈɪn.stɪ.tjuːt/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] an organization where people do a particular kind of scientific, educational or social work, or the buildings which it uses

**Dictionary example:**
the Massachusetts Institute of Technology

**Learner example:**
With this jump she would raise money for a cancer institute in London.
institution /ˌɪn.stitʃən/

NOUN [C]

ORGANIZATION
[B2] a large and important organization, such as a university or bank

Dictionary examples:
- a medical/educational/financial institution
  Oxford and Cambridge universities are internationally respected institutions.

Learner example:
Firstly, it's important to gain information about the institution where we want to work.

PLACE
[B2] a building where people are sent so they can be looked after, for example a
prison or a hospital

Dictionary example:
a young offenders' institution

Learner example:
I was working for a social institution that looks after poor children.

instructor /ˈɪn strək.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: instruction, instructor
Verbs: instruct

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who teaches a particular sport or activity

Dictionary example:
a driving instructor

Learner example:
There are professional instructors work[ing] in this club.

insult

NOUN [C] /ˈɪn.s alt/

RUDE REMARK
[B2] a rude and offensive remark or action
Dictionary example:
They were shouting insults at each other.

Learner example:
Joko's mother would hurl insults at the poor old man, calling him sick and [hoping] that he'd die soon.

**VERB** [T] /ɪnˈsʌlt/
[B2] to say or do something to someone that is rude and offensive

Dictionary example:
How dare you insult me in front of my friends!

Learner example:
After all, [in] insulting the performers you insult their fans...

---

**insurance** /ɪnˈʃɔːrəntz/

**NOUN** [U]
[B2] an agreement in which you pay a company money and they pay your costs if you have an accident, injury, etc.

Dictionary examples:
life/health/car/travel insurance
I'll need to take out extra car insurance for another driver.
The insurance doesn't cover you for household items.

Learner example:
Lastly, could you please tell me what kind of clothes I should prepare and [whether] I have to buy insurance myself?

---

**intellectual** /ˌɪn.təˈlɛktʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: intellect, intellectual
Adjectives: intellectual
Adverbs: intellectually

**ADJECTIVE**

**THOUGHT**
[B2] relating to your ability to think and to understand things, especially complicated ideas

Dictionary examples:
intellectual and physical development
I like detective stories and romances – nothing too intellectual.
**Learner example:**
First of all, I don’t think your programme needs any improvement: in my opinion, your selection of films is already very satisfying because it includes both spectacular Hollywood movies and intellectual films.

**intelligence** /ɪnˈtelɪ.dʒənts/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** intelligence
**Adjectives:** intelligent

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] the ability to learn, understand and think about things

**Dictionary examples:**
- an intelligence test
- a child of high/average/low intelligence
- It's the intelligence of her writing that impresses me.

**Learner example:**
The dominant [species] among animals are pigs with their superior intelligence.

**intelligent** /ɪnˈtel.ɪ.dʒənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** intelligence
**Adjectives:** intelligent

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] showing intelligence, or able to learn and understand things easily

**Dictionary examples:**
- a highly intelligent young man
- an intelligent remark
- Helen had a few intelligent things to say on the subject.

**Learner example:**
I’ve met my English teacher – she's very friendly and, I think, very intelligent.

**Intend** /ɪnˈtend/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** intention, intent
**Verbs:** intend
**Adjectives:** intent
**VERB [T]**

**HAVE PLAN**

[B1] to have as a plan or purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
We intend to go to Australia next year.
Somehow I offended him, which wasn't what I'd intended.
I don't think she intended me to hear the remark.
It was intended as a compliment, honestly!

**Learner example:**
I intend to invite many friends who were in [the] same university, but nobody knows this news, so I want to surprise them.

---

**intensive /ɪnˈtent.sɪv/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** intensive
**Adverbs:** intensively

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] involving a lot of effort or activity in a short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
two weeks of intensive training
an intensive course in English
Intensive bombing had reduced the city to rubble.

**Learner example:**
I am 23 years old and speak English fluently due to my intensive study of the language.

---

**intention /ɪnˈten.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** intention, intent
**Verbs:** intend
**Adjectives:** intent

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] something that you want and plan to do

**Dictionary examples:**
It wasn't my intention to exclude her from the list – I just forgot her.
I've no intention of changing my plans just to fit in with his.
He's full of good intentions, but he never does anything about them!
**Learner example:**
I was very pleased [to] hear from your club, because it was always my intention to join such a group and make music with other people.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>interact</th>
<th>/ˌɪnt.eˈrækt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** interaction  
**Verbs:** interact  
**Adjectives:** interactive

**VERB [i]**
[B2] to talk and do things with other people

**Dictionary example:**
At school, teachers said he interacted well with other students.

**Learner example:**
People say that when you use a computer you get addicted and don't interact with people.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interactive</th>
<th>/ˌɪn.təˈrækt.tɪv/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** interaction  
**Verbs:** interact  
**Adjectives:** interactive

**ADJECTIVE**

**COMPUTER GAMES**
[B2] Interactive computer games, programs, etc. involve the user by reacting to the way they use them.

**Dictionary examples:**
an interactive game
This is an interactive museum where children can actively manipulate the exhibits.

**Learner example:**
In addition, you can play with several interactive game[s] and learn about the rules of the Olympic Games.
interest /ˈɪn.trəst/

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

NOUN

FEELING
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] the feeling of wanting to give your attention to something or of wanting to discover more about it

Dictionary examples:
I've always had an interest in astronomy.
He never seems to show any interest in his children.
Unfortunately, I lost interest half way through the film.
She takes more of an interest in politics these days.
Just out of interest, how old is your wife?

Learner example:
Well, really I don't have much interest in clothes.

ACTIVITY/SUBJECT
[B1] [C OFTEN PLURAL] something that you enjoy doing, studying or experiencing

Dictionary example:
On his form he lists his interests as cycling, the cinema and cooking.

Learner example:
In your next letter tell me about your hobbies and interests.

QUALITY
[B1] [U] the quality that makes you think that something is interesting

Dictionary example:
Would this book be of any interest to you?

Learner example:
We visited the Eiffel Tower and lots of other places of interest.

VERB [T]
[B1] If someone or something interests you, you want to give them your attention and discover more about them.

Dictionary example:
Sport has never really interested me.

Learner example:
Fortunately I saw an advertisement for a job in the local newspaper that might interest you.
interfere /ˌɪnt.əˈfɪər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: interference  
Verbs: interfere  

VERB [i]  

TRY TO CONTROL  
[B2] to try to control or become involved in a situation, in a way that is annoying  

Dictionary examples:  
I know he's worried about us, but I wish he wouldn't interfere.  
You shouldn't interfere in other people's business.  

Learner example:  
I would like to stress that very often famous people become reserved, bad-tempered and angry with the world for interfering in their lives.  

interior /ɪnˈtɪəriər/  

NOUN  
[B2] [c] the inside part of something  

Dictionary examples:  
The estate agent had pictures of the house from the outside but none of its interior.  
The car's interior is very impressive – wonderful leather seats and a wooden dashboard.  

Learner example:  
The interior is quite modern and clean.  

intermediate /ˌɪn.təˈmiːdi.ət/  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] between the highest and lowest levels of knowledge or skill  

Dictionary examples:  
There are three levels of difficulty in this game: low, intermediate and high.  
This novel is too difficult for intermediate students of English.  

Learner example:  
My level is intermediate.
**internal** /ɪnˈtɜː.nəl/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** internal
**Adverbs:** internally

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] existing or happening inside a person, object, organization, place or country

**Dictionary examples:**
He sustained injuries to his arms, legs and several internal organs.
The bank conducted its own internal investigation into the robbery.
The government warned its neighbours not to interfere in its internal affairs.

**Learner example:**
The letter box for internal post should be hung on the wall, so that pupils could make any suggestions about [the] school, or even complaints, directly to reception.

**internationally** /ˌɪn.təˈnæʃ.ən.əl.i/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** international
**Adverbs:** internationally

**ADVERB**

[B1] in many countries

**Dictionary example:**
Her internationally acclaimed novel has won several literary prizes.

**Learner example:**
This film was directed by Yasujino-Ozo, who is internationally famous, although his film is very Japanese.

**interpret** /ɪnˈtɜː.prət/

Word family:
**Nouns:** interpretation, misinterpretation
**Verbs:** interpret, misinterpret

**VERB**

LANGUAGE

[B2] [I or T] to change what someone has said into a different language

**Dictionary example:**
We had to ask the guide to interpret for us.
Learner example:
My boss decided it was high time I tried to interpret for him outside our office.

**Interrupt** /ˌɪn.təˈrʌpt/

Word family:
**Nouns**: interruption
**Verbs**: interrupt

**VERB**

STOP SPEAKING

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to stop someone while they are talking or doing something, by saying or doing something yourself

Dictionary examples:
She tried to explain what had happened but he kept interrupting her.
I wish you’d stop interrupting.

Learner example:
Her thoughts were interrupted by Ben, who asked if she wanted to go for a walk with him.

STOP HAPPENING

[B2] [ɪ] to stop something from happening for a short period

Dictionary example:
We had to interrupt our trip when we heard John's mother was ill.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, I am studying at university and I can't afford to interrupt my studies.

** Interruption  /ˌɪnt.əˈrʌpʃən/  

Word family:
**Nouns**: interruption
**Verbs**: interrupt

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] when an action or activity is interrupted, or something that interrupts someone or something

Dictionary example:
There were so many interruptions, I couldn't get on with my work.

Learner example:
I stayed two or three minutes in the darkness thinking that it was only a [brief] interruption, but it was not the case.
interval  /ˈɪnt.ə.vəl/

NOUN [C]

THEATRE
[B1] a short period of time between the parts of a play, performance, etc.

Dictionary example:
The show "Zorro" had only one interval of 20 minutes.

Learner example:
During the interval I [wanted to] drink coffee in [the] theatre restaurant, [but] it was closed.

interview  /ˈɪn.tə.vjuː/

NOUN [C]

FOR JOB
[B1] a meeting in which someone asks you questions to see if you are suitable for a job or course

Dictionary examples:
a job interview
I had an interview for a job with a publishing firm.

Learner example:
I have to go [to] a job interview which I'm looking forward [to].

FOR ARTICLE/TV, ETC.
[B1] a meeting in which someone is asked questions about themselves for a newspaper article, television show, etc

Dictionary examples:
an exclusive interview with Paul Simon
In a television interview last night she denied she had any intention of resigning.

Learner example:
I especially enjoyed [the] Roberto Carlos interview, did you know he use[d] to be a striker?

VERB [T]
[B1] to ask someone questions in an interview

Dictionary examples:
We've had 200 applicants for the job, but we only plan to interview about 20 of them.
Who's the most famous person you've ever interviewed on TV?

Learner example:
We had to interview our partner and to present him to the class.
into /ˈɪn.tuː/

**PREPOSITION**

**HIT**

[B1] moving towards something or someone and hitting them

**Dictionary example:**
He's always walking into things when he hasn't got his glasses on.

**Learner example:**
Then I bumped into a man... What a surprise! [It] was Thom Yorke.

**TOWARDS**

[B1] in the direction of something or someone

**Dictionary example:**
She was looking straight into his eyes.

**Learner example:**
I turned around and looked into the eyes of my favourite football player Timo Hildebrand.

**be into sth**

[B1] informal to be very interested in something

**Dictionary example:**
Will's really into jazz.

**Learner example:**
I think I'm going to buy the 'Grind' movie because it's about skateboarding and you know I'm really into skateboarding.

**intransitive** /ɪnˈtræn.zə.tɪv/ SPECIALIZED

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] An intransitive verb does not have an object.

**Dictionary examples:**
In the sentence 'I tried to persuade him, but he wouldn't come', 'come' is an intransitive verb.
In the Wordlist, verbs which are intransitive are marked [I].

**Introduce** /ˌɪn.trəˈdjuːs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** introduction

**Verbs:** introduce
VERB [T]

MEETING PEOPLE

[B1] to tell someone another person's name the first time that they meet

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd like to introduce my younger son, Mark.
Have you two been introduced (to each other)?

**Learner example:**
We were introduced to each other and we talked about our home countries.

SOMETHING NEW

[B2] to make something exist, happen or be used for the first time

**Dictionary examples:**
The smaller 10 pence coin was introduced in 1992.
We have introduced a new training schedule for employees.

**Learner example:**
Mr. Dixon, you and your staff have already introduced a number of alterations that have improved the interior of the building.

---

**Introduction**  
/ˌɪn.trəˈdʌk.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** introduction  
**Verbs:** introduce

NOUN

FIRST MEETING

[B2] [C or U] the action of telling someone another person's name the first time that they meet

**Dictionary example:**
You'll have to do/make the introductions – I don't know everyone's name.

**Learner example:**
As we didn't know each other, the meeting started with the introduction of everybody.

TEXT

[B2] [C] the opening text of a book, speech, article, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Read the introduction to the article and decide what it will be about.
The book has an introduction by Antonia Byatt.
Learner example: Report introduction: The purpose of this report is to give suggestions on how to make the reception area more welcoming for everyone.

**SOMETHING NEW**

[B2] when you make something exist, happen or be used for the first time

**Dictionary examples:**
The introduction of new working practices has dramatically improved productivity. Within a few years of their introduction, CDs were outselling vinyl records.

Learner example: With the introduction of the computer, we can now access the Internet to communicate with our relatives and friends living abroad.

**BASIC KNOWLEDGE**

[B2] a book or course which provides basic knowledge about a subject

**Dictionary example:** an introduction to psychology

Learner example: Please send me some information about your club and tell me about courses like "an introduction to flying".

---

**invade /ɪnˈveɪd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invasion

**Verbs:** invade

**VERB**

**WAR**

[B2] 1. [I or T] to enter a country by force in order to take control of it

**Dictionary example:** Concentrations of troops near the border look set to invade within the next few days.

**Learner example:** Hitler invaded France.

---

**invasion /ɪnˈveɪʒən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invasion

**Verbs:** invade
NOUN [C or U]

WAR
[B2] I when an army enters a country by force in order to take control of it

Dictionary example:
They were planning to mount an invasion of the north of the country.

Learner example:
Then, we went to the North of Denmark to see what remains of [the] Viking invasions.

invent /ɪnˈvent/  

Word family:
Nouns: invention, inventor
Verbs: invent

VERB [T]

NEW DESIGN
[B1] to design or create something which has never existed before

Dictionary example:
The first safety razor was invented by company founder King C. Gillette in 1903.

Learner example:
Lots of different and important things were invented during the 20th century, [but] I believe that the most important one is the computer.

NOT TRUE
[B2] to think of a story or explanation in order to deceive someone

Dictionary example:
But I didn’t invent the story – everything I told you is true.

Learner example:
We knew that our parents wouldn’t let us travel alone so we had to invent a story to avoid [them realizing] what happened.

invention /ɪnˈvent.ʃən/  

Word family:
Nouns: invention, inventor
Verbs: invent

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] something which has been designed or created for the first time, or the act of creating or designing something
Dictionary examples:
The world changed rapidly after the invention of the telephone.
a most amazing invention

Learner example:
I think that the television is one of the most amazing inventions ever.

inventor /ɪnˈventər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: invention, inventor  
Verbs: invent

NOUN [C]  
[B2] someone who designs and makes new things

Dictionary example:  
He was the inventor of the vacuum cleaner.

Learner example:  
[The] mobile phone is also very important these days, thanks to Lars Magnus Ericsson, who was the inventor of mobile phones.

inverted commas /ɪnˌvɜːtɪdˈkɒm.əz/  

NOUN [PLURAL]  
[B2] the " " punctuation marks that are put around a word or phrase to show that someone else has written or said it

Dictionary example:  
Direct speech should be shown in inverted commas.

invest /ɪnˈvest/  

Word family:  
Nouns: investment, investor  
Verbs: invest

VERB [I or T]  
MONEY  
[B2] to give money to a bank, business, etc., or buy something, because you hope to get a profit
Dictionary examples:
The institute will invest 5 million in the project.
He's not certain whether to invest in the real estate market.

Learner example:
However, you could invest the extra money in the infrastructure.

**TIME/ENERGY, ETC.**

[B2] to use a lot of time, effort, or emotions because you want to succeed

Dictionary example:
You have all invested significant amounts of time and energy in making this project the success that it is.

Learner example:
So, investing a bit of time and care on you[rself] might be the reason for your 90th birthday party!

---

**investigate /ɪnˈves.tɪ.geɪt/**

Word family:
Nouns: investigation, investigator
Verbs: investigate

**VERB [I or T]**

[B2] to try to discover all the facts about something, especially a crime or accident

Dictionary examples:
Police are investigating allegations of corruption involving senior executives.
We are of course investigating how an error like this could have occurred.

Learner example:
John, who was the husband of Julia, went to his office and started investigating the kidnapping.

---

**investigation /ɪnˌves.tɪˈgeɪ.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: investigation, investigator
Verbs: investigate

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] when officials try to discover all the facts about something, especially a crime or an accident
Dictionary examples:
to **carry out/hold** an investigation
An investigation has been under way for several days **into** the disappearance of a thirteen-year-old boy.
a **full/thorough** investigation of the incident
Currently, the individuals who might have caused the accident are **subject to/under** investigation.

**Learner example:**
After a month[-long] investigation of the environment, I found we still don’t do enough to protect the environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Investigator</strong> /ɪnˈves.tɪˌɡeɪ.tə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> investigation, investigator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> investigate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a person whose job is to examine a crime, accident, etc. in order to discover the truth

**Dictionary examples:**
Investigators have studied the possible effects of contamination.
a private investigator

**Learner example:**
My name is Jacques Martinov, and I am a private investigator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>investment</strong> /ɪnˈvest.mənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> investment, investor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> invest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**
MONEY
[B2] [c or u] the money that you put in a bank, business, etc. in order to make a profit, or the act of doing this

**Dictionary examples:**
Stocks are regarded as good long-term investments.
The account requires a minimum investment of $1000.

**Learner example:**
I would like to join one of your team[s] to learn much more about my hobby: investments in shares.
TIME/EFFORT, ETC.

[B2] [c] something that you do or have, in order to have more in the future

Dictionary examples:
Going to college is an investment in the future.
There's been a significant investment of time and energy in order to make the project a success.

Learner example:
Of course I was able to purchase a second-hand one but I thought that it was a good investment to have a new computer provided with up-to-date software.

**investor** /ɪnˈves.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: investment, investor
Verbs: invest

NOUN [c]
[B2] a person who puts money into a bank, business, etc. in order to make a profit

Dictionary examples:
A New York investor offered to acquire the company's shares for $13 each.
Small investors are hoping that the markets will improve.

Learner example:
This should be done by lowering taxes and preparing other incentives for potential investors.

**invisible** /ɪnˈvɪz.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: vision
Adjectives: invisible, visible, visual
Adverbs: visibly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] impossible to see

Dictionary examples:
The aircraft is designed to be invisible to radar.
The house was invisible from the road.

Learner example:
[At] that moment I really wished I could disappear or become invisible!
involve /ɪnˈvɒlv/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** involvement  
**Verbs:** involve  
**Adjectives:** involved

**VERB [T]**

**NECESSARY PART**

[B1] If a situation or activity involves something, that thing is a necessary part of it.

**Dictionary examples:**
- The trips often involve a lot of walking.
- The course involves a huge amount of reading.
- There are a lot of risks involved.

**Learner example:**
- It is a competition for school[s] and it involves many kinds of sport.

**AFFECT / INCLUDE**

[B1] to affect or include someone or something in an activity

**Dictionary examples:**
- The second accident involved two cars and a lorry.
- It would be difficult not to involve the child's father in the arrangements.

**Learner example:**
- She had writ[ten] me to tell me that our friends Todd and Alice had died in an strange accident that involved a vacu[u]m cleaner.

**TAKE PART**

[B2] to make someone be part of an activity or process

**Dictionary example:**
- I prefer teaching methods that actively involve students in learning.

**Learner example:**
- Trying to involve children and young people in general, interactive activities could be really successful.

involved /ɪnˈvɒlvd/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** involvement  
**Verbs:** involve  
**Adjectives:** involved
ADJECTIVE

be/get involved (in/with sth)
[B2] to do things and be part of an activity or event

Dictionary examples:
How did you get involved in acting?
She’s been involved with animal rights for many years.

Learner example:
According to your letter, you want to encourage more people to get involved in the swimming club and the chess club.

involvement /ɪnˈvɒlv.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: involvement
Verbs: involve
Adjectives: involved

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when someone or something is involved in an activity or event

Dictionary examples:
The team’s continued involvement in the competition is uncertain.
He denies any involvement in the attack.

Learner example:
By reading we get a sort of personal involvement with the characters, it’s [as] if it was our own story.

iron /aɪən/

Word family:
Nouns: iron, ironing
Verbs: iron

NOUN

METAL
[B1] [U] a dark grey metal used to make steel and found in very small amounts in blood and food

Dictionary examples:
an iron bar
Iron rusts easily.
Liver is a particularly rich source of iron.
Learner example:
It wasn’t very expensive because it was made of iron without any decoration, but it was important
because she gave it to me before she died.

FOR CLOTHES
[B1] [c] a piece of electrical equipment that you use for making clothes flat and
smooth

Dictionary examples:
a steam iron
a travel iron

Learner example:
For example, are there any people who want to buy an iron at midnight?

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to make clothes flat and smooth using an iron

Dictionary example:
I need to iron a shirt to wear tomorrow.

Learner example:
I like wearing jeans because the[y] are very co[m]fortable, and are also easy to wash and to iron.

ironing /ˈaɪə.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: iron, ironing
Verbs: iron

NOUN [u]
[B1] the activity of making clothes flat and smooth, using an iron

Dictionary example:
I must do some ironing tonight.

Learner example:
In the [near] future, everything will be done by computers and machines (washing-up, ho[o]vering,
ironing, gardening, cooking, etc.)

irregular /ɪˈreg.jə.lər/
In grammar, an irregular verb, noun, adjective, etc. does not obey the usual rules for words in the language.

Dictionary example:
a table of irregular verbs

Irregular actions or events happen with a different amount of time between each one.

Dictionary example:
They met at irregular intervals.

Learner example:
To make matters worse, the meal times are irregular, so as a result I am skinny.

not smooth or straight, or having parts that are different sizes

Dictionary example:
an irregular coastline

Learner example:
In my hurry, I never saw the irregular floor and I fell [over]!

irresponsible /ˌɪr.ɪˈspɒnt.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: responsibility
Adjectives: irresponsible, responsible

not thinking about the possible bad results of what you are doing

Dictionary examples:
an irresponsible attitude
irresponsible behaviour

Learner example:
Of course cinemas and schools do not allow people [to] use mobile phones inside the buildings, but the existence of irresponsible people who do not respect the prohibitions [make]s everything worse.
irritated /ˈɪr.iˌter.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: irritation
Verbs: irritate
Adjectives: irritated, irritating, irritable

ADJECTIVE
[B2] annoyed

Dictionary example:
Ben began to get increasingly irritated by/with her questions.

Learner example:
Tom noticed that she was irritated about something.

irritating /ˈɪr.iˌter.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: irritation
Verbs: irritate
Adjectives: irritated, irritating, irritable

ADJECTIVE
[B2] making you feel annoyed

Dictionary example:
an irritating habit

Learner example:
John was absolutely fed up with Bill’s irritating behaviour.

issue /ˈɪʃ.uː/

NOUN [C]

SUBJECT
[B1] a subject or problem which people are thinking and talking about

Dictionary examples:
environmental/moral/personal issues
As employers we need to be seen to be addressing these issues sympathetically.

Learner example:
You’re a student so this should be a very important issue for you.
MAGAZINE
[B2] the newspaper, magazine, etc. that is produced on a particular day/week/month

Dictionary example:
Have you seen the latest issue of Computer World?

Learner example:
Having seen your advertisement in the 4th issue of Asahi News, I hasten to write this letter.

---

it /ɪt/

PRONOUN

SEEM
[B2] used as the subject of verbs such as 'seem', 'appear' and 'look'

Dictionary example:
It seemed unfair to leave her at home.

Learner example:
It seemed fantastic but we knew our parents would never agree.

it's sb/sth
[B2] used to say the name of a person or thing when the person you are speaking to does not know

Dictionary example:
It's your Dad on the phone.

---

itch /ɪtʃ/

VERB

SKIN
[B2] If a part of your body itches, it feels uncomfortable and you want to rub it with your nails.

Dictionary example:
Woollen sweaters make my arms itch.

Learner example:
On the other hand I loathe jumpers since they make me itch, so I buy them once in a blue moon!
NOUN [c]

PART OF SET
[B1] a single thing in a set or on a list

Dictionary examples:
the last item on the list
The restaurant has a long menu of about 50 items.
Several items of clothing lay on the floor.

Learner example:
I have tasted all the items in that restaurant.

NEWS
[B2] a piece of news on television or radio, or in a newspaper

Dictionary example:
a small item on the back page of the local newspaper

Learner example:
Last week, in the "East London Journal", I read an item about your opening an Investor Club.

PRONOUN

(by) itself
[B1] alone or without help

Dictionary examples:
The dog was in the house by itself for several days.
The dog managed to drag the box into the room by itself.
I didn't take any medicine for the cough – it just got better itself.

Learner example:
If an animal is kept by itself, with no-one to keep it company, it [gets] lonely and very sad.

EMPHASIS
[B1] used to put emphasis on a word

Dictionary example:
The shop itself started 15 years ago but the mail order side of the business is new.

Learner example:
There are lots of trees and bushes, but the city itself is quite ugly.
in itself
[B2] used emphasize that something is true of one particular thing but that other things may have to be considered

Dictionary example:
The plan wasn't illegal in itself but it would lead to some doubtful practices.

Learner example:
To begin with, a car, in my opinion, can't be harmful in itself.
jail /dʒeɪl/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a place where criminals are kept as a punishment

Dictionary examples:
the country's overcrowded jails
a 13–year jail sentence/term
He was sent to jail for five years.
The financier was released from jail last week.
They spent ten years in jail for fraud.

Learner example:
Otherwise, they will throw him in jail for his bad past.

jam /dʒæm/

NOUN

TRAFFIC
[B2] [c] (also traffic jam) a line of cars, trucks, etc. that are moving slowly or not moving

Dictionary example:
We were stuck in a jam for hours.

Learner example:
On a bike, you don't have to wait if there is a jam or something like that.

jar /dʒɑːr/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a glass container used for storing food

Dictionary examples:
a jar of coffee/honey
a jam jar
Learner example:
I've already bought them a jar of "Dulce de leche", that I'm sure they will love.

**jaw** /dʒɔː/  
**NOUN**  
[C] the lower part of your face which moves when you open your mouth

**Dictionary examples:**  
a broken jaw  
He has a strong/square jaw.

**Learner example:**  
Some of Jem’s features such as his curved nose, his cruel jaw or even his hands, made Mary think [of] Joss Merlyn.

**jealous** /ˈdʒeləs/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** jealousy  
**Adjectives:** jealous  
**Adverbs:** jealously

**ADJECTIVE**  
**UNHAPPY IN LOVE**  
[B1] upset and angry because someone you love seems interested in another person

**Dictionary examples:**  
a jealous husband/wife  
Anna says she feels jealous every time another woman looks at her boyfriend.

**Learner example:**  
The problem is that, a few months ago, when he had broken up with me, I wanted him to feel jealous, so I started meeting Fredo, a friend.

**WANTING SOMETHING**  
[B2] unhappy and angry because you want something that someone else has

**Dictionary example:**  
He had always been very jealous of his brother’s good looks.

**Learner example:**  
Why had this man in his nightmare told him that one could be jealous of his success?
jealously /ˈdʒeləsli/  

Word family:
Nouns: jealousy
Adjectives: jealous
Adverbs: jealously

ADVERB
[B2] in a jealous way

Dictionary example:
She eyed Gwen's engagement ring jealously.

jet /dʒet/  

NOUN [c]
[B1] an aircraft with a jet engine, which is able to fly very fast

Dictionary examples:
- a jet plane
- a private jet
We flew to New York by jet.

Learner example:
After we went [in] his private jet to his mansion.

jewel /ˈdʒuː.əl/  

NOUN [c]
[B2] a valuable stone that is used to make jewellery or to decorate objects

Dictionary example:
She was wearing a large gold necklace set with jewels.

Learner example:
We opened it and we were left speechless as in the chest there were the most shiny jewels and coins we had ever seen.
**job** /dʒɒb/  

NOUN

**Responsibility**  
[B2] [No plural] something that is your responsibility

**Dictionary examples:**
She believed her job as a politician was to represent the views of her party and the people who voted for her.  
I know it’s not my job to tell you how to run your life, but I do think you’ve made a mistake.

**Learner example:**
One day, my boss said to me: "Serve tea every morning". I’m a computer operat[or]. I’m not his wife. It is not my job.

**Do a good/excellent, etc. job**  
[B2] to do something well/very well, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She did a great job of organizing the event.

**Learner example:**
Dear Bill, I think you did a very good job writing this chapter.

---

**jog** /dʒɒg/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** jogging  
**Verbs:** jog

**Verb [i]**  
[B1] to run slowly for exercise

**Dictionary examples:**
I jog through the park every morning.

**Learner example:**
When you jog, you can feel your [whole] body moving.

---

**jogging** /ˈdʒɒg.ɪŋ/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** jogging  
**Verbs:** jog
NOUN [u]
[B1] when you jog

**Dictionary example:**
Let's go jogging.

**Learner example:**
You can stay in a hotel in Copacabana [and] go jogging in the morning.

### join /dʒɔɪn/

**Word family:**
Verbs: join
Adjectives: joint
Adverbs: jointly

**VERB**

**CONNECT**
[B1] [t] to fasten or connect things together

**Dictionary examples:**
A bridge joins the two islands.
Join the two pieces **together** using strong glue.
The island is joined to the mainland by a road bridge.

**MEET**
[B1] [i or ɪ] If roads or rivers join, they meet at a particular point.

**Dictionary examples:**
The A11 joins the M11 south of Cambridge.
The River Murray and the River Darling join east of Adelaide.

### joint /dʒɔɪnt/

**Word family:**
Verbs: join
Adjectives: joint
Adverbs: jointly

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] belonging to or shared between two or more people
**Dictionary examples:**
a joint bank account
The project was a joint **effort** between the two schools.
The two Russian ice-skaters came joint second in the world championship.
Adrian has a joint **honours** degree in English and philosophy.

---

**joke** /dʒəʊk/

**NOUN [C]**

**FUNNY**
[B1] something which someone says to make people laugh, usually a short story with a funny ending

**Dictionary examples:**
Did I **tell** you the joke about the chicken crossing the road?
I hope Rob doesn't tell any of his **dirty** jokes when my mother's here.
Don't you **get** the joke?

**Learner example:**
In the first lesson, the teacher came in and told us a joke, and the most important thing [was]... the joke was funny!

**VERB [v]**

**NOT SERIOUS**
[B1] to say funny things, or not be serious

**Dictionary examples:**
They joked and laughed as they looked at the photos.
It's more serious than you think, so please don't joke **about** it.

**Learner example:**
I thought he was joking!

**You must be joking!/ You're joking!**
[B1] **INFORMAL** something you say to show that you are surprised by what someone has said, or do not believe it is true

**Dictionary example:**
"He spoke to me in French." "You’re joking! Really?"

**Learner example:**
One television set in my house? You must be joking! We need four televisions!
journalism /ˈdʒɜː.nə.lɪ.zəm/

Word family:
Nouns: journalism, journalist

NOUN [u]
[B2] the work of collecting, writing and publishing news stories and articles in newspapers and magazines or broadcasting them on the radio and television

Dictionary example:
I did a postgraduate degree in journalism.

Learner example:
She told the leader of the band that she was studying journalism and that her dream was to write for Rolling Stone Magazine.

journalist /ˈdʒɜː.nə.list/

Word family:
Nouns: journalism, journalist

NOUN [c]
[B1] a person who writes news stories or articles for a newspaper or magazine or broadcasts them on radio or television

Dictionary example:
a freelance political journalist

Learner example:
She is a journalist [on] the local newspaper and we get along very well.

joy /dʒɔɪ/

NOUN

HAPPINESS
[B2] [u] great happiness

Dictionary examples:
They were filled with joy when their first child was born.
She wept for joy when she was told that her husband was still alive.

Learner example:
Well, you should be bouncing up and down with joy (just kidding)!

CAUSE OF HAPPINESS
[B2] [c] something or someone that makes you feel very happy
Dictionary examples:
Listening to music is one of his greatest joys.
the joys of parenthood
She's a joy to work with.

Learner example:
Take the train and experience the joy of travelling.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>judge  /dʒʌdʒ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: judge, judgment
Verbs: judge

NOUN [C]

COMPETITION
[B1] someone who decides which person or thing wins a competition

Dictionary example:
the Olympic judges

Learner example:
However, the Astro singing competition is different. The winner will be [decided] according [to] the marks given by the judge.

COURT
[B2] someone who controls a trial in court, decides how criminals should be punished, and makes decisions about legal matters

Dictionary example:
The judge ruled that they had acted correctly.

Learner example:
To the surprise of everyone in the village, the judge found her guilty but didn't send her to jail because he thought she should take care of Linda, who had no other relatives.

VERB

DEVELOP OPINION
[B1] [I or T] to have or develop an opinion about something or someone, especially after thinking carefully

Dictionary examples:
So far, he seems to be handling the job well, but it's really too soon to judge.
It's difficult to judge whether the new system really is an improvement.
The meeting was judged to have been a success.
I'm hopeless at judging distance(s).
Learner example:
It's very difficult to judge, because so many young people leave Poland and go to [an]other country.

judging by/from (also to judge by/from)
[B2] used to express the reasons why you have a particular opinion

Dictionary example:
Judging by what he said, I think it's very unlikely that he'll be able to support your application.

Learner example:
I didn't like San Diego so much – just judging by my first impression.

judgment (also judgement) /ˌdʒudʒ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: judge, judgment
Verbs: judge

NOUN

OPINION
B2 [c] an opinion about someone or something that you decide on after thinking carefully

Dictionary example:
It proved difficult to come to/form/make a judgment about how well the school was performing.

Learner example:
Your judgment about the other performers is completely unfair: they were also very good.

jug /dʒʊɡ/

NOUN [c]
B1 a container with a handle used for pouring out liquids

Dictionary examples:
a glass/plastic jug
a milk/water jug

juicy /ˈdʒuː.si/

Word family:
Nouns: juice
Adjectives: juicy
ADJECTIVE

WITH JUICE
[B1] full of juice

Dictionary example:
juicy mangoes

Learner example:
You must taste [the] oranges because they are so juicy, so sweet.

jump /dʒʌmp/

VERB

jump in/into/up, etc.
[B1] to move or act suddenly or quickly

Dictionary examples:
She jumped in/into a taxi and rushed to the station.
He suddenly jumped to his feet/jumped up and left.

Learner example:
So I jumped into my car and when I got to the stadium I started to run.

FEAR

[B2] [] to make a sudden movement because you are frightened or surprised

Dictionary example:
Her scream made me jump.

Learner example:
The noise of a doorbell made me jump.

NOUN [C]

[B1] a sudden movement off the ground or off a high place

Dictionary examples:
He won with a jump of 8.5 metres.
a bungee/parachute jump

Learner example:
She could not believe that she, the shy and unimportant Laura Wilcox, was standing on the top of a bridge ready for her bungee jump.
**jungle /ˈdʒʌŋ.gl/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a tropical forest in which trees and plants grow very closely together

**Dictionary examples:**
The Yanomami people live in the South American jungle.
Either side of the river is dense, impenetrable jungle.

**Learner example:**
It is a little bit far and out of the city, near the jungle and [the] mountains.

---

**junior /ˈdʒuː.ni.ər/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**LOW RANK**

[B2] low or lower in rank or position

**Dictionary examples:**
a junior minister
junior office staff

**Learner example:**
There were six junior clerks and a teacher from the bank in a teaching room when suddenly the chairman of the bank came in.

**YOUNG PEOPLE**

[B2] for or relating to young people

**Dictionary example:**
a junior tennis tournament

**Learner example:**
I am used to work[ing] with children, as an instructor for a junior football team in my city.

---

**junk food /ˈdʒʌŋkˌfuːd/**

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] food which is unhealthy but which is quick and easy to eat

**Dictionary example:**
He eats far too much junk food.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays young people often have junk food such as chips, beef burgers and so on.
jury /ˈdʒʊə.rɪ/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

COURT

[B2] a group of people who have been chosen to listen to all the facts in a trial in a law court and to decide whether a person is guilty or not guilty, or whether a claim has been proved

Dictionary examples:
members of the jury
The jury was/were unable to agree.
Police officers aren't usually allowed to be/sit/serve on a jury.

Learner example:
The accused is defended by a famous lawyer who tells his wife that a loving wife's confirmation of her husband's alibi will not convince the jury.

just /dʒʌst/

Word family:
Nouns: justice, injustice
Adjectives: just

ADVERB

ONLY

[B1] only; simply

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like another drink?" "OK, just one more."
It was just a joke.
The film is not just about love.
Just because you're older than me doesn't mean you can tell me what to do.

Learner example:
It was just a dream...

ALMOST NOT

[B1] almost not

Dictionary examples:
This dress only just fits!
We arrived at the airport just in time to catch the plane.

Learner example:
The airplane will arrive at midday, just in time for lunch.
Exactly

[B1] exactly or equally

**Dictionary examples:**
This carpet would be just right for the dining room.
The twins look just like each other.
Things turned out just as I expected.
You've got just as many toys as your brother.
I can’t help you just now.
Just then, the lights went out.

**Learner example:**
After the play, which turned out to be just as bad as I thought, I wanted to relax in the Theatre Restaurant, but it was closed, and for no reason!

Emphasis

[B1] used to emphasize something you say

**Dictionary examples:**
It's just dreadful what happened to her.
I just can't bear it!

**Learner example:**
That is my best place – it is just wonderful.

Just about

[B1] more or less; almost

**Dictionary examples:**
"Can you see the stage?" "Yes, just about."
I've just about finished painting the living room.

**Learner example:**
I was just about 2 months older.

Be just about to do sth

[B1] to be going to do something very soon

**Dictionary example:**
I was just about to phone you.

**Learner example:**
I was so amazed that I didn’t realize I was just about to fall into the lake.

Just as bad/good/tall/clever, etc. (as sb/sth)

[B1] equally bad/good/tall/clever, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
He's just as talented as his brother.

**Learner example:**
Everywhere he went was just as good as he expected.
just before/over/under, etc.
[B1] a little before/over/under, etc. something else

Dictionary examples:
She left just before Michael.
It costs just under £10.

Learner example:
Last autumn I bought a new flat in Siedke which I moved into just before New Year's Eve.

just as
[B2] at the same time as

Dictionary example:
She woke up just as we got there.

Learner example:
Just as I was turning on the radio somebody knocked at the door.

justice  /dʒʌs.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: justice, injustice
Adjectives: just

NOUN [U]

FAIRNESS
[B2] behaviour or treatment that is fair and morally correct

Dictionary examples:
There's no justice in the world when people can be made to suffer like that.
The winner has been disqualified for cheating, so justice has been done.

Learner example:
Both of them symbolize courage, [a] love of justice, [and a] fight for freedom, which makes them look like heroes.

LAW
[B2] the system of laws which judges and punishes people

Dictionary examples:
The justice system in this country consists of a series of law courts at different levels.
The police are doing all they can to bring those responsible for the bombing to justice.
They are victims of a miscarriage of justice.

Learner example:
I hope by the time I [am] out of prison, [the] justice [system] will have changed.
**justify** /ˈdʒʌst.ɪ.fai/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** justification  
**Verbs:** justify  
**Adjectives:** justifiable, justified, unjustified

**VERB [T]**

*GIVE/BE REASON*  
[B2] to give or to be a good reason for

**Dictionary examples:**  
I can't really justify taking another day off work.  
Are you sure that these measures are justified?

**Learner example:**  
The fact that you want to be the best in your job does not justify your attitude.

**justify yourself**  
[B2] If you justify yourself, you give a good reason for what you have done.

**Dictionary example:**  
It was the only thing that I could do – I don't have to justify myself to anyone.

**Learner example:**  
How we can justify ourselves, when we are completely against captivity?
kangaroo  /ˌkæŋɡəˈruː/  

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large Australian animal that moves by jumping on its back legs

Dictionary example:
Kangaroos are a danger on the roads.

Learner example:
Furthermore it has been my dream since I was five years old to see a kangaroo and play with it.

keen  /kiːn/  

ADJECTIVE  
INTERESTED
[B1] very interested or enthusiastic

Dictionary examples:
She's a keen tennis player.
She's keen on (playing) tennis.

Learner example:
We are both quite keen on sailing and skiing.

WANTING TO DO
[B1] wanting to do something very much

Dictionary example:
The shop is keen to attract new customers.

Learner example:
He is very keen to write [a] report about crime.

keep  /kiːp/  

Word family:
Nouns: keeper
Verbs: keep
VERB (kept, kept)

keep doing sth
[B1] to continue doing something without stopping, or to do it repeatedly

Dictionary examples:
He keeps trying to distract me.
I kept hoping that he’d phone me.

Learner example:
I don’t know why I wanted to meet her so much but my heart just kept telling me to go after her.

keep in touch
[B1] to communicate or continue to communicate with someone, for example by email or telephone

Dictionary example:
We’ve kept in touch by email for the last five years.

Learner example:
Please keep in touch with me.

DELAY
[B1] [t] to delay someone or prevent them from doing something

Dictionary examples:
He’s very late, what’s keeping him?
She kept me talking on the phone for half an hour.
Don’t let me keep you from your work.

keep a/ sth secret
[B1] to not tell anyone a secret / about something secret

Dictionary example:
Mr Brown apparently delayed the announcement, and managed to keep it secret from the entire cabinet.

Learner example:
I [had] loved Sean since sixth grade but I was keeping it a secret.

keep sb waiting
[B2] to be late so that someone has to wait for you

Dictionary examples:
I’m sorry to have kept you waiting.
The dentist kept me waiting for ages.

Learner example:
A week later, when we were going to have our second lesson, she kept us waiting for almost an hour.
keep a/your promise
[B2] to do what you have promised to do

Dictionary example:
James kept his promise and repaid all of the money he had borrowed.

Learner example:
She didn't keep her promise and she ruined my life.

keep notes/records, etc.
[B2] to write something down in order to remember it

Dictionary example:
Remember to keep a record of how much you spend.

Learner example:
Furthermore, a computer helps us to keep records by saving file[s].

keep your/an eye on sb/sth
[B2] to watch or look after someone or something

Dictionary example:
Could you keep an eye on this pan of soup for a moment?

Learner example:
You have to supply [e]verything they need and keep an eye on them all the time.

FOOD
[B2] If food or drink keeps, it remains fresh.

Dictionary example:
Once opened, this product will keep for three days if refrigerated.

ANIMALS
[B2] to have and look after animals

Dictionary example:
Our neighbours keep chickens.

Learner example:
It is cruel to keep dogs, cats, [and] birds in flats.

keep sb company
[B2] to stay with someone so that they are not alone

Dictionary example:
Come and keep me company, Isabel.

Learner example:
I wish you came and kept me company.
**keep sb/sth in mind**

[B2] to remember to consider someone or something that may be useful in the future

**Dictionary example:**
I’ll keep you in mind if another job comes up.

**Learner example:**
But we should keep in mind that books improve our vocabulary and, what’s more, our imagination.

---

**keeper /ˈkiː.ər/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: keeper
Verbs: keep

**NOUN [C]**

**LOOKING AFTER**

[B1] a person who takes care of animals or is in charge of valuable objects, a building, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a zoo keeper
a lighthouse-keeper

**Learner example:**
Tina was confused because she wasn't a dragon keeper, so normally dragons didn’t speak with her.

**FOOTBALL**

[B1] short for goalkeeper

**Dictionary example:**
The keeper intends to stay with the club until the end of next season.

**Learner example:**
He is a very good keeper – before he played football, he was in a karate club.

---

**kettle /ˈket.li/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a covered metal or plastic container with a handle and a shaped opening for pouring, used for boiling water
**Learner example:**
If I have an electric kettle in my bedroom, I won't need to go to the kitchen.

*key*  /kiː/

**NOUN [c]**

**METHOD**

[B1] a way of explaining or achieving something

**Dictionary example:**
Hard work is the key to success.

**Learner example:**
To those who say that money can't buy happiness I answer that money is a key to happiness.

**KEYBOARD**

[B2] one of the parts that you press with your fingers on a computer or musical instrument to produce letters, numbers, symbols or musical notes

**Dictionary examples:**
Press the shift key to write in capital letters.
piano keys

**Learner example:**
What is more, you can get the information you need in just one second by pressing the "enter" key on a computer.

**ADJECTIVE**

**IMPORTANT**

[B2] very important in influencing or achieving something

**Dictionary examples:**
She was a key figure in the international art world.
a key factor in tackling the problem

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately one day I decided that it was time to become more independent and I didn't ask a key question.

**VERB**

**key in** sth or **key** sth **IN PHRASAL VERB**

[B2] to put information into a computer using a keyboard

**Dictionary example:**
I've got all the data now but it still needs to be keyed in.
Learner example:
Just key in the appropriate information and in a few seconds you will receive prices and conditions.

kill /kɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: killer, killing
Verbs: kill

VERB [T]

kill time
[B2] to do something while you are waiting for something else to happen or have nothing else to do

Dictionary example:
We killed time playing video games.

Learner example:
When you are at home alone and have nothing to do, you can kill time watching television.

killer /ˈkɪl.ər/  

Word family:
Nouns: killer, killing
Verbs: kill

NOUN [C]
[B1] ! someone who kills another person

Dictionary example:
Police are still hoping to find the dead woman's killer.

Learner example:
I opened the window to take a breath of fresh air and I saw the man again, the killer, smoking a cigarette and looking at me.

killing /ˈkɪl.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: killer, killing
Verbs: kill

NOUN [C]
[B1] ! when a person is murdered
Dictionary example:
a series of brutal killings

Learner example:
During the film there were a lot of explosions, killings and action scenes.

kind /kaɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: kindness
Adjectives: kind, unkind
Adverbs: kindly

NOUN [C]

that kind of thing
[B1] used to show that what you have just said is only an example from a larger group of things

Dictionary example:
I like pasta, pizza – that kind of thing.

Learner example:
I enjoy that kind of thing, going to buy presents.

some kind of
[B1] used to talk about something when you are not sure of its exact type

Dictionary example:
She has some kind of disability.

Learner example:
You should try joining some kind of club.

kind of informal
[B2] used to describe something approximately

Dictionary examples:
It's a kind of shed.
He was kind of half laughing and half crying.

Learner example:
I know that the Frene Hotel is kind of expensive, but it's just for one night so I think we can make it.
kindly /ˈkaɪnd.li/

Word family:
Nouns: kindness
Adjectives: kind, unkind
Adverbs: kindly

ADVERB
[B1] in a kind way

Dictionary example:
Stella has very kindly offered to help out with the food for the party.

Learner example:
He answers my simple questions kindly.

kindness /ˈkaɪnd.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: kindness
Adjectives: kind, unkind
Adverbs: kindly

NOUN [u]
[B2] the quality of being kind

Dictionary example:
love and kindness

Learner example:
Thank you again for your kindness and hospitality.

kingdom /ˈkɪŋ.dəm/

NOUN [c]

COUNTRY
[B2] a country ruled by a king or queen

Dictionary example:
the kingdom of Sweden

Learner example:
The kingdom Chosun lasted until the beginning of [the] 20th century.
kit /kɪt/

NOUN

COLLECTION
[B1] [c] a collection of things kept in a container for a particular use

Dictionary example:
a first-aid/tool kit

Learner example:
I would rather buy a big travel kit, including a first-aid kit.

kitten /ˈkɪt.ən/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a young cat

Dictionary example:
Our cat's had two kittens.

knee /niː/

NOUN [c]

[B1] the middle part of your leg where it bends

Dictionary examples:
a knee injury
The baby was crawling around on its hands and knees.
He got/went down on his knees in front of the altar.

Learner example:
He entered the living room drunk and with blood over his knee.

kneel /niːl/

VERB [i] (knelt or kneeled, knelt or kneeled)

[B2] to go down into, or stay in, a position where one or both knees are on the ground

Dictionary examples:
She knelt (down) beside the child.
He knelt in front of the altar and prayed.
Learner example:
Robert knelt down by her, pronouncing the simple words "Will you marry me?"

**knickers** /ˈnɪkəz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[B1] women's underwear that covers the bottom

**Dictionary example:**

Learner example:
There was one time when Pat and I had a fight. It all started when I accidentally took the wrong bag back to my house, and there were ladies' knickers inside.

**knit** /nɪt/

**VERB [i or T]**
[B1] to make clothes, etc. by using two long needles to connect wool or another type of thread into joined rows

**Dictionary examples:**
She's forever knitting.
She's busy knitting baby clothes.
My granny knitted me some gloves/knitted some gloves for me.

Learner example:
I would really like to learn how to knit sweaters and hats.

**knock** /nɒk/

**VERB**

MAKE NOISE
[B1] [i] to repeatedly hit something, making a noise

**Dictionary examples:**
She knocked on the window to attract his attention.
There's someone knocking on/at the door.
Please knock before entering.

Learner example:
On Monday, a person knocked on my door.
**HIT**

[B1] [ɪ] to hit, especially forcefully, and cause to move or fall

**Dictionary examples:**
He accidentally knocked the vase off the table.
She knocked her head against the wall as she fell.
She took a hammer and knocked a hole in the wall.

**Learner example:**
Falling down, I knocked my head on the pavement.

**know /nəʊ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** knowledge, unknown

**Verbs:** know

**Adjectives:** known, unknown, knowledgeable

**Adverbs:** knowingly

**VERB (knew, known)**

**you know**

[B1] used to emphasize what you are saying, or used before you start to talk about someone or something, or used as something to say while you are thinking what to say next

**Dictionary examples:**
I’m not stupid, you know!
You know the bookshop next to the bank? Well, it’s closing down.
It’s, you know, supposed to be a surprise on her birthday.

**BE FAMILIAR WITH**

[B1] [ɪ] to be familiar with or have experience and understanding of

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ve known Daniel since we were at school together.
She grew up in Paris so she knows it well.
I’ve seen the film ‘Casablanca’ so many times that I know a lot of it by heart.
Knowing Sarah, she’ll have done a good job.

**Learner example:**
I knew him in London, and when I knew him I was very happy.

**UNDERSTAND A SUBJECT**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] (also know about) If you know a subject, you are familiar with it and understand it.
Dictionary example:
Do you know about computers?

Learner example:
If you want to know more about Peruvian history, I recommend you [visit] the city because you can see the old houses and museum[s].

get to know sb/sth
[B1] to spend time with someone or something so that you gradually learn more about them

Dictionary examples:
The first couple of meetings are for the doctor and patient to get to know each other.
I'll need a few weeks to get to know the system.

Learner example:
I hope you can come here and get to know him.

I know
[B1] used when you have an idea

Dictionary example:
I know – let's go to Helen's house.

as you know
[B1] used when you are saying something that someone already knows

Dictionary example:
As you know, we have been trying to contact him.

Learner example:
As you know, I am in New York.

as far as I know
[B2] used to say that you think something is true, but cannot be sure

Dictionary example:
As far as I know, he's never been in trouble with the police.

Learner example:
As far as I know, accommodation at Camp California is in tents or log cabins.

know better (than to do sth)
[B2] to have the intelligence or judgment not to do something

Dictionary example:
She should have known better than to eat so much. No wonder she feels sick now.

Learner example:
I should have known better but I had to tell it to someone.

I know
[B2] used when you agree with something someone has just said
Dictionary example:
"It's a lovely day, isn't it?" "I know – let's hope it lasts."

you never know
[B2] used to say that something could be possible although it does not seem likely

Dictionary example:
You never know – you might win the lottery.

Learner example:
You never know, maybe I'll find something interesting and I'll change my point of view.

knowledge /ˈnɒl.ɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

NOUN

UNDERSTANDING
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] information and understanding that you have in your mind

Dictionary examples:
Her knowledge of English grammar is very extensive.
He has a limited knowledge of French.
The details of the scandal are now common knowledge.

Learner example:
Actually, I wanted to improve my English knowledge, because I need a good job.

to (the best of) my knowledge
[B2] used to say that you think that something is true, but cannot be sure

Dictionary example:
To the best of my knowledge, she's never worked abroad.

Learner example:
Besides, to the best of my knowledge, nowhere in the city can [you] try such lovely mushrooms.

common knowledge
[B2] something that a lot of people know

Dictionary example:
It's common knowledge that he spent time in jail.

Learner example:
It is common knowledge that such attention [in the mass-media] inevitably tells on relationships in the family.
a working knowledge of sth
[B2] knowledge about something which is good enough to be useful

Dictionary example:
She has a working knowledge of German and Russian.

Learner example:
Furthermore, I have a working knowledge of English, Spanish, Catalan and Italian.

known /ˈnɔʊn/

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

ADJECTIVE

be known as sth
[B1] to be called

Dictionary example:
California is also known as the Sunshine State.

Learner example:
He studied in Central College, which is now known as Queen’s College.

FAMILIAR
[B2] recognised or known about by most people

Dictionary examples:
These people are known criminals.
He is known to the police because of his previous criminal record.
lab /læb/

**NOUN [C] INFORMAL**

[B1] a laboratory

**Dictionary examples:**
- a science/computer lab
- a lab technician

**Learner example:**
There are computer labs too.

label /ˈleɪ.bəl/

**NOUN [C]**

**INFORMATION**

[B1] a small piece of paper or other material which gives information about the thing it is fixed to

**Dictionary examples:**
Remember to put some address labels on the suitcases.
Washing instructions should be on the label.

**Learner example:**
It was the price label hanging from the skirt belt.

**COMPANY**

[B1] a company which produces goods for sale, the goods themselves, or the company's name or symbol

**Dictionary examples:**
Her favourite designer label is Armani.
Their own-label vegetarian products have been a huge success.
The group have just signed with a new record label.

**Learner example:**
Another style which I like is the clothes from big labels like Armani, Dolce and Gabanna and Hugo Boss, but they are very expensive.
laboratory /ˈlæbəˌrə.tri/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a room used for scientific work

Dictionary examples:
research laboratories
a computer laboratory
Laboratory tests suggest that the new drug may be used to treat cancer.

Learner example:
I was in my school, in a laboratory, when I lost it.

lack /læk/

NOUN

lack of sth
[B1] not having something, or not having enough of something

Dictionary examples:
Her only problem is lack of confidence.
Lack of sleep had made him irritable.
If he fails it won't be for/through lack of effort.
We won't be going on holiday this year – lack of money, I'm afraid.

Learner example:
If you like nature, wish to see tropical birds, which are rare in your country, or just wish to have a pleasant time, the countryside is the best option, [despite] the lack of nightlife.

VERB [1]

NOT HAVE
[B2] to not have or not have enough of something that is needed or wanted

Dictionary examples:
He just lacks a little confidence.
What we lack in this house is space to store things.
We are lacking three members of staff due to illness.

Learner example:
He lacks confidence due to such a terrible appearance.
ladder /ˈlæd.ər/

NOUN [C]

EQUIPMENT

[B1] a piece of equipment which is used to reach high places, consisting of short steps fixed between two long sides

Dictionary example:
She was up a ladder, cleaning the window.

Learner example:
My grandfather fell down from the ladder yesterday while he [was] fixing the broken light bulbs.

lady /ˈleɪ.di/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a polite or old fashioned way of referring to or talking to a woman

Dictionary examples:
There's a young lady here to see you.
Say "thank you" to the lady, children.

Learner example:
A very nice lady offer[ed] me a ride home but I refuse[d].

lamb /læm/

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a young sheep, or the flesh of a young sheep eaten as meat

Dictionary examples:
We were staying on a farm where there were newborn lambs.

roast lamb

Learner example:
I special[l]y like the eggs and rice, and the spicy lamb that they are quite good at.

land /lænd/

Word family:
Nouns: land, landing
Verbs: land
NOUN

AREA OF GROUND
[B1] [u] an area of ground, especially when used for a particular purpose such as farming or building

Dictionary examples:
This sort of land is no good for growing potatoes.
We want to buy a plot of land to build a house.

Learner example:
One man talked about how people can use their land properly, how they [should] take care of their poultry farm or dairy farm, [and] how they can take care of their trees and crops.

NOT SEA
[B2] [u] the surface of the Earth that is not sea

Dictionary examples:
It is cheaper to drill for oil on land than at sea.
The treaty has led to a dramatic reduction in the number of land-based missiles in Europe.

Learner example:
Firstly, the car is the fastest way of transportation by land [that] we have.

VERB

ARRIVE
[B1] [I or T] to arrive at a place in a plane or a boat, or to make a plane or a boat reach the land

Dictionary examples:
We should land in Madrid at 7am.
You can land a plane on water in an emergency.
We landed at Port Said in the evening.

Learner example:
When we landed, my suitcase was not there.

landing /ˈlændɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: land, landing
Verbs: land

NOUN [C]
[B2] an arrival on the ground of an aircraft or boat
Dictionary example:
One person has died after the pilot of a light aircraft was forced to make a crash/emergency landing in a field.

Learner example:
The company said our landing would depend on the weather forecast.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>landlady /ˈlændˌleɪd.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a woman who you rent a room or a house from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My landlady doesn't let us have guests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The thing is our landlady loves money and we have to pay plenty of money excluding [the] accommodation fee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>landlord /ˈlænd.loyd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a man who you rent a room or house from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I've asked our landlord to fix the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I came downstairs [and] saw my landlord, [who] seemed very angry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>landscape /ˈlænd.skeɪp/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] the appearance of an area of land, especially in the countryside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a rural landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The castle dominates the landscape for miles around.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The landscape was beautiful with a lake, a lot of animals, birds, [and] many flowers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**lane /leɪn/**

**NOUN [C]**

**ROAD**

[B2] a narrow road in the countryside or in a town

**Dictionary example:**
He drives so fast along those narrow country lanes.

**Learner example:**
I think the best place to buy all this junk food is from my aunty's sweet shop, just 2 miles down your lane.

**PART**

[B2] part of a road or track that is separated from the other parts, usually by a painted line

**Dictionary examples:**
- the inside/middle/outside lane
- the fast/slow lane
They're widening the road from two to three lanes.

**Learner example:**
For example, most buses drive in an extra lane.

---

**language /ˈlæŋ.gwɪdʒ/**

**NOUN**

**COMMUNICATION**

[B1] [u] communication between people, usually using words

**Dictionary example:**
She has done research into how children acquire language.

**Learner example:**
Language is very important [for] communicat[ion] between people.

---

**lap /læp/**

**NOUN [C]**

**BODY**

[B2] Your lap is the top part of your legs when you are sitting down.
Dictionary example:
Come on kids – sit on my lap and I’ll read you a story.

Learner example:
Clara opened her eyes and she was sitting on a comfortable sofa in her warm room, and in her lap was a history book.

SPORTS
[B2] one complete turn around a race track or from one end of a swimming pool to the other

Dictionary example:
He’s two laps behind the leaders.

Learner example:
The race began and David was 2nd after 25 laps, behind Nilson’s rear bumper.

largely /ˈlaːdʒ.li/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: large  
Adverbs: largely  

ADVERB
[B2] almost completely

Dictionary examples:  
a largely male company  
Their complaints have been largely ignored.  
Until recently, the civil war had been largely unreported in the press.

Learner example:  
What I’m trying to say is that images, film-frames, videos and sound clips would be largely accepted by the young people because we’re moving into a new high-technology age.

laser /ˈleɪ.zər/  

NOUN [C]  
[B2] a machine that produces a strong beam of light that has medical and technical uses or a beam of light produced by a machine like this

Dictionary examples:  
laser beam  
laser surgery
Learner example:
These appliances have been the key to medical achievements, such as laser-based surgery or different kinds of diagnosis and treatment.

**last** /lɑːst/

Word family:
Nouns: last
Adjectives: last
Adverbs: last, lastly

**ADJECTIVE; DETERMINER**

REMAINING
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] only remaining

Dictionary example:
Who wants the last piece of cake?

Learner example:
The cam[el]ras watch everybody in the house 24 hours [a day]. Every Friday, the public decide[s] who [should leave]. The last person wins this show.

**the last person/thing, etc.**
[B2] the least expected or wanted person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Three extra people to feed – that's the last thing I need!
The last thing I wanted was to make you unhappy.
Matthew is the last person I'd expect to be interested in dance.
He's the last person I'd trust with my keys.

Learner example:
I thought it would be the last thing I wanted, but it wasn't. I've really enjoyed this opportunity.

**ADVERB**

MOST RECENT
[B1] used to talk about the most recent time you did something

Dictionary examples:
When did you last see her?
I think it was July when I last spoke to him.

Learner example:
Write back soon and let me know what you [have been] up to since I heard from you last.

AFTER ALL OTHERS
[B2] after everything or everyone else
**Dictionary examples:**

I wasn't expecting to win the race but I didn't think I'd come last!
We've still got to check the figures but we'll do that last.

**Learner example:**
When I reached the other end of the pool, my heart suddenly stopped and I just couldn't move my legs to continue swimming. So, I arrived last.

**last but not least**

[B2] something that you say to introduce the last person or thing on a list

**Dictionary example:**

This is Jeremy, this is Cath and, last but not least, this is Eva.

**Learner example:**

And, last but not least, some complaints were made [about] the entertainment the café provides.

**NOUN; PRONOUN**

at (long) last

[B1] finally

**Dictionary example:**

At last, I've found a pair of jeans that actually fit.

**Learner example:**

At last, all of us agreed on "Cinema Farhang".

the last

[B2] a person or thing that does something after all the others

**Dictionary example:**

We were the last to get there.

**Learner example:**

After a short time, the last of Mrs. O'Connell's guests arrived.

the day/week/year, etc. before last

[B2] the day, week, year, etc. before the one that has just finished

**Dictionary example:**

I only had my hair cut the week before last.

**Learner example:**

But the year before last I went with my parents on holiday and we had a lot of fun.

**VERB [i]**

CONTINUE

[B1] to continue to happen, exist, or be useful
Dictionary examples:
How long will the meeting last?
We don’t get much sun – enjoy it while it lasts!
Most sessions last about an hour.
The batteries only last about five hours.

Learner example:
We saw a new film, “Signs”, that I liked very much, even though I found it very long: it lasted about 3 hours!

**lastly** /ˈlɑːst.li/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** last  
**Adjectives:** last  
**Adverbs:** last, lastly

**ADVERB**  
[B2] finally  

**Dictionary example:**  
And lastly, I'd like to thank everyone who took part in the event.

**Learner example:**  
Lastly, I'd like to say that it's very kind of you to suggest bringing something back for me.

**last-minute** /ˈlɑːstˌmɪnɪt/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] done at the latest possible opportunity  

**Dictionary example:**  
a last-minute cancellation

**Learner example:**  
I could come the following day to help you [with] the last-minute preparations if you want [me] to.

**late** /leɪt/

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** late, latest  
**Adverbs:** lately, later
ADVERB

NEAR THE END
[B2] near the end of a period of time

Dictionary examples:
We talked late into the night.
As late as the 1980s they were still using horses on this farm.

Learner example:
Firstly, he usually starts working at eight in the morning and he keeps on writing and phoning till late in the evening.

lately /ˈleɪ.tli/

Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest
Adverbs: lately, later

ADVERB

recently
[B1] recently

Dictionary examples:
Lately, I've been walking to work.
I haven't been feeling so well lately.

Learner example:
I'm sorry I couldn't write back to you before but I've been very busy lately.

later /ˈleɪ.tər/

Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest
Adverbs: lately, later

ADVERB

later on
[B1] at a time in the future, or after the time you have mentioned

Dictionary examples:
What are you doing later on this evening?
Shall I go and fetch her later on?
Later on, we could go and have a meal if you like.

Learner example:
But later on, I could not believe what actually happened.
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

IN THE FUTURE

[B2] happening at a time in the future, or after the time you have mentioned

Dictionary examples:
We could catch a later train.
You can always change your password at a later date.

Learner example:
He said he'll come at a later date.

latter /ˈlætər/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B2] near or towards the end of something

Dictionary examples:
Building of the new library should begin in the latter part of next year.
In the latter stages of the fight he began to tire.

Learner example:
I agree with the latter opinion.

PRONOUN

the latter

[B2] the second of two people, things or groups previously mentioned

Dictionary example:
My boss offered me more money or a car, and I chose the latter.

Learner example:
The former is a Chinese restaurant and the latter an Indian.

laugh /lɑːf/

Word family:
Nouns: laugh, laughter
Verbs: laugh

VERB [i]

laugh at sb/sth PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to show that you think someone or something is stupid
**Dictionary examples:**
I can’t go into work looking like this – everyone will laugh at me.
If you say that, people will just laugh at you.

**Learner example:**
All my friends laughed at me.

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the act or sound of laughing

**Dictionary examples:**
a loud/nervous laugh
I was embarrassed at the time, but I **had a good** laugh about it later.

**Learner example:**
There is a beautiful beach there where you can swim, play football and enjoy a good laugh with your friends.

**laughter** /ˈlɑːftər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** laugh, laughter
**Verbs:** laugh

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the act or sound of laughing

**Dictionary examples:**
She **roared with** laughter.
As we approached the hall we could hear the sound of laughter.

**Learner example:**
There was a roar of laughter.

**launch** /lɔːntʃ/

**VERB [t]**

**BEGIN**

[B2] to begin an important plan or activity

**Dictionary examples:**
The scheme was launched by the government a year ago.

**Learner example:**
Dear Phil, I was very proud last Monday when you asked me to help you to launch this association.
NEW PRODUCT

[B2] If a company launches a product or service, it makes it available for the first time.

Dictionary examples:
The book was launched last February.
The airline will launch its new transatlantic service next month.

Learner example:
The firm was launching a new product and Peter was the manager in charge [of] making this product the most desirable thing to buy.

laundry /ˈloʊ.ndri/

NOUN [U]

[B2] clothes, sheets, etc. that need to be washed

Dictionary example:
to do the laundry

Learner example:
Does the camp have laundry facilities?

law /lo:/

Word family:
Nouns: law, lawyer

NOUN

SUBJECT

[B1] [U] the subject or job of understanding and dealing with the official laws of a country

Dictionary examples:
to study/practise law
a law school/firm
a specialist in commercial/criminal/international law

Learner example:
Her name is Martina, she is twenty-one years old and she studies law in Bologna.

RULE

[B2] [C or U] an official rule in a country
Dictionary examples:
There are laws against drinking in the street.
The laws governing the possession of firearms are being reviewed.
They led the fight to impose laws on smoking.
They have passed a new law to ban fox hunting.

Learner example:
I think it would be a good idea to let shop owner[s] decide themselves about opening time and not to constrict this by law.

the law
[B2] the system of official rules in a country

Dictionary examples:
What does the law say about having alcohol in the blood while driving?
Of course robbery is against the law!
The judge ruled that the directors had knowingly broken the law.
You can’t take that course of action and remain within the law.

Learner example:
As a result, the law is being constantly broken.

lawyer /ˈlɔɪər/  

Word family:
Nouns: law, lawyer

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone whose job is to give advice to people about the law and speak for them in court

Dictionary example:
I want to see my lawyer before I say anything.

Learner example:
After that she thank[ed] me and she told me that she is a lawyer.

lay /leɪ/  

VERB [T] (laid, laid)

lay the table
[B1] to put plates, knives, forks, etc. on the table to prepare for a meal

Dictionary example:
Could you lay the table for me, please?
Learner example:
Before she came to my home, I prepared everything perfectly, laying the table with silver spoons, flowers and candles.

lay eggs
[B2] If an animal lays eggs, it produces them out of its body.

Dictionary example:
The hens have laid a lot of eggs this week.

Learner example:
The only thing they can do is to lay eggs.

layer /ˈleɪ.ər/

NOUN [C]
[B2] an amount of a substance covering a surface, or one of several amounts of substance, each on top of the other

Dictionary examples:
the ozone layer
A thick layer of dust lay over everything.
There was a thin layer of oil on the surface of the water.
We stripped several layers of paint off the door.

Learner example:
I think clothes will have many gadgets on them like a small oxygen mask [or] a hat designed to protect people from the strong rays of the sun at midday because the ozone layer will be destroyed in a hundred years’ [time].

laziness /ˈleɪ.zi.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: laziness
Adjectives: lazy

NOUN [U]
[B2] being lazy

Dictionary example:
I could go to the gym – it’s just laziness that stops me.

Learner example:
Sorry I haven’t dropped you a line before now – no excuses really, just laziness.
**lazy /ˈleɪ.zi/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** laziness
**Adjectives:** lazy

**ADJECTIVE**

**RELAXED**

[B2] slow and relaxed

**Dictionary example:**
a lazy morning/weekend

**Learner example:**
All in all we spent a lazy holiday there with fine weather and a warm blue sea.

**lead /liːd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** lead, leader, leadership
**Verbs:** lead, mislead
**Adjectives:** lead, leading, misleading

**VERB (led, led)**

**SHOW WAY**

[B1] [I or T] to show someone where to go, usually by taking them to a place or by going in front of them

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't know the way, so you'd better lead.
She led them down the hall.
The waiter led us to our table.
Our guide led us through the mountains.
She took the child by the hand and led him upstairs to bed.
He led the horse out of the stable.

**Learner example:**
And you can go to the nearest village, where you can [take a] mountain walk led by experienced guides.

**lead into/to/towards, etc.**

[B2] If something, for example a path or road, leads somewhere, it goes in that direction.
Dictionary examples:
That path leads to the beach.
There’s a track that leads directly to the reservoir.
A narrow trail of blood led directly into the cave.

Learner example:
I discovered a small path which led to an old castle we had never seen before.

BE WINNING
[B2] [I or T] to be winning a game or a competition

Dictionary examples:
After thirty minutes the challengers were leading by two goals.
With two laps to go Ngomo led by less than two seconds.
The Lions lead the Hawks 28 – 9.

Learner example:
Marseille led 1–0 versus Milan AC in the match which qualified the winner for the semi–finals.

CONTROL
[B2] [I or T] to be in control of a group, country, or situation

Dictionary examples:
I think we’ve chosen the right person to lead the expedition.
I’ve asked Gemma to lead the discussion.
Who will be leading the enquiry into the accident?

Learner example:
I also led a group of people cleaning the wood just outside the city.

lead a busy/normal/quiet, etc. life
[B2] to live in a particular way

Dictionary example:
He was able to lead a normal life despite his illness.

Learner example:
Owing to the great speed of technological development, people need to lead a faster life [than before].

NOUN

WINNING
[B2] [NO PLURAL] a winning position during a race or other situation where people are competing, or a position ahead of other people
Dictionary examples:
For the first time in the race Harrison is in the lead.
With a final burst of speed she went/moved into the lead.
After last night’s win Johnson has taken the lead in the championship table.
By the end of the day’s play Davies had a lead of three points.
The whole family walked down to the beach, with Mum in the lead.

Learner example:
David was [in] the lead with a revolver tightly held in his hand.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] The lead performer or lead part in a performance is the main performer or part.

Dictionary example:
Who played the lead role?

Learner example:
It was Dave Grohl, the lead singer of Foo Fighters!

leader /ˈliː.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: lead, leader, leadership
Verbs: lead, mislead
Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

NOUN [C]

PERSON IN CONTROL
[B1] a person in control of a group, country, or situation

Dictionary examples:
a tour leader
The Russian leader wants to introduce further changes.
He’s a natural leader.
She was elected as leader of the campaign group.

Learner example:
When I arrived there, the group leader introduced me to all the others, and they all were very friendly.
### leading

/ˈliː.dɪŋ/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** lead, leader, leadership  
**Verbs:** lead, mislead  
**Adjectives:** lead, leading, misleading

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  
[B2] very important or most important

**Dictionary examples:**  
a leading expert on the country's ecology  
the world's leading manufacturer of audio equipment

**Learner example:**  
Indeed hard work plays the leading role concerning both family welfare and [the] national economy.

### leaf

/liːf/

**NOUN [C]** (plural leaves)  
**Plant**  
[B1] a flat, green part of a plant that grows from a stem or branch

**Dictionary examples:**  
a lettuce leaf  
autumn leaves  
He was sweeping up leaves in his garden.

**Learner example:**  
One of the things that I like [about] gorillas is that they are strong and they eat leaves, and another thing is that they can move very fast through the trees.

### leaflet

/ˈliːf.lət/

**NOUN [C]**  
[B2] a piece of folded paper or a small book which contains information

**Dictionary example:**  
I picked up a useful leaflet on how to fill in tax forms.

**Learner example:**  
Another idea is to place a table where students, staff and visitors can find some information about the school and their activities, some leaflets and brochures.
league /liːɡ/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a group of teams which compete against each other in a sport

Dictionary examples:
Who do you think will win the league championship this year?
Liverpool were top of the Football League that year.
They are currently bottom of the league.

Learner example:
For example, I like live football match[es] from [the] Premier league.

leak /liːk/

VERB

[LIQUID]
[B2] [I or T] If a liquid or gas leaks, it comes out of a hole by accident, and if a container leaks, it allows liquid or gas to come out when it should not.

Dictionary examples:
Water was leaking from the pipe.
Oil leaked out of the car.
The tin was leaking.
The car leaked oil all over the drive.

Learner example:
There is always a possibility that this tent is leaking.

NOUN [c]

[HOLE]
[B2] a hole in something that a liquid or gas comes out of, or the liquid or gas that comes out

Dictionary examples:
There's water on the floor – we must have a leak.
If you suspect a gas leak, phone the emergency number.

Learner example:
The theatre restaurant was closed because there was a serious leak in a [pipe] and the kitchen was flooded.
lean /ˈliːn/

VERB [I or T] (leaned or leant, leaned or leant)

**lean (sth) back/forward/out, etc.**

[B2] to move the top part of your body in a particular direction

**Dictionary examples:**
She leaned forward and whispered in my ear.
He was leaning out of the window.
Lean your head back a bit.

**Learner example:**
John loved figures, combining them into long lines, counting them and solving difficult problems. And he had a secret. He saw numbers in different colours. [...] John tried to hide his papers with a book but Mr. Robinson leaned forward and whispered: "My number one is always red".

**lean (sth) against/on sth**

[B2] to rest against something for support, or to move something into this position

**Dictionary examples:**
She leaned her head on his shoulder.
His spade was leaning against the fence.

**Learner example:**
She turned around and saw this boy leaning against the wall.

learn /lɜːn/ (learned or learnt, learned or learnt)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** learner, learning

**Verbs:** learn

**VERB**

**remember**

[B1] [T] to make yourself remember a piece of writing by reading it or repeating it many times

**Dictionary examples:**
I don’t know how actors manage to learn all those lines.
We were told to learn Portia’s speech by heart for homework.

**Learner example:**
He was a very famous and popular actor. He’s very funny and he shows us very useful tricks to [help us] learn our roles.
BE TOLD INFORMATION
[B1] [ɪ or ᵅ] to be told facts or information that you did not know

Dictionary examples:
We were all shocked to learn of his death.
I later learnt (that) the message had never arrived.
I only learnt about the accident later.

Learner example:
I was pleased to learn that you are coming to Switzerland.

CHANGE BEHAVIOUR
[B2] [ɪ or ᵅ] to start to understand that you must change the way you behave

Dictionary examples:
She’ll have to learn that she can’t have everything she wants.
She soon learnt not to contradict him.
He’s not afraid to learn from his mistakes.

Learner example:
I am sure that the organis[e]rs will learn from their mistakes and that next year you will enjoy it.

learner /ˈlɜːnər/

Word family:
Nouns: learner, learning
Verbs: learn

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who is getting knowledge or a new skill

Dictionary example:
learners of English

Learner example:
She is very shy, so her Japanese didn’t improve very rapidly, but she was a very industrious learner.

learning /ˈlɜː.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: learner, learning
Verbs: learn

NOUN [u]
[B2] the process of getting knowledge or a new skill
Dictionary examples:
language learning
This technique makes learning fun.
For the first month in her new job she was on a steep learning curve.

Learner example:
These events are not only to entertain students, they are also a part of the learning process, as by communicating with each other, students learn the language.

least /liːst/

ADVERB
at least
[B1] even if nothing else happens or is true

Dictionary example:
If you can't manage to clean the whole house, at least make sure the kitchen is clean.

Learner example:
We could go shopping or at least go and have an ice-cream somewhere.

at least
[B1] something that you say when you are telling someone about an advantage in a bad situation

Dictionary example:
It's a small house but at least there's a garden.

Learner example:
It is not impressive but at least it has some things that I like.

LESS
[B1] less than anything or anyone else

Dictionary examples:
I chose the least expensive dish on the menu.
This group is the least likely of the four to win.
Disaster struck when we least expected it.
It was the answer she least wanted to hear.

Learner example:
Every day was the same and I thought that nothing would change but I was wrong – something changed and that something happened on the day I least expected it to.

at least
[B2] used to reduce the effect of a statement

Dictionary example:
I've met the President – at least, he shook my hand once.
Learner example:
But after years of developing my slalom, I wanted to learn something new, [s]o, I started Hot-Dogging. Hot-Dog is great fun. At least, people say so.

last but not least
[B2] something that you say to introduce the last person or thing on a list

Dictionary example:
This is Jeremy, this is Cath and, last but not least, this is Eva.

Learner example:
And, last but not least, some complaints were made [about] the entertainment the café provides.

PRONOUN

LESS
[B2] less than anyone or anything else

Dictionary examples:
He contributed least to the workshop.
I like the green one least of all.
He's the relative I like (the) least.
Giving her a bed for the night was the least I could do.

Learner example:
Taking you to the airport was the least I could do for such a good friend.

DETERMINER
[B2] the smallest amount

Dictionary examples:
She earns the least money of all of us.
I spent the least time on the third question.

Learner example:
My favourite way to travel is by plane, because I think that the most important point when you are travelling is to arrive [at] your destination in the least time.

leave /liːv/

VERB (left, left)

END RELATIONSHIP
[B1] [i or û] to end a relationship with a husband, wife, or partner and stop living with them

Dictionary examples:
I'll never leave you.
She left him for a younger man.
Learner example:
Jose, who is a bus driver, was very unhappy, because his girlfriend [had] left him.

STAY IN SAME CONDITION

[B2] [ɪ] to cause something to stay in a particular condition

Dictionary examples:
Leave that chair where it is.
Don't leave any lights on, will you?
I'll have to go back – I think I've left the iron on.
You can leave the window open.

Learner example:
And I heard my husband shouting: "Mag, do you always have to leave all the lights on?"

leave sb alone

[B2] to stop speaking to or annoying someone

Dictionary example:
Leave me alone! I'm trying to work.

Learner example:
I asked [him] to leave me alone and [un]plugged the phone.

lecture /ˈlek.tʃər/  

Word family:
Nouns: lecture, lecturer  
Verbs: lecture  

NOUN [C]

[B1] a formal talk on a serious or specialist subject given to a group of people, especially students

Dictionary examples:
We went to a lecture on Italian art.
Who's giving the lecture this afternoon?

Learner example:
The film will start at 9.30pm, so you could reach us after your lectures at the university in the pub near the cinema.

lecturer /ˈlek.tʃər.ə/  

Word family:
Nouns: lecture, lecturer  
Verbs: lecture
NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who teaches at a university or college

Dictionary example:
a lecturer in psychology

Learner example:
In addition, my lecturers can’t give me particular explanations for my questions.

leek /liːk/

NOUN [c or u]
[B2] a long white and green vegetable that smells and tastes similar to an onion

Dictionary example:
leek soup

Learner example:
I had some roasted chicken pieces with some leek and broccoli and roasted potatoes and Jan had his favourite spaghetti with cream sauce.

legal /ˈliː.gəl/

Word family:
Adjectives: illegal, legal
Adverbs: illegally, legally

ADJECTIVE

TO DO WITH LAW
[B2] relating to the law

Dictionary examples:
legal advice
a legal obligation/requirement
your legal rights

Learner example:
Unless I hear from you within ten days, I shall have to take legal advice on the matter.

ALLOWED
[B2] allowed by the law

Dictionary example:
Is abortion legal in your country?

Learner example:
Can anybody say how any enterprise should or must work? Is it legal?
legally /ˈliː.gəl.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: illegal, legal
Adverbs: illegally, legally

ADVERB

[B2] as stated or allowed by the law

Dictionary example:
Children under sixteen are not legally allowed to buy cigarettes.

Learner example:
He already had a driving licence, so by that time he could legally drive his own Ferrari.

legend /ˈledʒ.ənd/

Word family:
Nouns: legend
Adjectives: legendary

NOUN

STORY

[B2] [C or U] an old story or set of stories from ancient times

Dictionary examples:
The dance was based on several Hindu legends.
She is writing a thesis on Irish legend and mythology.
Legend has it that he always wore his boots in bed.

Learner example:
You know I'm fond of medieval tales and legends, so while we're in Scotland, let's visit a haunted castle!

leisure /ˈleʒ.ər/

NOUN [U]

[B1] the time when you are not working

Dictionary examples:
leisure activities
Most people only have a limited amount of leisure time.
The town lacks leisure facilities such as a swimming pool or squash courts.

Learner example:
Reading is my favourite leisure activity. I've already read fifteen books this year.
**lend** /lend/ (lent, lent)

**VERB**

**BANK**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] If a bank lends money, it gives money to someone who then pays the money back in small amounts over a period.

**Dictionary examples:**
The bank refuses to lend to students.
The bank agreed to lend him $5000.

---

**length** /lɛŋθ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** length
**Verbs:** lengthen
**Adjectives:** lengthy

**NOUN [C or U]**

**DISTANCE**

[B1] the measurement or distance of something from one end to the other

**Dictionary examples:**
The boat is ten metres in length.
The length of the bay is approximately 200 miles.

**Learner example:**
The new one has a length of 2.10 metres.

**TIME**

[B2] the amount of time something takes

**Dictionary examples:**
the length of a film/speech/play
He is unable to concentrate on his work for any length of time.

**Learner example:**
We will need you to start the talk at 7:00 p.m. with a length of one hour.
leopard /ˈlep.əd/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a large wild cat that has yellow fur with black spots on it and lives in Africa and southern Asia

Dictionary example:
We saw leopards in their natural habitat.

Learner example:
We saw different kinds of animals like a leopard, a buffalo and so on.

less /les/

Word family:
Verbs: lessen
Adverbs: less

ADVERB

more or less
[B2] almost or approximately

Dictionary examples:
We’ve more or less finished work on the house.
He more or less admitted he’d done it.
The new window will cost £500 more or less.

Learner example:
I will [now] give you some information, so that you know more or less what you can expect.

lesson /ˈles.ən/

NOUN [C]

EXPERIENCE
[B2] an experience which teaches you how to behave better in a similar situation in the future

Dictionary examples:
There is a lesson for all parents in this tragic accident.
My parents made me pay back all the money and it was a lesson I never forgot.
We can learn important lessons from this disaster.

Learner example:
I think he learned a valuable lesson.
learn your lesson
[B2] to decide not to do something again because it has caused you problems in the past

Dictionary example:
I'm not going out without my umbrella again – I've learnt my lesson!

Learner example:
She learnt her lesson and she won't go out before [an] exam any more.

let /let/

VERB (letting, let, let)

ALLOW
[B1] [T] to allow someone to do something, or to allow something to happen

Dictionary examples:
She wanted to go but her parents wouldn't let her.
He decided to let his hair grow long.
Let your shoes dry completely before putting them on.
I'm letting you stay up late, just this once.
Don't let it worry you.

Learner example:
I hope my parents let me go with you [to] New York.

let sb/sth in/past/through, etc.
[B2] to allow someone or something to move to a particular place

Dictionary examples:
They won't let us past the gate.
The roof lets in a lot of rain.

Learner example:
I had got so drunk that I could not control myself, so the doorman would not let me in.

let me/us
[B2] something that you say when you are offering to help someone

Dictionary example:
Let me carry your cases.
lettuce /ˈlet.ɪs/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a plant with large green leaves, eaten raw in salads

Dictionary example:
Mix the lettuce and tomatoes together.

Learner example:
It contains two burgers, cheese, lettuce, tomato and [any]thing else that you want to put [i]n it.

level /ˈlev.əl/

NOUN [C]

AMOUNT
[B2] the amount or number of something

Dictionary examples:
Inflation is going to rise 2% from its present level.
Chess requires a very high level of concentration.
There is some danger of low level radiation.

Learner example:
Your body requires a high level of nutrients to keep body functions working smoothly.

HEIGHT
[B2] the height of something

Dictionary example:
The water level in the lake is much higher after heavy rain.

Learner example:
Also, due to global warming, sea levels might rise and [the] risk of flooding will also rise.

ADJECTIVE
[B2] flat or horizontal

Dictionary examples:
Make sure the camera is level before you take the picture.
Before I fix it to the wall, would you say this shelf was level?

liar /ˈlaɪ.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: liar, lie
Verbs: lie

972
NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who tells lies

Dictionary examples:
He's such a liar – you can't trust a word he says.
You liar – I never touched it!

Learner example:
The plan works: the jury thinks that the wife is a notorious liar and her husband is found innocent.

liberty /ˈlɪb.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: liberty, liberation

NOUN [u]

FREEDOM
[B2] the freedom to live as you wish or go where you want

Dictionary examples:
For most citizens, liberty means the freedom to practise their religious or political beliefs.
Hundreds of political prisoners are to be given their liberty.
Of the ten men who escaped this morning from Dartmoor Prison, only two are still at liberty.

Learner example:
Personally, I think a zoo is a cruel way to [im]prison them after such a long period of time [when] they have been useful to Man, who is now depriving them of their liberty, preventing them from hunting and forcing them to eat what they are given.

lick /lɪk/

VERB [T]
[B2] to move your tongue across the surface of something

Dictionary examples:
He licked the chocolate off his fingers.
She licked the stamps and stuck them on the parcel.

Learner example:
As soon as I come home, she jumps on me and licks my face. [...] Princess is my ideal dog.
lid /lɪd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a cover on a container, which can be lifted up or removed

Dictionary examples:
Can you get the lid off this jar?
Put a lid on the saucepan.

lie¹ /laɪ/

VERB [i] (lying, lay, lain)

OBJECT
[B1] to be on a particular surface

Dictionary examples:
A pen lay on the desk.
There were papers lying all over the floor.

Learner example:
I hurried into the airport to find my suitcase lying in one corner.

PLACE
[B1] to be in a particular place or position

Dictionary examples:
The river lies 30km to the south.
Cambridge United are lying third in the league.

Learner example:
It lies in the south of the Czech Republic and it's [a] lovely place where you can spend your holiday.

lie² /laɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: liar, lie
Verbs: lie

VERB [i] (lying, lied, lied)
[B1] to say or write something which is not true in order to deceive someone
Dictionary examples:
Are you lying to me?
Don't trust her – she's lying.
I suspect he lies about his age.

Learner example:
She lied to me and said she could not come with me because she had work.

NOUN [c]
[B1] something that you say which you know is not true

Dictionary example:
I told a lie when I said I liked her haircut.

Learner example:
The [e–]mail was full of lies about things that I had never done.

life /laɪf/ (PLURAL lives)

NOUN

PLANTS/ANIMALS
[B1] [u] everything which is alive

Dictionary example:
human/marine/plant life

Learner example:
Recently, I've enjoyed watch[ing] programmes about sea life.

WAY OF LIVING
[B1] [c or u] a way of living

Dictionary examples:
You lead an exciting life.
I left home at 16 to see life.
Teaching has been her whole life.

family/private/sex, etc. life
[B1] one part of someone's existence

Dictionary examples:
I never talk about my private life.
my working life
We interviewed senior politicians, famous writers and others in public life.

Learner example:
The film [is] about family life.
a/ sb’s way of life
  [B1] the manner in which a person lives

Dictionary example:
She told us all about her way of life in Japan.

Learner example:
He told me about his hobbies, his way of life and especially about his love [of] learning languages.

PERSON’S EXISTENCE
  [B2] [c] the existence of a person

Dictionary examples:
How many lives will be lost to AIDS?
A simple mixture of glucose and water can save lives in many parts of the world.

Learner example:
Finally if you witness an accident you [should] inform the police quickly, which can save lives.

ENERGY
  [B2] [u] energy or enthusiasm

Dictionary example:
She’s so full of life.

Learner example:
Above all, I like children very much because they're full of life [and] always make a great impression on me when I have a chat with them.

lifestyle  /ˈlaɪf.staɪl/

NOUN [c]
  [B2] the way that you live

Dictionary examples:
He doesn't have a very healthy lifestyle.
She needs a pretty high income to support her lifestyle.
an alternative lifestyle

Learner example:
I would like to go on a[n] adventure[ure] like this, with a group of people with different backgrounds, cultures and lifestyles.

lifetime  /ˈlaɪf.tarm/

NOUN [c usually no plural]
  [B2] the period of time that someone is alive
Dictionary examples:
We'll see a tremendous lot of technological changes during/in our lifetime.
Winners of the competition will receive the holiday of a lifetime.
I've only been working here two days, but it seems like a lifetime.
A watch of this quality should last a lifetime.
Marriage is no longer always seen as a lifetime commitment.

Learner example:
I'm sure you would love it, meeting so many famous musicians, who you might meet only once in a lifetime.

lift /lɪft/

VERB [T]
[B1] to move something from a lower to a higher position

Dictionary examples:
Could you help me lift this table, please?
Could you lift your chair a bit – I've got my bag caught under it.
She lifted the cup to her lips.

Learner example:
Then, we lift[ed] weight[s] to get stronger legs, arms, etc. I met different people [and] I made lots of friends.

light /laɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: light, lighter, lighting
Verbs: light
Adjectives: light
Adverbs: lightly

NOUN

BRIGHTNESS
[B1] [U] the brightness that comes from the sun, fire, etc. and from electrical devices, and that allows things to be seen

Dictionary examples:
bright light
Light was streaming in through the open door.
It's a north-facing room so it doesn't get much light.
Learner example:
We spent some wonderful days admiring the famous bright Nordic light which has made Shagen so popular amongst painters.

ADJECTIVE

BRIGHT
[B1] lit by the natural light of the day

Dictionary examples:
It gets light very early these summer mornings.
Summer is coming and the evenings are getting lighter.
Let’s finish the work while it’s still light enough to see.

Learner example:
In the cent[re] of the town, streets are narrow and in many cases, they [ar]en’t light enough.

NOT MUCH
[B1] small in amount

Dictionary examples:
A light wind was blowing.
The traffic was quite light so we got through London quickly.
It’s only light rain – you don’t need an umbrella.
I don’t eat much for lunch – just a light snack.

Learner example:
The weather here is very warm and sunny with [a] light breeze.

VERB (lit or lighted, lit or lighted)

START FLAMES
[B1] [i or ] to start to burn or to make something start to burn

Dictionary examples:
to light a fire
I can’t get the cooker to light.
He lit his fifth cigarette in half an hour.

Learner example:
We [put up] the tents and lit the fire.

MAKE BRIGHT
[B2] [r] to produce light somewhere so that you can see things

Dictionary examples:
The stage had been lit with candles.
Fireworks lit up the sky.

Learner example:
Lightning lit up my bedroom and I saw a shadow moving outside the house.
### lighter /ˈlaɪ.tər/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** light, lighter, lighting
- **Verbs:** light
- **Adjectives:** light
- **Adverbs:** lightly

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a small object that produces a flame and is used to make cigarettes start burning

**Dictionary example:**
Can I borrow your lighter?

**Learner example:**
It's a [silver] lighter, with a little spider on, that my best friend bought me for my birthday.

### lighting /ˈlaɪt.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** light, lighter, lighting
- **Verbs:** light
- **Adjectives:** light
- **Adverbs:** lightly

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] the light created by electrical equipment, candles, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
We have put some lighting in the garden.

**Learner example:**
I fixed the lighting on the ceiling and attached several spotlights to the walls.

### lightly /ˈlaɪt.li/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** light, lighter, lighting
- **Verbs:** light
- **Adjectives:** light
- **Adverbs:** lightly

**ADVERB**

GENTLY

[B1] gently
Dictionary example:
She patted him lightly on the shoulder.

Learner example:
The weather here is wonderful, the sun is shining, the wind is blowing lightly, and the sky is also clear, clear, blue!

lightning /ˈlaɪt.nɪŋ/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a sudden flash of light in the sky during a storm

Dictionary examples:
thunder and lightning
a flash of lightning
That tree was struck by lightning.
She changed her clothes with lightning speed.

Learner example:
We were sitting in the car when the lightning hit the roof.

like /laɪk/

Word family:
Verbs: dislike, like

PREPOSITION

SUCH AS
[B1] such as

Dictionary example:
She looks best in bright colours, like red and pink.

Learner example:
We have visited beautiful places like Chile, Patagonia, Iguazu.

TYPICAL OF
[B2] typical or characteristic of

Dictionary examples:
That's just like Maisie to turn up half an hour late to her own party!
It's not like you to be so quiet – are you all right?

like mad
[B2] a lot
Dictionary example:
The band practised like mad before their first concert.

Learner example:
It was raining like mad, so we were wet to the skin.

CONJUNCTION INFORMAL

[B1] as if

Dictionary examples:
It looks like I'm going to be in the office until late tonight.
It sounds to me like you ought to change jobs.
You look like you've just got out of bed!
She acts like she's stupid!

Learner example:
It [sound]s like your trousers are really pretty, I would like to see them soon.

NOUN

likes and dislikes

[B1] things that you do and do not like

Dictionary example:
What are your top five likes and dislikes?

Learner example:
The teacher asked about our families, friends, [and] likes and dislikes and [then] the lesson finished.

likely /ˈlaɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: likelihood
Adjectives: likely, unlikely

ADJECTIVE

[B1] describes something that will probably happen or is expected

Dictionary examples:
Do remind me because I'm likely to forget.
I suppose that might happen but it's not very likely.
It's quite/very likely that we'll be in Spain this time next year.

Learner example:
They start thinking that the suitcase is likely to contain a bomb.
limit /ˈlɪm.i.t/  

Word family:
Nouns: limit, limitation  
Verbs: limit  
Adjectives: limited, unlimited  

NOUN [C]  

LARGEST POSSIBLE AMOUNT  
[B1] the largest amount of something that is possible or allowed  

Dictionary examples:  
Is there a limit on the amount of money you can claim?  
I think we ought to put a limit on the amount of time we can spend on the project.  
There’s a limit to the number of times I can stop what I’m doing just so I can help him!  
We set a time limit of thirty minutes for the test.  

Learner example:  
I always watch this programm[e], it’s really interesting for anyone who enjoy[s] cooking. [...]  
Usually two chef[s] come in and prepare the food, and they hav[e] a time limit.  

VERB [T]  
[B2] to control something so that it is less than a particular amount or number  

Dictionary examples:  
I’ve been asked to limit my speech to ten minutes maximum.  
Having so little money to spend on an apartment does limit you in your choice.  

Learner example:  
In general, kids and teenagers are, at home, allowed to do almost anything they want, wh[ich] sometimes put[s] parents in a very difficult position when trying to [e]stablish rules in order to limit the freedom of the young.  

limited /ˈlɪm.ɪ.tid/  

Word family:  
Nouns: limit, limitation  
Verbs: limit  
Adjectives: limited, unlimited  

ADJECTIVE  

SMALL  
[B1] small in amount or number  

Dictionary examples:  
a limited choice  
limited resources
Learner example:
I like warm colo[u]rs, orange and yellow, but my choices are limited for outdoor clothes.

**WITHIN RANGE**

[B2] kept within a particular size, range, time, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Places on the bus are limited to fifty – so book early!
Free places on the course will be available for a limited period (of time).

Learner example:
Above all, [w]ould it possible to enjoy the offer in September or is it limited to July?

---

**line /lain/**

**NOUN [c]**

**WORDS**

[B1] a row of words on a page

Dictionary examples:
The same line is repeated throughout the poem.
Can you read the next line, please, Sonia?

Learner example:
In no more than ten lines, my mother explained that she was moving to Brazilia, the capital of our country, and that she would take me and my brother with her.

**RAILWAY**

[B1] a railway track

Dictionary examples:
The train was delayed, apparently due to leaves on the line.
The Northern Line is the worst on the London Underground.

Learner example:
The train line is closed between London and Lampton so now you have to use "ABC Coaches", which is also che[a]per.

**TELEPHONE**

[B2] the connection between two telephones

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid your line's been disconnected because your last bill hasn't been paid.
If you want to air your opinions live on the radio, the lines will be open from eight o'clock.
I've got Chris Foster on the line for you. Do you want to take it now or call her back later?
Please hold the line. I'll see if she's available.
Learner example:
I have been told that if I also get a modem and connect to my telephone line and the PC, I could get in contact with different kinds of bulletin boards that your members use.

VERB [T]
line (sb/sth) up or line up (sb/sth) PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to arrange people or things in a row or to stand in a row

Dictionary examples:
A fight broke out behind me as we lined up to receive our food rations.
The soldiers lined us up against a wall and I thought they were going to shoot us.

Learner example:
A lot of customers had lined up after me.

link /lɪŋk/

NOUN [C]

COMPUTER
[B1] a connection between documents or areas on the Internet

Dictionary example:
Click on this link to visit our online bookstore.

Learner example:
An au-pair friend of mine ha[s] given me a link to an au-pair homepage.

CONNECTION
[B2] a connection between two people, things or ideas

Dictionary examples:
There's a direct link between diet and heart disease.
Their links with Britain are still strong.

Learner example:
There is a direct bus link between the two locations: this is bus line number six.

VERB [T]
[B2] to make a connection between two or more people, things or ideas

Dictionary examples:
The explosions are not thought to be linked in any way.
The use of CFCs has been linked to the hole in the ozone layer.

Learner example:
The technological revolution taking place today can be directly linked to the amazing evolution [of] communication.
### lip /lɪp/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] one of the two soft edges of the mouth

**Dictionary examples:**
She kissed me on the lips.
He licked his lips.

**Learner example:**
We went to a restaurant and when I had to leave, he kissed me on my lips.

### liquid /ˈlɪk.wɪd/

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B1] a substance, such as water, that is not solid or a gas and that can be poured easily

**Dictionary examples:**
liquid fuel/nitrogen
Mercury is a liquid at room temperature.

**Learner example:**
Inside there were three samples of a nasty purple liquid.

### list /lɪst/

**VERB [t]**

[B2] to make a list, or to include something in a list

**Dictionary example:**
I've listed some useful reading material on the handout.

**Learner example:**
I listed some reasons why we should apply for this job.

### listen /ˈlɪs.n/

**VERB [i]**

**PAY ATTENTION**

[B1] to pay attention to what someone tells you and accept what they say
Dictionary example:
I told you she wouldn't like it but you wouldn't listen to me!

Learner example:
I did complain many time[s] but he wouldn't listen to me.

literally /ˈlɪt.ər.i.l.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: literal
Adverbs: literally

ADVERB
[B2] having the real or original meaning of a word or phrase

Dictionary example:
They were responsible for literally millions of deaths.

Learner example:
Sometimes they literally g[o] mad; they bite their mates or even kill their own children.

literary /ˈlɪt.ər.i.r.i/

Word family:
Nouns: literature
Adjectives: literary, illiterate, literate

ADJECTIVE
[B2] connected with literature

Dictionary examples:
a literary critic
literary prizes
a literary style

Learner example:
Since I am aware of your interest in literature, I have chosen a literary figure.

literature /ˈlɪt.ər.ɪ.tʃə/
NOUN [u]

BOOKS
[B1] books, poems, etc. that are considered to be art

Dictionary examples:
classical/modern literature
great works of literature
'Wuthering Heights' is a classic of English literature.

Learner example:
He has studied English literature at Cambridge University.

litter /ˈlɪtə/

NOUN [u]
[B2] pieces of paper and other waste that are left in public places

Dictionary example:
The streets were full of litter.

Learner example:
There [is] a lot of litter on the streets.

little /ˈlɪt.l/
Learner example:
I was on a phone for a little while and the lights went out... who knows why!!

**EMPHASIZE**

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to show affection or dislike for someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Oh, what a sweet little house!
It's not a bad little restaurant, this, is it?
He's a nasty little man.

Learner example:
"Oh no Mr. Dracula...don't hurt me! Please don't hurt me!" I said desperately. "With such a pretty little neck? Oh no! I have to give you just a tiny little bite..."

**DETERMINER**

NOT ENOUGH

[B1] not much or enough

**Dictionary examples:**
There seems little hope of a ceasefire.
They have very little money.
There's so little choice.

Learner example:
In his opinion, [being a] teacher is a very bad way to earn money because you have a lot of work to do and earn very little money.

a little *sth*

[B1] a small amount of something

**Dictionary example:**
It just needs a little effort.

Learner example:
Hi Sam, I need a little help from you. I need [to borrow] your bicycle, because someone stole mine.

**PRONOUN**

SMALL AMOUNT

[B1] a small amount

**Dictionary examples:**
I could only hear a little of what they were saying.
He does as little as possible at work.
There's not much flour left but you're welcome to the/what little there is.
She slept very little that night.
We did very little on Sunday.
Learner example:
He told them how animals were treated by human beings – they had to work a lot and were fed very little.

**little by little**

[B2] a small amount at a time

Dictionary example:
Little by little, the boy learned to trust us.

Learner example:
However, as the time went by, I couldn't but feel my dream disappearing little by little.

**ADVERB**

a little

[B2] **FORMAL** slightly

Dictionary example:
There's only a little further to go.

Learner example:
I'm a little surprised by my "popularity".

**live**

**Word family:**
Nouns: living
Verbs: live
Adjectives: lively, living

**VERB** /lɪv/

**SPEND LIFE**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to spend your life in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
After a while you get used to living alone.
When you retire, you want to live a comfortable life.
So the prince and princess got married, and lived **happily ever after**.
He simply wants to live (out) the rest of his days in peace.
She certainly lived her life **to the full**.

Learner example:
I'm so sorry but I have to go to the hospital with my grandma, she lives alone and she needs someone to go with her.

**BE ALIVE**

[B1] [ɪ] to be alive
Dictionary examples:
He only lived a few days after the accident.
I hope I live to see my grandchildren.
Her granny lived to the ripe old age of 94.
Boccaccio lived in the 14th century.

Learner example:
I entered and saw the chat [chair?] of my ancestor, who lived 500 years ago.

ADJECTIVE /ˈlaɪv/ [B1]
A live radio or television programme is seen or heard as it happens.

Dictionary examples:
This evening there will be a live broadcast of the debate.
a live concert/recording

Learner example:
In January, there is a special live concert which includes the most popular music in my country.

lively /ˈlaɪv.ə/ [B1] full of energy and interest

Dictionary examples:
It’s hard work teaching a class of lively children.
a lively city
They take a lively interest in their grandchildren.
There was some lively discussion at the meeting.

Learner example:
Paris is very lively all day long and at night.

liver /ˈlɪvə/ [B2] a large organ in your body that cleans your blood

Dictionary example:
He has something wrong with his liver.

Learner example:
The odd glass of wine is fine but every day is damaging and can ruin your liver.
living /ˈlɪv.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: living
Verbs: live
Adjectives: lively, living

ADJECTIVE
[B2] alive now

Dictionary examples:
living things/creatures/organisms
He is probably the best known living architect.

Learner example:
Environmental protection activists point out that living creatures shouldn't be deprived of their natural background and most endangered species could be saved from extinction by creating more national parks.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B2] the money that you earn from your job

Dictionary examples:
What do you do for a living?
You can earn/make a good living in sales if you have the right attitude.

Learner example:
You should try to earn a living [from] painting.

load /ləʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: load, overload
Verbs: load, unload

NOUN [C]

a load/loads INFORMAL
[B1] a lot

Dictionary examples:
I've got a load of work to get through before tomorrow.
There were loads of people there.
Have some more food – there's loads.
She looks loads better with her new haircut.

Learner example:
We went to loads of beautiful places.
AMOUNT CARRIED
[B2] something that is carried, often by a vehicle

Dictionary examples:
The maximum load for this elevator is eight persons.
One truck involved in the accident was carrying a heavy load of coal.

Learner example:
Quite honestly I think that you are pulling too big a load.

VERB [I or T]

VEHICLE
[B2] to put a lot of things into a vehicle or machine

Dictionary examples:
How long will it take to load this sand onto the lorry?
Let’s load up the car and then we can go.
to load the dishwasher/washing machine

Learner example:
Thus the situation was rather dramatic, the lorry had to be loaded before the sun rose.

MACHINE
[B2] to put information or a program onto a computer

Dictionary example:
You need to load this program onto your computer.

Learner example:
The shop keeper loaded 12 games onto it which I chose.

loaf /ləʊf/

NOUN [c] (plural loaves)
[B2] bread that has been baked in one large piece so that it can be cut into smaller pieces

Dictionary example:
a loaf of bread

Learner example:
I was often sent by my mother to the next shop to buy a loaf of bread, some milk and sometimes fruit and vegetables.
loan /ləʊn/noun [c]
MONEY
[B1] money that someone has borrowed

Dictionary examples:
She's trying to get a £30 000 loan to start her own business.
We could apply for/take out a loan to buy a car.

Learner example:
From [the programme] they learn a lot about funding or [getting a] loan from [a] bank.

lobby /ˈlɒb.i/noun [c]
[B2] an area inside the main entrance of a building

Dictionary examples:
the hotel lobby
I'll meet you in the lobby at 5.30.

Learner example:
He unpacked his things, took a shower and went to the lobby [to] wait for Hanna.

local /ˈləʊ.kəl/ adjective
[B1] relating to an area near you

Dictionary examples:
a local accent
d Local issues
a local newspaper/radio station
Most of the local population depend on fishing for their income.
Our children all go to the local school.
Many local shops will be forced to close if the new supermarket is built.

Learner example:
You could go walking in the countryside, try water sports, enjoy the local food (especially the "galettes") and visit the city of Rennes.
locate /ləʊˈkeɪt/  

Word family:
Nouns: location  
Verbs: locate, relocate  

VERB [T]

be located in/near/on/etc.
[B1] to be in a particular place

Dictionary example:
Our office is located in the city centre.

Learner example:
It's located in the heart of Puebla and it's really wonderful.

FIND

[B2] to find or discover the exact position of something

Dictionary example:
Police are still trying to locate the suspect.

Learner example:
He tried to locate the wall and took a calm step forward.

location /ləʊˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: location  
Verbs: locate, relocate  

NOUN [C]

PLACE
[B1] a place or position

Dictionary examples:
The hotel is in a lovely location overlooking the lake.
A map showing the location of the property will be sent to you.

Learner example:
The village is in a peaceful location, within minutes of a safe lake, and an hour from a pretty town.
lock /lk/  

Word family:  
Nouns: lock  
Verbs: lock, unlock  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] the thing that is used to close a door, window, etc., and that needs a key to open it  

Dictionary examples:  
I heard someone turn a key in the lock.  
safety locks  
Thieves got in by smashing the lock off the door.  

Learner example:  
I put my £10 in the drawer with a lock the day before.  

VERB  
WITH KEY  
[B1] [i or t] to fasten something with a key, or to be fastened with a key  

Dictionary examples:  
Don't forget to lock the door when you go out.  
If you shut the door, it will lock automatically.  

Learner example:  
Yesterday at about 11.10 p.m. I went to lock my garage.  

lock sth/sb away/in, etc.  
[B2] to put something or someone in a place or container that is fastened with a key  

Dictionary examples:  
She locked herself in her bedroom.  
Most of my jewellery is locked away in a safe.  

Learner example:  
When Mary asked her not to reveal the secret, Pat ran away, went home, and locked herself in her bedroom.
log /lɒɡ/

VERB

log in/on PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to connect a computer to a system of computers by typing your name and often a password, usually so that you can start working

Dictionary example:
I tried to log in as normal but nothing happened.

Learner example:
Well you need a computer and you have to log on [to] the Internet.

log off/out PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to stop a computer being connected to a computer system, usually when you want to stop working

Dictionary example:
We were all asked to log off while some changes were made to the system.

Learner example:
I know that most students just log off the computers, but they [are] still switch[ed] on and [use] energy.

logical /ˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: logic
Adjectives: logical
Adverbs: logically

ADJECTIVE
[B2] using reason

Dictionary example:
a logical choice/conclusion

Learner example:
When someone is logical and smart and loves life, he is not in danger when he drives a car.

logo /ˈləʊ.gəʊ/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a design or symbol used by a company to advertise its products
Dictionary example:
a corporate logo

Learner example:
That strange-looking man was wearing [a] black jumper, blue jeans, black trainers and [a] black baseball cap with [the] white Nike logo.

**lonely** /ˈləʊn.li/

Word family:
Nouns: loneliness
Adjectives: lonely

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**
[B1] unhappy because you are not with other people

Dictionary examples:
She gets lonely now that all the kids have left home.
the lonely life of a farmer

Learner example:
If they had not been there, I would have been very lonely.

**PLACE**
[B2] A lonely place is a long way from where people live.

Dictionary example:
a lonely stretch of Arizona highway

Learner example:
In this lonely place strange things happened.

**long** /lɒŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: longing
Verbs: long

**ADVERB**

all day long
[B1] for the whole day

Dictionary example:
We've been walking all day long.
Learner example:
Oh, I almost forgot to tell you about my Japanese stones where I listen to music all day long.

**as/so long as**
[B1] used to say that something must happen before something else can happen

Dictionary examples:
I can come as long as I can leave by 4.00.
Bring your friends by all means – just so long as I know how many are coming.

Learner example:
The colo[u]rs I wear are not important, as long as I don’t wear any pink clothes. I really dislike that colo[u]r.

**no longer**
[B1] in the past but not now

Dictionary examples:
The cinema is no longer used.
She doesn't work here any longer.

Learner example:
The main reason is that my wife got pregnant [and] therefore [a] one-bedroom house is no longer suitable for us.

**before (very/too) long**
[B2] soon

Dictionary example:
They'll be home before very long.

Learner example:
Before long they realized that most of the animals which lived there could be big bu[si]ness in Europe.

---

**long-distance** /ˌlɒŋˈdɪs.tənts/ 

**ADJECTIVE** [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] travelling or communicating between two places that are a long way apart

Dictionary examples:
a long-distance runner
long-distance lorry drivers
a long-distance phone call

Learner example:
I've also made some long-distance call[s] which I'd like to pay for.
long-term /ˌlɒŋˈtɜːm/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] continuing a long time into the future

Dictionary examples:
long-term unemployment
long-term care for the seriously ill
the long-term effects of the drug

Learner example:
I was deeply impressed by the long-term cooperation between the zoo and the school.

long term /ˈlɒŋˌtɜːm/

NOUN
in the long term
[B2] over a period of time that continues a long way into the future

Dictionary example:
This decision may make financial sense now, but it will have serious consequences in the long term.

Learner example:
I understand this is a big investment but I can see the advantage [of] easier communication and a better environment. In the long term this [will be] more economical for us.

look /lʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: look
Verbs: look, overlook

VERB
look like
[B1] used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

Dictionary examples:
He looked like a drug addict.
That building looks just like a giant gherkin.

Learner example:
It was dark on [the] street but I remember [what] the thief looked like.
it looks like/as if
[B1] used to say that something is likely to happen

Dictionary examples:
It looks like there'll only be three of us going on Sunday.
It looks as if it's going to rain.

Learner example:
It's cold and I think I will have to buy an umbrella because it looks as if it'll rain.

look as if/as though
[B2] used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Bradley looked as if he had seen a ghost.
She looked as though she was going to cry.

Learner example:
The dress is made of bright blue silk, it's long and looks as if it was [made] for [a] queen.

DIRECTION
[B2] [i] to face a particular direction

Dictionary examples:
The garden looks south.
This window looks out onto the lake.

Learner example:
I [would] like a room which looks out onto the garden.

NOUN

SEE
[B1] [c] when you look at someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She gave him a look of real dislike.
Take a (good) look at this picture and see if you recognize anyone.
Can I have a look at your dictionary?

Learner example:
I went to have a look and I was very surprised!

SEARCH
[B1] [c USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you look for someone or something

Dictionary example:
I had another look for the watch, but couldn't find it.

Learner example:
Should I have a look for cheap hotels?
APPEARANCE

[B2] [c] an expression on someone's face

Dictionary examples:
She had a worried look about her.
She gave me a questioning look.

Learner example:
China was attacking France, everyone started screaming, and the look of panic on my history teacher['s] face was almost funny.

the look of sb/sth

[B2] the appearance of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
They liked the look of the hotel, but it was too expensive.
I don't like the look of that fence.

Learner example:
We have to make it more attractive to them by improving the look of our town.

loose /luːs/

Word family:
Verbs: loosen
Adjectives: loose

ADJECTIVE

CLOTHES

[B1] large and not fitting tightly

Dictionary example:
Wear comfortable, loose clothing to your exercise class.

Learner example:
I even like wearing loose T-shirts.

NOT FIXED

[B2] not firmly fixed in position

Dictionary examples:
Her hair was hanging loose about her shoulders.
The nails in the bridge had worked themselves loose.
There were some loose wires hanging out of the wall.

Learner example:
I now wear my long hair loose and I [have] dyed it black.
lorry /ˈlɒr.i/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large vehicle used for transporting goods

Dictionary example:
a long-distance lorry driver

Learner example:
When the lorries of the Recycling Service don't come on time, there are piles of papers and plastic bottles [outside] our block of flats.

lose /luːz/ (lost, lost)

Word family:
Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost

VERB

NOT HAVE
[B1] [ɪ] to stop having something that you had before

Dictionary examples:
At least 600 staff will lose their jobs if the firm closes.
He lost his leg in a car accident.
She lost her mother last year.

Learner example:
Actually, I lost my job last week.

NOT WIN
[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to fail to succeed in a game, competition, etc.

Dictionary examples:
If we lose this game, we're out of the championship.
They're losing 3–1.
They lost to Arsenal.
Everyone hates losing an argument.
They hadn't lost an election in fifteen years.

Learner example:
We were in the final, but we lost it.

HAVE LESS
[B1] [ɪ] to have less of something than you had before
Dictionary examples:
I'm trying to lose weight.
He's losing his hair.
She lost a lot of blood in the accident.
to lose your memory/sight

Learner example:
I want to borrow your bicycle because I am getting fat and I need it to do some training to lose weight.

I lost your life
[B2] to die

Dictionary example:
Millions of young men lost their lives in the war.

Learner example:
A man who has experience after a lot of years driving is less likely to lose his life in an accident than another new driver.

I lost interest/patience, etc.
[B2] to stop feeling something good

Dictionary examples:
I'm rapidly losing interest in the whole subject.
He kept on crying and I lost my patience.

Learner example:
Moreover the microphone suddenly wouldn't work anymore, and even though I desperately tried to speak up, people began to lose interest in both my speech and me and simply started to talk to each other instead.

I lost your temper
[B2] to suddenly become angry

Dictionary example:
The children behaved so badly that I lost my temper.

Learner example:
Yesterday, I must confess, I lost my temper with my son.

TIME/OPPORTUNITY
[B2] [T] to waste something such as time or an opportunity

Dictionary examples:
Four million hours were lost last year through stress–related illnesses.
We lost valuable time stuck in traffic.
Because of illness, she lost the chance of a place in the team.

Learner example:
You lose a lot of time when you have to find a place to park.
lose touch
[B2] to stop communicating with someone, usually because they do not live near you now

Dictionary example:
We lost touch over the years.

Learner example:
When he went into the information centre, he saw Mary, wh[o] he used to go out with - [for] some reason, they [had] lost touch with each other.

lose track
[B2] to not know what is happening to someone or something any more

Dictionary example:
I've lost track of how much we've spent.

Learner example:
Time passed like an arrow and they lost track of time until they realised it started to getting dark.

lose your voice
[B2] to become unable to speak, often because of an illness

Dictionary example:
She had a bad cold and was losing her voice.

Learner example:
I immediately became agitated and at the precise moment of my speech I lost my voice completely.

loss /lɒs/

Word family:
Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost

NOUN

NOT HAVING
[B2] [c or u] when you no longer have something or have less of something

Dictionary examples:
Many parents feel a sense of loss when their children leave home.
He suffered a gradual loss of memory.
There will be substantial job losses if the factory closes down.
blood/hair/weight loss
Learner example:

I had been working on this manuscript for an article in a computer magazine on the topic "How to prevent loss of data if the electric power is cut off[ff]."

DEATH

[B2] ! [c or u] the death of a person

Dictionary example:

They never got over the loss of their son.

Learner example:

And so John remained alone, haunted by the terrible loss.

---

**lost /ɒst/**

Word family:

Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost

ADJECTIVE

OBJECT

[B1] If something is lost, no one knows where it is.

Dictionary examples:

Things tend to get lost when you move house.
Lost: a black cat with white paws
Mikey turned up with the lost book.

Learner example:

He went to that tree and the [re] it was, the lost suitcase.

---

**lottery /ˈlɔt.əri/**

NOUN [c]

[B1] a way of making money by selling numbered tickets to people who then have a chance of winning a prize if their number is chosen

Dictionary example:

We always do the lottery on Saturdays.

Learner example:

I got a phone [call] from a lottery company and they said I [had] won [the] lottery with [a] 100 million dollar [prize].
**loud** /laʊd/

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** loud
- **Adverbs:** aloud, loud, loudly

**ADVERB**

[B1] **loudly**

Dictionary example:
Could you speak a little louder, please?

Learner example:
I cried louder.

**out loud**

[B1] If you say or read something out loud, you say or read it so that other people can hear you.

Dictionary example:
I had to read the essay out loud in front of the whole school.

Learner example:
She wouldn't accept it so I read [it] out loud for her to hear: "Director, Jason Meyer, and producer, Sami Woods, are receiving...".

**loudly** /ˈlaʊd.li/

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** loud
- **Adverbs:** aloud, loud, loudly

**ADVERB**

[B1] **in a way that makes a lot of noise**

Dictionary example:
They were all talking loudly.

Learner example:
The only thing is that he fell asleep at the end of the day and he was snoring loudly!

**love** /lʌv/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** love, lover
- **Verbs:** love
- **Adjectives:** lovely
NOUN

FRIENDS/FAMILY

[B1] [u] when you like a friend or person in your family very much

Dictionary examples:
Nothing is as strong as the love you have for your kids.
"I'm seeing Laura next week." "Oh, please give her my love".

Learner example:
Give my love to your family. All the best,

ROMANCE/SEX

[B1] [u] when you like someone very much and have romantic or sexual feelings for them

Dictionary examples:
He's madly in love with her.
She fell in love with her friend's brother.
"I've been seeing him over a year now." "Is it love?"
How's your love life these days?

Learner example:
I fell in love with him.

PERSON

[B1] [c] a person that you love and feel attracted to

Dictionary examples:
He was the love of my life.
She was my first love.

Learner example:
It was from the love of my life.

INTEREST

[B2] [c or u] something that interests you a lot

Dictionary examples:
I don't share my boyfriend's love of sport.
Music is one of her greatest loves.

Learner example:
Both of them symbolize courage, love of justice, fight for freedom, which makes them look like heroes.
lover /ˈlʌvər/

Word family:
Nouns: love, lover
Verbs: love
Adjectives: lovely

NOUN [c]

SEX
[B1] If two people are lovers, they have a sexual relationship but they are not married.

Dictionary examples:
They were friends before they became lovers.
She had a string of lovers before her marriage finally broke up.

Learner example:
I was reading "Romeo and Juliet" by W. Shakespeare when I suddenly decided to leave and visit Verona, the lovers’ city.

a book/cat/dog, etc. lover
[B1] someone who is very interested in books, cats, dogs, etc.

Dictionary example:
an opera lover

Learner example:
Brazil is a very big country and perfect for nature lovers.

low /ləʊ/

Word family:
Verbs: lower
Adjectives: low

ADJECTIVE

NOT HIGH
[B1] not high

Dictionary examples:
a low fence
low ceilings

Learner example:
When I stay [at] home, I wear jeans, t-shirts, [and] trainers or low shoes.
BAD QUALITY

[B2] of bad quality, especially when referring to something that is not as good as it should be

Dictionary examples:
low standards/quality
I have rather a low opinion of him.

Learner example:
However, it is necessary to add that few people could afford much food because of poverty and the low quality of life which they had.

SOUND

[B2] deep or quiet

Dictionary examples:
a low voice
a low note

Learner example:
Right after I had said that, I noticed that someone was pointing at me with a gun, [and] a low voice said: 'If I were you I wouldn't move, follow me'.

ADVERB

[B1] at or to a small amount or level

Dictionary examples:
Temperatures can fall as low as –20 degrees.
Can you turn the heating a bit lower?

Learner example:
The lights are down low.

lower /ˈləʊ.ər/

Word family:
Verbs: lower
Adjectives: low

VERB [T]

MOVE

[B2] to move something into a low position

Dictionary examples:
They lowered the coffin into the grave.
Heavily pregnant by now, she lowered herself carefully into the chair.
He lowered his eyes in embarrassment when he saw me.
**Learner example:**
But when she asked who wanted to be a cleaner, nobody raised his hand and I felt so ashamed that I lowered my head.

**REDUCE**

[B2] to reduce the amount or level of something

**Dictionary examples:**
Interest rates have been lowered again.
Boil for 5 minutes, then lower the heat and simmer for half an hour.
Please lower your voice.
We will never lower our standards.

**Learner example:**
This should be done by lowering taxes and preparing other incentives for potential investors.

---

**loyal /ˈlɔɪ.əl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loyalty

**Adjectives:** loyal, disloyal

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] always liking and supporting someone or something, sometimes when other people do not

**Dictionary examples:**
Jack has been a loyal worker in this company for almost 50 years.
When all her other friends deserted her, Steve remained loyal.
She's very loyal to her friends.

**Learner example:**
One of the most beautiful things in the world is true and loyal friendship.

---

**loyalty /ˈlɔɪ.əl.ti/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loyalty

**Adjectives:** loyal, disloyal

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the quality of being loyal

**Dictionary examples:**
His loyalty was never in question.
Her loyalty to the cause is impressive.
Learner example:
What I can say is that [pets] are ideal when they obey and show loyalty to you.

luck /lʌk/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

SUCCESS
[B2] success

Dictionary examples:
Have you had any luck with booking your flight?
He tried to get into Harvard but with no luck.
Then I met this gorgeous woman and I couldn't believe my luck.

Learner example:
As you might suppose, I couldn't believe my luck when I found out that I'd won first prize in the competition.

luckily /ˈlʌk.ə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

ADVERB
[B1] in a lucky way

Dictionary example:
Luckily, I had some money with me.

Learner example:
Luckily, the weather was nice.

lucky /ˈlʌk.i/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily
**ADJECTIVE**

**GIVING LUCK**

[B1] If an object is lucky, some people believe that it gives you luck.

**Dictionary example:**
I chose six – it’s my lucky number.

**Learner example:**
I lost my lucky pencil.

---

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] one of the two organs inside your chest that are used for breathing

**Dictionary example:**
lung cancer

**Learner example:**
People suffering from lung diseases go there to be cured.

---

**NOUN**

**COMFORT**

[B1] [u] great comfort or pleasure from expensive or beautiful things

**Dictionary examples:**
a luxury cruise
a luxury hotel
to live in luxury

**Learner example:**
I’m staying in a luxury hotel overlooking [the] sea.

**THING THAT GIVES PLEASURE**

[B2] [u no plural] something which gives you a lot of pleasure but which you cannot often do or have

**Dictionary example:**
A day off work is such a luxury.
Learner example:
I think that to have this museum is a luxury for our city and we must visit it.

lyrics /ˈlɪr.ɪks/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] the words of a song

Dictionary example:
I've downloaded the lyrics of that song you like.

Learner example:
One of the greatest of these musicians is Caetano Veloso, whose lyrics and melodies touch the hearts and souls of music lovers in Brazil and all around the world.
mad /mæd/ (madder, maddest)

ADJECTIVE

CRAZY

[B1] INFORMAL stupid or crazy

Dictionary examples:
You’re mad to walk home alone at this time of night.
He must be mad spending so much money on a T-shirt.
Some of the things she does are completely mad.

Learner example:
But then my other friends came [to] where we were and said the same [thing]. I think they were [all] mad.

be mad about sb/sth

[B1] INFORMAL to love someone or something

Dictionary examples:
They only met a month ago but he's mad about her.
Jo's mad about skiing.

Learner example:
You know, I hate pink, but my mother is really mad about pink.

ILL

[B1] mentally ill

Dictionary examples:
I think I must be going mad.
He went mad with grief.
Do I look like some mad old woman in this hat?

Learner example:
The movie was about [a] guy that was mad.

like mad

[B2] a lot

Dictionary example:
The band practised like mad before their first concert.
Learner example:
It was raining like mad, so we were wet to the skin.

madam /ˈmæd.əm/

NOUN

WOMAN

[B1] a formal and polite way of speaking to a woman

Dictionary example:
Can I help you, Madam?

Learner example:
[An] old woman came in the shop and quietly put my suitcase near to me and she said "Excuse me, Madam, it's your suitcase. I saw somebody take it.

Dear Madam

[B2] a way of beginning a formal letter to a woman whose name you do not know

Dictionary example:
Dear Madam, I am writing to inform you...

Learner example:
Dear Sir or Madam, With reference to your newspaper report of 17th July, I am writing to correct some points in this report.

magic /ˈmædʒ.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: magic
Adjectives: magic, magical

NOUN [U]

SPECIAL QUALITY

[B2] a quality that makes something or someone seem special or exciting

Dictionary example:
No one could fail to enjoy the magic of this wonderful city.

Learner example:
But everyone [was] thinking of the elections and couldn't feel the "magic" of Christmas Day...

ADJECTIVE

SPECIAL POWERS

[B1] with special powers that make impossible things happen
Dictionary examples:
The witch put a magic spell on the prince and turned him into a frog.
There's no magic solution to the problem.

magical /ˈmædʒ.i.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: magic
Adjectives: magic, magical

ADJECTIVE

WONDERFUL
[B2] special, beautiful or exciting

Dictionary examples:
It was a magical night.
The setting for the concert was quite magical.

Learner example:
I think you should go to Cracow – [a] beautiful, old city with original, historical monuments, works of art and many cafes and jazz clubs with [a] magical atmosphere.

MAGIC
[B2] with special powers

Dictionary example:
magical powers

Learner example:
We cherish the belief in a magical force outside ourselves which sooner or later will deliver us these dreams.

magnificent /mægˈnɪf.i.ʃənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: magnificent
Adverbs: magnificently

ADJECTIVE
[B1] very good or very beautiful

Dictionary examples:
a magnificent view
They live in a magnificent old house.
He gave a magnificent performance.
Next, we went to a forest. In the middle was a lake and the sight was magnificent.

**main /ˈmeɪn/**

Word family:
Adjectives: main
Adverbs: mainly

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**MOST IMPORTANT**

[B1] most important or largest

Dictionary examples:
The main airport is 15 miles from the capital.
One of the main reasons I came to England was to study the language.
You'll find the main points of my proposal in the report.
Our main aim/objective is to improve the company's productivity.
The main problem in the health service is lack of resources.

Learner example:
However, the main reason, I must admit, was that I wanted to meet new people, make new friends and the college is the best place for meeting interesting people.

**the main thing**

[B2] the most important fact in a situation

Dictionary example:
You're happy and that's the main thing.

Learner example:
The main thing is to be happy and to love yourself.

**mainly /ˈmeɪn.li/**

Word family:
Adjectives: main
Adverbs: mainly

**ADVERB**

[B1] mostly or to a large degree

Dictionary examples:
The waitresses are mainly French.
They argued that the tax will mainly benefit the rich.
Learner example:
I often wear jeans, mainly blue jeans.

maintain /meɪnˈteɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: maintenance
Verbs: maintain

VERB [T]

CONTINUE TO HAVE
[B2] to make a situation or activity continue in the same way

Dictionary examples:
The army has been brought in to maintain order in the region.
We have standards to maintain.
The two countries have maintained close links over the years.

Learner example:
To sum up, I consider that although the role of footballers is less important than the need [for] doctors, they should not be paid less than doctors, in order to maintain the high quality of this game.

KEEP IN GOOD CONDITION
[B2] to keep a road, machine, building, etc. in good condition

Dictionary examples:
A large house costs a lot to maintain.
The roads generally are very poorly maintained.

Learner example:
Due to my education and my experience in maintaining machines, I am sure that I can do a good job in your club.

maintenance /ˈmeɪn.tə.nənts/

Word family:
Nouns: maintenance
Verbs: maintain

NOUN [U]
[B2] the work needed to keep a road, building, machine, etc. in good condition

Dictionary examples:
car maintenance classes
Old houses require too much maintenance.
I need a garden that’s very low maintenance.
Learner example:
Many people can’t afford to have a car as maintenance is very expensive.

major /ˈmeɪ.dʒər/  
Word family:  
Nouns: majority  
Adjectives: major  

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
[B2] more important, bigger or more serious than others of the same type  

Dictionary examples:  
This is a major problem for people in this region.  
Sugar is a major cause of tooth decay.  
America has played a major role in the peace process.  
Citrus fruits are a major source of vitamin C.  
There has been a major change in attitudes recently.  

Learner example:  
Some major changes are really necessary.  

majority /məˈdʒəritis/  
Word family:  
Nouns: majority  
Adjectives: major  

NOUN [NO PLURAL]  
[B2] more than half of a group of people or things  

Dictionary examples:  
The majority of our employees have university degrees.  
A large majority of people approve of the death sentence.  
The vast majority of smokers claim they would like to give up.  
In Britain women are in the majority.  
the majority decision  

Learner example:  
However the majority of the teachers found that buying movies was not a good idea.  

make /meɪk/  
Word family:  
Nouns: maker  
Verbs: make
VERB [T] (made, made)

CAUSE
[B1] to cause something to happen or cause a particular state

Dictionary examples:
What made you change your mind?
He really makes me laugh.
This photograph makes me look about 80!
It makes me so angry when he says that.
This heat makes me very tired.

Learner example:
It's so funny and it makes me laugh.

make sb do sth
[B1] to force someone or something to do something

Dictionary examples:
I made him tidy his room.
You can't make him go if he doesn't want to.

Learner example:
I could make him wait a little.

make up your mind or make your mind up
[B1] to make a decision

Dictionary examples:
I haven't made up my mind whether to apply for the job yet.
They couldn't make their minds up about where to go on holiday.

Learner example:
The place was so dirty that I made up my mind to change it by buy[ing] something useful.

ARRIVE
[B1] INFORMAL to manage to arrive at a place

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid I can't make the meeting this afternoon.
She made it to the airport just in time to catch her plane.

Learner example:
My car is broken so I can't make it.

make a face
[B1] to show with your face that you do not like someone or something

Dictionary example:
Joe made a face when he saw what was for lunch.
Learner example:
Making a face, I slapped my forehead.

**make friends (with sb)**
[B1] to begin to know and like someone

**Dictionary examples:**
He finds it difficult to make friends.
He's made friends with a boy in his class called Alex.

**Learner example:**
Although I didn't know anyone in this club, I immediately made friends with Maria and Rosaria.

**EARN**
[B2] to earn

**Dictionary examples:**
She makes around £50 000 a year as a doctor.
How do you make a living as a painter?
Both companies have made huge profits/losses.

**Learner example:**
The truth is that our grandparents worked very hard to make a living.

**make the/ sb's bed**
[B2] to put sheets and covers on a bed or to make the sheets and covers on a bed neat

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you made the bed?
The kids don't always have time to make their beds before school.

**Learner example:**
Driving through the mountains we didn't reach the cabin until late at night. So we just made the beds and went off to sleep.

**make the most of sth**
[B2] to take full advantage of something because it may not last long

**Dictionary example:**
We should make the most of this good weather.

**Learner example:**
Remember, always try to make the most of your life.

**make the best of sth**
[B2] to try to be positive about a situation you do not like but cannot change

**Dictionary example:**
Our hotel room is pretty small, but we'll just have to make the best of it.
Learner example:
Unfortunately I don't have very much spare time so we will have to arrange it carefully in order to make the best of your time in London.

make a (big) difference
[B2] to improve a situation (a lot)

Dictionary example:
Exercise can make a big difference to your health.

Learner example:
It wouldn't make a big difference in my life, but it would be good.

to make matters worse
[B2] to make a situation more difficult, unpleasant, etc.

Dictionary example:
To make matters worse, our car broke down!

Learner example:
To make matters worse, the newspaper said they only played for thirty-five minutes.

make a fool (out) of sb
[B2] to make someone look stupid intentionally

Dictionary example:
She was always trying to make a fool out of me in front of my friends.

Learner example:
He thought I had tried to make a fool of him but no, I was really desperate to get him as my boyfriend.

make a fool of yourself
[B2] to behave in a silly or embarrassing way

Dictionary example:
I got very excited and made a fool of myself.

Learner example:
I had to leave that shop in full embarrassment and I also made a fool of myself.

make fun of sb/sth
[B2] to make a joke about someone or something in an unkind way

Dictionary example:
The other children at school used to make fun of his hair.

Learner example:
I didn't want to tell other people because I didn't want them to make fun of me.

make sense
[B2] to have a meaning or reason that you can understand
Dictionary example:
He’s written me this note but it doesn’t make any sense.

Learner example:
Eighty kilometres in the mountains just to [look at] views doesn’t make any sense to me.

**make sense**
[B2] to be a good thing to do

Dictionary example:
It makes sense to buy now while prices are low.

Learner example:
Therefore it make[s] sense to use the innovation[s].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>maker /ˈmeɪ.kə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** maker
**Verbs:** make

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] the person or company that makes a product

Dictionary examples:
They’re the biggest maker of fast-food products in the UK.
The makers of the film will want to see a decent return on their investment.

Learner example:
NISSAN is a famous Japanese car maker as you know.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>male /mɛl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] belonging to or relating to the sex that cannot have babies

Dictionary examples:
a male colleague
a male giraffe
What percentage of the adult male population is unemployed?

Learner example:
I was there when I heard a male voice calling me.

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a male person or animal
Dictionary example:
In 1987, 27 percent of adult males smoked.

Learner example:
I am a 30-year old Swedish male with a diploma in gardening.

mall /mɔːl/

NOUN [C] (also shopping mall)
[B1] a large, usually covered, shopping area where cars are not allowed

Dictionary example:
There are plans to build a new mall in the middle of town.

Learner example:
You can go shopping too because there is a nice shopping mall in Punta del Este.

man /mæn/

NOUN

PEOPLE
[B2] [u] used to refer to both men and women

Dictionary example:
Man is still more intelligent than the cleverest robot.

Learner example:
Man must create the conditions so that [animals] can live, eat and procreate without strain.

manage /ˈmæn.ɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: management, manager
Verbs: manage

VERB

SUCCEED
[B1] [I or T] to do something or deal with something successfully
**Dictionary examples:**
Did you manage **to** get any bread?
Anyway, we managed **to** get there on time.
I **only just** managed to finish on time.
Will you be able to manage **without** me?
I can't manage all this work **on my own**.
Don't worry about us – we'll manage!

**Learner example:**
I even phoned the bus company but I didn't manage to get the CDs back.

**CONTROL**
[B1] **[r]** to be in control of an office, shop, team, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She used to manage the bookshop on King Street.
Has Tom had any experience of managing large projects?
He has managed the football team for the last five years.

**Learner example:**
It is [a] basketball club managed by the Director of my College.

management /ˈmæn.dʒ.mənt/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>management, manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the control and organization of something

**Dictionary examples:**
The company has suffered from several years of bad management.
a management training scheme

**Learner example:**
I also know the basic rules of good management.

mankind /mænˈkaɪnd/

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] all people, considered as a group

**Dictionary example:**
the history of mankind
Learner example:
Since the beginning of human civilization, mankind has never ceased to be mesmerized by folklore and stories of princes and princesses.

**manner** /ˈmæn.ər/

**NOUN**

**WAY**

[B2] [NO PLURAL] the way something happens or something is done

**Dictionary examples:**
She stared at me in an accusing manner.
They dealt with the problem in a very efficient manner.

**Learner example:**
I don't know if you [will] follow my advice, but [in] whichever manner you spend the money, I [hope] you are glad.

**manners**

[B2] polite ways of behaving with other people

**Dictionary examples:**
It's bad manners to eat with your mouth open.
It's considered good manners in some societies to leave a little food on your plate.

**Learner example:**
Professional waiters are polite, tolerant and show good manners.

**BEHAVIOUR**

[B2] [NO PLURAL] the way in which a person talks and behaves with other people

**Dictionary examples:**
an aggressive/friendly/rude manner
As soon as he realized that we weren't going to buy anything, his whole manner changed.

**Learner example:**
I stared at him in anger, and the poor man, afraid of my rude manner, went out of the cafe.

**manual** /ˈmæn.ju.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**PHYSICAL WORK**

[B2] involving physical work rather than mental work
Dictionary examples:
unskilled manual labour
750 manual workers will lose their jobs as a result of company cutbacks.
Computer-controlled robots are taking over manual jobs in many industries.

Learner example:
But, on the other hand, I sometimes think that technology is the cause of the end of certain activities such as farming, or manual work.

WITH HANDS
[B2] done or operated with the hands

Dictionary examples:
the manual sorting of letters
She tried to cure the pain in my knee by putting manual pressure on the joint.

Learner example:
It has both manual and automatic functions so it has a lot of possibilities.

NOUN [C]
[B2] a book that tells you how to use something or do something

Dictionary example:
You can download the manual for the computer if you need to.

Learner example:
Now I need to read some manuals at work.

manufacture /ˌmæn.jʊˈfæk.tʃər/  

Word family:
Nouns: manufacturer, manufacturing
Verbs: manufacture

VERB [T]
[B2] to produce goods in large numbers, usually in a factory using machines

Dictionary examples:
He works for a company that manufactures car parts.
The report notes a rapid decline in manufactured goods.

Learner example:
In the past I have worked in a company which manufactures computer games.

manufacturer /ˌmæn.jʊˈfæk.tʃər.ətʃər/  

Word family:
Nouns: manufacturer, manufacturing
Verbs: manufacture
NOUN [c]
[B2] a company that produces goods in large numbers

Dictionary example:
a shoe manufacturer

Learner example:
Air pollution could be reduced if car manufacturers and companies made effective filters [for] car exhausts and factory chimneys.

manufacturing /ˌmæn.jʊˈfæk.tʃə.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: manufacturer, manufacturing
Verbs: manufacture

NOUN [u]
[B2] the business of producing goods in large numbers

Dictionary examples:
car/food manufacturing
the manufacturing of military equipment
the manufacturing industry

Learner example:
I am a translator for a manufacturing company.

marathon /ˈmær.əθn/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a running race of slightly over 26 miles (42.195 kilometres)

Dictionary examples:
the London/New York marathon
She did/ran her first marathon in just under three hours.

Learner example:
How many hours of training per week are necessary if I want to run the marathon next year?
**mark** /mɑːk/  

**NOUN [c]**  

**DIFFERENT AREA**  
[B2] a small area on the surface of something which is damaged, dirty or different in some way  

**Dictionary examples:**  
There were dirty marks on her trousers where she had wiped her hands.  
His fingers had **left** marks on the table's polished surface.  
She had a red mark on her arm where she'd burnt herself.  

**Learner example:**  
But one day, [when] I was about ten years old, my father had hurt me on the face and I had a blue mark on [my] cheek.

**VERB**  

**PIECE OF WORK**  
[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to check a piece of work or an exam, showing mistakes and giving a letter or number to say how good it is  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I was up half the night marking exam papers.  
You'll be marked **down** for poor spelling and punctuation.  

**Learner example:**  
Computers even sell tickets on stations, mark exam papers and help us to talk with people all over the world via [the] internet.

**SHOW PLACE**  
[B2] [ɪ] to show where something is by drawing or putting something somewhere  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I've marked my street on the map for you.  
X marks the spot where the treasure is buried.  

**Learner example:**  
On the map we have marked a black dot on the place where you will find the hotel.

---

**marketing** /ˈmɑː.kɪ.tɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** market, marketing  

**NOUN [u]**  
[B2] work that involves encouraging people to buy a product or service
Dictionary example:
a career in marketing/sales and marketing

Learner example:
I am studying marketing now so I will be available at the end of April.

marriage  /ˈmær.i/  

Word family:
Nouns: marriage
Verbs: marry
Adjectives: married, unmarried

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the legal relationship of a man and a woman being a husband and a wife, or the ceremony where people become a husband and a wife

Dictionary examples:
They had a long and happy marriage.
She went to live abroad after the break-up of her marriage.
She has two daughters by her first marriage.
a marriage certificate

Learner example:
After the marriage they go to a restaurant and eat something.

marry  /ˈmær.i/  

Word family:
Nouns: marriage
Verbs: marry
Adjectives: married, unmarried

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary examples:
Will you marry me?
They don't have any plans to marry at present.
He never married.

Learner example:
Before we left the airport, John whispered in my ear "I'm going to marry her".
martial art /ˈmɑː.ʃəlˈɑːt/

NOUN [c]
[B2] one of the traditional Japanese or Chinese skills of fighting, done as sports in many countries, for example karate or kung fu

Dictionary example:
Kuk Sool Won is a martial art from Korea.

Learner example:
I often practise martial arts on one of its grass[y] areas.

marvellous /ˈmɑː.vəl.əs/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely good

Dictionary examples:
I thought it was a marvellous film.
It took me ages to get it right, but it was a marvellous feeling when I did.
It's marvellous how everyone's tried to help.
We've achieved some marvellous results with this new drug.

Learner example:
The weather is marvellous, it's sunny and hot.

mask /ˈmɑːsk/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a covering for the face which protects, hides or decorates the person wearing it

Dictionary examples:
a gas mask
a surgical mask
The bank robbers wore masks throughout the raid.

Learner example:
Suddenly five men with masks jump[ed] from nowhere into the bank and started to threat[en] us with their guns.
mass  /mæs/

Word family:
Nouns: mass
Adjectives: massive, mass

NOUN

a mass of sth
[B2] a large number or amount of something

Dictionary examples:
He always has a mass of books and papers on his desk.
The forest is a mass of colour in autumn.
She had a mass of blond curls.

Learner example:
But people are bewildered because of [a] mass of information.

masses
[B2] INFORMAL a lot

Dictionary example:
I've got masses of work to do.

Learner example:
Modern society [is] replacing the eliminated problems by masses of new ones.

massive  /ˈmæs.iv/

Word family:
Nouns: mass
Adjectives: massive, mass

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very large in size, amount or number

Dictionary examples:
They've got a massive house.
She died after taking a massive overdose of drugs.
If the drought continues, deaths will occur on a massive scale.

Learner example:
Sea pollution can be reduced if [people] take more care [with] oil tankers, to reduce massive oil spills.
**master /ˈmaː.stə/**

**NOUN [c]**

**IN CHARGE**

[B2] a man who is in charge of a servant or a dog

**Dictionary example:**
With careful training, a dog will obey its master completely.

**Learner example:**
We must [remember] that we are masters of the car not the servants of the car.

**match /mætʃ/**

**NOUN**

**STICK**

[B2] [c] a thin, wooden stick which produces a flame when you rub one end of it against a rough surface

**Dictionary example:**
a box of matches

**Learner example:**
Finally I took all my courage and lit a match.

**VERB**

**BE THE SAME**

[B1] [I or T] If two things match, they are the same colour or type.

**Dictionary examples:**
I can't find anything to match my green shirt.
Your socks don't match.

**Learner example:**
They match a T-shirt that I bought last week.

**CHOOSE**

[B1] [T] to choose someone or something that is suitable for a particular person, activity or purpose

**Dictionary example:**
In the first exercise you have to match each capital city to its country.
**mate** /meɪt/  

**NOUN [c]**  

[B1] a friend  

Dictionary examples:  
We've been mates since our school days.  
Pete was there with a couple of mates.  
She's my best mate.  

Learner example:  
This man was going to his mate's funeral.

---

**material** /məˈtrɪ.əl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** material, materialism, materialist  
**Adjectives:** materialist, materialistic  

**NOUN**  

**CLOTH**  

[B1] [c or u] cloth for making clothes, curtains, etc.  

Dictionary example:  
Her dress was made of a soft, silky material.  

Learner example:  
I like buying designer clothes because they're made of good material.  

**DOCUMENTS**  

[B1] [c or u] documents, recorded information, etc. that are used for a particular activity  

Dictionary examples:  
publicity material  
She writes all her own teaching materials.  

Learner example:  
During the lesson we use a lot of useful and helpful material: tapes, video, and lots of different books.  

**PHYSICAL SUBSTANCE**  

[B2] [c or u] a physical substance that has a particular quality or is used for a particular purpose
Dictionary examples:
building materials, such as stone
Crude oil is used as the raw material for making plastics.

Learner example:
In addition, some waste materials are carried to the incinerator where they are burnt completely at very high temperatures.

mathematical /ˌmæθ.əˈmæt.ɪkəl/

Word family:
Nouns: maths
Adjectives: mathematical

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to mathematics

Dictionary example:
a mathematical formula

Learner example:
Furthermore, he studied the human body and invented mathematical formulas to describe his findings.

matter /ˈmæt.ər/

NOUN

SITUATION
[B2] [c] a subject or situation that you need to think about, discuss, or deal with

Dictionary examples:
Could I talk to you about a personal matter?
Alois denied any knowledge of the matter.
Will you phone me back - it's a matter of some importance.
Talking about the world's problems is one thing, but solving them is another matter altogether.

Learner example:
On another matter, I'd like to tell your parents that they don't need to get me any present, but if they insist I'd like you to pick me a novel.

to make matters worse
[B2] to make a situation more difficult, unpleasant, etc.

Dictionary example:
To make matters worse, our car broke down!
Learner example:
To make matters worse, the newspaper said they only played for thirty-five minutes.

**as a matter of fact**
[B2] used to emphasize that something is true, especially when it is surprising

**Dictionary example:**
As a matter of fact, I used to live next door to him.

**Learner example:**
As a matter of fact I didn't enjoy Nice much.

**no matter how/what/when, etc.**
[B2] used to emphasize that something cannot be changed

**Dictionary example:**
I never manage to lose any weight, no matter how hard I try.

**Learner example:**
No matter where you are [or] what you do, apparently you need electricity.

---

**mature** /məˈtjʊər/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** mature, immature

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] Mature people behave like adults in a way that shows they are well developed emotionally.

**Dictionary example:**
She seems very mature for thirteen.

**Learner example:**
Every time I thought of it before entering college, I expected to find intelligent, kind, [and] mature people, [though] of course, some rude, mean and stupid people as well.

---

**maximum** /ˈmæk.sɪ.məm/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** maximum
**Verbs:** maximize
**Adjectives:** maximum

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] The maximum amount of something is the largest amount that is allowed or possible.
Dictionary examples:
maximum *speed/effort/temperature*
The bomb was designed to cause the maximum amount of damage.

Learner example:
[F]rom now on, my house will have maximum security (tanks, soldiers, bombs) so no one can kidnap my family again.

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**
[B1] the largest amount allowed or possible

Dictionary examples:
The temperature will reach **a maximum of** 27°C today.
The school has **a maximum of** 30 students per class.

Learner example:
You said in your letter that you [want] to do 80 kilometres on Saturday but that is far too much. 50 kilometres is the maximum, it is enough!

**may /meɪ/**

**MODAL VERB**

POSSIBLY TRUE
[B1] used to talk about what is possibly true

Dictionary examples:
There may be other problems that we don't know about.
I think I may be getting a cold.

Learner example:
I know it may be difficult, because [it] is not that easy to find [a] house, but please can you do your best and find something for us very soon.

PERMISSION
[B1] formal used to ask or give permission

Dictionary examples:
May I be excused, please?
"May I help myself to some more food?" "Yes, of course."
You may begin.
Hi, my name's Tiffany. How may I help you?

Learner example:
May I suggest that you book me in for the new accommodation.

may have
[B2] used to talk about things that possibly happened in the past or might possibly have happened by a certain time in the future
Dictionary examples:
The explosion may have been caused by a faulty electrical connection.
That may not have been Mike's brother you met – I think his cousin is staying with him at the moment.
Helen may have already left by the time you arrive.

Learner example:
Besides, your report is full of mistakes, so it seem[s] to me that you may not have been well informed.

may as well
[B2] used to suggest doing something, often when there is nothing better to do

Dictionary examples:
We may as well start the meeting – the others will be here soon.
If the shops are closed, we may as well go home.

**mayor** /ˈmeər/  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] the person who is elected to be the leader of the group that governs a town or city  

Dictionary example:  
the mayor of Coventry  

Learner example:  
As I am sure you know, my name is Jane Brown, and I am the mayor's secretary.

**mean** /miːn/  

Word family:  
Nouns: meaning  
Verbs: mean  
Adjectives: meaningful  

VERB [r] (meant, meant)  

EXPRESS  
[B1] to intend to express a fact or opinion  

Dictionary examples:  
I didn't mean that as a criticism.  
That's what I meant when I said he's been acting oddly.  
What exactly do you mean by 'old-fashioned'?
Learner example:
Now I know what you mean when you say this island is wonderful.

**HAVE IMPORTANCE**

[B1] to have an important emotional effect on someone

**Dictionary examples:**
It wasn’t a valuable picture but it meant **a lot to** me.
Possessions mean **nothing to** him.

Learner example:
It's my grandfather's birthday and he means a lot to me.

**INTEND**

[B1] to intend

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry if I offended you – I didn't mean **any harm**.
Sorry, I didn't mean to interrupt!

Learner example:
But I didn't mean to scare you.

**have been meaning to do sth**

[B1] to have been wanting and planning to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've been meaning to call you for weeks.

Learner example:
Dear Claude, I have been meaning to write for ages!

**HAVE RESULT**

[B1] to have or need a particular result

**Dictionary examples:**
Lower costs mean lower prices.
These changes will mean better health care for everyone.
Advances in electronics mean **that** the technology is already available.
If we want to catch the 7.30 train, that will mean leaving the house at 6.00.

Learner example:
This doesn't mean that you won't be able to enjoy the countryside, in fact most of these cities are surrounded by nature, so you’ll have wonderful views.

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT GENEROUS**

[B2] A mean person does not like spending money, especially on other people.
**Dictionary examples:**
He's too mean to buy her a ring.
My landlord's very mean **with** the heating – it's only on for two hours each day.

**Learner example:**
She was so mean that she got divorced because she didn’t want to share her money with anybody else, although she loved her husband very much.

**NOT KIND**
[B2] unkind or unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**
Stop being so mean **to** me!
She just said it to be mean.

**Learner example:**
On the other hand people, when driving a car, can be very mean and wicked, and they sure don't have a bit of respect for the next man.

---

**meaning** /ˈmiː.nɪŋ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: meaning
Verbs: mean
Adjectives: meaningful

**NOUN**

**EXPRESS**
[B1] [c or u] The meaning of words, signs, or actions is what they express or represent.

**Dictionary examples:**
The word 'squash' has several meanings.
The meaning of his gesture was clear.
His novels often have a **hidden** meaning.

**Learner example:**
If I didn't understand the meaning of a word, she told me and gave me a dictionary to look up the words.

**PURPOSE**
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] purpose or emotional importance

**Dictionary examples:**
She felt that her life had no meaning.
The birth of her first grandchild gave new meaning to her life.
the meaning of life
Learner example:
We can give meaning [to] our lives, with everyday little things.

meaningful  /ˈmiː.nɪŋ.fʊl/

Word family:
Nouns: meaning
Verbs: mean
Adjectives: meaningful

ADJECTIVE

USEFUL
[B2] useful, serious, or important

Dictionary example:
a meaningful discussion

Learner example:
First of all, I think this camp c[ould] be very meaningful for children, to be close to nature and to understand Japan.

WITH MEANING
[B2] having a clear meaning which people can understand

Dictionary example:
The information needs to be presented in a meaningful way.

Learner example:
The music is really amazing and the lyrics are so meaningful.

means  /miːnz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

METHOD
[B2] a method or way of doing something

Dictionary examples:
They had no means of communication.
We need to find some other means of transport.
The family had no means of support.

Learner example:
Main transport services 1. The buses This is the cheapest means of transport but I [would] not recommend it.
meantime /ˈmiːntaɪm/

NOUN

in the meantime
[B2] in the time between two things happening, or while something else is happening

Dictionary example:
Your computer won't be arriving till Thursday. In the meantime, you can use Jude's.

Learner example:
In the meantime, I decided to buy a new bicycle.

meanwhile /ˈmiːn.waɪl/

ADVERB

[B1] in the time between two things happening, or while something else is happening

Dictionary examples:
Carl’s starting college in September. Meanwhile, he’s travelling around Europe.
The mother is ill. The child, meanwhile, is living with his grandparents.

Learner example:
Meanwhile, if you agree, I can do some English exercises to cover the class that I'm going to miss.

measure /ˈmeʒər/

Word family:
Nouns: measurement
Verbs: measure

VERB

FIND SIZE
[B2] [ɪ] to discover the exact size or amount of something, or to be of a particular size

Dictionary examples:
"Will the table fit in here?" "I don’t know – let’s measure it."
He measured the flour into the bowl.
This machine measures your heart rate.
The area, measuring 5 miles by 3 miles, has been purchased by the army.
**Learner example:**
I measured how long they played [for], because I was one of the group's fans.

**NOUN**

**METHOD**
[B2] [c] a way of achieving something or dealing with a situation

**Dictionary examples:**
These measures were designed to improve car safety.
We must **take** preventative measures to stop the spread of the disease.
This arrangement is only a **temporary** measure.

**security measures**

**Learner example:**
There are a lot of measures that we have taken in [the] last three years.

---

**measurement** /ˈmeʒ.ə.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** measurement
**Verbs:** measure

**NOUN**

**SIZE**
[B2] [C OFTEN PLURAL] the exact size, shape, degree or strength of something which you discover by measuring it

**Dictionary examples:**
The measurements of both rooms were identical.
They've **taken** measurements of air quality around the bus station.

**Learner example:**
We sat day and night to document the results of our measurements of polluted ground all over Sweden.

---

**mechanical** /məˈkæn.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** mechanic, mechanism
**Adjectives:** mechanical

**ADJECTIVE**

**MACHINES**
[B2] relating to or operated by machines
Dictionary examples:
a mechanical device
a mechanical engineer
The plane appears to have crashed because of a mechanical problem.

Learner example:
First of all, the car had a mechanical defect and I needed to stay almost five hours in an old and dirty garage, waiting [for] the car to be fixed.

medal /ˈmed.l/  

NOUN [c]
[B2] a metal disc given as a prize in a competition or given to someone who has been very brave

Dictionary examples:
an Olympic medal
She won three gold medals.
He was awarded a medal for bravery.

Learner example:
[T]hey can also take part in sport[s] competitions and win a medal.

media /ˈmiː.d.i.ə/  

NOUN [+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
the media
[B2] newspapers, magazines, radio and television considered as a group

Dictionary examples:
the local/national media
media attention/coverage/hype/reports
The issue has been much discussed in the media.

Learner example:
All things considere[d], I don’t want the media to reveal their private life.

medical /ˈmed.ɪ.kəl/  

Word family:
Nouns: medicine, medication
Adjectives: medical
Adverbs: medically

1044
ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to medicine and different ways of curing illness

Dictionary examples:
medical advice
medical treatment
a medical student
a medical team
She has a medical condition that makes it hard for her to work.

Learner example:
With the help of medical technology doctors can cure more and more patients [and] do many kinds of operations.

medicine /ˈmed.ɪ.sən/

Word family:
Nouns: medicine, medication
Adjectives: medical
Adverbs: medically

NOUN
TREATMENT
[B1] [u] treatment for illness or injury, or the study of this

Dictionary examples:
Western/Chinese medicine
a career in medicine
She is a doctor, but is unable to practise medicine in her own country.

Learner example:
She is twenty three years old and she's studying medicine, here in Colombia.

medieval (also mediaeval) /ˌmed.iˈvəl/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to the period in Europe between about AD 500 and AD 1500

Dictionary examples:
a medieval building/painting/town
a medieval manuscript

Learner example:
On our way around the lake we would have [the opportunity] of visiting a huge medieval castle which is said to be haunted.
medium /ˈmiːdi.əm/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] in the middle of a group of different amounts or sizes

**Dictionary examples:**
a girl of medium height
She bought a medium-sized car.
All shirts come in small, medium, and large.

**Learner example:**
What size are you? Are you small or medium?

meet /miːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** meeting
**Verbs:** meet

**VERB (met, met)**

**PLACE**
[B1] [ɪ] to wait at a place for someone or something to arrive

**Dictionary example:**
Will you meet me at the airport?

**Learner example:**
Please meet me [at] London Heathrow at 12:00 am.

**GROUP**
[B1] [ʌ] If a group of people meet, they come to a place in order to do something.

**Dictionary examples:**
The children’s club meets every Thursday afternoon.
The shareholders meet once a year to discuss profits.

**Learner example:**
The members meet at the club every weekend.

melt /melt/

**VERB [ɪ or ʌ]**
[B2] If something melts, it changes from a solid into a liquid because of heat and if you melt something, you heat it until it becomes liquid.
Dictionary examples:
The snow usually melts by mid March.
Melt the chocolate slowly so that it doesn't burn.
melted cheese

Learner example:
Walking out of the station he saw her! Tall, blond and with eyes that could melt ice.

membership /ˈmem.bəʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: member, membership

NOUN

BELONGING

[B1] [u] the state of belonging to an organization

Dictionary examples:
membership of the EU
I’ve applied for membership of the union.
a membership card/fee

Learner example:
First, the president welcomed me and gave me my membership card.

memorable /ˈmem.ərə.bl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: memory, memorial
Adjectives: memorable

ADJECTIVE

[B2] If an occasion is memorable, you will remember it for a long time because it is so good.

Dictionary examples:
a memorable performance
a memorable evening

Learner example:
It was a memorable birthday party because they bought me a bass guitar that I couldn't buy because of its high price.
memory /ˈmɛm.r.i/  

Word family:  
Nouns: memory, memorial  
Adjectives: memorable  

NOUN  
ABILITY TO REMEMBER  
[B1] [C or U] your ability to remember  

Dictionary examples:  
You have a good memory.  
She has an excellent memory for names.  
He had a photographic memory.  

memory loss  

Learner example:  
It's about a girl that lives in London and she lost her memory so everybody has to tell her everything about the past.  

EVENT REMEMBERED  
[B1] [C often plural] something that you remember from the past  

Dictionary examples:  
I have very fond memories of that period of my life.  
I have vivid memories of that evening.  
That tune really brings back memories.  

Learner example:  
I have so many good memories.  

mend /mend/  

VERB [T]  
[B1] to repair something that is broken, torn, or not working correctly  

Dictionary examples:  
Could you mend this hole in my shirt?  
I've left my watch at the jeweller's to be mended.  
The plumber came to mend the burst pipe.  

Learner example:  
I've just returned from a short cycling holiday with two friends. You know one of them, Peter, the guy whose bicycle was broken and you mended it.
mental /ˈmen.təl/

Word family:
Nouns: mentality
Adjectives: mental
Adverbs: mentally

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] relating to the mind, or involving the process of thinking

Dictionary examples:
mental health/illness
She had a mental picture of how the house would look when they finished decorating it.

Learner example:
His theories have changed our attitude towards mental illness (and mental health) completely.

mentally /ˈmen.təli/

Word family:
Nouns: mentality
Adjectives: mental
Adverbs: mentally

ADVERB
[B2] connected with or related to the mind

Dictionary examples:
mentally ill
It’s going to be a tough competition but I’m mentally prepared for it.

Learner example:
Most people believe that team sport[s] help children to become healthier, both mentally and physically, but there are those who have objections to this statement.

mention /ˈmen.tʃən/

VERB [T]
[B1] to briefly speak or write about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
She didn’t mention her daughter.
I’ll mention your ideas to Jacinta.
He casually mentioned that he was leaving his job.
Did she happen to mention whether she would be coming?
Learner example:
You mentioned you are coming to visit my country.

**not to mention**
[B2] used to emphasize the importance of something that you are adding to a list

**Dictionary example:**
The resort has great hotels and restaurants, not to mention some of the best skiing in the region.

**Learner example:**
It is crowded everywhere, the shop assistants are stressed, you get to wait for hours to pay for your goods, not to mention the time you must wait to get them wrapped.

**NOUN [c or u]**
[B2] a brief remark

**Dictionary examples:**
When I ordered the catalogue, there was no mention of any payment.
The report made no mention of the problem.
The story didn't even get a mention in the newspaper.

**Learner example:**
In the advertisement there's no mention about getting any money back but I think it was such a disappointing evening that you should give it back to me.

---

**mere /miə/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** mere
**Adverbs:** merely

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**small**
[B2] used to emphasize that something is not large or important

**Dictionary examples:**
It cost a mere twenty dollars.
The mere thought of eating octopus makes me feel sick.

**Learner example:**
The fight was just a mere coincidence.

---

**merely /ˈmiə.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** mere
**Adverbs:** merely
ADVERB

ONLY

[B2] used to emphasize that you mean exactly what you are saying and nothing more

Dictionary examples:
I wasn't complaining, I merely said that I was tired.
I didn't say that you had to go – I merely suggested that you might like to go.

Learner example:
Of course this is merely a suggestion, and if you have got anything else in mind please don't hesitate to let me know.

mess /mes/

Word family:
Nouns: mess
Adjectives: messy

NOUN

DIRT/UNTIDINESS

[B1] [C usually no plural] Something or someone that is a mess or is in a mess, looks dirty or untidy.

Dictionary examples:
My hair's such a mess!
The house is in a mess.
He makes a terrible mess when he's cooking.
Go and clear up that mess in the kitchen.

Learner example:
Now my room is a mess because I have so much stuff.

PROBLEMS

[B2] [no plural] a situation that is full of problems

Dictionary examples:
She said that her life was a mess.
The company's finances are in a mess.
If he hadn't lied, he wouldn't be in this mess now.

Learner example:
How on earth did I get into this mess?
**VERB**

**mess up** sth or **mess** sth **up**  PHRASAL VERB  
[B2] INFORMAL  to spoil something, or to do something badly

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't try to cook lunch without me – you'll only mess it up.
I feel I've messed up my chances of getting the job.

**Learner example:**
I ignored the price and just paid because I didn't want to mess up the evening.

---

**message**  /ˈmes.ɪdʒ/

**NOUN [c]**

**IDEA**
[B2] the most important idea in a book, film or play

**Dictionary examples:**
The book conveys a complex message.
The film's message is that ultimately, rich and poor are alike.

**Learner example:**
It has a clear message: if you desire something, you can [achieve] whatever you want, but [only] with enormous effort and the danger of losing everything you possess[s].

---

**message board**  /ˈmes.ɪdʒ.bɔːd/

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a place on a website where you can leave messages for other people to read

**Dictionary example:**
There's a lot of discussion on the message boards about this issue.

---

**messy**  /ˈmes.i/

**Word family:**
_Nouns:_ mess  
_Adjectives:_ messy

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] untidy or dirty
Dictionary examples:
a messy kitchen
messy hair
His bedroom's always messy.
My kids are both really messy.

Learner example:
It's completely messy now, looks like a war in my bedroom, because my bed has broken and I need to buy a new bed quickly.

metal /ˈmet.əl/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a usually hard, shiny material such as iron, gold, or silver which heat and electricity can travel through

Dictionary examples:
Metal, paper and glass can be recycled.
Silver, gold and platinum are precious metals.
Metals are used for making machinery and tools.

Learner example:
It was made of metal and wood.

method /ˈmeθ.əd/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a way of doing something, often one that involves a system or plan

Dictionary examples:
What's the best method of/for solving this problem?
Travelling by train is still one of the safest methods of transport.
traditional teaching methods

Learner example:
I think her teaching method is modern, up to date, and I hope I'll finally improve my English.

microphone /ˈmaɪ.krə.fəʊn/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a piece of equipment that you speak into to make your voice louder, or to record your voice or other sounds
Dictionary examples:
The interviewer asked her to **speak into/use** the microphone.
My laptop has a **built-in** microphone.

**Learner example:**
Then we had to plug [in] all [the] electric instruments, speakers, lights and microphones.

---

**middle**  /ˈmɪd.əl/

**NOUN**

**the middle**
[B1] the central point in a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
The letter should arrive **by** the middle of next week.
The noise woke us up **in** the middle of the night.

**Learner example:**
Once, she woke up in the middle of the night and there was the ghost of her husband’s wife.

**be in the middle of (doing) sth**
[B1] to be busy or involved in something

**Dictionary example:**
I can’t talk now – I'm in the middle of cooking a meal.

**Learner example:**
But while I was in the middle of my tour, I rec[e]ived another e-mail.

**in the middle of nowhere**
[B2] a long way from places where people live

**Dictionary example:**
His car broke down in the middle of nowhere.

**Learner example:**
You know I really don't want to [get] lost in the middle of nowhere.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**CENTRAL**
[B2] in a central position

**Dictionary examples:**
The knives and forks are in the middle drawer.
Our company rents the middle warehouse.

**Learner example:**
After some minute[s] and as I was going [along] in the middle l[a]ne, the car stopped.
middle-aged /ˌmid.ˈeɪdʒd/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] in the middle of your life before you are old

Dictionary example:
a middle-aged couple/man/woman

Learner example:
Our teacher is a middle-aged lady with a kind smile and British accent.

might /maɪt/

MODAL VERB

POSSIBLY TRUE

[B1] used to talk about what is possibly true

Dictionary examples:
I think Isabel might be pregnant.
Don't go any closer – it might be dangerous.

Learner example:
At first, I thought it might be a mistake.

might have

[B2] used to talk about things that possibly happened in the past or could possibly have happened by some time in the future

Dictionary examples:
It might have been Alex who called.
The rain might have stopped by lunchtime.

Learner example:
First of all, you might have been thinking you have to go to a sports club or somewhere and exer[c]ise very hard to keep fit.

might as well

[B2] used to suggest doing something, often when there is nothing better to do

Dictionary examples:
We might as well walk there.
As you already know so much about the subject, you might as well skip this lecture.

Learner example:
In my opinion, you might as well ask your neighbours if they can look after your flat for one day.
mild  /mɪld/

**ADJECTIVE**

**WEATHER**
[B1] describes weather that is not very cold or not as cold as usual

**Dictionary example:**
We've had a mild winter this year.

**Learner example:**
As you know, my country has got mild weather.

**FOOD**
[B2] describes food or a food flavour that is not very strong

**Dictionary example:**
a mild chilli sauce

**Learner example:**
Korean food is quite hot and usually served with rice, but Thai food is mild and sometimes a little bit sour.

mile  /maɪl/

**NOUN [C]**

**UNIT**
[B1] a unit for measuring distance, equal to 1609 metres or 1760 yards

**Dictionary examples:**
a ten-mile drive
The nearest town is ten miles away.
The latest high-speed trains can travel at 140 miles **an/per hour**.

**Learner example:**
I don't feel safe enough [any more], because the police station is 10 miles away and last week there was a burglary at my neighbour's house.

military  /ˈmɪl.ɪ.tri/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] relating to the army, navy, or air force
Dictionary examples:
military action/service
military uniform
military targets/forces

Learner example:
During my military experience I worked in the kitchen, so kitchen work is quite normal for me as well.

**millimetre /ˈmɪl.ɪˌmiː.tə/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a unit of length which is equal to 0.001 metres

**Dictionary example:**
The ring has a width of three millimetres.

**million /ˈmɪl.jən/**

**millions** informal

[B2] a lot

**Dictionary example:**
I've seen that film millions of times.

**Learner example:**
There are millions of things you can do with a computer.

**mind /mai nd/**

**NOUN [c]**

**THINKING**

[B1] someone's memory or their ability to think, feel emotions, and be aware of things

**Dictionary examples:**
My mind was full of what had happened the night before, and I wasn’t concentrating.
I just said the first thing that came into my mind.
For some reason her words stuck in my mind.
She has a very logical mind.
Learner example:
At my first class he asked me to sing a [song] in English, so I sang "Always on my mind!"

change your mind
[B1] to change a decision or opinion

Dictionary examples:
I've changed my mind about selling the house.
If you change your mind, let me know.

Learner example:
At first I wasn't so excited as Clara, but after an afternoon there I changed my mind!

make up your mind or make your mind up
[B1] to make a decision

Dictionary examples:
I haven't made up my mind whether to apply for the job yet.
They couldn't make their minds up about where to go on holiday.

Learner example:
The place was so dirty that I made up my mind to change it by buying something useful.

bear/keep sb/sth in mind
[B2] to remember to consider someone or something that may be useful in the future

Dictionary examples:
I'll keep you in mind if another job comes up.
Bear in mind that there's a public holiday next week.

Learner example:
But we should keep in mind that books improve our vocabulary and, what's more, our imagination.

to my mind
[B2] used to emphasize that you are giving your own opinion

Dictionary example:
To my mind, the play was rather disappointing.

Learner example:
To my mind, The Picture of Dorian Gray is probably his best novel.

cross your mind
[B2] If an idea crosses your mind, you think about it for a short time.

Dictionary example:
It never crossed my mind that she might be married.

Learner example:
The first thought that crossed his mind was to call the police immediately and that was what he actually did.
have/keep an open mind
[B2] to wait until you know all the facts before you form an opinion about something or judge someone

Dictionary example:
We're keeping an open mind about the causes of the fire.

Learner example:
To listen, to communicate, [and] to have an open mind are a way of life [nowadays].

VERB

ANNYED
[B1] [i or ɪ] to be annoyed, unhappy or worried by something

Dictionary examples:
Would she mind if I came too?
Take Juan's book – I'm sure he wouldn't mind.
I don't mind driving.
I don't mind taking her if you're too busy.
Do you mind me smoking?
I'd prefer to stay in tonight, if you don't mind.

Learner example:
I want to borrow your bicycle if you don't mind because m[ine] doesn't work well.

BE CAREFUL
[B1] [t] something you say when telling someone to be careful with something dangerous

Dictionary examples:
Mind the iron – it's still very hot!
Mind out! There's a car coming.
Mind (that) you don't hit your head on the shelf when you stand up.

Would you mind...?
[B1] used to request something politely

Dictionary example:
Would you mind sharing a room?

Learner example:
Would you mind if I called you, to know what I've missed?

mine /maɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: mine, miner, mining
NOUN [c]

UNDERGROUND
[B2] an underground system of holes and passages where people dig out coal or other minerals

Dictionary examples:
a coal/salt/gold mine
My grandfather used to work down the mines.

Learner example:
It is a more or less industrial region with many co[al] mines.

minimum /ˈmɪn.ɪm.əm/

Word family:
Nouns: minimum
Verbs: minimize
Adjectives: minimum, minimal

ADJECTIVE
[B1] The minimum amount of something is the smallest amount that is allowed, needed, or possible.

Dictionary examples:
There is a minimum charge of £5 for postage.
Eighteen is the minimum age for entering most nightclubs.
That's the minimum qualification required to teach English in most language schools.

Learner example:
I am going to phone them to ask how much the wage is, but anyway the minimum rate in England is £3.60.

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B1] the smallest amount that is allowed, needed, or possible

Dictionary examples:
The judge sentenced him to a minimum of five years in prison.
We need a minimum of ten people to play this game.
Wage increases are being kept to a minimum because of the recession.

Learner example:
You should spend a minimum [of] 1–2 hours per day [on] this activity.
minister /ˈmɪn.ɪ.stə/

Word family:
Nouns: minister, ministry

NOUN [C]
[B2] a member of the government in Britain and many other countries who is in charge of a particular department or has an important position in it

Dictionary examples:
the foreign/health minister
the Minister of/for Education

Learner example:
He was elected minister of sports, creating some laws to help the players to be more independent.

minor /ˈmaɪ.nər/

Word family:
Nouns: minority
Adjectives: minor

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not important or serious

Dictionary examples:
a minor offence/operation
She suffered only minor injuries.
It requires a few minor adjustments.

Learner example:
Happily they were found by some hunters and escaped with minor injuries.

minority /maɪˈnɒr.i.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: minority
Adjectives: minor

NOUN
LESS THAN HALF
[B2] [NO PLURAL] less than half of a group of people or things
Dictionary examples:
It's only a tiny minority of people who are causing the problem.
Children with single parents at my school were very much in the minority.
This section of the bookstore caters for minority interests.

Learner example:
On the other hand, the minority of people who believe the opposite maybe want to see the animals and to watch their movements.

mint  /mint/

NOUN [U]
[B2] a herb whose leaves have a strong fresh smell and taste and are used for giving flavour to food and drinks such as tea

Dictionary example:
a bunch of mint

Learner example:
I'd recommend his special lamb chop with mint sauce, it's just so delicious.

minute  /ˈmɪn.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

wait a minute
[B1] said in order to interrupt someone, or to get their attention or when you have suddenly thought of something important

Dictionary example:
Wait a minute – I've just had an idea.

Learner example:
Oh! Wait a minute...

(at) any minute; any minute now
[B2] very soon

Dictionary example:
Her train should be arriving any minute.

Learner example:
The evil creatures who were bound to come out of the dark [w]ould see Carla any minute now.

the last minute
[B2] the latest time possible
**Dictionary example:**
The concert was cancelled at the last minute.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately, the next evening, one hour before the beginning of the show, we learnt that the main actors had been changed at the last minute.

---

**miracle /ˈmɪr.ə.kl/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] something that is very surprising or difficult to believe

**Dictionary examples:**
an economic miracle
Looking at the state of his car, it’s a miracle that he wasn’t killed.
I can’t promise a miracle cure, but I think we can improve things.

**Learner example:**
Every single day we hear about new products, new methods, new technological miracles which have turned our daily lives upside down.

---

**miserable /ˈmɪz.ər.ə.bl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** misery

**Adjectives:** miserable

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNHAPPY**

[B1] sad

**Dictionary example:**
I just woke up feeling miserable.

**Learner example:**
I feel very miserable and my boyfriend is still angry with me because that ring was his gift for our first year together.

**UNPLEASANT**

[B2] very unpleasant or bad, and causing someone to feel unhappy

**Dictionary examples:**
miserable weather
Families here are living in miserable conditions.
Learner example:
Heathcliff [always swears revenge because of] the miserable situation the other character[s] have put him in.

**misery /ˈmɪzər.i/**

Word family:
Nouns: misery
Adjectives: miserable

**NOUN [c or u]**
[B2] great suffering or unhappiness

Dictionary examples:
The war brought misery to millions of people.
We have witnessed the most appalling scenes of human misery.
Ten years of marriage to him have made her life a misery.

Learner example:
[A] few hours of amusement for us might mean a whole life of misery for the animals.

**misleading /mɪsˈliːd.ɪŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: lead, leader, leadership
Verbs: lead, mislead
Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] making someone believe something that is untrue

Dictionary example:
misleading information/statements

Learner example:
I found it rather misleading and I would like to provide true information about the festival.

**miss /mɪs/**

Word family:
Verbs: miss
Adjectives: missing
**VERB**

**miss a chance/opportunity**
[B1] to not use an opportunity to do something

**Dictionary example:**
You can’t afford to miss a chance like this.

**Learner example:**
[It's] the most important tennis competition in my town, and I can’t miss this opportunity.

**AVOID**
[B1] [I] to avoid doing or experiencing something

**Dictionary example:**
You should leave early if you want to miss the rush hour.

**Learner example:**
If you want to have [a] nice time, you [should] leave the hotel early in the morning because in this way you [will] miss the rush-hour traffic.

**NOT SEE/HEAR**
[B1] [I] to not see or hear something

**Dictionary examples:**
Sorry, I missed that, could you repeat it please?
We missed the first five minutes of the film.
My office is first on the right with a bright red door. You can’t miss it.

**Learner example:**
First of all, the Festival began on time at midday with King Cup. Maybe you might have missed that part.

**FAIL TO DO**
[B2] [I] to fail to do something at the correct time or to be too late to do something or see something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I must finish this letter or I'll miss the post.
Helen? I'm sorry, you've just missed her.

**Learner example:**
I have to finish or I'll miss the last post.

**NOT HIT**
[B2] [I] or [T] to not hit or catch something as you intended

**Dictionary examples:**
It should have been such an easy goal and he missed.
He threw a book at me, but it missed.
The bullet missed his heart by a couple of centimetres.
Learner example:
He aimed for the heart, and, when he was about to fire, an innocent pigeon landed on his rifle. Paul wasn’t expecting this, and his shot missed the judge.

missing /ˈmɪs.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: miss
Adjectives: missing

ADJECTIVE
NOT INCLUDED
[B1] not included in something

Dictionary examples:
There are a couple of names missing from the list.
When did you realise that the money was missing from your account?

Learner example:
But even with all this furniture, I feel like there is something missing, so I have decided to buy some posters of my favo[u]rite rock bands and put them [o]n the walls.

mission /ˈmɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [C]
PURPOSE
[B2] someone's duty or purpose in life

Dictionary example:
Her mission in life was to help the poor.

Learner example:
You think that you are “great”, since you can cope with both the job and lots of other "missions" in life, education, sports and so on.

mist /mɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: mist
Adjectives: misty
NOUN [C or U]

[B2] small drops of water in the air which make it difficult to see objects which are not near

Dictionary examples:
The early-morning mist soon lifted/cleared.
The mountain villages seem to be permanently covered in mist.

Learner example:
The mist was getting thicker all the time and the rain was coming down harder.

mistake /mɪˈsteɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: mistake
Adjectives: mistaken

NOUN [C]
by mistake
[B1] If you do something by mistake, you do it without intending to.

Dictionary examples:
I picked up someone else's book by mistake.
I've paid this bill twice by mistake.

Learner example:
[A]fter 30 minutes, a man appeared telling [us] that he had taken our suitcases by mistake.

misty /ˈmɪsti/

Word family:
Nouns: mist
Adjectives: misty

ADJECTIVE
[B2] If the weather is misty, there is a cloud of small drops of water in the air, which makes it difficult to see objects which are not near.

Dictionary example:
a cold and misty morning

Learner example:
But the evenings were a bit cold and misty.
misunderstand  /mɪsˌʌn.dəˈstænd/

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

VERB [T]

NOT UNDERSTAND
[B2] to not understand someone or something correctly

Dictionary example:
He misunderstood the question completely.

Learner example:
He meant that he had misunderstood the situation.

misunderstanding  /mɪsˌʌn.dəˈstændɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when someone does not understand something correctly

Dictionary example:
There must have been a misunderstanding.

Learner example:
I think that there is a misunderstanding about the day that I [should] pick up the keys [from] your neighbours.

mix  /mɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: mix, mixture
Verbs: mix
VERB

COMBINE QUALITIES/ACTIVITIES

[B1] [i or ð] to have two or more qualities, or to do two or more activities, etc. at the same time

Dictionary example:
a feeling of anger mixed with sadness

Learner example:
That also could be a good way to mix learning and entertainment.

MEET

[B2] [i] to meet and talk to people

Dictionary example:
She enjoys going to parties and mixing with people.

Learner example:
I like mixing with people.

NOUN

[B1] [NO PLURAL] a combination of things or people, often in a group

Dictionary examples:
There's a good mix of nationalities in the class.
There was an odd mix of people at Patrick's party.
"She's studying physics and philosophy." "That's an interesting mix."

Learner example:
This film is a mix of fantasy and adventure.

mixture /ˈmɪks.tʃər/

Word family:
Nouns: mix, mixture
Verbs: mix

NOUN

SUBSTANCE

[B2] [c or ʧ] a substance made of other substances that have been combined

Dictionary examples:
The mixture of flour, water and yeast is then left in a warm place for four hours.
Add milk to the mixture and stir until smooth.
STYLES/IDEAS
[B2] [NO PLURAL] when there is a combination of two or more ideas, qualities, styles, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Their house is decorated in a mixture of styles.
Their latest CD is a mixture of new and old songs.

Learner example:
The result is a very strange mixture of different styles.

modal (verb)  /ˌməʊ.dəlˈvɜːb/

NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED
[B1] a verb, for example 'can', 'might' or 'must', that is used before another verb to show that something is possible, necessary, etc.

Dictionary example:
The first verb in the following sentence is a modal: We ought to pay the gas bill.

model  /ˈmɒd.əl/

NOUN [C]

PERSON
[B1] someone whose job is to wear fashionable clothes, be in photographs, etc. in order to advertise things

Dictionary example:
a fashion model

Learner example:
In the future I hope to be a cloth[es] designer or a top model.

modern  /ˈmɒd.ən/

ADJECTIVE

NOW
[B1] relating to the present time and not to the past
Dictionary examples:
modern society
the stresses of modern life

Learner example:
You’ll see the modern Japan.

modest /ˈmɒd.ɪst/

Word family:
Adjectives: modest
Adverbs: modestly

ADJECTIVE

NOT LARGE
[B2] not large in size or amount, or not expensive or important

Dictionary examples:
a modest amount of money
They live in a fairly modest house, considering their wealth.
There has been a modest improvement in housing conditions for the poor.
The party made modest gains in the elections, but nothing like the huge gains that were predicted.

Learner example:
Finally, I hope that my modest report will help the management of our college to achieve their aim.

moment /ˈməʊ.mənt/

NOUN

POINT IN TIME
[B1] [c] a point in time

Dictionary examples:
Just at that moment, the phone rang.
Don’t leave it to/till the last moment.

Learner example:
[At] that moment my phone started to ring.

wait a moment
[B1] said in order to interrupt someone, or to get their attention or when you have suddenly thought of something important
Dictionary example:
Now, wait a moment – I don't agree with that.

**for the moment**
[B2] If you do something for the moment, you are doing it now, but might do something different in the future.

Dictionary example:
Let’s carry on with what we agreed for the moment.

Learner example:
For the moment I am unemployed so I have plenty of time to give [you] a hand.

---

**monitor** /ˈmɒn.ɪ.tər/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a screen that shows information or pictures, usually connected to a computer

Dictionary example:
I've bought a bigger monitor for my computer.

Learner example:
We know our world from TV screens and computer monitors.

---

**monster** /ˈmɒnstər/

**NOUN [C]**

CREATURE
[B1] an imaginary creature that is large, ugly, and frightening

Dictionary examples:
a sea monster
the Loch Ness monster

Learner example:
Another programme is about a man who save[s] the country from a scary monster.

---

**monthly** /ˈmʌn.təli/

Word family:
Nouns: month
Adjectives: monthly
Adverbs: monthly
ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

[B1] happening or produced once a month

**Dictionary examples:**
- monthly payments
- a monthly magazine
- We’re paid monthly.

**Learner example:**
At the moment I pay £550 monthly plus bills.

---

**monument /ˈmɒn.jʊ.mənt/**

**NOUN [C]**

**BUILDING/PLACE**

[B1] an old building or place that is important in history

**Dictionary example:**
- an ancient monument

**Learner example:**
In these cities you will be able to visit ancient monuments.

**STRUCTURE**

[B2] a structure that is built to make people remember an event in history or a famous person

**Dictionary example:**
In the square in front of the hotel stands a monument to all the people killed in the war.

**Learner example:**
First I went to see the Larienki Park and admired the beautiful monument to the greatest Polish composer – Chopin.

---

**mood /muːd/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

**WAY YOU FEEL**

[B1] the way you feel at a particular time
Dictionary examples:
She's in a bad mood.
You're in a good mood today.
What sort of mood is Ted in today?
Her mood seemed to change during the course of the conversation.
The public mood changed dramatically after the bombing.
The mood of the crowd suddenly turned aggressive.

Learner example:
I reckon I was in a bad mood, but nothing had happened to end our relationship.

be in a mood
[B2] to not be friendly to other people because you are feeling angry

Dictionary example:
Ignore him – he's in a mood.

Learner example:
I didn't mind the rain, actually I prefer rain when I am in a mood like that.

---

**moon /mʊn/**

**NOUN**

be over the moon INFORMAL
[B2] to be very pleased about something

Dictionary example:
She was over the moon about her results.

Learner example:
It's very kind of you to let me use things in your flat. I'm over the moon!

---

**moonlight /ˈmuːn.laɪt/**

**NOUN [U]**
[B2] light that comes from the moon

Dictionary example:
In the moonlight, she looked even more beautiful.

Learner example:
The floor was dark, and the moonlight which came through the window gave the only light.
moral /ˈmɒr.əl/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: immoral, moral  
Adverbs: morally  

ADJECTIVE  
BELIEFS  
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to beliefs about what is right or wrong  

Dictionary examples:  
moral standards/values  
a moral issue  
She condemned the proposed law on moral grounds.  

Learner example:  
Ad[d]itionally team sport gives children a strong chara[c]ter and it contributes to the [develop]ment of ethical values and moral principles that makes them fair athletes and pe[ople].

morally /ˈmɒr.əl.i/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: immoral, moral  
Adverbs: morally  

ADVERB  
[B2] in a moral way  

Dictionary example:  
morally wrong/unacceptable  

Learner example:  
Doesn't it seems morally wrong? Animals need their space and natural surroundings to survive.

more /moːr/  

DETERMINER; PRONOUN  

once more  
[B1] one more time  

Dictionary example:  
I'd like to visit the colleges once more before we leave.  

Learner example:  
On Friday I will see him once more.
**more and more**
[B2] an increasing number

**Dictionary example:**
More and more people are choosing not to buy a car.

**Learner example:**
More and more youngsters have problems with reading and writing.

**ADVERB**

**GREATER NUMBER OF TIMES**
[B1] used to show that something happens a greater number of times than before

**Dictionary examples:**
We eat out a lot more than we used to.
We go to the cinema more often in the winter.

**Learner example:**
We really should do this more often.

**more or less**
[B2] almost or approximately

**Dictionary examples:**
We've more or less finished work on the house.
He more or less admitted he'd done it.
The new window will cost £500 more or less.

**Learner example:**
I will [now] give you some information, so that you know more or less what you can expect.

**more and more**
[B2] more as time passes

**Dictionary example:**
It's becoming more and more expensive to buy property in the city.

**Learner example:**
Cycling is getting more and more popular in Poland.

---

moreover  /ˌmɔːˈrəʊ.və/  

**ADVERB** **FORMAL**
[B2] also and more importantly

**Dictionary examples:**
The whole report is badly written. Moreover, it's inaccurate.
It is a cheap and, moreover, effective way of dealing with the problem.
Learner example:
Because it is a well-known hotel it should be easy to find it. Moreover, it is really well-located, so it will allow you to move around the city without any problem.

**morning /ˈmɔː.nɪŋ/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

2/3/4, etc. o'clock in the morning

[**B1**] 2/3/4, etc. o'clock at night

**Dictionary example:**
My car alarm went off at 3 o'clock in the morning.

**Learner example:**
I came home at 4 o'clock in the morning.

in the morning

[**B1**] tomorrow morning

**Dictionary example:**
I'll pack my bags in the morning.

**mosquito /mɒˈskiː.təʊ/**

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL mosquitoes)**

[**B1**] a small flying insect that sucks your blood, sometimes causing malaria

**Dictionary example:**
mosquito bites

**Learner example:**
You should stay in a city because of the things that only a city can offer and an important detail about countryside is the mosquitoes, there are a lot!

**most /məʊst/**

**Word family:**

**Adverbs:** most, mostly

**PRONOUN**

**MORE**

[**B2**] more than anyone or anything else
Dictionary examples:
Everyone was generous but Lizzie gave the most.
This one costs the most.

make the most of sth
[B2] to take full advantage of something because it may not last long

Dictionary example:
We should make the most of this good weather.

Learner example:
Remember, always try to make the most of your life.

DETERMINER

MORE
[B1] the largest amount

Dictionary example:
Carlos earns the most money of all of us.

Learner example:
So, in this game, the people are there to win the most money they can.

mostly /ˈməʊst.li/

Word family:
Adverbs: most, mostly

ADVERB
[B1] mainly or most of the time

Dictionary examples:
Her friends are mostly Italian.
In the smaller villages, it's mostly very quiet at nights.

Learner example:
Normally I wear black or blue jeans and I mostly wear t-shirts and a light jacket.

mother /ˈmʌðər/

NOUN [C]

mother tongue
[B2] the first language that you learn when you are a child

Dictionary example:
Italian is my mother tongue but I started to learn English when I was six.
Learner example:
I can speak English and French fluently, added to my mother tongue, Japanese.

mother-in-law  /ˈmʌð.ər.ɪn.ˈlaʊ/  

NOUN [c] (PLURAL mothers-in-law)  
[B2] the mother of your husband or wife  

Dictionary example:  
I get on well with my mother-in-law.  

Learner example:  
I was a little afraid of getting into contact with my mother-in-law.

motivated  /ˈməʊ.tɪˌveɪ.tɪd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: motivation, motive  
Verbs: motivate  
Adjectives: motivated

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] enthusiastic and determined to succeed  

Dictionary example:  
a very motivated student  

Learner example:  
Furthermore, after a break people are often very motivated to go on with their education.

motivation  /ˌməʊ.tɪˈveɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: motivation, motive  
Verbs: motivate  
Adjectives: motivated

NOUN  
[B2] [U] enthusiasm for doing something  

Dictionary example:  
There is a lack of motivation among the staff.  

Learner example:  
I hope my motivation and my capacity [for hard work] [will] help me cope with the work successfully.
**motive** /ˈməʊ.tɪv/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: motivation, motive
- **Verbs**: motivate
- **Adjectives**: motivated

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a reason for doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
- The police don’t yet know the motive for the killing.
- What was the motive behind the bombing?

**Learner example:**
- It was not likely that he had done the murder – because there was no motive.

**motor** /ˈməʊ.tər/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: motor, motorist

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the part of a machine or vehicle that changes electricity or fuel into movement and makes it work

**Dictionary example:**
- The pump is powered by a small **electric** motor.

**Learner example:**
- The boat is 26 feet long; it is a sailboat with an inboard motor.

**motorist** /ˈməʊ.tɪr.ɪst/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: motor, motorist

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a person who drives a car

**Dictionary example:**
- Motorists will be hit hard by the rise in fuel prices.

**Learner example:**
- According to motorists, cars are better than bikes, as you feel more comfortable and relaxed inside them.
moustache /ˈmʊˌstɑːʃ/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a line of hair that some men grow above their mouths  

Dictionary example:  
Groucho Marx had a thick black moustache.  

Learner example:  
My new teacher is fun, nice and cool. He has [short] black hair and a big moustache.

move /ˈmuːv/  

Word family:  
Nouns: movement  
Verbs: move, remove  
Adjectives: moving

VERB  

CHANGE PLACE  
[B1] [i] If a person or an organization moves, they go to a different place to live or work.

Dictionary examples:  
We're thinking of moving – perhaps to the country.  
We're moving to Paris.  
A lot of businesses are moving out of London because it's too expensive.  

Learner example:  
As my office will move [to] the west of the town next month, it will be difficult for me to still live in this house.

move house  
[B1] to leave your home in order to live in a new one  

Dictionary example:  
We're moving house in the spring.  

Learner example:  
I want to move house [as] soon as possible.

TIME  
[B2] [ɪ] to change the time or order of something  

Dictionary example:  
We need to move the meeting back a few days.
Learner example:
Unfortunately, we have to move the time of our departure because of technical problems.

FEELING
[B2] [T OFTEN PASSIVE] to make someone have strong feelings of sadness or sympathy

Dictionary examples:
-I was deeply moved by his speech.
-Many people were moved to tears.

Learner example:
I was very moved: it was so beautiful!

movement /ˈmuːv.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

NOUN

CHANGE OF POSITION
[B2] [C or U] a change of position or place

Dictionary examples:
-He made a sudden movement and frightened the bird away.
-For a long time after the accident, he had no movement in his legs.
-Her movements were rather clumsy.

Learner example:
She must sit for two hours without any movement.

moving /ˈmuː.vɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

ADJECTIVE
[B2] causing strong feelings of sadness or sympathy

Dictionary example:
She read a moving speech at the funeral.

Learner example:
It was [a] really moving story.
**much /mʌtʃ/**

**ADVERB (more, most)**

OFTEN / A LOT

[B1] used mainly in questions or negative sentences to mean often or a lot

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you go to London much?
I don’t like curry very much.

**Learner example:**
I wear skirts, too, but not very much.

WITH ADJECTIVES

[B1] used before comparative adjectives such as 'better' and 'more beautiful' to mean 'a lot'

**Dictionary examples:**
Their old house was much bigger.
That’s a much better idea.
It’s a much more beautiful city.

**Learner example:**
This class is so much better than the old one.

**mud /mʌd/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: mud
Adjectives: muddy

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] a thick liquid mixture of soil and water, or this mixture after it has dried

**Dictionary examples:**
You’ve got mud on your shoes.
He’d been playing football and was covered in mud.

**Learner example:**
It may sound funny, but mud, gravel and snow lying on the school’s floors is not a nice sight, so we change our shoes without questioning that rule.
muddy /ˈmʌdi/  

Word family:
Nouns: mud  
Adjectives: muddy  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] covered by or containing mud  

Dictionary examples:  
a muddy stream  
muddy boots  
You've made the kitchen floor all muddy.  

Learner example:  
I went out into the kitchen. I looked around to see if I could see him, but he was gone, only the wet, muddy footprints were left.

mumble /ˈmʌmbl/  

VERB [I or T]  
[B2] to speak too quietly and not clearly enough for someone to understand you  

Dictionary example:  
He mumbled something about it being a waste of time.  

Learner example:  
I started mumbling something and I could feel I was red because my cheeks were hot.

murder /ˈmɜːdr/  

Word family:  
Nouns: murder, murderer  
Verbs: murder  

NOUN [C or U]  
[B1] the crime of intentionally killing a person  

Dictionary examples:  
to commit murder  
She was charged with attempted murder.  
Two sisters have been charged with murder.  
a murder weapon  

Learner example:  
It was about a murder which had taken place on the beach.
VERB [v]
[B1] I to kill someone intentionally and illegally

Dictionary examples:
He was murdered by a former employee.
She was accused/found guilty of murdering her husband.

Learner example:
It's about the man who murdered a lot of people.

murderer /ˈmɜːd.ə.rə/

Word family:
Nouns: murder, murderer
Verbs: murder

NOUN [c]
[B1] I someone who has committed murder

Dictionary example:
a mass murderer

Learner example:
A few weeks later the police caught the murderer of my best friend.

muscle /ˈmʌs.əl/

NOUN [c or u]
IN BODY
[B2] one of many pieces of tissue in the body that are connected to bones and which produce movement by becoming longer or shorter

Dictionary examples:
neck/back/leg/stomach muscles
facial muscles
These exercises build muscle and increase stamina.

Learner example:
It tones the muscles in this area and provides us with stamina and good health.
**musical** /ˈmjuː.zɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** music, musical, musician  
**Adjectives:** musical  
**Adverbs:** musically

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] a play or film in which singing and dancing tell part of the story

*Dictionary examples:*  
a Broadway musical  
A Little Night Music is one of Sondheim’s greatest musicals.

*Learner example:*  
It is always a great opportunity to enjoy a musical when you go on holiday to London.

**musician** /mjuˈzɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** music, musical, musician  
**Adjectives:** musical  
**Adverbs:** musically

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] someone who plays a musical instrument, often as a job

*Dictionary examples:*  
a talented jazz/classical musician  
The concert features dancers, singers and musicians of all nationalities.

*Learner example:*  
The movie is about two musicians that had to dress like women to escape from the gangsters of Chicago.

**must** /ˈmʌst/

**MODAL VERB**

**SUGGEST**  
[B1] used to show that you think it is a good idea for someone to do something

*Dictionary examples:*  
You must come and stay with us some time.  
We must meet for lunch.
You must come with me when you are in Germany.

**Likely**
[B2] used to show that you think something is very likely or certain to be true

**Dictionary examples:**
Harry's been driving all day – he must be tired.
It must have been very upsetting for her.
There's no food left – they must have eaten it all.
She must be very wealthy.

**Learner example:**
I must have been seven years old at that time.

**Mutter**
/ˈmʌt.ər/

**Verb** [I or T]
[B2] to speak quietly so that your voice is difficult to hear, often when complaining about something

**Dictionary examples:**
He was muttering (away) to himself.
He muttered something about the restaurant being too expensive.

**Learner example:**
"Emile Zola is the best writer", he muttered.

**Myself**
/maɪˈself/

**Pronoun**

**Emphasis**
[B2] used to emphasize 'I' as the subject of a sentence

**Dictionary examples:**
I myself don't like a heavy meal at lunchtime.
I'll tell her myself.

**Learner example:**
Dear editor of 'The Student Tourist Guidebook’ [I am writing] regard[ing] your latest student tourist guidebook, which I myself found very useful on my latest trip to Lampton.
**mysterious /mɪˈstrɪə.rɪ.əs/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mystery  
**Adjectives:** mysterious  
**Adverbs:** mysteriously

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] strange or unknown, and not explained or understood

**Dictionary examples:**

- a mysterious stranger  
- the mysterious death of her son  
- He died in mysterious **circumstances**, and there is still a possibility that it was murder.

**Learner example:**

He went to the Hotel because he wanted to find out who was the person that had sent him a mysterious letter a few days ago.

---

**mystery /ˈmɪs.təri/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mystery  
**Adjectives:** mysterious  
**Adverbs:** mysteriously

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] something strange or unknown which has not yet been explained or understood

**Dictionary examples:**

- an *unsolved* mystery  
- How the massive stones were brought here from hundreds of miles away remains a mystery.  
- He never gave up hope that he would solve the mystery of his son’s disappearance.  
- He’s out of work, so how he pays his rent is a mystery to me.

**Learner example:**

I have chosen this film because it has mystery in it and a lot of fun!!

---

**myth /mɪθ/**

**NOUN**

**STORY**

[B2] [C or U] an ancient story about gods and brave people, often one that explains an event in history or the natural world
Dictionary examples:
ancient myths
the gods and goddesses of Greek and Roman myth

Learner example:
I spent three days there thinking about myths and legends and having a lot of fun.
nail /ˈneɪl/

NOUN [C]

METAL
[B2] a thin piece of metal with a sharp end, used to join pieces of wood together

Dictionary examples:
a three-inch nail  
I stepped on a nail sticking out of the floorboards.  
Hammer a nail into the wall and we'll hang the mirror from it.

Learner example:  
Sometimes in food given to animals by visitors you can find pieces of glass, nails or even poison.

BODY PART
[B2] the hard surface at the end of your fingers and toes

Dictionary examples:
Stop biting your nails!  
nail clippers  
a nail file

Learner example:  
She went to the hairdresser to have her hair cut, to the nails shop to have her nails done and finally she made her face up.

naked /ˈner.kid/

ADJECTIVE

NO CLOTHES
[B2] not wearing clothes

Dictionary examples:
a naked man  
naked bodies
He was naked to the waist.  
The children were half naked.
Learner example:
I cried out in anger and that was a mistake, because the girls turned around and looked at me, standing there naked.

name /neɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: name
Verbs: name
Adverbs: namely

NOUN

REPUTATION
[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the reputation that someone or something has

Dictionary examples:
She went to court to clear her name.
Their actions gave British football a bad name in Europe at that time.
They're trying to restore the good name of the manufacturer.

Learner example:
He's the only one concerned about the good name of the family.

VERB [T]

GIVE NAME
[B1] to give someone or something a name

Dictionary examples:
We named our dogs 'Shandy' and 'Belle'.
A man named Dennis answered the door.

Learner example:
She is named Maryam.

SAY WHAT NAME IS
[B1] to say what something's or someone's name is

Dictionary examples:
In the first question you had to name three types of monkey.
He couldn't name his attacker.

Learner example:
Not only "Tandoori dishes" but all the [dishes] are tasty, to name some there [are] Chinese, North Indian, and many others.

CHOOSE
[B2] to choose someone or something
Dictionary examples:
Just name the time and the place and I'll be there.
Name your **conditions/terms/price**.
Ms Martinez has been named (as) the new Democratic candidate.

Learner example:
He has [been] named as the best Latin singer and he has [won] two Grammys.

---

**narrow**  /ˈnær.əʊ/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** narrow
**Adjectives:** narrow
**Adverbs:** narrowly

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT WIDE

[B1] Narrow things measure a small distance from one side to the other.

**Dictionary examples:**
narrow streets
a narrow bridge/passage/gap
a narrow face
narrow feet

**Learner example:**
You will also see narrow streets with pubs and small cafes everywhere.

---

**narrowly**  /ˈnær.əʊ.li/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** narrow
**Adjectives:** narrow
**Adverbs:** narrowly

**ADVERB**

[B2] only by a small amount

**Dictionary examples:**
He narrowly escaped death in the accident.
She narrowly missed winning an Oscar.

**Learner example:**
They narrowly escaped crash[ing] with the car in [the]opposite lane.
nasty /ˈnaː.sti/

ADJECTIVE

BAD

[B1] bad or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
- a nasty shock/surprise
- There's a nasty smell in here.
- He had a nasty cut above the eye.
- She has a nasty habit of picking on people in meetings.

Learner example:
Inside there were three samples of a nasty purple liquid.

UNKIND

[B1] unkind

Dictionary example:
Don't be so nasty to your brother – he's four years younger than you!

Learner example:
I though that it was a nasty joke made by a friend, but the ad[d]ress of the sender did not match with any that I knew.

ANGRY

[B2] very angry or violent

Dictionary example:
When I asked for the money, he turned really nasty.

Learner example:
He can sometimes be very nasty and say and do horrible things on and [off] the pitch.

nation /ˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: nation, nationality
Adjectives: national

NOUN [C]

[B2] a country or the people living in a country

Dictionary examples:
- the industrial nations
- All the nations of the world will be represented at the conference.
- Practically the whole nation watched the ceremony on television.
At that time, everyone should have devoted their life to the nation.

nationwide  /ˌneɪ.ʃənˈwaɪd/  
ADJECTIVE [B2] existing or happening in all parts of a particular country

Dictionary examples:
a nationwide network/chain of shops
a nationwide survey

Learner example:
The nationwide blackout was the first in the past decade.

ADVERB [B2] in all parts of a country

Dictionary example:
Schools nationwide are experiencing a shortage of teachers.

Learner example:
On Thursday, Friday or Saturday you could visit the annual festival, which is well-known nationwide for the music, costumes and dance of the local people.

native  /ˈner.tɪv/  
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
PLACE BORN [B2] Your native town or country is the place where you were born.

Dictionary examples:
She returned to live and work in her native Japan.
She’s a native Californian.

Learner example:
I am good, because in my native country, Austria, I worked in a cinema.

to your native language/tongue
[B2] the first language that you learn

Dictionary example:
French is his native tongue.
Learner example:
My native language is Russian but I speak English fluently and I have been learning Latin for two years.

**FIRST PEOPLE**
[B2] relating to the first people to live in an area

**Dictionary examples:**
The Aborigines are the native inhabitants of Australia.
the native population
native customs and traditions

Learner example:
I am very happy to tell you about my trip to the Amazon forest native inhabitants museum.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>native speaker</th>
<th>/ˌneɪ.tɪvˈspiː.kə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] someone who has spoken a particular language since they were a baby, rather than having learnt it as a child or adult

**Dictionary examples:**
All our teachers are native speakers of English.
a native-speaker dictionary

Learner example:
My knowledge in foreign languages has to get better and the best way to do [that] is to get in contact with native speakers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>natural</th>
<th>/ˈnætʃ.ər.əl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nature
**Adjectives:** natural, unnatural
**Adverbs:** naturally

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT ARTIFICIAL**
[B1] Something that is natural exists or happens because of nature, not because it was made or done by people.
Dictionary examples:
natural ingredients
a natural substance
He died from natural **causes**.
Floods and earthquakes are natural **disasters**.
People say that breast-feeding is better than bottle-feeding because it's more natural.

Learner example:
We have wonderful beaches full of natural beauty.

EXPECTED

[B2] normal or expected

Dictionary examples:
Of course you're upset – it's only natural.
It's natural **that** you should feel anxious when you first leave home.
It's quite natural **to** experience a few doubts just before you get married.

Learner example:
So, of course, it was quite a natural thing for me to learn [to] driv[e] a car as early as possible, and that was at the age of 18 when one could apply for a driving licence.

---

**naturally** /ˈnætʃ.rəli/

Word family:
**Nouns:** nature
**Adjectives:** natural, unnatural
**Adverbs:** naturally

ADVERB

AS EXPECTED

[B2] as you would expect

Dictionary example:
Naturally, he was very disappointed.

Learner example:
Naturally we had to take his word for it.

NORMALLY

[B2] in a normal way

Dictionary example:
Relax and try to behave naturally.

Learner example:
As a result they can't behave naturally at all and become sick.
**nature** /ˈneɪ.tʃə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** nature  
**Adjectives:** natural, unnatural  
**Adverbs:** naturally

**NOUN**  

CHARACTER  
[B2] [c or u] someone's character

**Dictionary examples:**  
As a child Juliana had a lovely nature – everyone liked her.  
It's not really in her nature to be aggressive.  
He is by nature inclined to be rather lazy.

**Learner example:**  
Jane wasn't very suspicious by nature, but there was something weird in that.

**naughty** /ˈnɔː.ti/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] When children are naughty, or their behaviour is naughty, they behave badly.

**Dictionary examples:**  
You naughty boy!  
Now that's naughty – you mustn't throw food on the floor!  
Our boss treats us all like naughty schoolchildren.

**Learner example:**  
But some naughty students in my class were throwing paper aeroplanes when the teacher was writing something on the board.

**navy** /ˈneɪ.vi/  

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**  
[B2] the part of a country's armed forces which is trained to operate at sea

**Dictionary examples:**  
My brother is an officer in the Navy.  
Gabriel joined the navy in 1997.  
a navy ship/vessel
Learner example:
Best of all, not only am I familiar [with the] life-style on a ship but I also know a lot of things about ship[s] because I was in the navy.

**navy blue** /ˌneɪ.viˈbluː/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] very dark blue

Dictionary example:
He was wearing a navy blue sweater.

Learner example:
I think I will buy [a] navy blue carpet and black and blue furniture.

**near** /nɪə/

**PREPOSITION**

**TIME**

[B2] close in time

Dictionary examples:
He arrived near the end of the lesson.
It was nearer four when we finally arrived.
We can decide which route to take nearer the time.

**ADVERB**

**DISTANCE**

[B1] close in distance

Dictionary examples:
I was standing just near enough to hear what they were saying.
Don't come any nearer.

Learner example:
And they are getting nearer, I must run for my life.

**TIME**

[B2] close in time

Dictionary examples:
Her birthday was getting nearer and I still hadn't bought her a present.
As the date of his operation drew near, he became more and more anxious.
Learner example:
I would appreciate very much if you could reply as soon as possible, as the school holiday is
drawing near.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**DISTANCE**

[B1] close in distance

**Dictionary example:**
Where's the nearest post office?

**Learner example:**
Dear Dan, My friends and I have decided to go to the nearest cinema, the one which is in The Mall,
three blocks from here.

**in the near future**

[B2] at a time that is not far away

**Dictionary example:**
Space travel may become very common in the near future.

**Learner example:**
I look forward to receiving your reply in the near future.

**nearby /ˌnɪəˈbaɪ/**

**ADVERB**

[B1] not far away

**Dictionary examples:**
If there's a cafe nearby, we could stop for a snack.
I noticed a policeman standing nearby.

**Learner example:**
We can go swimming, [and] visit some of the bea[u]tiful castles nearby.

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not far away

**Dictionary example:**
We stopped at some nearby shops to buy some food.

**Learner example:**
The nearby towns are lovely, very calm.
neat /niːt/

Word family:
Adjectives: neat
Adverbs: neatly

ADJECTIVE

TIDY

[B1] tidy and clean

Dictionary examples:
Your house is always so neat – how do you manage it with three children?
She likes everything neat and tidy.
You've got such neat handwriting.

Learner example:
I always go to this restaurant because it's neat and clean.

necessarily /ˈnes.əˈser.ɪli/

Word family:
Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

ADVERB

[B2] used in negatives to mean 'in every case' or 'therefore'

Dictionary examples:
That's not necessarily true.
The fact that something is cheap doesn't necessarily mean it's of low quality.
You may love someone without necessarily wanting to marry them.

Learner example:
The most important point in a job interview is to give a good impression, which does not necessarily mean how you look.

necessary /ˈnes.ə.sər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

ADJECTIVE

[B1] needed in order to achieve something
Dictionary examples:
If necessary, we can change the dates of our trip.
We don’t want to take any more luggage with us than is necessary.
I won’t stay any longer than necessary.
He lacks the necessary skills for the job.
Is it necessary to give so much detail?

Learner example:
If necessary, please contact me on my business e-mail address.

need /niːd/

Word family:
Nouns: need
Verbs: need
Adjectives: needless

VERB [T]

MUST BE DONE
[B1] If something needs something to be done to it, that thing should be done in order to improve it.

Dictionary examples:
The car needs to be serviced.
This room needs brightening up a bit.
She needs her hair washing.

Learner example:
It is so beautiful but it needs washing all the time.

NOUN

NECESSARY THING
[B2] [NO PLURAL] something that is necessary to have or do

Dictionary examples:
There's a growing need for cheap housing in the larger cities.
Is there any need to change the current system?

Learner example:
In conclusion, I believe that human beings will always have the need for knowledge and entertainment at the same time.

no need
[B2] If there is no need to do something or no need for something, it is not necessary or it is wrong.
Dictionary examples:
There's no need to go to the shops – there's plenty of food in the fridge.
I understand why she was angry but there was no need for that kind of language.
There's no need to shout, for goodness' sake! Just calm down.

Learner example:
He told me that I could trust him with the ticket and that there was no need for me to take it home.

be in need of *sth*
[B2] to need something

Dictionary example:
My car's in desperate need of repair.

Learner example:
He is also constantly in need of money.

needs
[B2] the things you need in order to have a good life

Dictionary examples:
her emotional needs
The city is struggling to meet the needs of its homeless people.

Learner example:
I love swimming and cycling and that is why I want to ask if there are any facilities that could suit my needs?

**needle** /ˈniːdəl/

NOUN [C]

SEWING
[B2] a thin, pointed metal object with a small hole at one end for thread, used in sewing

Dictionary example:
a needle and thread

Learner example:
It was impossible for me to open the door, it was like [thread]ing a needle with gloves [on].

**negative** /ˈnegətɪv/

Word family:
Adjectives: negative
Adverbs: negatively
ADJECTIVE

NO ENTHUSIASM
[B1] not having enthusiasm or positive opinions about something

Dictionary examples:
negative feelings
Many people have a negative attitude towards ageing.
You're so negative about everything!

Learner example:
At the same time there were no negative opinions about the service from the visitors [to] "Fine food".

BAD
[B2] A negative effect is bad and causes damage to something.

Dictionary example:
Terrorist threats have had a very negative effect/impact on tourism.

Learner example:
Even if it provides a lot of advantages, this revolution in the world of communication [also] has a negative impact on our society.

NO
[B2] expressing the answer no

Dictionary example:
We received a negative answer to our request.

Learner example:
Museums are the best example to show how life was in the past but when you ask teenagers [whether] they have been in a museum you will get a negative answer.

negatively /ˈneg.ə.tri.v.lij/  

Word family:
Adjectives: negative
Adverbs: negatively

ADVERB

[B2] with a bad effect

Dictionary example:
They were very negatively affected by the changes.

Learner example:
Despite the huge facilities, technology has affected our lives negatively.
### neighbour /ˈneɪ.bə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** neighbour, neighbourhood  
**Adjectives:** neighbouring  

**NOUN [c]**  

**BEING NEAR**  

[B2] someone or something that is near or next to someone or something else  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The French make more films than some of their European neighbours.  
Take 5 minutes to discuss this with your neighbour.  

**Learner example:**  
As a neighbour of Lithuania and Ukraine we had to learn [the] Russian language.  

### neighbourhood /ˈneɪ.bə.hʊd/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** neighbour, neighbourhood  
**Adjectives:** neighbouring  

**NOUN [c]**  

[B1] an area of a town or city that people live in  

**Dictionary examples:**  
There were lots of kids in my neighbourhood when I was growing up.  
They live in a very well-off neighbourhood.  

**Learner example:**  
The place I'm staying in is wonderful, [and] the whole neighbourhood is wonderful.  

### neighbouring /ˈneɪ.bɪr.ɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** neighbour, neighbourhood  
**Adjectives:** neighbouring  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  

[B2] near or next to somewhere  

**Dictionary examples:**  
neighbouring countries/states  
She married a man from the neighbouring village.
Learner example:
We have to do concerts in the neighbouring towns.

neither /ˈnaɪ.ðə/

ADVERB

[B2] used to say that a negative fact is also true of someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
Jerry doesn’t like it, and neither do I.
Her family wouldn’t help her and neither would anyone else.
She’s not very tall and neither is her husband.

Learner example:
Of course, she never thought those would be the lucky numbers and neither did her husband, so he forgot to ask her about the ticket later.

PRONOUN; DETERMINER

[B2] not either of two people or things

Dictionary examples:
Luckily, neither child was hurt in the accident.
Neither of us had ever been to London before.
They gave us two keys, but neither worked.
“Which one would you choose?” “Neither.”

Learner example:
Three years ago, when I was in Japan, my parents were both working and neither of them were at home by the time I got back from school.

CONJUNCTION

neither ... nor

[B2] used when a negative fact is true of two people or things or when someone or something does not have either of two qualities

Dictionary examples:
Neither he nor his mother would talk to the police.
Their performance was neither entertaining nor educational.

Learner example:
I was just having a bath when the lights went out. […] No lights at all, neither the cooker nor the fridge were working in my flat, so what had happened?
nephew /ˈnef.juː/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a son of your sister or brother, or a son of the sister or brother of your husband or wife

Dictionary example:
My nephew is 21 today.

Learner example:
I went with my husband, my two sisters and some nieces and nephews.

nerves /nɜːvz/

Word family:
Nouns: nerves, nerve, nervousness
Adjectives: nervous
Adverbs: nervously

NOUN [plural]

NERVOUS

[B2] the state of being nervous

Dictionary examples:
I always suffer from nerves before a match.
I need something to calm my nerves.

Learner example:
I had to calm my nerves.

steady/strong nerves

[B2] the ability to be calm in difficult situations

Dictionary example:
You need a cool head and steady nerves for this job.

Learner example:
I know very well you have steady nerves but what is strong can become weak as well.

get on sb’s nerves

[B2] to annoy someone, especially by doing something again and again

Dictionary example:
If we spend too much time together, we end up getting on each other’s nerves.

Learner example:
Sometimes, receiving a phone call can disturb very important events in [a person’s] life, but [it] also get[s] on people’s nerves when you use it in a public place like a train...
**nervous** /ˈnɜːsv/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** nerves, nerve, nervousness  
**Adjectives:** nervous  
**Adverbs:** nervously

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] worried or anxious  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He gets very nervous before exams.  
I was too nervous to speak.  
I was very nervous about driving again after the accident.  
She's always been nervous around dogs.  
a nervous cough/laugh

**Learner example:**  
I'm a little nervous because of that.

**nervously** /ˈnɜːvls/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** nerves, nerve, nervousness  
**Adjectives:** nervous  
**Adverbs:** nervously

**ADVERB**  
[B2] in a worried and anxious way  

**Dictionary example:**  
to giggle/laugh nervously

**Learner example:**  
As always the girls sat down in the fifth row and waited nervously for the event to begin.

**net** /net/  

**NOUN**  
**OBJECT**  
[B1] [c] an object that has many holes in it and that is used in many sports and for catching fish
Dictionary examples:
a fishing net
a tennis/basketball net
His penalty kick placed the ball firmly in the back of the net.

Learner example:
I have the advantage of being quite tall and therefore I prefer to play at the net.

network /ˈnet.wɜːk/

NOUN [c]

CONNECTED PARTS
[B2] a system or group of connected parts

Dictionary examples:
a road/rail network
Massive investment is needed to modernise the country's telephone network.
We could reduce our costs by developing a more efficient distribution network.
a network of spies/a spy network

Learner example:
Switzerland is a safe, small and beautiful country [that is] perfect to travel [in], because of the best public transport network in the world.

COMPUTERS
[B2] a set of computers that are connected to each other

Dictionary example:
All our offices are on the same network.

Learner example:
[In the future,] the fridge, the television, the stove and the Hi-Fi equipment will be attached to a computer network.

never /ˈnev.ər/

ADVERB

NOT
[B2] used to emphasize something negative

Dictionary example:
I never knew you lived around here.

Learner example:
I never knew what happened after I left.
nevertheless /ˌnev.ə.ðəˈles/  

**ADVERB**  
[B2] despite that  

**Dictionary example:**  
I knew a lot about the subject already, but her talk was interesting nevertheless.  

**Learner example:**  
Both the options you gave seem very interesting. Nevertheless, I get the impression that working with animals is much more fun, don’t you think?

new /njuː/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** news  
**Adjectives:** new  
**Adverbs:** newly  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] not yet familiar or experienced  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I'm new to the area.  
She's new to the job so you can't expect her to know everything yet.  
New staff are given training.  

**Learner example:**  
I met a guy called Marc [who] is pretty cool. He is also new to the club.

newly /ˈnjuː.li/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** news  
**Adjectives:** new  
**Adverbs:** newly  

**ADVERB**  
[B2] recently  

**Dictionary examples:**  
the newly formed residents’ association  
Newly-discovered documents cast doubt on the guilt of the two men.
**Learner example:**
The book is about a newly qualified doctor, Andrew Manson, who starts his career [in] a small town.

---

**news /njuːz/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** news
- **Adjectives:** new
- **Adverbs:** newly

**NOUN [u]**

the news

[B1] the announcement of important events on television, radio, and in newspapers

**Dictionary examples:**
It was on the 6 o'clock news.
I usually listen to/watch the 9 o'clock news.

**Learner example:**
It'll be shown next Thursday, just after the news.

---

**next /nekst/**

**ADVERB**

AGAIN

[B1] The time when you next do something is the first time you do it again.

**Dictionary example:**
Could you get some coffee when you next go to the supermarket?

**Learner example:**
I will talk to you about it much more when I next see you.

---

**PRONOUN**

THING FOLLOWING

[B2] the person or thing that follows the present person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
Who's next to see the nurse?
Blue roses? Whatever next?

**the weekend/week/Thursday, etc. after next**

[B2] the weekend/week/Thursday, etc. that follows the next one
Dictionary example:
We’re seeing Paul the Saturday after next.

next door /ˌnekstˈdɔːr/  

ADVERB  
[B1] in the next room, house, or building  

Dictionary example:  
That’s the old man who lives next door to Paul.  

Learner example:  
Maria didn’t understand, but then she realized that the man she was looking for lived next door.

next-door /ˈnekstˌdɔːr/  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] in the next room, house, or building  

Dictionary example:  
What are your next-door neighbours like?  

Learner example:  
He has just moved from a large city and now he is my new next-door neighbour.

nice /naɪs/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: nice  
Adverbs: nicely  

ADJECTIVE  

nice and sth INFORMAL  
[B1] used to emphasize a positive quality  

Dictionary examples:  
nice and clean  
This chair’s nice and comfy.  

Learner example:  
I’ve just bought a new lamp for my bedroom. [...] I put it by the bed and in front of the door because it’s nice and colourful.
nicely /ˈnɪarlɪ/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: nice  
Adverbs: nicely  

ADVERB  

WELL  
[B2] well  

Dictionary examples:  
That table would fit nicely in the bedroom.  
His business is doing very nicely.  

Learner example:  
It is a pleasant, easy book with useful, active vocabulary and short, nicely constructed sentences.  

PLEASANTLY  
[B2] in a pleasant way  

Dictionary examples:  
She's always very nicely dressed.  
If you ask your dad nicely, he might drive you there.  

Learner example:  
All the rooms are big, clean and nicely decorated.  

niece /niːs/  

NOUN [C]  
[B1] a daughter of your brother or sister, or a daughter of your husband's or wife's brother or sister  

Dictionary example:  
We're taking my niece on holiday with us.  

Learner example:  
I bought a purple sweater and I want to knit one like mine for my niece.  

nightclub /ˈnaɪt.klaɪb/  

NOUN [C]  
[B1] a place where you can dance and drink at night
Dictionary example:
We had a meal and then went to a nightclub.

Learner example:
We can visit local pubs or nightclubs which I think you will like.

**nightlife /ˈnaɪt.laɪf/**

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] entertainment for the night such as bars, clubs, restaurants, and theatres

Dictionary example:
What's the nightlife like around here?

Learner example:
The nightlife in my country is wonderful!

**nightmare /ˈnaɪt.mər/**

**NOUN [C]**

BAD EXPERIENCE

[B1] a very unpleasant experience

Dictionary examples:
Being trapped underwater is my **worst** nightmare.
The whole journey was a nightmare – we lost our luggage and we arrived two days late.

Learner example:
In a word, [the] holiday became a nightmare: every day we had to buy everything lost by the company.

BAD DREAM

[B1] a frightening dream

Dictionary examples:
a terrifying nightmare
I shouldn't have watched that movie – it'll give me nightmares.

Learner example:
Every night I had a nightmare.
ninety /ˈnaɪn.ti/  

NUMBER  

(be) in your nineties  
[B2] to be aged between 90 and 99  

Dictionary example:  
He is in his nineties now.  

the nineties  
[B2] the years from 1990–1999  

Dictionary example:  
I spent most of the nineties travelling around the world.  

Learner example:  
Another aspect which shows us the danger that the car represents to human life in the nineties [is] pollution.  

no /nəʊ/  

ADVERB  

no ... than  
[B1] not any  

Dictionary examples:  
The work should be done no later than Friday.  
There were no more than fifteen people at the concert.  

Learner example:  
In no more than ten lines, my mother explained that she was moving to Brazilia, the capital of our country, and that she would take me and my brother with her.  

determiner  

no way INFORMAL  
[B1] used to tell someone that something is impossible  

Dictionary examples:  
I'm sorry but there's no way we can help you.  
No way will she agree to you leaving early.  

Learner example:  
Don't worry, there is no way I'm going to miss it!  

no wonder  
[B2] it is not surprising
Dictionary examples:
No wonder the children are excited – this is the first time they've been abroad.
"If brutal killers like these two are at work, it is no wonder that so many people have fled," he said.

Learner example:
No wonder that people are more tired and are not interested in reading books as much as in the past.

no need
[B2] If there is no need to do something or no need for something, it is not necessary or it is wrong.

Dictionary examples:
There's no need to go to the shops – there's plenty of food in the fridge.
I understand why she was angry but there was no need for that kind of language.
There's no need to shout, for goodness' sake! Just calm down.

Learner example:
He told me that I could trust him with the ticket and that there was no need for me to take it home.

be no good or be not any/much good
[B2] to not be useful, helpful or valuable

Dictionary examples:
Boots are no good if they aren't waterproof.
Food aid isn't much good until the fighting stops.

Learner example:
When it is raining, you get wet and that's no good to anyone.

no such thing
[B2] used to emphasize that something does not exist

Dictionary example:
There's no such thing as ghosts!

Learner example:
But when I asked for these, I was told that no such thing existed and so the advertisement was once again proved wrong.

no matter how/what/when, etc.
[B2] used to emphasize that something cannot be changed

Dictionary example:
I never manage to lose any weight, no matter how hard I try.

Learner example:
No matter where you are [or] what you do, apparently you need electricity.
**nod** /nɒd/ (−dd−)

**VERB**[I or T]

[B2] to move your head up and down as a way of agreeing, to give someone a sign, or to point to something

**Dictionary examples:**
Many people in the audience nodded in agreement.
When I suggested a walk, Elena nodded enthusiastically.
She looked up and nodded for me to come in.

**Learner example:**
She approached him calmly, showing no signs of nervous[ness] or uncertainty. "Do you have it?"
He nodded and shoved his hand into the left pocket of his jacket.

---

**none** /nʌn/

**PRONOUN**

[B1] not any

**Dictionary examples:**
None of us smoke(s).
None of my children has/have blonde hair.
"I'd like some more cheese." "I'm sorry there's none left".
"Have you any idea how much this cost?" "None at all/None whatsoever."

**Learner example:**
Since none of us had been there before we hired a guide who claimed that he knew English and then we began looking at the ruins.

**be none of sb's business**

[B2] If something is none of someone's business, they do not need to know about it, although they want to, because it does not affect them.

**Dictionary example:**
I'm certainly not going to tell Lara how much money I've spent – it's none of her business!

**Learner example:**
You might think it's none of my business, but I simply have to say this.
**nonsense /ˈnɒn.sʌnts/**

Word family:
- **Nouns**: nonsense, sense, sensibility
- **Verbs**: sense
- **Adjectives**: sensible, senseless
- **Adverbs**: sensibly

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

**SILLY**

[B2] If something someone has said or written is nonsense, it is silly and not true.

**Dictionary examples:**
She talks such nonsense sometimes.
He dismissed the accusations as complete/utter nonsense.
What a load of nonsense!
It's nonsense to suggest that they could have cheated.

**Learner example:**
I feel totally disappointed and I would like my money back, because everything in the advertisement was nonsense.

---

**non-smoking /ˌnɒnˈsməʊ.ŋ/**

Word family:
- **Nouns**: smoke, smoker, smoking
- **Adjectives**: non-smoking, smoky

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] describes a place where people are not allowed to smoke

**Dictionary example:**
Let's get a table in the non-smoking area.

**Learner example:**
You can also choose between a smoking and a non-smoking area.

---

**nor /nɔː/**

**CONJUNCTION**

**neither ... nor**

[B2] used when a negative fact is true of two people or things or when someone or something does not have either of two qualities
Dictionary examples:
Neither he nor his mother would talk to the police.
Their performance was neither entertaining nor educational.

Learner example:
I was just having a bath when the lights went out. [...] No lights at all, neither the cooker nor the fridge were working in my flat, so what had happened?

ADVERB
[B2] used to say that a negative fact is also true of someone else

Dictionary examples:
"I don't like cats." "Nor do I."
I've never been to Iceland." "Nor have I."
I can't be at the meeting and nor can Andrew.

Learner example:
In fact when Mrs. McGillicuddy told the train assist[an]t about that, he did not believe her. Nor did the Police, [to] whom Mrs. McGillicuddy wrote about what she had seen.

normally /ˈnɔː.mə.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: norm, normality
Adjectives: normal, abnormal
Adverbs: normally

ADVERB

USUALLY
[B1] usually

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't normally arrive until ten.
Normally, I plan one or two days ahead.

Learner example:
I normally order fried fish.

ORDINARY
[B2] in the ordinary way that you would expect

Dictionary examples:
Both lungs are now functioning normally.
She's behaving perfectly normally for a two-year-old.

Learner example:
But the truth is that those animals are not beha[ving] normally.
northeast (north-east) /ˌnɔːθˈiːst/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the direction which is between north and east or the northeast part of a country

Dictionary example:
They live in the northeast.

Learner example:
The owner is from the northeast of China.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in the northeast, or facing towards the northeast

Dictionary example:
I don't really know the northeast part of the country.

Learner example:
You should visit the Northeast Region which is famous for its white sandy beaches which are fringed with coconut trees.

northern (also Northern) /ˈnɔː.ðən/

Word family:
Nouns: north
Adjectives: north, northern

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in or from the north part of an area

Dictionary examples:
northern Europe
the Northern Hemisphere

Learner example:
Last Summer I went to Chiang Mai, in northern Thailand with my family.

northwest (north-west) /ˌnɔːθˈwest/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the direction which is between north and west or the northwest part of a country

Dictionary example:
The wind is coming from the northwest.
ADJECTIVE

[B1] in the northwest, or facing towards the northwest

Dictionary example:
We climbed the northwest face of the mountain.

Learner example:
My cousin lives in [the] northwest part [of] London and so I took [the] underground to central London every day.

not /nɒt/

ADVERB

QUESTIONS

[B1] used to form questions when you think the answer will be 'yes', using the short form 'n't'

Dictionary examples:
She's very pretty, isn't she?
You like cheese, don't you?

Learner example:
I know that you love horror movies, don't you?

not at all

[B1] used as a polite reply after someone has thanked you

Dictionary example:
"Thanks for helping." "Not at all."

Learner example:
"Hello Cédric, it's Christophe from Alcatel. I hope I'm not disturbing you?" "Not at all, I'm just on holiday".

believe it or not

[B1] used to say that something is true although it seems surprising

Dictionary example:
He even remembered my birthday, believe it or not.

Learner example:
First I visited the "Roman Bath" which is more than 2000 years old and, believe it or not, it still works!

not even

[B1] used to emphasize the fact that something does not happen or is not true
Dictionary examples:
"I never cry." "Not even when you hurt yourself really badly?"
Nobody spoke, not even the children.

Learner example:
We tried to fish, but didn't catch a thing, not even a shoe!

not at all
[B2] used to say 'no' or 'not' strongly

Dictionary examples:
"Was he a nuisance?" "No, not at all."
I'm not at all happy about it.

Learner example:
I sen[s]ed that invisible hand was touching my shoulder, but it didn't scare me, not at all.

not only
[B2] used to say that more than one thing is true

Dictionary examples:
Not only was the hotel expensive, it was dirty too.
You have let down not only yourself, but the entire team.

Learner example:
In this show, not only can we see [the] latest fashions, sportswear, make-up and hairstyles, but we can [also] enter for free.

not half as good/bad/exciting, etc.
[B2] informal to be much less good/bad/exciting, etc. than something else

Dictionary example:
Her new book's not half as good as the last one.

Learner example:
Probably they wouldn't be half as famous as they are without press photographers, journalist[s], etc.

not to mention
[B2] used to emphasize the importance of something that you are adding to a list

Dictionary example:
The resort has great hotels and restaurants, not to mention some of the best skiing in the region.

Learner example:
It is crowded everywhere, the shop assist[a]nts are stressed, you get to wait for hours to pay for your goods, not to mention the time you must wait to get them wrapped.

not quite
[B2] almost but not completely
Dictionary examples:
I'm not quite sure that I understand this.
The colours almost match but not quite.
He didn't get quite enough votes to win.

Learner example:
The student cafe has a welcoming atmosphere and most people said it was nice to sit and to drink coffee [there]. [T]he only problem is that there are not quite enough tables and chairs for everyone at busy times.

note /noʊt/

Word family:
Nouns: note
Verbs: note
Adjectives: notable
Adverbs: notably

NOUN

MONEY

[B1] [c] a piece of paper money

Dictionary example:
a ten-pound note

Learner example:
This was because the suitcase was full of stolen bank notes.

EXPLANATION

[B2] [c] a short explanation or an extra piece of information that is given at the bottom of a page or at the back of a book

Dictionary example:
See note 3, page 37.

VERB [T] FORMAL SLIGHTLY

[B1] to notice something

Dictionary examples:
They noted the consumers’ growing demand for quicker service.
Please note (that) we will be closed on Saturday.
Note how easy it is to release the catch quickly.

Learner example:
Please note that I am available for an interview.
nothing /ˈnʌθ.ɪŋ/

PRONOUN

NOT IMPORTANT
[B1] not something important or of value

Dictionary examples:
He's a dangerous person – human life means nothing to him.
She kept crying about nothing.
A thousand pounds is nothing to a woman of her wealth.

Learner example:
Don't [worry], it's nothing serious.

nothing but
[B2] no other thing than

Dictionary example:
She did nothing but criticize.

Learner example:
You can read books in the open air while nothing but sea surrounds you.

have nothing to do with sb/sth
[B2] to have no connection or influence with someone or something

Dictionary example:
He made his own decision – I had nothing to do with it.

Learner example:
Of course, I tried to explain [to] him that I had nothing to do with the vanishing of the cake but he didn't trust me.

be/have nothing to do with sb
[B2] If something is or has nothing to do with you, you have no good reason to know about it or be involved with it.

Dictionary example:
I wish he wouldn't offer advice on my marriage – it's nothing to do with him.

Learner example:
The party was horrible: the guests were all talking about things that had nothing to do with me.

for nothing
[B2] without a successful result

Dictionary example:
I've come all this way for nothing.

Learner example:
Unfortun[ately], I waited for nothing. The TV repair man didn't come!
notice /ˈnəʊ.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: notice
Verbs: notice
Adjectives: noticeable, unnoticed

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to see something and be aware of it

Dictionary examples:
I noticed a crack in the ceiling.
Mary waved at the man but he didn't seem to notice.
He noticed (that) the woman was staring at him.
Did you notice how she did that?

Learner example:
I was having a coffee with Luca, a friend of mine, when I noticed something was missing: it was my favourite ring, you know, the light pink one!

NOUN

WARNING
[B1] [u] a warning that something will happen

Dictionary examples:
The next time you visit, can you give me more notice?
The building is closed until further notice.
The emergency services are ready to spring into action at a moment's notice.
I'm sorry for the short notice.

Learner example:
I apologize for the short notice.

ATTENTION
[B1] [u] attention

Dictionary example:
I didn't take any notice of his advice.

Learner example:
I didn't take notice of it and deleted it again.

noticeboard /ˈnəʊ.tɪs.bɔːd/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a board on the wall where you put advertisements and announcements
**Dictionary example:**
I saw the ad on the noticeboard.

**Learner example:**
I put an advertisement on the noticeboard in the hall of the hotel and luckily, after a week, a very kind girl sent me the sweater.

---

### novel  /ˈnɒv.əl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** novel, novelist

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a book that tells a story about imaginary people and events

**Dictionary examples:**
- historical/romantic novels
  - Have you read any of Jane Austen's novels?
  - His latest novel is selling really well.

**Learner example:**
Yesterday I was sat on the bench under a tree in that wonderful garden and I was reading an interesting novel by Jane Austen, when a charming young boy came near to me.

---

### novelist  /ˈnɒv.əlst/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** novel, novelist

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a person who writes novels

**Dictionary example:**
His father was a novelist.

**Learner example:**
My teacher has told me that you are a British novelist who writes crime stories, and you have come to live in our area.
now /naʊ/

ADVERB

LENGTH OF TIME
[B2] used to show the length of time that something has been happening, from the time it began until the present

Dictionary examples:
I've lived in Cambridge for two years now.
She's been a vegetarian for ten years now.

now and then
[B2] If something happens now and then, it happens sometimes but not very often.

Dictionary example:
I love chocolate, but I only eat it now and then.

Learner example:
If you really love to have a snack now and then, try to eat fruit and vegetables, instead of sweets.

any day/minute/time, etc. now
[B2] used to say that something will happen very soon

Dictionary example:
We're expecting our second child any day now.

Learner example:
The evil creatures who were bound to come out of the dark [w]ould see Carla any minute now.

CONJUNCTION (also now that)
[B2] as a result of a new situation

Dictionary examples:
Now that I've got a car I can visit her more often.
You should help in the house more, now you're older.
She's enjoying the job now that she's got more responsibility.

Learner example:
Now I am in England for fu[r]ther studies, I would be very grateful to you if you will give me the oppo[r]tunity to join your club.

nowadays /ˈnaʊ.ə.deɪz/

ADVERB
[B1] at the present time, especially when compared to the past
**Dictionary examples:**
Everything seems more expensive nowadays.
Who remembers those films nowadays?
Nowadays, I bake my own bread rather than buy it.

**Learner example:**
Well, nowadays I hardly ever watch television, as time is something that I really don’t have enough [of].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>nowhere</strong></th>
<th>/ˈnəʊ.wə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADVERB**

**NOT ANYWHERE**

[B1] not anywhere

**Dictionary examples:**
The room was very crowded – there was nowhere to sit.
These young people have nowhere else to go.
Nowhere does the article mention the names of the people involved.

**Learner example:**
Then she left the airport, but she had nowhere to go without money and identity, so she called her family asking [for] some help.

**in the middle of nowhere**

[B2] a long way from places where people live

**Dictionary example:**
His car broke down in the middle of nowhere.

**Learner example:**
You know I really don’t want to [get] lost in the middle of nowhere.

**from/out of nowhere**

[B2] If someone or something appears out of nowhere, it appears suddenly or unexpectedly.

**Dictionary example:**
The car came out of nowhere and we had to swerve to miss it.

**Learner example:**
I was lying all alone on the beach, then suddenly, out of nowhere, right behind me those strange creatures appeared.
nuclear /ˈnjuː.klɪər/

ADJECTIVE

POWER
[B2] relating to the energy that is released when the nucleus of an atom is divided

Dictionary examples:
nuclear energy/power
a nuclear power plant
the nuclear industry

Learner example:
Anyway, the manager of that centre called me in order to inform me that I would [be doing] research on nuclear power and atoms.

WEAPONS
[B2] relating to weapons that use nuclear power

Dictionary examples:
a nuclear war/attack
nuclear disarmament

Learner example:
I think that the car isn't the greatest danger to human life today, because I believe the greatest danger is the nuclear bomb.

nuisance /ˈnjuː.nts/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B2] a person, thing, or situation that annoys you or causes problems for you

Dictionary examples:
I've forgotten my umbrella – what a nuisance!
It's such a nuisance having to rewrite those letters.
I hate to be a nuisance, but could you help me?
Local residents claimed that the noise was causing a public nuisance.

Learner example:
It's co[m]fortable, fast and it [avoid]s the nuisance of having to take public transport in the rush hour.
**number** /ˈnʌm.bə/

Word family:
Nouns: number
Verbs: number, outnumber
Adjectives: innumerable, numerous

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT**

[B1] [c or u] an amount

Dictionary examples:
The number of people killed in road accidents fell last month.
A small number of children are educated at home.
A large number of people were contacted.

Learner example:
We are a well-mixed class with equal numbers of boys and girls, all about 20 years old.

**a number of sth**

[B2] several

Dictionary examples:
There were a number of journalists present at the public meeting.
We've had quite a number of complaints about the programme.

Learner example:
There are a number of errors in your article.

**nursery** /ˈnɜː.səri/

**NOUN** [c]

[B2] a place where young children and babies are taken care of while their parents are at work

Dictionary example:
Does Jake go to a nursery or a childminder?

Learner example:
I enjoy working with children because I was working in a nursery.

**nut** /nʌt/

**NOUN** [c]

[B2] the dry fruit of some trees which grows in a hard shell, and can often be eaten
Dictionary examples:
a Brazil/cashew nut
Sprinkle some roasted chopped nuts on top.

Learner example:
Finally I would like to inform you that one of our students has [an] allergy to all sorts of nuts.
oak /əʊk/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a large tree found in northern countries, or the wood of this tree

Dictionary example:
an oak table/cupboard

Learner example:
There is a very old oak [in the] middle of the garden.

obey /əʊˈbeɪ/

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to do what you are told to do by a person, rule, or instruction

Dictionary examples:
The soldiers refused to obey (orders).
They must obey the rules of international law.
People failing to obey the law will be fined.

Learner example:
I have strict parents who tell me what to do and what not to do every day. If I don't obey them, I'll be punished for sure.

object

Word family:
Nouns: objection
Verbs: object

NOUN [C] /ˈɒb.dʒɪkt/

THING
[B1] a thing that you can see or touch but that is usually not alive

Dictionary examples:
a bright, shiny object
There were various objects on show.
Learner example:
I saw [many] things like dinosaur bones, mummies, va[r]ious objects, etc.

GRAMMAR
[B1] in grammar, the person or thing that is affected by the action of the verb or the person or thing that comes after a preposition

Dictionary example:
In the sentence 'I like ice cream', 'ice cream' is the object of the verb 'like'.

VERB [i] /əbˈdʒekt/
[B2] to feel or say that you do not like or do not approve of something or someone

Dictionary examples:
He objects to the label 'magician' which he is often given.
Would anyone object if we started the meeting now?
No-one objected when the boss said it was time to go home.

Learner example:
I would like to object to what the reporter said in his conclusion.

objection /əbˈdʒek.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: objection
Verbs: object

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when someone says that they do not like or approve of something or someone

Dictionary examples:
Our main objection to the factory is that it will be noisy.
I have no objections if you want to stay an extra day.

Learner example:
As far as the film programme [is concerned], I have no objections and feel fairly satisfied.

objective /əbˈdʒek.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: object, objective
Adjectives: objective
Adverbs: objectively

NOUN [C]
[B2] something that you are trying to achieve
Dictionary examples:
Her main/prime objective now is simply to stay in power. Can the sales force achieve/meet its financial objectives?

Learner example:
Do you think I [will] have [the right] conditions to do the [diving] course and achieve my objectives?

ADJECTIVE
[B2] only influenced by facts and not by feelings

Dictionary example:
I try to be objective when I criticize someone's work.

Learner example:
Friends can be more objective concerning your faults and can give you [a] different point of view.

**obligation** /ˌɒb.lɪˈgeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** obligation
**Verbs:** oblige
**Adjectives:** obligatory

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] something that you do because it is your duty or because you feel you have to

Dictionary examples:
If you have not signed a contract, you are under no obligation to pay them any money.
You have a legal obligation to ensure your child receives a proper education.

Learner example:
I think it would be preferable to do [the trip] [i]n July, which is a holiday period and so I won't have any special obligations.

**oblige** /əˈblaɪdʒ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** obligation
**Verbs:** oblige
**Adjectives:** obligatory

**VERB**
be obliged to do **sth**
[B2] to be forced to do something
Dictionary example:
Sellers are not legally obliged to accept the highest offer.

Learner example:
Besides, I don't want to wear any protective head-gear, which all the riders are obliged to wear.

observation /ˌɒb.zəˈveɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: observation, observer
Verbs: observe
Adjectives: observant

NOUN
WATCHING
[B2] [U] when someone watches someone or something carefully

Dictionary examples:
The doctor wants to keep him under observation for a week.
She has very good powers of observation.

Learner example:
But actually it is boring when you're almost always under observation.

observe /əbˈzɜːv/

Word family:
Nouns: observation, observer
Verbs: observe
Adjectives: observant

VERB [T]
WATCH
[B2] to watch someone or something carefully

Dictionary examples:
The role of scientists is to observe and describe the world, not to try to control it.
He spent a year in the jungle, observing how deforestation is affecting local peoples.
Children learn by observing adults.

Learner example:
To support [the] idea [of] mak[ing] a short video about daily life at our school I have spen[t] some time discussing it with other students, observing and anal[ys]ing an av[era]ge day in our school.
**obsessed** /əbˈsest/  

Word family:  
Nouns: obsession  
Adjectives: obsessed, obsessive

**ADJECTIVE**  

be obsessed by/with *sb/sth*  
[B2] to think about someone or something all the time

Dictionary example:  
to be obsessed with money/work

Learner example:  
While she was walking her brain got more and more obsessed with the idea....... "I have to tell this story!"

**obsession** /əbˈseʃ.ən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: obsession  
Adjectives: obsessed, obsessive

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B2] something or someone that you think about all the time

Dictionary examples:  
an unhealthy obsession with death  
her chocolate obsession  
He's always wanted to find his natural mother but recently it's become an obsession.

Learner example:  
Shopping is an obsession for all of us.

**obtain** /əbˈteɪn/ FORMAL  

**VERB [T]**  
[B2] FORMAL to get something

Dictionary examples:  
to obtain permission  
First editions of these books are now almost impossible to obtain.  
In the second experiment they obtained a very clear result.  
Sugar is obtained by crushing and processing sugar cane.
**Learner example:**
Now, he has obtained [a] permit from other countries to plant sugar in their countries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>obvious /ˈɒb.vi.əs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;How do you know she’s not happy?” “It’s obvious.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It’s obvious (that) she doesn’t like him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is no obvious solution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They have a small child so for obvious reasons they need money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I know you don’t like her, but do you have to make it so obvious?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Am I just stating the obvious?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The answers [to] your questions are obvious.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>obviously /ˈɒb.vi.ə.sli/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obviously the school cannot function without teachers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He was in tears and obviously very upset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obviously it’s a special day for all the family, so we spend a lot of time – and also lots of money – on dresses, food and flowers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>occasion /əˈkeɪ.ʒən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOUN [C]

SPECIAL TIME

[B1] an important event or ceremony

Dictionary examples:
a special occasion
At the wedding he sang a song specially written for the occasion.
I have a suit but I only wear it on special occasions.
The coronation of a new king is, of course, a historic occasion.
Congratulations on the occasion of your wedding anniversary.

Learner example:
I enjoy wearing clothes for special occasions – for example [a] nice long dress.

PARTICULAR TIME

[B2] a time when something happens

Dictionary examples:
That was a previous/separate occasion.
We met on several occasions to discuss the issue.
I've heard him be rude to her on a number of occasions.

Learner example:
On one occasion our teacher left the class.

occasionally /əˈkeɪ.ʒən.əl.i/  

Word family:
Nouns: occasion
Adjectives: occasional
Adverbs: occasionally

ADVERB

[B2] sometimes but not often

Dictionary examples:
I see him occasionally in town.
Occasionally I'll have a piece of chocolate, but it's quite rare.

Learner example:
I will need to use the computer to contact my friend on E-Mail and occasionally listen to a couple of CDs.
occupy /ˈɒk.jʊ.paɪ/

VERB [ɪ]

FILL
[B2] to fill or use a place or period of time

Dictionary examples:
His book collection occupies most of the room.
All the seats were occupied.
The babies seem to occupy all our time.

Learner example:
An intelligent solution to this is the bicycle, which can be parked almost everywhere and occupies little space.

KEEP BUSY
[B2] to keep someone busy or interested

Dictionary examples:
On long car journeys I occupy myself with solving maths puzzles.
The new toys kept the kids occupied for hours.

Learner example:
So in order to keep myself occupied for a while, I went to the restaurant, except it wasn’t open.

occur /əˈkɜːr/ (rr-)

Word family:
Nouns: occurrence
Verbs: occur

VERB [ɪ]

[B2] to happen, often without being planned

Dictionary examples:
An accident involving over ten vehicles has occurred in the east-bound lane.
If any of these symptoms occur while you are taking the medicine, consult your doctor immediately.

Learner example:
Furthermore, I think that most accidents that occur with cars are due to the irresponsibility of some drivers and I think strong measures should be taken in order to punish them.
ocean /ˈəʊ.ʃən/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

[B1] the sea

Dictionary examples:
- to swim in the ocean
- It's an island in the middle of the ocean.
- These mysterious creatures live at the bottom of the ocean.

Learner example:
- It has an ocean view and when I wake up in the morning the sunshine comes [in through the] window, it's the best moment in the day.

odd /əd/

Word family:
Adjectives: odd
Adverbs: oddly

ADJECTIVE

STRANGE

[B2] strange or unusual

Dictionary examples:
- Her father was an odd man.
- What an odd thing to say.
- It struck me as odd that he hadn't called.
- That's odd – I'm sure I put my keys in this drawer and yet they're not here.
- It's a bit odd that no-one's seen him.

Learner example:
- That struck me as odd, since it had never happened before.

of /əv/

PREPOSITION

WHO/WHAT

[B1] used to show who or what does something

Dictionary examples:
- the works of Shakespeare
- the arrival of the rainy season
- the music of the flute
Learner example:
They often cover the music of "The Beatles" or "The Rolling Stones".

CAUSE
[B1] showing a reason or cause

Dictionary example:
He died of cancer.

Learner example:
But, three months later, after walking in the rain he died of pneumonia.

of course
[B1] used to show that what you are saying is obvious or already known

Dictionary example:
Of course, the Olympics are not just about money.

Learner example:
Of course, I met many new people.

JUDGMENT
[B2] used after an adjective when judging someone's behaviour

Dictionary examples:
It was very nice of you to think of us.
It was a bit mean of him to mention her weight.
Thank you so much for my present. How thoughtful of you.

Learner example:
It was most thoughtful of you to invite us and I warmly appreciate your hospitality.

off /ɒf/

ADVERB

AWAY FROM
[B1] away from a place or position

Dictionary examples:
I'm just off to the shops.
Keep the dog on the lead or he'll just run off.
If we can get off early tomorrow morning we'll avoid most of the traffic.
I'm off now – see you tomorrow.
She's off to Canada next week.

Learner example:
They got into the car and drove off.
LESS MONEY

[B1] If a price has a certain amount of money off, it costs that much less than the usual price.

Dictionary examples:
You can get some money off if you pay cash.
There's 40% off this week on all winter coats.
There was $40 or $50 off most jackets in the shop.

Learner example:
He promised me 30% off the price, so I'm going to buy the TV and the CD player from him.

PREPOSITION

AWAY FROM

[B1] down or away from a place or position

Dictionary examples:
All the leaves had dropped off the tree.
He fell off his bike.

Learner example:
I still remember the way your brother fell off the lad[d]er that day.

REMOVED

[B1] used with actions in which something is removed or removes itself from another thing

Dictionary examples:
I can't get the lid off this jar.
Has anyone taken a book off my desk?
Could you cut me a small piece off that white cheese?
Take your feet off the seat.

Learner example:
Next month, I'm going to change my bedroom. I'll take the photographs off the wall.

NEAR

[B2] near to a building or place

Dictionary example:
an island off the coast of Spain

Learner example:
He spent all night off the coast, (unfinished)

off duty

[B2] If someone such as a doctor or a soldier is off duty, they are not working.

Dictionary example:
What time are you off duty tomorrow?
Learner example:
Sometimes I come off duty at ten p.m.

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**FOOD**

[B2] If food or drink is off, it is not now fresh and good to eat or drink.

Dictionary example:
This milk smells off.

Learner example:
Who knows if the food isn't off?

---

**offence  /əˈfentʃ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** offence, offender
**Verbs:** offend
**Adjectives:** offensive

**NOUN**

**CRIME**

[B2] [c] a crime

Dictionary examples:
Driving without a licence is an offence.
a serious/minor offence
a criminal offence
He committed several serious offences.
It's the third time that he's been convicted of a drug offence.

Learner example:
Finally, using a bike [keeps] you free of any parking problem [or] parking offence and your bike will wait [for] you all day long, [because] it won't be to[w]ed-away!

**UPSET FEELINGS**

[B2] [u] when something rude makes someone upset or angry

Dictionary examples:
I really didn't mean to cause/give any offence – I was just stating my opinion.
Do you think he took offence at what I said about his hair?
If you don't mind, I'd rather go on my own – no offence, but I think it would be better.

Learner example:
Now, about that organisation of yours. What is it actually doing? No offence, I just wonder are you saving nature or just writing articles about it?
**offend** /əˈfend/

Word family:
Nouns: offence, offender
Verbs: offend
Adjectives: offensive

**VERB**

[B2] to make someone upset or angry

Dictionary examples:
I think she was a bit offended that she hadn't been invited to the party.
He looked a offended when you called him middle-aged.
If the sight of a few dirty dishes offends you, then I think you've got problems!

Learner example:
I know that she was not offended but I will never forget my stupid question.

**offender** /əˈfen.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: offence, offender
Verbs: offend
Adjectives: offensive

**NOUN**

[B2] someone who has committed a crime

Dictionary examples:
first-time offenders
sex offenders
young offenders

Learner example:
The ticket fare is very reasonable, [and] there [are] always police p[a]tro[l]ing around, protecting the people from offenders.

**offensive** /əˈfent.sɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: offence, offender
Verbs: offend
Adjectives: offensive

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] likely to make people angry or upset
Dictionary examples:
This programme contains language that some viewers might find offensive.
He told some really offensive sexist jokes.

Learner example:
Dear Sir/Madam, The review on the Westfield Music Festival was both offensive and incorrect.

offer /ˈɒf.ər/

VERB

ASK
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to ask someone if they would like something

Dictionary examples:
They've offered me a job.
Can I offer you a drink?
I feel bad that I didn't offer them any food.
Someone should offer that old lady a seat.

Learner example:
He offered me a contract and asked me to go to his music studio to record a CD.

PROVIDE
[B1] [ɪ] to give or provide something

Dictionary examples:
to offer advice
We are now offering you the chance/opportunity to buy the complete set of DVDs at half price.
Did he offer any explanation for his strange behaviour?

Learner example:
Rome offers good nightlife so after visiting [the] museum, we'll be able to go to [the] disco.

NOUN [C]

CHEAP
[B1] a cheap price or special arrangement for something you are buying

Dictionary examples:
This special offer ends on Friday.
Are these jeans still on offer?

Learner example:
We found a £12 offer to Leeds Castle including bus transfer and entrance ticket for the castle.

on offer
[B2] available
Dictionary examples:
We were amazed at the range of products on offer.
You should find out about the services on offer.

Learner example:
The swimming pool is also on offer [to] tourists. Another advantage of the hotel is that it is not far from the cent[re].

officer /ˈɒf.iər/

Word family:
Nouns: officer, official
Adjectives: official
Adverbs: officially

NOUN [C]

POLICE
[B1] a police officer

Dictionary example:
a uniformed officer

Learner example:
They sent me an officer: Officer McDonald, from the anti-mafia department.

POSITION OF AUTHORITY
[B1] a person who has a position of authority in an organization

Dictionary example:
a customs/prison officer

Learner example:
I work as [a] customs officer and [in] this job I meet a lot of foreign people every day.

MILITARY
[B2] ! someone with an important job in a military organization

Dictionary examples:
a naval officer
an army officer

Learner example:
He was an officer in [the] army.
official /əˈfɪʃ.əl/  

Word family:
Nouns: officer, official  
Adjectives: official  
Adverbs: officially

ADJECTIVE

APPROVED

[B2] approved by the government or someone in authority

Dictionary examples:
the official language of Singapore
an official document
There is to be an official inquiry into the incident.
The queen will attend the official opening of the theatre in June.

Learner example:
I have worked as an official translator in [the] British Embass[y] in Seoul.

often /ˈɒf.ən/  

ADVERB

NORMAL/TRUE

[B2] If something often happens or is often true, it is normal for it to happen or it is usually true.

Dictionary examples:
Brothers and sisters often argue.
Headaches are often caused by stress.
Christmas is often mild in Britain.

Learner example:
Very often, people link classical music to Austrian or German [composers], [such] as Mozart or Handel, but rarely to England and genius[es] [such] as Haydn and Purcell.

oh /əʊ/

EXCLAMATION

Oh my God! INFORMAL

[B1] used to emphasize how surprised, angry, shocked, etc. you are
Dictionary example:
Oh my God! The car's been stolen.

Learner example:
Oh my god, your sister is getting married!

**oil /ɔɪl/**

**NOUN**

**FUEL**

[B1] [u] a thick liquid that comes from under the Earth's surface that is used as a fuel and for making parts of machines move easily

**Dictionary examples:**
an oil company
engine oil

**Learner example:**
He is working in a big oil company called Agip.

**old-fashioned /ˌəʊldˈfæʃ.ənd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not modern

**Dictionary examples:**
old-fashioned clothes/ideas/furniture
She's a bit old-fashioned in her outlook.

**Learner example:**
But I don't like clothes with stripes, because I think that's a little old-fashioned.

**olive /ˈɒl.ɪv/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a small green or black fruit with a bitter taste that is eaten or used to produce oil

**Dictionary examples:**
olive oil
olive trees
Learner example:
In [the] countryside there are some hills, some sunflowers, olive trees and many medieval town[s] on the hills to visit!

**on** /ɒn/

**PREPOSITION**

**on sale**
[B1] available to buy in a shop, on the Internet, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The video and book are now on sale.

**Learner example:**
I went window shopping with my friends yesterday and I saw this beautiful skirt on sale.

**ABOUT**
[B1] about

**Dictionary examples:**
a book on plants
Her thesis is on Italian women’s literature.

**Learner example:**
The other one is a book on dogs and cats.

**NEXT TO**
[B1] next to or along the side of a place or area

**Dictionary examples:**
Cambridge is on the River Cam.
Our house was on Sturton Street.
Strasbourg is on the border of France and Germany.

**Learner example:**
Dan, We are going to the cinema that is on Arocena street.

**USING**
[B1] using something

**Dictionary examples:**
I do all my household accounts on computer.
Chris is on drums and Mike’s on bass guitar.
I’m on the phone.

**Learner example:**
I was in the pizza shop to order some food for my family and I was on the phone.
on board
[B1] on a boat, train, aircraft, etc.

Dictionary example:
There were 230 people on board the plane.

Learner example:
I also love travelling by plane because you can have a snack on board.

on fire
[B1] If something is on fire, it is burning when it should not be.

Dictionary example:
If your home was on fire and you could save only one thing, what would it be?

Learner example:
A lot of bu[i]ldings were on fire.

on purpose
[B1] intentionally

Dictionary example:
I didn't do it on purpose, it was an accident.

Learner example:
I didn't do it on purpose; it was dark and I just walked into it.

on time
[B1] not early or late

Dictionary example:
I got to school on time.

Learner example:
So, I will not be on time for my English class tomorrow.

on display
[B1] If something is on display, it is there for people to look at.

Dictionary example:
Many old aircraft are on display at the museum at the moment.

Learner example:
There were some new musical instruments on display.

on the whole
[B1] generally

Dictionary example:
We've had a few problems, but on the whole we're very happy.

Learner example:
On the whole I don't like watching television.
(all) on your own
[B1] alone

Dictionary example:
I like living on my own.

Learner example:
On Wedn[e]sday morning I went on my own to see [the]Vatican.

(all) on your own
[B1] without any help

Dictionary example:
I did my buttons up all on my own, Mummy.

Learner example:
Maybe I can do the missing work on my own.

TOUCH/HIT
[B2] used to show what happens as a result of touching or hitting against something

Dictionary examples:
You'll cut yourself on that knife if you're not careful.
I hit my head on the shelf as I was standing up.

Learner example:
Suddenly I hit my head on the bed as the man was talking.

FOOD/FUEL
[B2] used to show something which is used as food or fuel

Dictionary examples:
What do frogs live on?
Does this radio run on batteries?

Learner example:
All new cars run on unleaded fuel which is a benefit to the environment.

on account of sth
[B2] because of something

Dictionary example:
He doesn't eat any dairy products on account of the diet he is following.

Learner example:
On account of its location, it is always busy.

on behalf of sb or on sb's behalf
[B2] If you do something on behalf of someone, you do it for them or instead of them.
Dictionary examples:
On behalf of the entire company, I would like to thank you for all your work. Unfortunately, George cannot be with us today so I am pleased to accept this award on his behalf.

Learner example:
I am writing on behalf of our college English club members to welcome you [to] our city.

on balance
[B2] used to give your opinion after you have considered all the facts about something

Dictionary example:
On balance, I'd prefer to come straight home.

Learner example:
On balance, no matter how important or useful computers may be, they will never replace the pleasure of re-reading familiar pages of your favourite books.

on condition that
[B2] only if

Dictionary example:
I'll come with you on condition that we're back before midnight.

Learner example:
I would like to do this on condition that you will not mention my name [on] the website.

on duty
[B2] If someone such as a doctor or a soldier is on duty, they are working.

Dictionary example:
What time are you on duty tomorrow?

Learner example:
I was on duty in front of the major's house with another soldier.

on top of sth
[B2] in addition to something else that is bad

Dictionary examples:
On top of all this bad luck, he lost his mobile phone.
And then, on top of everything else, her car was stolen!

Learner example:
On top of everything, the weather was bad and the sea [a] was so cold that I couldn’t swim.

on the one hand ... on the other hand
[B2] used when you are comparing two different ideas or opinions

Dictionary example:
On the one hand, computer games develop many skills, but on the other, they mean kids don’t get enough exercise.
Learner example:
On the one hand, I know from my experience that it’s much easier in life if you know more about everything, but on the other hand, I’d say that if someone [had given] me a chance (when I was kid) to study what I enjoy[ed], probably I’d have more possibility to develop my skills.

**on offer**

[B2] available

Dictionary examples:
We were amazed at the range of products on offer.
You should find out about the services on offer.

Learner example:
The swimming pool is also on offer [to] tourists. Another advantage of the hotel is that it is not far from the cent[re].

**ADVERB**

**MOVEMENT/POSITION**

[B1] into a bus, train, plane, etc. or onto a horse

Dictionary examples:
The train suddenly started moving as I was stepping on.
Her horse began to move as soon as she was on.

**HAPPENING**

[B2] happening or planned

Dictionary examples:
I’m busy tomorrow, but I’ve got nothing on the day after.
I’ve got a lot on at the moment.
Do you know what’s on at the cinema?
Is the party still on for tomorrow?

**MOVING FORWARD**

[B2] in a way which results in forward movement

Dictionary examples:
You cycle on and I’ll meet you there.
Move on, please, and let the ambulance through.

Learner example:
I had just got [o]n the subway when it stopped and didn’t move on.

**WORKING**

[B2] working or being used

Dictionary example:
The heating has been on all day.
Learner example:
For example, the staff shouldn't leave the lights [on] and the heating’s on when they don't need to use it.

Once /waːnts/  

Adverb

Past
[B1] in the past, but not now

Dictionary examples:
This house once belonged to my grandfather. Computers are much cheaper nowadays than they once were.

Learner example:
I once went to England and I love the style of the clothes and how people dress there!

Once again
[B1] again

Dictionary example:
Once again I'm left with all the washing-up!

Learner example:
Once again I'm sorry.

Once more
[B1] one more time

Dictionary example:
I'd like to visit the colleges once more before we leave.

Learner example:
On Friday I will see him once more.

At once
[B1] immediately

Dictionary example:
I knew at once that I'd like it here.

Learner example:
She called for an ambulance which came at once.

Once upon a time
[B1] used at the beginning of a story to mean a long time ago

Dictionary example:
Once upon a time there was a beautiful princess.
Learner example:
Once upon a time there was a very poor family.

for once
[B2] used to mean that something is happening that does not usually happen

Dictionary example:
For once, the bus came on time.

Learner example:
We would take lots of pictures, and play our own instruments, and if we get lucky enough, we would even touch the very stones and for once be embraced by magic itself.

(every) once in a while
[B2] sometimes but not often

Dictionary example:
We do go to the beach once in a while.

Learner example:
She did not say very much except for "oh" and "yes, yes" every once in a while.

CONJUNCTION
[B2] as soon as

Dictionary examples:
Once I've found somewhere to live I'll send you my address.
Remember that you won't be able to cancel the contract once you've signed.

Learner example:
I'll write back soon once I know exactly when I can visit you.

one  /wʌn/

PRONOUN

one another
[B1] each other

Dictionary example:
How can they reach an agreement if they won't talk to one another?

Learner example:
We know one another from Poland.

one by one
[B2] separately, one after the other
Dictionary examples:
One by one the old buildings in the city have been demolished and replaced with modern tower blocks.
They entered the room one by one.

Learner example:
So, he decides to investigate his death and he meets Harry’s friends, one by one, to [find out] how he died, but they tell him different stories.

one at a time
[B2] separately

Dictionary example:
Eat them one at a time.

Learner example:
The story was a horrible one but it had a harmless ending. The mad man kills one at a time, but in the end, the producer of the film says: “Cut, we’ll take everything once again.”

one after another
[B2] (also one after the other) many, in a series, especially with very little time between them

Dictionary examples:
They had four children one after another.
She ate the chocolates one after the other until the box was finished.

Learner example:
Little parties organised one after another by [the] representatives of different countries gave me [an] opportunity to try the French, Spanish or Japanese specialities.

DETERMINER

one day
[B1] at some time in the future

Dictionary example:
I’d like to go to Berlin again one day.

Learner example:
I hope one day I can become like that.

one or two
[B1] a few

Dictionary example:
I’d like to make one or two suggestions.

Learner example:
I need more T shirts, new skate shoes and perhaps one or two pullovers.
FUTURE TIME
[B2] used to refer to a time in the future which is not yet decided

Dictionary examples:
Why don't we meet for lunch one day next week?
I'd like to go skiing one Christmas.

Learner example:
I would be very glad if Enrico could stay with you one summer.

PARTICULAR TIME
[B2] used to refer to a particular occasion while avoiding stating the exact moment

Dictionary examples:
I met him one day in the park.
One night we stayed up talking till dawn.
He was attacked as he was walking home from work late one afternoon.

Learner example:
One afternoon, my mum called me asking what I was doing.

SINGLE
[B2] a single thing

Dictionary examples:
Do you think five of us will manage to squeeze into the one car?
There's too much data to fit onto just one disk.
I think we should paint the bedroom all one colour.

Learner example:
I would recommend just the one hotel: Riverside Hotel, which offers great value.

ONLY
[B2] used when saying there is no other person or thing

Dictionary examples:
He's the one person you can rely on in an emergency.
This may be your one and only opportunity to meet her.
My final guest on tonight's show needs no introduction. Please welcome the one and only Michael Jordan!

Learner example:
Often it's the one and only possibility for young children to see wild animals or unknown animals from the other side of the world in real life.

one way or another
[B2] in some way that is not stated

Dictionary examples:
One way or another these bills have to be paid.
Everyone at the party was related in one way or another.
Learner example:
All of them made a big difference [to] our personal life and have affected it one way or another.

**one way or the other**
[B2] in any way that is possible

Dictionary example:
We have to make a decision one way or the other about what needs to be done.

Learner example:
Our transportation system nowadays is also very well organised and there is a wide range of buses, subways, etc. with which you can reach your destination one way or the other.

---

**only** /ˈəʊn.li/

**ADVERB**

**NOWHERE ELSE**
[B1] not in any other place

Dictionary examples:
At present these televisions are only available in Japan. These birds are only found in New Zealand.

Learner example:
I think animals, just as human beings, can only live in their natural habitat.

**RECENTLY**
[B1] used to mean that something happened very recently

Dictionary examples:
I only arrived half an hour ago. They only put the roof on last week. People were leaving and I'd only **just** arrived. We'd only **just** set off when the car broke down.

Learner example:
I am really sorry I didn't write back earlier but I have only just got back from holiday.

**NOT IMPORTANT**
[B1] used to say that something is not important, or that you did not mean to upset someone

Dictionary examples:
Don't worry – it's only a scratch. I was only joking. I was only trying to help.
Learner example:
It was only a dream!

if only
[B1] used when you want to say how doing something simple would make it possible to avoid something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
If only she’d listen to what he’s saying, I’m sure they could work it out.

Learner example:
If only I had been more careful.

I only hope (that) ... /I only wish ... (that)
[B2] used to emphasize what you are hoping or wishing for

Dictionary examples:
I only hope you know what you’re doing.
I only wish that they would keep in touch more regularly.

Learner example:
I only hope I can have the chance to see her too.

not only
[B2] used to say that more than one thing is true

Dictionary examples:
Not only did he turn up late, he also forgot his books.
If this project fails it will affect not only our department, but also the whole organization.

Learner example:
Not only did she introduce me to her friends but she also introduced me to her brother.

onto (also on to) /ˈɒn.tu/

PREPOSITION

MOVEMENT
[B1] used to show movement into or on a particular place

Dictionary examples:
I slipped as I stepped onto the platform.
The crates were loaded onto trucks.

Learner example:
We couldn't talk so much, because the music was very loud till a group of singers came onto the dance floor and [did] a great show.

CHANGING SUBJECT
[B2] used to show that you are starting to talk about a different subject
Dictionary example:
How did we get onto this subject?

Learner example:
Let’s move onto another topic!

open /ˈəʊ. pən/

Word family:
Nouns: opening, openness
Verbs: open
Adjectives: open, opening
Adverbs: openly

ADJECTIVE

WITHOUT BUILDINGS
[B1] An open area of land has no buildings on it or near it.

Dictionary examples:
large open spaces
From the garden there was a marvellous view over open countryside.

Learner example:
I need to be outside in open spaces.

have/keep an open mind
[B2] to wait until you know all the facts before you form an opinion about something or judge someone

Dictionary example:
We’re keeping an open mind about the causes of the fire.

Learner example:
To listen, to communicate, [and] to have an open mind are a way of life [nowadays].

NOT COVERED
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] without a roof or cover

Dictionary example:
an open courtyard

Learner example:
You can hardly find anything more lovely than driving through the Scottish landscape in an open car.

VERB

COMPUTERS
[B1] [ɪ] to make a computer document or program ready to be read or used
Dictionary example:
First, open the file called 'statistics'.

START OFFICIALLY

[B2] [i or ò] If a business or activity opens, it starts officially for the first time, and if you open it, you make it start officially for the first time.

Dictionary examples:
That restaurant's new - it only opened last month.
The Olympic Games open tomorrow.
The new hospital will be officially opened by the mayor on Tuesday.

Learner example:
Well, I reckon that you can take photographs [of] the old castle and also the Classic Museum, which was opened by Queen Victoria 100 years ago.

opening /ˈəʊ.pənɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: opening, openness
Verbs: open
Adjectives: open, opening
Adverbs: openly

NOUN

CEREMONY

[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a ceremony at the beginning of an event or activity

Dictionary example:
The official opening of the new school will take place next month.

Learner example:
The festival starts with a huge opening parade.

BEGINNING

[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the beginning of something

Dictionary example:
The opening of the novel is amazing.

operate /ˈɒp.əreɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: operation, operator
Verbs: operate
VERB

TREATMENT

[B1] to treat an illness or injury by cutting someone's body and removing or repairing part of it

Dictionary example:
Did they have to operate on him?

Learner example:
One day he decided to give part of his money to his son, whose wife was sick and had to be operated on immediately.

MACHINE

[B2] If a machine operates, it does what it is designed to do, and if you operate it, you make it do what it is designed to do.

Dictionary examples:
You have to be trained to operate the machinery.
These new sewing machines are easy to operate.
How do you operate the remote control unit?

Learner example:
Lots of things are operated by computers now like airplanes, elevators, ticket machines, and so on.

ORGANIZATION

[B2] If an organization or business operates, it is working, and if you operate it, you manage it and make it work.

Dictionary example:
Our company is operating under very difficult conditions at present.

Learner example:
Now we can get to Lampton by a coach service which is operated by ABC Coaches.

Word family:
Nouns: operation, operator
Verbs: operate

NOUN [C]

DOCTOR

[B1] when a doctor cuts someone's body to remove or repair part of it
Dictionary examples:
a major/minor operation
He's got to have an operation on his shoulder.
We will know in a couple of days if the operation to restore her sight was successful.

Learner example:
I'm sorry that I can't attend the class tomorrow because my father is having an operation tomorrow.

operator /ˈɒp.ər.ətə/

Word family:
Nouns: operation, operator
Verbs: operate

NOUN [C]

PERSON CONTROLLING MACHINE
[B2] someone whose job is to use and control a machine or vehicle

Dictionary example:
a computer operator

Learner example:
Last year I was working in a printing company as a Macintosh operator.

COMPANY
[B2] a company that does a particular type of business

Dictionary example:
a tour operator

Learner example:
If once more we are not satisfied, tour operators organize several types of safari holidays wherever we like.

opinion /əˈpɪn.ʃən/

NOUN

OF PERSON
[B1] [c] a thought or belief about something or someone
Dictionary examples:
What’s your opinion about/on the matter?
People tend to have strong opinions on capital punishment.
He didn’t express/give an opinion on the matter.
Who, in your opinion, is the best football player in the world today?
Her opinion of Adam changed after he’d been so helpful at the wedding.
My doctor has referred me to a specialist for a second opinion on the results of my blood test.

Learner example:
I really enjoy shopping for clothes especially when I go shopping with my brother, because I sometimes ask him for his opinion.

OF GROUP
[B2] [u] the thoughts or beliefs that a group of people have

Dictionary examples:
Eventually, the government will have to take notice of public opinion.
There is a diverse range of opinion on the issue.
There was a difference of opinion as to the desirability of the project.
Opinion is divided as to whether the treatment actually works.
Both performances were excellent, it’s simply a matter of opinion as to whose was better.

Learner example:
I would like to add that when it comes to public opinion there is a great variety of different points of view – that is why this article, which asserts that "performers were second-rate" seems to be unfair.

opponent /əˈpəʊ.nənt/

NOUN [c]

SPORT
[B2] someone who you compete against in a game or competition

Dictionary example:
In the second game, her opponent hurt her leg and had to retire.

Learner example:
Carmelita was her opponent in the vol[I]eyball final.

PERSON WHO DISAGREES
[B2] someone who disagrees with an action or belief and tries to change it

Dictionary examples:
a political opponent
Leading opponents of the proposed cuts in defence spending will meet later today.

1163
Learner example:
First of all let me look at the arguments used to support cycling and then at those of its opponents, who prefer travelling by car.

**opportunity** /ˌɒp.əˈtjuː.nə.ti/

**NOUN**

**CHANCE**
[B1] [C or U] a situation in which it is possible for you to do something, or a possibility of doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
Everyone will have an opportunity to comment.
The exhibition is a unique opportunity to see her later work.
An ankle injury meant she missed the opportunity to take part in the race.
He goes fishing at every opportunity.
Please contact us at the earliest opportunity.

**Learner example:**
It's a good opportunity to spend time with your friends.

**CHANCE OF JOB**
[B2] [C usually plural] the chance to get a job

**Dictionary examples:**
employment/job opportunities
opportunities for young graduates
There are far more opportunities now for school leavers than there were fifty years ago.

**Learner example:**
And many people don't have any other job opportunities so they would be stuck with [these] bad jobs.

**take the/this opportunity to do sth**
[B2] to use an occasion to do or say something

**Dictionary example:**
I'd like to take this opportunity to thank all of you.

**Learner example:**
Most of the comments [are] not right at all. I would like to take this opportunity to correct them.
oppose /əˈpəʊz/  

Word family:  
Nouns: opposite, opposition  
Verbs: oppose  
Adjectives: opposite, opposed  
Adverbs: opposite  

VERB [r]  
[B2] to disagree with a plan or activity and to try to change or stop it  

Dictionary examples:  
They both opposed the plan.  
Most of the local residents opposed the closing of their hospital.  
The proposed new examination system has been vigorously opposed by teachers.  

Learner example:  
Some of them were defending the idea that the car is the most lethal object that anybody can have, and others who opposed that idea said that the car is and [will] always be the best invention made by humanity.  

opposite /ˈɒp.ə.zit/  

Word family:  
Nouns: opposite, opposition  
Verbs: oppose  
Adjectives: opposite, opposed  
Adverbs: opposite  

ADJECTIVE  
FACING  
[B1] in a position facing something or someone but on the other side  

Dictionary examples:  
My brother and I live on opposite sides of London.  
The map on the opposite page shows the main lakes in the area.  
They sat at opposite ends of the table, refusing to talk.  

Learner example:  
[O]n the opposite side, there is a dark brown wardro[be] which is made of wood.  

DIFFERENT  
[B2] completely different  

Dictionary examples:  
All the traffic was going in the opposite direction.  
Police attempts to calm the violence had the opposite effect.
Learner example:
The uncle had warned her so that she wouldn't interfere[e] with what happened at the inn, but it had the opposite effect on Mary.

NOUN [c]
[B1] something or someone that is completely different from another person or thing

Dictionary examples:
The opposite of 'fast' is 'slow'.
My father is a very calm person, but my mother is just the opposite.
She's turned out to be the exact opposite of what everyone expected.

Learner example:
Physically, she's the opposite of me.

ADVERB
[B1] in a position facing someone or something but on the other side

Dictionary examples:
She asked the man sitting opposite whether he'd mind if she opened the window.
The people who live opposite are always making a lot of noise.

Learner example:
I was on the pavement next to my house and I was calling to my friend, when suddenly I saw a man who [was] just going around to my neighbour's car, which was parked opposite.

optimistic /ˌɒp.tɪˈmɪstɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: optimism, optimist
Adjectives: optimistic

ADJECTIVE
[B2] always believing that good things will happen

Dictionary example:
She is optimistic about her chances of winning a gold medal.

Learner example:
I'm not very optimistic about them being sensitive enough to try to produce [fewer] cars, putting human life before their profits.
**option** /ˈɒp.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: option
Verbs: opt
Adjectives: optional

NOUN [C]

**CHOICE**

[B1] a choice

**Dictionary examples:**
We don’t have many options.
I’m still considering my options.
The best option would be to cancel the trip altogether.
We always have the option of refusing to go.
There are various options open to someone who is willing to work hard.

**Learner example:**
It sounds like a difficult decision to make, but my advice is to go to a large school in the centre of the town, because I think you’ll have way more options to choose from.

---

**optional** /ˈɒp.ʃən.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: option
Verbs: opt
Adjectives: optional

ADJECTIVE

[B2] If something is optional, you can choose whether to do it, pay it, buy it, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
English is compulsory for all students, but art and music are optional.

**Learner example:**
Refer[ring to optional lessons, it was recommended that Speaking and Listening, Computer [Studies] and Business English are suitable for filming.

---

**or** /ˈɔːr/

CONJUNCTION

**WARNING**

[B1] used to give someone a warning or advice
**Dictionary example:**
You should eat more, or you'll make yourself ill.

**Learner example:**
She called "Bill, come here or you'll be in trouble".

**OR SO INFORMAL**

[B1] approximately

**Dictionary example:**
They raised two hundred pounds or so for charity.

**Learner example:**
After an hour or so they changed the flight and new people came, then he realised that his suitcase was lost.

**CHANGE**

[B2] used to change or correct something you have said

**Dictionary examples:**
We told the truth, or most of it.
Rosalind, or Roz to her friends, took the initiative.
Things have been going quite well recently. Or they were, up until two days ago.

**Learner example:**
She is the one [who goes] around with all Rebecca's secrets. Or, almost all the secrets.

**or else**

[B2] used to say what will happen if another thing does not happen

**Dictionary example:**
We must be there by six, or else we'll miss the beginning.

**Learner example:**
[He] told me to hurry up, or else I would miss my bus.

---

**oral /ˈɔː.rəl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] spoken, not written

**Dictionary example:**
an oral agreement/exam

**Learner example:**
To sum it up, watching TV improves our oral skills and is a better way of taking notice of the world outside, whereas books improve our writing and reading skills.
**orchestra** /ˈɔː.kɪ.strə/

Word family:
**Nouns:** orchestra
**Adjectives:** orchestral

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

[B1] a large group of musicians who play different instruments together

**Dictionary examples:**
a symphony orchestra
She's a cellist in the City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra.

**Learner example:**
I have to go for orchestra practi[c]e as we are going to perform on television next week.

**orchestral** /ɔːˈkes.trəl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** orchestra
**Adjectives:** orchestral

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] played by, written for or to do with an orchestra

**Dictionary example:**
an orchestral arrangement

**Learner example:**
The lyrics are about life, love, pain and death but the most important thing is how th[ese] lyrics match with the orchestral part of the song.

**order** /ˈɔː.dər/

Word family:
**Nouns:** order, disorder

**NOUN**

**ARRANGEMENT**

[B1] [U] the way in which people or things are arranged, either in relation to one another or according to a particular characteristic

**Dictionary examples:**
The children lined up in order of age/height.
I can’t find the file I need because they’re all out of order.
I’ve put the files in alphabetical order.
Learner example:
This is the order of the wedding [ceremony]: first the man and the woman enter the church together.

in order (for sb/sth) to do sth
[B1] with the purpose of achieving something

Dictionary examples:
He came home early in order to see the children before they went to bed.
She worked all summer in order to save enough money.

Learner example:
She will go to the United States in order to improve her English.

out of order
[B1] If a machine or system is out of order, it is not working as it should.

Dictionary example:
The coffee machine's out of order.

Learner example:
Last week my TV was out of order.

INSTRUCTION
[B2] [c] an instruction that someone must obey

Dictionary examples:
The soldiers fired as soon as their commander gave the order.
Soldiers must obey orders.

Learner example:
Today I can still remember my last order: "Put that light out!"

TIDY
[B2] [u] a situation in which everything is in its correct place

Dictionary examples:
I like to put everything in order before I go away.
The house was so untidy that she spent the whole day trying to establish some sort of order.

Learner example:
Everything was clean and in order.

VERB

INSTRUCT
[B2] [t] to give someone an instruction that they must obey

Dictionary examples:
The management has ordered a cutback in spending.
"Wait over there," she ordered.
They ordered him to leave the room.
Learner example:
Then, the men ordered him to walk back to the museum as if not[hing] had happened.

ordinary /ˈɔː.dɪ.nə.ri/

ADJECTIVE

NOT SPECIAL
[B1] not special, different, or unusual in any way

Dictionary examples:
These are ordinary people living ordinary lives.
It was a fairly ordinary house.
I thought the food was very ordinary.

Learner example:
It is an ordinary bedroom with white-coloured walls, two drawers, [a] TV and a bed, of course.

organic /ɔːˈgæn.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

[B2] not using artificial chemicals when keeping animals or growing plants for food

Dictionary example:
organic food/fruit/farms/farmers/vegetables

Learner example:
Also, people care more about what really is in the food they eat and so interest in organic food is increasing.

organization (also UK organisation) /ˌɔː.gəˌnɪ.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: organization, organizer
Verbs: organize
Adjectives: disorganized, organized

NOUN

GROUP
[B1] [c] an official group of people who work together for the same purpose

Dictionary examples:
the World Health Organization
The article was about the international aid organizations.
**Learner example:**
Everyone would pay for it and they would give the money to an organisation who help poor children in Africa.

**PLANNING**

[B1] [u] the planning of an activity or event

**Dictionary example:**
He didn't want to be involved in the organization of/for the conference, although he agreed to attend.

**Learner example:**
I hope you could come and help me with this party organisation?

---

**organize (also UK organise) /ˈɔːɡənaɪz/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** organization, organizer
**Verbs:** organize
**Adjectives:** disorganized, organized

**VERB [T]**

**PLAN**

[B1] to plan or arrange something

**Dictionary examples:**
He had organized the whole event.
They organized a meeting between the teachers and students.
She had organized a car to meet me at the airport.

**Learner example:**
There are two soccer fields where the members organise matches and tournaments.

**ARRANGING**

[B2] to do or arrange something according to a particular system

**Dictionary example:**
The books were organized on the shelves according to their size.

**Learner example:**
Now Museums are big, have lots of light and you can find the latest technology in them. They are organized in such a different way.
organized (also UK organised) /ˈɔː.gən.aɪzd/

Word family:
Nouns: organization, organizer
Verbs: organize
Adjectives: disorganized, organized

ADJECTIVE

PLANNED
[B2] planned or arranged

Dictionary examples:
We didn't go on an organized tour.
The letters had been placed in organized piles, one for each letter of the alphabet.

Learner example:
Are there any organised trips?

GOOD AT PLANNING
[B2] describes someone who is able to plan things carefully and keep things tidy

Dictionary example:
She’s not a very organized person and she always arrives late at meetings.

Learner example:
I am also [a] very organised person and extremely healthy.

organizer (also UK organiser) /ˈɔː.gən.ər.ɪzər/

Word family:
Nouns: organization, organizer
Verbs: organize
Adjectives: disorganized, organized

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who plans an event or activity

Dictionary examples:
conference/exhibition organizers
There aren’t enough seats for all the guests – I must tell the organizers.

Learner example:
According to the organisers, they sold over 5,000 tickets.
origin /ˈɒr.i.dʒɪn/  

Word family:  
Nouns: origin, original  
Verbs: originate  
Adjectives: original  
Adverbs: originally  

NOUN [C or U]  

CAUSE  
[B2] (also origins) the cause of something, or where something begins or comes from  

Dictionary examples:  
What's the origin of that saying?  
It's a book about the origins of the universe.  
The furniture was French in origin.  

Learner example:  
The cooking is base[d] on traditional recipes of Westfalian origin and it is tasty but often very rich!

original /əˈrɪdʒ.ə.nəl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: origin, original  
Verbs: originate  
Adjectives: original  
Adverbs: originally  

ADJECTIVE  

FIRST MADE  
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] existing since the beginning, or being the earliest form of something  

Dictionary examples:  
That was my original plan.  
Is this the original fireplace?  
The gardens have recently been restored to their original glory.  

Learner example:  
The film was amazing, with excellent special effects and good actors, even if some of the story is a little different from the original novel (which I've read twice!)  

INTERESTING  
[B1] special and interesting because of not being the same as others
Dictionary examples:
Her essay was full of original ideas.
He's a highly original thinker.

Learner example:
I like to be original.

PAINTING, ETC.

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] describes a piece of work produced by an artist or writer and not a copy

Dictionary examples:
an original drawing/manuscript
Is this an original Rembrandt?

Learner example:
The War Theatre is visited daily [by] thou[s]ands of people from all [over] the world because of its fantastic Van Gogh original paintings.

NOUN [C]

[B2] something that is in the form in which it was first created and has not been copied or changed

Dictionary example:
If the painting is an original, it will be very valuable.

Learner example:
She was paying him, but not as much as she would need to [to] buy the original.

originally /əˈrɪdʒ.ɪ.nə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: origin, original
Verbs: originate
Adjectives: original
Adverbs: originally

ADVERB

[B2] at the beginning or before any changes

Dictionary example:
Originally it was a bedroom, but we turned it into a study.

Learner example:
I've been living in England for 6 months and I have studied English for 8 years in Sweden, where I was originally born.
other /ˈʌðə/ 

DETERMINER

DIFFERENT
[B1] different from the thing or person already mentioned

Dictionary examples:
I don't have any cash – is there no other way of paying?
Ask me some other time when I'm not so busy.
He likes travelling abroad and learning about other people's customs and traditions.

Learner example:
The two kids [had] waited [long] enough so they decided to walk. The girl asked: "Is there any other way the Man [can] hurt us?"

the other side/end (of sth)
[B1] the opposite side or end of something

Dictionary examples:
Put the chair at the other end of the desk.
The man was waiting on the other side of the street.

Learner example:
I'll move my bed to the other side of my room.

the other day/week, etc.
[B1] referring to a day, week, etc. in the recent past without saying exactly when it was

Dictionary example:
I saw him just the other day/night.

Learner example:
Dear John, Thanks for the letter you wrote me the other day.

in other words
[B2] used to introduce an explanation that is simpler than the one given earlier

Dictionary example:
He was economical with the truth – in other words, he was lying.

Learner example:
We are able to use zoos as a place where we can spend our free time with our children. In other words, it is a good place for the family.

the other way round/around
[B2] happening in the opposite way
Dictionary example:
I thought the older people would be more offended than the young people, but it was the other way round.

Learner example:
As you know, I did that the other way round for the States.

PRONOUN

others [B1] people in general, not including yourself

Dictionary example:
You shouldn't expect others to do your work for you.

Learner example:
I think that I would be very useful there, because I know that they need people who enjoy helping others and I am one of those [people].

others [B2] more ones

Dictionary examples:
This one is broken – do you have any others?
I only know about this book, but there might be others.

Learner example:
In fact, we [might] manage to do some interesting activities such as mountain biking in Sintra, canoeing in Teja, etc. You would be glad to see how many interesting people we [might] meet while doing those activities and any others that you would like to [do].

otherwise /ˈʌð.ə.waɪz/

ADVERB

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN [B1] used after an order or suggestion to show what the result will be if you do not follow that order or suggestion

Dictionary examples:
I'd better write it down, otherwise I'll forget it.
You really must phone home. Otherwise, your parents will start to worry.

Learner example:
Oh! I'll have to buy a table for the computer. Otherwise, I'll have to use my computer on my bed.

NOT INCLUDING [B2] except for what has just been referred to
Dictionary examples:
The bike needs a new saddle, but otherwise it's in good condition.
The poor sound quality ruined an otherwise splendid film.

Learner example:
This seemed the high point of an otherwise dull and disorganised event.

ought to /ɔːt.tuː/

MODAL VERB

BEST THING

[B1] used to say or ask what is the correct or best thing to do

Dictionary examples:
We ought to tidy up before we go.
You ought to see a doctor.
He ought to have told her the truth.
Ought I to phone her?

Learner example:
I ought to go to the doctor tomorrow.

TRUE

[B2] used to say that you expect something to be true or that you expect something to happen

Dictionary examples:
She ought to be home by now.
He ought to pass the exam this time.

Learner example:
All the students ought to know how famous you are. You are a very well-known writer who was born in Rhodes.

out /aʊt/

ADVERB

AWAY FROM INSIDE

[B1] used to show movement away from the inside of a place or container
Dictionary examples:
Get out!
She opened the window and stuck her head out.
The bag burst and the apples fell out.
He opened the drawer and took out a pair of socks.
My secretary will see you out.

Learner example:
When I was on the plane, I decided to open my suitcase to take out my CD player because I was bored.

APPEAR
[B1] able to be seen

Dictionary examples:
The stars are out tonight.
The rain stopped and the sun came out.
The flowers are starting to come out.

Learner example:
In the beginning it was raining a little bit, but then the sun came out.

AVAILABLE
[B1] available to buy or see

Dictionary examples:
Is the new Harry Potter book out yet?
The new Tarantino movie comes out in August.

Learner example:
It came out just yesterday.

DISAPPEAR
[B1] to the point where something is removed or disappears

Dictionary examples:
The stain won't come out.
Cross out any words that are not on the list.

Learner example:
A friend of mine told me, when he was in Lampton, that you couldn't have special rates for students at Hotel Royal, so you should cross [that information] out of the guide.

out loud
[B1] If you say or read something out loud, you say or read it so that other people can hear you.

Dictionary example:
I had to read the essay out loud in front of the whole school.
Learner example:
She wouldn’t accept it so I read [it] out loud for her to hear: "Director, Jason Meyer, and producer, Sami Woods, are receiving...".

LIGHT/FIRE
[B2] If a light or fire is out, it is no longer shining or burning.

Dictionary examples:
When we got home, all the lights were out.
Is that fire completely out?

Learner example:
I looked out through the window to check if the lights were out in the windows of the block of flats next to ours.

outdoor /ˌaʊtˈdoː/  

Word family:
Adjectives: outdoor
Adverbs: outdoors

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] happening, used, or in a place that is outside and not inside a building

Dictionary examples:
an outdoor swimming pool/concert
outdoor clothes

Learner example:
The water temperature of the outdoor pool is relatively cold because it's filled with natural mountain-spring-water.

outdoors /ˌaʊtˈdoːz/  

Word family:
Adjectives: outdoor
Adverbs: outdoors

ADVERB
[B1] outside

Dictionary example:
If the weather's good, we'll eat outdoors.

Learner example:
My parents always tell me that I should spend more time outdoors.
### outer /ˈaʊ.tə/  
**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  
[B2] on the edge or surface of something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Remove the outer *layers* of the onion.  
the outer *lane* of the motorway  
outer London  

**Learner example:**  
Perhaps you could give some consideration to the outer building, like renovation work.

### outline /ˈaʊt.laɪn/  
**NOUN [C]**  

**DESCRIPTION**  
[B2] a short description of the most important ideas or facts about something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
If you read the minutes of the meeting, they'll give you a brief/broad outline of what was discussed.  
Some novelists start by writing an outline.  

**Learner example:**  
Perhaps a brief outline of the party will help you to make your decision.

**VERB [T]**  
[B2] to describe only the most important ideas or facts about something  

**Dictionary example:**  
At the interview she outlined what I would be doing.  

**Learner example:**  
First of all, I will briefly outline some personal details.

### out-of-date /ˌaʊt.əvˈdeɪt/  
**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] old and no longer useful, correct or fashionable  

**Dictionary example:**  
I had a very out-of-date map.
Learner example:
I don't want to be an out-of-date person.

out of /ˈaʊt.əv/

PREPOSITION

NO LONGER INSIDE
[B1] used to show movement away from the inside of a place or container

Dictionary examples:
A peach rolled out of the bag.
I jumped out of bed and ran downstairs.

Learner example:
Once he told me that he and his other friend saw a cat falling out of a window.

MADE FROM
[B1] used to show what something is made from

Dictionary examples:
The dress is made out of silk.
The statue was carved out of a single block of stone.

Learner example:
I love clothes which are made out of cotton. These are perfect for this hot weather.

FROM AMONG
[B1] from among an amount or number

Dictionary examples:
Nine out of ten people said they liked the product.
No one got 20 out of 20 in the test.

Learner example:
He got 99.4 out of 100, "Oh my God".

out of date
[B1] old and no longer useful, correct or fashionable

Dictionary example:
These unemployment figures are out of date.

Learner example:
The library has got very poor staff and most of it is out of date.

out of order
[B1] If a machine or system is out of order, it is not working as it should.
Dictionary example:
The coffee machine's out of order.

Learner example:
Last week my TV was out of order.

**out of work**

[B1] not in a job

**Dictionary examples:**
I've been out of work for the last six months.
Both she and her husband are out of work.

**Learner example:**
Right now I am out of work and would like to try som[ething] different for a while.

**NO LONGER IN CONDITION**

[B2] no longer in a particular condition or situation

**Dictionary example:**
The patient is now out of danger.

**Learner example:**
She told me that D was out of danger and that she will have other information tomorrow.

**BECAUSE OF**

[B2] used to show the reason why someone does something

**Dictionary examples:**
I took the job out of necessity because we had no money left.
Just out of interest, how much did it cost you?
I only went there out of curiosity.

**Learner example:**
When the warrior had left, the explorer [explored the cave] out of curiosity and [to] his big surprise found the treasure.

**be out of sth**

[B2] to have no more of something left

**Dictionary example:**
We're nearly out of petrol.

**Learner example:**
By then I was out of money so I start[ed] walking.

**be out of breath**

[B2] to be breathing quickly because you have been running, walking fast, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
He burst into the room, red-faced and out of breath.
Learner example:
I find that shopping is very good exercise too! By the time you have completed the whole High Street, you will be out of breath.

out of control
[B2] If something or someone is out of control, you cannot influence, limit or direct them.

Dictionary example:
The car skidded and went out of control, crashing into an oncoming truck.

Learner example:
I had just driven through Piazza Duomo, when another car came round a corner much too fast, skidded, and went out of control.

out of nowhere
[B2] If someone or something appears out of nowhere, it appears suddenly or unexpectedly.

Dictionary example:
The car came out of nowhere and we had to swerve to miss it.

Learner example:
I was lying all alone on the beach, then suddenly, out of nowhere, right behind me those strange creatures appeared.

be out of practice
[B2] to not do something well because you have not done it recently

Dictionary example:
I didn't play very well today – I'm out of practice.

Learner example:
I think playing in the club will be a great opportunity for me so as not to be out of practice.

out of stock
[B2] not available in a shop

Dictionary example:
The book is out of stock at the moment.

Learner example:
And sometimes the item you are looking for is out of stock.

outrageous /ˈaʊt.rē.ədʒəs/

Word family:
Nouns: outrage
Verbs: outrage
Adjectives: outrageous
ADJECTIVE
[B2] shocking or extreme

Dictionary examples:
outrageous behaviour/clothes
That’s an outrageous thing to say!
The prices in that restaurant were outrageous.

Learner example:
The only negative thing to be said about [this restaurant] is that the prices are outrageous, but [it is] worth every penny.

outside

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] ˈaʊt.sæɪd/

NOT IN BUILDING
[B2] not in a building

Dictionary example:
an outside light

Learner example:
I was going to say to him to turn on the outside light, but seeing his face, I changed my mind.

NOUN ˈaʊt.sæɪd/

the outside
[B2] the outer part or side of something

Dictionary examples:
The outside of the house needs painting.
The house looks larger when looked at from the outside.

Learner example:
It had been dark in the room since the door was locked from the outside.

outskirts ˈaʊt.skəts/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] the outer area of a city or town

Dictionary examples:
There are plans to build a new stadium on the outskirts of Liverpool.
They live in Melbourne’s south–eastern outskirts.
Learner example:
In spite of travelling for hours a day, I prefer staying on the outskirts of London.

outstanding  /ˈaʊt.stæn.dɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] excellent and much better than most

Dictionary examples:
an outstanding achievement
It's an area of outstanding natural beauty.
This is an outstanding first novel.

Learner example:
Although it was an outstanding festival, I would like to point out some problems which happened there.

oval  /ˈəʊ.vəl/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] in the shape of an egg or a slightly flat circle

Dictionary examples:
an oval mirror
an oval face

Learner example:
It was green, oval and opaque.

oven  /ˈʌvn./

NOUN [C]
[B1] the part of a cooker with a door, which is used to cook food

Dictionary examples:
a microwave oven
a cool/medium/hot oven
Place the cake in the oven at 200°C.

Learner example:
They eat the traditional food souvlaki and potatoes [cooked] in the oven.
over /ˈəʊ.və/ PREPOSITION

HIGHER POSITION
[B1] above or higher than something

Dictionary examples:
The sign over the door said "Exit".
A flock of geese flew over the trees.
She held the umbrella over both of us.

Learner example:
Besides that, you have voted for the construction of a new bridge over the main street.

ACROSS
[B1] across from one side of something to the other, especially by going up and then down

Dictionary examples:
She jumped over the gate.
The road goes over the mountains.
She is always chatting with her neighbour over the garden fence.
From the top of the tower you could see for miles over the city.
Tanks travel over the most difficult ground.

Learner example:
I most enjoyed [it] when we [were] cycling over the hills, because there weren't any people and it was peaceful and qui[et].

all over somewhere
[B1] everywhere in a particular place

Dictionary example:
Soon the news was all over town.

Learner example:
The people in the class are from all over the world.

DURING
[B1] during a particular period of time

Dictionary examples:
I was in Seattle over the summer.
We discussed the matter over lunch.
It's fascinating to watch how a baby changes and develops over time.
Learner example:
He apologised for the trouble and when he heard that they just wanted to stay over the weekend, he said they should go and buy the most important things and enjoy the weekend as the suitcase wouldn't arrive until Monday.

OTHER SIDE

[B1] on the other side of

Dictionary examples:
There's a pub over the road we could go to.
The story continues over the page.
The station is over the bridge.

over here/there

[B1] in this/that place

Dictionary example:
Put your bags down over there.

Learner example:
How is everything over there?

USING

[B2] using

Dictionary examples:
They spoke over the phone.
We heard the news over the radio.

Learner example:
She laughed over the phone, and said "It's really like you".

ADVERB

ACROSS

[B1] from one side or place to another

Dictionary examples:
She leaned over and kissed me.
Why don't you come over for dinner on Thursday?
I've got a friend over from Canada this week.
Now we're going over to Wembley for commentary on the Cup Final.

Learner example:
He came over to me and we talked a while.

FINISHED

[B1] finished

Dictionary examples:
I'll be glad when the competition is over.
I used to have a thriving business and a happy marriage, but that's all over now.
Learner example:
David smiled triumphantly and said, "It is all over!"

DIFFERENT SURFACE
[B2] describes the way an object moves or is moved so that a different part of it is facing up

Dictionary example:
She turned another page over.

Learner example:
A big truck had turned over and blocked the road and there was no other way for us to go, so we had to wait.

over and over (again)
[B2] happening or done many times

Dictionary example:
I read the article over and over till it made sense.

Learner example:
I've been searching in newspapers over and over again and finally after a couple of days I found something.

all over again
[B2] repeated from the beginning

Dictionary example:
We had to start all over again.

Learner example:
After that I went back to my home in Ribeirao Preto to begin my routine all over again.

overall /ˌəʊ.vəˈrɔːl/

ADVERB; ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] in general rather than in particular, or including all the people or things in a particular group or situation

Dictionary examples:
The overall situation is good, despite a few minor problems.
Overall, it has been a good year.
The overall winner, after ten games, will receive $50,000.

Learner example:
Overall these two restaurants are worth [going] to for nice meals.
overcome /ˌəʊ.vəˈkʌm/ (overcame, overcome)

**VERB [T]**

**DEAL WITH**

[B2] to deal with and control a problem or feeling

**Dictionary examples:**
I admire the way she has overcome her **difficulties/problems** and made a success of her life. Eventually he managed to overcome his shyness in class.

**Learner example:**
Trying to overcome my fear, I was slowly going toward the dangerous stranger.

overlook /ˌəʊ.vəˈlʊk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** look
**Verbs:** look, overlook

**VERB [T]**

**SEE FROM ABOVE**

[B2] to have a view of something from above

**Dictionary examples:**
Our hotel room overlooked the harbour. The house is surrounded by trees, so it's not overlooked at all.

**Learner example:**
The apartment was very big and there was a balcony which overlooked the beach.

overnight /ˌəʊ.vəˈnɑːt/

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

**FOR THE NIGHT**

[B1] for or during the night

**Dictionary examples:**
an overnight stop in Paris
You can **stay** overnight if you want to.
Don’t forget to pack an overnight **bag**.
Learner example:
We will stay in our tents overnight and [get] up early in the morning to reach the next camping site.

**overseas /ˌəʊ.vəˈsiːz/**

ADJECTIVE, ADVERB
[B2] in, from or to other countries

Dictionary examples:
We need to open up the overseas markets.
There are a lot of overseas students in Cambridge.
Many more people work overseas these days.

Learner example:
It is suggested that one of our English as a Foreign Language lessons should be filmed, as there are some 100 overseas students who are from over 30 countries in our school.

**overtake /ˌəʊ.vəˈteɪk/ (overtook, overtaken)**

VERB

VEHICLE
[B2] [I or T] to go past a vehicle or person that is going in the same direction

Dictionary examples:
We were overtaken by a red sports car.
Always check your rear view mirror before you overtake (another car).

Learner example:
Of course it is easier [for a bike] to overtake the cars in traffic jams.

**overtime /'əʊ.və.tarm/**

NOUN [U]
[B2] extra time that you work after your usual working hours

Dictionary example:
unpaid overtime

Learner example:
You can't go on living like this, chasing around and always being press[ur]ed by your work and all this overtime.
overweight /ˌəʊ.vəˈweɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: weight
Verbs: weigh, outweigh
Adjectives: overweight

ADJECTIVE
[B2] too heavy or too fat

Dictionary example:
He’s still a few pounds overweight.

Learner example:
In England the majority of people are either overweight or underweight.

owe /əʊ/

VERB [+ TWO OBJECTS]

MONEY
[B1] to have to pay money back to someone

Dictionary examples:
I owe Janet ten pounds.
We still owe £1000 to the bank.

Learner example:
Please tell me how much I owe you for that.

owe sb an apology/explanation/favour, etc.
[B2] to have to give something to someone because they deserve it

Dictionary example:
I think you owe me an explanation/apology.

Learner example:
I owe you a favour.

owing to /ˈəʊ.ɪŋˌtuː/

PREPOSITION
[B2] because of

Dictionary example:
The concert has been cancelled owing to low ticket sales.
Learner example:
To start with, [it] is a great idea to change rooms because the[y] are too crowded, owing to the fact that there a lot of people.

owl  /aʊl/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a bird with a flat face, large eyes, and strong curved nails, which hunts small mammals at night

Dictionary example:
We heard an owl hooting in the night.

Learner example:
I could hear a[n] owl hooting in the tree nearby.

own  /əʊn/

Word family:
Nouns: owner, ownership
Verbs: own

ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

of your own
[B1] belonging to someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I'll have a home of my own someday.
He wanted an apartment of his own.

Learner example:
I also bought a cupboard of my own, so that I need not share with my sister.

(all) on your own
[B1] alone

Dictionary example:
I like living on my own.

Learner example:
On Wedn[e]sday morning I went on my own to see [the] Vatican.

(all) on your own
[B1] without any help

Dictionary example:
I did my buttons up all on my own, Mummy.
**Learner example:**
Maybe I can do the missing work on my own.

**VERB [T]**
[B1] to have something that legally belongs to you

**Dictionary examples:**
We own our house.
I've never owned a suit in my life.

**Learner example:**
It is owned by a Japanese owner.

---

**owner** /ˈəʊ.nə/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** owner, ownership  
**Verbs:** own  

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] someone who owns something

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you the owner of this car?
We still haven't found the dog's owner.

**Learner example:**
The owner was an old woman who lives alone in a big house with her pet animals.

---

**oxygen** /ˈɒk.sɪ.dʒən/  

**NOUN [U]**
[B2] a gas that is in the air and that animals need to live

**Dictionary example:**
an oxygen tank

**Learner example:**
Everybody needs oxygen and trees produce oxygen.
pace /peɪs/

NOUN

SPEED

[B2] [u] the speed at which someone or something moves or does something

Dictionary examples:
- a slow/fast pace
- I don't like the pace of modern life.
- These changes seem to be happening at too fast a pace.

Learner example:
- I am living at a much faster pace.

pack /pæk/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

VERB [I or T]

pack up (sth) or pack (sth) up PHRASAL VERB

[B2] to collect all your things together when you have finished doing something

Dictionary examples:
- I just need a few minutes to pack up my equipment and then we can leave.
- I’m about to pack my things up and go home.
- I got to the market just as it was closing and everyone was packing up.

Learner example:
- They packed up all the equipment [and got ready] to leave, because most of them had to attend school the next day.

NOUN [C]

SET OF PRODUCTS

[B2] a set of products or other things that are wrapped up together
Dictionary examples:
The information pack consists of a brochure and a map.
I bought a large pack of tissues.

**package** /ˈpæk.idʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

**NOUN [C]**

**PARCEL**
[B2] a parcel

Dictionary examples:
The postman has just *delivered* a package for you.
The package was *wrapped* in plain brown paper.

Learner example:
It was a call from the post office saying that the package he was waiting [for had arrived].

**GROUP OF THINGS**
[B2] a related group of things when they are offered together as a single unit

Dictionary examples:
The computer comes with a *software* package.
This ski package includes flights, hotel accommodation, and a six-day lift pass.

Learner example:
Lastly, I need to know if all meals are included in your package.

**packed** /pækt/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] very crowded

Dictionary examples:
The hall was packed.
The bus was packed *with* schoolchildren.
Learner example:
If you want to meet and photograph the local people, the place to go is the Wednesday market. It is always packed with farmers, children, older people and so on.

**packet** /ˈpæk.ɪt/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a small paper or cardboard container that contains several of the same thing

**Dictionary examples:**
a packet of cereal/biscuits/crisps
a packet of chewing gum/cigarettes
How many seeds are there in a packet?

Learner example:
He bought a packet of pop-corn.

**pain** /peɪn/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** pain
**Adjectives:** painful

**NOUN**

**EMOTIONAL**
[B2] [u] sadness or mental suffering caused by an unpleasant event

**Dictionary examples:**
I can't describe the pain I **suffered** when he died.
The parents are still in great pain **over** the death of their child.

Learner example:
He had caused me so much pain that I was unable to forgive him anymore.

**be a pain** **INFORMAL**
[B2] to be annoying

**Dictionary examples:**
Having to keep the bikes in the house is such a pain.
My sister was being a real pain.

Learner example:
It was really a pain to pay that much for only a box of metal and a screen, but I think it is really going to help me.
painful /ˈpeɪn.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: pain
Adjectives: painful

ADJECTIVE

PHYSICAL
[B1] causing physical pain

Dictionary example:
A painful injury forced her to withdraw from the game.

Learner example:
One of my [teeth] is very painful.

EMOTIONAL
[B2] making you feel sad or upset

Dictionary example:
The old photograph brought back painful memories.

Learner example:
You know, I went through this painful decision just a few months ago, when I started working for a new company that pays me more, but gives me less time for my hobbies.

palace /ˈpæl.ɪs/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a very large building where a king, queen or president lives

Dictionary examples:
a royal/presidential palace
Buckingham Palace

Learner example:
I know some places [in London] like Big Ben and Buckingham Palace.

pale /peɪl/
Dictionary example:
You're looking pale – do you feel ill?

Learner example:
Her face was pale and she was feeling that something w[ould] go wrong.

**pan /pæn/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a round, metal container with a handle and usually a lid, that is used for cooking food in

**Dictionary examples:**
Heat the milk in a small pan.
This dishwasher even washes pots and pans.

**Learner example:**
[At this restaurant,] you cook the food in the pan by yourself.

**pancake /ˈpænˌkeɪk/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a thin, flat food made from flour, milk, and egg mixed together and cooked in a pan

**Dictionary example:**
We had pancakes with lemon.

**Learner example:**
You can't come to Holland without trying the Dutch pancakes, which are much better than the English ones.

**panic /ˈpæn.ɪk/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a sudden, strong feeling of worry or fear that makes you unable to think or behave calmly

**Dictionary examples:**
a state of panic
Panic spread through the crowd as the wind and rain grew worse.
Carmel was in a panic about her exam.
He got in(to) a panic that he would forget his lines on stage.
Learner example:
All [the] people in the church thought it would be a perfect wedding ceremony, but there were two things missing: the bride and the bridegroom! After [this] was realised, there was panic!

VERB [I or T] (panicking, panicked, panicked)
[B2] to suddenly feel so worried or frightened that you cannot think or behave calmly, or to make someone feel this way

Dictionary examples:
Don't panic! We've got plenty of time.
The sound of gunfire panicked the crowd.
The boss always panics over/about the budget every month.

Learner example:
David started thinking that a thief may have come [in]to their house. "Don't panic", he told his wife.

pants /pænts/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] underwear that covers the bottom

Dictionary example:
Make sure you bring a clean pair of pants.

Learner example:
Every day I went to buy different pants, shoes, shirts and all the [clothes the] baby needs.

paper /ˈpeɪ.pər/

NOUN

NEWSPAPER
[B1] [c] a newspaper

Dictionary examples:
a daily/weekly/local/national paper
The photo was on the front page of all the papers.

Learner example:
Hey Jo, Yesterday I [saw] an advertisement for a job in a local paper: it said that if you like pets, you can become a dog-sitter for three days a week.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Dictionary Example</th>
<th>Learner Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paperwork</td>
<td>/ˈpeɪ.pə.wɜːk/</td>
<td>NOUN [u] the part of a job that involves producing reports, writing letters, organizing information, etc.</td>
<td>Dictionary example: Many office jobs involve a lot of unnecessary paperwork.</td>
<td>Learner example: As I am good [at] paperwork, I think [it would] be great if I [could] help you in the office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parachute</td>
<td>/ˈpær.ə.juːt/</td>
<td>NOUN [c] a large piece of special cloth used to cause someone or something it is attached to drop slowly and safely from an aircraft to the ground</td>
<td>Dictionary example: He used a parachute to jump to safety.</td>
<td>Learner example: Those minutes, up in the air, feeling the wind in my face, were fantastic... and then I was terrified when I couldn’t open the parachute!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parade</td>
<td>/pəˈreɪd/</td>
<td>NOUN [c] a line of people or vehicles that moves through a public place as a way of celebrating an occasion</td>
<td>Dictionary example: a victory parade</td>
<td>Learner example: The festival starts with a huge opening parade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paragraph</td>
<td>/ˈpær.ə.grɑːf/</td>
<td>NOUN [c] a part of a text that usually contains several sentences and begins on a new line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary example:
Organise your essay in clear paragraphs.

Learner example:
I [made] many mistakes when I read [the] paragraph.

**parcel /ˈpɑː.ʃl/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] something that is covered in paper so that it can be sent by post

**Dictionary examples:**
send/receive/deliver a parcel
The parcel was wrapped in plain brown paper.

**Learner example:**
A week later, she received a parcel.

**parking /ˈpɑː.kɪŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: parking
Verbs: park

**NOUN [U]**
[B1] leaving a vehicle in a particular place for a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
a parking place/space
free/underground parking

**Learner example:**
You can't find a parking place when you need one and cars are a problem because of the pollution.

**parliament /ˈpɑː.lɪ.mənt/**

**NOUN [C U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**
[B2] in some countries, a group of people who make the laws for the country

**Dictionary examples:**
On Tuesday the country's parliament voted to establish its own army.
She was elected to Parliament in 1997.
parrot /ˈpær.ət/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a tropical bird with a curved beak and colourful feathers that can be taught to copy what people say

Dictionary example:
We saw parrots flying wild in the jungle.

Learner example:
Send my regards to your family and to your lovely parrot too.

part /paːt/

Word family:
Nouns: part
Adjectives: partial
Adverbs: partly, partially

NOUN

FILM/PLAY

[B1] [c] a person in a film or play

Dictionary example:
He plays the part of the father in the film version.

Learner example:
I think the movie is really funny and one of my favourite actors plays the main part.

take part

[B1] to be involved in an activity with other people

Dictionary example:
She doesn't usually take part in any of the class activities.

Learner example:
Last month when we took part in a dance competition, I couldn't imagine that we were able to win, but we did.

have/play a part in sth

[B2] to be one of the people or things that are involved in an event or situation

Dictionary example:
People forget to wash their hands and that plays a part in spreading colds and flu.
Learner example:
Technology plays an important part in this situation, because I don’t think that adults are playing computer games for Batman or Spiderman, for example, but for the special effec[t]s and the gra[phics].

MACHINE
[B2] [c] a piece of a machine or vehicle

Dictionary examples:
aircraft parts
spare parts

Learner example:
We were lucky to have some spare parts with us and finally Tom managed to repair his car.

---

partial /ˈpɑː.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: part
Adjectives: partial
Adverbs: partly, partially

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not complete

Dictionary example:
The general has ordered a partial withdrawal of troops from the area.

Learner example:
In conclusion, I am [very] disappointed and therefore, I believe that I am entitled to a partial refund.

---

participate /pɑːˈtɪs.ɪ.peɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: participant
Verbs: participate

VERB [i]
[B2] to take part in or become involved in an activity

Dictionary example:
She never participates in any of our discussions, does she?

Learner example:
So, all the students can participate in different activities.
**particular** /pəˈtɪk.jʊ.lə/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: particular  
Adverbs: particularly

**ADJECTIVE**

**in particular**  
[B1] especially

Dictionary examples:  
What in particular did you like about the last apartment that we saw?  
Are you looking for anything in particular?

Learner example:  
However, I like reading magazines too, in particular those about Hollywood gossip or fashion.

**SPECIAL**  
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] special, or this and not any other

Dictionary examples:  
She wanted a particular type of olive oil.  
Is there any particular restaurant you'd like to go to?  
He wouldn't take just any book – he had to have this particular one!  
"Why did you ask?" "Oh, no particular reason, just making conversation."

Learner example:  
Are you a fan of a particular team?

**particularly** /pəˈtɪk.jʊ.lə.li/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: particular  
Adverbs: particularly

**ADVERB**  
[B1] especially, or more than usual

Dictionary examples:  
Your ideas are particularly helpful.  
She didn't seem particularly interested.  
"Was the food good?" "Not particularly."

Learner example:  
I particularly enjoyed swimming in your new swimming pool.
partly /ˈpɑːt.li/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** part  
**Adjectives:** partial  
**Adverbs:** partly, partially  

**ADVERB**  
[B1] to some extent, but not completely  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The house is partly owned by her father.  
He was partly responsible for the error.  

**Learner example:**  
I suggest you spend your time partly in the countryside and partly in a city.

partner /ˈpaːt.ər/  

**NOUN [C]**  
**RELATIONSHIP**  
[B1] someone who you live with and have a sexual relationship with  

**Dictionary example:**  
Partners are not invited to the office party.  

**Learner example:**  
Mike had been my partner for 3 years.  

**BUSINESS**  
[B2] one of two or more people who own a business  

**Dictionary examples:**  
junior/senior partner  
My business partner handles international sales.  

**Learner example:**  
Don't spend the evenings with your business partners, but with your women, children and friends.

partnership /ˈpɑːt.nəʃɪp/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B2] when two people or organizations work together to achieve something  

**Dictionary example:**  
She’s gone into partnership with someone she used to work with.
Learner example:
I really need the money you're offering, mainly to set up that kindergarten school I've told you about, where I would work in partnership with a friend.

part-time /ˌpɑːtˈtaɪm/  
ADVERB; ADJECTIVE
[B1] If you work part-time or do part-time work, you work for only some of the day or the week.

Dictionary examples:
a part-time job
He works part-time as a waiter.

Learner example:
I can't afford to buy it so I'll look for a part-time job.

party /ˈpɑː.ti/  
NOUN [C]
POLITICS
[B1] [+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] an organization of people who share the same political beliefs and try to win elections

Dictionary examples:
a political party
the Green Party
The Labour Party has/have just elected a new leader.
He was elected as party leader in 2001.
They contacted party members from across the nation to ask for their support.

Learner example:
He organised a political party called "Kuo Min Tang of China" and started his revolution to overthrow the Chinese monarchy.

pass /paːs/  
VERB
GO PAST
[B1] [I or T] to go past something or someone
Dictionary examples:
I passed him on the stairs this morning.
Cars kept passing us on the motorway.
If you pass a supermarket on the way back, could you get me some milk?

Learner example:
I started to cross the street and then a car passed.

**pass over/through, etc.**
[B1] to go in a particular direction

Dictionary examples:
A plane passed over our heads.
We pass through your village on our way home.

Learner example:
Then we passed through the quiet countryside.

**GIVE**
[B1] [ɪ] to give something to someone

Dictionary examples:
Could you pass the salt, please?
Gerald passed me the note./Gerald passed the note to me.

Learner example:
For me to cover the work, can you pass it to my friend Jittanun.

**TIME**
[B1] [ɪ] If a period of time passes, it happens.

Dictionary examples:
Four years have passed since that day.
Time seems to pass (by) so slowly when you're bored.

Learner example:
Five minutes passed and he didn't come, so I decided to go back inside.

**pass (the) time**
[B2] to spend time doing something

Dictionary example:
We passed the time reading and swimming.

Learner example:
What's more, I would have to read to pass the time!

**pass a law**
[B2] to officially approve of something and make it into a law or rule

Dictionary example:
The government passed a law to restrict the sale of guns.
Learner example:
I hope the government will pass a law which could [control] all these sort of things.

NOUN [C]

DOCUMENT
[B1] an official document or ticket that allows you to do something

Dictionary examples:
a bus/rail pass
a boarding pass

Learner example:
You can buy [a] one-day bus pass and you could visit many monuments and pictures[qu]e places.

TEST RESULT
[B2] a successful result in an exam

Dictionary example:
A pass in this exam is above 60%.

passage  /ˈpæs.idʒ/

NOUN

CONNECTING WAY
[B2] [c] a long, narrow space that connects one room or place to another

Dictionary examples:
The bathroom's on the right at the end of the passage.
There's a passage to the side of the house, leading to the garden.

Learner example:
We saw a big house but it was old and locked. We found a secret passage between the trees and we got inside.

PART
[B2] [c] a short part of a book, speech, or piece of music

Dictionary example:
Several passages from the book were printed in a national newspaper before it was published.

Learner example:
She would read a passage for us every night before [we fell] asleep.
passion /ˈpæʃ.ən/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** passion  
**Adjectives:** passionate  
**Adverbs:** passionately  

**NOUN** [C or U]  

**LOVE**  
[B2] a very powerful feeling, for example of sexual attraction, love, hate, anger or other emotion  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She saw the passion in his eyes.  
Football *arouses* a lot of passion in fans.  
Politics and philosophy were his *lifelong* passions.  

**Learner example:**  
Surfing is my passion.  

---  

passionate /ˈpæʃ.ən.t/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** passion  
**Adjectives:** passionate  
**Adverbs:** passionately  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] having very strong feelings or emotions  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a passionate speech  
a passionate kiss  
The child's mother made a passionate *appeal* for help.  
Joe is passionate about baseball.  

**Learner example:**  
I wrote a passionate article about how to protect our environment.  

---  

passionately /ˈpæʃ.ən.t.lɪ/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** passion  
**Adjectives:** passionate  
**Adverbs:** passionately  

---
ADVERB

[B2] in a way that shows strong feelings or emotions

Dictionary examples:
I walked into the room and found them arguing passionately.
Ann has always believed passionately in women's rights.

Learner example:
We met in our favourite pub, we kissed each other passionately like the first time, and then we sat down.

passive /ˈpæs.iv/

NOUN

the passive

[B1] the passive form of a verb

Dictionary example:
When changed into the passive, 'The dog chased the cat' becomes 'The cat was chased by the dog'.

Learner example:
We were studying English grammar, the verbs, the conditionals, the passive and the active, etc.
That was the first part, of the class.

ADJECTIVE

GRAMMAR

[B1] A passive verb or sentence is one in which the subject does not do or cause the action but is affected by it.

Dictionary example:
"He was released from prison." is a passive sentence.

NO ACTION

[B2] letting things happen to you and not taking action

Dictionary example:
Women at that time were expected to be passive.

Learner example:
Television provides a passive form of entertainment and so just watching it is much easier than reading books which needs concentration.
### password

**/ˈpɑːs.wɜːd/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a secret word that allows you to do something, such as use your computer

**Dictionary example:**
Key in your password.

**Learner example:**
It wasn't me, [it] was my brother who stole my password.

### past

**/pɑːst/**

**PREPOSITION; ADVERB**

**AFTER LIMIT**

[B2] above a particular age or further than a particular point

**Dictionary examples:**
This meat is past its sell-by date.
She's past the age where she needs a babysitter.

**ADJECTIVE**

**BEFORE NOW**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] having happened or existed before now

**Dictionary examples:**
past relationships
I know this from past experience.

**Learner example:**
I like the place because it has [nice] people, music and all sorts of things [about] past events.

**UNTIL NOW**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to refer to a period of time before and until the present

**Dictionary examples:**
I've spent the past ten years in and out of jobs.
It's been raining for the past three days.
He was the fifth climber to die on these mountains over the past two days.

**Learner example:**
Dear Anna, I've just arrived home and couldn't wait to write you to thank you for being so nice, trust[ing] and kind lending me your flat for the past week.
NOUN

**the past**
[B1] the time before the present and all the things that happened then

**Dictionary examples:**
the **distant/recent** past  
In the past, people would bathe once a month.

**Learner example:**
In the past, we were best friends.

**sb's past**
[B1] all of the things that someone has done in their life

**Dictionary example:**
I knew nothing about his past.

**Learner example:**
After the film, we went to a restaurant called Adriano, and as the weather was cool, we had a glass of wine and started asking [about] each other's past.

---

**path** /paːθ/

NOUN [c]

**ACTIONS**
[B2] a set of actions over a period of time, especially ones which lead to a goal or result

**Dictionary examples:**
a **career** path  
The path **to** success has many difficulties.

**Learner example:**
Maybe you could talk about your latest book "Murder on Avenue B" or about your path to fame.

---

**patience** /ˈpeɪ.təns/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** patience, *impatience*  
**Adjectives:** impatient, patient  
**Adverbs:** impatiently, patiently

NOUN [u]
[B2] the quality of being able to stay calm and not get angry, especially when something takes a long time
**Dictionary examples:**
You have to have such a lot of patience when you're dealing with kids.
In the end, I lost my patience and shouted at her.
He's a good teacher, but he doesn't have much patience with the slower pupils.

**Learner example:**
I have patience with animals and care [for] them with love.

---

**patient /ˈpeɪ.ʃənt/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: patience, impatience
Adjectives: impatient, patient
Adverbs: impatiently, patiently

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] someone who is being treated by a doctor, nurse, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a cancer patient
I'm a patient of Dr Stephens, please could I make an appointment to see her?

**Learner example:**
Another good programme is a serial called "House", which is about an e[c]entric doctor who has the incredible flair of knowing which disease patients [have] without examining them.

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] having patience

**Dictionary examples:**
Dinner will be ready in half an hour – just be patient!
Be patient with her – she's very young.

**Learner example:**
She is very patient with us and she tries to explain everything in detail for better understanding.

---

**patiently /ˈpeɪ.ʃənt.li/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: patience, impatience
Adjectives: impatient, patient
Adverbs: impatiently, patiently

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a patient way

**Dictionary example:**
There was a queue of people waiting patiently for the bus to arrive.
Learner example:
She made her way slowly to the waiting room and patiently waited for the train to arrive.

**pattern** /ˈpæt.ən/

NOUN [C]
ARRANGEMENT
[B1] a design of lines, shapes, colours, etc.

Dictionary example:
The carpet was very old and had an unusual pattern.

Learner example:
In my country now legging[s are] the new fashion. Some wear [ones] with stripes, or the black [ones] also ha[ve] a zebra pattern.

WAY
[B2] a particular way that something is often done or repeated

Dictionary examples:
The pattern of family life has been changing over recent years.
Many behaviour(al) patterns have been identified in this study of chimpanzees.

Learner example:
If the alarm-clock had worked, everything would have follow[ed] its usual pattern but this time I woke up too late.

GUIDE
[B2] a drawing, shape or set of instructions that helps you to make something

Dictionary example:
a dress/knitting pattern

Learner example:
Approximately three years ago I started to sew my own clothes. I always buy a pattern and follow every instruction given.

**pause** /pɔːz/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a short period in which something such as a sound or an activity is stopped before starting again
**Dictionary examples:**
There will be a brief pause in the concert while the piano is moved into place.
After a long, awkward pause someone asked a question.
She spoke for three quarters of an hour without a pause.

**Learner example:**
I would like to correct the journalist [by] saying to him that RADIANT played for 1 hour without any pause.

**VERB**

**PERSON**

[B1] [i] to stop doing something for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
He paused for a moment.
She paused to get her breath back and then carried on jogging.

**Learner example:**
After a while, she pulled herself together and paused for a minute.

**EQUIPMENT**

[B2] [i or ɪ] to make a CD, DVD, etc. stop for a short time by pressing a button

**Dictionary example:**
Can you pause the film there, please?

**Learner example:**
I paused the video I was watching, wondering what that [knocking sound] was.

---

**pavement /ˈpeɪv.mənt/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a path by the side of a road that people walk on

**Dictionary example:**
The jar slipped from my hand and smashed on the pavement.

**Learner example:**
I called my friends and asked them if they had found my scarf. Fortuna[ate]ly they ha[d] seen my scarf on the pavement outside the disco.

---

**paw /pɔː/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] the foot of an animal that has claws or nails, such as a cat, dog or bear
Dictionary example:
I found paw prints in the kitchen.

Learner example:
My cat is only 2 years old. She is very beautiful with her long [b]ushy tail and soft paws.

pay  /peɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: pay, payment
Verbs: pay, repay
Adjectives: payable, underpaid, unpaid

VERB (paid, paid)

WORK
[B1] [ɪ ɔr ʊ] to give someone money for the work that they do

Dictionary examples:
She gets paid twice a month.
Accountancy may be boring but at least it pays well.
Most of these women are very poorly paid and work in terrible conditions.

Learner example:
Those are the first thing[s] I am going to buy when I get paid.

pay attention (to sth)
[B1] to watch, listen to, or think about something carefully

Dictionary example:
You weren’t paying attention to what I was saying.

Learner example:
Larry is a very distracted boy. Everybody says that he should pay attention to what he is doing.

pay sb/sth a visit or pay a visit to sb/sth
[B2] to visit a person or place, usually for a short time

Dictionary example:
We thought we’d pay Sam a visit while we were in Oxford.

Learner example:
P.S: Wherever you decide to go, do not fail to pay me a visit!

NOUN [u]

[B1] the money you receive for doing a job

Dictionary examples:
Have you had a pay rise recently?
It’s a nice job but the pay is appalling.
Learner example:
The pay is good, but have you [got] a car to get everywhere?

**payment** /ˈpeɪ.mənt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** pay, payment
**Verbs:** pay, repay
**Adjectives:** payable, underpaid, unpaid

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT PAID**
[B2] [c] an amount of money paid

**Dictionary examples:**
- We need a deposit of £165 followed by twelve monthly payments of £60.
- When is the first payment **due**?

**Learner example:**
- Now people can buy or sell things from their home. [T]hey don't have to go to the bank, if they want [to] make a payment.

**ACT**
[B2] [u] the act of paying

**Dictionary examples:**
- They will accept payment by credit card.
- Usually we ask for payment on receipt of the goods.

**Learner example:**
- Finally, we employees have been facing delays on payment of our wages.

**pea** /piː/

**NOUN** [c]
[B1] a round green seed, several of which grow in a pod, eaten as a vegetable

**Dictionary examples:**
- frozen/dried peas
- pea soup

**Learner example:**
- I had a fish meal with some vegetables: peas, beans, carrots and lettuce.
**peace** /piːs/

Word family:

**Nouns:** peace

**Adjectives:** peaceful

**Adverbs:** peacefully

**NOUN [u]**

**CALM**

[B1] calm and quiet

**Dictionary examples:**
You'll need peace and quiet to study.
He says he's at peace when he's walking in the mountains.
Go away and leave us to finish our dinner in peace.
There'll be no peace until she gets what she wants.

**Learner example:**
I saw a lot of primitive people who live in peace with the rainforest.

**NO VIOLENCE**

[B2] when there is no war, violence or arguing

**Dictionary examples:**
peace talks
a peace agreement
Now that the war is over may there be lasting peace between our nations.
She's very good at keeping (the) peace within the family.

**Learner example:**
World peace was being threatened by the Gulf War, major countries were taking sides and preparing to fight each other, millions of lives were in danger but no one seemed to care enough.

**peaceful** /ˈpiːs.fəl/

Word family:

**Nouns:** peace

**Adjectives:** peaceful

**Adverbs:** peacefully

**ADJECTIVE**

**CALM**

[B1] quiet and calm

**Dictionary example:**
a peaceful afternoon/place
Learner example:
This village is in a peaceful location with a sandy beach.

**NO VIOLENCE**

[B2] without violence

**Dictionary example:**
a peaceful demonstration/protest

**Learner example:**
Leipzig is well-known in the world because of the beginning of the peaceful revolution in 1989 in Germany.

---

**peacefully** /ˈpiːs.fəli/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** peace  
**Adjectives:** peaceful  
**Adverbs:** peacefully

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a peaceful way

**Dictionary example:**
He died peacefully at home.

**Learner example:**
There were a beautiful bride and a handsome bridegroom who were sleeping peacefully with smiles on their faces.

---

**peach** /piːtʃ/  

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a round fruit with sweet yellow flesh that has a lot of juice, a slightly furry red and yellow skin and a large seed in its centre

**Dictionary example:**
Would you like peaches and cream for dessert?

**Learner example:**
I enjoy eating cool summer fruit, such as melon, water-melon, peaches and apricots.
peak /piːk/

NOUN [c]

MOUNTAIN TOP
[B1] the top of a mountain, or the mountain itself

Dictionary examples:
snow-covered peaks
It is one of the most difficult peaks to climb.

Learner example:
You can walk or ride a horse to reach the peak.

HIGHEST POINT
[B2] the highest level or value of something

Dictionary examples:
peak travel times
Holiday flights reach a peak during August.
Here we see an athlete at the peak of her fitness and career.

Learner example:
The situation gets worse, especially during peak hours, when people go to work or school and when they return home.

peanut /ˈpiː.nʌt/

NOUN [c]

[B1] an oval-shaped nut with a thin brown shell

Dictionary examples:
peanut oil
salted/dry-roast(ed) peanuts

Learner example:
I went to the supermarket where I bought some peanuts, cheese dip and a bottle of soda.

peculiar /prˈkjuː.li.ər/

ADJECTIVE

STRANGE
[B2] unusual and strange, sometimes in an unpleasant way
Dictionary examples:
She has the most peculiar ideas.
What a peculiar smell!
It's peculiar that they didn't tell us they were going away.
The video on road accidents made me feel rather peculiar.

Learner example:
Yesterday I had a birthday and my friend Pat suggested that I should visit a fortune-teller. We went along to visit the most peculiar woman I have ever met in my life.

**pedal /ˈped.əl/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a part of a machine that you press with your foot to operate or move the machine

**Dictionary examples:**
the brake pedal
This sewing machine is operated by a foot pedal.
He stood up on the pedals of his bike to get extra power as he cycled up the hill.

**Learner example:**
It has a comfortable seat, big pedals and a [w]onderful inscription “RIDER”.

**pedestrian /pəˈdes.triː.ən/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a person who is walking and not travelling in a vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**
a pedestrian crossing
Many streets are reserved for cyclists and pedestrians.

**Learner example:**
There aren't cars in the city, because the roads are only for pedestrians.

**peel /piːl/**

**VERB**

**FOOD**
[B2] [ɪ] to remove the skin of fruit and vegetables
**Dictionary example:**
Peel and chop the onions.

**Learner example:**
We are a family of four and everybody peels vegetables, does [the] washing-up and makes coffee.

---

**penalty** /ˈpen.əl.ti/

**NOUN [C]**

**PUNISHMENT**
[B2] a punishment for doing something that is against a law or rule

**Dictionary examples:**
The violation carries a penalty of up to three years in prison.
Currently, ticket holders pay a penalty equal to 25% of the ticket price when they change their flight plans.

**Learner example:**
Although, the government can increase the penalties for negligent driving. In this regard, police officers are already paying more attention to drunk drivers.

**SPORT**
[B2] an advantage given in some sports to a team or player when the opposing team or player breaks a rule

**Dictionary example:**
The referee awarded a penalty kick.

**Learner example:**
After twenty more minutes of playing or I should say fighting, none of us could score and finally the match had to be decided by penalties.

---

**penguin** /ˈpeŋ.gwɪn/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a large, black and white sea bird that swims and cannot fly

**Dictionary example:**
A row of penguins stood at the water's edge.

**Learner example:**
It's wonderful, you can see the whales swimming in the sea, the sea lions lying on the beach and the penguins.
penny /ˈpen.i/ (plural pence or p)

NOUN [c]
[B1] a coin or unit of money with a value of one hundredth of a pound

Dictionary examples:
Could you lend me 50 pence/50p?
I found a ten/twenty/fifty pence piece on the ground.

Learner example:
It was [a] two penny coin.

pension /ˈpent.fən/ 

Word family:
Nouns: pension, pensioner

NOUN [c]
[B2] a sum of money paid regularly by the government or a private company to a person who has stopped working because they are old or ill

Dictionary examples:
a pension plan
a state/private pension
He won't be able to draw his pension until he's 65.

Learner example:
Moreover, you'll have to pay attention to your health, if you don't want to die before [you get] your pension.

pepper /ˈpep.ər/

NOUN

VEGETABLE
[B1] [c] a hollow green, red or yellow vegetable

Dictionary example:
red peppers

Learner example:
I eat every [kind] of vegetable – carrots, green peppers...
percent (also per cent) /pəˈsent/

ADVERB
[B1] for or out of every 100, shown by the symbol %

Dictionary examples:
You got 20 percent of the answers right – that means one in every five.
Only 40% of people bothered to vote in the election.

Learner example:
I love colourful clothes and this skirt was [in a] sale so I just had to pay 30 per cent of the old price.

percentage /pəˈsen.tɪdʒ/

NOUN
[B2] [c] an amount of something, often expressed as a number out of 100

Dictionary examples:
What percentage of women return to work after having a baby?
Interest rates have risen by two percentage points.

Learner example:
If "today's youngster[s]" [are] asked where [they] would like to have lunch, a high percentage of them will probably answer "McDonalds".

perfect

Word family:
Adjectives: perfect, imperfect
Adverbs: perfectly

ADJECTIVE /ˈpɜː.fɪkt/

SUITABLE
[B1] exactly right for someone or something

Dictionary examples:
You'd be perfect for the job.
The weather's just perfect for a picnic.

Learner example:
The weather was perfect for the cycling holiday.
**NOUN [NO PLURAL] /ˈpɜː.fɪkt/ SPECIALIZED**

the perfect (tense)

[B2] the tense of a verb that shows action that has happened in the past or before another time or event

Dictionary examples:
the present/past perfect
In English, the perfect is formed with a form of the verb 'have' and the past participle of the verb – for example, "She has visited Mexico."

perfectly /ˈpɜː.фɪkt.іli/

Word family:
Adjectives: perfect, imperfect
Adverbs: perfectly

**ADVERB**

WITHOUT FAULT

[B1] in a perfect way

Dictionary examples:
The jacket fits perfectly, the skirt not so well.
They're perfectly suited.

Learner example:
I think black is your colour and they'll fit you perfectly!

EMPHASIS

[B2] used to emphasize the word that follows

Dictionary examples:
To be perfectly honest, I don't care any more.
You know perfectly well what the matter is.
I made it perfectly clear to him what I meant.
I was perfectly happy on my own.

Learner example:
I told them I hadn’t brought a map because I knew the way perfectly well.

perform /paˈfɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: performance, performer
Verbs: perform
VERB

ENTERTAIN
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to entertain people by acting, dancing, singing, playing music, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She composes and performs her own music.
A major Hollywood star will be performing on stage tonight.

Learner example:
Later a band performs and everybody starts to dance and sing.

DO
[B2] [d] FORMAL to do a job or a piece of work

Dictionary examples:
Computers can perform a variety of tasks.
The operation will be performed next week.
Most of the students performed well in the exam.

Learner example:
The technology of computers can [produce] special effects [i]n films and cartoons, it can also be used to perform some kind[s] of surgery.

Word family:
Nouns: performance, performer
Verbs: perform

NOUN

ENTERTAINMENT
[B1] [ɪ] acting, dancing, singing, or playing music to entertain people

Dictionary examples:
a performance of Arthur Miller's play, 'The Crucible'
She gave a superb performance as Lady Macbeth.

Learner example:
I was sure that the legendary instrument that the great player used during his performances had to be very big, as the box is.

HOW SUCCESSFUL
[B2] [u] how successful someone or something is
Dictionary examples:
The new suits help swimmers to improve their performance.
High-performance cars are the most expensive.
This was a very impressive performance by the young player, who scored 12 points within the first 10 minutes.

Learner example:
I do some exercises in order to improve my performance in the water.

**performer** /pəˈfɔː.mər/

Word family:
Nouns: performance, performer
Verbs: perform

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] someone who entertains people by acting, singing, dancing or playing music

Dictionary example:
He's a brilliant performer.

Learner example:
We are going to watch "Bodygu[a]rd", which has so many famous performers.

**period** /ˈprə.ri.əd/

**NOUN [c]**

TIME
[B1] a length of time

Dictionary examples:
Her work means that she spends long periods away from home.
Unemployment in the first half of the year was 2% lower than in the same period last year.
The study will be carried out over a six-month period.
The house was built during the Elizabethan period.

Learner example:
Hi Jo, I've seen a restaurant [is] looking for a waitress during the period from June to August.

SCHOOL
[B1] in school, a division of time in the day when a subject is taught

Dictionary example:
We have six periods of science a week.
Learner example:
After the period, when the bell rang, I stayed in the class [to] ask some questions and my new teacher gave me some explanations.

permanent  /ˈpɜːr.mə.nənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: permanent
Adverbs: permanently

ADJECTIVE
[B1] lasting or continuing for a long time or forever

Dictionary examples:
She is looking for a permanent place to stay.
Are you looking for a temporary or a permanent job?
The disease can cause permanent damage to the brain.

Learner example:
I am a permanent member of [the] Fear factor club.

permanently  /ˈpɜːr.mə.nənt.lɪ/

Word family:
Adjectives: permanent
Adverbs: permanently

ADVERB
[B2] always and forever

Dictionary examples:
I seem to be permanently broke.
Michael and his family have settled permanently in Brazil.

Learner example:
Although I am not permanently employed, I found it very interesting to help skilled instructors teach other people to swim and surf.

permission  /pəˈmɪʃ.ən/
Dictionary examples:
She gave him permission immediately.
They even have to ask for permission before they go to the toilet.
Official permission has been granted for more building near the river.
The authorities have refused permission for the demonstration to take place.
Planning permission was refused for the hypermarket after a three-week inquiry.

Learner example:
My parents didn't give me permission to go but I really wanted to.

permit

Word family:
Nouns: permission
Verbs: permit

VERB /pəˈmit/ FORMAL SLIGHTLY (-tt-)
[B1] [r] to allow something

Dictionary examples:
Photography is not permitted inside the museum.
The prison authorities permit visiting only once a month.
The security system will not permit you to enter without the correct password.

Learner example:
My parents permitted me to go!

person /ˈpɜː.sən/ (PLURAL people)

Word family:
Nouns: person, personality
Adjectives: personal, impersonal
Adverbs: personally

NOUN [c]

in person
[B2] If you do something in person, you go somewhere to do it yourself.

Dictionary example:
You have to collect the document in person.

Learner example:
I am looking forward [to] meeting you in person.
personal /ˈpɜːsənl/  

Word family:
- **Nouns**: person, personality
- **Adjectives**: personal, impersonal
- **Adverbs**: personally

**ADJECTIVE**

**RELATING TO A PERSON**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to or belonging to a particular person

- **Dictionary examples**:
  - I can only speak from my personal experience.
  - This is a personal opinion/view and not that of the government.
  - Passengers are reminded to take all their personal belongings with them when they leave the plane.

- **Learner example**:
  - The only personal belongings he took was a black leather suitcase.

**FOR ONE PERSON**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] designed for or used by one person

- **Dictionary examples**:
  - a personal computer/stereo
  - a personal loan

- **Learner example**:
  - The activity that I like best is to surf the Web with a powerful personal computer.

**PRIVATE**

[B1] relating to the private parts of someone’s life, including their relationships or feelings

- **Dictionary examples**:
  - He has a few personal problems at the moment.
  - Do you mind if I ask you a personal question?
  - His resignation was apparently for personal rather than professional reasons.
  - We know very little about his personal life.

- **Learner example**:
  - I wanted to see him and talk to him about some personal problems.
personality /ˌpɜːsnəl.i/  

Word family:  
Nouns: person, personality  
Adjectives: personal, impersonal  
Adverbs: personally  

NOUN  

CHARACTER  
[B2] [c or u] the type of person you are, which is shown by the way you behave, feel and think  

Dictionary examples:  
She has a very warm personality.  
He is well qualified for the job, but he does lack personality.  

Learner example:  
I mean, when she dances, she transmits strength and a big personality.  

FAMOUS PERSON  
[B2] [c] a famous person  

Dictionary example:  
The show is hosted by a popular TV personality.  

Learner example:  
What is more, you could take part in the festival without paying for it and meet some famous personalities from the world of music.  

personally /ˈpɜːn.əl.i/  

Word family:  
Nouns: person, personality  
Adjectives: personal, impersonal  
Adverbs: personally  

ADVERB  

OPINION  
[B1] used when you give your opinion  

Dictionary example:  
Personally (speaking), I think the show is going to be a great success.  

Learner example:  
Personally, I really like green spag[h]etti.
NOT SOMEONE ELSE
[B2] done by or affecting one person and not by someone else

Dictionary examples:
These figures should be correct because I've checked them personally. He believes that parents should be made personally responsible for their children's behaviour.

Learner example:
At the end of the concert, when it was after midnight and everyone had already left, the group came up to each of us (who helped out) and thanked us personally!

persuade /pəˈswɛrd/

Word family:
Nouns: persuasion
Verbs: persuade
Adjectives: persuasive

VERB [T]

MAKE SOMEONE AGREE
[B1] to make someone agree to do something by talking to them a lot about it

Dictionary examples:
If she doesn't want to go, nothing you can say will persuade her. I persuaded her (that) it was the right thing to do. He is trying to persuade local and foreign businesses to invest in the project. Using a bunch of bananas, the zoo-keeper persuaded the monkey back into its cage.

Learner example:
I had to persuade them to let me go and make enquiries.

MAKE SOMEONE BELIEVE
[B2] to make someone believe that something is true

Dictionary examples:
Their argument failed to persuade me. It's no use trying to persuade him (that) you're innocent.

Learner example:
My friends persuaded me that everything was going well.

pessimistic /ˌpes.ɪˈmɪstɪk/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] always believing that bad things are likely to happen
Dictionary examples:
The tone of the meeting was very pessimistic.
The doctors are pessimistic about his chances of recovery.

Learner example:
In his book, [the] most important thing is his character. He has never been pessimistic, he has never hated his parents.

petrified /ˈpet.rɪ.faid/
ADJECTIVE
[B2] extremely frightened

Dictionary example:
I'm petrified of spiders.

Learner example:
I was petrified as well as confused.

pharmacist /ˈfɑː.mə.sɪst/
Word family:
Nouns: pharmacist, pharmacy

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who is trained to prepare or sell medicines

Dictionary example:
The pharmacist gave me some medicine.

pharmacy /ˈfɑː.mə.si/
Word family:
Nouns: pharmacist, pharmacy

NOUN [C]
[B1] a shop or part of a shop that prepares and sells medicines

Dictionary example:
You could try a hayfever remedy from the pharmacy.

Learner example:
Sometimes such a situation could happen when you need some food or something [from the] pharmacy.
phase /feɪz/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a stage or period which is part of a longer period

Dictionary examples:
The first phase of the project is likely to be completed by August.
We're entering a new phase in international relations.
When I was in my early teens I went through a phase of only wearing black.

Learner example:
Many people disagree about the best phase of a man's life but I definitely believe that the teenage years are the most beautiful of your life and I have many reasons for believing that!

philosopher /fɪˈlɒs.ə.fə/

Word family:
Nouns: philosopher, philosophy
Adjectives: philosophical

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who studies or writes about the meaning of life

Dictionary example:
Plato was a Greek philosopher.

Learner example:
He wasn't a teacher, he wasn't a philosopher, but he was a great artist.

philosophy /fɪˈlɒs.ə.fi/

Word family:
Nouns: philosopher, philosophy
Adjectives: philosophical

NOUN

STUDY
[B2] [u] the study or writing of ideas about the meaning of life, or a particular set of ideas about the meaning of life

Dictionary example:
Descartes is considered by many to be the father of modern philosophy.

Learner example:
We have been enthustastic students of history, literature and philosophy for three years now.
photocopy /ˈfəʊ.təˌkɒpi/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a copy of a document made with a machine which produces copies of documents using light and electricity

Dictionary example:
I made several photocopies of my CV and sent them to different companies.

Learner example:
As far as my level of English is concerned, I have obtained my Cambridge Examination and I enclose a photocopy of the certificate.

photograph /ˈfəʊ.tə.grɑːf/

Word family:
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography
Verbs: photograph

VERN [t]
[B2] to take a picture using a camera

Dictionary examples:
I prefer photographing people rather than places.
MacKay was photographed leaving the building.

Learner example:
This city is not big as you know, so we don't have m[any] interesting buildings to be photographed.

phrasal verb /ˌfreɪ.zəlˈvɜːb/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a phrase which consists of a verb in combination with a preposition or adverb or both, which has a different meaning from the meaning of its separate parts

Dictionary example:
'Look after', 'work out' and 'make up for' are all phrasal verbs.

Learner example:
At my first lesson, we talked together about our past experiences and we learnt some phrasal verbs too (which we really hate!)
phrase /freɪz/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a group of words that are used together, and which often have a particular meaning

Dictionary example:
Here are some phrases that may be useful in your essays.

Learner example:
[A] man dressed in black would ask me: "How many apples are there in the bedroom?" [and] I should answer with a scratch [o]n the nose and the phrase: "Three and seven quarters sir."

physical /ˈfɪz.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Adjectives: physical
Adverbs: physically

ADJECTIVE

BODY
[B2] related to the body

Dictionary examples:
physical exercise/fitness/strength/disabilities
physical appearance

Learner example:
Eighty kilometres is a pretty long distance and there is a [danger] that our trip would turn out to be a gruelling experience because of physical exhaustion.

physically /ˈfɪz.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Adjectives: physical
Adverbs: physically

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that relates to the body or someone's appearance

Dictionary examples:
physically active/fit
Physically I find him very attractive.
The work is physically demanding.
Special holidays are available for physically disabled people.
Learner example:
Most people believe that team sport[s] help children to become healthier, both mentally and physically, but there are those who have objections to this statement.

pick  /pɪk/

VERB [T]

CHOOSE
[B1] to choose something or someone

Dictionary examples:
Pick a card from the pack.
She was picked for the Olympic team.
She was picked to play for the team.

Learner example:
In this restaurant, there are all types of pizza on a table and you can pick any pizza you want.

FLOWERS/FRUIT
[B1] If you pick flowers or fruit, you take them off a plant or tree.

Dictionary examples:
They were picking strawberries for twelve hours a day.
I picked some apples this morning.

Learner example:
Two weeks is quite a long time so I am planning to go cycling in the mountains, gather acorns, pick flowers, go hiking and watch the sun set.

picture  /ˈpɪk.ɪ.tʃər/

Word family:
Nouns: picture
Adjectives: picturesque

NOUN

FILM
[B1] [C] a film

Dictionary example:
Could this be the first animated film to win a best picture award?

Learner example:
Now I can buy the DVD "Star Trek – The Motion Picture".
IDEA
[B2] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] an idea of what something is like

Dictionary example:
After watching the news, I had a clearer picture of what was happening.

Learner example:
The next day we will go round the area so you will have a general picture in your mind.

TV
[B2] [C] an image seen on a television or cinema screen

Dictionary example:
We can’t get a clear picture.

Learner example:
Another important point for me is that things like listening [to] music or watching TV sounds better and the pictures on TV are being improved, because the machines [are becoming] better.

picturesque /ˌpɪk.tʃərˈesk/  

Word family:
Nouns: picture  
Adjectives: picturesque  

ADJECTIVE
[B2] A picturesque place is attractive to look at.

Dictionary example:
the picturesque narrow streets of the old city  

Learner example:
Poland is a really nice country, with many historical buildings and picturesque places.

pie /paɪ/  

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a type of food made with meat, vegetables, or fruit covered in pastry and baked

Dictionary examples:
Would you like some more apple pie?  
a chicken and mushroom pie

Learner example:
I like apple pie and ice cream as [a] dessert.
**piece** /piːs/

**NOUN [c]**

**SINGLE AMOUNT**

[B1] a single amount of a particular type of thing

**Dictionary examples:**
I have an interesting piece of **information/news** for you.
She gave me a very useful piece of **advice**.

**Learner example:**
You can visit the churches, the ancient bu[i]ldings, and some other interesting places. That's my piece of advice.

**ART/LITERATURE/MUSIC**

[B2] an example of artistic, written or musical work

**Dictionary examples:**
a beautiful piece of music
an orchestral piece
There was an interesting piece on alternative medicine in the newspaper yesterday.

**Learner example:**
My favourite music is an instrumental piece of music by Vangelis.

**be a piece of cake**

[B2] **INFORMAL** to be very easy

**Dictionary example:**
The exam itself was a piece of cake.

**Learner example:**
The article was a piece of cake though I didn't expect to win.

**pile** /paɪl/

**NOUN [c]**

**HEAP**

[B1] objects positioned one on top of another

**Dictionary examples:**
a large pile of sand
a pile of books
The clothes were arranged in piles on the floor.

**Learner example:**
It was like finding a needle in a pile of straw.
a pile of/ piles of *sth*
[B2] informal a lot of something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got a pile of things to do today.
He's got piles of money.

**Learner example:**
He was very disappointed, he didn't want to leave but he had to because he had a pile of work waiting for him.

**VERB**

**pile up** phrasal verb
[B2] if something unpleasant piles up, you get more and more of it.

**Dictionary example:**
My work's really starting to pile up.

**Learner example:**
My work [has] piled up and I have to carry on.

---

**pill /pɪl/**

**Noun [C]**
[B1] a small, hard piece of medicine that you swallow

**Dictionary examples:**
a sleeping pill
a vitamin pill
My mother **takes** three or four pills a day.
Jamie's always had trouble **swallowing** pills.

**Learner example:**
Don't forget your pills for your allergy.

---

**pin /pɪn/**

**Noun [C]**
[B1] a small, thin piece of metal with a sharp point used for temporarily holding pieces of cloth together

**Dictionary example:**
I'll keep the trouser patch in place with pins while I sew it on.
VERB [v] (-nɪ-)  
[B1] to fasten something with a pin  

Dictionary example:  
We're not allowed to pin anything to/(up) on the walls.  

Learner example:  
Secondly, we need a big board. Everybody could pin information on it, [for example] the timetable, the menu for the canteen, or information about special events in and around the school.

pine /paɪn/ (ALSO pine tree)

NOUN [C or U]  
[B2] a tall tree with long, thin leaves shaped like needles  

Dictionary example:  
a pine forest  

Learner example:  
After a few days, we came to a small lake surrounded by pine trees.

pineapple /ˈpaɪn.æp.əl/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[B1] a large fruit with thick skin and sharp leaves sticking out of the top which is sweet and yellow inside  

Dictionary examples:  
pineapple juice  
We ate some slices of pineapple.  

Learner example:  
[There is] some special fruit [here], like durian, pineapple, banana and so on.

pint /paɪnt/  

NOUN [C]  
[B2] a measure for liquid equal to about half a litre  

Dictionary examples:  
a pint of milk  
a pint of beer
Learner example:
I thank everybody, hoping we’ll see each other in the pub where I’ll invite you for a pint of beer.

pipe /ˈpaɪp/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a long tube inside which liquid or gas can move through

Dictionary examples:
a water/gas pipe
a burst/broken/leaking pipe

Learner example:
A good surprise would be if you told Anna you need her to help to fix the pipe in our house.

pirate /ˈpaɪərət/

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who attacks ships and steals from them

Dictionary example:
The pirates held the ship’s captain prisoner and demanded money for his release.

Learner example:
I’m crazy about pirates since I watched “Pirates of the Caribbean”.

pitch /pɪtʃ/

NOUN

SPORTS AREA
[B2] [c] an area painted with lines for playing particular sports, especially football

Dictionary examples:
a football/hockey/cricket pitch
Supporters invaded the pitch.

Learner example:
For example, you can have free access to the football pitch, the basketball court and even to the golf course.
**VERB**

**pitch a tent**
[B2] to choose a place for a tent and put it there

**Dictionary example:**
We pitched our tent in a field.

**Learner example:**
After pitching my tent I could not wait to hike the moors.

---

**pity** /ˈpɪt.i/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** pity
**Verbs:** pity
**Adjectives:** pitiful

---

**NOUN**

**SYMPATHY**
[B2] [u] a feeling of sympathy and understanding for someone else's unhappiness or difficult situation

**Dictionary examples:**
The girl stood gazing in/with pity at the old lion in the cage.
We took pity on a couple of people waiting in the rain for a bus and gave them a lift.

**Learner example:**
But the young man insisted so much that I took pity on him and in the end I agreed to help him.

---

**place** /ˈplərs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** place, replacement, displacement
**Verbs:** place, replace, displace, misplace

---

**NOUN**

**SEAT**
[B1] [c] the seat where you sit in a theatre, a class, a train, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
The children collected their prizes and then went back to their places.
Could you save me a place near the stage?

**Learner example:**
We looked for a place to sit and found one.
OPPORTUNITY

[B1] [c] an opportunity to study at a college, to join a team, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She’s got a place at university.
She’s got a place on a fine-arts course.

Learner example:
I felt it was my chance so on Monday I ran to the club. [T]here were only 3 places [left], [and] I will begin next Saturday.

take place

[B1] to happen

Dictionary example:
The concert takes place next Thursday.

Learner example:
A dance night will take place in the club soon.

in first/second/third, etc. place

[B1] If you are in first/second/third, etc. place in a race or competition, that is your position.

Dictionary example:
He finished in fifth place.

Learner example:
To achieve first place, I have put a lot of effort [into] a project about the consequences of the use of plastic bags.

in place of sth

[B2] instead of something

Dictionary example:
Try adding fruit to your cereal in place of sugar.

Learner example:
Both television and books are very important for our education, for our lives, but never one in the place of the other!

take sb’s place

[B2] to do something instead of someone else

Dictionary example:
If I can’t make it to the theatre that night you can take my place.

Learner example:
First of all, it had been written that Danny Brook and Tina Truelove were starring, but Danny wasn’t there and somebody else took his place.
in the first place
[B2] at the start of a situation

Dictionary example:
Why did you invite her in the first place?

Learner example:
In the first place, you were unknown people for me, but now you are my special foreign friends.

all over the place
[B2] in or to many different places

Dictionary example:
There were dirty dishes all over the place.

Learner example:
I am thinking of dog–dirt on the pavements, cans all over the place, [and] a lot of disgusting paintings on the walls in the public toilets, the underground and so on.

VERB [T]

place sth in/on, etc.
[B2] to put something somewhere carefully

Dictionary example:
She placed the letter in front of me.

Learner example:
Suddenly little Sophie, who was chewing a sweet, lifted the lady’s hat, took the sweet out of her mouth and placed it on top of the lady’s head.

plain /pleɪn/

ADJECTIVE

SIMPLE
[B1] simple and not complicated

Dictionary examples:
a plain style of architecture
He prefers plain food – nothing too fancy.

Learner example:
I like wearing plain cloth[e]s.

NOT MIXED
[B1] not mixed with other colours, substances, etc.
Dictionary examples:
plain yoghurt
For the living room, we've chosen a plain carpet and patterned curtains.

Learner example:
The wall didn't have any patterns, nothing but plain light blue. So I've decided to buy some pictures to put on it.

plan /plæn/

Word family:
Nouns: plan, planning
Verbs: plan

NOUN [C]

DRAWING
[B2] a drawing of a building, town, area, vehicle, machine, etc. which only shows its shape from above, its size, and the position of important details

Dictionary examples:
an architect's plans
a street plan
a seating plan

Learner example:
He uses a computer to help him draw 3D plans, electrical circuit plans and that kind of thing.

VERB (-nn-)

DECIDE
[B1] [I or T] to think about and decide what you are going to do or how you are going to do something

Dictionary examples:
She helped them to plan their route.
If we plan carefully, we should be able to stay within our budget.
She's already planning how to spend her prize money.

Learner example:
Dear Dan, I have planned a wonderful night for us.

planet /ˈplæn.t/ 

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large, round object in space that moves around the sun or another star
**Dictionary examples:**
the planet Earth/Venus
Might there be intelligent life on other planets?

**Learner example:**
It's about the planet Mars, because I'm very interested in space.

---

**planning /ˈplæn.ɪŋ/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** plan, planning  
**Verbs:** plan

**NOUN [U]**

**DECIDING**

[B2] the activity of thinking about and deciding what you are going to do or how you are going to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Events like these take months of careful planning.

**Learner example:**
It seems like you have been doing a lot of planning for our trip next week.

---

**plant /plɑːnt/**

**VERB [T]**

**TREES/FLOWERS, ETC.**

[B1] to put a plant into the ground or into a container of earth so that it will grow

**Dictionary examples:**
We planted trees and bushes in our new garden.  
Hyacinth bulbs planted in pots now will flower early in the spring.

**Learner example:**
The house is beside a small lake and surrounded by all sorts of different flowers my aunty had planted.

**plant a bomb**

[B2] to put a bomb somewhere so that it will explode there

**Dictionary example:**
Rebels had planted several bombs near the base.
Learner example:
As a result, [they] accused him of having planted a bomb in the Airport of Recife, in the city where he lived.

platform /ˈplæt.fɔːm/

NOUN [C]

RAISED SURFACE
[B2] a raised surface for people to stand on that is higher than the ground

Dictionary examples:
a viewing platform
This brilliant young violinist has appeared on concert platforms all round the world.

Learner example:
It was dangerous, but I knew I had do it, bung[lee] jumping! My instructor said 1, 2, 3, and then he said : "Go", so I jumped from the platform where I was standing.

play /pleɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: play, player
Verbs: play

VERB

ACT
[B1] [ɪ] to be a particular character in a film or play

Dictionary example:
In the film version, Branagh played the part of the father.

Learner example:
The main actor played the part of John, a poor man that becomes rich.

COMPETE
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to compete against a person or team in a game

Dictionary examples:
Who are Aston Villa playing next week?
Arsenal are playing against Newcastle in the next round.

Learner example:
Arsenal played against Everton and Arsenal won the game 3[-]1.

play a joke/trick on sb
[B2] to deceive someone in order to make them laugh
**Dictionary examples:**
I played a trick on her and pretended I'd forgotten her birthday.
She didn't realise they were just playing a joke on her.

**Learner example:**
His best friend John couldn't put up with Pat always revealing his secrets, so decided to play a trick on him.

**play a part in sth**
[B2] to be one of the people or things that are involved in an event or situation

**Dictionary example:**
Alcohol plays a part in around 60% of violent crime.

**Learner example:**
Technology plays an important part in this situation, because I don't think that adults are playing computer games for Batman or Spiderman, for example, but for the special effec[t]s and the gra[phics].

**NOUN**

**CHILDREN**
[B2] [u] when children enjoy themselves with toys and games

**Dictionary example:**
a play area

**Learner example:**
And it has [a] play area for children to enjoy themselves.

**pleasantly /ˈplez.ˈnt.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** pleasure
**Verbs:** please
**Adjectives:** pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
**Adverbs:** pleasantly

**ADVERB**
[B1] in a pleasant way

**Dictionary examples:**
They treated me pleasantly enough.
Jacqui was pleasantly surprised to get a B for history.

**Learner example:**
I was really pleasantly surprised that you’re going to spend your summer holiday in Slovakia.
**please /pliːz/**

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

VERB [I or T]

MAKE HAPPY

[B1] to make someone feel happy

Dictionary examples:
I only got married to please my parents.
He was always a good boy, very friendly and eager to please.

Learner example:
Considering her loneliness, we made every effort to please her and to encourage her, because she was loved by everybody for her gentle, kind and lovely character.

**pleasure /ˈplɛʒər/**

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasurably

NOUN

FEELING

[B1] [u] a feeling of happiness or enjoyment

Dictionary examples:
His visits gave his grandparents such pleasure.
Why do so many boys take pleasure in killing insects?

Learner example:
It gave me a lot of pleasure.

EXPERIENCE

[B1] [c] an enjoyable activity or experience

Dictionary examples:
It was such a pleasure to meet you.
He wrote an article on the pleasures and pains of camping.
Reading is one of my few pleasures.
**Learner example:**
It would be a pleasure to have you here in Mexico during your holiday.

**plenty** /ˈplen.ti/

**PRONOUN**
[B1] (the state of having) enough or more than enough, or a large amount

**Dictionary examples:**
"Would you like some more coffee?" "No thanks, I've had plenty."
We've got plenty **of time** before we need to leave for the airport.
They've always had plenty **of money**.
There's plenty **to do** here.
There's plenty **more** beer in the fridge.

**Learner example:**
She's going to stay 3 weeks so we'll have plenty of time to talk about our life, dreams, etc.

**plot** /plɒt/

**NOUN [C]**

**STORY**

**Dictionary examples:**
The film has a very simple plot.
The plots of his books are basically all the same.

**Learner example:**
A film with a good plot, special effects, sound quality and some computer animations can turn into a real experi[ence if watched with friends or relatives.

**plug** /plʌg/

**NOUN [C]**

**ELECTRICAL OBJECT**
[B1] a plastic or rubber object with metal pins, used to connect electrical equipment to an electricity supply
Dictionary examples:
a three-pin/two-pin plug
to fit/change a plug
If a plug is wired incorrectly, it can be dangerous.

Learner example:
We had to check every plug, switch, lights.

HOLE
[B1] something you put in a hole to block it

Dictionary example:
a bath plug

VERB
plug sth in PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to connect a piece of electrical equipment to an electricity supply or to another piece of equipment

Dictionary example:
Could you plug the iron in for me?

Learner example:
It allows anybody to call from anywhere without having to plug it in a wall!

plumber /ˈplʌmər/

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone whose job is to repair or connect water pipes, and things like toilets and baths

Dictionary example:
When is the plumber coming to mend the burst pipe?

Learner example:
In the past I worked as a plumber.

plus /plʌs/

CONJUNCTION
[B1] and also

Dictionary example:
Let's not go on holiday in August – it'll be too hot – plus it'll be more expensive.
Learner example:
I would be more than pleased to receive you at home. We could have a lot of fun, plus, you won’t have to pay a thing!

NOUN [c]
[B2] (plural pluses or plusses) informal an advantage or a good feature

Dictionary example:
Your teaching experience will be a plus in this job.

Learner example:
Free accommodation is a plus for me, but there are some points which I want to [find out about].

pocket /ˈpɒk.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
IN BAG
[B1] a container which is sewn into or onto a bag or fixed to a seat or door in a vehicle

Dictionary examples:
Sarah put her maps in the inside/outside pocket of her rucksack.
The safety instructions are in the pocket of the seat in front of you.

pocket money /ˈpɒk.ɪtˌmʌn.i/

NOUN [u]
[B1] an amount of money given regularly to children by their parents

Dictionary example:
How much pocket money do you get each week?

Learner example:
How much pocket money do you get?

poem /ˈpəʊ.ɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: poem, poet, poetry
Adjectives: poetic
NOUN [c]
[B1] a piece of writing, especially one which has short lines and uses words that sound similar

Dictionary example:
a book of love poems

Learner example:
This m[y]sterious man used to write a lot of letters and poems to my grandmother.

poet /ˈpəʊ.ɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: poem, poet, poetry
Adjectives: poetic

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who writes poems

Dictionary example:
Rimbaud was a nineteenth-century French poet.

Learner example:
Everyone [in] my group knows that I'm quite [a] good poet, so Peter asked me to read some of my poems.

poetry /ˈpəʊ.ɪ.tri/

Word family:
Nouns: poem, poet, poetry
Adjectives: poetic

NOUN [u]
[B1] poems in general as a form of literature

Dictionary examples:
modern poetry
I enjoy all kinds of poetry, especially love poetry.
She started writing poetry at a young age.

Learner example:
My town hall organi[z]ed a poetry compet[i]tion.
point /pɔɪnt/

Word family:
Nouns: point
Verbs: point
Adjectives: pointless

NOUN

IDEA
[B1] [c] an idea, opinion, or fact which someone says or writes

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to discuss the first point in your essay.
He explained his point by drawing a diagram.
Could I make a point about noise levels?
I take your point about cycling, but I still prefer to walk.

Learner example:
Tomorrow I have another class exactly at the time of your class. I can't miss that class because it's a physics class. I know I may miss many important points but I promise you [I will] get the best mark (result) in the next exam.

SPORT
[B1] [c] a unit used for showing who is winning in a game or competition

Dictionary example:
With 3 games still to play, Manchester United are 5 points ahead.

Learner example:
We were losing [by] 1 point, I caught the ball and tried to throw it to my partner but...

SHARP END
[B2] [c] the thin, sharp end of something

Dictionary example:
the point of a needle

IMPORTANT OPINION
[B2] [NO PLURAL] an opinion or fact that deserves to be considered seriously, or which other people agree is true

Dictionary examples:
"She's always complaining that the office is cold." – "Well, she's got a point."
"How are we going to get there if there are no trains?" – "Good point."

Learner example:
First of all, in your picture you can reveal the style of life of teenagers (I think it is a good point).

the point
[B2] the most important part of what someone says or writes
Dictionary examples:
The point is, if you don’t claim the money now you might never get it.
I think she missed the point of what you were saying.
I thought he was never going to get to the point.

Learner example:
I’m in a hurry, so I will come directly to the point.

REASON
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the reason for or purpose of something

Dictionary examples:
I’d try to explain to her how I feel but there’s no point because she won’t listen.
There’s no point in inviting her – she never comes to parties.
What’s the point of studying if you can’t get a job afterwards?

Learner example:
Obviously, there is no point in saying “famous people have a right to their own live[s].”

TIME
[B2] [c] a particular time or stage in an event or process

Dictionary examples:
At one point, he seemed to completely forget what he was saying.
At that point, a soldier opened fire on the car.
It has got to the point where I can’t bear to speak to him.
If, at this point, you decide to leave, that is fine.

Learner example:
At one point, I realised that it was 3 a.m. and many people were leaving the disco.

MATHEMATICS
[B2] [c] the mark (.) that is used to separate the two parts of a decimal

Dictionary example:
One mile equals one point six (1.6) kilometres.

be at/on the point of doing sth
[B2] to be going to do something very soon

Dictionary example:
I was at the point of walking out when he suddenly spoke to me.

Learner example:
In fact he simulated his death to escape from the police, who were on the point of catching him for [his] penicillin racket.

up to a point
[B2] partly

Dictionary example:
What he says is true up to a point.
Learner example:
I agree up to a point with the statement give[n], but if the journalists [di]dn't follow them, people wouldn't know [so] much about them.

VERB

AIM
[B1] [n] to hold something so that it faces towards someone or something

Dictionary example:
He said that the man had pointed a knife at him.

Learner example:
As he got closer, one of the group's members, Paul, pointed a rifle at him.

DIRECTION
[B1] [i] If something points in a particular direction, it is turned towards that direction.

Dictionary examples:
The road sign points left.
There was an arrow pointing to the door.

point of view /ˌpɔɪnt.əvˈvjuː/

NOUN [c]

OPINION
[B2] an opinion

Dictionary examples:
I can certainly understand her point of view.
You have to be willing to see other people's points of view.

Learner example:
That is my point of view.

WAY OF THINKING
[B2] a way of thinking about a situation

Dictionary examples:
From the point of view of personal savings, the cut in interest rates is bad news.
From a medical/scientific point of view, it is an important achievement.

Learner example:
In addition, it is not useful to keep animals in cages even from a scientific point of view.
poison /ˈpɔɪ.zən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** poison
**Adjectives:** poisonous

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] a substance that can make you ill or kill you if you eat or drink it

**Dictionary example:**
Someone had put poison in her drink.

**Learner example:**
The third day they were in the forest, Pablo was hurt by a piece of wood with poison on it.

**VERB [T]**
**KILL**
[B2] to try to kill someone by giving them a dangerous substance to drink or eat

**Dictionary example:**
He tried to poison his wife.

**Learner example:**
Therefore, Matthew decided to kill Pat. He poisoned Pat by putting poisonous ice-cubes into Pat’s wine glass.

**MAKE DANGEROUS**
[B2] to put poison or a dangerous substance in something

**Dictionary example:**
They poisoned the city’s water supply.

**Learner example:**
Every day millions of animals die, millions of acres of forest are burnt, millions of gallons of water are poisoned.

poisonous /ˈpɔɪ.zən.əs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** poison
**Adjectives:** poisonous

**ADJECTIVE**
**SUBSTANCE**
[B2] very harmful and able to cause illness or death
Dictionary examples:
poisonous chemicals
Can you tell the difference between poisonous mushrooms and edible varieties?

Learner example:
On the other hand, the people in the future will probably wear clothes to protect themselves from the polluted air and water, the harmful ultra–violet rays from the sun and all the dangerous and poisonous gases or chemicals which [are the] result of a developed country.

ANIMAL

Dictionary example:
a poisonous snake

Learner example:
Some of the animals, like poisonous snakes, crocodiles, [and] lions, are kept in special cages.

polar bear /ˈpəʊl.əˈber/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a large, white bear that lives in areas near the North Pole

Dictionary example:
Polar bears can be very dangerous.

Learner example:
So it’s very difficult to create real–life conditions for some animals, for instance for polar bears and eagles.

policy /ˈpɒl.ə.si/

NOUN [C]

PLAN
[B2] a set of ideas or a plan of what to do in particular situations that has been agreed officially by a group of people, a business organization, a government or a political party

Dictionary examples:
They believe that the European Community needs a common foreign and security policy.
What is your party’s policy on immigration?

Learner example:
In fact, more and more countries are [creating] new enviro[n]mental policies.
politely /pəˈlaɪt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: politeness
Adjectives: impolite, polite
Adverbs: politely

ADVERB
[B1] in a polite way

Dictionary example:
He thanked them politely.

Learner example:
I tried to control myself and started to speak politely and in a friendly way.

politeness /pəˈlaɪt.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: politeness
Adjectives: impolite, polite
Adverbs: politely

NOUN [u]
[B2] the state of being polite

Dictionary example:
We were impressed by their politeness.

Learner example:
Moreover, I have other qualities such as politeness, thus I am capable of looking after members of the public.

political /pəˈlɪt.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: politician, politics
Adjectives: political

ADJECTIVE
[B1] relating to politics

Dictionary examples:
political leaders/parties
Education is back at the top of the political agenda.

Learner example:
I'm very interested in Italian political life, and I want to get news [all the] time.
**politician** /ˌpɒl.ɪˈtɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** politician, politics
**Adjectives:** political

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] someone who works in politics, especially a member of the government

**Dictionary example:**
Churchill was a distinguished politician.

**Learner example:**
It was now the third month [since] the gangster had kidnapped her, because of her being the daughter of an important politician.

**politics** /ˈpɒl.ə.tɪks/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** politician, politics
**Adjectives:** political

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] ideas and activities relating to how a country or area is governed

**Dictionary examples:**
He has little interest in local politics.
She’s planning to retire from politics next year.

**Learner example:**
But I’m very interested in politics, so I really enjoy political [programmes] and chat shows.

**pollute** /pəˈluːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** pollution
**Verbs:** pollute

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to make water, air, soil, etc. dirty or harmful

**Dictionary example:**
We need a fuel that won't pollute the environment.

**Learner example:**
Most of them don't pollute the environment, and they don't create traffic jams on the roads.
pollution /pəˈluː.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: pollution
Verbs: pollute

NOUN [u]
[B1] damage caused to water, air, etc. by harmful substances or waste

Dictionary examples:
air/water pollution
The book shows simple things you can do to reduce pollution from your car.
The manifesto includes tough measures to tackle road congestion and environmental pollution.

Learner example:
There is less pollution than in the city and it is quieter too.

pond /pɔnd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] an area of water smaller than a lake, often artificially made

Dictionary example:
a duck pond

Learner example:
After that, we'll visit "Suizenji-Park" which is a real Japanese Garden with a pond and many kinds of flowers and trees.

pool /puːl/

NOUN

GAME
[B1] [u] a game in which two people use long, thin sticks to hit coloured balls into holes around the edge of a table

Dictionary example:
We played pool all evening.

Learner example:
I had a pool table in my bedroom and I had a lot of videogames.

LIQUID
[B2] [c] a small area of water or a small amount of liquid on a surface
Dictionary examples:
We dipped our feet in a shallow pool by the rocks.
a pool of blood

Learner example:
When I came into the kitchen, I saw a pool of blood on the floor.

poor /pɔːr/

Word family:
Nouns: poor
Adjectives: poor, poorly
Adverbs: poorly

ADJECTIVE

BAD
[B2] of very low quality

Dictionary examples:
poor health
Last year's exam results were poor.
a poor harvest

Learner example:
But the quality of [the] food was poor.

NO SKILL
[B2] not having much skill at a particular activity

Dictionary examples:
Her spelling has always been poor.
Sam's a poor swimmer.

Learner example:
Since I was a teenager, I've often drawn and painted but without any kind of teaching, so my technique is poor.

be poor in sth
[B2] If something is poor in a particular substance, it has very little of the substance.

Dictionary example:
Avoid foods which are high in calories but poor in nutrients.

Learner example:
They couldn't avoid a diet poor in vitamins, because of the shortage of food.
**pop /pɒp/**

**VERB (−pp−)**

pop in/out/over, etc.

[B2] INFORMAL to go to a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**
Doug's just popped out for a few minutes.
I'll pop into the supermarket on my way home.
Why don't you pop in/over and see us this afternoon?

**Learner example:**
Who could imagine life without the telephone? Not being able to call your friend and ask if you can pop in for a moment?

**popular /ˈpɒp.jʊ.lə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** popularity
**Adjectives:** popular, unpopular

**ADJECTIVE**

**GENERAL**

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] for or involving ordinary people rather than specialists or very educated people

**Dictionary examples:**
popular entertainment/culture
The issue was given full coverage in the popular press.

**Learner example:**
Due to his studies in Persian folklore and popular culture, he is the progenitor of anthropology in Iran.

**popularity /ˌpɒp.juˈlær.ə.ti/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** popularity
**Adjectives:** popular, unpopular

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the quality of being liked by many people

**Dictionary example:**
the increasing popularity of organic food
Learner example:
We agreed that something had to be done to promote the popularity of local films.

**population** /ˌpɒp.jʊˈleɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: population
Verbs: populate

**NOUN**

[B1] [c or u] the number of people living in a particular area

Dictionary examples:
a growing/shrinking population
What’s the population of Brazil?

Learner example:
With a population of about 800 people, that town really surprised me!

**PEOPLE**

[B2] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] all the people living in a particular area, or all the people or animals of a particular type

Dictionary examples:
a 9% rise in the prison population
The dolphin population has been seriously affected by tuna fishing.

Learner example:
Their yellow and black stripe has a mysterious beauty (which is the main reason for the huge decrease in the tiger population).

**pork** /pɔːk/

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] [u] meat from a pig

Dictionary examples:
a pork chop
pork sausages

Learner example:
We ordered pork chops, boiled potatoes, [and] greens.
port /pɔːt/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a town by the sea or by a river which has a harbour, or the harbour itself

Dictionary examples:
a fishing/container port
the Belgian port of Zeebrugge
We had a good view of all the ships coming into/leaving port.

Learner example:
The name is very interesting because the hotel is near the port.

portion /ˈpɔːʃən/

NOUN [C]
FOOD
[B2] the amount of food served to one person, especially in a restaurant

Dictionary example:
The portions are very generous in this restaurant.

Learner example:
I think you should take [a] packed lunch with you, because the restaurant is far too expensive and the portions are too small.

portrait /ˈpɔː.trət/

Word family:
Nouns: portrait, portrayal
Verbs: portray

NOUN [C]
[B2] a painting, drawing, or photograph of someone

Dictionary examples:
a portrait painter
She's commissioned an artist to paint her portrait/paint a portrait of her.

Learner example:
Downstairs we can find pictures [by] old masters and a great portrait of the Spanish King Charles the Third.
### posh /pɒʃ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXPENSIVE**

[B2] **INFORMAL** (of places and things) expensive and of high quality

**Dictionary examples:**
- a posh hotel
- He takes her to some really posh restaurants.

**Learner example:**
First of all, the 'Kaya' is quite [a] big, posh restaurant [whose] interiors are like [a] traditional Korean house.

### position /pəˈzɪʃ.ən/

**NOUN**

**SITUATION**

[B1] **[C USUALLY NO PLURAL]** the situation that someone is in

**Dictionary example:**
In your position, I would probably resign.

**Learner example:**
She knows the person that owns the club, who decided to organize a private party for her 18th birthday. I wish [I was] in her position.

**PLACE**

[B1] **[C]** the place where something or someone is, often in relation to other things

**Dictionary examples:**
- I've found our position on the map.
- You've moved the furniture around – the sofa is in a different position.

**Learner example:**
I like [this restaurant] because of [its] position, the old town, and most of all because the owner is a friend of mine so that the bill is not too expensive for me!

**SITTING/STANDING**

[B1] **[C or U]** the way someone is sitting, standing, or lying, or if something is pointing up or down, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- a kneeling position
- I go to sleep on my back but I always wake up in a different position.
- Keep the bottles in an upright position.
Learner example:
Four hundred kms in that [un]comfortable position was terrible for us.

SPORT
[B1] [c] the part that someone plays in a game such as football

Dictionary example:
I didn't know you played hockey – what position do you play?

Learner example:
It's a basketball club and all those guys in the club are much bigger than me. At first we talked to each other [about] which position we had to play.

RANK
[B2] [c] your level of importance in a company or society

Dictionary examples:
the position of women in society
Whether or not you're given a car depends on your position in the company.

Learner example:
Perhaps the style of their dress will indicate their position in society too.

JOB
[B2] [c] FORMAL a job

Dictionary example:
She applied for a position in the firm that I work for.

Learner example:
Dear Mr. Greenfield I am writing in response to the advertisement which I saw published in my local newspaper, as I would like to apply for the position you offer.

positive /ˈpɒz.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Adjectives: positive
Adverbs: positively

ADJECTIVE

HAPPY
[B1] feeling enthusiastic and happy about your life and your future

Dictionary examples:
a positive attitude
I'm feeling much more positive about things now.
We've shown people samples of the product and had a very positive reaction/response.
Learner example:
She is lovely and she [is] always positive.

GOOD
[B2] A positive effect is good and makes something better.

Dictionary example:
The improved diet has had a positive effect on his mood.

Learner example:
All the colours and the smell of fresh and dried flowers has such a positive effect on me that life feels great.

YES
[B2] expressing the answer yes

Dictionary example:
We received a positive answer/response from the minister.

Learner example:
I am looking forward to your positive response.

CERTAIN
[B2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] certain that something is true

Dictionary examples:
"Are you sure you saw him?" "Absolutely positive."
I'm positive that I switched it off.

Learner example:
I'm positive that my experience will be useful in another shop like yours.

positively  /ˈpɒz.ə.tɪv.lɪ/

Word family:
Adjectives: positive
Adverbs: positively

ADVERB
[B2] in a good or hopeful way

Dictionary example:
I don't respond very positively to being bossed around – it just makes me angry.

Learner example:
Modern technology also affects [my life] positively in the lab I work for.
possession /pəˈzeʃn/  

Word family:
Nouns: possession  
Verbs: possess  
Adjectives: possessive

NOUN

[B2] [C usually plural] something that you own or that you are carrying with you at any time

Dictionary example:
Please remember to take all your personal possessions with you when you leave the aircraft.

Learner example:
Talking about using your possessions, can I use your electronic appliances such as computers [and] CD players while you are away?

possessive /pəˈzes.ɪv/  

Word family:
Nouns: possession  
Verbs: possess  
Adjectives: possessive

ADJECTIVE

GRAMMAR

[B1] in grammar, a possessive word or form of a word shows who or what something belongs to

Dictionary example:
'Mine' and 'yours' are possessive pronouns.

possibility /ˌpɒs.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: possibility, impossibility  
Adjectives: impossible, possible  
Adverbs: possibly

NOUN

MAY HAPPEN/BE TRUE

[B1] [C or U] a chance that something may happen or be true
Dictionary examples:
The forecast said that there’s a possibility of snow tonight.
Is there any possibility (that) you could pick me up from the station?
There is a strong possibility that she was lying.

Learner example:
Then I remembered I had tried [on] some rings one hour before in a shop in the centre of the city. Maybe I had taken it off while I was trying them. It was a possibility!

OPTION
[B2] [c] something that you can choose to do from a number of options

Dictionary examples:
We could take on extra staff – that’s one possibility.
"Have you decided what to do?" "No, I’m still considering the various possibilities."

Learner example:
Another possibility is to go to the London Transport Museum, which is very close and free for students.

possible /ˈpɒs.ə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: possibility, impossibility
Adjectives: impossible, possible
Adverbs: possibly

ADJECTIVE

NOT CERTAIN
[B1] If something is possible, it might or might not exist or be true.

Dictionary examples:
It’s possible (that) Mira might turn up tonight.
"Do you think he’ll end up in prison?" "It’s very possible."
That’s one possible solution to the problem.

Learner example:
I investigate the most urgent environmental problems in our world, and then I [suggest] possible solutions to them.

whenever possible
[B2] every time it is possible

Dictionary example:
I try to use olive oil whenever possible.

Learner example:
My friends have always regarded me as a cheerful, active girl, who is glad to help out whenever possible.
wherever possible
[B2] every time it is possible

Dictionary examples:
Wherever possible I use honey instead of sugar.
We try to sell local fruit and vegetables wherever possible.

Learner example:
We can work together [in a] number of ways, for e[example], we can plant trees wherever possible and we can place bins [i]n the necessary areas which will help the public to dispose [of] waste items.

possibly /ˈpɒs.ə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: possibility, impossibility
Adjectives: impossible, possible
Adverbs: possibly

ADVERB

QUESTIONS
[B1] used in polite questions

Dictionary example:
Could I possibly borrow your computer?

Learner example:
Could you possibly lend me your bike for one day?

EMPHASIS
[B2] used with 'can' or 'could' for emphasis

Dictionary examples:
We'll do everything we possibly can to help.
I couldn't possibly ask you to do that.

Learner example:
My opinion is that everyone who possibly can go by bicycle should do that.

post /pəʊst/

Word family:
Nouns: post
Verbs: post
Adjectives: postal
NOUN

JOB

[B2] [c] a job in a company or organization

Dictionary examples:
Teaching posts are advertised in Tuesday's edition of the paper.
She's held the post for thirteen years.
They have several vacant posts.

Learner example:
In addition, I have worked [in] a similar job so I have already gained the experience needed for the post.

VERB [T]

WEBSITE

[B1] to leave a message on a website

Dictionary example:
I posted a query about a Chilean novelist.

postman /ˈpəʊst.mən/

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone whose job is to deliver and collect letters and parcels that are sent by post

Dictionary example:
Our postman delivers everything in the morning.

Learner example:
I think a postman brought it.

postpone /pəʊstˈpəʊn/

VERB [T]

[B1] to arrange for something to happen at a later time

Dictionary examples:
They decided to postpone their holiday until next year.
We've had to postpone going to France because the children are ill.

Learner example:
I'm doing an experiment tomorrow which I can't postpone.
pot /pɒt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a round container, usually used for storing things or for cooking

Dictionary examples:
- a pot of face cream/jam/paint
- a flower pot
There's plenty of cupboard space in the kitchen for all your pots and pans. Fill a large pot with salted water and bring it to the boil.

Learner example:
By the right window there is a green plant in a pot.

potential /pəˈtɛn.tʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: potential
Adjectives: potential
Adverbs: potentially

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] possible when the necessary conditions exist

Dictionary examples:
- A number of potential buyers have expressed interest in the company.
- Many potential customers are waiting for a fall in prices before buying.
- The accident is a reminder of the potential dangers involved in oil production.

Learner example:
As a potential customer, I need some further information.

NOUN [u]
[B2] someone's or something's ability to develop, achieve or succeed

Dictionary examples:
The region has enormous potential for economic development.
I don't feel I'm achieving my full potential in my present job.
You have the potential to reach the top of your profession.
I think this room has got a lot of potential.

Learner example:
The sheer potential for communication it offers is overwhelming.
potentially /ˈpəʊˈten.tʃəli/  

Word family:
Nouns: potential
Adjectives: potential
Adverbs: potentially

ADVERB
[B2] possibly

Dictionary examples:
Hepatitis is a potentially fatal disease.
This crisis is potentially the most serious in the organization's history.

Learner example:
One must not ignore [the fact] that mobile phones are potentially harmful: scientific experiments tend to show that microwaves produced by phones may cause cancers and tumours.

pottery /ˈpɔt.əri/  

NOUN [u]

OBJECTS
[B2] plates, bowls, etc. that are made from clay

Dictionary example:
They sell pottery and other handmade goods.

Learner example:
You can see very precious pottery and take pictures [of] old goods in antique shop[s].

ACTIVITY
[B2] the activity or skill of making plates, bowls, etc. from clay

Dictionary example:
I am doing pottery evening classes.

Learner example:
So I suggest we should print new ones with the latest information, for example about our new pottery courses.
pound  /paʊnd/

NOUN [c]

WEIGHT

[B2] a unit for measuring weight

Dictionary examples:
One pound is approximately equal to 454 grams.
One kilogram is roughly the same as 2.2 lbs.
There are 16 ounces in one pound.
Ann's baby weighed eight and a half pounds at birth.

VERB [I or T]

[B2] to hit or beat repeatedly with a lot of force, or to crush something by hitting it repeatedly

Dictionary examples:
I could feel my heart pounding as I went on stage to collect the prize.
The city was pounded to rubble during the war.
He pounded on the door demanding to be let in.

Learner example:
Tina's heart began to pound when suddenly, she heard her name being called out loud!

pour  /pɔːr/

VERB

LIQUID

[B1] [I] to make a liquid flow from or into a container

Dictionary examples:
I poured the milk into a jug.
Can I pour you a drink?

Learner example:
The look on his face stopped me cold, as if someone had just poured a freezing bucket [of water] down my back.

RAIN

[B1] [I] to rain a lot

Dictionary example:
We can't go out in this weather – it's pouring!

Learner example:
I really enjoy shopping, especially in winter time when the rain is pouring down.
**pour into/out/from, etc.**  
[B2] to flow quickly and in large amounts  

**Dictionary example:**  
Blood was pouring from my leg.

**Learner example:**  
He woke up and cleaned off the blood that poured from his injured eyebrow.

**PHRASAL VERB**

**pour sth out or pour out sth**  
PHRASAL VERB  
[B2] If you pour out your feelings or thoughts, you talk very honestly about what is making you sad.

**Dictionary example:**  
She listened quietly while he poured out his troubles.

**Learner example:**  
She let me pour out my feelings, a thing I did not do to anyone.

---

**poverty** /ˈpɒv.ti/  

**NOUN [u]**  
[B2] the condition of being extremely poor

**Dictionary examples:**  
Two million people in the city live in poverty.  
He emigrated to Australia to escape the poverty of his birthplace.

**Learner example:**  
First of all, I think that our grandparents lived in poverty without amenities.

---

**powder** /ˈpau.dər/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B1] a dry substance made of many small, loose grains

**Dictionary examples:**  
curry/chilli powder  
A packet of white powder was found and police scientists are analysing it.  
Why are there so many adverts for washing powders on TV?

**Learner example:**  
At last I found a box. I put the wasted coffee powder into it and went back to the coffee machine.
**power** /paʊə/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** power  
**Adjectives:** powerful  
**Adverbs:** powerfully

**NOUN**

**ELECTRICITY**  
[B1] [U] energy, usually electricity, that is used to provide light, heat, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**  
- power cables/lines  
- nuclear power  
  Turn off the power at the main switch.

**Learner example:**  
From my parents, I found out that there was a power failure.

**CONTROL**  
[B2] [U] control or influence over people and events

**Dictionary example:**  
I've no power **over** him – he does what he wants to.

**Learner example:**  
People can't be trusted [with] power. [T]hey will always reach for more.

**powerful** /ˈpaʊə.fəl/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** power  
**Adjectives:** powerful  
**Adverbs:** powerfully

**ADJECTIVE**

**CONTROL**  
[B1] A powerful person is able to control and influence people and events.

**Dictionary example:**  
- a powerful man/woman

**Learner example:**  
The man worked for a really powerful man, doing the 'dirty work', but, deep inside [he] was a really good person with a sad childhood.
STRENGTH
[B1] having a lot of strength or force

Dictionary example:
a powerful computer/engine/weapon

Learner example:
The activity that I like best is surfin[ing] the Web with a powerful personal computer.

EFFECT
[B2] having a strong effect on people

Dictionary example:
a powerful effect/influence

Learner example:
The importance of this invention is that the information transmitted on it reaches a lot of people at the same time, so it’s a very powerful [method] of communication in our society.

powerfully /ˈpaʊə.fəli/

Word family:
Nouns: power
Adjectives: powerful
Adverbs: powerfully

ADVERB
[B2] in a powerful way

Dictionary examples:
She kicked the ball so powerfully that it flew over the hedge.
Klaus is a very powerfully-built man.

Learner example:
Mary moved to her aunt's house, an inn, but she had got married to a strange, powerfully-built man.

practical /ˈpræk.tɪkəl/

Word family:
Adjectives: practical
Adverbs: practically

ADJECTIVE
REAL
[B2] relating to experience, real situations or actions rather than ideas or imagination
Dictionary examples:
Qualifications are important but practical experience is always an advantage.
The service offers young people practical advice on finding a job.
What's the use of theoretical knowledge that has no practical application?

Learner example:
Before making up my mind, I would like to gain some experience through practical activities.

practically /ˈpræk.tɪk.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: practical
Adverbs: practically

ADVERB
[B2] almost or very nearly

Dictionary examples:
She blamed me for practically every mistake in the report.
These changes would cost us practically nothing.
It's practically impossible for me to get home in less than an hour.
They used to argue all the time and now they've practically stopped talking to each other.

Learner example:
Today it is used [in] practically all spheres and its influence on people is not unnoticeable.

practice /ˈpræk.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: practice
Verbs: practise

NOUN

be out of practice
[B2] to not do something well because you have not done it recently

Dictionary example:
I didn't play very well today – I'm out of practice.

Learner example:
I think playing in the club will be a great opportunity for me so as not to be out of practice.

in practice
[B2] in a real situation

Dictionary example:
In practice, the new laws have had little effect.
Learner example:
When you leave school, you have knowledge but you do not know how to use it in practice.

**praise /priːz/**

**VERB [ɪ]**

[B2] to express admiration or approval about the achievements or characteristics of a person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
He should be praised for his honesty.
My parents always praised me when I did well at school.
He was highly praised for his research on heart disease.

**Learner example:**
In fact, my grade was the best in the class and my Math[s] teacher praised me for being so careful and correct.

**prawn /pʁɔːn/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a small sea animal which you can eat, and which has a shell and ten legs

**Dictionary example:**
a prawn sandwich

**Learner example:**
Li-Chuong's specialities are sweet and sour pork, prawns and .. rice!

**pray /preɪ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prayer
**Verbs:** pray

**VERB [ɪ]**

**HOPE**

[B2] to hope for something very much

**Dictionary example:**
We're praying for good weather for tomorrow's cricket match.

**Learner example:**
I am very di[sa]ppointed with this event and praying that it will happen again next year.
prayer /ˈpreɪər/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prayer

**Verbs:** pray

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] 1 the words you say to a god

**Dictionary examples:**

- a prayer of thanks
- She always says her prayers before she goes to sleep.
- We thought he'd been killed, but our prayers were **answered** when he arrived home safely.

**Learner example:**

I am stopping this letter with lots of love and prayers.

precious /ˈpreʃəs/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**VALUABLE**

[B2] rare and very valuable

**Dictionary examples:**

- a precious vase
- a precious gift
- a precious metal/stone

**Learner example:**

I am so sorry because I broke a precious vase you had in your bedroom.

**IMPORTANT**

[B2] very important to you

**Dictionary examples:**

- a precious moment/memory
  - His books are his most precious possessions.
- Time is precious – don't waste it.

**Learner example:**

Love is something precious which we all want to have.
**precise /prɪˈsaɪs/**

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** precise
- **Adverbs:** precisely

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXACT**

[B2] exact and accurate

**Dictionary examples:**
The precise location of the house is a secret.
He caught me at the precise moment that I fainted.

**Learner example:**
I would appreciate [it] if you were more precise next time with your report.

**to be precise**

[B2] used to give exact details about something

**Dictionary examples:**
We met in 1994 – on October 1st to be precise.
There was a good turnout for the meeting – twelve of us to be precise.

**Learner example:**
It’s in Central London, to be precise.

**precisely /prɪˈsar.slaɪ/**

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** precise
- **Adverbs:** precisely

**ADVERB**

**EXACT**

[B2] exactly

**Dictionary examples:**
The fireworks begin at eight o’clock precisely.
What do you think the problem is, precisely?

**Learner example:**
He was born in the countryside, more precisely in Bourgogne, and he had always lived there.

**FOR EMPHASIS**

[B2] used to emphasize what you are saying
Dictionary examples:
"You look tired – you should go home and rest." – "I'm going to do precisely that."
But it's precisely because of the noise that they're thinking of moving.

Learner example:
Books may not be interactive, but that's precisely where their advantage is.

predict /prɪˈdrɪkt/

Word family:
Nouns: prediction
Verbs: predict
Adjectives: predictable, unpredictable

VERB [B1] to say that an event or action will happen in the future, especially as a result of knowledge or experience

Dictionary examples:
It's still not possible to predict the occurrence of earthquakes accurately.
Who could have predicted that within ten years he'd be in charge of the whole company?
The hurricane is predicted to reach the coast tomorrow morning.
No one can predict when/where the disease will strike next.

Learner example:
Now, fully equipped and powerful computers can be so small and mobile that some specialists predict that new devices will replace book[s].

predictable /prɪˈdɪktə.bl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: prediction
Verbs: predict
Adjectives: predictable, unpredictable

ADJECTIVE [B2] happening or behaving in a way you expect and not unusual or interesting

Dictionary example:
Comets appear at predictable times.

Learner example:
When I was younger I read many books. I prefer[r]ed m[y]stery stories, but now [they] are very predictable for me.
**prediction** /prɪˈdɪk.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prediction
**Verbs:** predict
**Adjectives:** predictable, unpredictable

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] when you say what will happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
Please don't ask me to make any predictions about tomorrow's meeting.
No one believed her prediction that the world would end on November 12.

**Learner example:**
But in case my predictions are right, maybe you should buy a new pair of shorts?

---

**preferable** /ˈpref.rə.bl/ 

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** preference
**Verbs:** prefer
**Adjectives:** preferable
**Adverbs:** preferably

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] better or more suitable

**Dictionary examples:**
Staying at home is preferable to going out with someone you don’t like.
Surely a diplomatic solution is preferable to war.

**Learner example:**
I think it would be preferable to do it [i]n July, which is a holiday period.

---

**preferably** /ˈpref.rə.bli/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** preference
**Verbs:** prefer
**Adjectives:** preferable
**Adverbs:** preferably

**ADVERB**

[B2] if possible
Dictionary example:
Water the plants twice a week, preferably in the morning.

Learner example:
I think you should spend more time with your friends, preferably in the fresh country air.

**preference** /ˈpref.ər.nts/

Word family:
Nouns: preference
Verbs: prefer
Adjectives: preferable
Adverbs: preferably

**NOUN**
[B2] [c or u] when you like something or someone more than another person or thing

Dictionary examples:
We have white and brown bread. Do you have a preference?
Her preference is for comfortable rather than stylish clothes.
I have a preference for sweet food over spicy.
Choosing furniture is largely a matter of personal preference.

Learner example:
On the other hand, those who are in favour of keeping on with traditional education argue that no free [choice] of preferences can be made until one has received a [basic education] involving the study of different fields of knowledge.

**prefix** /ˈpriː.fɪks/

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a letter or group of letters added to the beginning of a word to make a new word

Dictionary example:
In the word 'unimportant', 'un-' is a prefix.

**pregnant** /ˈpreg.nənt/

Word family:
Nouns: pregnancy
Adjectives: pregnant

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] A pregnant woman has a baby developing inside her uterus.
Dictionary examples:
to get pregnant
She’s five and a half months pregnant.
My mother stopped smoking when she became pregnant.
My sister is pregnant with twins.

Learner example:
She wrote me [the] really nice news that she is pregnant.

prejudice /ˈpredʒ.ʊ.dɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: prejudice
Adjectives: prejudiced

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] an unfair and unreasonable opinion or feeling, especially when formed without
enough thought or knowledge

Dictionary examples:
Laws against racial prejudice must be strictly enforced.
He claims that prejudice against homosexuals would cease overnight if all the gay stars in the
country were honest about their sexuality.

Learner example:
What is really amazing is that Biko, who is banned but 'free' of any prejudice, who doesn’t
discriminate [against] anybody, 'frees' Mr Woods (who is not banned) from his narrow–minded and
intolerant views and gives another aim to Woods' life.

preparation /ˌprep.əˈreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: preparation
Verbs: prepare
Adjectives: prepared

NOUN

GETTING READY
[B1] [u] the things that you do or the time that you spend preparing for something

Dictionary examples:
The teacher didn’t seem to have done much preparation for the class.
The team blamed injuries and lack of preparation for their failure to win.
Yasmin assisted in the preparation of this article.
Learner example:
I felt that I improved a lot just in this class, so I think that my preparation for the exam will be really good.

**preparations**
[B2] plans or arrangements that you make to prepare for something

**Dictionary examples:**
- wedding preparations
- We are making preparations to fly Mr Goodall to the nearest hospital.
- Preparations for the opening ceremony are well under way.

Learner example:
I would really like to help you with the preparations the day before but it's impossible for me to come.

**prepare** /prəˈpeər/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** preparation
- **Verbs:** prepare
- **Adjectives:** prepared

**VERB** [I or T]

**prepare yourself**
[B1] to make yourself ready to deal with a difficult situation

**Dictionary examples:**
- Prepare yourself for a shock.
- You should prepare yourself for a long wait.

Learner example:
So we bought tickets and prepared ourselves for a difficult [journey].

**prepared** /prəˈpeərd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** preparation
- **Verbs:** prepare
- **Adjectives:** prepared

**ADJECTIVE**

**READY**
[B1] ready to deal with a situation
Dictionary examples:
When she called on me, I wasn't prepared.
They were prepared for the worst.

Learner example:
I want to be well prepared for my first [trip] to England.

be prepared to do sth
[B2] to be willing, or happy to agree to do something

Dictionary examples:
Would you be prepared to help me get things ready for the party?
People are not really prepared to talk about these kinds of personal problems.

Learner example:
I'm prepared to offer quite a lot in order to give the animals a better life.

MADE EARLIER
[B2] done or made earlier

Dictionary example:
The spokesperson read a prepared statement.

Learner example:
More fast-food and prepared meals are available than a few years ago.

preposition /ˌprep.əˈzɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [C]
[B1] in grammar, a word which is used before a noun, a noun phrase or a pronoun, connecting it to another word

Dictionary example:
In the sentences 'We jumped in the lake', and 'She drove slowly down the track', 'in' and 'down' are prepositions.

Learner example:
In my 1st lesson I learned about prepositions, and I think I'm going to continue the class next week.

prescription /prɪˈskripʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: prescription
Verbs: prescribe
NOUN
[B1] [c] a piece of paper on which a doctor writes the details of the medicine or drugs that someone needs

Dictionary examples:
a doctor’s prescription
a prescription for sleeping pills
The doctor should give you a repeat prescription.
These drugs are only available on prescription.
Prescription charges are rising in June.

Learner example:
I won’t be able to attend the English class tomorrow. But please, do excuse my presence by taking a moment to read the medical prescription that I’ve attached [to] this note.

presence /ˈprez.əns/  

Word family:
Nouns: presence, present
Verbs: present
Adjectives: present
Adverbs: presently

NOUN
IN A PLACE
[B2] [NO PLURAL] when someone or something is in a place

Dictionary examples:
She was anxious about the presence of so many people.
The presence of pollen in the atmosphere causes hay fever in some people.
He’s usually quite polite in my presence.
The document was signed in the presence of two witnesses.

Learner example:
Your presence here at the club would be really benefic[ial] for the students.

present

Word family:
Nouns: presence, present
Verbs: present
Adjectives: present
Adverbs: presently
NOUN /ˈprez.ənt/

the present
[B1] the period of time that is happening now

Dictionary examples:
That's all for the present.
The play is set in the present.

Learner example:
For me, an idea[l] programme would be one that could include all kind[s] of music (from rock, pop to soul, hip hop or dance), and a programme that could play music from all times, from the past to the present.

at present
[B1] now

Dictionary example:
At present she's working abroad.

Learner example:
Firstly, I have to tell you that at present, I am studying journalism and I have a good knowledge of computers.

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] /ˈprez.ənt/
[B1] in a particular place

Dictionary examples:
The whole family was present.
There were no children present.

Learner example:
I'm sorry, tomorrow I can't be present at [your] English class.

VERB /prɪˈzent/

GIVE
[B2] to give, provide or make known

Dictionary examples:
The winners were presented with medals.
The documentary presented us with a balanced view of the issue.
He presented the report to his colleagues at the meeting.

Learner example:
It had to be realistic, so when we finished we presented it to the directors of my school.

TV/RADIO
[B2] to introduce a television or radio show

Dictionary example:
She presents the late-night news.
PLAY/FILM
[B2] to show a new play or film

Dictionary example:
The school is presenting 'West Side Story' this term.

Learner example:
I am writing to complain about the organization of the musical show that the Circle Theatre presented.

presentation /ˌprez.ənˈteɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: present, presentation, presenter
Verbs: present

NOUN

EVENT
[B1] [c] a talk giving information about something

Dictionary example:
The speaker gave an interesting presentation on urban transport.

Learner example:
I'm going to prepare a presentation about London.

CEREMONY
[B2] [c or u] an occasion when prizes, qualifications, etc. are formally given to those who have won or achieved them or the act of giving them

Dictionary example:
The presentation of prizes and certificates will take place in the main hall.

presenter /prɪˈzen.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: present, presentation, presenter
Verbs: present

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who introduces a television or radio show

Dictionary examples:
a news/sports presenter
children's television presenters
**Learner example:**
Suddenly, a news presenter came on with an unusual message.

| **preserve** | /prɪˈzɜːv/ |
| **Word family:** |  |
| **Nouns:** | preservation |
| **Verbs:** | preserve |
| **VERB** | [T] to keep something the same or prevent it from being damaged or destroyed |
| **Dictionary examples:** | to preserve the environment |
| | We want to preserve the character of the town while improving the facilities. |
| **Learner example:** | It is a fundamental necessity for everybody to try to do something in order to preserve the health of our planet. |

| **presidency** | /ˈprez.i.ˈdent.si/ |
| **Word family:** |  |
| **Nouns:** | presidency, president |
| **Adjectives:** | presidential |
| **NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]** | [B2] the job of being president, or the period when someone is a president |
| **Dictionary examples:** | He has announced that he is running for the presidency. |
| | She won the presidency by a wide margin. |
| **Learner example:** | His presidency finished in 1384 (2005), but Iranians will never forget him. |

| **president** | /ˈprez.i.ˈdent/ |
| **Word family:** |  |
| **Nouns:** | presidency, president |
| **Adjectives:** | presidential |
| **NOUN [C]** | [B1] the highest political position in some countries, usually the leader of the government |
Dictionary examples:
President Obama
the President of France
Thank you, Mr/Madam President.

Learner example:
[An]other attraction is our museum that is very famous because many paintings have been bought by important pe[ople] like the President of the United States.

presidential /ˌprez.ɪˈden.tʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: presidency, president
Adjectives: presidential

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] relating to the president of a country

Dictionary example:
a presidential candidate

Learner example:
Anyway, now Laura was counting to 10 as her brother was putting a bomb in the presidential car.

press /pres/

VERB

PUSH
[B1] [ɪ or ə] to push something firmly, often without causing it to move permanently further away from you

Dictionary examples:
Press the button to start the machine.
He pressed his face against the window.
Press down firmly on the lever.

Learner example:
When you press it, it will say: “Congratulations” to you.

NOUN

the press
[B2] newspapers and magazines, or the people who write them
Dictionary examples:
the local/national press
press reports

Learner example:
I helped them with most of the practical arrangements, [such] as meetings with the press, dinners and so on.

pressure /ˈpreʃ.ə/

NOUN

MAKE SOMEONE DO

[B2] [u] when someone tries to make someone else do something by arguing, persuading, etc.

Dictionary examples:
public/political pressure
Teachers are under pressure to work longer hours.
Pressure to abandon the new motorway is increasing.
The government is facing pressure from environmental campaigners.
He only asked her under pressure from his wife.

Learner example:
I understand that you must work a lot because of the pressure from your boss, but I will in spite of that warn you and ask you to think over the situation.

put pressure on sb

[B2] to try to force someone to do something

Dictionary example:
They're putting pressure on me to make a decision.

Learner example:
She puts a lot of pressure on me and beli[e]ves that I can do it in the same way as she did.

PROBLEMS

[B2] [C or u] a difficult situation that makes you feel worried or unhappy

Dictionary examples:
She's got a lot of pressure on her at work just now.
Be nice to him – he's been under a lot of pressure recently.
Can you work well under pressure?
the pressures of work

Learner example:
I have two younger sisters so I think I can cope with the pressure [of] helping out in the summer camps.
presumably /prɪˈzjuː.mə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: presumption
Verbs: presume
Adverbs: presumably

ADVERB
[B2] used to say what you think is the likely situation

Dictionary examples:
They can presumably afford to buy a bigger apartment.
Presumably he just forgot to send the letter.

Learner example:
First of all, I would recommend departure at 8 o’clock because it will presumably be less crowded than at 10 o’clock.

pretend /prɪˈtend/

VERB [i]
[B2] to behave as if something is true when it is not

Dictionary examples:
She’s not really hurt – she’s only pretending.
He pretended (that) he didn’t mind, but I knew that he did.
Were you just pretending to be interested?
Of course I was angry – I can’t pretend otherwise.

Learner example:
Be calm or at least pretend you are.

pretty /ˈprɪt.i/

ADJECTIVE

PLACE/OBJECT
[B1] If a place or an object is pretty, it is pleasant to look at.

Dictionary examples:
That’s a pretty hat you’re wearing.
a pretty little village

Learner example:
Rabat is the capital of Morocco. There are a lot of attractions, like ancient historic sites, sandy beaches, and a pretty Moroccan market.
ADVERB INFORMAL

QUITE
[B1] quite, but not extremely or not completely

Dictionary examples:
The house has four bedrooms, so it’s pretty big.
I’m pretty sure it was her.
I’ve got a pretty good idea of how to get there.

Learner example:
The best thing about our club is the table tennis, which I’m getting pretty good at.

pretty much/well
[B2] almost

Dictionary examples:
I’ve pretty much finished here.
She knows pretty well everything there is to know on the subject.

Learner example:
You can pretty much tell your mother any problem you have and she’ll try her best to help you out.

prevent /prɪˈvent/

Word family:
Nouns: prevention
Verbs: prevent
Adjectives: preventive

VERB [T]
[B1] to stop something from happening or someone from doing something

Dictionary examples:
to prevent accidents/crime
Members of the public were prevented from entering the building.

Learner example:
As I told you once, I’d like to buy a bookshelf where I can organize my books and prevent them from getting damaged.

prevention /prɪˈvent.fən/

Word family:
Nouns: prevention
Verbs: prevent
Adjectives: preventive
**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when you stop something from happening or stop someone from doing something

Dictionary examples:
- crime prevention
- The organization is committed to disease prevention and education.

Learner example:
- I think prevention is the best medicine.

**previous /ˈpriː.vi.əs/**

Word family:
- **Adjectives**: previous
- **Adverbs**: previously

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B1] existing or happening before something or someone else

Dictionary examples:
- the previous day/week/month/year
- a previous attempt

Learner example:
- I felt my previous class was not suitable for me any longer, so I decided to ask the administrator to help me to change to a higher class.

**previously /ˈpriː.vi.ə.sli/**

Word family:
- **Adjectives**: previous
- **Adverbs**: previously

**ADVERB**

[B1] before the present time or the time referred to

Dictionary examples:
- She was previously employed as a tour guide.
- I had posted the card two months previously.

Learner example:
- Well, first of all I must tell you that I didn't know it previously.
**priceless /ˈpraɪs.ləs/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** price

**Verbs:** price

**Adjectives:** priceless

**ADJECTIVE**

**VALUABLE**

[B2] very valuable

**Dictionary example:**
a priceless antique/painting

**Learner example:**
She had five unique paintings [by] Van Gogh which were priceless.

**pride /prайд/**

**NOUN [u]**

**SATISFACTION**

[B2] a feeling of satisfaction at your achievements or the achievements of your family or friends

**Dictionary examples:**
She felt a great sense of pride as she watched him accept the award. The whole community takes pride in the school.

**Learner example:**
I take pride in you and your patience.

**RESPECT FOR YOURSELF**

[B2] the respect that you feel for yourself

**Dictionary example:**
She has too much pride to accept any help.

**Learner example:**
Not only did I lose £50, but also some pride and self-respect.

**priest /priːst/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] someone who performs religious duties and ceremonies
Dictionary examples:

a Roman Catholic priest
Many in the Anglican Church are still opposed to women priests.

Learner example:
I started to read one of the emails and I couldn't believe what I was reading. One of my best friends had become a priest!

primarily /prɪˈmer.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: primary
Adverbs: primarily

ADVERB

mainly

Dictionary example:
She's known primarily as a novelist but she also writes poetry.

Learner example:
"The Vagabond Dog" – one of his best short stories – is primarily naturalistic.

primary /ˈprɪ.mə.ri/

Word family:
Adjectives: primary
Adverbs: primarily

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

most important

Dictionary example:
Her primary responsibility is to train new employees.

Learner example:
You can listen to music and generally use it for fun but the primary reason that computer[s] were invented was for communication.

primary school /ˈprɪ.məˌriˌskuːl/

NOUN [C]

a school for children aged 5–11

Dictionary example:
My daughter is still at primary school.
**Learner example:**
We sat at a cafe and talked about our primary school.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>prime minister</strong> /ˈpraɪmˌmɪn.ɪ.스트/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] the leader of the government in some countries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Learner example:**
Yesterday I heard that animal rights activists have met the prime minister: maybe the situation will change.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>prince</strong> /prɪnts/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] the son of a king or queen, or one of their close male relatives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
Prince Edward

**Learner example:**
At last, the beast really changed back into a prince.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>princess</strong> /prɪnˈses/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] the daughter of a king or queen, or one of their close female relatives, or the wife of a prince</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
He was married to a Spanish princess.

**Learner example:**
My teacher told me that I have to wear a dress like a princess.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>principal</strong> /ˈprɪnt.səl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] main, or most important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
That was my principal reason for moving.
He was principal dancer at the Dance Theatre of Harlem.

Learner example:
This is its principal advantage.

NOUN [c]
[B2] the person in charge of a school or college

Dictionary example:
She is principal of a London school.

Learner example:
Another thing you need to be aware of is that the teachers, the Principal and the whole class will be invited and we want this party to be a success because we deeply respect Mr Brown.

print /prɪnt/  

Word family:
Nouns: printer, print
Verbs: print

VERB [T]

BOOKS/NEWSPAPERS
[B2] to produce books, newspapers, magazines, etc., usually in large quantities, using machines

Dictionary example:
Fifty thousand booklets have been printed for the exhibition.

Learner example:
We should also have a more efficient tourist service – it [is] years since we last printed brochures of our town!

INCLUDE WRITING
[B2] to include a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine

Dictionary example:
They printed his letter in Tuesday's paper.

Learner example:
Please take this into consideration and print a corrected version of the article.
priority /ˈprɪər.ə.ti/  

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] something that is very important and must be dealt with before other things

Dictionary examples:
The management did not seem to consider office safety to be a priority.
My first/top priority is to find somewhere to live.
You have to learn to get your priorities right/straight.
Banks normally give priority to large businesses when deciding on loans.
Official business requirements obviously take/have priority over personal requests.

Learner example:
We need to show films [that are] enjoyable for all kinds of people, always giving priority to the quality.

prison /ˈprɪzn/  

Word family:
Nouns: prison, prisoner, imprisonment
Verbs: imprison

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a building where criminals must live as a punishment

Dictionary examples:
He's spent a lot of time in prison.
She went to/was sent to prison for six months.
They should put him in prison and throw away the key!
a prison cell/sentence

Learner example:
About 3 weeks later, I tried to escape from the prison, but they c[aught] me.

prisoner /ˈprɪznər/  

Word family:
Nouns: prison, prisoner, imprisonment
Verbs: imprison

NOUN [C]
PERSON IN PRISON
[B1] a person who is kept in prison as a punishment

Dictionary example:
Prisoners climbed onto the prison roof to protest at the conditions inside.
Learner example:
This film dealt with two prisoners that escape from their prison and start to take money from banks (of course not legally!)

**privacy** /ˈprɪv.ə.si/

Word family:
Nouns: privacy
Verbs: privatize
Adjectives: private
Adverbs: privately

NOUN [u]
[B2] the right to be alone and do things without other people seeing or hearing you

Dictionary examples:
I hate sharing a bedroom – I never get any privacy.
The new law is designed to protect people’s privacy.

Learner example:
Well, it seems that a young, modern and successful man can have no privacy at all.

**private** /ˈpraɪ.vət/

Word family:
Nouns: privacy
Verbs: privatize
Adjectives: private
Adverbs: privately

ADJECTIVE

NOT EVERYONE
[B1] only for one person or group and not for everyone

Dictionary examples:
She has a small office which is used for private discussions.
I caught him looking through my private papers.
The sign on the gate said ‘Private Property – No Admittance.’

Learner example:
I went there to see what’s going on, and the band invited us to their private party.

SECRET
[B1] describes activities which involve personal matters or relationships and are not connected with your work
Dictionary example:
Apparently in interviews he refuses to talk about his private life.

Learner example:
We talked about the film and also about our work and our private life.

NOT OFFICIAL

[B2] controlled or paid for by a person or company and not by the government

Dictionary examples:
private education/healthcare
a private doctor/dentist

Learner example:
I have been working as an English teacher for small children at a private school for three years.

in private

[B2] in a place where nobody else can hear you or see what you are doing

Dictionary example:
The meeting was held in private.

Learner example:
I agree that this should be in private.

privately /ˈpraɪ.vət.li/

Word family:
Nouns: privacy
Verbs: privatize
Adjectives: private
Adverbs: privately

ADVERB

[B2] in secret, or with only one or two other people present

Dictionary examples:
She spoke privately with the manager.
Despite his public support, privately he was worried.

Learner example:
I'll pick you up from the station so we will have the opportunity to chat privately.
**pro /prəʊ/**

**NOUN [c]** (plural **pros**)

**the pros and cons**

[B2] the advantages and disadvantages of something

**Dictionary example:**
We discussed the pros and cons of buying a bigger house.

**Learner example:**
But balancing the pros and cons, music is good.

**probable /ˈprɒbə.bl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** probability

**Adjectives:** probable

**Adverbs:** probably

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] likely to be true or likely to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
The probable cause of death was heart failure.
An election in June seems increasingly probable.
It is probable that share prices will fall still further.

**Learner example:**
Surely the older you are, the less probable it is that you'll choose a bike.

**procedure /prəˈsiː.dʒə/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** procedure, process

**Verbs:** process

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B2] the official or usual way of doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
The company has new procedures for dealing with complaints.
You must follow correct procedure at all times.

**Learner example:**
Despite being [a] disorganised procedure, it was successful and many people wanted to attend next year's festival.
process /ˈprəʊ.ses/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** procedure, process

**Verbs:** process

**NOUN [c]**

**ACTIONS**

[B2] a series of actions that you take in order to achieve a result

**Dictionary examples:**
- the peace process
- Increasing the number of women in top management jobs will be a slow process.
- This decision may delay the process of European unification.
- The party has begun the painful process of rethinking its policies and strategy.
- Going to court to obtain compensation is a long process.

**Learner example:**
But the situation is getting worse because of the decisions of the European Union, which is trying to unify the education of Europe without respecting the wishes of the students who are trying to stop this process.

**CHANGES**

[B2] a series of changes that happen naturally

**Dictionary examples:**
- the ageing process
- It's all part of the learning process.

**Learner example:**
These events are not only to entertain students, but they are also a part of the learning process, as by communicating with each other students learn the language.

**VERB [t]**

[B2] to deal with documents in an official way

**Dictionary example:**
Visa applications take 28 days to process.

produce

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction

**Verbs:** produce, reproduce

**Adjectives:** productive, unproductive
VERB [r] /prəˈdjuːs/

MAKE
[B1] to make or grow something

Dictionary examples:
The factory produces about 900 cars a year.
She works for a company that produces electrical goods.
This plant will produce small yellow flowers in the spring.
She's asked me to produce a report on the state of the project.

Learner example:
In this club we produce and design the school magazine "Freestyle."

CAUSE
[B2] to cause a reaction or result

Dictionary examples:
The prime minister’s speech produced an angry response from the opposition.
Her remarks produced an awkward silence.
If used on delicate skin, this cream may produce a stinging sensation.

Learner example:
I was fascinated by the perfection of the classic film sculptures: they were perfectly proportioned, every part was functional to the beauty of the whole sculpture. It’s really different to looking at them in a book! I suggest everybody should go and look at them: it produces a magic effect!

producer /prəˈdjuː.seɪ/  

Word family:
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
Verbs: produce, reproduce
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

NOUN [C]

FILM, ETC.
[B2] someone who controls how a film, play, programme, or musical recording is made

Dictionary example:
a film/Hollywood/movie/record producer

Learner example:
I'm sure they are going to be very interested in your first steps as an actor, but also in your later career as a film producer.
**product** /ˈprɒd.ʌkt/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
*Verbs:* produce, reproduce
*Adjectives:* productive, unproductive

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] something that is made or grown to be sold

**Dictionary examples:**
They do a range of skin-care products.
The product is so good it sells itself.
I'm trying to cut down on dairy products.

**Learner example:**
You can buy leather products too.

**production** /prəˈdʌk.ʃən/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
*Verbs:* produce, reproduce
*Adjectives:* productive, unproductive

**NOUN**

**MAKING**

[B2] [u] when you make or grow something

**Dictionary examples:**
Sand is used in the production of glass.
The company’s new model will be going into production early next year.

**Learner example:**
More people can enjoy music than before, because of [the] mass production of recorded music.

**AMOUNT**

[B2] [u] the amount of something that is made or grown by a country or a company

**Dictionary examples:**
We need to increase production by 20%.
Swedish industrial production has fallen steadily this year.
Wheat production has risen over the years.

**Learner example:**
He became famous because he did a lot of things in this country in a year, like giv[ing] them a good education, [and] increas[ing] their production.
FILM/MUSIC

[B2] when someone controls how a film, play, programme, or musical recording is made

Dictionary example:
She’s hoping to get into television production.

Learner example:
Indeed, Northwood cinema enables people to discover films from all over the world – from a small Brazilian production to a 3 hour Bollywood movie.

productive /prəˈdʌk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
Verbs: produce, reproduce
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

USEFUL

[B2] producing a good or useful result

Dictionary example:
We had a very productive meeting and sorted out a lot of problems.

Learner example:
Some people think that by keeping animals in [a] zoo we can observe them, and try to understand the way they [live]; of course, you can learn things, but it would be more productive to observe them when they are free.

LARGE AMOUNT

[B2] producing a large amount of goods, food, work, etc.

Dictionary examples:
productive land
a productive worker

Learner example:
When the weather is good, I am in the appropriate mood to be productive at work.

profession /prəˈfɛʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: profession, professional
Adjectives: professional, unprofessional
WORK

[B1] [c] a type of work that needs special training or education

Dictionary examples:
What’s your profession?
He’s a doctor by profession.
The report notes that forty per cent of lawyers entering the profession are women.

Learner example:
As I look back at my past, [the] most embarrassing moments in my life seem to have something to do with my profession, which is an interpreter from Hungarian.

PEOPLE

[B2] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the people who do a type of work considered as a group

Dictionary example:
The medical profession has expressed concern about the new drug.

Learner example:
One day, [when] I had an exam, the examiner asked me questions about the legal profession.

professional  /prəˈfeʃ.əl/  

Word family:
Nouns: profession, professional
Adjectives: professional, unprofessional

ADJECTIVE

EARNING MONEY

[B1] Someone is professional if they earn money for a sport or activity which most people do as a hobby.

Dictionary example:
a professional footballer/athlete/musician

Learner example:
For example, I met a boy last week and at the end he told me that his father is a professional football player.

SKILL

[B1] showing skill and careful attention

Dictionary examples:
a professional attitude
He looks very professional in that suit.
**Learner example:**
My teacher is English, her name is Bronye, she's very professional, and nice.

**JOB**
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to a job that needs special training or education

**Dictionary examples:**
Chris, you're a nurse, so can I ask your professional **opinion** on bandaging ankles? You should get some professional **advice** about your finances.

**Learner example:**
I want to play safe by saying that I am not an architect, therefore I am not able to give professional advice.

**NOUN [C]**

**PAID**
[B2] someone who earns money for doing a sport or activity which most other people do as a hobby

**Dictionary example:**
a rugby professional

**Learner example:**
Finally, I wondered whether it would be possible to explain how long it take[s] an amateur to become a professional. Despite know[ing] almost nothing about tennis I would like to win a championship in the future.

**professor /prəˈfes.ər/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a teacher of the highest rank in a department of a British university, or a teacher of high rank in an American university or college

**Dictionary examples:**
Professor Stephen Hawking
a professor of sociology
a sociology professor

**Learner example:**
To put it in a nutshel[l] I was astonished [at] how they weren't able to get on using that assortment of high ranked university professors of social science, and were requiring my help.
profile /ˈprəʊ.fəl/  

**NOUN [C]**  
**DESCRIPTION**  
[B2] a short description of a person, organization, etc., giving the main details about them  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He's updated his Facebook profile.  
We include a photograph and short profile of all the candidates.  

**Learner example:**  
I hope [the] above information suits the profile of [the] person you are looking for [for] the job.

profit /ˈprɒf.ɪt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** profit  
**Adjectives:** profitable  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B2] money that you get from selling goods or services for more than they cost to produce or provide  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She makes a big profit from selling waste material to textile companies.  
Company profits are down on last year's figures.  
He sold his house at a huge profit.  

**Learner example:**  
Also, supermarket owners have put in a vast amount of money to find out the best way to [display] goods in order to get the most profit.

profitable /ˈprɒf.ɪ.tə.bl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** profit  
**Adjectives:** profitable  

**ADJECTIVE**  
**MONEY**  
[B2] resulting in or likely to result in a profit or an advantage
Dictionary example:
Over the years it has developed into a highly profitable business.

Learner example:
It is [a] very profitable business.

**programme** /ˈprəʊ.ɡræm/

NOUN [C]

PLAN
[B2] a plan of events or activities with a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
The college offers an excellent social programme.

Learner example:
First of all I have to say that the school social programme was the best and I really enjoyed it.

**programming** /ˈprəʊ.ɡræm.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: program, programming, programmer

NOUN [U]
[B2] when someone writes computer programs

Dictionary example:
We learned how to do programming.

Learner example:
I'm very keen on programming and I have made a lot of small utility programs for both Mac and PC.

**progress**

Word family:
Nouns: progress, progression
Verbs: progress
Adjectives: progressive

NOUN [U] /ˈprəʊ.gres/

IMPROVEMENT
[B1] development and improvement of skills, knowledge, etc.
Dictionary examples:
Technological progress has been so rapid over the last few years. I'm not making much progress with my Spanish.

Learner example:
I will check new words, the[ir] meanings and pronunciations, to make progress for missed sessions.

In progress
[B2] happening or being done now

Dictionary example:
Repair work is in progress on the south-bound lane of the motorway and will continue until June.

Learner example:
[In] the lower part of your advertisement, it also said there was a theatre restaurant, [but] in fact, it was closed because internal decoration was in progress.

VERB [i] /prəˈgres/

IMPROVE
[B2] to improve or develop in skills, knowledge, etc.

Dictionary example:
My Spanish never really progressed beyond the stage of being able to order drinks at the bar.

Learner example:
I have to warn you than I'm not an expert in terms of musical basics, but I'm eager to learn them because I know no-one can progress without learning them; so the main job will be to do that.

progressive /prəˈgres.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: progress, progression
Verbs: progress
Adjectives: progressive

ADJECTIVE

MODERN
[B2] thinking or behaving in a new or modern way

Dictionary examples:
progressive ideas/attitudes
a progressive school

Learner example:
I hear [that] some progressive companies don't really approve of company cars and are trying to keep them to [a] minimum.
**prohibit /prəˈhibit/**

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

[B2] to officially forbid something

**Dictionary examples:**
Motor vehicles are prohibited from driving in the town centre.
The government introduced a law prohibiting tobacco advertisements on TV.
Parking is strictly prohibited between these gates.

**Learner example:**
Perhaps we should prohibit the traffic and create a new cheap bus service for the inhabitants and the tourists.

**project /ˈprɒdʒekt/**

**NOUN [C]**

**WORK**
[B2] a carefully planned piece of work that has a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
a scientific research project
My next project is decorating the kitchen.
Her latest project is a film based on the life of a nineteenth-century artist.

**Learner example:**
It is also related to my research project.

**promise /ˈprom.ɪs/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: promise
Verbs: promise
Adjectives: promising

**VERB**

**SAY**
[B1] [I or T] to say that you will certainly do something or that something will certainly happen
Dictionary examples:
She promised to write to me every week.
He promised faithfully to call me every week.
Paul promised me that he'd cook dinner tonight.
"I'll come round and see you every day," she promised.

Learner example:
I promise that I will cover the work that you've done in class and I will send [it] to you the day after.

GIVE

[B1] [t] to say that you will certainly give something to someone

Dictionary examples:
They promised us a reward.
Grandma's ring was promised to me.
Her parents promised her a new car if she passed her exams.

Learner example:
And as a good friend, he has promised me a[n] invitation to [the] wedding.

promise to be sth

[B2] If something promises to be good, exciting, etc., people expect that it will be good, exciting, etc.

Dictionary example:
It promises to be a really exciting game.

Learner example:
I'm looking forward to start[ing] this trip with you and Chris. It promises to be very exciting!

NOUN [c]

SAY

[B1] when you say that you will certainly do something

Dictionary examples:
I'll tidy my things away tonight – and that's a promise!
I'm not sure I can do it so I won't make any promises.

Learner example:
Don't forget your promise to not just visit but stay at my place.

keep/break a promise

[B2] to do/not do what you said that you would do

Dictionary example:
If I make a promise, I like to keep it.

Learner example:
In addition, you didn't keep your promise.
### Promote

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** promotion

**Verbs:** promote

**Verb [T]**

**Job**

[B1] **[Oft en Passive]** to give someone a more important job in the same organization

**Dictionary examples:**

- If I’m not promoted within the next two years, I’m going to change jobs.
- She’s just been promoted to senior sales rep.

**Learner example:**

She invited me to a party because her husband had been promoted in his job.

**Advertise**

[B2] to advertise something

**Dictionary example:**

The band is promoting their new album.

**Learner example:**

At that moment I and a large number of people behind me discovered that I was talking to a person made out of wax. [It] was there to promote the museum.

### Promotion

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** promotion

**Verbs:** promote

**Noun**

**Advertise ment**

[B2] [C or U] activities to advertise something

**Dictionary examples:**

- a sales promotion
- They’re giving away free T-shirts as a special promotion.
- Obviously as sales manager he’ll be very involved in the promotion and marketing of the product.

**Learner example:**

There are different kinds of jobs people do during the festival, e.g. some organisational work, doing promotion for the different events or sell[ing] tickets for the concerts.
JOB
[B2] [c or u] when someone is given a more important job in the same organization

Dictionary examples:
Did Steve get the promotion he wanted?
The job offers excellent promotion prospects.

Learner example:
I would like to congratulate you on your promotion.

prompt /ˈprɒmpt/  
Word family:
Adjectives: prompt
Adverbs: promptly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] done or acting quickly and without waiting, or arriving at the correct time

Dictionary examples:
prompt payment
a prompt reply
His prompt action certainly saved my life.

Learner example:
I look forward to your prompt reply.

promptly /ˈprɒmpt.li/  
Word family:
Adjectives: prompt
Adverbs: promptly

ADVERB
[B2] quickly, without delay, or at the arranged time

Dictionary examples:
We'll have to leave fairly promptly if we want to catch that train.
We try to answer readers' letters as promptly as we can.
She promised she'd keep it secret and promptly went and told Ben!

Learner example:
It provides a business lunch which is not very expensive and is served promptly.
pronoun /ˈprəʊ.naʊn/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a word which is used instead of a noun or a noun phrase

Dictionary examples:
Pronouns are often used to refer to a noun that has already been mentioned. 'She', 'it' and 'who' are all examples of pronouns.

pronounce /prəˈnaʊnts/

Word family:
Nouns: pronunciation
Verbs: pronounce

VERB [T]
[B1] to make the sound of a letter or word

Dictionary examples:
How do you pronounce your surname?
She pronounced his name so badly he didn't even recognise it.
Sade, pronounced shah–day, is a singer.

Learner example:
During the lesson many foreign students discover how to pronounce words in English.

pronunciation /prəˌnʌn.seɪˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: pronunciation
Verbs: pronounce

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] how words are pronounced

Dictionary examples:
Mario's English pronunciation is excellent.
There are two different pronunciations of this word.

Learner example:
My teacher is a friendly young man called Peter. He comes from Scotland and this means that his accent and pronunciation are quite different.
proof /pruːf/

Word family:
Nouns: proof
Verbs: prove

NOUN [u]
[B2] a fact or a piece of information that shows something exists or is true

Dictionary examples:
She showed us her passport as proof of her identity.
Do they have any proof that it was Hampson who stole the goods?
Keep your receipt as proof of purchase.

Learner example:
The smile of a child is the best proof of the utility of zoos.

proper /ˈprɒp.ər/

Word family:
Adjectives: proper
Adverbs: properly

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

CORRECT
[B1] correct or suitable

Dictionary examples:
the proper way to do something
Please put those books back in the proper place.
If you’re going to walk those sort of distances you need proper walking boots.

Learner example:
He is unable to speak proper English.

REAL
[B1] real and satisfactory

Dictionary examples:
his first proper job
I've had sandwiches but I haven't eaten a proper meal.

Learner example:
I [had to] change my previous profession (civil engineer) as I couldn't find a proper job.
**properly** /ˈprɒp.əˌli/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: proper  
Adverbs: properly  

ADVERB  
[B1] correctly, or in a satisfactory way  

Dictionary examples:  
It’s still not working properly.  
I’m not properly dressed for this sort of weather.  
Come on, Evie, speak properly – you’re not a baby any more!  

Learner example:  
Unfortunately my bicycle is not working properly, so I was just wondering if I could borrow yours[?]  

**proper noun** /ˈprɒp.ə,noun/  

NOUN [C]  
[B2] a word or group of words that is the name of a person or place and always begins with a capital letter  

Dictionary example:  
'London' is a proper noun.  

**property** /ˈprɒp.ə.ti/  

NOUN  
THINGS OWNED  
[B1] [u] objects that belong to someone  

Dictionary examples:  
lost property  
The club does not accept responsibility for loss of or damage to club members’ **personal** property.  
Children need to be taught to have respect for other people’s property.  

Learner example:  
When I re[al]ized that I had lost it, I went to the lost property point in the shopping centre to ask about it, but they couldn't do anything for m[e].  

BUILDING  
[B2] [c or u] a building or area of land
Dictionary examples:
He owns a number of properties in the centre of London.
The notice said 'Private Property, Keep Off.'

Learner example:
Every shopkeeper and houseowner should ma[i]ntain their property, looking after gardens and plants that s[u]round it, trying to keep rub[b]ish out of sight.

**proposal** /prəˈpəʊzl/

**Word family:**
Nouns: proposal, proposition
Verbs: propose
Adjectives: proposed

**NOUN [c]**

**PLAN**

[B2] a suggestion for a plan

Dictionary examples:
a proposal to raise taxes
The proposal for a new sports hall has been rejected.
There has been an angry reaction to the government's proposal to reduce unemployment benefit.
There was anger at the proposal that a UN peacekeeping force should be sent to the area.

Learner example:
I would like you to consider my proposal [and] give me [your] response as soon as possible.

**MARRY**

[B2] when someone asks someone to marry them

Dictionary example:
As a young woman, she received several proposals.

Learner example:
After this, things went perfectly well, and Mary accepted his proposal to marry him.

**propose** /prəˈpəʊz/

**Word family:**
Nouns: proposal, proposition
Verbs: propose
Adjectives: proposed
VERB

SUGGEST
[B2] [ɪ] to suggest a plan or action

Dictionary examples:
I propose that we delay our decision until we have more information.
proposed changes

Learner example:
I think [the] most important [thing] is that you understand our language. So I propose that you [attend] a school for the first two month[s].

propose to do sth
[B2] to intend to do something

Dictionary example:
They propose to cycle across Europe.

Learner example:
I propose to build a new hotel following the traditional architecture of the village.

MARRY
[B2] [ɪ] to ask someone to marry you

Dictionary example:
He proposed to me on my birthday.

Learner example:
First he caught everybod[y's] attention and straightaway he proposed marriage to her.

proposed /prəˈpəʊzd/

Word family:
Nouns: proposal, proposition
Verbs: propose
Adjectives: proposed

ADJECTIVE
[B2] suggested as an idea or plan

Dictionary example:
The proposed road would cut right through the forest.

Learner example:
I will need information about the price of the proposed vacation.
**prospect** /ˈprɒs.pekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prospect  
**Adjectives:** prospective

**NOUN**

**POSSIBILITY**

[B2] [c or u] the possibility that something good might happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
Is there any prospect of the weather improving?  
Job prospects for graduates in the sciences are good.  
We've been warned that there is a prospect of flooding due to the heavy rains.

**Learner example:**
With our effort, I am sure things will be realize[d] and the prospect is [bright].

**sb’s prospects**

[B2] the possibility of being successful

**Dictionary example:**
The course will improve his career prospects.

**Learner example:**
I could learn many things from picking fruit and vegetables and improve my job prospects.

---

**protect** /prəˈtekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** protection  
**Verbs:** protect  
**Adjectives:** protective

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] to keep someone or something safe from something dangerous or bad

**Dictionary examples:**
clothing that protects you against the cold  
It’s important to protect your skin from the harmful effects of the sun.  
Public pressure to protect the environment is strong and growing.

**Learner example:**
Hats protect me from the sun (my skin is very sensitive to the sun) and they are also pretty cool.
protection /prəˈtekʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: protection
Verbs: protect
Adjectives: protective

NOUN [u]
[B2] the act of protecting or state of being protected

Dictionary examples:
This coat doesn't provide any protection against the rain.
Their tent gave/offered little protection against the severe storm.
New legislation still does not offer adequate protection for many endangered species.

Learner example:
I prefer to be accommodated in a log cabin because it gives better protection against the weather and I can sleep much better in it.

protective /prəˈtek.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: protection
Verbs: protect
Adjectives: protective

ADJECTIVE
GIVING PROTECTION
[B2] giving protection

Dictionary examples:
protective clothing
a protective mask

Learner example:
Besides, I don’t want to wear any protective head–gear, which all the riders are obliged to wear.

protest /ˈprəʊ.test/
Dictionary examples:
a public protest against the war
a peaceful/violent protest

Learner example:
I believe that we could force the authorities to do something for us by joining [together] in a very big protest.

VERB /prəˈtest/

protest (about/against/at sth)
[B2] to show that you disagree with something by standing somewhere, shouting, carrying signs, etc.

Dictionary examples:
They're on strike to protest against job losses.
Students were protesting about cuts to the education budget.

Learner example:
Undoubtedly, the human rights' defenders would protest.

COMPLAIN
[B2] [I or T] to say something forcefully or complain about something

Dictionary examples:
A lot of people protested about the new working hours.
They protested bitterly to their employers, but they wouldn't listen.
A young girl was crying, protesting that she didn't want to leave her mother.

Learner example:
I'd also like to point out that although the service is pleasant, it's a bit slow, which often makes the customers impatient and leads them to protest.

proud /praʊd/

Word family:
Adjectives: proud
Adverbs: proudly

ADJECTIVE

Pleased
[B1] feeling very pleased about something you have done, something you own, or someone you know

Dictionary examples:
She was so proud of her son.
I'm very proud to be involved in this project.
Learner example:
Anyway I am so happy to hear that. I'm really proud of you.

be too proud (to do sth)
[B2] to not be able to do something, especially ask for help, because you are too embarrassed

Dictionary example:
He's too proud to ask you for any money.

Learner example:
She didn't want people to see her like this. She was too proud, too proud...

pr oudly /ˈpraʊd.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: proud
Adverbs: proudly

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that shows you are pleased about something you have done, something you own, or someone you know

Dictionary examples:
He proudly held out his trophy for us to admire.
There were photographs of all her children proudly displayed on the mantelpiece.

Learner example:
"Congratulations Alison!" her mum said proudly.

prove /pruːv/

Word family:
Nouns: proof
Verbs: prove

VERB [T]
SHOW TRUTH
[B1] to show that something is true

Dictionary examples:
Can you prove that you weren't there?
They proved him innocent/guilty.
That theory was proved false.
He's so aggressive – it's as if he's always trying to prove something.
Learner example:
It was real[ly] stressful because I wanted to prove that the level of my English is high enough for this class but I was too nervous to speak cor[rectly].

RESULT
[B2] to show a particular result or quality after a period of time

Dictionary examples:
The operation proved a complete success.
The new treatment has proved to be very effective.

Learner example:
John proved to be a good friend and I really thank him for what he did for me.

provide /prəˈvaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: provider, provision
Verbs: provide

VERB [T]
[B1] to give someone something that they need

Dictionary examples:
This booklet provides useful information/advice about local services.
All meals are provided throughout the course.

Learner example:
The restaurant provides excellent service.

provided (that) /prəˈvaɪd.ɪd.ðət/ (also providing (that))

CONJUNCTION
[B2] if, or only if

Dictionary example:
He's welcome to come along, provided that he behaves himself.

Learner example:
Finally, provided that you have some money to spend, you can always have a great time strolling through shopping halls.
psychological /ˌsɪkəˈlɒdʒɪkəl/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** psychologist, psychology  
**Adjectives:** psychological  
**Adverbs:** psychologically  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] relating to the human mind and feelings  

**Dictionary examples:**  
psychological problems  
He claims that the constant aircraft noise has a bad psychological effect on the residents.  
We are concerned with the physical and psychological well-being of our employees.  

**Learner example:**  
To sum up, taking up team sports is important for school children as they are provided with important psychological and social experiences vital for their lives.

psychologically /ˌsɪkəˈlɒdʒɪkli/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** psychologist, psychology  
**Adjectives:** psychological  
**Adverbs:** psychologically  

**ADVERB**  
[B2] in a way that is connected to a person's psychological state  

**Dictionary example:**  
psychologically disturbed  

**Learner example:**  
It makes us like robots and we feel bad psychologically, because we want to be different and free to wear what we want.

psychologist /səˈkɒl.ə.dʒɪst/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** psychologist, psychology  
**Adjectives:** psychological  
**Adverbs:** psychologically  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] someone who studies the human mind and human emotions and behaviour, and how different situations have an effect on them
Dictionary examples:
a child psychologist
an educational psychologist

Learner example:
Some psychologists claim that forcing pupils to study subjects they don't like can be frustrating for them or even reduce their intellectual potential.

psychology /səˈkɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: psychologist, psychology
Adjectives: psychological
Adverbs: psychologically

NOUN [u]
[B2] the scientific study of the way the human mind works and how it influences behaviour, or the influence of a particular person's character on their behaviour

Dictionary examples:
She studied psychology at Harvard.
a lecturer in psychology
child psychology
the psychology of the soldier

Learner example:
I think it would be a nice experience for me because I am studying psychology.

public /ˈpʌb.lɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: publicity
Adjectives: public
Adverbs: publicly

ADJECTIVE

GOVERNMENT
[B1] provided by the government from taxes to be available to everyone

Dictionary examples:
public funds/services/spending
a public library

Learner example:
I've found an advertisement on the noticeboard outside the public library that might interest you.
PEOPLE

[B2] relating to or involving people in general, rather than being limited to a particular group of people

Dictionary examples:
Public opinion has turned against him.
Is it really in the public interest to publish this information?
We need to increase public awareness of the disease.
The results will not be made public until tomorrow.
We will not go public with the results until tomorrow.

Learner example:
I would like to add that when it comes to public opinion there is a great variety of different points of view – that is why this article, which asserts that "performers were second-rate" seems to be unfair.

NOUN

the public [+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

[B1] all ordinary people

Dictionary examples:
The public has a right to know about this.
The palace and its grounds are open to the public during the summer months.
When will the product be available to the general public?
Members of the public were asked about their shopping habits.

Learner example:
That is great, because [during] this season a lot of towns usually celebrate and have parties in which you can dance, drink, eat and do one of the several activities that they offer to the public.

in public

[B2] in a place where other people, especially people you do not know, can hear you and see what you are doing

Dictionary example:
He shouldn’t behave like that in public.

Learner example:
This shyness makes it hard for me to speak in public, or even to go out with my friends as often as I should.

publication /ˌpʌb.ɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: publication, publisher
Verbs: publish
BOOK, ETC.
[B2] [c] a book, magazine, newspaper or document in which information or stories are published

Dictionary example:
Our latest publication is a magazine for surfers.

Learner example:
Dear Sir, I am taking the opportunity to write to you [as] I used your publication "The Student Tourist Guidebook" during my last trip to Lampton.

PRINTING
[B2] [u] the act of making information or stories available to people in a printed form

Dictionary examples:
The brochure will be ready for publication in September.
Will you arrange the publication of the names of the winners?
When is the publication date?

Learner example:
First, I would like to thank you for the publication of [this] article.

publicity /pʌbˈlɪs.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: publicity
Adjectives: public
Adverbs: publicly

NOUN [u]
[B2] advertising or information about someone or something in the newspaper, on television, etc.

Dictionary examples:
bad/good publicity
We've planned an exciting publicity campaign with our advertisers.
The pop group's arrival by hot-air balloon was just a publicity stunt.

Learner example:
We could also prepare a special publicity campaign because we want all the people in Britain [to] know how wonderful our town is.
public transport /ˌpʌb.likˈtræn.spɔːt/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a system of vehicles such as buses and trains which operate at regular times on fixed routes and are used by the public

Dictionary example:
Greater investment in public transport would keep more cars off the roads.

Learner example:
I travelled by public transport.

publish /ˈpʌb.lɪʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: publication, publisher
Verbs: publish

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]
[B1] to make information available to people, especially in a book, magazine or newspaper, or to produce and sell a book, magazine or newspaper

Dictionary examples:
She’s just had an article published in their weekend supplement.
The Government publishes figures every six months showing how many people are unemployed.
The names of the winners of the competition will be published in June.
She was only 19 when her first novel was published.

Learner example:
My article was published and I rec[e]ived 500 pounds.

publisher /ˈpʌb.ʌʃə/

Word family:
Nouns: publication, publisher
Verbs: publish

NOUN [c]
[B2] a company or person who prepares and prints books, newspapers, magazines, etc.

Dictionary example:
He works for a publisher in Edinburgh.
Learner example:
I suggest that the music publisher should organise more concerts for us and give us more chances to listen [to] "real music" not just tapes.

pudding  /ˈpʊd.ɪŋ/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a sweet dish that is usually eaten as the last part of a meal

Dictionary examples:
We've got apple pie for pudding.
a sticky toffee pudding

Learner example:
The pudding was delicious.

pull  /pʊl/

VERB

pull sth off/out/up
[B1] to take hold of something and use physical effort to remove it from somewhere

Dictionary examples:
I pulled the plug out.
He pulled off his sweater.
I spent the morning pulling up the weeds in the flowerbeds.

Learner example:
My tv is broken because of my little sister: she pulled out the cable.

pull yourself along/up, etc.
[B2] to take hold of something and use effort to move your body forwards or up

Dictionary example:
She pulled herself up the stairs, holding onto the rail.

Learner example:
Rollo and the police ran after him and then Rollo fired wounding Harry, who started to pull himself up the stairs to a manhole above his head and then he died.
**pullover** /ˈpʊl.əʊ.və/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a warm piece of clothing which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

**Dictionary example:**
a black woolly pullover

**Learner example:**
My favo[u]rite pullover is one with small hearts.

**pump** /pʌmp/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a piece of equipment which is used to cause liquid, air or gas to move from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
a water/bicycle pump
a fuel/petrol pump

**Learner example:**
You need to connect a[n] oxygen pump supplying oxygen [which is] require[d] by goldfish.

**punch** /pʌntʃ/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] when you hit someone or something with your fist

**Dictionary example:**
a punch on the nose

**Learner example:**
He gave me a punch and we started to fight.

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to hit someone or something with your fist

**Dictionary example:**
He punched him in the stomach.

**Learner example:**
She start[ed] crying and she punched me!
punctuation /ˈpʌŋk.tjuˈeɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the use of punctuation marks in writing so that people can see when a sentence begins and finishes, that something is a question, etc.

Dictionary example:
His letter was completely without punctuation.

punish /ˈpʌn.ɪʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: punishment
Verbs: punish

VERB [T]
[B1] to make someone suffer because they have done something bad

Dictionary examples:
Those responsible for these crimes must be brought to court and punished.
He punished the class by giving them extra work.

Learner example:
I'll be punished by my parents, because [I told them] a lie.

punishment /ˈpʌn.ɪʃ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: punishment
Verbs: punish

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when someone is punished

Dictionary examples:
He had to stay in his bedroom as a punishment for fighting.
Many people think that the death penalty is too severe a punishment for any crime.

Learner example:
I was punished, nearly expelled, but Pat didn't receive any punishment.
**puppy /ˈpʌp.i/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a young dog

**Dictionary example:**
a litter of puppies

**Learner example:**
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. I knew that my mother was going to [tell] me that my puppy [was] dead, [so] I didn't answer the call.

---

**purchase /ˈpɜː.tʃəs/ FORMAL**

**VERB [r]**

[B2] to buy

**Dictionary examples:**
Tickets must be purchased two weeks in advance.
She purchased her first house with the money.

**Learner example:**
Of course I was able to purchase a second-hand one but I thought that it was a good investment to have a new computer with up-to-date software.

**NOUN**

**THING BOUGHT**

[B2] [c] something that you buy

**Dictionary examples:**
How do you wish to pay for your purchases?
a major purchase

**Learner example:**
The other day I was standing in a large department store waiting to pay for a couple of films for my camera when the assistant announced that the computer which controlled the till had stopped working. So there we were: a shop full of customers, money at the ready, waiting to make our purchases.

**ACT OF BUYING**

[B2] [c or u] the act of buying something

**Dictionary examples:**
New restrictions have been placed on the purchase of guns.
A house is the most expensive purchase that most people ever make.
No purchase is necessary for you to enter this competition.
This product may be frozen. If required, freeze on day of purchase.
Learner example:
Report on the purchase of English videos

pure /pjoʊər/  

Word family:
Nouns: purity
Adjectives: pure
Adverbs: purely

ADJECTIVE

NOT MIXED

[B1] A pure substance is not mixed with anything else.

Dictionary examples:
pure gold
a pure cotton shirt

Learner example:
Its domes are made of pure copper, inside there's a big bell called "Zygmunt".

CLEAN

[B1] clean and healthy

Dictionary examples:
The mountain air was wonderfully pure.
Tap water is never chemically pure.

Learner example:
The weather is sunny, the gentle breeze is pure and fresh.

EMPHASIS

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to emphasize that a feeling, quality, or state is completely and only that thing

Dictionary examples:
pure coincidence
Her face had a look of pure delight.

Learner example:
It switches your mind off and stre[t]ches all your muscles at the same time. It's pure refreshment!
**purpose** /ˈpɜːpəs/  

**NOUN**  

**REASON**  

[B1] [c] why you do something or why something exists  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The main purpose of the meeting is to discuss the future of the company.  
The drug may be legalized for medical purposes.  
a multi-purpose kitchen knife  

**Learner example:**  
I think the purpose of it was to make the atmosphere more relax[ed].  

**on purpose**  

[B1] intentionally  

**Dictionary example:**  
I didn't do it on purpose, it was an accident.  

**Learner example:**  
I didn't do it on purpose; it was dark and I just walked into it.  

**push** /pʊʃ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** push  
**Verbs:** push  
**Adjectives:** pushy  

**VERB**  

**MOVE YOURSELF**  

[B1] [I or T] to move somewhere by moving someone or something away from you  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I'm sorry – I didn't mean to push in front of you.  
She pushed through the crowd.  
He pushed past the waiting journalists, refusing to speak to them.  
They pushed their way to the front of the queue.  

**PRESS**  

[B1] [ɪ] to press something  

**Dictionary example:**  
If you push this button, the seat goes back.
**Learner example:**
I was feeling very angry when I pushed the answer button.

**push (sb) for sth/to do sth**
[B2] to try hard to achieve something or to make someone do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Local residents are pushing for the road to be made wider.
We had to push them to accept our terms, but they finally agreed to the deal.

**Learner example:**
Governments should push young artists to get involved in their work.

**push yourself**
[B2] to make yourself work very hard in order to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**
She really pushed herself when she was at school.

**Learner example:**
Don't push yourself too hard and remember to drink more water.

**NOUN**

**PRESS**
[B1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you move someone or something by pressing them with your hands or body

**Dictionary examples:**
Get on the swing and I'll give you a push.
I gave the door a hard push, but it still wouldn't open.

**Learner example:**
The door was open, so I gave it a push.

**put** /put/

**VERB [T] (putting, put, put)**

**CAUSE**
[B2] to cause someone or something to be in a particular condition or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
What's put you in such a bad mood?
I'm not prepared to put my children at risk.
I'm looking forward to putting my ideas into practice.
He's putting me under pressure to change my mind.
The terrorists were put on trial six years after the bombing.
Learner example:
If we put my plan into practice, we can help to resolve the city’s financial problems and reduce local taxes.

**put an end to sth**
[B2] to cause something to stop

*Dictionary example:*
We must put an end to this violence.

*Learner example:*
That is all I can say about [what] I have seen [o]n my last visit to the zoo, and in my opinion the authorities have to do something in order to put an end to it.

**put pressure on sb**
[B2] to try to force someone to do something

*Dictionary example:*
They're putting pressure on me to make a decision.

*Learner example:*
She puts a lot of pressure on me and beli[e]ves that I can do it in the same way as she did.

**puzzled** /ˈpʌz.əld/

*Word family:*
*Nouns: puzzle*
*Verbs: puzzle*
*Adjectives: puzzled*

*ADJECTIVE*
[B2] confused because you do not understand something

*Dictionary examples:*
He had a puzzled look on his face.
I’m a bit puzzled that I haven’t heard from Liz for so long.

*Learner example:*
To the editor, I am puzzled by the report which appeared on yesterday’s page 2, concerning the Westfield Music Festival.

**pyjamas** /ˈpaɪ.ʒəməz/

*NOUN [PLURAL]*
[B2] soft loose clothing which is worn in bed and consists of trousers and a type of shirt
**Dictionary example:**
I need a new pair of pyjamas.

**Learner example:**
The horrible embarrassing moment was about to happen. Smiling, the clerk said: “Sorry madams, you are in pyjamas”
qualification /ˌkwɒl.ɪ.fəˈkeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** qualification

**Verbs:** qualify, disqualify

**Adjectives:** qualified, unqualified

**NOUN**

**STUDY**

[B1] [C OFTEN PLURAL] something that you get when you are successful in an exam or course of study

**Dictionary examples:**

You'll never get a good job if you don't have any qualifications.

Does he have any legal/teaching qualifications?

Requirements for the job include a qualification in nursing.

**Learner example:**

To improve my qualification[s], I joined the Cambridge Business class.

qualified /ˈkwɒl.ɪ.fai.d/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** qualification

**Verbs:** qualify, disqualify

**Adjectives:** qualified, unqualified

**ADJECTIVE**

**PASSED EXAMS**

[B1] having passed the exams needed for a particular job

**Dictionary examples:**

a newly qualified teacher

Tim is now a qualified architect.

**Learner example:**

I'd like to inform you that the courses are very interesting because of the qualified teachers in this college.
HAVING SKILLS
[B2] having the skills, qualities or experience that you need in order to do something

Dictionary examples:
John is really the best qualified to make that decision.
I'm not really qualified to give advice on the subject.

Learner example:
I don't think that anyone else in my country is qualified to take over his seat.

qualify /ˈkwɒl.i.fai/

Word family:
Nouns: qualification
Verbs: qualify, disqualify
Adjectives: qualified, unqualified

VERB
PASS EXAMS
[B2] [i or ɪ] to pass the exams that allow you to do a particular job

Dictionary examples:
She hopes to qualify as a lawyer at the end of the year.
He qualified in medicine in 1992.
This course qualifies you to teach in any secondary school.

BE ALLOWED
[B2] [i or ɪ] If you qualify for something, you are allowed to do it or have it.

Dictionary examples:
To qualify for the competition you need to be over 18.
She doesn't qualify for maternity leave because she hasn't been in her job long enough.

Learner example:
If you think I qualify for the job, you can contact me [at] the address written above.

SPORT
[B2] [ı] to succeed in getting into a competition or in reaching a particular stage in a competition

Dictionary examples:
Nigeria were the first team to qualify for the World Cup.
Both sides failed to qualify.

Learner example:
I left the stadium disappointed, fearing that Portugal would not qualify for the World Championships once more.
quality /ˈkwɒl.ə.ti/

NOUN

GOOD OR BAD

[B1] [U NO PLURAL] how good or bad something is

Dictionary examples:
good/high quality
poor/low quality
The air quality in this area is terrible.
All we are asking for is a decent quality of life.

Learner example:
It's good quality and can play any types of DVD.

GOOD

[B1] [U] when something is very good or well made

Dictionary example:
I was impressed by the quality of their clothes.

Learner example:
They're more expensive than I expected but I prefer quality to quantity.

CHARACTER

[B2] [C] a part of someone's character

Dictionary examples:
leadership qualities
He has a lot of good qualities but being organized isn't one of them.
She's a woman of great personal qualities.
I don't think he has the right qualities to be a teacher.

Learner example:
Moreover, I have other qualities such as politeness, [and] I feel pleased when helping people, thus I am capable of looking after members of the public.

ADJECTIVE

[B1] very good

Dictionary example:
We only sell quality products in this store.

Learner example:
There are many good shops which sell quality products and they are not that expensive.
quantity /ˈkwɒntə.ti/

NOUN [C or U]

AMOUNT

[B1] the amount or number of something

Dictionary examples:
Police found a large/small quantity of drugs in his possession.
We consume vast quantities of sugar in this country.
They are now developing ways to produce the vaccine in large quantities.
This recipe is only for four, so I usually do double the quantity if I'm cooking for my family.

Learner example:
They're more expensive than I expected but I prefer quality to quantity.

LARGE AMOUNT

[B2] a lot of something

Dictionary example:
I'm just amazed at the quantity of food that gets eaten.

Learner example:
What surprised me was the quantity of incorrect figures reported in your article.

quarrel /ˈkwɑr.əl/

NOUN [C]

[B2] an argument

Dictionary examples:
She had a quarrel with her neighbour.
They had a quarrel about/over money a few months back.

Learner example:
Sometimes, we can have quarrels with our parents who refuse to support our ideas.

VERB [I]

[B2] to argue

Dictionary example:
I was always quarrelling with my brother.

Learner example:
In spite of that, I found it difficult to forgive her as she had hurt my feelings; that's why the only thing I could tell her since we had quarrelled was: "It serves you right, I'll hate you for the rest of your life!"
**query** /ˈkwɪə.ri/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] a question  

**Dictionary example:**  
If you have any queries about your treatment, the doctor will answer them.  

**Learner example:**  
If you have any further queries, please contact me on 01–234567.

**question** /ˈkwes.tʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** question  
**Verbs:** question  
**Adjectives:** questionable

**NOUN**  
**PROBLEM**  
[B2] [c] a situation or problem that needs to be dealt with or considered  

**Dictionary examples:**  
This raises the question of teacher pay.  
Two important questions arise from this debate.  

**Learner example:**  
Then it raises an important question: "[Do] museums provide enough to interest young people?"

**DOUBT**  
[B2] [u] doubt or uncertainty  

**Dictionary examples:**  
There's no question that this was an accidental fire.  
There's no question about whose fault it is.  
Whether children are reading fewer books is open to question.  
This latest report calls into question the safety of the drug.  
His ability has never been in question.  

**Learner example:**  
There's no question that it was absolutely great!

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**  
**ASK**  
[B2] to ask a person about something, especially officially
Dictionary examples:
Several men were questioned by police yesterday about the burglary.
68% of those questioned in the survey thought noise levels had increased.

Learner example:
A total of 60 per cent of those questioned suggested that we should find sponsorship for all activities. 30 per cent of those questioned said that there are not enough seats in the reception area.

EXPRESS DOUBT
[B2] to feel or express doubt about something

Dictionary examples:
I'm not for a moment questioning your decision.
I'm just questioning whether we need the extra staff.

Learner example:
It may sound funny, but mud, gravel and snow lying on the school's floors is not a nice sight, so we change our shoes without questioning that rule.

question mark /ˈkwes.tʃəˌmɑːk/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the ? punctuation mark that is put at the end of a phrase or sentence to show that it is a question

questionnaire /ˌkwes.tʃəˈneər/ 

NOUN [c]
[B1] a set of questions asked of a large number of people to discover information about a subject

Dictionary example:
Residents have been sent questionnaires about their homes and energy use.

Learner example:
I had to fill in [a] questionnaire about myself.

queue /ˈkjuː/ 

NOUN [c]
[B1] a line of people waiting for something, one behind the other
Dictionary examples:
Are you in the queue?
There's a long queue for tickets.
There's a queue to get in.
There was a long queue of traffic stretching down the road.
If you want tickets you'll have to join the queue.

Learner example:
So we can buy the tickets and the popcorn [and] relax, without [having] to wait in a big queue.

VERB [i] (also queue up)
[B2] to wait in a line of people, often to buy something

Dictionary examples:
We had to queue for three hours to get in.
Dozens of people were queueing up to get tickets.

Learner example:
I queued for at least an hour because the ticket machine broke down.

quiet /ˈkwaɪət/

Word family:
Nouns: quiet
Adjectives: quiet
Adverbs: quietly

ADJECTIVE

NOT TALKING MUCH
[B1] If someone is quiet, they talk very little.

Dictionary examples:
He was a shy, quiet man.
I was a bit worried about her – she seemed very quiet.

Learner example:
He's a quiet person but I'm [that] too.

NOUN [u]
[B2] when there is little or no noise

Dictionary example:
She needs a bit of peace and quiet.

Learner example:
At least if you were working in a museum, you would probably have some peace and quiet.
quietly /ˈkwaɪət.li/

Word family:
Nouns: quiet
Adjectives: quiet
Adverbs: quietly

ADVERB

WITHOUT NOISE
[B1] making little or no noise

Dictionary example:
"Don't worry," she said quietly.

Learner example:
They were talking quietly and just before [getting into] the car, they kissed.

WITHOUT ACTIVITY
[B1] doing something without much noise or activity

Dictionary example:
He sat quietly on the sofa, reading a book.

Learner example:
It was about eight o'clock in the evening, I was watching TV quietly in my living-room when the phone rang.

quit /kwɪt/ (quitting, quit, quit)

VERB

STOP WORK
[B1] [I or T] to leave a job

Dictionary examples:
I hated the work so much that I quit.
Would you quit your job if you inherited lots of money?

Learner example:
Winning let me quit my job and I could afford [to] study more English than I used to do.

STOP SOMETHING
[B1] [T] to stop doing something

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to quit smoking.
Quit wasting my time!
Press Q to quit the program.
Learner example:
And, last but not least, quit smoking!

**quite** /kwaɪt/

**ADVERB**

**quite a bit**
[B1] INFORMAL a lot

**Dictionary examples:**
He does quite a bit of travelling.
She's quite a bit older than him.

**Learner example:**
We spent quite a bit of time [going] along the beach.

**COMPLETELY**
[B1] completely

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you quite sure you want to go?
I'm quite happy to go myself if you'd prefer that.
The two situations are quite different.

**Learner example:**
I'm quite sure you will love my country, especially the Amazon basins and the biggest rain-forest [in] the world!

**quite a while**
[B1] a long time

**Dictionary examples:**
I hadn't seen Rebecca in quite a while.
It took quite a while to clean out the garage.

**Learner example:**
But although I have what you could call "simple" tastes, it takes me quite a while to decide what to buy.

**not quite**
[B2] almost but not completely

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm not quite sure that I understand this.
The colours almost match but not quite.
He didn't get quite enough votes to win.
Learner example:
The student cafe has a welcoming atmosphere and most people said it was nice to sit and to drink coffee [there]. [T]he only problem is that there are not quite enough tables and chairs for everyone at busy times.
### race /ˈreɪs/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** race, racism, racist
- **Adjectives:** racial, racist
- **Adverbs:** racially

**VERB**

**COMPETITION**

[B1] (i or t) to compete in a race

**Dictionary examples:**
- He has been racing for over ten years.
- I used to race against him when we were boys.

**Learner example:**
- Cycling has also given me the opportunity to race as well as train in Europe and the U.S.

### racial /ˈreɪ.ʃəl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** race, racism, racist
- **Adjectives:** racial, racist
- **Adverbs:** racially

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] relating to people's race

**Dictionary examples:**
- a racial minority
- racial discrimination/prejudice
- racial conflict/tension
- racial equality

**Learner example:**
- It also prevents us from pre-judging foreign people, which is very important in a community where racial discrimination is common.
racism /ˈreɪ.si.zəm/

Word family:
Nouns: race, racism, racist
Adjectives: racial, racist
Adverbs: racially

NOUN [u]
[B2] the belief that other races of people are not as good as your own, or the unfair treatment of people because they belong to a particular race

Dictionary example:
The authorities are taking steps to fight/tackle racism in schools.

Learner example:
If we were all tolerant, racial segregation wouldn't exist. Hopefully racism [is tending] to disappear [now].

radio /ˈreɪ.di.əʊ/

NOUN (plural radios)

SYSTEM
[B1] [u] a system of sending and receiving sound through the air

Dictionary examples:
local radio
a radio station

Learner example:
I'm thinking [of] call[ing] the radio station to inform [them about] my situation.

rage /reɪdʒ/

NOUN [c or u]

ANGER
[B2] very strong anger that you cannot control

Dictionary examples:
My main feeling was one of rage.
I was frightened because I had never seen him in such a rage before.
He flew into a rage over the smallest mistake.
Learner example:
However, they flew into [a] rage when one of Paul's friends was poisoned by [the] food, after having dinner in the hotel restaurant.

rail /reɪl/

NOUN

TRAINS
[B1] [u] trains as a method of transport

Dictionary examples:
More goods should be transported by rail.
rail fares/passengers
rail travel

Learner example:
By rail: get off at York station and you can walk from the station. Turn left and the hotel is on your left-hand side.

rainbow /ˈreɪn.bəʊ/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a half circle of seven colours that you see in the sky when rain is falling and the sun is shining

Dictionary examples:
We could see a rainbow.
The butterfly's wings were shimmering with all the colours of the rainbow.

Learner example:
[In the future,] clothes design will be comfortable, practical, nice to look at and in all the colours of the rainbow because people will move [around] a lot and be happy and therefore require practical and colourful clothing.

rainforest /ˈreɪn.fɔr.ɪst/

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] a forest in a tropical area which receives a lot of rain

Dictionary example:
a tropical rainforest
Learner example:
But the most beautiful place was a rainforest full of exotic trees.

rainy /ˈreɪn.i/

Word family:
Nouns: rain
Verbs: rain
Adjectives: rainy

ADJECTIVE
[B1] raining a lot

Dictionary example:
a rainy afternoon

Learner example:
On a rainy night, I was walking down the street with an umbrella.

raise /reɪz/

VERB [T]

LIFT
[B1] to lift something to a higher position

Dictionary examples:
Would all those in favour please raise their hands?
She raised the glass to her lips and took a sip.

Learner example:
Many students raised their hands.

INCREASE
[B1] to increase an amount or level

Dictionary examples:
The government plan to raise taxes.
They've certainly raised standards at the school.
One solution would be to raise prices.

Learner example:
Another disadvantage could be to raise cost[s], which includes high taxes, etc.

raise a question/subject, etc.
[B2] to start talking about a subject that you want other people to consider
Dictionary examples:
I'd like to raise the subject of staffing levels.
I thought I'd raise the issue with Sally at the meeting.

Learner example:
Then it raises an important question: "[Do] museums provide enough to interest young people?"

MONEY
[B2] to collect money from different people in order to do a particular thing

Dictionary example:
They were raising money for charity.

Learner example:
What I liked the most about it is not the fact that we raised a lot of money, but that we enjoyed an amazing show in which I took [an] active part.

CHILD
[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to take care of a child until he or she is completely grown

Dictionary examples:
Her parents died when she was a baby so she was raised by her grandparents. She raised the family on her own.

Learner example:
I was born and raised on a Greek island called Evia.

range /rɛɪndʒ/

NOUN
OF THINGS
[B1] [C] a group of different things of the same general type

Dictionary examples:
a range of colours/patterns
We discussed a wide range of subjects.
We stock the full range of model railway accessories.

Learner example:
It's a beautiful place with a wide range of activities.

AMOUNT
[B2] [C] the amount or number between a particular set of limits

Dictionary examples:
The price range is from $100 to $200.
The product is aimed at young people in the 18–25 age range.
Learner example:
The age range of the club is from eighteen to thirty years old and our club has different nationalities.

MOUNTAINS
[B2] [c] a line of hills or mountains

Dictionary example:
The country is divided by a huge mountain range.

Learner example:
I wish I knew more about the volcanoes, earthquakes, and mountain ranges all over the world.

VERB

range from sth to sth/between sth and sth
[B2] to have an upper and a lower limit in amount, number, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Dress sizes range from petite to extra large.
Prices range between $50 and $250.

Learner example:
It offers lots of fabulous things ranging from drinks to modern music.

rape /reɪp/

VERB [ɪ]

[B2] I to force someone to have sex when they do not want to

Dictionary example:
She was pulled from the car and raped.

Learner example:
I thought that they wanted to rape me.

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] I the crime of forcing someone to have sex when they do not want to

Dictionary examples:
He had committed several rapes.
He was convicted of rape.

Learner example:
Last month the police caught a man for rape and he confessed [to] several other crimes.
### rapid

**/ˈræp.ɪd/**

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** rapid  
**Adverbs:** rapidly

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] fast or sudden  

**Dictionary example:**  
The 1990s were a period of rapid change/growth.

**Learner example:**  
With the rapid development of technology, shopping [on] the Internet is becoming very popular.

### rapidly

**/ˈræp.ɪd.li/**

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** rapid  
**Adverbs:** rapidly

**ADVERB**  
[B2] quickly or suddenly  

**Dictionary example:**  
Prices have increased rapidly in the last few months.

### rare

**/reə/**

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** rarity  
**Adjectives:** rare  
**Adverbs:** rarely

**ADJECTIVE**  
**UNUSUAL**  
[B1] very unusual  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a rare disease/species  
a rare occasion/opportunity  
It's very rare to see these birds in winter.

**Learner example:**  
There are palms, rare birds, very good food and a wonderful beach.
rarely /ˈreə.li/

Word family:

Nouns: rarity
Adjectives: rare
Adverbs: rarely

ADVERB

[B1] not often

Dictionary examples:
We rarely see each other now.
I rarely have time to read a newspaper.

Learner example:
I rarely go shopping for clothes.

rate /reɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: rate, rating

NOUN [C]

HOW MANY

[B2] how often something happens, or how many people something happens to

Dictionary examples:
The rate of unemployment
The birth rate has fallen.
The drug has a high success/failure rate.

Learner example:
The topic[s] we have in mind are – why people commit a crime, why the crime rate has risen in Britain, [and] of course [some discussion] about your latest novel.

PAYMENT

[B2] a fixed amount of money given for something

Dictionary examples:
The interest rate
Rates of pay are very low.

Learner example:
I think it would be a good thing to help the [restaurant] by either giving them a subsidy or lending [them] money at a low rate.
rather /ˈrɑː.ðə/r

ADVERB

SMALL AMOUNT
[B1] slightly or to a small degree

Dictionary examples:
That's rather a difficult question to answer.
I thought he was rather nice.
It was rather strange to invite me and then not come himself.
She answered the telephone rather sleepily.

Learner example:
I can't come because I feel rather sick.

rather than
[B1] instead of

Dictionary example:
I think I'd like coffee rather than tea, if that's okay?

Learner example:
When the weather is too hot to wear jeans, I usually wear a swimsuit rather than shorts.

would rather
[B1] used to show that you prefer to have or do one thing more than another

Dictionary examples:
I'd much rather go out for a meal than stay in and watch TV.
I would rather not tell him.

Learner example:
I'd rather watch something funny, like a sitcom.

MORE EXACTLY
[B2] used to change something you have just said and make it more correct

Dictionary example:
She'll go to London on Thursday, or rather, she will if she has to.

Learner example:
The food – or rather, leftovers – that she gave him was barely enough to feed a baby.
**raw** /rɔː/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT COOKED**

[B1] not cooked

**Dictionary example:**
raw fish/meat/vegetables

**Learner example:**
My grandparents often tell me that they've never eaten anything while walking and they love healthy food, especially raw fish and sushi.

**NATURAL**

[B2] in the natural state

**Dictionary examples:**
raw sugar
raw materials

**Learner example:**
Finally, I think the designers will make use of the raw materials and create an innovative look for all of us.

**ray** /reɪ/

**NOUN [c]**

**BEAM**

[B2] a narrow beam of light, heat, etc. travelling in a straight line from its place of origin

**Dictionary examples:**
A ray of sunshine shone through a gap in the clouds.
Light rays bend as they pass from air to water.

**Learner example:**
She just couldn't see any way of finding her camping equipment in the basement, where there was not even a single ray of light to guide her.
razor /ˈreɪ.zər/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a piece of equipment with a sharp blade used for removing hair from the face, legs, etc.

Dictionary example:
Did you pack a razor?

Learner example:
Oh yes, she could vividly remember the last time he hurt her, only then it was with a razor.

reach /riːtʃ/

VERB

ARRIVE
[B1] [ɪ] to arrive at a place, especially after spending a long time travelling

Dictionary examples:
We won't reach home till five or six o'clock.
They finally reached the coast after five weeks sailing.

Learner example:
In the evening, it got colder than it [had been], so we reached home shivering.

reach a decision/agreement/conclusion, etc.
[B2] to make a decision/agreement/conclusion, etc. about something

Dictionary examples:
She reached the conclusion that there was no more she could do.
We'll inform you when a decision has been reached.

Learner example:
After having thought about this video, I reached the following conclusions: we must film the lessons which are the most important and the activities which take a great part [of the] day at school.

LEVEL
[B2] [ɪ] to get to a particular level, situation, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The temperature is expected to reach 30°C today.
He's just reached the grand age of 95.
They easily reached their target/goal of raising £100,000.
I've reached the point where I can't take any more.
Learner example:
My dad has already reached the age of 60.

STRETCH
[B2] [i or t] to stretch out your arm in order to get or touch something

Dictionary examples:
He reached for the phone and knocked over a glass.
The child reached down/out/over and picked up the kitten.
He reached out and grabbed her arm.
Can you reach me (down) that book?

Learner example:
So when I reached out my hand, I suddenly felt another hand.

can/can't/could, etc. reach (sth)
[B2] to be able to touch or take something with your hand

Dictionary examples:
Could you get that book down for me – I can't reach.
She’s grown so tall that she can reach the door handle now.

Learner example:
Then I looked around my car and saw my handbag. I could hardly reach it but after some effort I got it.

TELEPHONE
[B2] [t] to speak to someone on the telephone

Dictionary example:
You can reach him at home.

Learner example:
I have been trying to reach him the whole day but I didn't get any answer.

NOUN [u]

DISTANCE
[B2] the distance that can be travelled, especially easily

Dictionary example:
We live (easy) reach of the station.

Learner example:
Our city, Sardab, is located just two kilometers from [the] Caspian Sea, [and] it is within easy reach [of] the capital of our province.

TOUCH
[B2] Someone's reach is the distance within which they can stretch out their arm and touch something.
Dictionary examples:
I like to keep a notebook and pencil within reach. The top shelf is out of reach. Make sure that you keep all medicines out of the reach of children.

react /riˈækt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: reaction  
Verbs: react  

VERB [i]  

SAY OR DO  
[B2] to say, do, or feel something because of something else that has been said or done  

Dictionary examples:  
He reacted angrily to her comments. She called him all sorts of names, but he didn't react.  

Learner example:  
I reacted quickly and without panic.

reaction /riˈækʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: reaction  
Verbs: react  

NOUN [c]  

CAUSED BY SOMETHING  
[B2] something you say, feel, or do because of something that has happened  

Dictionary examples:  
What was his reaction to the news? Reactions to the proposal have been mixed. I love to watch people's reactions when I say who I am. There has been a widespread reaction against the government's proposed tax increases.  

Learner example:  
Her reaction made it all worthwhile. She burst into tears and thanked us. That was an experience that I'll never forget.
BAD EFFECT

[B2] an unpleasant effect resulting from eating particular things or taking particular drugs

Dictionary examples:
A number of people have had a bad reaction to this drug.
Some people have an allergic reaction to seafood.

Learner example:
There is one more thing that you have to note: two girls have an allergic reaction to nuts, so please make sure that our lunch is nut–free!

read /riːd/  

Word family:
Nouns: reader, reading, read, readership
Verbs: read

VERB (read, read)

read out sth or read sth out PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to read something and say the words aloud so that other people can hear

Dictionary example:
He read out the names of all the winners.

Learner example:
Michael sat in his favourite chair while his wife read out what had happened.

read over/through sth or read sth over/through PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to read something from the beginning to the end, especially to find mistakes

Dictionary example:
I read over my essay to check for errors.

Learner example:
I thought my eyes were deceiving me [so] I read the letter over again.

reader /ˈriː.dər/  

Word family:
Nouns: reader, reading, read, readership
Verbs: read

NOUN [C]

PERSON
[B1] someone who reads
Dictionary examples:
He's a great reader.
Many readers of our magazine have contacted us about the last issue on climate change.
He's a very slow/fast reader.

Learner example:
It is a club of readers. Our motto is "READ AND YOU WILL FEEL FINE!"

BOOK
[B1] a book containing a simple story for people who are learning to read or learning a language

Dictionary example:
There are readers at five different levels, from beginner to upper intermediate.

readily /ˈred.ə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: readiness
Adjectives: ready
Adverbs: readily

ADVERB

EASILY
[B2] quickly and easily

Dictionary example:
Information is readily available on the Internet.

WILLINGLY
[B2] willingly and without stopping to think

Dictionary examples:
He readily admits to having problems himself.
He readily agreed to help.

Learner example:
Drinking alcohol won't do you any good. There are a lot of friends who [would] readily help you if you decided to give it up.

real /rɪəl/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically
**ADJECTIVE**

**TRUE**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] true and not pretended

**Dictionary examples:**
What was the real reason she didn’t come?
Is that your real name?

**Learner example:**
That is the real reason why I’m going to stay in England longer.

**IMPORTANT**

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] being the most important or the main thing

**Dictionary examples:**
The real problem, of course, is money.
The real difficulty was the language, because my children don’t speak English.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays people work most of the time with their computers, [and] the internet give[s] them the opportunity to download whatever they want, even books, but the real problem is that they do not have the time to read them.

**FOR EMPHASIS**

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to emphasize a noun

**Dictionary examples:**
She was a real help.
It’s a real pain he’s not available tomorrow.

**Learner example:**
In the advertisement it says “your perfect evening out”, but it was a real disappointment.

**for real**

[B2] taken seriously, not pretended

**Dictionary example:**
I thought it was just a practice, but apparently it was for real.

**Learner example:**
You know I am a Casanova, but this time I know [it] is for real.

---

**realistic /ˌriəˈlɪstɪk/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reality

**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, **unreal**

**Adverbs:** really, realistically
ADJECTIVE

SEEMING REAL

[B1] showing things and people as they really are, or making them seem to be real

Dictionary example:
The creatures were all computer-generated but so realistic.

Learner example:
I chose this film because I think it is very realistic.

ACCEPTING SITUATION

[B2] accepting the true facts of a situation and not basing decisions on things that will not happen

Dictionary examples:
Let’s be realistic – we’re not going to finish this by Friday.
We have to be realistic about how much we can afford to pay.
It isn’t realistic to expect people to work for so little money.

Learner example:
We must be realistic, my friend. Eighty kilometres is a pretty long distance.

reality /riˈæl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

NOUN

FACTS

[B2] [u] the way things or situations really are and not the way you would like them to be

Dictionary examples:
Listening to music is my escape from reality.
Sooner or later you have to face up to reality.
He may seem charming but in reality he’s actually an unpleasant person.

Learner example:
Finally, your report talks about an audience of less than 2,000 although we were in reality more than 5,000.

the reality/realities of sth

[B2] the truth about an unpleasant situation
Dictionary example:
the harsh realities of life

Learner example:
Besides we all know the realities of the modern world.

become a reality
[B2] to start to happen or exist

Dictionary example:
New jobs could become a reality by next month.

Learner example:
You have made my dream become a reality.

realize (also UK realise) /ˈrɪə.laɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: realization
Verbs: realize

VERB [I or T]

UNDERSTAND
[B1] to notice or understand something that you did not notice or understand before

Dictionary examples:
I didn't realize how unhappy she was.
I suddenly realized I'd met her before.
They didn't realise the danger they were in.
Do you realise that this is the third time you've forgotten?

Learner example:
I suddenly realised he was my cousin, Alex.

really /ˈrɪə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

ADVERB

FACT
[B1] used when you are saying what is the truth of a situation
Dictionary examples:
He isn't really angry – he’s just pretending.
You don't really expect them to refuse, do you?
She said she was twenty eight, but really she’s over thirty.

Learner example:
The first lesson was about the present tense and wasn't really difficult for us.

not really
[B1] used for replying that something is not true in a way that is less strong than just 'no'

Dictionary examples:
"So was the food good?" – "Not really."
"Did you like him?" – "Not really."

rear /rɪər/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] at the back of something

Dictionary example:
There's a sticker on the rear door/window.

Learner example:
In his rear mirror he saw that all [the] lights on the airfield [were] on again.

rearrange /ˌriː.əˈreɪndʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: arrangement
Verbs: arrange, rearrange

VERB [T]
[B2] to change the order or position of things

Dictionary example:
I've rearranged the furniture in my office.

Learner example:
Maybe you could rearrange the café to be more classical.
reason  /ˈriː.zən/  

Word family:
Nouns: reason, reasoning
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably

NOUN

RIGHT

[B2] [u] something that makes it right for you to think or do something

Dictionary examples:
I think we have reason to be concerned.
There is every reason to believe the project will be finished on time.
She suddenly hit him for no reason.

Learner example:
Animals in zoos are in captivity and not in their natural habitat. They live captured there for no reason, as we could learn about them from books or documentaries [instead].

reasonable  /ˈriː.zən.ə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: reason, reasoning
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably

ADJECTIVE

CHEAP

[B1] quite cheap

Dictionary examples:
reasonable prices
Tomatoes are very reasonable at this time of year.

Learner example:
If you are nature lovers, you should visit some small villages where you can find a peaceful atmosphere, delicious, fresh food and everything at a reasonable price.

BIG ENOUGH

[B1] big enough or large enough in number or amount, although not big or not many

Dictionary examples:
There were a reasonable number of people there.
It's a reasonable salary for that job.
We have a reasonable chance of winning the game.
Learner example:
Some of them have good places for sightseeing and a reasonable [amount of] nightlife.

GOOD ENOUGH

[B1] good enough but not the best

Dictionary examples:
The service at the hotel is reasonable but don't expect 5-star treatment.
I'd say her work is of a reasonable standard.

Learner example:
From my Certificates you can see that I speak English very well and that I have [a] reasonable knowledge [of] Italian and Spanish.

FAIR

[B2] fair and showing good judgment

Dictionary examples:
It's not reasonable to expect people to work such long hours.
If you tell him what happened, I'm sure he'll understand – he's a reasonable man.

Learner example:
In my opinion, reasonable rules are important for us but be[ing] too strict will bring stress, w[hi]ch causes kids [to] be afraid of many things.

BASED ON FACTS

[B2] based on facts that can be explained

Dictionary example:
There will be a reasonable explanation for all of this.

Learner example:
I hope you will be able to offer me [a] reasonable explanation [for] these mistakes and report correct information in your newspaper.

reasonably /ˈriː.zənəbli/

Word family:
Nouns: reason, reasoning
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably

ADVERB

reasonably priced

[B1] available at a good price

Dictionary example:
reasonably priced meals
Learner example:
Then in the evenings there are many reasonably priced restaurants, where you can get a nice tasty meal with friends.

reasonably good/successful/well, etc.
[B2] good/successful/well, etc. enough but not very good or very well

Dictionary example:
I did reasonably well at school but not as well as my sister.

Learner example:
I noticed the sound system wasn’t perfect, but it was reasonably good.

GOOD JUDGMENT
[B2] in a fair way, showing good judgment

Dictionary example:
Stop shouting and let’s discuss this reasonably.

rebel

Word family:
Nouns: rebel, rebellion
Verbs: rebel
Adjectives: rebellious

NOUN [C] /ˈreb.əl/  
[B2] I someone who fights against the government in their country, especially a soldier

Dictionary examples:
The rebels took over the capital and set up a new government.
Rebels seized control of the airport.

Learner example:
Suddenly, the police came [o]nto [the train], and killed all [the] rebels.

VERB [i] /rɪˈbel/ (–ll–)  
[B2] to refuse to obey rules that you disagree with or do not like

Dictionary example:
Children often rebel against eating certain foods — Rory won’t eat vegetables.

Learner example:
His brother was never kind with her and she always wanted to rebel.
**rebuild** /ˈriːbɪld/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** builder, building
**Verbs:** build, rebuild

**VERB [ɪ] (rebuilt, rebuilt)**

**BUILD AGAIN**

[B1] to build something again that has been damaged or destroyed

**Dictionary example:**
The cathedral was completely rebuilt in 1425 after it had been destroyed by fire.

**Learner example:**
It's [a] XIX century construction, but they rebuilt it.

**IMPROVE**

[B2] to make a situation succeed again after something bad caused it to fail

**Dictionary examples:**
The country was still struggling to rebuild its economy after the war.
They had to rebuild their lives after the accident.

**Learner example:**
Since more and more people in our modern society have been living in a [highly] urbanized environment and they are isolated from the rest of nature, I think it is vital to make every effort to rebuild healthy relationships with nature.

---

**recall** /rɪˈkɔːl/

**VERB [ɪ or ɪ]**

[B2] to remember something

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't recall arranging a time to meet.
Can you recall what happened that night?
I recall that he promised to send the document.

**Learner example:**
Right now, I can't recall much of that phone call.
receipt /ˈrɪːsiːt/  
Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist  
Verbs: receive  
Adjectives: receptive  

NOUN  
RECEIVING  
[B2] [u] FORMAL the act of receiving something  
Dictionary example:  
Items must be returned within fourteen days of receipt.

recent /ˈriː.sənt/  
Word family:
Adjectives: recent  
Adverbs: recently  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] happening or starting from a short time ago  
Dictionary examples:  
Is that a recent photo?  
Have you been following recent political events?  
In recent years, sales have decreased quite markedly.  

Learner example:  
Dear John, Thank you for your recent letter.

recently /ˈriː.sənt.li/  
Word family:
Adjectives: recent  
Adverbs: recently  

ADVERB  
[B1] not long ago, or at a time that started not long ago  
Dictionary examples:  
Have you seen any good films recently?  
Until very recently he worked as a teacher.  
Recently, I've been feeling a bit depressed.
**Learner example:**
Recently I have been watching a lot of programmes on television.

---

**reception /rɪˈsepʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** receipt, reception, receptionist
**Verbs:** receive
**Adjectives:** receptive

**NOUN**

**HOTEL/OFFICE**

[B1] [NO PLURAL] the place in a hotel or office building where people go when they arrive

Dictionary examples:
Ask for me at reception.
a reception area/desk

Learner example:
When I arrived at the hotel I asked the reception to find me a taxi to see the city.

**PARTY**

[B2] [C] a formal party that is given to celebrate a special event or to welcome someone

Dictionary example:
a wedding reception

Learner example:
Next month, I have to fly to London to attend a friend’s wedding reception.

---

**recession /rɪˈseʃən/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a period when the economy of a country is not successful and conditions for business are bad

Dictionary examples:
The latest report confirms that the economy is in recession.
The country is now in the deepest recession for over 40 years.

Learner example:
Now in Japan the recession is getting worse and unemployment [is] increasing.
recipe  /ˈres.ə.pi/

NOUN [C]

FOOD
[B1] a list of foods and a set of instructions telling you how to cook something

Dictionary examples:
Do you know a good recipe for wholemeal bread?
For real South Asian food, just follow these recipes.

Learner example:
Actually I am going to bring with me some delicious recipes that you are going to be surprised [by].

reckon  /ˈrek.ən/

VERB [I or T]

THINK
[B2] to think that something is probably true

Dictionary examples:
I reckon he's going to leave.
How much do you reckon it's going to cost?
He reckons that he earns more in a week than I do in a month.

Learner example:
What do you reckon about the idea?

recognize (also UK recognise)  /ˈrek.əɡ.naiəz/

Word family:
Nouns: recognition
Verbs: recognize

VERB [T]

KNOW
[B1] to know someone or something because you have seen, heard or experienced them before
Dictionary examples:
I hadn’t seen her for 20 years, but I recognized her immediately.
I recognized her from her picture.
I recognised his voice.
Doctors are trained to recognise the symptoms of different diseases.

Learner example:
I still didn’t recognise him and he said that he wanted to tell me something.

ACCEPT
[B2] to accept that something is legal, true or important

Dictionary examples:
She recognized that she had been partly to blame.
The international community has refused to recognize the newly independent nation state.
Smoking is recognised as a leading cause of lung cancer.

Learner example:
Martins hero-worshipped Lime until the moment when he was forced to recognize that his best friend was the worst racketeer imaginable.

recommend /ˌrekəˈmend/

Word family:
Nouns: recommendation
Verbs: recommend

VERB [T]

SUITABLE
[B1] to say that someone or something is good or suitable for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
Can you recommend a good wine to go with this dish?
Peter had recommended a restaurant to us.

Learner example:
I recommend the city of Porto Alegre.

ADVISE
[B2] to advise someone that something should be done

Dictionary examples:
The report recommended that tourists avoid the region.
I recommend writing your feelings down on paper.
She has been recommended for promotion.

Learner example:
I recommend that you apply to work [at the festival] and you will have a great time!
**recommendation** /ˈrek.ə.mənˈdeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: recommendation
Verbs: recommend

NOUN

ADVICE

[B2] [c] a piece of advice about what to do in a particular situation

**Dictionary examples:**
The report makes the recommendation that more prisons should be built.
It’s my recommendation that this factory be closed immediately.

**Learner example:**
I hope my recommendations are helpful, and I [hope] you have a great time!

SUITABLE

[B2] [c or u] a suggestion that someone or something is good or suitable for a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**
I bought this book on Andy’s recommendation.

**Learner example:**
The Chef’s recommendation is Bulgogi made by beef.

**record**

Word family:
Nouns: record, recording
Verbs: record

VERB /rɪˈkɔːd/

STORE INFORMATION

[B2] [r] to write down information or store it on a computer so that it can be used in the future

**Dictionary example:**
He recorded details of their conversation in his diary.

**Learner example:**
Another way to [highlight] the importance of books is to consider them as the “depots” of wisdom and knowledge that exist and ha[ve] been recorded since the beginning of History.
SONG/MUSIC

[B1] [c] a song or music which has been recorded and which is available for the public to buy, or the plastic disk that the music is recorded on

Dictionary example:
I like their new record.

Learner example:
My room is comfortable but a bit untidy around my stereo because in spite of [having] a lot of records and CDs, I don’t have any shelf for them so this is why I'm going to buy a new shelf.

BEST

[B1] [c] the best, biggest, longest, tallest, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He ran the 100 metres in 9.79 seconds and broke the world record.
He holds the world record for 100 metres.
She set a new European record in the high jump.

Learner example:
[In track and field] he has broken the [current] world record of the 100 metre distance!

INFORMATION

[B2] [c or u] information that is written on paper or stored on computer so that it can be used in the future

Dictionary examples:
medical/dental records
My teacher keeps a record of my absences.
This summer has been the hottest on record.

Learner example:
First of all, using [a] computer is most important for me because I can store my personal records such as [my] diary or expenses and I [can] send e-mail[s] to my friends who live abroad.

recording /ˈrek.ər.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: record, recording
Verbs: record

MUSIC/SPEECH

[B1] [c] a piece of music or a speech which has been recorded onto a disc, tape, etc.
Dictionary example:
I bought a recording of Maria Callas singing Verdi.

Learner example:
I've made some recordings for you to listen to.

PROCESS
[B2] [u] the process or business of putting sounds, especially music, onto a disc, magnetic tape, etc., using electronic equipment

Dictionary example:
a recording studio

Learner example:
I loved to sing and I decided to visit all the recording companies.

recover /rɪˈkʌv.r/  

Word family:
Nouns: recovery
Verbs: recover

VERB

HEALTH
[B1] [i] to become healthy or happy again after an illness, injury, or period of sadness

Dictionary examples:
It takes a long time to recover from surgery.
She never recovered from the death of her husband.

Learner example:
Dear Teacher, I'm sorry but I can't be [at] your next class because I'm recovering from [an illness] and my doctor said that I should stay home.

SITUATION
[B2] [i] If a system or situation recovers, it returns to the way it was before something bad happened.

Dictionary example:
The economy was quick to recover after the election.

Learner example:
Lots of effort ha[s] been put in and finally our economy [is] recover[ing].
recovery /rɪˈkʌv.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: recovery
Verbs: recover

NOUN
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] when you feel better or happier again after an illness, injury, or period of sadness

Dictionary example:
She only had the operation last month but she's made a full recovery.

Learner example:
I was sorry to hear that you were ill, and my family and I send you our best wishes for a speedy recovery.

recreation /ˌrek.rɪˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: recreation
Adjectives: recreational

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] activities that you do for enjoyment when you are not working

Dictionary examples:
Emma's only form of recreation seems to be shopping.
a recreation area/centre

Learner example:
[Is] there any gym or other recreation facilities available in [the] Magnet Hotel?

rectangular / rekˈtæŋ.gju.ələ/

Word family:
Nouns: rectangle
Adjectives: rectangular

ADJECTIVE
[B2] shaped like a rectangle

Dictionary example:
a rectangular patch of grass

Learner example:
Between Rossio and the river there [is] a commercial district laid out in a rectangular pattern, where you can go shopping.
**Recycle** /ˌriːˈsaɪ.kl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** recycling  
**Verbs:** recycle  
**Adjectives:** recycled

**Verb [I or T]**

[B1] to collect used paper, glass, plastic, etc., and put it through a process so that it can be used again

**Dictionary examples:**
We recycle all our newspapers and bottles.  
The Japanese recycle more than half their waste paper.

**Learner example:**
I realised that it is very important to recycle.

**Recycled** /ˌriːˈsaɪ.kld/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** recycling  
**Verbs:** recycle  
**Adjectives:** recycled

**Adjective**

[B1] Recycled paper, glass, plastic, etc. has been used before and put through a process so that it can be used again.

**Dictionary example:**
recycled paper/plastic

**Learner example:**
Using recycled glass and paper not only saves resources, but also a lot of energy.

**Recycling** /ˌriːˈsaɪ.klɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** recycling  
**Verbs:** recycle  
**Adjectives:** recycled

**Noun [u]**

[B1] when paper, glass, plastic, etc. is put through a process so that it can be used again
Dictionary examples:
ways to encourage recycling
a recycling centre

Learner example:
In order to write this report, I interviewed 50 people in my town near the recycling centre and 50 people on the street.

red /red/

ADJECTIVE (redder, reddest)

go red
[B2] If someone goes red, their face becomes red because they are embarrassed or angry.

Dictionary example:
He kissed her on the cheek and she went bright red.

Learner example:
When Paul saw the girl who had blond hair and bluish eyes, his face suddenly went red.

reduce /rɪˈdjuːs/

Word family:
Nouns: reduction
Verbs: reduce

VERB [T]
[B1] to make something less

Dictionary examples:
to reduce air pollution
Prices have been reduced by almost 50 percent.
The number of employees was reduced from 500 to 300.
Do nuclear weapons really reduce the risk of war?

Learner example:
It is a bit small[er], but the price was reduced.

reduction /rɪˈdʌkʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: reduction
Verbs: reduce
NOUN [C or U]

[B2] when something is reduced

Dictionary examples:
a reduction in traffic
huge price reductions

Learner example:
As for the prices, they are reasonable and you can have a reduction if your group is over 16 people.

redundant /ˈrɪdʌnd.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: redundancy
Adjectives: redundant

ADJECTIVE

JOB

[B2] having lost your job because your employer no longer needs you

Dictionary example:
Half the workforce has been made redundant because of the decline in sales.

Learner example:
She had been made redundant and now, she has no job, no money, no friends and no home.

refer /rɪˈfɜːr/

Word family:
Nouns: referee, reference
Verbs: refer

VERB (–rr–)

refer to sb/sth PHRASAL VERB

TALK OR WRITE

[B2] to talk or write about someone or something, especially briefly

Dictionary examples:
She didn’t once refer to her son.
He always referred to his father as ‘the old man’.

Learner example:
In your book you refer to the ‘Hotel Astrid’ but they decided to close it last year.
referee /ˌref.əˈriː/

Word family:
Nouns: referee, reference
Verbs: refer

NOUN [c]
[B2] a person who is in charge of a sports game and who makes certain that the rules are followed

Dictionary example:
I think the referee made the wrong decision.

Learner example:
Due to my back injury, I could not train and play with my team, so it would be a good idea to be a referee.

reference /ˈref.ər.ənts/

Word family:
Nouns: referee, reference
Verbs: refer

NOUN

with/in reference to sth
[B2] formal relating to something

Dictionary example:
I am writing with reference to your letter of 15 March.

Learner example:
I'm writing with reference to the advertisement I saw on the college noticeboard concerning some jobs during the period 18–23 March, when there is the International Sports Competition.

NAME/BOOK TITLE
[B2] [c] a name or book title, etc. in a book or other piece of writing that tells you where information came from

Dictionary example:
There's the usual list of references at the back of the book.

Learner example:
I have information, and historical reference[s] in my collection, and I will be glad to share it with other members.

LETTER
[B2] [c] a letter that is written by someone who knows you, to say if you are suitable for a job or course
Dictionary example:
My old headteacher said he would write/give me a reference.

Learner example:
I am enclosing references from my ex-managers.

reflect /rɪˈflekt/

Word family:
Nouns: reflection
Verbs: reflect

VERB

IMAGE

[B2] [T] If a surface such as a mirror or water reflects something, you can see the image of that thing in the mirror, water, etc.

Dictionary example:
He saw himself reflected in the shop window.

Learner example:
We could see a little from the light coming from the moon that [was] reflected in a mirror.

SHOW

[B2] [T] to show or be a sign of something

Dictionary examples:
The statistics reflect a change in people's spending habits.
The town's economic success is reflected in its shiny new buildings.

Learner example:
Your description of the people, their everyday life, their characters and their friendliness reflects that you really had an excellent time here.

reflection /rɪˈflektʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: reflection
Verbs: reflect

NOUN

IMAGE

[B2] [C] the image of something in a mirror, on a shiny surface, etc.

Dictionary example:
I saw my reflection in the window.
Learner example:
Have you seen your reflection in a mirror?

refreshments /ˈrefrəmənts/

Word family:
Nouns: refreshments
Verbs: refresh
Adjectives: refreshing

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] food and drinks that are available at a meeting, event, on a journey, etc.

Dictionary example:
Refreshments are available in the lobby.

Learner example:
During the show, we had some refreshments and popcorn.

refugee /ˌref.jʊˈdʒiː/

NOUN [C]
[B2] ! someone who has been forced to leave their country, especially because of a war

Dictionary examples:
a refugee camp
Thousands of refugees fled across the border.

Learner example:
This year I think I'd rather go to a refugee camp to organise a program for children.

refund

NOUN [C] /ˈriːfʌnd/
[B1] an amount of money that is given back to you, especially because you are not happy with something you have bought

Dictionary example:
The holiday company apologized and gave us a full refund.

Learner example:
I am expecting a full refund and compensation for the discomfort I have suffered.
refuse /rɪˈfjuːz/

Word family:
Nouns: refusal
Verbs: refuse

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to say that you will not do or accept something

Dictionary examples:
I asked him to leave but he refused.
Cathy still refuses to admit that she was wrong.
She asked me to lend her some money but I refused.
He's in trouble but he's refused all my offers of help.

Learner example:
We have a competition for the cyclists next Friday and I need to practi[s]e. Unfortunately, I've lost my bike and my Mum refuses to buy a new one.

regain /rɪˈgeɪn/

VERB [T]
[B2] to get something back again

Dictionary examples:
The government has regained control of the capital.
It was several hours before he regained consciousness.

Learner example:
He regained his health in a month, and helped police to capture the loan gang.

regard /rɪˈgɑːd/

Word family:
Verbs: regard
Adverbs: regardless

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]
CONSIDER
[B2] to think of someone or something in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
She is generally regarded as one of the greatest singers this century.
The plans were regarded with deep suspicion.
Learner example:
Certainly, riding a bicycle is regarded as a healthy way of travel[ing] and I do agree with it.

**as regards sth**
[B2] used to introduce a subject

**Dictionary example:**
As regards payment, you will receive £300 per week plus accommodation.

**Learner example:**
As regards accommodation, we would like to stay in a hotel or a Bed and Breakfast, not at a campsite.

**noun [u] formal**

**regards**
[B1] slightly formal greetings

**Dictionary examples:**
Kind/Best regards
Give my regards to your mother.

**Learner example:**
I hope this information help[s] you to make you[r] decision. Best regards,

**in/with regard to sth**
[B2] formal relating to something

**Dictionary example:**
I am writing with regard to your letter of 24 June.

**Learner example:**
I am writing to you with regard to the International Arts Festival that was held recently.

**regarding /rɪˈɡɑː.dɪŋ/ formal**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** regard
**Adverbs:** regardless

**Preposition**
[B1] about

**Dictionary example:**
The company is being questioned regarding its employment policy.

**Learner example:**
I apologise to you for missing tomorrow's class as I have to attend a meeting regarding the field trip for our school with the Principal.
region /ˈri.dʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: region
Adjectives: regional

NOUN [c]

AREA
[B1] a particular area in a country or the world

Dictionary examples:
the semi-desert regions of Australia
the South-west region

Learner example:
The Northeast region is famous for its white sandy beaches which are fringed with coconut trees.

regional /ˈri.dʒən.l/ 

Word family:
Nouns: region
Adjectives: regional

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to a particular area in a country or the world

Dictionary example:
a regional accent/dialect

Learner example:
Among these events, you’ll be able to visit the annual regional food festival, in which you’ll enjoy some delicious meals and stupendous cakes.

register /ˈredʒ.ɪ.stər/

Word family:
Nouns: registration, register
Verbs: register

VERB

ON A LIST
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to put information about someone or something, especially a name, on an official list
Dictionary examples:
Students have to register for the new course by the end of April.
Is he registered with the authorities to sell alcohol?
I registered the car in my name.

Learner example:
I registered for [a] “green card” six months ago.

registration /ˌredʒ.ɪˈstreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: registration, register
Verbs: register

NOUN [u]
[B1] when a name or information is recorded on an official list

Dictionary example:
voter registration

Learner example:
We had to pay some money for the registration in the first lesson.

regret /rɪˈɡret/

VERB [t] (−tt−)
BAD DECISION
[B1] to feel sorry about a situation, especially something that you wish you had not done

Dictionary examples:
If you don’t tell her the truth you’ll regret it later.
I really regret leaving school so young.
He began to regret that he hadn’t paid more attention in class.
Is there anything you’ve done in your life that you regret?

Learner example:
I’m glad to receive your letter and know about your intention to come to Brazil. I think you’ve made a nice choice and you won’t regret it.

SORRY TO SAY
[B2] FORMAL used to say that you are sorry that you have to tell someone about a situation
**Dictionary examples:**
We regret to inform you that the application has been refused.
The council regrets that the money is no longer available.

**Learner example:**
Dear editor, I regret to inform you about some untrue information which was given in the last issue of your magazine.

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] a feeling of sadness about a situation, often something that you wish you had not done

**Dictionary examples:**
I left school at 16, but I've had a great life and I have no regrets.
My only regret is that we didn't invite James.
The manager expressed regret at the number of staff reductions.
It is with deep/great regret that I announce Steve Adam's resignation.

**Learner example:**
Anyway, it was too late for regrets.

---

**regular /ˈreg.jʊ.lə/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** irregular, regular
**Adverbs:** regularly

**ADJECTIVE**

**OFTEN**
[B1] happening or doing something often, especially at the same time every week, year, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a regular customer
It's recommended that you take regular exercise.
Violence is a regular occurrence in this part of the city.

**Learner example:**
His girlfriend is a regular member of that new club which I have joined.

**GRAMMAR**
[B1] following the usual rules or patterns in grammar

**Dictionary example:**
'Talk' is a regular verb but 'go' is not.

**SIZE**
[B1] being a standard size
Dictionary example:
a burger and regular fries

SAME TIME/SPACE
[B2] repeated with the same amount of time or space between one thing and the next

Dictionary examples:
I suggested that we meet on a regular basis.
Plant the seedlings at regular intervals.

Learner example:
I'm willing to take care of your telescopes and to carry out [a] service on them at regular intervals so that they will work perfectly for many years.

regularly /ˈreg.jʊ.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: irregular, regular
Adverbs: regularly

ADVERB

OFTEN
[B1] often

Dictionary example:
Accidents regularly occur on this bend.

Learner example:
I know I promised to write to you regularly but I just hadn't [a] spare minu[te] until now.

SAME TIME
[B1] at the same time each day, week, month, etc.

Dictionary example:
They meet regularly – usually once a week.

Learner example:
I usually go out with my friends to buy a lot of clothes, regularly at weekends.

regulation /ˌreg.juˈleɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: regulation
Verbs: regulate
NOUN

RULE
[B2] [c] an official rule that controls how something is done

Dictionary examples:
building/safety/traffic regulations
There are various rules and regulations governing the procedure.

Learner example:
I would like the government to impose strict rules and regulations on capturing animals.

rehearsal /rɪˈhɜːsl/  

Word family:
Nouns: rehearsal
Verbs: rehearse

NOUN [c or u]
[B2] a time when all the people involved in a play, dance, etc. practise in order to prepare for a performance

Dictionary example:
We only had one rehearsal before the show.

Learner example:
I helped to organise the rehearsals of the different group[s] who were going to play in the concert.

reject /rɪˈdʒekt/  

Word family:
Nouns: rejection
Verbs: reject

VERB [r]
NOT ACCEPT
[B2] to refuse to accept or agree with something

Dictionary examples:
The United States government rejected the proposal.
The appeal was rejected by the High Court.
The prime minister rejected the suggestion that it was time for him to resign.

Learner example:
[S]he rejected the proposal for a long, long time, [but] she finally married the Crown Prince 6 years ago.
JOB/COURSE

[B2] to refuse to accept someone for a job, course, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She applied to Cambridge University but was rejected.
He applied for a job as a chef, but he was rejected.

PERSON

[B2] to not give someone the love or attention they were expecting

Dictionary example:
She felt rejected by her husband.

Learner example:
“So you’re Michael, the mis-understood artist, rejected by his family and friends,” the man growled.

related /rɪˈleɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

FAMILY

[B2] If people are related, they belong to the same family.

Dictionary examples:
Of course Elise and Linda are related to each other – they’re cousins.
We’re related by marriage only.

Learner example:
Although they’re related to each other, they have rather different characters.

CONNECTED

[B2] connected

Dictionary examples:
We discussed unemployment and related issues.
There’s been an increase in criminal activity related to drugs.

Learner example:
It is also related to my research project.
relation /riˈleɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

NOUN

FAMILY MEMBER
[B1] [c] someone who belongs to the same family as you

Dictionary examples:
The funeral was attended by friends and relations.
He's called Ken Russell, no relation to the film director.

Learner example:
I beg[a]n to play against my relations and friends but I soon found that I could [beat] them without any difficulty.

relations
[B2] the way in which two people or groups of people feel and behave towards each other

Dictionary examples:
Relations between the couple are said to be strained.
Britain enjoys friendly relations with Canada.

Learner example:
The second [film] is 'Alice' directed by the world's most respected man within the movie bu[s]i[ness] – of course Woody Allen. Again the good old fellow is totally fascinated by people in general, human relations and reactions.

CONNECTION
[B2] [c or u] a connection between two or more things

Dictionary example:
The relation between smoking and lung cancer is well established.

Learner example:
Another drawback is the relation between space and time.

in relation to sth
[B2] when compared with something

Dictionary example:
Salaries are low in relation to the cost of living.

Learner example:
I think television has several advantages but also disadvantages in relation to books.
in relation to *sth*

[B2] about or relating to something

**Dictionary example:**
I'd like to ask you something in relation to what you said earlier.

**Learner example:**
In relation to last month's social program, the sightseeing tour of London was divine, although we didn't get to see the entire city.

---

**relationship** /rɪˈleɪ.ʃən.ʃɪp/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** relation, relationship, relative  
**Verbs:** relate  
**Adjectives:** related, relative, unrelated  
**Adverbs:** relatively

**NOUN [C]**

**TWO PEOPLE/GROUPS**

[B1] the way two people or groups feel about and behave towards each other

**Dictionary example:**
He has a very good relationship with his father.

**Learner example:**
Then we studied some phrasal verbs and I was supposed to read a text about feelings and relationships.

**ROMANTIC**

[B1] a sexual or romantic friendship

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you had any serious relationships in the past year?  
Are you in a relationship at the moment?

**Learner example:**
He told me that he hopes that someday we could have a boyfriend-girlfriend relationship for real.

**CONNECTION**

[B2] the way in which two things are connected

**Dictionary example:**
the relationship between sunburn and skin cancer

**Learner example:**
The relationship between mind and body has been proved by scientists.
relative /ˈrel.ə.trv/

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

NOUN [C]
[B1] a member of your family

Dictionary examples:
There was a party for friends and relatives.
I haven't got many blood relatives.
All her close/distant relatives came to the wedding.

Learner example:
After that there'll be a big party with all your relatives and friends.

relatively /ˈrel.ə.trv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

ADVERB

relatively good/bad/cheap, etc.
[B2] quite good/bad/cheap, etc. when compared to other similar things

Dictionary examples:
Eating out is relatively cheap.
Students will find the course relatively easy.

Learner example:
First of all, the most favo[u]rable time for me to travel is July, because I am in the final year of University, so I have to attend classes for a thesis almost throughout the year apart from July, when I can take a relatively long summer holiday.

relax /rɪˈlæks/

Word family:
Nouns: relaxation
Verbs: relax
Adjectives: relaxed, relaxing
VERB [I or T]

BECOME HAPPY

[B1] to become happy and comfortable because nothing is worrying you, or to make someone do this

Dictionary examples:
I find it difficult to relax.
After work I relax with a cup of tea and the newspaper.
The wine had relaxed him and he began to talk.

Learner example:
If you want to relax, Buenos Aires is near a lot of beautiful beaches.

relaxation ˌriː.lækˈseɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: relaxation
Verbs: relax
Adjectives: relaxed, relaxing

NOUN [U]

[B1] the feeling of being relaxed

Dictionary example:
He plays the piano for relaxation.

Learner example:
Last week I decided [to] paint it in baby blue, you know I love that colour, in fact somebody told me it was very good for relaxation.

relaxed /rɪˈlækst/

Word family:
Nouns: relaxation
Verbs: relax
Adjectives: relaxed, relaxing

ADJECTIVE

PERSON

[B1] feeling happy and calm because nothing is worrying you

Dictionary examples:
She looked relaxed and happy walking along with her two boys.
He seemed perfectly relaxed and in control of the situation.
**Learner example:**
It makes me more relaxed.

**SITUATION**
[B2] A relaxed situation or place is comfortable and informal.

**Dictionary example:**
There was a very relaxed atmosphere at the party.

**Learner example:**
I love this place because [it] has a relaxed atmosp[h]ere and all the staff [are] very friendly.

---

**relaxing** /ˈrɪˈlæks.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** relaxation  
**Verbs:** relax  
**Adjectives:** relaxed, relaxing

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] making you feel relaxed

**Dictionary example:**
a relaxing bath

**Learner example:**
Yoga is a very relaxing activity but not boring at all!

---

**release** /ˈriːliːs/

**VERB [T]**

**MAKE FREE**  
[B2] to allow a prisoner to be free

**Dictionary examples:**
Six hostages were released shortly before midday.  
He was released from prison last week.

**Learner example:**
It all began when I was released from jail, after a two year conviction [for] jewel theft.

**RECORD/FILM**  
[B2] to make a record or film available for people to buy or see

**Dictionary example:**
The band’s latest album will be released next week.
Learner example: He has recently released a new CD on which he spent a lot of time and really made an effort.

NOUN
[B2] [c] a musical recording which is made available for the public to buy

Dictionary example: Her latest release, a song about doomed love, she wrote herself.

Learner example: [This department store] provide[s] the latest cds and dvds, so you are always up to date and never miss new releases.

relevant /ˈrelə.vənt/

Word family:
Nouns: relevance
Adjectives: relevant

ADJECTIVE
[B2] related or useful to what is happening or being talked about

Dictionary examples:
relevant information
Education should be relevant to children's needs.

Learner example: I had studied psychology but I couldn't find a job relevant to my studies.

reliable /rɪˈlaɪə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: reliability, reliance, self-reliance
Verbs: rely
Adjectives: reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant

ADJECTIVE
[B1] able to be trusted or believed

Dictionary examples:
a reliable car
reliable information
Gideon is very reliable – if he says he'll do something, he'll do it.

Learner example: I got a lot of prizes in school, so I consider myself a hardworking and reliable person.
relief /rɪˈliːf/

Word family:
Nouns: relief
Verbs: relieve
Adjectives: relieved

NOUN

GOOD FEELING

[B2] [U NO PLURAL] the good feeling that you have when something unpleasant stops or does not happen

Dictionary examples:
It'll be such a relief when these exams are over.
"James can come tonight." "Well, that's a relief!"
I felt such a sense of relief when we finished the project.

Learner example:
She heard an ambulance siren in the distance and with a sigh of relief, she lost consciousness.

relieved /rɪˈliːvd/

Word family:
Nouns: relief
Verbs: relieve
Adjectives: relieved

ADJECTIVE

[B2] happy that something unpleasant has not happened or has ended

Dictionary examples:
I'm just relieved that she's safe and well.
I heard a noise and was relieved to find that it was only a cat.

Learner example:
She actually felt extremely relieved.

religion /rɪˈlɪdʒ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: religion
Adjectives: religious

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] the belief in a god or gods, or a particular system of belief in a god or gods
Dictionary example:
the Christian/Muslim/Buddhist religion

Learner example:
I think it's quite interesting for me, because I like [the] history of religion.

**religious  /rɪˈlɪdʒ.əs/**

Word family:
Nouns: religion
Adjectives: religious

**ADJECTIVE**

**OF RELIGION**

[B2] relating to religion

**Dictionary examples:**
religious education
religious paintings

**Learner example:**
Last but not least, I think people need religious and spiritual support and [the] family has to be protected and preserved.

**PERSON**

[B2] having a strong belief in a religion

**Dictionary examples:**
He's a very religious man.
They are both deeply religious.

**Learner example:**
The majority of us are Catholics or very religious.

**rely  /rɪˈlaɪ/**

Word family:
Nouns: reliability, reliance, self-reliance
Verbs: rely
Adjectives: reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant

**VERB**

**rely on/upon sb/sth** PHRASAL VERB

**NEED**

[B2] to need someone or something in order to be successful, work correctly, etc.
Dictionary examples:
Families rely more on women’s earnings than before.
The success of this project relies on everyone making an effort.

Learner example:
Another thing is that [people] rely on modern medicine more and more.

TRUST
[B2] to trust someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I know I can rely on you to help me.
British weather can never be relied on.

Learner example:
People rely on me as I always keep my promises.

remain  /riˈmeɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: remains
Verbs: remain
Adjectives: remaining

VERB

remain calm/open, etc.
[B1] to continue to be in the same state

Dictionary examples:
Despite the chaos around him, he remained calm.
He remained silent.
The bank will remain open while building work is carried out.

Learner example:
I tried to remain calm but it was very difficult.

remain a secret/mystery, etc.
[B2] to continue to be a secret/mystery, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The exact date of the wedding remains a secret.
The true location of the treasure remains a mystery.

Learner example:
The tragic death of Pat Johnson was a fact..... Her secret remained a secret.

remain at/in/with, etc.
[B2] formal to stay in the same place
Dictionary examples:
She will remain at her mother’s until I return.
The doctor ordered him to remain in bed for a few days.

Learner example:
Max went with me while the others remained in the room.

CONTINUE TO EXIST
[B2] to continue to exist, especially after other things or people have gone

Dictionary examples:
Only a few hundred of these animals remain today.
After the flood, nothing remained of the village.

Learner example:
Of course, India must have changed a lot since Jules Verne wrote his book, but I think that its charm remains.

remaining /rɪˈmer.nɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: remains  
Verbs: remain  
Adjectives: remaining

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
[B2] continuing to exist when other things or people have gone or been dealt with

Dictionary example:
Mix in half the butter and keep the remaining 50g for later.

Learner example:
So I decided to do nothing for the remaining week. I stayed at the beach and spent time swimming, reading and relaxing.

remains /rəˈmeɪnz/  

Word family:  
Nouns: remains  
Verbs: remain  
Adjectives: remaining

NOUN [PLURAL]  
[B2] pieces or parts of something which continue to exist when most of it has been used, destroyed or taken away
Dictionary examples:
The remains of lunch were still on the table.
We visited the remains of a 12th-century monastery.

Learner example:
With old castles, historical remains, [and] wonderful views, it seems to be extremely interesting.

**remark** /rɪˈmɑːk/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** remark  
**Verbs:** remark  
**Adjectives:** remarkable  
**Adverbs:** remarkably

**VERB** [T]  
[B2] to say something that shows your opinion or states a fact

**Dictionary examples:**  
He remarked that she was looking thin.  
She remarked on how attractive he was.

**Learner example:**  
Besides, as Chris remarked, this route may be very difficult.

**NOUN** [C]  
[B2] something that you say, showing your opinion about something or stating a fact

**Dictionary examples:**  
He made a remark about her clothes.  
Her remarks on the employment question led to a heated discussion.

**Learner example:**  
The man was surprised at her remark and double-checked it reluctantly.

**remarkable** /rɪˈmɑː.kə.bl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** remark  
**Verbs:** remark  
**Adjectives:** remarkable  
**Adverbs:** remarkably

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] very unusual or noticeable in a way that you admire
Dictionary examples:
He is a truly remarkable man.
He has a remarkable memory.

Learner example:
It is a remarkable piece of literature, which portrays deep feelings of love and hate, depicts strong and unique characters, [and] reveals eternal concerns with good and bad, life and death.

remedy /ˈrem.ə.di/

NOUN [C]

[ B2 ] something that makes you better when you are ill

Dictionary examples:
a flu remedy
an effective herbal remedy for headaches

Learner example:
But it is [debatable] [whether] animals are held to widen our human understanding and to create new remedies to cure people from illnesses or if they are [kept] just to amuse people.

[ B2 ] something that solves a problem

Dictionary example:
The remedy for the traffic problem is to encourage people to use public transport.

Learner example:
You should give your deputy more work, and have more free time, which I think is the best remedy in you[r] case.

remind /rɪˈmaɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: reminder
Verbs: remind

VERB [T]
[ B1 ] to make someone remember something, or remember to do something

Dictionary examples:
Remind me to post this letter.
Could you remind Paul about dinner on Saturday?
I rang Jill and reminded her that the conference had been cancelled.
Learner example:
Dan I’m writing you this [email] to remind you that tonight we will be going to the cinema with some of my friends.

remote /rɪˈmɒt/

ADJECTIVE

FAR AWAY
[B2] far away

Dictionary examples:
It was a remote mountain village with no electricity supply.
His voice sounded remote.

Learner example:
She grew up in a remote area in the North East of Thailand.

remote control /rɪˌməʊt.kənˈtrəʊl/ (also remote)

NOUN [c]
[B1] a piece of equipment that is used to control something such as a television or toy from a distance

Dictionary example:
Have you seen the remote control anywhere?

Learner example:
TV – a powerful force that keeps us glued for endless hours every day, unable to press the “Off” button on the remote control.

remove /rɪˈmuːv/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

VERB [T]

TAKE AWAY
[B1] to take something away
Dictionary examples:
The men came to remove the rubbish from the backyard.
An operation was needed to remove the bullets from his chest.

Learner example:
I'm going to remove the wardrobe and [get] a new one!!

TAKE OFF
[B2] to take something off

Dictionary examples:
Liz removed her jacket and hung it on a chair.
Carefully remove the lid, then stir the paint.

Learner example:
After, I was drenched to the skin and I had to remove all my clothes before going [in]to the restaurant, I let you imagine how ashamed I was when I went in[to] the restaurant completely naked!

renew /rɪˈnjuː/

Word family:
Nouns: renewal
Verbs: renew
Adjectives: renewable

VERB [T]
[B2] to arrange to continue an official agreement that was going to end soon

Dictionary examples:
I've decided not to renew my membership of the tennis club this year.
I forgot to renew my season ticket.

Learner example:
As I had never been abroad before, I hurriedly went to an office where we can apply for a passport or renew it.

rent /rent/

VERB
RECEIVE MONEY
[B1] [T] (also rent out) to allow someone to pay you money to live in your building

Dictionary examples:
I rented out my house and went travelling for a year.
My Dad has a cottage which he rents (out) to tourists.
Learner example:
My uncle is trying to rent his house.

**repair** /rɪˈpeər/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**THING FIXED**
[B1] something that you do to fix something that is broken or damaged

**Dictionary examples:**
My car is in the garage for repairs.
The repairs to the roof will be expensive.

**Learner example:**
My father sent it to the workshop for repair.

**repay** /rɪˈpeɪ/ (repaid, repaid)

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** pay, payment
**Verbs:** pay, repay
**Adjectives:** payable, underpaid, unpaid

**VERB [T]**

**MONEY**
[B2] to pay back money that you have borrowed

**Dictionary example:**
He had to sell his car to repay the loan.

**Learner example:**
We could make a deal, so that I could repay my debts.

**KINDNESS**
[B2] to do something kind for someone who has done something to help you

**Dictionary example:**
What can I do to repay you for your kindness?

**Learner example:**
It's always a pleasure to see you and I hope I'll be able to repay your hospitality if you ever come to visit us in Cambridge.
**repeat /rəˈpiːt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** repetition
- **Verbs:** repeat
- **Adjectives:** repeated, repetitive
- **Adverbs:** repeatedly

**VERB [r]**

**TELL**

[B1] to tell someone something that someone else has told you

**Dictionary example:**
Please don't repeat what I've just told you to anyone else.

**Learner example:**
He had written he was sorry, he should not have done it, he wished he had not repeated what I told him, he would never do something like that again...

**replace /rɪˈpleɪs/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** place, replacement, displacement
- **Verbs:** place, replace, displace, misplace

**VERB [r]**

**USE INSTEAD**

[B1] to start using another thing or person instead of the one that you are using now

**Dictionary examples:**
We're thinking of replacing our old TV with a new one.
The factory replaced most of its workers with robots.

**Learner example:**
And I'm going to replace the desk, because I [don't] have enough [sp]ace to put a computer onto it.

**GET SOMETHING NEW**

[B1] to get something new because the one you had before has been lost or damaged

**Dictionary examples:**
We'll have to replace this carpet soon.
I promised to replace the plate that I'd dropped.
**Learner example:**
I'm very sorry about it [but] don't worry because I bought another one to replace it.

**BE USED INSTEAD**
[B2] to start to be used instead of the thing or person that is being used now

**Dictionary examples:**
This system will replace the old one.  
Tourism has replaced agriculture as the nation's main industry.

**Learner example:**
We felt very disappointed when we discovered that Danny had been replaced by an unknown and really bad actor.

---

**replacement** /rɪˈpleɪs.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** place, replacement, displacement

**Verbs:** place, replace, displace, misplace

**NOUN**

**THING OR PERSON**
[B2] [c] the thing or person that replaces something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
The agency sent a replacement for the secretary who resigned.  
It's not going to be easy to find a replacement for you.

**Learner example:**
But the people responsible for the concert did their best to find [a] replacement.

---

**reply** /rɪˈplaɪ/

**VERB** [I or T]
[B1] to answer

**Dictionary examples:**
"Where are you going?" I asked. "Home," he replied.  
"I don't understand," she replied.  
I replied that it was 12 o'clock.  
He didn't reply to my email.

**Learner example:**
Please reply as soon as possible.
NOUN [C or U]
[B1] an answer

Dictionary examples:
Her reply was short and unfriendly.
Have you had a reply to your email?
In reply to their questions, she just shrugged.
She sent me an email in reply.
I asked why, but he made/gave no reply.

Learner example:
I'm waiting for your reply to tell me when [you] will come.

report /rɪˈpɔːt/

Word family:
Nouns: reporter
Verbs: report
Adverbs: reportedly

VERB

DESCRIBE
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to describe a recent event or situation, especially on television, radio, or in a newspaper

Dictionary examples:
Jo Smith reports on recent developments.
She reported that the situation had changed dramatically.
A woman outside the shop reported seeing the gun.
The assassination was reported in all the newspapers.

Learner example:
You reported that other performers were second–rate.

TELL
[B1] [tə] to tell someone in authority that something has happened, especially an accident or crime

Dictionary examples:
He should have reported the accident immediately.
Have you reported the fault to a technician?

Learner example:
Of course I reported it at the train station, but they couldn't find it when they searched the train.
NOUN [c]
[B1] a description of an event or situation

Dictionary examples:
a news/weather report
a company’s financial report
a report on climate change
I gave a report of the theft to the insurance company.

Learner example:
I’ll be handing you a report [on] Chapter 7 the next day.

reporter /rɪˈpɔːrə/

Word family:
Nouns: reporter
Verbs: report
Adverbs: reportedly

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone whose job is to discover information about news events and describe them on television, radio, the Internet, or in a newspaper

Dictionary example:
He’s a reporter for the local newspaper.

Learner example:
The reporters talked about her life, where she was born, [and] who her parents [are].

represent /ˌrep.rɪˈzent/

Word family:
Nouns: representative, representation
Verbs: represent

VERB [T]

BE

[B2] to be equal to something

Dictionary examples:
In practice the figure represents a 10% pay cut.
The cancellation of the new road project represents a victory for protesters.

Learner example:
It [means] recycling 90% of the office material that we usually use. This represents a profit to the company which [would be] given to the employees, so they are motivated.
COMPETITION
[B2] to be the person from a country, school, etc. that is in a competition

Dictionary example:
He was chosen to represent France at the Olympics.

Learner example:
I was very fond of swimming so I was glad that I was the one to be picked to represent my swimming team at that particular competition.

BE SYMBOL
[B2] to be a sign or symbol of something

Dictionary example:
The crosses on the map represent churches.

Learner example:
I think the sea represents life and the sacrifices we make.

representative /ˌrep.rɪˈzen.tətɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: representative, representation
Verbs: represent

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who speaks or does something officially for another person or group of people

Dictionary example:
The firm has two representatives in every European city.

Learner example:
Dear Mr Robertson, My name is ... and I am a student representative.

reputation /ˌrep.jʊˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: reputation
Adjectives: reputable

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the opinion that people have about someone or something based on their behaviour or character in the past
Dictionary examples:
The company **has** a worldwide reputation **for** quality.
Both hotels **have** a **good** reputation.
He quickly **earned** a reputation **as** an entertaining speaker.

**Learner example:**
My country has a great reputation for food.

---

**request /rɪˈkwest/**

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] when you politely or officially ask for something

**Dictionary examples:**
They received hundreds of requests **for** more information.
His doctor **made** an urgent request **for** a copy of the report.
An application form is available **on** request.
The clause was added to the contract **at** her request.
The manager refused their request **to** leave work early.

**Learner example:**
I decided to reply [to] your request as soon as possible.

**VERB [T]**
[B1] to politely or officially ask for something

**Dictionary examples:**
We've requested a further two computers.
They requested **that** no photographs be taken in the church.
Visitors are requested **not** to walk on the grass.

**Learner example:**
I have to rent a car [at the] Hertz agency and request information about where the hotel [i]s.

---

**require /rɪˈkwaiər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** requirement
**Verbs:** require

**VERB [T]**
[B1] to need or demand something
Dictionary examples:
Training to be a doctor requires a lot of hard work.
Please telephone this number if you require any further information.
Skiing down a steep slope requires total concentration.

Learner example:
Weddings are very different in our country and require a lot of preparation.

require sb to do sth

[B2] formal to officially demand that someone does something

Dictionary example:
You are required by law to produce a valid passport.

Learner example:
It may occur in the future that they are required to possess knowledge of something they didn’t study at school in order to get a job.

requirement /riˈkwaɪə.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: requirement
Verbs: require

NOUN [C]

[B2] something that you must do, or something you need

Dictionary examples:
A good degree is a minimum requirement for many jobs.
Valid insurance is a legal requirement.
Students who fail to meet the requirements of the course will fail.
college entrance requirements

Learner example:
If you have any more requirements, please don’t hesitate to contact me.

rescue /ˈres.kjuː/

VERB [T]

[B1] to save someone from a dangerous or unpleasant situation

Dictionary examples:
Fifty passengers had to be rescued from a sinking ship.
The government has refused to rescue the company from bankruptcy.

Learner example:
A bomb had exploded and that boy rescued me from the accident.
**NOUN [C or U]**

**SAVE**

[B1] when someone is saved from a dangerous or unpleasant situation

**Dictionary examples:**
Lifeboats carry out many rescues every month.
an unsuccessful rescue **attempt**

**Learner example:**
Last Friday I saw one that was about two guys who were lost in the jungle for nine days, and the rescue team found them alive.

---

**research**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** research, researcher

**Verbs:** research

**NOUN [U] /ˈriː.sɜːtʃ/**

[B1] when someone studies a subject in detail or tries to find information about a subject

**Dictionary examples:**
scientific/medical research
a research **program/laboratory**
research **into** language development
They are **conducting** research into plant genetics.
I've done some research into the best beaches to visit.

**Learner example:**
I have been doing research about how well people dress, and I think I dress with care.

**VERB [I or T] /rɪˈsɜːtʃ/**

[B2] to study a subject in detail or to try to find information about a subject

**Dictionary examples:**
He spent several years researching a rare African dialect.
She's researching possible cures for malaria.
He went online to research flights and hotels.

**Learner example:**
I had to write an article [called] Protect our Environment so I researched and studied a lot about it using [the] Internet and [the] library to find suitable details.
researcher  /ˌrɪˈsɜːtʃ.ə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: research, researcher  
Verbs: research  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] someone who does research as a job  

Dictionary example:  
Researchers uncovered new facts about his family.  

Learner example:  
As researchers find out more about animals, we learn more about them and because of this we learn more about the world.  

reservation  /ˌrez.əˈver.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: reservation  
Verbs: reserve  

NOUN  
BOOKING  
[B1] [c] an arrangement that you make to have a seat on an aircraft, a room in a hotel, etc.  

Dictionary examples:  
I’d like to make a table reservation for two people for 9 o’clock.  
Please confirm your reservation in writing by Friday.  

Learner example:  
I can make a reservation if you want.  

reserve  /rɪˈzɜːv/  

Word family:  
Nouns: reservation  
Verbs: reserve  

VERB [T]  
ARRANGE TO HAVE  
[B1] to arrange to have a seat on an aircraft, a room in a hotel, etc.
Dictionary examples:
I'd like to reserve two seats on the 9:15 to Birmingham.
I reserved a double room at the Lamb Hotel.

Learner example:
I must go [to] the bus station to reserve seats for the bus [at] 17:30 pm.

KEEP

[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to not allow people to use something because it is only for a particular person or for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
This space is reserved for ambulances only.
These seats are reserved for the elderly and women with babies.

Learner example:
We will have free tent accommodation in an area reserved for the staff.

NOUN

AREA

[B2] [c] an area of land where animals and plants are protected

Dictionary example:
We visited a huge reserve in Kenya.

Learner example:
As soon as we reached Nakuru two days later, we entered the game reserve to have a look around before it got dark.

resident ˈrez.ɪ.dənt/

Word family:
Nouns: resident, residence
Adjectives: residential, resident

NOUN [C]

[B2] someone who lives in a particular place

Dictionary examples:
a resident of the UK/Australia
Local residents were angry at the lack of parking spaces.

Learner example:
We will have less anxious residents in cities, who will not hurry to go to work or will not be late home or at the office.
### residential /ˌrez.ɪˈden.tʃəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** resident, residence  
**Adjectives:** residential, resident

**ADJECTIVE**

WHERE PEOPLE LIVE

[B2] A residential area has only houses and not offices or factories.

**Dictionary example:**
It's a largely residential area with one or two shops.

**Learner example:**
'Varta' is situated in a quiet residential area and could be called 'a family restaurant'.

---

### resign /rɪˈzaɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** resignation  
**Verbs:** resign

**VERB [I or T]**

LEAVE JOB

[B2] to officially tell your employer that you are leaving your job

**Dictionary examples:**
She resigned as headteacher.  
Two directors have resigned from the company.

**Learner example:**
So Laura stepped into her boss'[s] office, wished him a Merry Christmas and resigned.

---

### resist /rɪˈzɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** resistance  
**Verbs:** resist  
**Adjectives:** irresistible

**VERB**

NOT DO

[B2] [I or T] to stop yourself from doing something that you want to do
Dictionary examples:
I can’t resist chocolate.
I just can’t resist reading other people’s mail.

Learner example:
How do we resist all these nice snacks, and stay slim?

resort /rɪˈzɔːt/
NOUN [C]
HOLIDAY
[B1] a place where many people go for a holiday

Dictionary examples:
a seaside resort
a ski resort

Learner example:
I am in Kajdussdoset which is a famous holiday resort in Hungary, my country.

resource /rɪˈzɔːs/
Word family:
Nouns: resource
Adjectives: resourceful

NOUN [C]
[B2] something useful that a country, person, or organization has which they can use

Dictionary examples:
natural resources
Britain’s mineral resources include oil, coal and gas deposits.

Learner example:
With all the resources on the Net, I don’t need to go to the library as often as I used to.

respect /rɪˈspekt/
Word family:
Nouns: respect, disrespect
Verbs: respect
Adjectives: respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful
Adverbs: respectfully
NOUN

ADMIRATION

[B1] [u] when you admire someone because of their knowledge, skill, or achievements

Dictionary examples:
She's an excellent teacher and I have the greatest respect for her. New teachers have to earn the respect of their students.

Learner example:
I have met some fantastic players, especially George N, an experienced footballer who teaches me a lot about getting respect on and off the field, and he's been of great help to me.

POLITENESS

[B1] [u] when you are polite to someone, especially because they are older or more important than you

Dictionary examples:
You should show more respect for your parents. Teachers should be treated with respect. She has no respect for her boss.

Learner example:
As for people who attend weddings, it's important for them to wear formal clothes to show their respect for the new couple.

in this respect/in many respects

[B2] in a particular way, or in many ways

Dictionary example:
The school has changed in many respects.

Learner example:
How's your friend Mike? He is in many respects better than a computer, isn't he? (Teasing you again, sorry).

with respect to sth

[B2] relating to a particular thing

Dictionary example:
I am writing with respect to your letter of 24 June.

Learner example:
With respect to the ages of the members, they are between fifteen and twenty years old.

VERB [T]

ADMIRE

[B1] to admire someone because of their knowledge, achievements, etc
Dictionary examples:
I respect him for his honesty.
I deeply respect David for what he has achieved.

Learner example:
It's nice to have a friend who respects you and who you respect too.

ACCEPT IMPORTANCE

[B2] If you respect someone's rights, customs, wishes, etc. you accept their importance and are careful not to do anything they would not want.

Dictionary example:
If you decide to do otherwise we will, of course, respect your wishes.

Learner example:
But the situation is getting worse because of the decisions of the European Union, which is trying to unify[ely] Europe[an] education without respecting the wishes of the students, who are trying to stop this process.

respective  /rɪˈspek.tə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: respect, disrespect
Verbs: respect
Adjectives: respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful
Adverbs: respectfully

ADJECTIVE

GOOD BEHAVIOUR

[B2] behaving in a socially acceptable way or looking socially acceptable

Dictionary examples:
a respectable family
a respectable hotel

Learner example:
But no one could think of a respectable doctor poisoning two of his patients, which is what he actually did.

respected  /rɪˈspek.tɪd/  

Word family:
Nouns: respect, disrespect
Verbs: respect
Adjectives: respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful
Adverbs: respectfully
**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] admired by people because of your knowledge, achievements, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- a highly respected doctor/politician
- He is very well respected in the business world.

**Learner example:**
Looking at Pele's life, we discover that he was a respected man who did his best to help others and his country.

---

**respond /rɪˈspɒnd/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** response
- **Verbs:** respond

**VERB [I]**

[B2] to say or do something as a reaction to something that has been said or done

**Dictionary examples:**
- To every question, he responded "I don't know."
- I asked her what the time was, but she didn't respond.
- The government has responded by sending food and medical supplies to the region.
- How did she respond to the news?
- The police respond to emergencies in just a few minutes.

**Learner example:**
The two men didn't respond so David closed the door.

---

**response /rɪˈspɑːnt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** response
- **Verbs:** respond

**NOUN [C or U]**

**ANSWER**

[B2] an answer or reaction to something that has been said or done

**Dictionary examples:**
- Responses to our advertisement have been disappointing.
- The President's comments provoked an angry response from students.
- Her proposals met with an enthusiastic response.
Learner example:
[The telephone] is an easy way to contact others, better than writing a letter and waiting for a response.

**in response to**
[B2] as an answer to

Dictionary example:
I'm writing in response to your letter of 14 February.

Learner example:
I am writing in response to your advertisement, which appeared in the newspaper on November the 23rd, looking for a person to work at weekends in your cafe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>responsibility</strong></th>
<th>/riˌspɒns.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
Nouns: responsibility
Adjectives: irresponsible, responsible

**NOUN [C or U]**

**DUTY**
[B2] something that it is your job or duty to deal with

Dictionary examples:
The head of the department has various additional responsibilities.
It is your responsibility to make sure that your homework is done on time.
She takes her responsibilities as a nurse very seriously.
Jenny, you have responsibility for clearing up the room after the class.

Learner example:
It is the country's responsibility to supply the schools with everything needed.

**take/accept/claim responsibility for sth**
[B2] to say that you have done something or caused something to happen, especially something bad

Dictionary example:
No one has yet claimed responsibility for yesterday's bomb attack.

Learner example:
Sometimes he just take[s] all the responsibility for the projects, which he should not do, at least not alone.
responsible /rɪˈspɒnsə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: responsibility  
Adjectives: irresponsible, responsible  

ADJECTIVE  

be responsible for sb/sth/doing sth  
[B1] to be the person whose duty is to deal with someone or something  

Dictionary examples:  
I'm responsible for looking after the children during the lunch break.  
Paul is directly responsible for the efficient running of the office.  

Learner example:  
The woman who is responsible for this club is very beautiful.  

be responsible for sth/doing sth  
[B2] to be the person who caused something to happen, especially something bad  

Dictionary example:  
Who was responsible for the accident?  

Learner example:  
Sometimes walkers are also responsible for accidents, mainly when they are in a hurry.  

GOOD JUDGMENT  
[B2] showing good judgment and able to be trusted  

Dictionary examples:  
a hardworking and responsible employee  
Let's stay calm and try to behave like responsible adults.  
Many big companies are now becoming more responsible about the way they operate.  

Learner example:  
I know it is a great responsibility looking after them but I think I am reliable and responsible.  

IMPORTANT  
[B2] A responsible job is important because you have to make decisions that affect other people.  

Dictionary example:  
It's a very responsible job, being a teacher.  

Learner example:  
[The] people who I admire in today's world are journalists. In my opinion, they have a very responsible job.
**rest** /rest/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** rest

**Verbs:** rest

**Adjectives:** restless

**VERB**

**RELAX/SLEEP**

[B1] [i] to relax or sleep because you are tired after an activity or because you are ill

**Dictionary examples:**
The doctor told him that he should rest for a few days.
Pete’s resting after his long drive.

**Learner example:**
The weather was particularly sunny there, so we decided to eat an ice-cream and to rest a little.

**rest your eyes/feet/legs, etc.**

[B2] to stop using your eyes/feet/legs, etc. for a while because they are tired

**Dictionary example:**
He looked away from the computer screen to rest his eyes.

**restore** /rɪˈstoːr/

**VERB** [ɪ]

**REPAIR**

[B2] to repair and clean something old

**Dictionary examples:**
The badly neglected paintings have all been carefully restored.
He restores antique furniture.

**Learner example:**
For example, the old church could be restored, to be as beautiful as it used to be.

**result** /rɪˈzʌlt/

**NOUN**

**HAPPEN**

[B1] [c or u] something that happens or exists because something else has happened
Dictionary examples:
Most accidents are the result of human error.
Unemployment has risen as a direct result of new economic policies.

Learner example:
As a result, I am a bit cold now.

INFORMATION
[B1] [c] information that you get from something such as an exam, a scientific experiment, or a medical test

Dictionary examples:
She’s waiting for the results of a blood test.
the results of a survey

Learner example:
I joined this English class because of my bad exam result.

COMPETITION
[B1] [c] the score or number of votes at the end of a competition or election

Dictionary examples:
The election results will be known by Sunday.
What was the result of this afternoon’s match?

Learner example:
The[y] were all so surprised about the result of [the] game Germany against Saudi Arabia that they welcom[ed me] in a very friendly way.

VERB
result in sth PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to cause a particular situation to happen

Dictionary example:
The fire resulted in damage to their property.

Learner example:
It has resulted in a lack of repair services.

retire /riˈtaɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: retirement
Verbs: retire
Adjectives: retired

VERB [i]
[B1] to leave your job and stop working, usually because you are old
Dictionary examples:
She retired from the company in 1990.
He is due to retire as chief executive next year.

Learner example:
Nowadays I'm free because I retired recently.

retired /riˈtaɪəd/

Word family:
Nouns: retirement
Verbs: retire
Adjectives: retired

ADJECTIVE
[B2] having stopped working, often because you are old

Dictionary examples:
Both my parents are retired.
He is a retired airline pilot.

Learner example:
This person is a retired soldier who fought during World War II.

retirement /riˈtaɪəmənt/

Word family:
Nouns: retirement
Verbs: retire
Adjectives: retired

NOUN [C or U]

LEAVING JOB
[B2] when you leave your job and stop working, usually because you are old

Dictionary examples:
Many teachers over the age of 50 are taking early retirement.
What is the normal retirement age in this country?

Learner example:
Dear Pamela, I really like you and am happy [about] our sharing the same office but I'm afraid that, because of your way of life, you will never reach the age of retirement.

LIFE PERIOD
[B2] the period of your life after you have stopped working
Dictionary example:
We wish you a long and happy retirement.

Learner example:
Before my retirement, I spent some 11 years in the U.S., Germany and Switzerland where I learned a lot about the different culture[s] and people's customs and manners.

return /rɪˈtɜːn/

VERB

return to sth
[B2] to start doing an activity again or talking about something again

Dictionary examples:
I returned to work three months after Susie was born.
We keep returning to the same subject.

Learner example:
[In] August I must return to school, so I can only go to California in July.

HAPPEN AGAIN
[B2] [I] to happen again or start to exist again

Dictionary example:
You must go to the doctor if the pain returns.

Learner example:
This made her calm down all of a sudden, and her voice returned.

NOUN

GOING BACK
[B1] [NO PLURAL] when someone goes or comes back to a place where they were before

Dictionary examples:
The whole town came out to celebrate his return from the war.
On his return to Sydney, he started up a business.

Learner example:
But on the return from Zurich we had a[n] accident and the car has been destroyed.

TICKET
[B1] [c] a ticket that lets you travel to a place and back again, for example on a train

Dictionary example:
Could I have two returns to Birmingham?
COMPUTER
[B1] [u] a key on a computer keyboard that is used to make the computer accept information or to start a new line in a document

Dictionary example:
Type in the password and press return.

in return
[B2] in exchange for something or as a reaction to something

Dictionary example:
I'd like to give them something in return for everything they've done for us.

Learner example:
I had a great time and in return I'd love to invite you to live at my house, while you are in Poland.

reveal /rɪˈviːl/

Word family:
Nouns: revelation
Verbs: reveal

VERB [T]
TELL
[B2] to give someone a piece of information that is surprising or that was previously secret

Dictionary examples:
He was jailed for revealing secrets to the Russians.
It was revealed in this morning's papers that the couple intend to marry.

Learner example:
I immediately knew that something was wrong so I had a word with Pat. She denied having revealed my secret.

revenge /rɪˈvendʒ/

NOUN [u]
[B2] something that you do to punish someone who has done something bad to you

Dictionary examples:
He's made life very difficult for me but I'll get/take my revenge.
He was looking for revenge against those who had helped oust him from his leadership position.
Learner example:
Lew Kuan Yee had sworn revenge against Michael, the detective who had sent him behind bars.

reverse  /rɪˈvɜːs/  

Word family:
Nouns: reversal, reverse
Verbs: reverse
Adjectives: irreversible, reversible

VERB

DRIVE BACKWARDS
[B2] [I or T] to drive a vehicle backwards

Dictionary examples:
I hate reversing into parking spaces.
She reversed the car into the parking space.

Learner example:
Inch by inch, I reversed and went forward, reversed and went forward... too far!

review  /rɪˈvjuː/  

VERB [T]

GIVE OPINION
[B2] to give your opinion in a report about a book, film, television programme, etc.

Dictionary example:
He reviews films for the Times.

NOUN
[B1] [c] a report in a newspaper, magazine, or programme that gives an opinion about a new book, film, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He writes film/theatre/book reviews for the newspapers.
Her latest novel has had/received excellent reviews.
The film has had mixed reviews.

Learner example:
I was thinking we should see "Show Bar", the review is good!
**revise**  /rɪˈvaɪz/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** revision  
**Verbs:** revise  

**VERB**  

**STUDY**  
[B1] [I or T] to study a subject before you take a test  

**Dictionary example:**  
She’s revising for her English exam.  

**Learner example:**  
Well, I have to leave it here because I have a History exam tomorrow and I haven’t revised, yet.  

**CHANGE**  
[B2] [T] to change something so that it is more accurate or better than before  

**Dictionary example:**  
His publishers made him revise his manuscript three times.  

**Learner example:**  
I advise you to revise your schedule.  

---  

**revision**  /rɪˈvɪʒ.ən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** revision  
**Verbs:** revise  

**NOUN [u]**  
[B1] when you study a subject before taking a test  

**Dictionary example:**  
She did lots of revision for her French exam.  

**Learner example:**  
Dear Pete, Although I received your letter last week, I haven’t been able to answer until [now] as I am busy with revision for my English exams.  

---  

**revolution**  /ˌrev.əˈluː.ʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** revolution  
**Verbs:** revolt  
**Adjectives:** revolutionary  

---  

1438
NOUN

POLITICS
[B2] [c or u] a change in the way a country is governed, usually to a different political system and often involving violence or war

Dictionary example:
The French Revolution changed France from a monarchy to a republic.

Learner example:
It’s supposed to be read as a study [of] the Soviet dictatorship during the October revolution and beyond into the Cold War era.

CHANGE
[B2] [c] a very important change in the way that people do things

Dictionary examples:
a technological revolution
Penicillin produced a revolution in medicine

Learner example:
The technological revolution taking place today can be directly linked to the amazing evolution of our communication abilities throughout those last years.

revolutionary /ˌrev.əˈluː.ʃən.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: revolution
Verbs: revolt
Adjectives: revolutionary

ADJECTIVE

CHANGE
[B2] completely different from what was done before

Dictionary example:
The twentieth century brought about revolutionary changes in our lifestyles.

Learner example:
Maybe my ideas are too revolutionary but ... I think in this way Torino would be NICER!

POLITICS
[B2] involved in or relating to a revolution

Dictionary example:
a revolutionary leader/movement
reward  /rɪˈwɔːd/

Word family:
Nouns: reward
Verbs: reward
Adjectives: rewarding

NOUN [c]

SOMETHING GOOD
[B1] something good that you get or experience because you have worked hard, behaved well, etc.

Dictionary examples:
There'll be a reward for whoever finishes first.
I told her she could choose a toy as a reward for her good behaviour.

Learner example:
Things improved even more in the evening, when dad let me go to the cinema with my friends, as a reward for getting such good results at Maths.

MONEY
[B1] an amount of money given to someone for helping to find something or for helping the police to return stolen property

Dictionary example:
The police offered a reward for any information about the robbery.

Learner example:
And as a reward, my father took out RM500 and gave it to the bystander.

VERB [T]
[B2] to give someone a reward

Dictionary examples:
She was rewarded for her bravery.
The company rewarded him for his years of service with a gold watch.

Learner example:
She was so happy afterwards and was even rewarded with a medal.

rewrite  /riːˈraɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written
VERB [r]
[B2] to write something again in order to improve it

Dictionary example:
I had to rewrite my essay.

Learner example:
I trust you will give this matter your immediate attention and rewrite your report using the information given.

rhythm /ˈrɪð.əm/

Word family:
Nouns: rhythm, rhyme
Verbs: rhyme

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a regular, repeating pattern of sound or movement

Dictionary examples:
He beat out a jazz rhythm on the drums.
I've got no sense of rhythm, so I'm a terrible dancer.
She lay back in the boat, feeling the gentle rhythm of the waves.

Learner example:
From then on I have been suffering from high blood pressure and disturbances of the rhythm of the heart-beat.

rib /rɪb/

NOUN [C]
[B2] one of the curved bones in the chest

Dictionary example:
He cracked a rib in the accident.

Learner example:
I stayed there for 2 weeks with a broken leg, sore ribs and a couple of scars.

rich /rɪtʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: riches, richness
Verbs: enrich
Adjectives: rich
ADJECTIVE

FOOD
[B2] Rich food has a lot of fat, oil or eggs in it.

Dictionary example:
a rich sauce

Learner example:
The cooking [is] bas[ed] on traditional recipes of Westfalian origin and it is tasty but often very rich!

CONTAINING A LOT
[B2] containing a lot of something that is important or valuable

Dictionary examples:
The region is rich in minerals and coal deposits.
Both foods are rich in Vitamin C.
The country has vast oil reserves and rich deposits of other minerals.

Learner example:
Their lessons are valuable, rich in knowledge and fun[n]y.

rid /rɪd/

ADJECTIVE

get rid of sth
[B1] to throw something away or give something to someone because you no longer want it

Dictionary example:
We must get rid of some of those old books.

Learner example:
Do you think I'd better get rid of the sofa and place the bookshelf [there]?

get rid of sth
[B2] to end something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
I can't seem to get rid of this headache.

Learner example:
[The] first step is to get rid of smoking.
ride /raɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: ride, rider
Verbs: ride

NOUN [c]

VEHICLE
[B1] a journey in a vehicle or train

Dictionary examples:
It's a short bus ride to the airport.
Can I give you a ride to the station?
He asked me for a ride into town.

Learner example:
On the next day, I went swimming in the lake early in the morning and took a bus ride home after that.

BICYCLE
[B1] a journey riding a bicycle, motorcycle, or horse

Dictionary examples:
He's gone out for a ride on his bike.
Do you want to come for a ride on my motorbike?

Learner example:
I swam in the sea, sunba[th]ed on the golden beach and had a ride on [a] scooter.

PLAYING
[B1] a machine at a fair which moves people up and down, round in circles, etc. as they sit in it

Dictionary example:
She wanted me to go on a ride with her.

Learner example:
I really enjoyed myself a lot. Although I was scared on the rides, in my op[i]nion that funfair we visited was fantastic!

rider /ˈraɪ.də/

Word family:
Nouns: ride, rider
Verbs: ride

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone who rides a horse, bicycle, or motorcycle
**Dictionary example:**
One of the riders was thrown off his horse.

**Learner example:**
A lot of good riders will come with their horses to take part in a competition.

---

**ridiculous  /rɪˈdɪk.jʊ.ləs/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very silly

**Dictionary examples:**
I've never heard anything so ridiculous.
I'd look ridiculous in a hat like that.
It's a ridiculous idea/suggestion.

**Learner example:**
So, it is just ridiculous to hear that there were fewer than 2000 people there.

---

**right  /raɪt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** right

**Adjectives:** right

**Adverbs:** right, rightly

**ADJECTIVE**

**SUITABLE**

[B1] suitable or best in a particular situation

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm not sure she's the right person for the job.
Are we going in the right direction?

**Learner example:**
I know that you will make the right choice!

**MORALLY ACCEPTABLE**

[B2] fair or morally acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**
It's not right to criticize him behind his back.
Someone had to tell him – I think you did the right thing.

**Learner example:**
Was he doing the right thing or he was just making matters worse?
ADVERB

EXACTLY
[B1] exactly in a place or time

Dictionary examples:
He’s right here with me.
I fell asleep right in the middle of her speech.
They live right in the centre of the city.

Learner example:
That’s me, right here.

right away/now/after
[B1] immediately

Dictionary example:
Do you want to start right away?

Learner example:
I [would] love to see your new trousers but I'm busy right now.

CORRECTLY
[B2] correctly

Dictionary example:
He guessed right most of the time.

NOUN

BEHAVIOUR
[B2] [u] morally correct behaviour

Dictionary example:
I’ve tried to teach them the difference between right and wrong.

Learner example:
He was raised not knowing the difference between right and wrong.

LAW
[B2] [c] something that the law allows you to do

Dictionary examples:
the right to free speech
the right to vote

Learner example:
To sum up, famous people are the same as we are, and we all have the right to lead a private life and no right to break into their privacy.
rightly /ˈraɪt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: right
Adjectives: right
Adverbs: right, rightly

ADVERB
[B2] in a correct way

Dictionary examples:
He is rightly concerned about the situation.
They quite rightly complained to the manager.

Learner example:
If I remember rightly, there were over 5,000.

ring /rɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

CIRCLE
[B2] something that is the shape of a circle

Dictionary example:
The children sat in a ring around the teacher.

Learner example:
It is forced to jump into a ring of fire, if it does not want to do it, it will be hit.

SOUND
[B2] the sound a bell makes

Dictionary example:
The ring of the doorbell woke him up.

Learner example:
Walking down the street, he heard a noise: just the ring of the clock tower.

VERB [I or T]

SOUND
[B1] If something rings, it makes the sound of a bell, and if you ring a bell, you cause it to make a sound.

Dictionary examples:
The phone's ringing.
I rang the doorbell.
**Learner example:**
Me and a few of my friends were having a day off school so we went to a lovely beach by the Danube river, when my phone rang.

**rip** /rip/ (–pp–)

**VERB** [I or T]

**TEAR**

[B2] to tear quickly and suddenly, or to tear something quickly and suddenly

**Dictionary examples:**
His new trousers ripped when he bent down.
She ripped her dress getting off her bike.
He excitedly ripped **open** the parcel.

**Learner example:**
While I was walking I step[p]ed on my dress and ripped it.

**ripe** /raɪp/

**ADJECTIVE**

**FRUIT, ETC.**

[B2] developed enough and ready to be eaten

**Dictionary examples:**
ripe fruit
Those bananas aren’t ripe yet – they’re still green.

**Learner example:**
There w[ere] a lot of beautiful, **ripe**, red strawberries [and] I couldn’t resist pick[ing] one of them.

**rise** /raɪz/

**VERB** [I] (rose, risen)

**SUN/MOON**

[B1] When the sun or moon rises, it appears in the sky.

**Dictionary example:**
The **sun** rises in the East.

**Learner example:**
It was very beautiful, especially in the morning when the sun was rising.
MOVE UP

[B1] to move up

Dictionary example:
The balloon rose gently up into the air.

INCREASE

[B2] to increase in level

Dictionary examples:
rising temperatures
Prices rose by 10 percent.
Inflation is rising by 2.1% a month.

Learner example:
Also, due to global warming, sea levels might rise and [the] risk of flooding will also rise.

NOUN [C]

INCREASE

[B2] an increase in the level of something

Dictionary examples:
a sudden temperature rise
a 5% rise in inflation
August has seen a large rise in the number of unemployed.

Learner example:
There is also a steady rise in underweight [girls] among young girls of today.

risk  /risk/

Word family:
Nouns: risk
Verbs: risk
Adjectives: risky

NOUN

BAD POSSIBILITY

[B2] [c or u] the possibility of something bad happening

Dictionary examples:
the risk of heart disease
There is a slight risk that the blood could have become infected.
We want clean rivers and lakes, where you can swim without risk to your health.
It’s a low/high-risk strategy.

Learner example:
Nowadays, everything is a risk, even at home we are in danger.
at risk
[B2] being in a situation where something bad is likely to happen

Dictionary examples:
All houses within 100 metres of the seas are at risk of flooding.
Releasing these prisoners puts the public at risk.

Learner example:
Lives are at risk!

take a risk
[B2] to do something although something bad might happen because of it

Dictionary example:
This time I'm not taking any risks – I'm going to get insured.

Learner example:
He had to take a risk if he wanted to save his love, Anne.

VERB [T]

DO SOMETHING
[B2] If you risk something bad, you do something although that bad thing might happen.

Dictionary example:
"It's dangerous to cross here." "I'll just have to risk it."

Learner example:
You shouldn't risk damaging your health.

POSSIBLY LOSE
[B2] If you risk something important, you cause it to be in a dangerous situation where you might lose it.

Dictionary examples:
He risked his life to save me.
She risked her job by giving me that information.

Learner example:
If she had gone home by taxi, she would have not risked her life.

risky /ˈrɪski/

Word family:
Nouns: risk
Verbs: risk
Adjectives: risky
ADJECTIVE

[B2] dangerous because something bad might happen

Dictionary examples:
It's risky to buy a car without some good advice.
Investing in shares is always a risky business.

Learner example:
[Cycling on] this road is a bit risky and demanding so I would agree with Chris [o]n that point.

rob /rɒb/

Word family:
Nouns: robbery
Verbs: rob

VERB [T] (−bb−)

STEAL

[B1] to steal from someone or somewhere, often using violence

Dictionary examples:
to rob a bank
Two tourists were robbed at gunpoint in the city centre last night.
They robbed the company of £2 million.

Learner example:
About twenty tourists were robbed.

robbery /ˈrɒb.r.i/

Word family:
Nouns: robbery
Verbs: rob

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] I the crime of stealing from somewhere or someone

Dictionary examples:
a bank robbery
The gang admitted they had committed four recent robberies.
He is in prison for armed robbery.

Learner example:
We were fed up with our lives and all the problems we had [so] one of us decided to organize a bank robbery. [At] first we laughed at him because it was such a silly idea but finally it was the only solution for us to become rich.

1450
robot /ˈrəʊ.bɒt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a machine controlled by a computer, which can move and do other things that people can do

Dictionary example:
They use robots to spray the cars.

Learner example:
I think there will be tall buildings and [the] population will rise a lot. I think there will be robots too.

rock /rɒk/

Word family:
Nouns: rock
Adjectives: rocky

NOUN
HARD SUBSTANCE
[B1] [c or u] the hard, natural substance which forms part of the Earth's surface, or an area of this substance sticking out of the sea or ground

Dictionary examples:
a layer of rock
Mountains and cliffs are formed from rock.
The boat struck a rock outside the bay and sank.
We climbed over the rocks and reached the sea.

Learner example:
There are many wonderful hills, mountains, lakes, caves and rocks.

rocket /ˈrɒk.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
VEHICLE
[B2] a tube-shaped device containing fuel and an engine that pushes a vehicle into space

Dictionary example:
They launched a rocket yesterday.
Learner example:
[With] computers, you can control machines [or] a rocket [or] a satellite.

role /rəʊl/

NOUN [C]

ACTING
[B1] an actor's part in a film or play

Dictionary examples:
She's got a leading/supporting role in the school play.
He plays the role of a violent criminal.

Learner example:
Jack Nicholson, my favourite actor, plays the main role.

PURPOSE
[B2] the job someone or something has in a particular situation

Dictionary examples:
What is his role in this project?
This part of the brain plays an important role in learning.
Six people have been put on trial for their role in the demonstrations.

Learner example:
In fact, computers play an important role in the office.

roll /rəʊl/

VERB

roll (sth) across/around/over, etc.
[B2] to move somewhere by turning in a circular direction, or to make something move this way

Dictionary examples:
The ball rolled through the goalkeeper's legs.
She rolled over onto her side.
The vase rolled off the edge of the table and smashed.

TURN OVER
[B2] [T] to turn something around itself to make the shape of a ball or tube
Dictionary examples:
He was rolling a cigarette.
He rolled the clay into a ball in his hands.
As I got closer, the hedgehog rolled itself up into a ball.

roll down/in/off, etc.
[B2] to move somewhere smoothly

Dictionary examples:
Tears rolled down her face.
His car started rolling down the drive.

Learner example:
By this time, the rest of us were laughing so [hard that] tears were rolling down our cheeks.

NOUN [C]

BREAD
[B1] a small loaf of bread for one person

Dictionary example:
I had a roll with my soup.

Learner example:
We eat ham, cheese, butter and paprika, with [a] roll or bread.

TUBE
[B2] a piece of film, paper or cloth that is rolled into the shape of a tube

Dictionary examples:
a roll of carpet
a toilet roll

romance /ˈrɒməns/

Word family:
Nouns: romance
Adjectives: romantic

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] an exciting relationship of love between two people, often a short one

Dictionary examples:
It was just a holiday romance.
Office romances are usually a bad idea.

Learner example:
I like it very much because it has romance and action, and cats of cours[e].

1453
romantic  /rəˈmæntɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: romance
Adjectives: romantic

ADJECTIVE

LOVE
[B1] relating to feelings of love and affection

Dictionary example:
a romantic dinner for two

Learner example:
And the atmosphere in the evening is so romantic!

STORY
[B1] relating to a story about love

Dictionary examples:
romantic fiction
a romantic comedy

Learner example:
It was interesting but romantic novels are my favourite books!

room  /ruːm/

NOUN

SPACE
[B1] [u] space for things to fit into

Dictionary examples:
Is there enough room for me in the car?
That sofa would take up too much room in the flat.
James took the books off the little table to make room for the television.

Learner example:
In the wardrobe there is no[t] enough room to put all my stuff away.

roommate  /ˈruːm.meɪt/

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who you share a room, apartment, etc. with
Dictionary example:
He was my roommate while we were at college.

Learner example:
I was a student and lived together in a flat with my roommate Claudia.

**root** /ruːt/

**noun [c]**

**plant part**

[B2] the part of a plant that grows under the ground and gets water and food from the soil

Dictionary example:
These plants have really deep roots.

Learner example:
I have gathered over three hundred species: flowers, roots, leaves and others.

**roots**

[B2] where someone or something originally comes from

Dictionary example:
the roots of modern jazz

Learner example:
I think people should know where our European pop and rock music has its roots.

**rope** /rəʊp/

**noun [c or u]**

**for tying**

[B2] very thick string made from twisted thread

Dictionary examples:
We tied the boat to a post with a length of rope.
a coil of rope

Learner example:
A few moments later she took out a rope from her backpack.
**rose** /ˈrəʊz/  

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a flower with a pleasant smell and thorns, that grows on a bush

**Dictionary examples:**
- a rose bush
- She sent him a **bunch of** red roses.

**Learner example:**
- He brought me to a posh restaurant and he gave me a bunch of roses.

---

**rotten** /ˈrɒt.ən/  

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] Rotten vegetable or animal substances are decaying.

**Dictionary example:**
- rotten **eggs/fruit**

**Learner example:**
- I'll tell you something – my freezer still smells of rotten fish.

---

**rough** /rʌf/  

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** rough
- **Adverbs:** roughly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT SMOOTH**

[B1] A rough surface is not smooth.

**Dictionary examples:**
- rough **ground**
- It was a rough mountain **road**, covered in stones and huge holes.

**Learner example:**
- I went with some people I kn[ew] from bike competitions, and I [was] impressed with how well they can ride a bike on a rough terrain, w[hereas] I had to go carefully in some tracks.

**NOT EXACT**

[B1] approximate and not exact
Dictionary examples:
Write a rough copy first and check the grammar.
Can you give me a rough idea of the numbers?

Learner example:
I lost my personal note-pad where I used to write all my job tasks, my arrangements and the records of my students. I have [even] written the rough copy of some personal letters [there].

SEA/WEATHER
[B2] If the sea or weather is rough, there is a lot of strong wind and sometimes rain.

Dictionary example:
The boat sank in rough seas off the Swedish coast.

Learner example:
I went to the seaside but I was not allowed to bathe for they said that the sea was too rough.

DIFFICULT
[B2] difficult or unpleasant

Dictionary example:
She’s having a rough time at work.

Learner example:
He did the mountain-route last year and he says that even he had a rough time.

roughly /ˈrʌf.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: rough
Adverbs: roughly

ADVERB

NOT EXACTLY
[B2] approximately

Dictionary examples:
There has been an increase of roughly 2.25 million.
Roughly speaking, it’s 2.25 million.
We have roughly the same tastes.

Learner example:
These are very special cases and roughly speaking, confined to one thing.
round /ˈraʊnd/

PREPOSITION

TO OR IN A PLACE
[B1] to or in different parts of a place

Dictionary examples:
The landlord showed me round the house.
I had to go all round town to find a hotel that was open.

Learner example:
Well, she showed me round her hometown and we did some sight-seeing.

ADVERB

CIRCULAR MOVEMENT
[B1] with a circular movement

Dictionary example:
This switch makes the wheels go round.

OPPOSITE DIRECTION
[B1] to the opposite direction

Dictionary examples:
She looked round.
Turn the car round and let's go home.

Learner example:
I turned round and I saw that the one who was calling me was the singer!!

TO SEVERAL PLACES
[B1] from one place or person to another

Dictionary example:
Could you pass these forms round, please?

round and round
[B2] moving in a circle without stopping

Dictionary example:
We drove round and round trying to find the hotel.

Learner example:
It's not fun to look at an animal who is bored and only walks round and round.

NOUN [C]

first/second/third/final, etc., round
[B2] the first/second/third/final, etc. stage in a competition
Dictionary example:
He was beaten in the first round.

Learner example:
At five o'clock in the afternoon, the second round of the games [will begin].

route  /ruːt/

NOUN [C]

ROADS
[B1] the roads or paths you follow to get from one place to another place

Dictionary examples:
an escape route
I'm just planning my route.
What's the best route to the station?
Crowds gathered all along the route to watch the race.

Learner example:
Each cycle route [is] shown in a different colour, so we didn't lose our way.

routine  /ru:ˈtiːn/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the things you regularly do and how and when you do them

Dictionary examples:
a daily routine
He longed to escape the routine of an office job.
There's no set/fixed routine at work – every day is different.

Learner example:
Usually we speak about our daily routine, [and] our plan[s] for the future.

row1  /rəʊ/

NOUN [C]

LINE
[B1] a straight line of people or things
Dictionary examples:
a row of chairs/houses
My students sit at desks in rows for most of the time.

Learner example:
Two rows of serv[a]nts stood beside the path which was in front of him with [a] red carpet on it.

SEATS

[B1] a line of seats

Dictionary examples:
to sit on the back/front row
Isn't that Sophie sitting in the row behind us?

Learner example:
It is great in my class, there are so many people and they are all nice. I'm sitting in the first row next to Nicole.

in a row

[B2] one after another without a break

Dictionary example:
He's just won the tournament for the fifth year in a row.

Learner example:
Maradona was the captain of the team, and since he arrived, the team won three championships in a row.

VERB [I or T]

[B2] to move a boat or move someone in a boat through the water using oars

Dictionary example:
We rowed to the other side of the lake.

Learner example:
In the end, they had to row all the way back to the beach and it was very late when they got home.

row² /raʊ/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a loud, angry argument

Dictionary examples:
My parents often have rows.
a blazing row

Learner example:
The sun was shining, the birds were singing and all the people were happy, but I was very angry because I had a row with my husband.
royal /ˈrɔɪ.əl/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to a queen or king and their family

Dictionary examples:
the royal family
a royal visit

Learner example:
Chris, Anne and I wanted to visit the royal palace.

rub /rʌb/

VERB [T] (-bb-)
PRESS WITH HANDS
[B2] to press your hand or a cloth on a surface and move it backwards and forwards

Dictionary examples:
She rubbed her hands together to warm them.
He rubbed himself dry with a towel.
Rub the stain with a damp cloth.

Learner example:
Paul suddenly saw something. A kind of shadow. He rubbed his eyes but there was nothing.

rub sth into/on, etc.
[B2] to move a substance backwards and forwards over a surface so that it covers it and goes into it

Dictionary examples:
I rubbed some suntan oil on her back.
Rub the butter into the flour.

rubber /ˈrʌb.ər/

NOUN
SUBSTANCE
[B2] [U] a strong material that bends easily, originally produced from the juice of a tropical tree, and used to make tyres, boots, etc.

Dictionary example:
shoes with rubber soles
**Learner example:**
Worst [of] all it seems to me is the way some zoos are regarded as places of entertainment like [a] circus, where the people are encouraged to laugh at animals when they 'perform their funny tricks' like eating bananas, swinging from rubber tyres and so on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rubbish</th>
<th>/ˈrʌb.ɪʃ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [u]</strong></td>
<td><strong>WASTE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bad quality</th>
<th><strong>[B2] informal</strong></th>
<th>something that is of bad quality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>There's so much rubbish on TV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>I was [taught] to believe that recorded music was rubbish compared to live music.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rude</th>
<th>/ruːd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> rudeness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> rude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> rudely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjective</strong></td>
<td><strong>[B1]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learner example:
I thought he [wa]s such a rude man.

WORDS/JOKES
[B2] Rude words or jokes relate to sex or going to the toilet.

Dictionary example:
He taught his little sister a lot of rude words.

Learner example:
She just wanted to shout rude words when finally she recognised her father... standing in front of her.

rug  /rʌg/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a soft piece of material used to cover the floor

Dictionary example:
My dog loves lying on the rug in front of the fire.

Learner example:
There is [a] green rug in the middle of the floor.

ruin  /ˈruː.ɪn/

NOUN

OLD PARTS
[B1] [c] the broken parts that are left from an old building after it has been destroyed

Dictionary example:
Thousands of tourists wander around these ancient ruins every year.

Learner example:
After that I'm going to travel to Luxor and see [the] ruins.

VERB [T]
[B2] to spoil or destroy something completely

Dictionary examples:
They were late and the dinner was ruined.
Her injury ruined her chances of winning the race.
Huge modern hotels have ruined this once unspoilt coastline.
Learner example:
But she didn't keep her promise and she ruined my life.

rule /ruːl/

Word family:
Nouns: rule, ruler, ruling
Verbs: rule

NOUN

INSTRUCTION
[B1] [c] an official instruction about what you must or must not do

Dictionary examples:
to break the rules
to obey/follow the rules
You can't smoke at school, it's against the rules.

Learner example:
There's plenty of rules in my high school.

PRINCIPLE
[B1] [c] a principle of a system, such as a language or science

Dictionary example:
the rules of grammar

Learner example:
We did a little exam about tenses and grammar rules.

USUAL WAY
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the usual way something is

Dictionary examples:
an exception to the rule
I visit my parents on Sunday, as a rule.

Learner example:
As a rule, children who ride bikes change their bike[s] for cars [when they are older] and are pre[pa]red a little [for] how to behave on the road.

VERB

CONTROL SOMEWHERE
[B2] [I or T] to be in control of somewhere, usually a country

Dictionary example:
They were ruled for many years by a dictator.
Learner example:
In the late 60s when Greece was ruled by a military government, many young students fled abroad to escape its cruelty.

INFLUENCE SOMEONE
[B2] [ɪ] to influence someone's thoughts or actions

Dictionary example:
His life is ruled by the demands of his job.

Learner example:
Our Earth has grown overcrowded and every inch of our life is ruled by computers.

rumour /ˈruː.mər/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a fact that a lot of people are talking about although they do not know if it is true

Dictionary examples:
Rumours are going round the school about Mr Mason and his assistant.
Someone has been spreading rumours about me.
I heard a rumour that you were leaving.

Learner example:
However, the press shouldn't create rumours and hunt those people like animals.

run /ran/

Word family:
Nouns: run, runner, running
Verbs: run

VERB (running, ran, run)

ORGANIZE
[B1] [ɪ] to organize or control something

Dictionary examples:
She ran her own restaurant for five years.
The social group is run by the residents themselves.

Learner example:
My aunt is always working. She runs her own business.

TRAVEL
[B2] [ɪ] If trains or buses are running, they are available to travel on.
Dictionary examples:
Trains are still running, despite the snow.
A bus runs three times a day into town.
Buses are running an hour **late**, because of an earlier accident.

Learner example:
There is an easy way to get to the college: a service bus runs every 15 minutes, [and] the journey takes only 20 minutes.

**LIQUID**

[B2] [ɪ] If liquid runs somewhere, it flows.

Dictionary examples:
Tears ran down her face.
Have you got a tissue? My nose is running.

Learner example:
The warm urine ran through my underwear, [down] my legs and white socks, into my shoes and floated out on the floor.

**USE COMPUTER**

[B2] [r] If you run a computer program, you use it on your computer.

Dictionary example:
Did you run a virus check this morning?

Learner example:
At this point the computer is unable to run any program.

**NOUN [c]**

**MOVE FAST**

[B1] when you move on your feet at a speed faster than walking, especially for exercise

Dictionary examples:
We go for/do a three-mile run every evening after work.
If you set off at a run, you’ll be exhausted later.

Learner example:
Walking is recognized [as] good exercise, or going for a run.

**SPORT**

[B2] in cricket or baseball, a single point

Dictionary example:
to score a run

Learner example:
I liked the competition because both the teams played well and they scored good runs
**in the long run**  
[B2] at a time that is far away in the future

**Dictionary example:**  
It seems a lot of effort but I'm sure it's the best solution in the long run.

**Learner example:**  
It costs a lot of money, but in the long run, it is worth it.

---

**rural**  
/ˈruərəl/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] relating to the countryside and not to towns

**Dictionary example:**  
The area is still very rural and undeveloped.

**Learner example:**  
I live in a rural area far from any village, town, or city.

---

**rush**  
/rʌʃ/  

**VERB**

**HURRY**  
[B2] [I or T] to hurry or move quickly somewhere, or to make someone or something hurry or move quickly somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**  
We had to rush to catch the bus.  
We rushed out into the street to see what all the noise was.  
The UN has rushed medical supplies to the disaster area.

**Learner example:**  
I rushed to Tom's house, and when I reached it, he received me with a weird smile on his face.

**rush to do sth**  
[B2] to do something quickly and enthusiastically

**Dictionary example:**  
His friends rushed to congratulate him after the ceremony.

**Learner example:**  
I was very happy and rushed to talk to them.
NOUN [NO PLURAL]

HURRY
[B2] when you have to hurry or move somewhere quickly

Dictionary examples:
Slow down! What’s the rush?
Why is it always such a rush to get ready in the mornings?
Everyone seemed to be in a rush.
He was in a rush to get home.

Learner example:
That’s because we are always stressed and always in a rush.

rush hour /ˈrʌʃ.əʊr/  

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the time when a lot of people are travelling to or from work and so roads and trains are very busy

Dictionary examples:
the morning/evening rush hour
I always try to travel outside the rush hours.

Learner example:
During rush hours, you often see cars lined up with just one person inside, each car polluting the environment.

rusty /ˈrʌst.i/  

ADJECTIVE

METAL
[B2] Rusty metal has rust on its surface.

Dictionary example:
a rusty car/nail

Learner example:
It was very rusty but I repainted it and now it looks like a new bike.

SKILL
[B2] If a skill you had is now rusty, it is no longer good because you have forgotten it.
Dictionary example:
My French is a bit rusty.

Learner example:
However, I am rather "rusty" [at] using the morse code as well as using the codes of communication.
sack /sæk/  

VERB [r]  
[B2] to tell someone to leave their job, usually because they have done something wrong  

Dictionary examples:  
They sacked her for being late.  
He got sacked from his last job.  

Learner example:  
What’s more, I was sacked from my workplace.  

noun  

the sack  
[B2] When someone gets the sack or is given the sack, they are told to leave their job.  

Dictionary example:  
He got the sack from his last job.  

Learner example:  
My sister was working in a very good company in Rio and she got the sack, so she decided to go to Spain.  

sadly /ˈsæd.li/  

Word family:  
Nouns: sadness  
Verbs: sadden  
Adjectives: sad  
Adverbs: sadly  

ADVERB  

NOT HAPPY  
[B2] in an unhappy way  

Dictionary example:  
“He’s gone away for six months,” she said sadly.
Learner example:
Alice quickly got in the car and waved sadly at her parents while Natalie drove off.

NOT SATISFACTORY
[B2] in a way that is not satisfactory

Dictionary examples:
Sadly, the treatment doesn't work for all patients.
If you think she'll let you do that, you're sadly mistaken.

Learner example:
Some forms of entertainment which were popular decades ago have, sadly, disappeared.

sadness /ˈsæd.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: sadness
Verbs: sadden
Adjectives: sad
Adverbs: sadly

NOUN [u]
[B2] being sad

Dictionary example:
Her sadness at her grandfather's death was obvious.

Learner example:
What can be more real that when your lover is gone or taken away, your own soul is also alone, bitter and dark and there is nothing else than feelings of rev[e]nge, anger, frustration and sadness?

safe /seɪf/

Word family:
Nouns: safety
Adjectives: safe, unsafe
Adverbs: safely

ADJECTIVE

NOT HARMED
[B1] not harmed or damaged

Dictionary example:
She said that all the hostages were safe.
Learner example:
Suddenly I felt something strange near me, I turn[ed] back quickly and two men were there. They showed me their weapons. Then, I woke up safe in my bed.

safely /ˈser.fli/

Word family:
Nouns: safety
Adjectives: safe, unsafe
Adverbs: safely

ADVERB
[B1] in a safe way

Dictionary examples:
We all arrived safely.
Drive safely!
Are the children safely fastened into their car seats?
I think we can safely say they won't find us now.

Learner example:
My friend has come back safely and now a new life [starts for him].

safety /ˈser.fəti/

Word family:
Nouns: safety
Adjectives: safe, unsafe
Adverbs: safely

NOUN [U]

BEING SAFE
[B2] the state of being safe, or a place or situation where someone or something is safe

Dictionary examples:
food/road safety
The hostages were led to safety.
For your (comfort and) safety, we recommend you keep your seat belt loosely fastened during the flight.
Journalists may enter the danger zone but unfortunately we cannot guarantee their safety.
As the gunman opened fire, they all ran/dived for safety behind trees.
Police are concerned for the safety of the five–year–old.
He was led to a place of safety.
Learner example:
In my opinion, using a centre for shopping is a better idea because we [are safer there] and nowadays safety is important for many reasons.

**sail** /seɪl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sailing, sailor
**Verbs:** sail

**VERB**

CONTROL BOAT
[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to control a boat that has no engine and is pushed by the wind

**Dictionary examples:**
He sailed the dinghy up the river.
She sailed around the world single-handed in her yacht.

**Learner example:**
First of all, we are going to the beach where some sail[o]rs are going to teach us how to sail.

TRAVEL ON BOAT
[B1] [ɪ] to travel somewhere on a boat or a ship

**Dictionary example:**
We sailed to New York.

**Learner example:**
You know, I've got a boat and if you want, we will be able to spend five days on it. We will sail to the Channel Islands (Jersey, Guernsey, Sark...) .

MOVE ON WATER
[B2] [ɪ] When a boat or a ship sails, it travels on the water.

**Dictionary examples:**
The ship was sailing to China.
The boat sailed along/down the coast.
As the battleship sailed by/past, everyone on deck waved.

**Learner example:**
I started the film and we could all see a ship sailing towards the camera.

**sailor** /ˈseɪ.lər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sailing, sailor
**Verbs:** sail
NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who sails ships or boats as their job or as a sport

Dictionary example:
Over 100 sailors took part in the race.

Learner example:
He is a sailor.

sake /ˈseɪk/

NOUN
for the sake of sb/sth; for sb's/sth's sake
[B2] in order to help or bring advantage to someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Please do it, for David's sake.
Their parents only stayed together for the sake of the children.
I hope for both our sakes that you're right!
You should act on his advice, for your own sake.
For the sake of convenience, they combined the two departments.
For safety's sake, you shouldn't swim alone.

Learner example:
You should let your hair down once in a while, for your own sake, and for the sake of your family.

salary /ˈsæləri/

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] a fixed amount of money that you receive from your employer, usually every month

Dictionary examples:
an annual salary of £20 000
His net monthly salary is £1500.
She's on quite a good/decent salary in her present job.
He took a drop in salary when he changed jobs.
a 10% salary increase

Learner example:
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boss [who] said "I'm in Australia, and I can't read my e-mail, the server at work crashed. Please repair it today and I will double your salary."
sale /seɪl/

NOUN

on sale
[B1] available to buy in a shop, on the Internet, etc.

Dictionary example:
The video and book are now on sale.

Learner example:
I went window shopping with my friends yesterday and I saw this beautiful skirt on sale.

SELL
[B2] [c or u] the act of selling something, or the time when something is sold

Dictionary examples:
The sale of alcohol is now banned.
The building company gets 10% commission on each house sale.
I haven't made a sale all morning.

Learner example:
We had arranged to meet him at the Ritz restaurant in order to deal [with] the sale of some products.

sales
[B2] the number of items sold

Dictionary example:
Our sales have doubled this year.

Learner example:
You should know that they are getting a marked increase in sales.

salesman /ˈseɪlz.mən/

NOUN [C]  (plural salesmen)
[B1] someone whose job is selling things

Dictionary example:
I asked the salesman for advice.

Learner example:
Sad to say, I have not applied for it again but I did apply for another job as a salesman.
saleswoman /ˈseɪlzˌwʊm.ən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL saleswomen)
[B1] someone whose job is selling things

Dictionary example:
The saleswoman showed me the car.

Learner example:
Many years ago, when I was seventeen, I was working as a saleswoman [for] a print[er].

salmon /ˈsæm.ən/ (PLURAL salmon)

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a large, silver fish, or the pink meat of this fish

Dictionary examples:
fresh/smoked/tinned salmon
salmon fishing

Learner example:
My favo[u]rite restaurant is Pampa Grill. My favo[u]rite food [there] is the salmon, it's delicious.

salon /ˈsæ.lɒn/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a place where women have their hair cut and put in a style

Dictionary example:
My hairdresser opened her own salon.

Learner example:
I had an appointment at my hairdresser's and late as usual I parked outside the salon on a narrow dead-end-street where it was forbidden to park.

salty /ˈsɔːl.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: salt
Adjectives: salty

ADJECTIVE
[B2] tasting of or containing salt
Dictionary example:
Is the soup too salty?

Learner example:
On the other hand, [the] Western one gave [good] service but [the] food was oily and salty.

**same** /sɛm/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**at the same time**  
[B1] If two things happen or are true at the same time, they happen or are true together.

Dictionary example:
We arrived at the same time.

Learner example:
The kind of clothes I most like [are] casual but fashionable at the same time.

**PRONOUN**

**the same**  
[B1] not another different thing or situation

Dictionary examples:
I'm hopeless at physics, and it's the same with chemistry – I get it all wrong. I'd do the same if I was in your situation.

Learner example:
I will write [to] you again soon and I hope you will do the same.

**the same**  
[B2] not changed

Dictionary examples:
After all these years you look exactly the same – you haven't changed a bit. Charles is just the same as always.

Learner example:
Prices are the same as in the golden days, but the atmosphere is friendlier and the linen-draped white tables look inviting.

**ADVERB**

**the same**  
[B2] in the same way
Dictionary examples:
We treat all our children the same.
I need some time to myself, the same as anybody else.

**sample /ˈsaːmpl/**

**NOUN [C]**

**PART OF GROUP**
[B2] a small number of people from a larger group that is being tested or considered

**Dictionary examples:**
a random sample of voters
a nationally representative sample of 200 schools

**Learner example:**
This report is based on a sample of over 50 students.

**SMALL AMOUNT**
[B2] a small amount of something that shows you what it is like

**Dictionary examples:**
a free sample of chocolate
She brought in some samples of her work.
samples of carpet/curtain material

**sand /sænd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sand
**Adjectives:** sandy

**NOUN [U]**
[B1] a substance that is found on beaches and in deserts, which is made from very small grains of rock

**Dictionary examples:**
a grain of sand
The children played all day in/on the sand.
coarse/fine sand

**Learner example:**
We got to a beautiful beach. The sand looked like gold.
sandal /ˈsæn.dəl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a light shoe with straps that you wear in warm weather

**Dictionary example:**
a pair of sandals

**Learner example:**
In summer, I wear skirts and sandals.

sandy /ˈsænd.i/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sand
**Adjectives:** sandy

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] covered with or containing sand

**Dictionary example:**
a sandy beach

**Learner example:**
We have no mountains in Lithuania, but we have sandy beaches at [the] seaside.

satellite /ˈsæt.ə.lɪt/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a piece of equipment that is sent into space around the Earth to receive and send signals or to collect information

**Dictionary examples:**
The World Cup was transmitted around the world by satellite.
satellite television/TV
a TV/weather satellite

**Learner example:**
To balance this, technology has developed a lot in the last decades and now people can have wild animal[s] inside their homes, [even though] they may be locked up on a CD–Rom or coming in a wave format through the satellite dish.
satisfaction /ˌsæt.iʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction  
Verbs: satisfy  
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory  
Adverbs: satisfactorily  

NOUN [U]  
FEELING  
[B2] a pleasant feeling which you get when you receive something you wanted, or when you have done something you wanted to do  

Dictionary examples:  
She looked at the finished painting with satisfaction.  
She got/obtained great satisfaction from/out of helping other people.  
For me, job satisfaction is more important than the money.  
She had the satisfaction of knowing that she'd done everything she could.  

Learner example:  
Whatever it [is], it must give us satisfaction.

satisfactory /ˌsæt.ɪs'fæk.tər.i/  

Word family:  
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction  
Verbs: satisfy  
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory  
Adverbs: satisfactorily  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] good enough  

Dictionary examples:  
We hope very much to find a satisfactory solution to the problem.  
The teachers seem to think his work is satisfactory.  

Learner example:  
The service is satisfactory.
**satisfied /ˈsæt.ɪs.faid/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dissatisfaction, satisfaction

**Verbs:** satisfy

**Adjectives:** dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory

**Adverbs:** satisfactorily

**ADJECTIVE**

**Pleased**

[B1] pleased because you have got what you wanted, or because something has happened in the way that you wanted

**Dictionary examples:**

Some people are never satisfied!

a satisfied smile

Are you satisfied with the new arrangement?

**Learner example:**

I must say that I'm very satisfied with [the club].

---

**satisfy /ˈsæt.ɪs.fai/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dissatisfaction, satisfaction

**Verbs:** satisfy

**Adjectives:** dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory

**Adverbs:** satisfactorily

**VERB [T]**

**Please**

[B2] to please someone by giving them what they want or need

**Dictionary examples:**

They have 31 flavours of ice-cream – enough to satisfy everyone!

Come on, satisfy my curiosity, what happened last night?

**Learner example:**

But how can anyone satisfy a wealthy woman like her without giving her an expensive present?
saucepan /ˈsɔː.spən/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a deep, metal pan, usually with a long handle and a lid, that is used to cook food in

Dictionary example:
Put the potatoes in a saucepan of boiling water.

Learner example:
The waiters are very polite and the food is so good, specially the fish. You can can see the [chef] with his saucepan, it’s very funny!

saucer /ˈsɔː.sər/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small plate that you put under a cup

Dictionary examples:
a cup and saucer
She gave the cat a saucer of milk.

save /seɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: savings, saving
Verbs: save

VERB

NOT WASTE
[B1] [ɪ] to prevent time, money or effort being wasted or spent

Dictionary examples:
You’ll save time if you take the car.
Thanks for your help – it saved me a lot of work.

Learner example:
More and more people choose to travel by car, because it saves a lot of time compared to travelling by public transport.

MAKE SAFE
[B1] [ɪ] to stop someone or something from being killed, injured or destroyed
Dictionary examples:
Wearing seat belts has saved many lives.
He fell in the river but his friend saved him from drowning.
He had to borrow money to save his business.
He was desperately trying to save their failing marriage.
We all need to do our bit to save the planet.

Learner example:
We watched a movie called "Men in Black II" and it was about two guys that save the world from alien attacks.

save a goal
[B2] to prevent a player from scoring a goal

Dictionary example:
He saved two goals in the last minute of the game.

savings /ˈseɪ.vɪŋz/

Word family:
Nouns: savings, saving
Verbs: save

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] the money which you keep in an account in a bank or similar financial organization

Dictionary example:
He spent all his savings on an expensive car.

Learner example:
I also spent all my savings on executive-looking clothes.

say /seɪ/

VERB [T] (said, said)

TELL
[B1] to tell someone about a fact, thought, or opinion
Dictionary examples:
Did she say where she was going?
Officials refused to say what had happened.
What did they say about the house?
The doctors say (that) it will take him a few weeks to recover.
She didn’t say whether she was coming or not.
"Who do you think will get the job?" "I’d rather not say."
What are you saying, exactly?

Learner example:
Dear Mary, You asked me in your last letter about my bedroom. There aren’t a lot of things to say about it, it is quite small but nice.

GIVE INFORMATION

[B1] to give information in writing, numbers or signs

Dictionary examples:
My watch says 3 o’clock.
Can you read what that notice says?
It says in the paper (that) they’ve found the man who did it.
It says on the bottle to take three tablets a day.

Learner example:
Well yesterday I was reading a new fashion magazine. It says that this summer the best clothes to wear are skirts with different colours!

THINK

[B1] to think or believe

Dictionary examples:
People/They say (that) he’s over 100.
"It’s going to be a very hot summer." "So they say."
She is a firm leader, too firm, some might say.

Learner example:
People say that it never rains here.

be said to be

[B2] used to show that many people believe something about something

Dictionary example:
Drinking plenty of water is said to be good for your skin.

Learner example:
On our way around the lake we would have [the] possibility of visiting a huge medieval castle which is said to be haunted.

it goes without saying

[B2] If something goes without saying, it is obvious or generally accepted.
Dictionary example:
It goes without saying that smoking is harmful to your health.

Learner example:
It goes without saying that I will participate!

scale /skeɪl/

NOUN

SIZE
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the size or level of something

Dictionary examples:
We don’t yet know the scale of the problem.
Nuclear weapons cause destruction on a massive scale.
My parents used to entertain friends on a large/small scale.

Learner example:
He leads an evil trade: they [carry out] smuggling on a grand scale and use the inn as a store.

MEASURE
[B2] [C] a set of numbers, amounts etc., used to measure or compare the level of something

Dictionary examples:
the Centigrade/Fahrenheit scale
How would you rate his work on a scale of 1 to 5?

Learner example:
In brief, I think it would be a very good idea to create a new scale of [salaries] based on our needs, in which doctors would be [higher] than professional footballers.

COMPARISON
[B2] [C or U] how the size of things on a map, model, etc. relates to the same things in real life

Dictionary examples:
a scale of 1:50 000
This map is large scale.
Is the bridge drawn to scale?
He was building a scale model of Concorde.

Learner example:
My friend gave me a 1/72 scale kit of “Supermarine Spitfire” for my birthday.

scales
[B2] a piece of equipment for measuring weight

1485
Dictionary example:
kitchen/bathroom scales

scandal /ˈskæn.dəl/

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] something that shocks people because they think it is morally wrong

Dictionary examples:
a financial/political scandal
Their affair caused/created a scandal in the office.
If there is the slightest suggestion/hint of scandal, the public will no longer trust us.
It’s a scandal (that) children could be treated in this way.

Learner example:
Among them are the increasingly popular reality shows and all the daily news about gossip and scandal.

scar /skɑːr/

NOUN [C]

ON SKIN

[B2] a permanent mark left on the body from a cut or other injury

Dictionary examples:
an ugly scar
That burn will leave a nasty scar.

Learner example:
David is a tall man with black curly hair, black eyes, a big nose, [a] beard and a scar on his neck.

scared /skərd/

Word family:
Verbs: scare
Adjectives: scared, scary

ADJECTIVE

[B1] frightened or worried
Dictionary examples:
He's scared of spiders.
He's scared to tell her what really happened.
I was scared (that) you might not be there.
I was scared stiff.
She had a scared look on her face.

Learner example:
When I came for the first time to my new English class I was a little bit scared.

scary /ˈskeər.i/  

Word family:  
Verbs: scare  
Adjectives: scared, scary  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] INFORMAL frightening  
Dictionary example:  
a scary movie/story  
Learner example:  
It was quite exciting but a little scary.

scene /ˈsiːn/  

Word family:  
Nouns: scene, scenery  
Adjectives: scenic  

NOUN  
FILM/BOOK, ETC.  
[B1] [c] a short part of a film, play, or book in which the events happen in one place  
Dictionary examples:  
the funeral/wedding scene  
Juliet dies in Act IV, Scene iii.  
Learner example:  
If you haven't seen any of these three "Star Wars" movies, I suggest you do see them tonight or tomorrow. They are great, with a lot of action scenes.

VIEW  
[B2] [c] a view or picture of a place, event, or activity
Dictionary examples:
Lowry painted street scenes.
scenes of everyday life
There were scenes of great joy as the hostages were re-united with their families.

Learner example:
I like especially the scene of the garden with snow in winter.

PLACE
[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a place where an unpleasant event has happened

Dictionary examples:
The police arrived to find a scene of horrifying destruction.
Evidence was found at the scene of the crime.

Learner example:
She managed to recreate the scene of the crime, saying that she had swallowed a fish bone.

the club/gay/music, etc. scene
[B2] all the things connected with a particular way of life or activity

Dictionary example:
She's well known on the jazz scene.

Learner example:
Both of them are about the gay and lesbian scene.

scenery /ˈsiː.nəri/

Word family:
Nouns: scene, scenery
Adjectives: scenic

NOUN [U]
[B1] the attractive, natural things that you see in the countryside

Dictionary examples:
beautiful/breathtaking/spectacular scenery
They stopped at the top of the hill to admire the scenery.

Learner example:
If I were you, I'd go to the countryside because it's peaceful, quiet, and the scenery is wonderful.

scent /sent/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a pleasant smell
Dictionary example:
the **sweet** scent of orange blossom

**Learner example:**
Flowers are in bloom and their scent triggers my romantic mood.

**schedule /ˈʃed.juːl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** schedule
**Verbs:** schedule
**Adjectives:** scheduled

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a plan that gives events or activities and the times that they will happen or be done

**Dictionary examples:**
I have a very **busy** schedule today.
Will the work be completed **on** schedule?
Everything went **according to** schedule.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, the programme beg[a]n exactly on schedule and the first group were KING CUP, not TORRENTS.

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**
[B2] to arrange that an event or activity will happen at a particular time

**Dictionary examples:**
The **meeting** has been scheduled **for** tomorrow afternoon.
The train is scheduled **to** arrive at 8.45, but it’s running twenty minutes late.

**Learner example:**
My flight is scheduled to arrive at the airport at 10 o’clock in the morning.

**scheduled /ˈʃed.juːld/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** schedule
**Verbs:** schedule
**Adjectives:** scheduled

**ADJECTIVE**

**PLANNED**
[B2] planned to happen at a particular time or on a particular date
Dictionary example:
This programme will be broadcast half an hour later than the scheduled time.

Learner example:
The scheduled time for the arrival is 5.15 pm.

**FLIGHT**

[B2] travelling at a regular time each day or week

Dictionary example:
a scheduled flight

**scheme** /skiːm/

NOUN [C]

[B2] an official plan or system

Dictionary examples:
a training/housing/play scheme
a pension/savings scheme
There's a new scheme in our town for recycling plastic bottles.
Class sizes will increase under the new scheme.

Learner example:
I reject any other possibilities like building a tunnel or a by-Pass, because compared to the Park and Ride scheme, they would be much too expensive.

**science** /saɪəntʃiːs/

Word family:
Nouns: science, scientist
Adjectives: scientific
Adverbs: scientifically

NOUN

**TYPE**

[B1] [c or u] a particular type of science

Dictionary examples:
computer science
Chemistry, physics, and biology are all sciences.
advances in medical science

Learner example:
In my class, there were 15 girls and 15 boys, who were studying computer science with me, so I knew everybody.
science fiction /ˌsaɪənˈsɪk.ʃən/

NOUN [u]
[B1] stories about life in the future or in other parts of the universe

Dictionary example:
She is a well-known science fiction writer.

Learner example:
Also, I like to watch fantasy and science fiction films.

scientific /ˌsaɪənˈtɪf.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: science, scientist
Adjectives: scientific
Adverbs: scientifically

ADJECTIVE
[B1] relating to science, or using the organized methods of science

Dictionary examples:
a scientific discovery/experiment/theory
scientific evidence/research
The project has attracted considerable criticism from the scientific community.

Learner example:
I like programmes about sport and scientific discoveries.

scientifically /ˌsaɪənˈtɪf.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: science, scientist
Adjectives: scientific
Adverbs: scientifically

ADVERB
[B2] using scientific methods

Dictionary example:
scientifically proven

Learner example:
It is scientifically proven and well-known that the gas released by cars is toxic and quite dangerous to the environment – specially to the ozone layer.
**scientist** /ˈsaɪən.tɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** science, scientist

**Adjectives:** scientific

**Adverbs:** scientifically

**Noun [C]**

[B1] someone who studies science or works in science

**Dictionary example:**
Scientists are working to create a vaccine for the disease.

**Learner example:**
NASA admitted yesterday they will send a group of highly trained scientists to Mars in the next two years.

**score** /skɔːr/

**Verb [I or T]**

[B1] to get points in a game or test

**Dictionary examples:**
He scored just before half-time to put Liverpool 2–1 ahead.
In American football, a touchdown scores six points.
She scored 18 out of 20 in the spelling test.

**Learner example:**
I almost scored an own goal.

**Noun [C]**

[B1] the number of points someone gets in a game or test

**Dictionary examples:**
a high/low score
What's the score?
At half time, the score stood at two all.
The final score was 3–0.

**Learner example:**
We took 4 or 5 exams that day and my friend, Erick and I studied all night to get the best scores.
**scratch** /skrætʃ/

**VERB**

**RUB SKIN**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to rub your skin with your nails, often to stop it itching

**Dictionary examples:**
My skin was so itchy, I was scratching all night.
He was scratching (at) his mosquito bites.
Hannah scratched her head thoughtfully.

**HURT/DAMAGE**

[B2] [ɪ] to make a slight cut or long, thin mark with a sharp object on a surface or on your skin

**Dictionary examples:**
I scratched myself on the roses.
We scratched the paintwork trying to get the bed into Martha’s room.
People have been scratching their names on this rock for years.

**Learner example:**
How can this ridiculous man accuse me of scratching his new car, thought Laura.

**RUB SURFACE**

[B2] [ɪ] to rub a hard surface with a sharp object, often making a noise

**Dictionary example:**
The dog’s scratching at the door – he wants to be let in.

**Learner example:**
Something scratched at the door.

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a slight cut or a long, thin mark made with a sharp object

**Dictionary example:**
I’ve got all these scratches on my arm from the cat.

**Learner example:**
I should like to join one of those courses to become more 'professional' in how to repair a scratch on the side [of the boat] or a hole in the sail.
scream /skriːm/

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to make a loud, high noise with your voice, or to shout something in a loud, high voice because you are afraid, hurt, or angry

Dictionary examples:
A spider landed on her pillow and she screamed.
Through the smoke, the rescuers could hear people screaming for help.
He was screaming in/with pain and begging for anaesthetic.
They screamed with laughter at her jokes.
Ken screamed (out) a warning telling people to get out of the way.
I've never found screaming at my staff to be very effective.
"I wish you were dead!" she screamed.

Learner example:
I opened the door and screamed – in front of me was a man standing with [his] hands covered in blood.

NOUN [c]
[B1] when someone screams

Dictionary example:
We heard screams coming from their apartment.

Learner example:
Last night, I was cooking and dad was watching tv when, suddenly I heard a scream.

script /skrɪpt/

NOUN

WORDS
[B2] [c] the words written for and spoken in a film, play, broadcast or speech

Dictionary example:
Bruce Robinson wrote the script for 'The Killing Fields'.

Learner example:
I didn't get involved that much in writing a script because it was very hard and the director wrote most of it but the main idea of the background of the stage was mine, and I am very proud of it.
sculpture /ˈskʌlp.tʃə/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[B1] a piece of art that is made from stone, wood, clay, etc., or the process of making objects like this  

Dictionary examples:  
a wooden sculpture  
modern sculpture  
Tom teaches sculpture at the local art school.  
The museum has several life-sized sculptures of people and animals.  

Learner example:  
But if you have time, you must visit some cities, like Rome or Florence, because there are many historical buildings and museums, with the most important sculptures and pictures [by] famous artist[s] like Michelangelo or Raffaello.  

seal /siːl/  

NOUN [C]  
[B2] an animal with smooth fur that eats fish and lives near the sea  

Dictionary example:  
We could see seals swimming near the coast.  

Learner example:  
After leaving the Orkney Islands, we went by boat to [the] Shetland Islands, because we wanted to observe the grey seals with their pups that were [o]n the northwest coast.  

search /sɜːtʃ/  

VERB  

TRY TO FIND  
[B1] [i or ɪ] to try to find someone or something  

Dictionary examples:  
I've searched my bedroom but I can't find my watch.  
He searched in his pockets for some change.  
Police are still searching the woods for the missing girl.  
He searched (in/through) his pockets for some change.  
I've searched high and low, but I can't find my birth certificate.  
The detectives searched the house from top to bottom, but they found no sign of the stolen goods.
Learner example:
He searched the whole bank but could not find it.

USE COMPUTER
[B1] [i or τ] to use a computer to find information, especially on the Internet

Dictionary example:
I searched the Internet to find the best prices for flights to Barcelona.

Learner example:
Before you had to go to a library to finish [your] homework. Now, we just search on the internet.

POLICE
[B2] [τ] If the police search a place or a person, they look to see if they are hiding anything illegal, such as drugs.

Dictionary examples:
They were searched at the airport.
The men were searched for drugs and then released.

Learner example:
The undercover [patrol] searched our car rather roughly, looking for drugs.

NOUN

TRY TO FIND
[B1] [c] when you try to find someone or something

Dictionary examples:
After a long search, they eventually found the missing papers.
The police carried out/conducted/made a thorough search of the house, but they failed to find any drugs.

Learner example:
Joshua instantly thought it could be a bomb, so he organized a search all over the airport.

USE COMPUTER
[B1] [c] when you use a computer to find information, especially on the Internet

Dictionary examples:
Why not do a search on Google for hotels in the area?
We're doing a computer search for all words beginning with 'high'.

Learner example:
But I think you shouldn't ask me, the best thing is [a] search on the internet, so you can see the photos and choose the option you like most.

FIND ANSWER
[B2] [c usually no plural] when you try to find an answer to a problem

Dictionary example:
the search for happiness
**Learner example:**
Hemingway fought in the Spanish Civil war and in World War II, always [i]n the search for answers to questions like "... what defines a man", or "... what happens to us in critical situations".

---

### season /ˈsiː.zən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** season
- **Adjectives:** seasonal

#### NOUN [C]

**PART OF YEAR**

[B1] one of the four periods of the year: spring, summer, autumn or winter

**Dictionary example:**

Learner example:
But summer in Poland is as wonderful [a] season as winter!

#### FOR PARTICULAR EVENT

[B1] a period of the year when a particular thing happens

**Dictionary examples:**

- How long does the dry/hurricane/wet season last?
- The British football season begins in August and ends in May.

#### in season

[B2] If vegetables or fruit are in season, they are available and ready to eat.

**Dictionary example:**

Asparagus is in season at the moment.

**Learner example:**

They celebrate Halloween in October when pumpkins are in season, that’s why in the decorations they include them very often; most of the people carve the pumpkins and put some lights inside.

### seasonal /ˈsiː.zən.əl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** season
- **Adjectives:** seasonal
ADJECTIVE

[B2] relating to or happening during a particular period in the year

Dictionary examples:
seasonal vegetables
seasonal farm work

Learner example:
I am a student and during my summer holiday I prefer to do some seasonal work.

seat /siːt/

VERB

be seated
[B2] to be sitting down

Dictionary example:
The director was seated on his right.

Learner example:
A big pink elephant was seated near me.

second /ˈsek.ənd/

Word family:
Adjectives: secondary
Adverbs: secondly

ORDINAL NUMBER; DETERMINER

ANOTHER
[B1] another

Dictionary examples:
She is often described as the second Marilyn Monroe.
You really ought to make the most of the opportunity, because you won't get a second chance.
Richard and Liz have a second home in France.
Pay attention to what she's saying because she won't explain it a second time.

Learner example:
I started my new English class last week. I had just finish[ed] my course and that was [a] second chance for me to pick up words so I gave it a go.

ONLY ONE BETTER/BIGGER, ETC.
[B1] Second is used to show that only one thing is better, bigger, etc. than the thing mentioned.
Dictionary examples:
St Petersburg is Russia's second (biggest/largest) city.
Iraq's oil reserves are second only to Saudi Arabia's.
The conditions that these prisoners are kept in are second to none.

Learner example:
Joao Pessoa is the second green[est] city in the world.

**ADVERB**

**IN ORDER**

[B1] after one other person or thing in order or importance

**Dictionary example:**
She didn't win the race, but she did come second.

**Learner example:**
[O]n the other hand, New Zealand came second [for] senior government.

**IN LIST**

[B2] used to talk about the second in a series of things

**Dictionary example:**
Second, they failed to send written warning.

**Learner example:**
Second, the pedestrian area in the commercial centre has to grow, which would make this part of the town more pleasant for walking and would improve the opportunities [for] the shops.

**NOUN [C]**

**VERY SHORT PERIOD**

[B1] informal  a very short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
"Come on, hurry up!" "I'll just/only be a second – I've got to lock the back door."
Have you got a second, Paul? I'd like to have a word with you.
It won't take a second.
Wait a couple of/a few seconds before trying again.

**Learner example:**
A few seconds later, a huge tree beside my house fell down and destroyed most of my house.

**secondary  /ˈsek.ən.dri/**

Word family:
**Adjectives:** secondary
**Adverbs:** secondly
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B1] relating to the education of children approximately between the ages of 11 and 18 years old

Dictionary examples:
secondary education
Marcus has just started at secondary school.

Learner example:
He is studying at secondary school.

secondary school /ˈsek.ən.dər.iˌskuːl/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a school for students aged between 11 and 18

Dictionary example:
My children are both at secondary school now.

Learner example:
They said they chose our school because we are one of the best secondary schools [in] Mexico City. Can you believe that!?

second-hand /ˌsek.əndˈhænd/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

[B1] If something is second-hand, someone else owned or used it before you.

Dictionary examples:
second-hand books/clothes
She buys a lot of clothes second-hand.

Learner example:
Personally, I only buy second-hand clothes because in second-hand shops, I really like discover[ing] rare things and funny clothes from the 60s or 70s.

secondly /ˈsek.ən.dli/

Word family:
Adjectives: secondary
Adverbs: secondly

ADVERB

[B2] used for introducing the second reason, idea, etc.
Dictionary example:
I want two things: firstly, more money, and secondly, better working hours.

Learner example:
Secondly, I didn’t know that you were working in [an] organization which [is] trying to save wildlife, but it sounds very ex[ci]ting.

secret /ˈsiːkrət/

Word family:
Nouns: secret
Adjectives: secret
Adverbs: secretly

NOUN

NOT TELL
[B1] [c] something that you tell no one about or only a few people

Dictionary examples:
I’m having a party for him but it’s a secret.
Can you keep a secret?
A close couple should have no secrets from each other.
Aren’t you going to let me in on the secret?
She makes no secret of her dislike of her father.
That restaurant is one of the best-kept secrets in London.

Learner example:
I told her everything, she knew all my secrets but she never told me her secrets.

the secret
[B2] the best way of achieving something

Dictionary examples:
That’s the secret to making a good cocktail.
So what’s the secret of your success?

Learner example:
The secret of this diet is that you have to be very optimist[ic].

in secret
[B2] without telling other people

Dictionary example:
For years they met in secret.

Learner example:
We met in secret when Mary was busy.
ADJECTIVE

[B1] If something is secret, other people are not allowed to know about it.

Dictionary examples:
The President escaped through a secret passage underneath the parliament building.
This is top secret information.
Do you think we'll manage to keep the surprise party secret from Mum until her birthday?

Learner example:
The secret admirer was the guy I liked!

secretly /ˈsiː.krə.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: secret
Adjectives: secret
Adverbs: secretly

ADVERB

[B1] without allowing other people to know

Dictionary examples:
She said she didn't care about it, but I believe she was secretly delighted.
He was convicted on the evidence of secretly recorded telephone conversations.

Learner example:
Then in the evening we'll come to her house secretly. Of course, we should tell her mom everything about this plan.

section /ˈsek.ʃən/  

NOUN [C]

[B1] one of the parts that something is divided into

Dictionary examples:
a non-smoking section in a restaurant
the sports section of the newspaper
the tail section of an aircraft
The poorest sections of the community have much worse health.

Learner example:
It has two floor[s] and is divided into sections, one that is a [general] restaurant and one for vegetarian people.
secure /sɪˈkjʊər/  

Word family:
Nouns: security, insecurity  
Adjectives: secure, insecure  

ADJECTIVE

SAFE

[B2] safe from danger or harm or not likely to end

Dictionary examples:
I don't feel that the house is secure.
Her promotion has made her position in the company more secure.
The museum has been promised £22 million by the government, so its future is relatively secure.

Learner example:
I think homes in the future will be more secure.

CONFIDENT

[B2] confident about yourself and the situation that you are in

Dictionary example:
I need to feel secure in a relationship.

Learner example:
First of all, you feel secure because you know that all the members of the family love you.

security /sɪˈkjʊə.rə.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: security, insecurity  
Adjectives: secure, insecure  

NOUN [U]

PROTECTION

[B1] protection of a person, building, organization or country against threats such as crime or attacks by foreign countries

Dictionary examples:
The station was closed for two hours because of a security alert.
Thirty demonstrators were killed in clashes with the security forces over the weekend.
The tighter security measures/precautions include video cameras in the city centre.
The students were deported because they posed a threat to national security.
The proposed national identity card system would help to tighten security against fraud.
The most dangerous criminals are held in maximum-security prisons.
Learner example:
It's about a man that is cloned by a computer and he has to escape from a maximum security jail, it's an action [film].

see /si:/ (seeing, saw, seen)

VERB

UNDERSTAND
[B1] [ɪ] or [ʊ] to understand something

Dictionary examples:
I see (that) the social club is organising a theatre trip next month.
I see what you mean.
They didn't see the need/any need to notify their members of the changes in writing.
I was surprised that they couldn't see my point of view.

Learner example:
Do you see what I mean?

INFORMATION
[B2] [ɪ] to find out information

Dictionary examples:
I'll just see what time the train gets in.
Let's see whether there is an early performance on Saturday.

Learner example:
I have looked in my calendar to see what time would be the best for you to come here.

CONSIDER
[B2] [ɪ] to imagine or think about something or someone in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
She didn't see herself as brave.
It was easy to see the gift as a sort of bribe.
As I see it/things/the situation, we'll have to get extra help.

Learner example:
If I compare the members of my family with these qualities, then I have to say that I don't see them as my best friends.
**seed** /siːd/  

**NOUN**  

**PLANT**  

[B2] [c] a small round or oval object produced by a plant that a new plant can grow from  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Sow the seeds about 3 cm deep.  
This chemical will stop the seeds from sprouting.  

**Learner example:**  
[For] several years, I have been very interested in flowers, fresh, dried and artificial and also different kinds of seeds.

---

**seek** /siːk/  

**VERB** [T]  

**TRY TO FIND**  

[B2] to try to find or get something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
"Are you actively seeking jobs?" she asked.  
Hundreds of dissidents are seeking refuge/asylum in the US embassy.  
Legal advice should be sought before you take any further action.  

**Learner example:**  
I am seeking employment and [am] interested in your offer.

---

**seem** /siːm/  

**Word family:**  
Verbs: seem  
Adverbs: seemingly  

**VERB**  

**seem happy/a nice person, etc.**  

[B1] to appear to be a particular thing or to have a particular quality  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She seemed happy enough.  
My new boss seems like a really nice person.
Learner example:
She seemed very friendly.

**seem like/as if/to, etc.**

[B1] to appear to be a particular thing or to have a particular quality

**Dictionary examples:**
It seemed like a good idea at the time.
The graphics were so good that the people seemed as if they were real.
There doesn't seem to **be** any real solution.
I seem to know more about him than anyone else.

Learner example:
I spent four cold days in the mountain[s] and it seemed like winter despite being summer!

**It seems...**

[B2] used for saying that something appears to exist or be true

**Dictionary examples:**
It seems that the restaurants close early here.
It seems **to me** that she's in the wrong job.

Learner example:
It seems to me that you are wrong again.

---

**seize** /siːz/

**VERB [T]**

**HOLD**

[B2] to take hold of something quickly and firmly

**Dictionary example:**
I seized his arm and made him turn to look at me.

**Learner example:**
Besides, I think that the wild beasts have the right to live free and seize their prey in order to feed themselves.

**seize a chance/opportunity**

[B2] to do something quickly in order to use an opportunity

**Dictionary example:**
You need to seize every opportunity.

**Learner example:**
So we seize the opportunity to go to the sea.
**seldom** /ˈsel.dəm/

**ADVERB**

[B2] not often

**Dictionary example:**
We seldom go out in the evenings.

**Learner example:**
Alice was a quiet girl, she seldom talked, but he just couldn't stop talking.

---

**select** /səˈlekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** selection

**Verbs:** select

**Adjectives:** selective

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to choose someone or something from a group

**Dictionary examples:**
There was a choice of four prizes, and the winner could select one of them.
A mouse is a device which makes it easier to select different options from computer menus.
How do you select people for promotion?
He was selected to play for Australia at the age of only 18.
The supermarket's policy is to select out the best fruit and discard the rest.

**Learner example:**
I've been selected to play on the school football team and we've got a match tomorrow.

---

**selection** /səˈlek.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** selection

**Verbs:** select

**Adjectives:** selective

**NOUN**

**ACT OF CHOOSING**

[B2] [u] when someone or something is chosen
Dictionary examples:
the selection **process**
We need to make a selection from these applicants.
Success is achieved by the careful selection of projects.

Learner example:
The selection of films and plays was well made, but I would have appreciated if there had been more.

THINGS CHOSEN

[B2] [c] a group of people or things that has been chosen

Dictionary examples:
Most schools would have a good selection of these books in their libraries.
The larger shops are able to stock a **wide** selection of goods.

Learner example:
There is a good selection of bar food.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>self-confidence</strong></th>
<th>ˌself ˈkɒn.fɪ.dənts/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** confidence, self-confidence
**Adjectives:** confident, self-confident
**Adverbs:** confidently

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] being self-confident

Dictionary example:
Since she left home, her self-confidence has grown.

Learner example:
In my opinion, the reason for it is that not many people know how to prepare for [an] interview and gain self-confidence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>self-confident</strong></th>
<th>ˌself ˈkɒn.fɪ.dənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** confidence, self-confidence
**Adjectives:** confident, self-confident
**Adverbs:** confidently

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] feeling sure about yourself and your abilities

Dictionary example:
He’s a very self-confident young man.
Learner example:
So when the day came, she felt much more self-confident and determined than before.

**selfish /ˈsel.fɪʃ/**

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* selfishness
*Adjectives:* selfish

**ADJECTIVE** DISAPPROVING

*B1* caring only about yourself and not other people

*Dictionary examples:*
It’s very selfish of him to go away every weekend.
The judge told him: “Your attitude shows a selfish disregard for others.”

*Learner example:*
I found this sport very interesting, because you have to play in a team so you must not be selfish, you have to change your spirit.

**self-service /ˌselfˈsɜː.vɪs/**

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* servant, service
*Verbs:* serve
*Adjectives:* self-service

**ADJECTIVE**

*B1* A self-service restaurant or shop is one in which you serve yourself and are not served by the people who work there.

*Dictionary example:*
It was a cheap, self-service restaurant.

*Learner example:*
I went to have lunch in a self-service restaurant and in the afternoon I continued my visit.

**sell /sel/ (sold, sold)**

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* seller
*Verbs:* sell
**VERB**

A LOT

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to be bought in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**
His last book sold eight million copies.

**Learner example:**
The single with her new song sold more than 15 million copies, now she was a powerful star.

---

**seller /ˈselər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** seller
**Verbs:** sell

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] someone who sells something

**Dictionary examples:**
flower/newspaper/souvenir sellers
Do you think the seller will accept £96 000 for the house?

**Learner example:**
It was then my mother remembered a toy seller had been selling toys in the place where we had been waiting in the station and that our suitcase[s] must have got mixed up.

---

**semicolon /ˌsem.iˈkəʊ.lən/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a mark (;) used to separate parts of a sentence, or items in a list which already has commas

**Dictionary example:**
Use a semicolon to separate the groups of items in your list.

---

**semi-final /ˌsem.iˈfær.nəl/**

**NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]**

[B2] one of the two games in a sports competition that are played to decide who will play in the final game
**Dictionary examples:**
Who's in the semi-finals?
She's the youngest player ever to **get through** to a semi-final.

**Learner example:**
One Sunday morning we had to play the cup semi-final against [our] great rival.

---

**seminar**  
/ˈsem.ɪ.nɑː/  
NOUN [c]  
[B2] a meeting of a group of people with a teacher or expert for training, discussion, or study of a subject

**Dictionary examples:**
I **attended** practically every lecture and seminar when I was a student.
I'm giving a seminar **on** the latest developments in genetic engineering next week.  
a seminar **room**

**Learner example:**
I also need this job because I need money to attend some seminars.

---

**send**  
/send/ (sent, sent)  
VERB [T]  
MAKE GO  
[B2] to make someone go somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
We're sending the children **to** stay with my parents for a couple of weeks.
The commander has asked us to send reinforcements.
They've sent their son **(away)** to school in Scotland.
He was trying to explain but she became impatient and sent him away.

**Learner example:**
We should build[d] more schools because we only have one, so we have to send our children away and none of us like that.

---

**senior**  
/ˈsiː.ni.ər/  
ADJECTIVE  
MORE IMPORTANT  
[B2] having a more important job or position than someone else
Dictionary examples:
a senior executive
We work in the same team but she's senior to me.
a senior government minister

Learner example:
She is also extraordinary in that she graduated from Harvard University and Tokyo University and used to work for the Ministry of the Foreign Affairs as a senior civil servant.

OLDER
[B2] relating to people who are older

Dictionary example:
You can't use a senior ticket during the rush hour – you have to pay full fare.

Learner example:
When I got to the tickets desk before the show to buy my ticket I asked for a senior discount, and the woman told me there were no discounts available as I read on the advertising.

sensation /senˈseɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: sensation
Adjectives: sensational

NOUN

PHYSICAL
[B2] [c or u] a physical feeling, or the ability to physically feel things

Dictionary examples:
a burning sensation
I had no sensation of pain whatsoever.
The disease causes a loss of sensation in the fingers.

Learner example:
When I fell into the water, I was shocked. I couldn't move my right leg, the sensation was horrible.

FEELING/IDEA
[B2] [c usually no plural] a strange feeling or idea that you cannot explain

Dictionary example:
I had the odd sensation (that) someone was following me.

Learner example:
Suddenly I had the sensation that something was wrong.

EXCITEMENT
[B2] [no plural] a lot of excitement, surprise or interest
Dictionary example:
Their marriage caused a sensation.

Learner example:
In the poetry, she expressed her sad feeling, thinking of her brother who was in China as a soldier. It caused a sensation.

sense  /sɛns/  

Word family:
Nouns: nonsense, sense, sensibility
Verbs: sense
Adjectives: sensible, senseless
Adverbs: sensibly

NOUN

FEELING
[B1] [NO PLURAL] a feeling or understanding about yourself or about a situation

Dictionary examples:
Did you get any sense of what they might do?
Living out in the country gave us a great sense of freedom.

Learner example:
I like to see how people fight for the pri[z]e. I like this sense of compet[it]ion that only sport give[s]!

a sense of humour
[B1] the ability to understand funny things and to be funny yourself

Dictionary example:
Carol has a wicked sense of humour.

Learner example:
Most of them have an incredible sense of humour so we laugh a lot when we go there.

GOOD JUDGMENT
[B2] [U] good judgment, especially about practical things

Dictionary examples:
I hope they'll have the (good) sense/have enough sense to shut the windows before they leave.
There's no sense in waiting – the next train isn't for two hours.

Learner example:
People should have the sense to dispose [of] all the waste properly.

ABILITY
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the ability to do something
Dictionary examples:
He's got a good sense of direction and hardly ever uses a map.
good business sense

Learner example:
Animals are part of nature so they must be free [to] go where their sense of direction [leads them].

NATURAL ABILITY
[B2] [c] one of the five natural abilities of sight, hearing, touch, smell, and taste

Dictionary examples:
With her keen sense of smell, she could tell if you were a smoker from the other side of the room.
My cold is so bad I've lost my sense of smell/taste.

Learner example:
You can enjoy a flight with all your five senses.

make sense
[B2] to have a meaning or reason that you can understand

Dictionary example:
He's written me this note but it doesn't make any sense.

Learner example:
Eighty kilometres in the mountains just to [look at] views doesn't make any sense to me.

make sense
[B2] to be a good thing to do

Dictionary example:
It makes sense to buy now while prices are low.

Learner example:
Therefore it make[s] sense to use the innovation[s].

MEANING
[B2] [c] one of the possible meanings of a word or phrase

Dictionary examples:
They are not immigrants, at least not in any sense that I understand.
The packaging is green – in both senses of the word.
Security defined in the broad/broadest sense of the term means getting at the root causes of trouble and helping to reduce regional conflicts.

Learner example:
The Empress was an ideal lady in every sense of the word.
**sensible /ˈsent.sə.bəl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nonsense, sense, sensibility
**Verbs:** sense
**Adjectives:** sensible, senseless
**Adverbs:** sensibly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] showing good judgment

**Dictionary examples:**
- a sensible answer/approach/choice/option
- a sensible person
I think the sensible thing to do is phone before you go and ask for directions.
It would be sensible to take an umbrella.

**Learner example:**
I know it sounds strange but there's a sensible reason: money talks.

**sensitive /ˈsent.sɪ.tɪv/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sensitivity
**Adjectives:** sensitive, insensitive

**ADJECTIVE**

**UPSET**

[B2] easily upset by the things people say or do

**Dictionary examples:**
Her reply showed that she was very sensitive to criticism.
He was very sensitive about his scar and thought everyone was staring at him.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays we are not so sensitive.

**REACTING**

[B2] able to react very quickly and easily

**Dictionary examples:**
These scales are very sensitive.
He has a very sensitive nose.

**Learner example:**
I am very sensitive to noise, especially at night, and tend to catch a cold even in summer.
EASILY DAMAGED
[B2] easy to damage and needing to be protected

Dictionary example:
I have very sensitive skin.

SUBJECT
[B2] A sensitive subject or situation needs to be dealt with carefully in order to avoid upsetting people.

Dictionary examples:
Sex education and birth control are sensitive issues.
The stolen car contained military documents described as very sensitive.

Learner example:
I knew that I could not cry and shout because it was too important and sensitive a problem for us.

KIND
[B2] able to understand what people are feeling and deal with them in a way that does not upset them

Dictionary examples:
I want a man who's kind and sensitive.
Representatives of the company claim their plan will be sensitive to local needs.
In the movie, he plays a concerned and sensitive father trying to bring up two teenage children on his own.

Learner example:
One thing Bobby is good at is that he is bright and sensitive enough to protect you.

sentence /ˈsen.tənts/

NOUN [C]

PUNISHMENT
[B2] a punishment that a judge gives to someone who has committed a crime

Dictionary examples:
He got a heavy/light sentence.
The offence carries a jail/prison/life/5-year sentence.

Learner example:
This is even worse than a real life sentence.

VERB [T]
[B2] to give a punishment to someone who has committed a crime
Dictionary example:
He was sentenced to life imprisonment.

Learner example:
Soon afterwards he gets imprisoned again and is sentenced to death. Sydney takes his place and is executed instead of him.

separate

Word family:
Nouns: separation
Verbs: separate
Adjectives: separate, inseparable
Adverbs: separately

ADJECTIVE  /ˈsep.ərat/  

NOT JOINED
[B1] not joined or touching anything else

Dictionary examples:
a separate compartment
I try to keep meat separate from other food in the fridge.

Learner example:
But there was no choice, as all my friends that did go were already in separate rooms.

DIFFERENT
[B1] different or new

Dictionary examples:
Use a separate sheet of paper.
The art department and the main college are in two separate buildings.

Learner example:
Yesterday I bought a lot of presents, so I needed a separate suitcase.

NOT RELATED
[B2] not affecting or related to each other

Dictionary examples:
I've asked him to turn his music down on three separate occasions.
I have my professional life and my private life and I try to keep them separate.
Three youths have been shot and killed in separate incidents this month.

Learner example:
She went to Lisbon, and we [ended up] living separate lives.
DIVIDE

[B2] [I or T] to divide into parts, or to make something divide into parts

Dictionary examples:
I separated the class into three groups.
The north and south of the country are separated by a mountain range.
You can get a special device for separating egg whites from yolks.
The top and bottom sections are quite difficult to separate.

Learner example:
On the other hand, more bins ought to be put in the centre to encourage people to separate their rubbish more carefully.

MOVE APART

[B2] [I or T] to move apart, or to make people move apart

Dictionary examples:
I shall separate you two if you don’t stop talking.
Somehow, in the rush to get out of the building, I got separated from my mother.
Perhaps we should separate now and meet up later.

Learner example:
I noticed that there were some people fighting, and we tried to separate them.

HUSBAND/WIFE

[B2] [I] to start to live in a different place from your husband or wife because the relationship has ended

Dictionary example:
My parents separated when I was four.

Learner example:
But his parents separated and John didn’t see his mother again, as well as his sister, after that day.

separately

Word family:
Nouns: separation
Verbs: separate
Adjectives: separate, inseparable
Adverbs: separately

ADVERB

[B2] not together
Dictionary examples:
Detectives interviewed the men separately.
I tend to wear the jacket and skirt separately rather than as a suit.
I think we'd better deal with these two points separately.

Learner example:
They were living separately and missing each other.

separation  /ˌsepəˈreɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: separation
Verbs: separate
Adjectives: separate, inseparable
Adverbs: separately

NOUN [C or U]

APART
[B2] when two or more people or things are separated

Dictionary examples:
During the war, many couples had to face long periods of separation.
After many years, the government finally abandoned its apartheid system of racial separation.

Learner example:
One of the most important project[s] is the separation of the rubbish and I think that it has worked, but it could work better.

NOT LIVE TOGETHER
[B2] the decision of two people who were married or living together to stop living together

Dictionary example:
They decided on a trial separation.

Learner example:
We lived for a time in peace but our happiness ceased because of his jealousy and fear [of losing] me, which was the cause of our daylong quarrels. There was no solution apart from separation.

series  /ˈsiə.riz/ (PLURAL series)

NOUN [C]

BROADCASTS
[B1] a group of television or radio programmes that have the same main characters or deal with the same subject
Dictionary examples:
The footballer Paul Gascoigne is to host a Channel 4 television series on soccer skills.
a comedy series
I missed the second episode of the series so I don't know what's going on now.

Learner example:
I like television series like Smallville.

THINGS
[B2] several things or events of the same type that come one after the other

Dictionary examples:
He's had a series of tests at the hospital but they can't find anything wrong.
She gave a series of lectures at Warwick University last year on contemporary British writers.

Learner example:
The aim of this report is [to] make a series of suggestions on which lessons and other activities should be filmed.

BOOKS
[B2] a set of books published by the same company which deal with the same subject

Dictionary example:
They do a series on architecture throughout the ages.

Learner example:
We read all of Poirot and [the] [Miss] Marple series.

serious  /ˈsiə.rɪ.əs/

Word family:
Adjectives: serious
Adverbs: seriously

ADJECTIVE

BAD
[B1] A serious problem or situation is bad and makes people worry.

Dictionary examples:
a serious illness
There were no reports of serious injuries.
The new tax regulations have landed some of the smaller companies in serious trouble.
A shortage of space has become a serious problem in a lot of schools.
He's been taken to hospital where his condition is described as serious but stable.

Learner example:
As you know I have got [a] serious problem [with] my eyes.
NOT JOKING
[B1] not joking or intended to be funny

Dictionary examples:
Please don't laugh – I'm being serious.
He was wearing a very serious expression and I knew something was wrong.
On the surface it's a very funny novel but it does have a more serious underlying theme.
Is she serious about going to live abroad?

Learner example:
We are taught how to act in both comic and serious parts.

PERSON
[B1] A serious person does not laugh often.

Dictionary example:
I remember her as a very serious child.

Learner example:
Well, the new teacher is very serious, but this is ok.

NEEDING ATTENTION
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] needing or deserving your complete attention

Dictionary examples:
That's an interesting job offer – I'd give it some serious consideration if I were you.
We've got some serious talking to do, you and me.

Learner example:
I think it would be worthwhile to give serious thought to these animals.

seriously /ˈsiə.ri.ə.sli/

Word family:
Adjectives: serious
Adverbs: seriously

ADVERB
BADLY
[B1] badly or severely

Dictionary examples:
seriously ill/worried
He wasn't seriously injured – he just got a few cuts and bruises.

Learner example:
She is seriously ill with cancer.
NOT JOKING
[B2] in a way that shows that you are not joking

Dictionary examples:
Seriously now, did he really say that or are you just being silly?
You’re not seriously thinking of leaving, are you?

Learner example:
 Seriously, Tom, I have noticed that you get angry very easily since your examinations started.

take sb/sth seriously
[B2] to consider a person, subject or situation to be important or dangerous and worth your attention or respect

Dictionary examples:
The police have to take any terrorist threat seriously.
You don’t take anything seriously, do you? It’s all one big joke to you.
She wants to be taken seriously as an actress.
These young actors take themselves so seriously!

Learner example:
I hope you take my suggestions seriously.

---

servant /ˈsɜːvənt/

Word family:
Nouns: servant, service
Verbs: serve
Adjectives: self-service

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who works and lives in someone else's house doing their cooking and cleaning, especially in the past

Dictionary example:
They employed more than 50 servants.

Learner example:
In this book, the author [includ]es a detailed description of [the] two main characters: the rich English master PHILEAS FOGG and his French servant PASSEPARTOUT.

serve /sɜːv/

Word family:
Nouns: servant, service
Verbs: serve
Adjectives: self-service
**VERB**

**SHOP**

[B1] [ɪ] to help customers and sell things to them in a shop

**Dictionary example:**
Are you being served?

**Learner example:**
I also learnt a lot about how to serve c[u]st[o]mers and how to use a till.

---

**server** /ˈsɜːvə/r

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] SPECIALIZED a central computer from which other computers get information

**Dictionary example:**
a network/file server

**Learner example:**
It was my boss, [who] said "I'm in Australia, and I can't read my e-mail, the server at work crashed.

---

**service** /ˈsɜːvɪs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** servant, service

**Verbs:** serve

**Adjectives:** self-service

---

**NOUN**

**PUBLIC NEED**

[B1] [c or u] a system or organization that provides something that people need

**Dictionary examples:**
the ambulance/health/postal/prison service
They provide a free bus service from the station.
We hope to be operating a normal service as soon as possible.

**Learner example:**
I told him to phone the after-sales service.

**DEALING WITH CUSTOMER**

[B1] [u] when people help you and bring you things in a place such as a shop, restaurant, or hotel
Dictionary example:
The only trouble with this café is that the service is so slow.

Learner example:
I think the Cinemark is the best cinema because it has good service and it is cheap.

EXTRA MONEY
[B2] [u] an amount of money charged for serving a customer in a restaurant, which is often paid directly to the waiter

Dictionary examples:
There is a 10% service charge included in the bill.
Does the bill include service?

Learner example:
The thing which annoyed me the most was that they have a 20% service charge, but I refused to pay it because there was no service.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT
[B2] [c] a government department that is responsible for a particular area of activity

Dictionary examples:
the diplomatic service
the security services

Learner example:
I was employed in the security service.

ARMED FORCES
[B2] [c or u] the armed forces, or work done in the armed forces

Dictionary examples:
He joined the air force in 1964 and spent ten years in the service.
Most of my family were in the services.
All men under thirty-five were told to report for military service within three days.
Service personnel are subject to the Official Secrets Act.

Learner example:
He finished his military service, and now he was on his way to his family, who had been waiting for him for a long time.

session /ˈseʃ.ən/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a period of time or a meeting arranged for a particular activity

Dictionary examples:
The 21-year-old runner twisted his ankle in a training session last Friday.
As the heads of state gathered, the press were allowed in for a photo session.
Learner example:
Last week we had the normal two training sessions and a game against another club.

**set** /set/

**Word family:**
Nouns: setting
Verbs: set

**VERB (setting, set, set)**

**STORY/FILM**

[B1] [T USUALLY PASSIVE] If a story, film, etc. is set in a particular time or place, the action in it happens in that time or place.

**Dictionary example:**
'West Side Story' is set in New York in the late 1950s.

**Learner example:**
It was an adventure story and I liked it a lot because it was set in Australia.

**set a date/time (for sth)**

[B1] [T] to fix a date or time for something

**Dictionary examples:**
Juan and Maria have set a date for their wedding – it’s going to be on August 31.
Has a time been set for the meeting yet?

**Learner example:**
I’m going to miss your class tomorrow, but we can set a date to cover the work on.

**SUN**

[B1] [I] When the sun sets, it moves down in the sky until it cannot be seen.

**Dictionary example:**
The sun rises in the East and sets in the West.

**Learner example:**
I loved the thin fog before the sun set.

**EQUIPMENT**

[B2] [T] to make a piece of equipment ready to be used

**Dictionary examples:**
The heating is set to come on at 5.00 p.m.
Have you set the video recorder?
I usually set my watch by the time signal on the radio.
He set the alarm for 7.00 a.m.
**Learner example:**
I had forgotten to set the alarm clock the previous night and by the time I got up it was already 9 o’clock.

**BE IN PLACE**
[B2] [T USUALLY PASSIVE] if something is set somewhere, it is in that place or position

Dictionary examples:
The campsite is set in the middle of a pine forest.
Our house is set back from the road.

**Learner example:**
The camp is set in a beautiful place in the heart of nature, with lots of opportunities to get out of the camp if you want to.

**CONDITION**
[B2] [T] to cause something or someone to be in the stated condition or situation

Dictionary examples:
It is believed that the building was set on fire deliberately.
She set fire to her neighbour’s house.
After years in prison, the men who had wrongfully been found guilty of the bombing were finally set free.

**Learner example:**
A modern zoo must be [like] a forest, without cages, and the animals must be set free.

**ACHIEVE**
[B2] to give someone something to do or achieve

Dictionary examples:
Our teacher has set us a lot of homework.
He’s set himself the goal/target of making his first million by the time he’s 30.

**Learner example:**
I suggest it [would] be a good idea to set more projections next year.

**set an example**
[B2] to do something in a good way so that other people might try to copy you

Dictionary example:
Try to set a good example to the children.

**Learner example:**
It sets a good example for other museums.

**set a record**
[B2] to establish the best achievement so far in a sport or competition

Dictionary example:
Bolt has set a new world record.
NOUN [C]

TENNIS
[B2] a part of a game of tennis

Dictionary example:
They won in straight sets.

Learner example:
Finally we managed to win the [second] set so we were equal.

FILM/PLAY
[B2] the place where a film or play is performed or recorded, and the pictures, furniture, etc. that are used

Dictionary examples:
a film set
a stage set
a set designer
They first met on the set of 'Star Wars'.

Learner example:
Her father, John, was a stuntperson and he died in an unfortunate accident while he was perform[ing] [o]n a film set.

setting /ˈset.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: setting
Verbs: set

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]

POSITION
[B2] the position of a house or other building

Dictionary example:
Their cottage is in a beautiful rural setting.

Learner example:
[It is] a beautiful setting with old architecture, trees and glittering water.

BOOK/FILM, ETC.
[B2] the time and the place in which the action of a book, movie, play, etc. happens

Dictionary example:
The play has its setting in a wartime prison camp.

Learner example:
The setting of "The Third Man" is Vienna after the Second World War.

1527
settle /ˈset.əl/  

Word family: 
Nouns: settlement 
Verbs: settle 

VERB 

LIVE 
[B2] [i] to start living somewhere that you are going to live for a long time 

Dictionary examples: 
After they got married, they settled in Brighton. 
He travelled around Europe before finally settling in Rome. 

Learner example: 
I can understand why you have decided to settle near the Loire Valley, which is one of the greatest part[s] of France. 

DECIDE 
[B2] [t] to decide or arrange something 

Dictionary examples: 
Right, that's settled. We're going to Spain. 
They haven't yet settled when the wedding is going to be. 
"The tickets are £40 each." "Well, that settles that then – I can't afford that much." 
I'd like to get this matter settled once and for all. 
The details of the contract have not yet been settled. 

Learner example: 
I really hope it will not take you long to settle the matter. 

seventy /ˈsev.ənti/  

NUMBER 

(be) in your seventies 
[B2] to be aged between 70 and 79 

Dictionary example: 
Both my parents are in their seventies. 

Learner example: 
After some minutes, an old man in his late seventies opened the door and told us in his trembling voice that Daisy wasn't at home. 

the seventies 
[B2] the years from 1970–1979
Dictionary example:
I grew up in the seventies.

Learner example:
The nineties is, indeed, a reverse of the seventies.

severe  /səˈvɪər/  

Word family:
Nouns: severity
Adjectives: severe
Adverbs: severely

ADJECTIVE

BAD
[B2] extremely bad

Dictionary examples:
a severe chest infection/leg injury/toothache
This is a school for children with severe learning difficulties.
In parts of Africa there is a severe food/water shortage.
There is expected to be a severe frost tonight.

Learner example:
Their life was a severe financial struggle, and Tom’s dream was to run somewhere far away.

STRICT
[B2] a severe person is unfriendly or very strict

Dictionary examples:
She had her hair tied back in a severe style.
The teacher was a small, severe man.

Learner example:
Jane Eyre is sent away to a school for orphans. [...] The atmosphere in school is no better, with little food and severe teachers.

severely  /səˈvɪə.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: severity
Adjectives: severe
Adverbs: severely

ADVERB
[B2] very seriously
Dictionary examples:
Their daughter was severely injured in a car accident.
severely disabled
Job opportunities are severely limited/restricted at the moment.

Learner example:
In spite of trying to repair it, it is still severely damaged.

sew /səʊ/ (sewed, sewn or sewed)

Word family:
Nouns: sewing
Verbs: sew

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to make or repair clothes by joining pieces of cloth using a needle and thread

Dictionary examples:
My grandmother taught me to sew.
I made this skirt just by sewing two pieces of material together.
She sews all her children's clothes.
He sewed the badge neatly onto his uniform.

Learner example:
Well, I used to sew my clothes on my own.

sex /seks/

Word family:
Nouns: sex
Adjectives: sexual, sexy

NOUN [U]

ACTIVITY
[B1] 1 sexual activity between people

Dictionary examples:
Sex before/outside marriage is strongly disapproved of in some cultures.
She was complaining about all the sex and violence on television.
She'd been having sex with a colleague at work for years.
Most young people now receive sex education at school.
unprotected sex

Learner example:
I hate watching soap operas and thrillers, because they contain too much violence and sex.
**MALE OR FEMALE**

[B1] the state of being either male or female  

**Dictionary examples:**
What sex is your cat?
Some tests enable you to find out the sex of your baby before it's born.

**Learner example:**
The teacher gave me the application form about my name, age, sex, nationality and address.

---

**sexual /ˈsek.ʃəl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sex
**Adjectives:** sexual, sexy

**ADJECTIVE**

**SEX**

[B2] relating to the activity of sex

**Dictionary examples:**
a sexual relationship
Most people remember their first sexual experience.

**Learner example:**
Before continuing with the story I would like to remind [you] that having sexual relationships was common to everybody in Brave New World.

---

**sexy /ˈsek.si/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sex
**Adjectives:** sexual, sexy

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] attractive or exciting in a sexual way

**Dictionary examples:**
sexy underwear
He's very sexy.

**Learner example:**
Richard was only wearing Levis Jean[s] and a white T shirt but looked so sexy and handsome.
shade /ʃeɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: shade, shadow

NOUN

NO SUN

[B1] [u] an area where there is no light from the sun and so it is darker and not as hot

Dictionary examples:
I’d prefer to sit in the shade.
The sun was hot, and there were no trees to offer us shade.
The children played in/under the shade of a large beach umbrella.

Learner example:
The shade from huge trees kept me cool and fresh.

COLOUR

[B2] [c] a colour, especially when referring to how dark or light it is

Dictionary example:
a pale/dark shade of grey

Learner example:
Not only was it a beautiful day but the sky was a magnificent shade of blue as well.

shadow /ˈʃæd.əʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: shade, shadow

NOUN [C or U]

NO LIGHT

[B1] a dark area made by something that is stopping the light

Dictionary examples:
The tree had cast a long shadow.
The children were playing, jumping on each other’s shadows.
Jamie followed his mother around all day like a shadow.
This corner of the room is always in shadow.

Learner example:
Suddenly I saw a shadow and as I turned over I noticed that something was moving in the trees.
**shake** /ʃeɪk/

Word family:

**Verbs:** shake

**Adjectives:** shaken

**VERB** (shook, shaken)

**SMALL MOVEMENTS**

[B1] [I or T] to move backwards and forwards or up and down in quick, short movements, or to make something or someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**

A young boy climbed into the apple tree and shook the branches so that the fruit fell down.

Babies like toys that make a noise when they're shaken.

The explosion shook buildings for miles around.

She shook her hair loose from its ribbon.

Every time one of these big trucks goes through the village, all the houses shake.

**Learner example:**

Every time I got closer to her, my body started to shake a lot.

**shake hands**

[B1] to hold someone's hand and move it up and down when you meet them for the first time, or when you make an agreement with them

**Dictionary examples:**

The two leaders smiled and shook hands for the photographers.

I shook hands with him.

**Learner example:**

I felt embarrassed when all my friends thought they were my friends, so [they] all shook hands with them except me.

**FEAR**

[B2] [I] If you are shaking, your body makes quick short movements, or you feel as if it is doing so, because you are frightened or nervous.

**Dictionary examples:**

She was shaking as she opened the letter.

Her voice shook as she spoke about the person who attacked her.

I was shaking in my shoes/boots about having to tell Dad what I'd done.

I was shaking like a leaf before my exam.

**Learner example:**

She understood that it was absolutely foolish of her to stand there shaking with fear.

**shake your head**

[B2] to move your head from side to side to mean 'no'
**Dictionary example:**
I asked him if he wanted to come and he just shook his head.

**Learner example:**
He just looked at me shaking his head and got into his car and drove off.

**shall** /ʃæl/

**MODAL VERB**

**I/we shall...**

[B1] *formal* used to say what you are going to do in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
I shall be talking to her tomorrow.
I shan’t forget to tell them.
I shall look forward to meeting you next week.
So we’ll see you at the weekend, shall we?

**Learner example:**
I shall make sure that the work I miss is completed by borrowing my friend’s notes.

**shallow** /ˈʃæl.əʊ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT DEEP**

[B2] not deep

**Dictionary examples:**
The stream was quite shallow so we were able to walk across it.
She told her children to stay in the shallow end (of the swimming pool).
Fry the onions in a shallow pan.
These beech trees have shallow roots.

**Learner example:**
A heavy body plunged into the shallow water of harbo[r] No 14.

**shape** /ʃeɪp/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**PHYSICAL FORM**

[B1] the physical form of something made by the line around its outer edge
Dictionary examples:
a circular/rectangular shape
You can recognize trees by the shape of their leaves.
Very few people are really happy with their body shape.
These bricks are all different shapes.
Kim’s birthday cake was in the shape of a train.
My bicycle wheel has got bent out of shape.
This T-shirt has been washed so many times that it's lost its shape.
A triangle is a shape with three sides.

Learner example:
Well, it looks like yours, you know, the same size and shape.

in good/bad, etc. shape
[B2] in good/bad, etc. health or condition

Dictionary example:
She runs every day so she's in great shape.

Learner example:
I am of the opinion that if you are in good shape and the distance is not too much, you should leave the car at home and use the bike.

keep in shape
[B2] to stay healthy and physically strong

Dictionary example:
It’s important to keep in shape.

Learner example:
We want to keep in shape, and we are interested in a gym – do you have one or is there one close to there?

share  /ʃeə/ 

VERB [I or T]

FEELING/EXPERIENCE, ETC.
[B1] If two or more people or things share a feeling, quality or experience, they both or all have the same feeling, quality or experience.

Dictionary examples:
We share an interest in sailing.
All hospitals share some common characteristics.
I don’t share your views/beliefs.
Management and the union both share in the responsibility for the crisis.
She knew that he was the person she wanted to share her life with.
Learner example:
Her name is Gulia and I met her at the University. She is very nice, and we share many interests, so we gave each other our phone numbers.

DO TOGETHER
[B2] If two or more people share an activity, they each do some of it

Dictionary examples:
Shall we share the driving?
We shared the preparation for the party between us, so it wasn’t too much work.

Learner example:
Ask your employer and other colle[a]gues to share the work.

NOUN [C]

PART
[B2] a part of something that has been divided

Dictionary examples:
The total bill comes to £80, so our share is £20.
We must make sure that everyone gets equal shares of the food.
The party’s share of the vote fell from 39% to 24%.
She’s not doing her share of the work.
We must all accept some share of the responsibility.

shark /ʃɑːk/  

NOUN [C]

[B1] a large fish with very sharp teeth

Dictionary examples:
a great white shark
The movie 'Jaws' is about a man–eating shark.

Learner example:
By the way, this ocean was full of sharks, our guide said.

sharp /ʃɑːp/  

Word family:
Verbs: sharpen
Adjectives: sharp
Adverbs: sharply, sharp
ADJECTIVE

ABLE TO CUT
[B1] having a very thin or pointed edge that can cut things

Dictionary examples:
a sharp knife
sharp teeth/claws/fingernails
The point of this pencil isn't sharp enough.

Learner example:
My heart was broken by a knife, a sharp, hot knife, but I don't feel pain, I don't feel anything, I just want to die and forget about everything.

A sharp rise/increase/drop, etc.
[B2] a sudden and very large increase or reduction in something

Dictionary examples:
a sharp drop in temperature
a sharp decline in the standard of living
There was a sharp rise/increase in the number of flu cases.

Learner example:
If you have in mind my recommendations you will see a sharp increase in the number of students.

MIND
[B2] quick to notice and understand things

Dictionary example:
a sharp mind

Learner example:
She is an elderly woman who seems to be very weak but with an extrem[e]ly sharp mind.

sharply  /ˈʃɑː.pli/

Word family:
Verbs: sharpen
Adjectives: sharp
Adverbs: sharply, sharp

ADVERB
[B2] quickly and suddenly

Dictionary examples:
Inflation has risen/fallen sharply.
His health improved/deteriorated sharply this week.

Learner example:
In the last few years, the trend of owning a mobile phone has increased sharply.
shave /ʃeɪv/

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to cut hair off your face or body with a razor

Dictionary examples:
John has to shave twice a day.
I always shave my legs in the bath.
Do you shave under your arms?
When my dad shaved his beard (off), he looked ten years younger.

Learner example:
The other men shave the man who is getting married.

shed /ʃed/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a small building, usually made of wood, used for storing things

Dictionary examples:
a garden shed
a tool/bicycle shed

Learner example:
It was hidden in a shed that hardly anybody ever entered.

sheet /ʃiːt/

NOUN [C]

FOR BED
[B1] a large piece of cloth put on a bed to lie on or under

Dictionary example:
I've put clean sheets on the bed.

Learner example:
I have a big bed with silk sheets.

shell /ʃel/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the hard outer covering of some creatures and of eggs, nuts, or seeds
**Dictionary examples:**
Brazil nuts have very hard shells.
A piece of shell fell into the cake mixture.
the shell of a snail/crab/tortoise
a shell necklace

**Learner example:**
Mainly I collect books, postcards, dolls, silver bracelets and sea shells.

---

**shelter /ˈʃel.tə/**

**NOUN**

**PLACE**
[B2] [c] a place that protects you from bad weather or danger

**Dictionary example:**
an bomb shelter

**Learner example:**
We all ran to hide [in] the little shelter we had built.

**PROTECTION**
[B2] [u] protection from bad weather or danger

**Dictionary example:**
We took shelter from the rain in a doorway.

**Learner example:**
John told me it was a [place] where we could find shelter.

---

**shift /ʃɪft/**

**NOUN**

**WORK**
[B2] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a period of work in a place such as a factory or hospital, or the people who do that work

**Dictionary examples:**
As the night shift leave/leaves, the day shift arrive/arrives.
Are you on the night shift or the day shift?

**Learner example:**
I worked there in two shifts, in the mornings and in the evenings, for approximately 8–10 hours a day.
shine /ʃaɪn/

Word family:
Verbs: shine
Adjectives: shiny

VERB (shone or shined, shone or shined)

PRODUCE LIGHT

[B1] [I] to produce bright light

Dictionary examples:
The sun was shining brightly through the window.
Is that light shining in your eyes?

Learner example:
The weather was good and the sun was shining.

shiny /ˈʃaɪ.ni/

Word family:
Verbs: shine
Adjectives: shiny

ADJECTIVE

[B1] A shiny surface is bright because it reflects light.

Dictionary examples:
beautiful shiny hair
shiny black shoes
a shiny silver dollar

Learner example:
I prefer shiny tops and blue trousers.

shiver /ˈʃɪv.ər/

VERB [I]

[B2] to shake because you are cold or frightened

Dictionary examples:
She shivered with cold.
The poor dog – it's shivering!

Learner example:
She was shivering not only because of the cold, but also because she had no idea what she was going to tell him.
shock  /ʃɒk/

Word family:
Nouns: shock
Verbs: shock
Adjectives: shocked, shocking

NOUN

SURPRISE
[B1] [c or u] a big, unpleasant surprise

Dictionary examples:
We got a nasty shock when he gave us the bill.
Her death came as a terrible shock to him.
They are still in shock from the accident.

Learner example:
I was in shock. I read the letter again and again, the last part of the text said 'Don't forget'.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to surprise and upset someone

Dictionary examples:
The advertisements were designed to shock – that was the whole point of the campaign.
I think it shocks him to hear women talking about sex.
The news of the accident shocked the family deeply.

Learner example:
They hardly could believe it, although that American woman always wants to shock them...

shocked  /ʃɒkt/

Word family:
Nouns: shock
Verbs: shock
Adjectives: shocked, shocking

ADJECTIVE
[B1] very surprised and upset

Dictionary examples:
After his announcement, there was shocked silence.
We were shocked to see smoke pouring out of the roof.

Learner example:
I was surprised and shocked.
shocking /ˈʃɒk.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: shock
Verbs: shock
Adjectives: shocked, shocking

ADJECTIVE
[B1] offensive, upsetting or immoral

Dictionary examples:
The sex scenes in the book were considered very shocking at the time when it was published.
There are few crimes more truly shocking than the murder or abuse of children.

Learner example:
The news was shocking but at the same time this fact will change our life.

shoot /ʃuːt/

Word family:
Nouns: shooting
Verbs: shoot

VERB (shot, shot)

WEAPON
[B1] I [i or ɪ] to injure or kill a person or animal by firing a bullet from a gun at them

Dictionary examples:
If he's not armed, don't shoot.
The kids were shooting arrows at a target.
She was shot three times in the head.
A policeman was shot dead in the city centre last night.
The troops were told to shoot to kill.

Learner example:
We really had a good time, but when we were coming back home a man, whose a face I couldn't see, shot Ana and she fell down on the street.

SPORT
[B1] [i] to try to score points in sports such as football by hitting, kicking, or throwing the ball towards the goal

Dictionary example:
He shot from the middle of the field and still managed to score.

Learner example:
A[fter] I shot my first goal for this team they started to talk to me.
shooting  /ˈʃuː.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shooting

**Verbs:** shoot

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B2] I when a gun is fired, or when someone is injured or killed by a bullet from a gun

**Dictionary examples:**
We heard some shooting in the night.
There have been a number of shootings in the capital this week.

**Learner example:**
He liked shooting very much and once [he went] [in] to the forest he didn't come back.

shop  /ʃɒp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shop, shopping

**Verbs:** shop

**VERB [i] (–pp–)**

[B1] to buy things in shops

**Dictionary examples:**
I like to shop at Harrods for clothes.
If I'm just shopping for food, I tend to go to the local supermarket.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to go out with you to shop for clothes.

shopkeeper  /ˈʃɒpˌkiː.pər/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] someone who owns or manages a small shop

**Dictionary example:**
Local shopkeepers say business is good at the moment.

**Learner example:**
One of the major disadvantages is that the shopkeepers would have to work [until] midnight or perhaps on bank holidays.
**shore** /ʃɔːr/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B1] the area of land along the edge of the sea or a lake  

**Dictionary examples:**  
You can walk for miles along the shore.  
The boat was about a mile from/off the shore when the engine suddenly died.  

**Learner example:**  
We were on the fourth floor, where you can see the se[a] shore and also the mountains behind.

---

**short** /ʃɔːt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** shortage, short  
**Verbs:** shorten  
**Adjectives:** short  
**Adverbs:** shortly, short

**ADJECTIVE**

**be short of sth**  
[B1] to not have enough of something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
to be short of space/time  
We're a bit short of coffee – I must get some more.  

**Learner example:**  
Because I was short of money, I [said] yes.

**NAME**  
[B2] describes a name that is used as a shorter form of a name  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Her name's Jo – it's short for Josephine.  
Her name's Josephine, or Jo for short.  

**Learner example:**  
There is even a strange disease called Chronic Fatigue Syndrom[e] (CFS for short).
shortage /ˈʃɔː.tɪdʒ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: shortage, short  
Verbs: shorten  
Adjectives: short  
Adverbs: shortly, short

NOUN [C]  
[B2] when there is not enough of something  

Dictionary examples:  
There's a shortage of food and shelter in the refugee camps.  
The long hot summer has led to serious water shortages.  

Learner example:  
Due to a shortage of teachers in summer I can [only] take holiday in July.

shortly /ˈʃɔː.tli/  

Word family:  
Nouns: shortage, short  
Verbs: shorten  
Adjectives: short  
Adverbs: shortly, short

ADVERB  
shortly afterwards; shortly after/before sth  
[B1] a short time after or before something  

Dictionary examples:  
I got home at midnight and James arrived shortly afterwards.  
Shortly after you left, a man came into the office looking for you.  

Learner example:  
Shortly afterwards, the door bell rang.

SOON  
[B2] soon  

Dictionary example:  
We will shortly be arriving in King's Cross Station.  

Learner example:  
I look forward to hear[ing] from you shortly.
**short-term /ˌʃɔːtˈtɜːm/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] lasting a short time, or relating to a short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
short-term memory
a short-term weather forecast

**Learner example:**
Setting up restricted areas for animals is a nice idea, but due to the overall pollution, [it is] only a short-term solution.

**short term /ˈʃɔːt,tɜːm/**

**NOUN**

**in the short term**
[B2] over a period of time that only continues for a short way into the future

**Dictionary example:**
We need to save money in the short term.

**Learner example:**
You should think in the long term and you shouldn’t try to [achieve] all your goals in the short term.

**shot /ʃɔt/**

**NOUN [C]**

**WEAPON**
[B2] ! when a bullet is fired from a gun

**Dictionary example:**
He fired four shots at the car as it drove off.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly he heard a shot and the lights went out.

**SPORT**
[B2] when someone tries to score points in sports such as football by hitting or throwing the ball
Dictionary examples:
And that was a great shot by Lineker!
Nadal's forehand shot down the line won him the match.

Learner example:
I enjoy this sport because it forces me to improve my self control when playing: if I miss a shot, I have to stay very calm because it's the best way to achieve the next shot.

FILM
[B2] a photograph

Dictionary example:
I got/took some really good shots of the harbour at sunset.

Learner example:
[A] few months ago I had [the] chance to work abroad and see some of the Middle Eastern countries, where I took a lot of good shots.

should /ʃʊd/

MODAL VERB

BEST
[B1] used to say or ask what is the correct or best thing to do

Dictionary examples:
"Should I apologize to him?"
Where should we meet tonight?
There should be an investigation into the cause of the disaster.
I should have written to her but I haven’t had any time.
It’s getting cold in here. Should I turn the heat up?

Learner example:
Should I call the police?

PROBABLE
[B1] used to say that you expect something to be true or that you expect something to happen

Dictionary examples:
My dry cleaning should be ready this afternoon.
If you follow these directions, you shouldn’t have any trouble finding our house.
I wonder what's happened to Annie. She should be here by now.
That should be enough food for five people.

Learner example:
I have invite[d] all his friends, [so] we should be 28 people.
why should/shouldn't...?
[B2] used to ask or give the reason for something, especially when you are surprised or angry about it

Dictionary examples:
He wants me to give him my old car, but why should I?
Why shouldn't she get a new car if she wants one?

Learner example:
And personally I say "why should I read something in a book which I can watch on TV?"

shoulder /ˈʃəʊl.də/

NOUN [C]

BODY
[B1] one of the two parts of your body where your arms join your neck

Dictionary examples:
I rested my head on her shoulder.
Then she put her arm round my shoulder and gave me a kiss.
She glanced nervously over her shoulder to make sure no one else was listening.

Learner example:
The name of the movie was Ghost ship. It was a horror movie but it was so boring [that] she slept on my shoulder.

shout /ʃaʊt/

NOUN [C]

[B1] when you say something very loudly or make a very loud sound with your voice

Dictionary examples:
He heard an angry shout.
shouts of anger

Learner example:
The only noise we could hear was the shouts of the hero[e]s fighting with terrible monsters coming from space...
show /ʃəʊ/

VERB (showed, shown)

GIVE INFORMATION
[B1] [ɪ] to give information in a book, on a website, on a piece of equipment, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The pictures show two types of holiday. Talk to your partner about which you would prefer and why.
The right-hand dial shows the temperature, and the left-hand one shows the air pressure.
On this map, urban areas are shown in grey.
The latest crime figures show a sharp rise in burglaries.

Learner example:
Secondly, I’d like to tell you that the website is good, but it does not provide all the information we need, [as] it only shows the times of the films for that day and they usually change at the weekends.

show sb what to do/how to do sth
[B1] to teach someone how to do something by explaining it or by doing it yourself while they watch

Dictionary examples:
She showed me how to use the new computer system.
Have you shown him what to do?

Learner example:
Before the performance I introduced the spectators to their seats and then a[n] instructor showed me how to [operate] the spotlights.

PROVE
[B2] [ɪ] If numbers, results, facts, etc. show something, they prove that it is true.

Dictionary examples:
Research shows that 40% of the programme’s viewers are aged over 55.
Sales figures showed a significant increase last month.
She has shown herself (to be) a highly competent manager.
His diaries show him to have been an extremely insecure person.
The diaries show (that) he was very insecure.
Our research has shown (us) how little we know about this disease.

Learner example:
Experiments have even shown some astonishing results, that apes for example have the same abilities as humans.

EXPRESS
[B2] [ɪ] to express a feeling so that other people are able to notice it
Dictionary examples:
He finds it difficult to show affection.
She showed enormous courage when she rescued him from the fire.
You should show your parents more respect/show more respect to your parents.

Learner example:
I think a face can show so much and some day I [hope] I could be[come] a photographer.

NOUN [C]

PUBLIC EVENT
[B2] an event at which a group of similar things are brought together for the public to see

Dictionary examples:
a fashion/flower show
There were some amazing new cars at the motor show.
They put on a show of his work at the National Museum of American Art.

Learner example:
I do not know if it is possible to make any change[s], but we saw an ad in "Time Out" magazine last week about a fashion show which we would like to see.

shower /ʃaʊə/

NOUN [C]

RAIN
[B1] a short period of rain

Dictionary examples:
You're soaked! Did you get caught in the shower?
There will be thundery/wintry showers over many parts of the country.

Learner example:
Well the weather was really good during the morning [but] [there were] some showers during the afternoon.

VERB

WASH
[B2] to wash standing under a shower

Dictionary example:
We all showered before breakfast.

Learner example:
Singing is a hobby of mine but unfortunately I can only do it when I'm showering or cleaning up my flat.
shrink  /ʃrɪŋk/

**VERB** [I or T] *(shrank, shrunk)*

[B2] to become smaller, or to make something smaller

**Dictionary examples:**
Your sweater will shrink if you wash it at too high a temperature.
The company's profits have shrunk from £5.5 million to £1.25 million.

**Learner example:**
After 5 seconds I started shrinking until I was as small as the smallest toe on my foot.

---

shut  /ʃat/

**VERB** [I or T] *(shutting, shut, shut)*

**shut (sth) down or shut down (sth)** PHRASAL VERB

[B1] If a computer or machine shuts down or someone shuts it down, it stops operating.

**Dictionary examples:**
Make sure you shut down your computer before you leave.
The crew shut down the right-hand engine of the aircraft.

**Learner example:**
I was as happy as a lark. I shut down the computer and I called my mum to tell her about the good news.

[B2] If a business or organization shuts down or someone shuts it down, it closes.

**Dictionary example:**
The company plans to shut down four factories and cut 10 000 jobs.

**Learner example:**
A great [number] of zoos ought to be shut down.

**shut (sb) up** PHRASAL VERB INFORMAL

[B2] to stop talking or making a noise, or to make someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**
I wish you'd shut up for a moment and listen to what the rest of us have to say.
Just shut up and get on with your work!
My dad never stops talking. It's impossible to shut him up!

**Learner example:**
You must still remember that time we walked along the street, singing blues and rock, it's incredible the way that people shouted at us to shut up.
ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

CLOSED
[B1] closed

Dictionary example:
I suspected something was wrong when I noticed her curtains were still shut at lunchtime.

NOT SERVING
[B1] (closed) When a shop, restaurant, etc. is shut, it has stopped serving customers and does not allow people to enter it.

Dictionary example:
The post office will be shut now.

Learner example:
On the advertisement it also said you could visit [the] restaurant after the show, and that is what I did, but when I got there it was shut for no reason.

keep your mouth shut
[B2] informal to not talk about something

Dictionary example:
If you don't keep your mouth shut, there'll be trouble.

Learner example:
She made every effort to keep her mouth shut but it disturbed her to be the only one to know the truth, apart from her brother.

shy /ʃaɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: shyness
Adjectives: shy

ADJECTIVE (shyer, shyest)
[B1] not confident, especially about meeting or talking to new people

Dictionary examples:
He was too shy to ask her to dance with him.
She gave a shy smile.
Children are often shy of/with people they don't know.
The deer were shy and hid behind some trees.

Learner example:
I was a little shy at first, but I ended up talking too much!
sick /sɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: sickness
Adjectives: sick

ADJECTIVE

be sick
[B1] to vomit

Dictionary example:
She was sick after she ate too much chocolate.

Learner example:
I feel a little sick and I don’t want to be sick in your lesson.

be sick of *sth
[B2] informal to be bored with or annoyed about something that has been happening for a long time

Dictionary example:
I’m sick of people telling me how to run my life.

Learner example:
Michael was sick of seeing the same story happen all over again.

sickness /ˈsɪk.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: sickness
Adjectives: sick

NOUN [u]
[B2] when you are ill

Dictionary examples:
There’s a lot of sickness around this winter.
She’s had three weeks off for sickness this year.

Learner example:
The simpl[e] joy and happiness will help you to feel in good shape and keep away any sickness.
side /sait/  

NOUN

NEXT TO
[B1] [u] the area next to something

Dictionary examples:
I have a small table at/by the side of my bed.
He stood at/by her side as she welcomed the guests one by one.

Learner example:
Linda is by my side right now and she asks [me to] send you a warm hug.

PART OF SITUATION
[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] part of a situation that can be considered or dealt with separately

Dictionary example:
She looks after the financial side of things.

Learner example:
Finally, I think for me the most important [thing] is to enjoy life – don't be worried [about] little things and always find the funny side of each situation.

CHARACTER
[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a part of someone's character

Dictionary example:
She has a very practical side.

Learner example:
In fact the film describes the actions of this politi[c]ian, also saying something not very "Politically Correct", but true: he reveals that no one is always good, everyone has a dark hidden side.

side by side
[B2] If two things or people are side by side, they are next to each other.

Dictionary example:
We sat side by side on the sofa.

Learner example:
It is not rare to see two people walking side by side, both talking on the phone.

from side to side
[B2] If something moves from side to side, it moves from left to right and back again repeatedly.

Dictionary example:
swinging from side to side

1554
Learner example:
I began to understand it when I went [to] Kenya in 1986, because I had the wonderful chance to look at the animals in their natural [surroundings], without being in a cage, walking nervously from side to side.

OPPOSING GROUP
[B2] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] one of the people or groups who are arguing, fighting, or competing

Dictionary examples:
Whose side is he on?
Whenever we argue he always takes Alice's side.
This is a war which neither side can win.
Don't be angry with me – I'm on your side.

Learner example:
I hope you'll be on my side.

OPINION
[B2] [C] a way of considering something, especially when there is disagreement about it

Dictionary examples:
There are at least two sides to every question.
I've listened to your side of the story, but I still think you were wrong to do what you did.

Learner example:
This shows the other side of technology.

sigh /saɪ/  

VERB [I]
[B2] to breathe out slowly and noisily, often because you are annoyed or unhappy

Dictionary examples:
She sighed deeply and sat down.
"I wish he was here," she sighed.

Learner example:
Having solid ground beneath her feet again she sighed with relief for having survived this adventure.

NOUN [C]
[B2] the sound that is made when someone sighs

Dictionary example:
He read the letter and gave a deep sigh.
Learner example:
I entered the house with a deep sigh!

**sight /saɪt/**

NOUN

**ABILITY TO SEE**

[B1] [u] the ability to see

Dictionary examples:
If your sight is poor, you should not drive a car.
The old woman has lost her sight.

Learner example:
She had lost her sight although doctors didn't know if it was forever.

**the sights**

[B1] places of interest, especially to visitors

Dictionary example:
We spent a fortnight in Rome looking at all the sights.

Learner example:
I have many plans, I want to show you all [the] remarkable sights in Georgia.

**the sight of sb/sth**

[B2] when you see someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The sight of so much blood had shocked him.
The child laughed at the sight of the clockwork toy.
She hated/loathed the sight of her former husband.

Learner example:
Just think; drinking our cold beers against the sight of the pounding waves and feeling the wind on our faces.

**AREA SEEN**

[B2] [u] the area that it is possible for you to see

Dictionary examples:
You should always keep sight of your bags while you're at the airport.
I dare not let the children out of my sight in this park.
The police officer was hidden out of sight behind a tree.
The castle came into sight as we went round a bend in the road.
We're looking for a house which is within sight of the mountains.
Learner example:
Dear Editor, This morning when I opened my newspaper, my eyes caught sight of an article called "Failure of festival", and I read it.

at first sight
[B2] when you first see or hear about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
It may, at first sight, seem a surprising choice.
It was love at first sight!

Learner example:
Nowadays shopping is considered one of the most enjoyable activities, especially if you are a woman and you are out to buy clothes. At first sight it is, but shopping is not always enjoyable.

sign /sain/

NOUN [C]

SHOWING
[B1] something which shows that something is happening or that it exists or is true

Dictionary examples:
Flowers are the first sign of Spring.
His inability to handle the situation is a sure sign of weakness.
The fact that he's eating more is a sign that he's feeling better.
There's no sign of progress with the building work.
Billy's work at school has shown signs of improvement this year.
There is every sign that the worst is over.

Learner example:
The bride and the groom meet at the church because it's a bad sign if the groom sees the bride before the ceremony.

BODY MOVEMENT
[B1] a movement you make to give someone information or tell them what to do

Dictionary examples:
She pointed to her watch as a sign that it was getting late and she wanted to leave.
She made/gave a sign to her husband to stop talking.
The priest made the sign of the cross when he entered the church.

Learner example:
She looked at Paul and made a strange sign with her fingers.

MARK
[B2] a written or printed mark which has a standard meaning
Dictionary examples:
+ and − are mathematical signs.
£ is the sign for the British pound.

no sign of sb/sth
[B2] If there is no sign of someone or something, you cannot see them.

Dictionary examples:
By eight o'clock, there was still no sign of Janne.
She said she'd left the book on the table, but there's no sign of it.

Learner example:
He was supposed to come on Wednesday just like you told me but there was no sign of him.

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to write your name on something to show that you wrote/painted, etc. it or to show that you agree to it

Dictionary examples:
to sign a letter/form/cheque/contract/agreement
Sign here, please.
He signed his name at the end of the letter.
He signed himself 'Mark Taylor'.
She said the painting was by Picasso, but it wasn't signed.

Learner example:
It was signed "Fat Boy".

signal /ˈsɪɡ.nəl/

NOUN [C]

ACTION
[B2] a movement, light, or sound which gives information, or tells people what to do

Dictionary examples:
At a signal from their teacher, the children all held up their flags.
Don't move until I give the signal.
The firework was a signal that the festival had started.
The police officer gave us a signal to stop.
The signal for a race to start is often the firing of a gun.

Learner example:
The signal was given. We started side by side but soon I overtook him.
WAVE
[B2] a series of light waves or sound waves which are sent to a radio, television, mobile phone, etc.

Dictionary example:
I can’t get a phone signal here.

Learner example:
On the other hand you can face problems with signal transmission.

signature /ˈsɪɡ.nə.tʃə/

NOUN [c]
[B1] your name written by yourself, always in the same way, usually to show that something has been written or agreed by you

Dictionary example:
Please put your signature in this box.

Learner example:
I thought it was a joke but when I saw the signature I knew it was for real.

significant /sɪgˈnɪf.ɪ.kənt/

Word family:
Nouns: significance
Adjectives: significant, insignificant
Adverbs: significantly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] important or noticeable

Dictionary examples:
There has been a significant increase in the number of women students in recent years.
These measures will save a significant amount of money.
The talks between the USA and Russia were very significant for the relationship between the two countries.

Learner example:
One of the most significant invention[s] is [the] computer.
significantly /ˈsɪg.nɪf.ɪ.kənt.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: significance
Adjectives: significant, insignificant
Adverbs: significantly

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is easy to see or by a large amount

Dictionary example:
My piano playing has improved significantly since I've had a new teacher.

Learner example:
Also, with today's machines, factories have significantly increased their production.

signpost /ˈsaɪn.pəʊst/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a sign by the side of the road that gives information about routes and distances

Dictionary example:
Look out for the signpost to the airport.

Learner example:
There were no signposts and there was no one to ask where he could find a place to stay.

silence /ˈsaɪ.lənts/

Word family:
Nouns: silence
Adjectives: silent
Adverbs: silently

NOUN
NO SOUND
[B1] [u] when there is no sound

Dictionary examples:
The three men ate in silence.
A loud crash of thunder broke the silence of the night.

Learner example:
I suppose that you want to relax [o]n your holiday and so I suggest you visit the Alps – [some] beautiful countryside where you can relax, walk and enjoy the silence and nature.
PERIOD OF TIME
[B2] [c or u] a period of time in which there is complete quiet or no speaking

Dictionary example:
There were long silences during the discussion.

Learner example:
The progress of the story is very slow, but the author is describing hard conditions, hard characters [and] long silences, which is quite typical of his way of writing.

silent /ˈsaɪ.lənt/

Word family:
Nouns: silence
Adjectives: silent
Adverbs: silently

ADJECTIVE

QUIET
[B1] without any sound

Dictionary example:
The empty house was completely silent.

Learner example:
The countryside, like Chianti, is peaceful and silent.

NO SPEAKING
[B2] without talking

Dictionary examples:
She whispered a silent prayer that her wounded brother would not die.
The police officer told the criminal that he had the right to remain silent.
The minister was silent on/about his plans for the future.
Arthur has always been the strong, silent type.

Learner example:
When they were there, Aunt Patience was obliged by her husband to go to her room and remain silent.

silently /ˈsaɪ.lənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: silence
Adjectives: silent
Adverbs: silently
ADVERB

[B2] without making any noise

Dictionary examples:
She wept silently as she read the letter.
He silently vowed to take revenge.

Learner example:
After waiting silently for two minutes, she dropped the phone.

silk /sɪlk/

NOUN [u]

[B1] a type of cloth which is light and smooth

Dictionary examples:
a silk dress
a silk shirt

Learner example:
Normally, I would prefer my blouses to be made of cotton or silk, as these materials make me [feel] comfortable.

silly /ˈsɪl.i/

ADJECTIVE

LITTLE THOUGHT
[B1] showing little thought or judgment

Dictionary examples:
Don't do that, you silly boy!
a silly mistake
It was silly of you to go out in the sun without a hat.
I feel silly in this dress.

Learner example:
They had some very silly games.

UNIMPORTANT
[B1] small and not important

Dictionary example:
She gets upset over such silly things.
Learner example:
People are so worried about silly things, about how to make money or how to be popular and they forget about what really matters.

similar /ˈsɪm.ələr/  

Word family:
Nouns: similarity
Adjectives: similar
Adverbs: similarly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] If something or someone is similar to another thing or person, they have many things the same, although they are not exactly the same.

Dictionary examples:
My father and I have similar views on politics.
I bought some new shoes which are very similar to a pair I had before.
Paul is very similar in appearance to his brother.

Learner example:
I can understand how you are feeling because at our age, every teenager has similar problems.

similarity /ˌsɪm.əˈlær.i.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: similarity
Adjectives: similar
Adverbs: similarly

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when two things or people are similar, or a way in which they are similar

Dictionary examples:
I can see the similarity between you and your mother.
The book bears several striking similarities to last year's bestseller.

Learner example:
Another similarity between the two was their appearance.
simple /ˈsɪmpl/  

Word family:
Nouns: simplicity, simplification
Verbs: simplify
Adjectives: simple
Adverbs: simply

ADJECTIVE

NOT COMPLICATED
[B1] plain or not complicated

Dictionary examples:
a simple life
a simple black dress
We had a simple meal of bread and cheese.

Learner example:
You can eat simple food and drink good local wine.

IMPORTANT
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to describe the one important fact, truth, etc.

Dictionary example:
We didn't go swimming for the simple reason that the water was too cold.

Learner example:
I'm very fond of working with animals, and the simple reason is that I'm plan[n]ing to become a vet.

simply /ˈsɪmpli/  

Word family:
Nouns: simplicity, simplification
Verbs: simplify
Adjectives: simple
Adverbs: simply

ADVERB

EMPHASIS
[B2] used to emphasize what you are saying

Dictionary examples:
We simply don't have the time.
You look simply beautiful in that dress.
The hunger in parts of Africa is terrible – there's (quite) simply no other word for it.
Learner example:
It's said that most of the centre's sports facilities are very expensive, [but] that is simply not true.

ONLY

[B2] only

Dictionary example:
A lot of people miss out on this opportunity simply because they don't know about it.

Learner example:
I am very interested in fashion, simply because it is a style, an attitude, a way of life.

NOT COMPLICATED

[B2] in a way which is not complicated or difficult to understand

Dictionary example:
He explained it as simply as he could, but the class still didn't understand.

Learner example:
Try to organize your work as simply as possible.

simultaneously /ˌsɪmplˈter.ən.i.əl/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: simultaneous 
Adverbs: simultaneously

ADVERB

[B2] at the same time

Dictionary example:
Two children answered the teacher's question simultaneously.

Learner example:
The floods of information pour towards you and go through your brain simultaneously.

since /sɪnts/  

CONJUNCTION

TIME

[B1] from a time in the past until a later time or until now

Dictionary examples:
He's been much happier since he started his new job.  
I've known Tim since he was seven.
Learner example:
I was really surprised when I read the e-mail because I haven’t heard from you since I visited you last year.

**BECAUSE**

[B1] because

**Dictionary example:**
Since we’ve got a few minutes to wait for the train, let’s have a cup of coffee.

**Learner example:**
Since my mother has surgery tomorrow, I will not [be able to] come to your class.

**ADVERB**

[B2] from a time in the past until a later time or until now

**Dictionary examples:**
Emma went to work in New York a year ago, and we haven’t seen her since.
He started working for the company when he left school, and has been there ever since.
I’ve long since forgotten any Latin I ever learned.

**Learner example:**
It was my grandmother who introduced me to teddy bears and she wanted me to love them as she did. When she died, I got all her bears and have been taking care of them ever since.

**sincerely** /ˈsɪnər.i/  

**Word family:**
Nouns: sincerity  
Adjectives: sincere  
Adverbs: sincerely

**ADVERB**

**Yours sincerely**

[B1] **FORMAL** used at the end of formal letters where you know the name of the person you are writing to

**Dictionary example:**
Yours sincerely, Emma Clarke.

**Learner example:**
I’m going to ask Tom for the [work] I will miss. Yours sincerely,
single /ˈsɪŋ.gl/  

ADJECTIVE

**single ticket**  
[B1] a single ticket takes you to a place, but not back again

**Dictionary example:**  
I've only got a single ticket.

**Learner example:**  
Suddenly I was asked to show my single ticket.

**single parent**  
[B1] someone who has a child or children, but no wife, husband or partner living with them

**Dictionary examples:**  
Many single parents find it difficult to get a job.  
The number of single-parent **families** dependent on the state has risen enormously in recent years.

**Learner example:**  
She's a single parent, with 3 children from Australia but she's gorgeous.

**every single**  
[B1] used to emphasize that you are talking about each one of a group or series

**Dictionary examples:**  
I call him every single day.  
The decision affected every single one of them.

**Learner example:**  
But we used to play together every single day!

**ONE**  
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] only one

**Dictionary examples:**  
There was a single light in the corner of the room.  
Not a single person offered to help her.  
You haven't been listening to a single word I've been saying.

**Learner example:**  
The night was calm and not a single sound was disturbing her.

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] a ticket for a journey that is from one place to another but not back again

**Dictionary example:**  
Could I have a single to Edinburgh, please?
sink /sɪŋk/

**VERB (sank, sunk)**

**GO DOWN BELOW**

[B1] [I or T] to go down or make something go down below the surface of water or a soft substance and not come back up

**Dictionary examples:**
The Titanic was a passenger ship which sank to the bottom of the ocean in 1912.
The legs of the garden chair sank into the soft ground.
Enemy aircraft sank two battleships.
The dog sank its teeth into the ball and ran off with it.

**Learner example:**
They w[ere] travelling on the very big ship called "Titanic", [and] the ship sank.

**FALL**

[B2] [I] to move or make something move to a lower position or level

**Dictionary examples:**
The sun glowed red as it sank slowly below the horizon.
Student numbers have sunk considerably this year.

**Learner example:**
Dora's face grew pale and she sank [into] a chair.

sir /sɜːr/ **FORMAL**

**NOUN**

**FORM OF ADDRESS**

[B1] used as a formal and polite way of speaking to a man, especially one who you are providing a service to or who is in a position of authority

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like to see the menu, sir?
"Did you hear what I said?" "Yes, sir."

**Learner example:**
Suddenly, the man with the hat, sunglasses, and mask came to me and sa[id] "sir, what is your name?"

**Dear Sir**

[B2] a way of beginning a formal letter to a man whose name you do not know

**Dictionary example:**
Dear Sir, I am writing to...
Learner example:
Dear Sir or Madam, With reference to your advertisement in the Wall Street Journal [...]
situated /ˈsɪt.ju.ə.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: situation
Adjectives: situated

ADJECTIVE

be situated in/on/by, etc.
[B1] to be in a particular place

Dictionary example:
The hotel is situated by Lake Garda.

Learner example:
The restaurant is situated beside a river to make it even more wonderful.

situation /ˌsɪt.juˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: situation
Adjectives: situated

NOUN [c]
[B1] the set of things that are happening and the conditions that exist at a particular time and place

Dictionary examples:
the economic/political situation
Her news put me in a difficult situation.
"Would you get involved in a fight?" "It would depend on the situation."
I'll worry about it if/when/as the situation arises.

Learner example:
It was a weird situation.

sixty /ˈsɪk.sti/

NUMBER

(be) in your sixties
[B2] to be aged between 60 and 69

Dictionary example:
I took up yoga in my sixties.
Learner example:
She is in her middle sixties, but still very active and lively.

the sixties
[B2] the years from 1960 through 1969

Dictionary example:
I still love all that music from the sixties.

Learner example:
Another problem is the demolition of old houses that took place during the sixties.

skate /ˈsket/  

Word family:
Nouns: skate, skating  
Verbs: skate

VERB [i]
[B1] to move using skates

Dictionary example:
The ice on the river is thick enough to skate on/across/over.

Learner example:
We skated [for] two or three hours.

skeleton /ˈskel.ə.tən/  

NOUN [c]
[B2] the structure made of all the bones in the body of a person or animal

Dictionary examples:
We found an old sheep skeleton up on the cliffs.
Her long illness reduced her to a skeleton.

Learner example:
In the USA, they enjoy dressing up in costumes, most of the time as skeletons, witches or ghosts.

ski /skiː/  

Word family:
Nouns: ski, skiing  
Verbs: ski
NOUN [C]  (plural skis)
[B1] one of a pair of long, thin pieces of wood or plastic that you wear on the bottom of boots to move over snow

Dictionary examples:
a pair of skis
ski boots
a ski club/resort

Learner example:
We stayed one week in a chalet near the ski resort.

VERB [I] (skiing, skied)
[B1] to move over snow on skis

Dictionary example:
He skied down the hill.

Learner example:
There're two very good places where we can ski, and they aren't crowded!

skilful  /ˈskɪl.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: skill
Adjectives: skilful, skilled

ADJECTIVE

GOOD AT
[B2] good at doing something

Dictionary examples:
a skilful artist
Police officers have to be skilful drivers.

Learner example:
Indeed they were very popular, because five very skilful and talented teachers did the courses.

skill  /skɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: skill
Adjectives: skilful, skilled

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] an ability to do an activity or job well, especially because you have practised it
Dictionary examples:
Ruth had/possessed great writing skills.
I have no skill at/in sewing.

Learner example:
I want to improve my listening and speaking skills.

skilled /skɪld/

Word family:
Nouns: skill
Adjectives: skilful, skilled

ADJECTIVE
[B2] having the abilities needed to do an activity or job well

Dictionary examples:
a highly skilled photographer
My mother is very skilled at/in dressmaking.

Learner example:
I know you [need] some skilled people to build the boat and therefore I hope I can join your club to help you.

skin /skɪn/

NOUN [C or U]

BODY
[B1] the outer layer of a person or animal's body

Dictionary examples:
dark/fair skin
skin cancer
Babies have soft skins.

Learner example:
She's got blue eyes and fair skin.

FRUIT
[B2] the outer layer of a fruit or vegetable

Dictionary example:
a banana/potato skin

Learner example:
Unfortunately, I didn’t notice the banana skin, which was lying on the pavement next to me.
**skip** /skɪp/

**VERB [ɪ]**

**NOT DO**

[B2] to not do something that you usually do or that you should do

**Dictionary example:**
I think I’ll skip lunch today – I’m not very hungry.

**Learner example:**
He felt a bit sick and so he skipped the meal.

---

**slam** /slæm/

**VERB (**-mm--)**

**CLOSE**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to close with great force, or to make something close with great force

**Dictionary examples:**
The wind made the door/window slam (shut).
Close the door carefully, don’t slam it.

**Learner example:**
Once the door slammed behind her, the tears came...

**slam sth down/onto/into, etc.**

[B2] to put something somewhere or to hit something with great force

**Dictionary examples:**
She slammed the phone down.
He slammed the on when a child ran in front of his car.
He stopped suddenly, and the car behind slammed into him.

**Learner example:**
Then he slammed down the receiver.

---

**slap** /slæp/

**VERB [ɪ] (**-pp--)**

[B2] to hit someone with the flat, inside part of your hand
Dictionary examples:
She slapped his face.
She slapped him across the face.
His friends slapped him on the back when he said he was getting married.

Learner example:
She shouted and slapped my face.

slash /slæʃ/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a mark (/) used in writing to separate words or numbers, often to show a choice of connection

Dictionary example:
Visit our website, bbc.co.uk/radio4.

slave /sleɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: slave, slavery

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who is owned by someone else and has to work for them

Dictionary example:
I'm tired of being treated like a slave!

Learner example:
I know you're lazy sometimes but don't worry you don't have to work [like] a slave.

sleep /sliːp/

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless

NOUN

NOT AWAKE
[B1] [u] the resting state in which the body is not active and the mind is unconscious
Dictionary example:
I must get some sleep – I'm exhausted.

Learner example:
After that, I was very tired and went home to get some sleep.

get/go to sleep
[B1] to succeed in sleeping

Dictionary examples:
I couldn't get to sleep at all last night for worrying.
You'll find that your baby usually goes to sleep after a feed.

Learner example:
Since it's quite hot here I bought a fan, I have to use it at night otherwise I can't get to sleep.

PERIOD OF SLEEPING
[B1] [c] a period of sleeping

Dictionary examples:
You must be tired after all that driving – why don't you have a little sleep?
He fell into a deep sleep.

Learner example:
I didn't knew what to do, so I went for a sleep.

sleepy /ˈsliːpi/ 

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless

ADJECTIVE

TIRED
[B1] feeling tired and wanting to go to sleep

Dictionary example:
The heat had made me sleepy.

Learner example:
I felt sleepy [during] the film, but Yoshie enjoyed [it].
sleeve  /sliːv/

NOUN [C]
CLOTHING
[B1] the part of a jacket, shirt, etc. that covers your arm

Dictionary examples:
short/long sleeves
The sleeves are too long for me.
You’d better roll your sleeves up or you’ll get them dirty.

Learner example:
I like the rap trousers and T-shirts with long sleeves.

slice  /slaɪs/

VERB [T]
[B2] to cut something into thin, flat pieces

Dictionary examples:
Slice the mushrooms thinly and fry in butter.
Could you slice me a very thin piece of cake/slice a very thin piece of cake for me?

slide  /slaɪd/

VERB (slid, slid)

slide (sth) across/down/along, etc.
[B2] to move smoothly over a surface, or to make something move smoothly over a surface

Dictionary examples:
He likes sliding on the ice.
He slid the letter into his pocket.
We’ve got one of those doors in the kitchen that slides open.

Learner example:
I slid down the slope and when trying to brake, the brakes locked.
slight /slɑːt/  

Word family:
Adjectives: slight  
Adverbs: slightly

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] small and not important

Dictionary examples:  
a slight improvement  
We're having a slight problem with our computer system.  
I haven't the slightest idea what he's talking about.

Learner example:  
To conclude, today's way of eating is not really healthy, but we can notice a slight improvement.

slightly /ˈslɑːt.li/  

Word family:
Adjectives: slight  
Adverbs: slightly

ADVERB  
[B2] a little

Dictionary examples:  
She's slightly taller than her sister.  
I'm slightly upset she forgot my birthday.

Learner example:  
Even at night, it will take you only slightly longer to get from A to B, provided you are near the city centre.

slip /slɪp/  

Word family:
Verbs: slip  
Adjectives: slippery

VERB (–pp–)  

SLIDE  
[B1] [i] to slide by accident and fall or almost fall
**Dictionary examples:**
She slipped on the ice.
Careful you don't slip – there's water on the floor.
The razor slipped while he was shaving and he cut himself.

**Learner example:**
But then I slipped and fell down.

---

**slope** /sləʊp/

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a surface or piece of land that is high at one end and low at the other

**Dictionary examples:**
There's a steep slope to climb before we're at the top.
a mountain/ski slope

**Learner example:**
During [the] daytime, we all went up to the slopes for skiing.

---

**slow** /sləʊ/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** slow
**Adjectives:** slow
**Adverbs:** slowly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT EXCITING**
[B2] not exciting

**Dictionary example:**
I find his films very slow.

**Learner example:**
The beginning of the movie is slow, but the last hour is incredible.

**VERB [I or T]**

**slow (sb/sth) down/up or slow down/up (sb/sth) PHRASAL VERB**
[B2] to become slower, or to make someone or something become slower

**Dictionary examples:**
Slow down, you two, you're walking too fast!
If I run with Christina she tends to slow me down.
We slowed up when we saw the police.
Learner example:
Suddenly a car slowed down not far from him.

**slow down** PHRASAL VERB

[B2] If someone slows down, they become less active.

Dictionary example:
The doctor told me I should slow down and not work so hard.

Learner example:
First of all, you must slow down at work or better yet, take a holiday for a week or two.

---

**smart** /smɑːt/

ADJECTIVE

**STYLISH**

[B1] having a clean, tidy and stylish appearance

Dictionary examples:
Guy looks very smart in his new suit, doesn't he?
I need a smart jacket for my interview.
She works in a very smart new office overlooking the River Cam.

Learner example:
I don't like smart clothes, but for special days I have [a] very nice long black skirt.

**CLEVER**

[B1] intelligent

Dictionary examples:
Gemma's teacher says she's one of the smartest kids in the class.
Why don't you fix it if you're so smart?
I'm not smart enough to understand computers.
He's smart enough to know he can't run the business without her.
Quitting that job was the smartest move I ever made.

Learner example:
He is [a] very kind, smart, and good person, besides, [he] is a good son.

---

**smash** /smæʃ/

VERB

[B2] [I or T] to break into a lot of pieces with a loud noise, or to make something break into a lot of pieces with a loud noise
Dictionary examples:
Rioters ran through the city centre smashing **windows** and looting shops. She dropped her cup and watched it smash to **pieces** on the stone floor.

Learner example:
Then the two men tried to smash the door [down].

**smell** /smel/

**verb** (smelled or smelt, smelled or smelt)

smell of/like; smell delicious/horrible, etc.
[B1] to have a particular quality that people notice by using their nose

Dictionary examples:
I've been cooking, so my hands smell of garlic.
That soup smells delicious – what's in it?

Learner example:
When [the rain stops,] you can see the trees and flowers with water on their leaves. And they smell so good!

**USE NOSE**
[B1] [ɪ] to notice something by using your nose

Dictionary examples:
Come and smell these flowers!
Can you smell something **burning**?

Learner example:
You can smell the salt of the sea when you arrive.

**UNPLEASANT**
[B1] [ɪ] to have an unpleasant smell

Dictionary example:
Your running shoes really smell!

Learner example:
Just be car[e]ful, in some places in the countryside it smells really bad.

**ABILITY**
[B2] [ɪ] to have the ability to notice or discover that a substance is present by using your nose

Dictionary examples:
Humans can't smell as well as dogs.
What I hate most about having a cold is not being able to smell.
NOUN

CHARACTERISTIC

[B1] [c] the quality that something has which you notice by using your nose

Dictionary examples:
What's your favourite smell?
I love the smell of orange blossom.
The marketplace was filled with delightful smells.
There's a delicious smell in here.

Learner example:
The garlic bread is lovely with the smell of garlic.

ABILITY

[B2] [u] the ability to notice smells

Dictionary examples:
Smell is one of the five senses.
Dogs have a very good sense of smell.

UNPLEASANT

[B2] [c] an unpleasant smell

Dictionary example:
I wish I could get rid of that smell in the bathroom.

Learner example:
People who were on the bus wondered where that smell came from.

smile /smaɪl/

VERB

[B1] [I or T] to make a happy or friendly expression in which the corners of your mouth curve up

Dictionary examples:
He smiled and shook my hand.
When he smiled at me I knew everything was all right.
I couldn't help smiling when I thought of how pleased she was going to be.
He smiled politely as Mary apologized for her drunken friends.
He smiled to himself as he thought about his new girlfriend.

Learner example:
But he began to smile and explained what had happened to him.

NOUN [c]

[B1] a happy or friendly expression in which the corners of your mouth curve up
Dictionary examples:
Amy had a big/broad smile on her face.
She has a nice smile.
He gave me a smile.
It's nice to be able to bring a smile to people's faces.

Learner example:
He has short dark brown hair, green eyes and [a] wonderful smile.

**smoke** /sməʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: smoke, smoker, smoking
Adjectives: non-smoking, smoky

NOUN [u]
[B1] the grey or black gas that is produced when something burns

Dictionary examples:
cigarette smoke
a tiny smoke-filled pub
She leaned back thoughtfully and blew a puff of smoke into the air.

Learner example:
The boys I met were smoking a lot!! I hate smoke!

**smoker** /ˈsməʊ.kər/

Word family:
Nouns: smoke, smoker, smoking
Adjectives: non-smoking, smoky

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who smokes tobacco regularly

Dictionary example:
a cigarette/pipe smoker

Learner example:
You can go for a walk, (which is good for you), eat well-balanced food and try not to smoke (if you are a heavy smoker).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Dictionary Examples</th>
<th>Learner Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| smooth | /smuːð/       | **Adjectives:** smooth  
**Adverbs:** smoothly                                                                 | soft, smooth skin  
a smooth wooden table  
Mix together the butter and sugar until smooth  
The road ahead was flat and smooth  
This cream will help to keep your skin smooth. | The sand is so smooth and the water is so clean! |
| smoothly | /ˈsmuːð.li/  | **Adjectives:** smooth  
**Adverbs:** smoothly                                                                 | Everything was going smoothly before Darren arrived  
All the machinery was running smoothly. | I hope everything goes smoothly. |
| sneeze | /sniːz/       | **Verb [I]**  
[B2] When you sneeze, air and often small drops of liquid suddenly come out of your nose and mouth in a way you cannot control. | Cats make him sneeze – I think he’s allergic to them. |
**Learner example:**
We were sneezing all the time and had a fever.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>snore</strong></th>
<th>/snɔː/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB</strong></td>
<td>[B2] to breathe in a very noisy way while you are sleeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>He was snoring so much it kept me awake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>You know, we can live together as long as you don't snore like you did last time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>snowboard</strong></th>
<th>/ˈsnəʊ.bɔːd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>snowboard, snowboarding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
<td>[B1] a large board that you stand on to move over snow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>I hired a snowboard for the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>Moreover, I missed my snowboard, so the surfboard, the waves, the sand and the sun were filling this empty place in me.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>so</strong></th>
<th>/səʊ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**so did we/**so have I/<strong>so is mine, etc.</strong></td>
<td>[B1] used to say that someone else also does something or that the same thing is true about someone or something else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>&quot;We saw the new Star Trek movie last night.&quot; &quot;Oh, so did we.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>My eyes went watery and so did hers but then we laughed at each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>so far</strong></td>
<td>[B1] until now</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary example:
So far we've made thirty-two thousand pounds.

Learner example:
So far I like it here very much.

**OR SO INFORMAL**

[B1] approximately

Dictionary example:
"How many people were at the party?" "Fifty or so, I guess."

Learner example:
After an hour or so they changed the flight and new people came, he realised that his suitcase was lost.

**if so**

[B2] if this is the case

Dictionary example:
It might rain this afternoon. If so, we'll have to have the party indoors.

Learner example:
Will you be in time for dinner? If so, I'll cook your favourite dish.

**so as to**

[B2] in order to

Dictionary example:
I always keep fruit in the fridge so as to keep insects off it.

Learner example:
I could come on 8th July so as to be there on Tim's birthday.

**CONJUNCTION**

**so (that)**

[B1] in order to make something happen or be possible

Dictionary examples:
He put his glasses on so that he could see the television better.
I deliberately didn't have lunch so *(that)* I would be hungry tonight.
Leave the keys out so *(that)* I remember to take them with me.

Learner example:
Could you please give me some extra exercises so that I can cover the work I missed?
**soak** /səʊk/

Word family:
Verbs: soak
Adjectives: soaked, soaking

**VERB** [I or T]

PUT IN LIQUID

[B2] If you soak something, or let it soak, you put it in a liquid for a period of time.

Dictionary examples:
Soak the bread in the milk.
He left the pan in the sink to soak.

Learner example:
I was just enjoying [the] warm sand, soaking my feet in cold water, when his shadow obscured the sun.

**PHRASAL VERB**

soak up sth or soak sth up PHRASAL VERB

[B2] to enjoy the effects of an experience

Dictionary examples:
We arrived early at the festival to soak up the atmosphere.
I spent two weeks in Greece soaking up the sun.

Learner example:
I like a lazy rest, so I took advantage of [the] sunny weather and sandy beach and soaked up the sun all day long.

**soaked** /səʊkt/

Word family:
Verbs: soak
Adjectives: soaked, soaking

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] completely wet

Dictionary example:
My shirt was soaked.

Learner example:
Now it is a pleasure to drive in a warm and dry car, looking at the soaked bicycle riders as you quickly drive by them.
**soaking**  /ˈsəʊk.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** soak
**Adjectives:** soaked, soaking

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] completely wet

**Dictionary examples:**
You’re soaking – why didn’t you take an umbrella?
The dog was soaking wet.

**Learner example:**
Then we arrived at the camp, and we were soaking wet.

---

**soap**  /səʊp/

**NOUN**

**TELEVISION PROGRAMME**
[B1] [c] (also soap opera) a series of television or radio programmes that continues over a long period and is about the lives of a group of characters

**Dictionary example:**
I watch all the soaps.

**Learner example:**
But when I’m watching TV, I prefer soaps.

---

**soap opera**  /ˈsɑʊpˌɒp.ər.ə/ (INFORMAL soap)

**NOUN** [C]
[B1] a series of television or radio programmes that continues over a long period and is about the lives of a group of characters

**Dictionary example:**
She enjoys watching soap operas.

**Learner example:**
Do you like soap operas?
sob /ˈsɒb/  

VERB [i] (–bb–)  

[B2] to cry in a noisy way  

Dictionary example:  
We found her sobbing in a corner.  

Learner example:  
Suddenly one of our group member[s] started to sob.

so-called /ˌsəʊˈkɔːld/  

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  

NOT AS NAMED  

[B2] used to show that you think a word that is used to describe someone or something is wrong  

Dictionary example:  
It was one of his so-called friends who supplied him with the drugs that killed him.  

Learner example:  
This so-called "Perfect Evening" was so disappointing, as well as discouraging [us from] coming to your Circle Theatre again.  

KNOWN AS  

[B2] used to show that this is an informal, little known, or new name that something or someone is know as  

Dictionary example:  
Married taxpayers are hit hard by the so-called marriage penalty.  

Learner example:  
There are lots of so-called workaholics who suffer from heart-attacks, high-blood-pressure or general nervousness.

sociable /ˈsəʊ.ʃə.bl/ APPROVING  

Word family:  
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist  
Verbs: socialize  
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

ADJECTIVE  

[B1] Someone who is sociable enjoys being with people and meeting new people.
Dictionary examples:
Rob’s very sociable – he likes his parties.
I had a headache and I wasn’t feeling very sociable.

Learner example:
They are all friendly, cool, outgoing, [and] sociable.

social /ˈsəʊ.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

ADJECTIVE

GOING OUT
[B1] relating to the things you do with other people for enjoyment when you are not working

Dictionary examples:
I had an active social life when I was at college.
Most British schools organize social events for the students.
I've just become a member of the company's sports and social club.

Learner example:
I recommend [this] because there [is] more social life, nightlife, more fun and face-to-face experiences.

SOCIETY
[B2] relating to society and the way people live

Dictionary examples:
social classes/groups
social trends/change/equality/justice/differences

Learner example:
There are ecological, technical, and social problems.

socialize (also uk socialise) /ˈsəʊ.ʃəl.aɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

1590
VERB [i]

[B2] to spend time enjoying yourself with other people

Dictionary examples:
I tend not to socialize with my colleagues.
I hope Adrian's actually doing some work at college – he seems to spend all his time socializing!

Learner example:
With reference to the accommodation I would rather stay in a tent because I think it is the best way to socialize.

social networking /ˌsəʊ.ʃəlˈnet.wɜːk.ɪŋ/

NOUN [u]

[B1] using websites to meet people and talk to them

Dictionary example:
He spends a lot of time on social networking sites.

Learner example:
They tend to subscribe to different social-networking websites to communicate with people from all around the world and discuss different issues.

society /səˈsær.i.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

NOUN

PEOPLE

[B1] [c or u] a large group of people who live in the same country or area and have the same laws, traditions, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a civilized/multicultural society
These changes strike at the heart of British/American/modern society.
There's a danger that we will end up blaming innocent children for society's problems.
We must also consider the needs of the younger/older members of society.

Learner example:
My favourite are Dr. House and CSI, but I also enjoy a good documentary about the rights and wrongs of our society.

1591
ORGANIZATION

[B2] [c] an organization for people who have the same interest or aim

Dictionary examples:
an amateur dramatic society  
the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds

Learner example:
I read an article about the "Riding Society of Warlingham" in the local newspaper and I was fascinated by its ideas.

**soft /sɒft/**

Word family:
Nouns: softness
Adjectives: soft
Adverbs: softly

**ADJECTIVE**

**GENTLE**

[B1] not forceful, loud or easily noticed

Dictionary examples:
a soft voice/sound
soft music/lighting

Learner example:
They keep playing soft music to entertain the customers.

**softly /ˈsɒft.li/**

Word family:
Nouns: softness
Adjectives: soft
Adverbs: softly

**ADVERB**

[B1] in a quiet or gentle way

Dictionary example:
She speaks softly but usually gets her own way.

Learner example:
Before go[ing] to bed, they kissed me softly.
**softness /ˈsoft.nəs/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** softness
- **Adjectives:** soft
- **Adverbs:** softly

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the quality of being soft

**Dictionary example:**
Just feel the softness of the baby's skin!

**Learner example:**
The room has only a few lamps and the furniture is worn down and has lost its softness.

---

**soil /ˈsoɪl/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] the top layer of earth that plants grow in

**Dictionary example:**
light/heavy/sandy soil

**Learner example:**
Many couples with young children and old people prefer fresh grass and natural soil to concrete and cement in a city.

---

**solar /ˈsəʊ.lər/**

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B2] relating to, or involving the sun

**Dictionary examples:**
solar energy
a solar cell/panel
solar heating

**Learner example:**
It will save a lot of electricity as solar energy is used.
**soldier** /ˈsəʊl.dʒə/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a member of an army

*Dictionary examples:*
French/Cuban/Turkish/Chinese/American soldiers
Soldiers were patrolling the streets.

*Learner example:*
My grandfather beg[a]n to talk: it happened when I was young. I used to be a soldier, part of the quick respon[se] forces.

---

**solid** /ˈsɒl.ɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

**HARD**

[B2] hard and firm, without holes or spaces

*Dictionary examples:*
solid ground/rock
a solid object
a solid structure

*Learner example:*
Having solid ground beneath her feet again she sighed with relief for having survived this adventure.

**STRONG**

[B2] strong and not easily broken or damaged

*Dictionary example:*
solid furniture

*Learner example:*
[If] you have an accident, you have less chance [of] get[ting] hurt if you are sitting in [a] big, solid vehicle.

---

**solo** /ˈsəʊ.ləʊ/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB**

[B2] done alone by one person only
Dictionary examples:
a solo performance/flight
to sail/fly solo
He used to play with a group but now he has gone solo/has a solo career.

Learner example:
They all started with a solo car[er].

**NOUN [c]** *(plural solos)*

[B2] a piece of music for one person or one instrument

Dictionary examples:
a trumpet solo
Parker’s solo on 'A Night in Tunisia’ was so amazing that the pianist backing him simply stopped playing.

Learner example:
They were amazing, the drummer was so fast – when he was playing the drum solo, I couldn't even see his hands and his drum sticks.

solution /səˈluː.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: solution
Verbs: solve
Adjectives: unsolved

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the answer to a problem

Dictionary examples:
There's no easy solution to this problem.
She just seems so unhappy and I don't know what the solution is.
When you finish doing the crossword, the solution is on the back page.
They help you talk through your problems but they don't give you any solutions.

Learner example:
I was pleased with the solution.

solve /səlv/

Word family:
Nouns: solution
Verbs: solve
Adjectives: unsolved
VERB [7]

[B1] to find the answer to something

Dictionary examples:

to solve a problem

to solve a mystery/puzzle

Just calm down – shouting won't solve anything!

This strategy could cause more problems than it solves.

Police are still no nearer to solving the crime.

Learner example:

You will help me to solve this problem, won't you?

some /ˈsʌm/

DETERMINER

LARGE AMOUNT

[B2] a large amount or number of something

Dictionary examples:

It'll be some time before we meet again.

It was some years later when they next met.

We discussed the problem at some length.

Learner example:

It's some years ago now, sixteen years I think.

somehow /ˈsʌm.haʊ/

ADVERB

WAY NOT KNOWN

[B1] in a way or by some means which is not known or not stated

Dictionary examples:

It won't be easy, but we'll get across the river somehow.

Somehow or other, we'll get the money.

Learner example:

I don't know exactly what happened but somehow I managed not to fall in [the lake].

REASON NOT CLEAR

[B2] for a reason which is not clear

Dictionary example:

I know what we're doing is legal, but somehow it doesn't feel right.
Learner example:
I did not know who was talking to me but somehow I knew that it must be an urgent matter. Why else [w]ould a stranger wake me in the middle of the night?

somewhere /ˈsʌm.weə/

ADVERB

somewhere around/between, etc.
[B2] approximately

Dictionary examples:
Somewhere between 900 and 1100 minor crimes are reported in this city every week.
It will take us somewhere between three and four hours to get to Madrid.
The company’s annual turnover is somewhere around £70.7 million.

Learner example:
The gathering will take place somewhere betwe[e]n the first and second week of the month, so you can come somewhere around then.

son-in-law /ˈsʌn.ɪn.lɔː/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL sons-in-law)
[B2] your daughter’s husband

Dictionary example:
My son-in-law helped me mend the fence.

soon /suːn/

ADVERB

as soon as
[B1] at the same time or a very short time after

Dictionary example:
As soon as I saw her, I knew there was something wrong.

Learner example:
As soon as the rain stopped, I called my friend and we all continued walking in the park, and we all enjoyed ourselves.
sooner or later
[B2] used to say that you do not know exactly when something will happen, but you are certain that it will happen

Dictionary example:
Sooner or later she's going to realize what a mistake she's made.

Learner example:
Anyway I think that sooner or later you will have problems with your heart or stomach.

sophisticated /səˈfɪs.tɪ.kətɪd/
ADJECTIVE
WITH EXPERIENCE
[B2] well-educated and having experience of the world or knowledge of culture

Dictionary examples:
She was slim, svelte and sophisticated.
I don't suppose I have any books that would suit your sophisticated tastes.
He was older than me and from London and I thought him very sophisticated.

Learner example:
Her conversation was very sophisticated.

ADVANCED
[B2] A sophisticated machine or system is very advanced and works in a clever way.

Dictionary examples:
I think a more sophisticated approach is needed to solve this problem.
These are among the most sophisticated weapons in the world.

Learner example:
These days we can use [a] computer, television [or other] sophisticated equipment.

sore /sɔːr/
ADJECTIVE
PAINFUL
[B1] painful, especially when touched

Dictionary examples:
I've got a sore throat.
My feet were sore with all the walking.
All the dust has made my eyes sore.
Learner example:
I'll miss the class, because I've got a sore throat.

**sorry** /ˈsɒr.i/

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

feel sorry for
[B1] to feel sympathy for someone because they are in a difficult situation

*Dictionary example:*
I feel so sorry for the children – it must be really hard for them.

*Learner example:*
Anyway, I feel sorry for her and I wonder: what would I do if I were her?

**SAYING NO**
[B2] used to show politeness when refusing something or disagreeing

*Dictionary examples:*
I'm sorry but I think you've made a mistake.
I'm sorry, I can't agree.
I'm sorry, but I just don't think it's a good idea.
Sorry, you can't go in there.

*Learner example:*
I am sorry, but I completely disagree with the comments you have [made about] the festival.

**sort** /soːt/

**NOUN**

that sort of thing
[B1] used to show that what you have just said is only an example from a larger group of things

*Dictionary example:*
They sell souvenirs, postcards, that sort of thing.

*Learner example:*
I also enjoy using new clothes for the first time, but I prefer buying other stuff like electronic devices or that sort of thing.

**sort of** INFORMAL
[B2] used to describe something approximately
Dictionary examples:
It's a sort of pale orange colour.
They were sort of waving.

Learner example:
I sort of felt like I had done my part to make the concert a success.

VERB [T]

ORDER
[B2] to arrange things into different groups or types or into an order

Dictionary examples:
Paper, plastic and cans are sorted for recycling.
I'm going to sort these old books into those to be kept and those to be thrown away.
You can use the computer to sort the newspaper articles alphabetically, by date, or by subject.

soul /sɔːl/

NOUN

SPIRIT
[B2] [c] the part of a person which is not their body, which some people believe continues to exist after they die

Dictionary example:
She suffered greatly while she was alive, so let us hope her soul is now at peace.

Learner example:
Finally, two very old and serious aunts, a friend of theirs, my Grandma and a retired couple from our neighbourhood were ready to call any soul from heaven to talk to us.

PERSON
[B2] [c] informal a person

Dictionary example:
I didn't see a soul when I went out.

Learner example:
Unlike a year ago, she did not tell a soul.

sound /saʊnd/

VERB

sound like/as if/as though
[B1] to seem like something, from what you have heard or read

1600
**Dictionary examples:**
That sounds like a really good idea.
It sounds like you've got a sore throat.
It sounds as if they had a good holiday.

**Learner example:**
It sounds like your new trousers are very nice.

**sound angry/happy/rude, etc.**
[B2] to seem angry, happy, rude, etc. when you speak

**Dictionary examples:**
He sounded very depressed when we spoke on the telephone yesterday.
At the press conference, he sounded at his most relaxed.

**Learner example:**
He sounded so excited!

---

**soundtrack /ˈsaʊnd.træk/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] the music used in a film or a television programme

**Dictionary example:**
The film's soundtrack includes music by Bob Marley.

**Learner example:**
The first time I heard it was in a movie, named "8 Mile". This song was the soundtrack of that movie.

---

**sour /saʊər/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] having a sharp, sometimes unpleasant, taste or smell, like a lemon, and not sweet

**Dictionary examples:**
sour cream
sweet and sour sauce
These plums are a bit sour.

**Learner example:**
The sauce often is made of sour cream and a lot of butter.
source /sɔːs/  

NOUN [c]  
COME FROM  
[B2] where something comes from  

Dictionary examples:  
a source of heat/energy/light  
Oranges are a good source of vitamin C.  
Experts are trying to track down the source of the contamination in the water supply.  
We walked up the river to its source in the hills.  
Money is often a source of tension and disagreements in young married couples.  

Learner example:  
Fish is a great source of vitamins.

southeast (south–east) /ˌsaʊθˈiːst/  

NOUN [u]  
[B1] the direction which is between south and east, or the southeast part of a country  

Dictionary example:  
We live in the southeast.  

Learner example:  
The south and the southeast are the [backbone] of [the] Brazilian economy so there are lots of malls, department stores and very [good] nightlife.  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] in the southeast, or facing towards the southeast  

Dictionary example:  
Kent is in the southeast corner of England.

southern (also Southern) /ˈsʌð.ən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: south  
Adjectives: south, southern  
Adverbs: south  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] in or from the south part of an area
Dictionary examples:
- a southern route
- the Southern Hemisphere

**Learner example:**
Later we went to the "Waldsee", in the southern part of Freiburg.

### southwest (south-west) /ˌsaʊθˈwest/

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the direction which is between south and west, or the southwest part of a country

**Dictionary example:**
The wind was coming from the southwest.

**Learner example:**
I remember the day we went to Sarlat, a lovely town in the south–west of France.

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] in the southwest, or facing towards the southwest

**Dictionary example:**

**Learner example:**
I live in [a] village in [the] south–west part of Poland.

### souvenir /ˌsuː.vəˈnɪr/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] something which you buy or keep to remember a special event or holiday

**Dictionary example:**
I kept the ticket as a souvenir of my trip.

**Learner example:**
There is a well–known place near the hotel were you can buy souvenirs and chocolates.

**space /spers/**
NOUN

BEYOND EARTH
[B1] [u] the area outside the Earth's atmosphere, where the planets and the stars are

Dictionary examples:
space exploration/travel
a space rocket
Who was the first human being in space/the first to go into space?

Learner example:
Recently I watched a fantastic programme about space, all the planets, [and] the stars.

AREA AROUND
[B2] [u] that which is around everything that exists and which is continuous in all directions

Dictionary examples:
He was absent-mindedly staring/gazing into space.
Virtual Reality aims to give us artificial worlds to explore, outside normal space and time.

Learner example:
Just think of this one example when you go to visit a zoo and you see the elephant or the tiger or lion walking up and down and up and down in their "prison" and staring into space.

1604
**sparkling** /ˈspar.klɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**sparkling water/wine**

[B1] water/wine with bubbles in it

*Dictionary example:*
Would you like still or sparkling water?

**SHINING**

[B2] shining brightly because of reflected light

*Dictionary example:*
sparkling diamonds

*Learner example:*
Finally, my college is not far from the coast, where you [will] find beautiful beaches and the sparkling, blue sea.

**speak** /spiːk/ (spoke, spoken)

**Word family:**
Nouns: speaker, speech
Verbs: speak
Adjectives: speechless

**VERB**

**speak about/of sth**

[B1] to talk about something

*Dictionary examples:*
He refused to speak about the matter in public.
In the interview she spoke of her sadness at her mother’s death.

*Learner example:*
They filmed the headmistress of our school. She spoke about the school's activities.

**generally/personally, etc. speaking**

[B2] used to explain that you are talking about something in a general/personal, etc. way

*Dictionary example:*
Well, generally speaking, it’s quicker if you take the train.

*Learner example:*
Generally speaking, the best way to keep fit is to live a healthy life.
IN PUBLIC
[B2] [I] to make a speech to a large group of people

Dictionary example:
She was invited to speak at a conference in Madrid.

Learner example:
[O]n behalf of all its members, I would like to invite you to speak at one of our meetings.

speaker ˈspiː.kə

Word family:
Nouns: speaker, speech
Verbs: speak
Adjectives: speechless

NOUN [C]

PERSON
[B1] someone who can speak English/French, etc.

Dictionary example:
He's a fluent Russian speaker.

Learner example:
I think I'm going to be an English speaker sooner than I expected.

IN PUBLIC
[B1] someone who makes a speech to a group of people

Dictionary examples:
a good public speaker
Please join with me in thanking our guest speaker tonight.

Learner example:
The speaker told me many things about feeding birds.

special ˈspeʃ.əl

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially
ADJECTIVE

**special offer**
[B1] a price which is lower than usual

**Dictionary example:**
There's a special offer on sunglasses this week.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately, they have stopped their special offer "1 month [for Euro] 100" and I know that you want to stay fit. As soon as they make a new offer I will let you know and then you [can] join us!

DIFFERENT
[B1] different from normal things, or used for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
You need to use a special kind of paint.
Some of the children have special educational needs.
Full details of the election results will be published in a special edition of tomorrow's newspaper.
Firefighters use special breathing equipment in smoky buildings.

**Learner example:**
He stepped into a small, handmade, wooden canoe – it's called Hakaro. It's a special kind of canoe.

**special attention/care/treatment**
[B2] treatment that is better than usual

**Dictionary example:**
I don't expect special treatment – I just want to be treated fairly.

**Learner example:**
As you know, an Austin Healey needs special treatment.

---

**specialist** /ˈspeʃ.əlist/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** specialist, speciality
**Verbs:** specialize
**Adjectives:** special
**Adverbs:** specially

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] someone who has a lot of experience, knowledge, or skill in a particular subject
Dictionary examples:
a software specialist
She's a specialist in modern French literature.
She's a specialist in childhood illnesses.
a leading cancer/eye specialist

Learner example:
Now, fully equipped and powerful computers can be so small and mobile that some specialists predict that new devices will replace [the] book.

**specialize (also UK specialise)**  /ˈspɛʃəlaɪz/

Word family:

**Nouns:** specialist, speciality

**Verbs:** specialize

**Adjectives:** special

**Adverbs:** specially

**VERB** [i]

[B2] to spend most of your time studying one particular subject or doing one type of business

Dictionary examples:
She’s hired a lawyer who specializes in divorce cases.
a restaurant that specialises in seafood
I enjoy working in general medicine, but I hope to be able to specialize in the future.

Learner example:
Some specialise in acting and others [work] back stage like adjusting the sound or light and preparing the outfits.

**specially**  /ˈspeʃəli/ (also especially)

Word family:

**Nouns:** specialist, speciality

**Verbs:** specialize

**Adjectives:** special

**Adverbs:** specially

**ADVERB**

[B1] for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
I came here specially to see you.
She has a wheelchair that was specially made for her.
The opera 'Aida' was specially written for the opening of the Cairo opera house in 1871.
**Learner example:**

**species**  /ˈspiː.ʃiːz/ (PLURAL species)

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a group of plants or animals which share similar characteristics

**Dictionary examples:**
Mountain gorillas are an **endangered** species.
Over a hundred species of insect are found in this area.

**Learner example:**
Then I wrote an article about saving endangered species.

**specific**  /spəˈsɪf.ɪk/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** specification  
**Verbs:** specify  
**Adjectives:** specific  
**Adverbs:** specifically

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] used to refer to a particular thing and not something general

**Dictionary examples:**
English for specific purposes  
The disease seems to be specific to certain types of plant.  
Is there anything specific you want from the shops?

**Learner example:**
We need to see animals, study them, and in some cases find out why specific types of animals can't live in the nature which we have spoiled.

**specify**  /ˈspes.ɪ.fai/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** specification  
**Verbs:** specify  
**Adjectives:** specific  
**Adverbs:** specifically
VERB [r]

[B2] to state or describe something clearly and exactly

**Dictionary examples:**
He said we should meet but didn’t specify a time.
The peace treaty clearly specifies the terms for the withdrawal of troops.
The newspaper report did not specify how the men were killed.
My contract specifies (that) I must give a month’s notice if I leave my job.
The loan must be repaid within a specified period/by a specified date.

**Learner example:**
You did not specify what kind of work you are supposed to do either in a restaurant or in a museum.

---

**spectacular** /spekˈtæk.jʊ.lə/ ADJECTIVE

[B1] extremely good, exciting, or surprising

**Dictionary examples:**
a spectacular view
The show was a spectacular success.
He scored a spectacular goal in the second half.
There was a spectacular sunset last night.

**Learner example:**
It is located in a tall building and has a spectacular view.

---

**spectator** /spekˈteɪ.tər/ NOUN [C]

[B2] someone who watches an event, sport, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
They won 4–0 in front of over 40 000 cheering spectators.

**Learner example:**
At midnight sharp, fireworks covered the concert hall and I, as well as the rest of [the] spectators, felt the excitement and delight I’ve never felt before.
speech /spiːtʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: speaker, speech
Verbs: speak
Adjectives: speechless

NOUN

ABILITY TO TALK
[B1] [u] someone's ability to talk, or an example of someone talking

Dictionary examples:
Children usually develop speech in the second year of life.
People who suffer a stroke may experience a loss of speech.
Some expressions are used more in speech than in writing.

Learner example:
The reason why I decided to join the English class is because of my English speech, I should talk more fluently but I'm trying my best.

FORMAL TALK
[B2] [c] a formal talk given usually to a large number of people on a special occasion

Dictionary examples:
I had to give/make a speech at my brother's wedding.
The Governor of New York delivered a rousing speech to the national convention.
He gave the after-dinner speech.
Did you hear her acceptance speech at the Oscars ceremony?

Learner example:
I suggest that if you want to invite someone to give a speech, you have to invite athletes.

speed /spiːd/  

NOUN

RATE OF MOVEMENT
[B1] [c or u] how fast something moves or happens

Dictionary examples:
high/low speed
He was travelling at a speed of 90 mph.
The car has a top speed of 155 miles per hour.
You should lower/reduce your speed as you approach a junction.
On a clear, straight road you can gather/pick up speed.
It was the speed at which it all happened that shocked me.
Learner example:
So we left at full speed!!

MOVEMENT
[B2] [u] very fast movement

Dictionary examples:
I get a real thrill from speed.
He put on a sudden burst of speed.
Both cars were travelling at speed when the accident happened.

Learner example:
Every summer I go to watersports because I like water. I'm very good at swimming and I like the speed of some watersports.

---

**spice** /spaɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: spice
Adjectives: spicy

NOUN

FOOD
[B1] [C or U] a substance made from a plant, which is used to give a special taste to food

Dictionary examples:
Cinnamon, ginger and cloves are all spices.
Spices are widely used in South Asian cooking.

Learner example:
It's very delicious with some spices and many kinds of salad.

---

**spicy** /ˈspai.si/

Word family:
Nouns: spice
Adjectives: spicy

ADJECTIVE

[B1] containing spices which have a strong, hot flavour

Dictionary example:
Do you like spicy food?

Learner example:
I don't like spicy food, it's not good for my stomach.
**spider** /ˈspai.ɾdə/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] a small creature with eight long legs which catches insects in a web  

**Dictionary example:**  
a spider's web  

**Learner example:**  
She is afraid of spiders.

**spill** /spɪl/  

**VERB [I or T] (spilled or spilt, spilled or spilt)**  
[B1] to pour liquid or another substance somewhere without intending to, or to fall or flow out of a container in a way that is not intended  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I spilt coffee on my silk shirt.  
You've spilt something down your tie.  
Let's see if I can pour the juice into the glass without spilling it.  
He dropped a bag of sugar and it spilt all over the floor.  

**Learner example:**  

**spinach** /ˈspɪn.ɪtʃ/  

**NOUN [u]**  
[B1] a vegetable with large, dark green leaves and a strong taste  

**Dictionary example:**  
spinach lasagne/salad  

**Learner example:**  
The embarrassing moment came when I saw the first dish: carrots with spinach!

**spirit** /ˈspir.ɪt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** spirit  
**Adjectives:** spiritual  
**Adverbs:** spiritually
NOUN

WAY OF FEELING

[B2] [NO PLURAL] the way people think and feel about something

Dictionary examples:
The players have a very strong team spirit.
As rock musicians in the 1960s, they were very much part of the spirit of the age/times.
We acted in a spirit of cooperation.

Learner example:
In addition to [that], you should invite athletes who have experience in sports to speak about team spirit and the role that sports [have] in our life.

in good/high/low, etc. spirits

[B2] feeling good/excited/unhappy, etc.

Dictionary example:
The whole class was in good spirits that day.

Learner example:
I was in high spirits until I got my paper back.

GHOST

[B2] [c] a form of a dead person such as a ghost

Dictionary example:
an evil spirit

Learner example:
I thought the house could have ghosts or spirits and because of this, I tried to convince myself that it ha[d] been [my] imagination, but suddenly the lights went out.

**spiritual** ˈspɪr.ɪ.tju.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: spirit
Adjectives: spiritual
Adverbs: spiritually

ADJECTIVE

[B2] relating to deep feelings and beliefs, especially religious beliefs

Dictionary example:
Traditional ways of life fulfilled both economic and spiritual needs.

Learner example:
I’d like to get in contact with the amazing spiritual life in [India]. There is no other country in the world with so many different religions and sects.
### spite /spɑːt/

**NOUN**

**in spite of sth**

[B1] although something exists or happens

**Dictionary examples:**
He still smokes, in spite of all the health warnings.
In spite of his injury, Ricardo will play in Saturday's match.

**Learner example:**
In spite of the bad weather, we went to the zoo and strolled around a lot.

---

### splash /ˈsplæʃ/

**VERB**

**LIQUID**

[B2] [i or ɪ] If a liquid splashes or you splash a liquid, drops of it hit or fall on something.

**Dictionary examples:**
Water was splashing from a hole in the roof.
Unfortunately some paint splashed onto the rug.
She splashed her face with cold water.

**Learner example:**
But in some towns we stayed [in], there were public swimming pools so we could even splash in the water.

**splash about/around/through, etc.**

[B2] to move in water so that drops of it go in all directions

**Dictionary example:**
The children splashed about in the puddles.

**Learner example:**
So we were splashing around and then went to dry ourselves.

**NOUN [C]**

**SOUND**

[B2] the sound of something falling into or moving in water

**Dictionary example:**
They sat listening to the splash of raindrops on the lake.
Learner example:
My friend, the mechanic Alex, heard a strange noise, a very powerful splash in the sea, [and] a lot of water came into the boat.

split /split/

VERB (splitting, split, split)

DIVIDE
[B2] [ or ] (also split up) to divide into smaller parts or groups, or to divide something into smaller parts or groups

Dictionary examples:
The prize was split between Susan and Kate.
Split the aubergines in half and cover with breadcrumbs.
The teacher split the children into three groups.

Learner example:
In my opinion we might just split a full-time salary.

spoil /spɔɪl/

Word family:
Verbs: spoil
Adjectives: unspoiled

VERB [ ] (spoiled or spoilt, spoiled or spoilt)

MAKE BAD
[B1] to stop something from being enjoyable or successful

Dictionary examples:
He tried not to let the bad news spoil his evening.
I haven’t seen the film, so don’t spoil it for me by telling me what happens.
You’ll spoil your appetite for dinner if you have a cake now.

Learner example:
And perhaps it will rain and spoil your holiday.

sponsor /ˈspɒn.sər/
VERB [t]
[B2] to give money to someone to support an activity, event, or organization, sometimes as a way to advertise your company or product

Dictionary examples:
The team is sponsored by JVC, so the players wear the letters JVC on their shirts.
Eva said she was doing a ten-mile walk for charity and asked if I'd sponsor her for £1 a mile.

Learner example:
The whole [event] is organized by university students and is sponsored by local firms.

NOUN [c]
[B2] a person or organization that gives money to support an activity, event, etc

Dictionary example:
All the major theatres now have sponsors, especially for high-cost productions.

Learner example:
Last but not least I am also very keen on supporting the club in general, like finding a sponsor or becoming a member of the board.

sports /spɔːts/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] relating to sports

Dictionary examples:
sports equipment
He only reads the sports section of the newspaper.

Learner example:
You should go there because in a big school there are more possibilities of making new friendships and you can choose [from] a wide range of sports activities.

spot /spɒt/

Word family:
Nouns: spot
Verbs: spot
Adjectives: spotless

NOUN [c]

CIRCLE
[B1] a small, round mark which is a different colour to the surface it is on
Dictionary examples:
He had a spot of grease on his tie.
I wore that skirt with the green spots.

Learner example:
This lamp is green with yellow spots on it and in my opinion it’s perfect for my room.

PLACE
[B2] a place

Dictionary example:
This looks like a nice spot for a picnic.

Learner example:
Lake Frene is just a lake, there's nothing to do and it's a crowded spot.

SKIN
[B2] an unpleasant, small, red mark on your skin

Dictionary example:
He suffered badly with spots as a teenager.

VERB [T] (-tt-)
[B2] to see or notice something or someone

Dictionary examples:
I've just spotted Malcolm – he's over there, near the entrance.
If you spot any mistakes in the article just mark them with a pencil.
The police spotted him driving a stolen car.
I soon spotted what was wrong with the printer.
The policewoman spotted that I hadn't got my seat belt on and signalled me to stop.

Learner example:
It is very easy to spot because there is a big sign [for] the hotel next to the building.

spray /spreɪ/

NOUN [C]
[B2] liquid in a container which forces it out in small drops

Dictionary examples:
hair spray
spray paint

Learner example:
Actually, there was an attempt to cut down on using and producing sprays which destroy the ozon[e] layer.
VERB [r]

[B2] to force liquid out of a container in many small drops

Dictionary examples:
The fields are sprayed with pesticides.
She sprayed a little perfume on her wrists.
Vandals had sprayed graffiti on the wall.

Learner example:
I quickly helped [the] others to decorate the hall – we blew up as many balloons as we could and sprayed them with gold and silver.

spread /spred/

VERB (spread, spread)

GRADUALLY AFFECT

[B2] [i] to gradually affect a larger area

Dictionary examples:
The fire spread very rapidly because of the strong wind.
It started off as cancer of the liver but it spread to other areas of the body.

Learner example:
It seemed that the fire might spread more.

INFORMATION

[B2] [i or r] If information spreads, or if someone spreads it, it is communicated to many people.

Dictionary examples:
News of his victory spread quickly.
Have you been spreading gossip about them again?

Learner example:
The news spread all over the village.

COVER AREA

[B2] [i or r] (also spread out) to cover an area

Dictionary examples:
The suburbs spread for miles in every direction.
Our offices are spread (out) over a very wide area.

Learner example:
It has about 500 inhabitants, who live in 128 houses, which are spread over a big area.
**NOUN**

**MOVEMENT**

[B2] [U NO PLURAL] when something moves to cover a larger area or affect a larger number of people

**Dictionary examples:**
Jazz records fostered the spread of American culture.  
More should be done to stop the spread of this disease.

**Learner example:**  
It is true that these days people have much more choice in entertainment, the spread of computers and video games is just one example.

**spreadsheet /ˈspred.ʃiːt/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a chart produced on a computer which helps you to do business calculations and planning

**Dictionary example:**
She prepared a spreadsheet with the new sales information.

**Learner example:**
I would be very interested in joining your club, in order to learn how to use basic software like word processing, spreadsheet or database software.

**spy /spaɪ/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] someone who secretly tries to discover information about a person, country, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
His father was a British spy.

**Learner example:**
It's a spy story.
squash  /skwɒʃ/  

VERB

CRUSH FLAT
[B2] [ɪ] to crush something into a flat shape

Dictionary example:
He accidentally sat on her hat and squashed it.

PUSH INTO
[B2] [ɪ t əʊ n] to push someone or something into a small space

Dictionary example:
The kids were all squashed into the back seat.

Learner example:
My idea of fun is not getting up at seven o'clock in the morning to take a bus where we are squashed by lots of rude people we don't even know.

NOUN [u]
[B1] a sport in which two people hit a small rubber ball against the four walls of a room

Dictionary examples:
a game of squash
a squash court/racket

Learner example:
In the club you can play golf, tennis, squash and football.

squeeze  /skwiːz/  

VERB [ɪ]

PRESS
[B2] to press something firmly

Dictionary examples:
She squeezed his hand and said goodbye.
Cut the lemon in half and squeeze the juice into the bowl.
Once he had finished cleaning the floor, he squeezed the cloth out.
He reloaded the gun, took aim and then squeezed the trigger.

Learner example:
It must have been nine o'clock and I was there, sitting [ɪ]n my armchair, squeezing a cushion in my arms.
**stab** /stæb/

**VERB [r] (–bb–)**

[B2] to push a knife into someone

**Dictionary examples:**
She was stabbed in the arm.
The victim had been stabbed to death.

**Learner example:**
She raised the knife high in the air and stabbed it right into her stomach.

---

**stage** /steɪdʒ/

**NOUN [c]**

**PART**

[B2] a period of development, or a particular time in a process

**Dictionary examples:**
The project is in its final stages and should be completed by August.
They did the last stage of their journey on foot.
Our marriage is going through a difficult stage at the moment.
Their youngest child is at the stage where she can say individual words but not full sentences.
I'm not tired at the moment but I will need a rest at some stage during the walk.

**At this stage,** most children are able to read simple words.
Andrew spends all his spare time playing with his computer but it's probably just a stage he's going through.

**Learner example:**
At that stage of our holiday, we stayed quiet for some days in order to rest a bit after all those hours of driving.

---

**stain** /steɪn/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a dirty mark on something that is difficult to remove

**Dictionary examples:**
a blood/grass stain
You can remove a red wine stain from a carpet by sprinkling salt over it.

**Learner example:**
I realised that I had a stain on my trousers.
**stall** /stɔːl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a large table or a small shop with an open front from which goods are sold in a public place

**Dictionary example:**
In the village market, the stalls are piled high with local vegetables.

**Learner example:**
You know, there's a big commercial square near my house where traders, along with shops, set up stalls every day and sell an enormous variety of lifestyle products ranging from CDs and instruments to furniture and clothes.

**stamp** /stæmp/

**VERB**

**MARK**

[B2] [T] to put a mark on an object either by printing on it or pushing into it with a small tool

**Dictionary examples:**
It is necessary to stamp your passport.
Every carton of yoghurt is stamped with a sell-by date.

**Learner example:**
There was only a small sign stamped on the door, saying that it was "closed for repairs".

**stand** /stænd/

**VERB (stood, stood)**

**can't stand sb/sth**

[B1] INFORMAL to hate someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I can't stand him.
She can't stand doing housework.

**Learner example:**
I can't stand crowded shops.

**stand (sth) in/against/by, etc. sth**

[B2] to be in or to put something in a particular place or position
Dictionary examples:
His walking stick stood by the door.
You'll have to stand the sofa on its end to get it through the door.
The room was empty except for a wardrobe standing in one corner.

Learner example:
As he stepped forward I knelt down and pulled his leg, so that he fell over and hit a small table standing beside the sofa.

standard /ˈstænd.dəd/

NOUN

QUALITY
[B2] [c or u] a level of quality, especially a level that is acceptable

Dictionary examples:
a high standard of service
low safety standards
His work was below standard.
She sets very high standards for herself.
This essay is not of an acceptable standard – do it again.

Learner example:
In conclusion, I hope that my ideas will help to improve [the] standards of this café and will bring more customers [in] the future.

standard of living
[B2] how much money and comfort someone has

Dictionary example:
a low/high standard of living

Learner example:
I think we would have a better standard of living if we had this situation.

ADJECTIVE
[B2] usual rather than special, especially when thought of as being correct or acceptable

Dictionary examples:
White is the standard colour for this model of refrigerator.
These are standard procedures for handling radioactive waste.
The metre is the standard unit for measuring length in the SI system.

Learner example:
It should be a standard price.
star /staːr/ 

VERB [I or T] (−rr−) 
[B1] If a film, play, etc. stars someone, or if someone stars in a film, play, etc., they are the main actor in it.

Dictionary examples:
Ben Kingsley starred in the film 'Gandhi'.
Fowles's novel 'The French Lieutenant's Woman' was turned into a film starring Meryl Streep.

Learner example:
As we both love romantic comedy, we decided to see Notting Hill [together], which starred Julia Roberts and Hugh Grant.

stare /steər/ 

VERB [I] 
[B2] to look at someone or something for a long time and not move your eyes

Dictionary examples:
Don't stare at people like that, it's rude.
Chuck sat quietly for hours staring into the distance, thinking of what might have been.

Learner example:
David had seen her once before in a park, staring at him.

start /stɑːt/ 

Word family:
Nouns: start
Verbs: start, restart

VERB [I or T] 
MAKE HAPPEN
[B1] to begin to happen or to make something begin to happen

Dictionary examples:
A new series of wildlife programmes has started on Monday evenings.
Police believe the fire was started by arsonists.

Learner example:
The Council has started another programme as well which calls people to collect the rubbish in their own street one weekend in every month.
BUSINESS

[**B2**] (also start up) If a business or other organization starts, or if someone starts one, it is created and starts to operate.

**Dictionary examples:**
She started her own software company.
A lot of new restaurants have started up in the region.

**Learner example:**
It was the first time in many years he had the opportunity or time to think over his situation and life. He had started his company fifteen years ago and had been successful.

SWITCH ON

[**B2**] If you start a machine or an engine, you switch it on, and if a machine or engine starts, it begins to work.

**Dictionary examples:**
The car wouldn't start.
Do you know how to start the lawn mower?

**Learner example:**
The car would not start and it was impossible to get a taxi because it was Saturday evening, so the only thing we could do was to run all the way to the school.

to start with

[**B2**] used before saying the first thing in a list of things

**Dictionary example:**
To start with, we need better computers. Then we need more training.

**Learner example:**
There is some information I should tell you about. To start with, the T.V repairman didn't come on Wednesday morning as expected.

NOUN

BEGINNING

[**B1**] [c usually no plural] the beginning of something

**Dictionary examples:**
We were doubtful about the product's usefulness from the start.
They announced the start of a new commercial venture.
The weather was good at the start of the week.
The event got off to a shaky/poor start with the stage lights failing in the first few minutes.

**Learner example:**
That was a bad start [to] my holidays!
starving /ˈstaːv.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: starvation
Verbs: starve
Adjectives: starving

ADJECTIVE

ILL/DYING
[B2] ill or dying because there is not enough food

Dictionary example:
starving people

Learner example:
What shocked me most was the misery and poverty: thousands of homeless people roaming the streets starving and cold.

HUNGRY
[B2] informal very hungry

Dictionary example:
I’m absolutely starving.

Learner example:
I’ve always been greedy, but [at] that moment, while my Chemistry teacher was explaining a difficult lesson, I was really starving.

state /steɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: statement
Verbs: state

NOUN [C]

CONDITION
[B2] the condition that something or someone is in

Dictionary examples:
The building is in a terrible state.
She was found wandering in a confused state (of mind).
Give me the keys – you’re in no fit state to drive.
After the accident I was in a state of shock.
I came home to an unhappy state of affairs.
The kitchen was in its original state, with a 1920s sink and stove.
Learner example:
Some people say TV can be harmful because it keeps our mind in a passive state.

VERB [T] FORMAL SLIGHTLY
[B2] to officially say or write something

Dictionary examples:
Our warranty clearly states the limits of our liability.
Union members stated (that) they were unhappy with the proposal.
Please state why you wish to apply for this grant.
Children in the stated areas were at risk from a lack of food, the report said.

Learner example:
Dear Mr Thomas, I've read your advertisement in [the] last issue of "The Traveller", [where] you state that you are looking for people to work on your campsites with English-speaking tourists.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] provided, created or done by the state

Dictionary examples:
state education/industries
state control
state funding/pensions

Learner example:
In general, the rules at private schools are much [strict]er than the ones at state schools.

statement /ˈsteɪt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: statement
Verbs: state

NOUN [C]

THING SAID
[B2] something that someone says or writes officially

Dictionary examples:
The government is expected to issue a statement about the investigation to the press.
He produced a signed statement from the prisoner.
We were not surprised by their statement that the train services would be reduced.

Learner example:
Dear Editor Referring to your article of today, I want to correct some statements [made].
station /ˈster.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

BROADCASTING
[B1] a company that broadcasts television or radio programmes

Dictionary examples:
a radio/television station
The reception is not very good – try to tune in to another station.

Learner example:
Last week I was [listen]ing to my favorite radio station and they announced a new sports club.

statistics /steˈtɪstɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: statistics, statistic
Adjectives: statistical

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] a collection of facts in the form of numbers that shows information about something

Dictionary examples:
Statistics show/suggest that women live longer than men.
According to official statistics, the Japanese work longer hours than workers in most other industrialized countries.

Learner example:
According to statistics based on the questionnair[e], the majority of students feel the most enthusiasm for [their] English class.

statue /ˈstætʃ.uː/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a model that looks like a person or animal, usually made from stone or metal

Dictionary examples:
a statue of a boy
They planned to put up/erect a statue to the President.

Learner example:
After, we passed in front of the statue of the president.
**stay /steɪ/**

**VERB [v]**

CONTINUE

[B1] to continue to be in a particular state

*Dictionary examples:*
The supermarket stays open late.
I was tired and couldn’t stay awake.
Put a lid on the pan so the food will stay hot.
They stayed friends after their divorce.

*Learner example:*
Some people prefer to stay dry [rather] than be caught by the rain.

**NOUN [n]**

[B1] a period of time that you spend in a place

*Dictionary example:*
Did you enjoy your stay in Tokyo?

*Learner example:*
Dear Candie, I have just arrived here on my holiday. I'm in Cannes, in the south of France. [I]t's a lovely place, [and] I'm enjoying my stay so much.

**steadily /ˈsted.i/**

*Word family:*

**Adjectives:** steady

**Adverbs:** steadily

**ADVERB [v]**

[B2] at a gradual, regular rate

*Dictionary example:*
Prices have increased steadily since the war.

*Learner example:*
In the past people didn't read books all the time. Neither did their kids at school. Today they read even less books but the number of copied and read articles or book extracts ha[s] increased steadily.
**steady /ˈsted.i/**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** steady

**Adverbs:** steadily

### ADJECTIVE

**GRADUAL**

[B2] happening at a gradual, regular rate

**Dictionary examples:**
- The procession moved through the streets at a steady pace.
- Orders for new ships are rising, after several years of steady decline.
- Over the last 10 years, he has produced a steady flow/stream of articles and papers. Progress has been **slow but steady**.

**Learner example:**
- There is also a steady rise in underweight [young girls] today.

### STILL

[B2] still and not shaking

**Dictionary examples:**
- You need steady hands to be a dentist.
- Make sure you hold the ladder steady.

**Learner example:**
- I know very well you have steady nerves but what is strong can turn weak as well.

---

**steam /stiːm/**

### NOUN [U]

**GAS**

[B2] the hot gas that is produced when water boils

**Dictionary examples:**
- Steam rose from the simmering stew.
- a steam engine
- the age of steam
- The pump is driven by steam.

**Learner example:**
- I've been interested in trains, in particular steam trains, since my childhood.
**steel**  /stiːl/

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] a very strong metal made from iron, used for making knives, machines, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
steel pipes
a stainless steel sink

**Learner example:**
The object that I would choose is without any doubt my Katana, my Japanese Sword. It is a weapon that reminds me of my childhood games. I also like the form, and the cool steel of the blade.

**steep**  /stiːp/

**ADJECTIVE**

**SLOPE**

[B1] A steep slope, hill, etc. rises quickly.

**Dictionary examples:**
a steep slope
It's a steep climb to the top of the mountain, but the view is worth it.
The castle is set on a steep hill/hillside.

**Learner example:**
But the slope was terribly steep and I didn't dare to ski down.

**steer**  /stɪə/`

**VERB**

**CONTROL DIRECTION**

[B2] [i or ɪ] to control the direction of a vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**
She carefully steered the car around the potholes.
This car is very easy to steer.

**Learner example:**
After an hour she could keep [her] balance but she still had problems steering, but that didn't matter.
**steering wheel** /ˈstɪər.ɪŋˌwiːl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a wheel that you turn to control the direction of a vehicle

**Dictionary example:**
He took both hands off the steering wheel.

**Learner example:**
After leaving your house on Monday morning, I gripped the steering wheel, fixed my eyes firmly on the road, and bravely drove my way up to Scotland.

---

**step /step/**

**NOUN [c]**

FOOT MOVEMENT

[B1] one of the movements you make with your feet when you walk

**Dictionary examples:**
Sophie took her first steps when she was eleven months old.
He rose to his feet and took a couple of steps towards her.
With every step, her feet hurt her more and more.

**Learner example:**
I tried to run but with my first step, I kicked something that fell to the floor.

STAIR

[B1] one of the surfaces that you walk on when you go up or down stairs

**Dictionary examples:**
a flight of steps
We had to climb some steps to reach the front door.
I asked them to leave the parcel on the (front) step.

**Learner example:**
I go down four steps and I am [o]n the beach!

STAGE

[B2] one of the things that you do to achieve something

**Dictionary examples:**
What's the next step in the programme?
We must stay one step ahead of our competitors.
Most people believe that the decision to cut interest rates was a step in the right direction.
The President took the unusual step of altering his prepared speech in order to condemn the terrorist attack.
**Learner example:**
We'd like to know how it feels to be in the film business, how you started and the steps you've taken to be where you are now.

**VERB (-pp-)**

**step back/forward/over, etc.**
[B1] to move somewhere by lifting your foot and putting it down in a different place

**Dictionary examples:**
She stepped carefully over the dog.
She stepped **backwards** and fell over a chair.
They stepped **out** onto the balcony.

**Learner example:**
The moment he stepped out of the train he realized he had left his suitcase inside.

**step on/in sth**
[B1] to put your foot on or in something

**Dictionary examples:**
I accidentally stepped on her foot.
Be careful not to step **in** the mud.

**Learner example:**
I had to dance with a boy [whose] name is Alex and every time he stepped on my feet.

---

**stepfather  /ˈstepˌfɑːðər/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] the man who is married to your mother but is not your father

**Dictionary example:**
His stepfather gave him a job.

**Learner example:**
Once, Matthew told Pat that he was mistreated by his stepfather in his childhood.

---

**stepmother  /ˈstepˌmʌθər/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] the woman who has married your father but is not your mother

**Dictionary example:**
My stepmother is only a few years older than me.
**Learner example:**
He made up his mind to defeat them, and asked his stepmother for some kibidango, one of the traditional snacks in Japan.

---

**stick /stɪk/**

Word family:
Verbs: stick
Adjectives: sticky, stuck

**VERB (stuck, stuck)**

**FIX**

[B1] [I or T] to become joined to something else or to make something become joined to something else, usually with a substance like glue

**Dictionary examples:**
I tried to stick the pieces together with some glue/tape.
He stuck up a notice on the board with pins.
This glue won't stick.
My car's stuck in the mud.
Stir the sauce so that it doesn't stick to the pan.
My book got wet and all the pages have stuck together.

**Learner example:**
I stick posters of my favourite football team, Manchester United, on the wall.

**stick (sth) in/into/through, etc.**

[B2] If something sharp sticks into something, it goes into it, and if you stick something sharp somewhere, you push it into something.

**Dictionary example:**
The nurse stuck the needle into his arm.

**Learner example:**
The body of his boss's wife lay on the ground, a knife stuck in her heart.

---

**NOUN [C]**

**THIN PIECE**

[B1] a long, thin piece of wood, usually broken or fallen from a tree

**Dictionary examples:**
The old man was carrying a load of sticks.
Police said that the child had been beaten with a stick.
Find some dry sticks and we'll make a campfire.

**Learner example:**
But when we ran into a quiet street, he stopped and hit me with a stick.
walking/hockey, etc. stick
[B1] a long, thin piece of wood that you use when you are walking/playing hockey, etc.

Dictionary example:
She uses a walking stick.

Learner example:
I am very sad, because I have lost my hockey stick and it was very special to me; a very famous player [gave] it to me as a present.

sticky /ˈstɪk.i/

Word family:
Verbs: stick
Adjectives: sticky, stuck

ADJECTIVE

THAT CAN STICK
[B1] made of or covered with a substance that can stick to other things

Dictionary examples:
sticky tape
sticky fingers
The floor’s still sticky where I spilled the juice.
The children’s faces were sticky with chocolate.

Learner example:
[On] the wedding day, everyone ha[s] a chance to eat special food: sticky rice cakes, spring rolls and a lot [of other dishes].

stiff /stɪf/

ADJECTIVE

HARD
[B2] hard and difficult to bend

Dictionary examples:
stiff cardboard
a stiff collar
His clothes were stiff with dried mud.

DIFFICULT TO MOVE
[B2] not easy to move
Dictionary examples:
The handle on this door is rather stiff.
My knee is rather stiff this morning.

Learner example:
She tried to sit up straight and quickly realised all her mus[c]les were stiff from non activity.

**ADVERB**

**bored/scared/worried, etc. stiff**
[B2] extremely bored/scared/worried, etc.

Dictionary example:
The lecture was awful – I was bored stiff!

Learner example:
Squeaky noises coming out from the deep corners of my house frightened me. I [was] scared stiff.

---

**still /stɪl/**

**ADVERB**

**DESPITE**
[B1] despite that

Dictionary examples:
You may not approve of what he did, but he's still your brother.
I know you don't like her, but you still don't have to be so rude to her.
Even though she hasn't really got the time, she still offered to help.

Learner example:
I was sure that it was not in my house but I still wanted to check.

**better/worse still**
[B2] even better/worse

Dictionary examples:
I'll meet you at the theatre. No, better still, let's meet in a pub and have a drink first.
I'm worried that his car has broken down, or worse still, that he's had an accident.

Learner example:
To my mind, the best place to do the painting is my bedroom, because you’ll have plenty of space to work, and, better still, we won’t bother anybody.

**ADJECTIVE**

**DRINK**
[B1] A still drink does not have any bubbles in it.
Dictionary example:
Would you like still or sparkling water?

Learner example:
The still water is the best but don't drink it too cold because you[r] stomach [will] not like it.

NOT MOVING
[B2] not moving

Dictionary examples:
Children find it difficult to sit/stand/stay still for very long.
I can't brush your hair if you don't keep/hold still.

Learner example:
I'd like to have my dog painted, too, but I'm afraid that'll be impossible because it won't stay still!

**stimulate** /ˈstɪm.jə.lət/

**VERB**

**ENCourage**
[B2] [ɪ] to encourage something to grow, develop or become active

**Dictionary example:**
The government plans to cut taxes in order to stimulate the economy.

**Learner example:**
This would hopefully stimulate the opening of several outdoor cafés downtown that we need as alternative meeting points for adults and youngsters.

**MAKE EXCITED**
[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to make someone excited and interested about something

**Dictionary examples:**
The film was intended to stimulate and amuse.
Good teachers should ask questions that stimulate students to think.

**Learner example:**
I really enjoy watching [the] movies which are provided in your theatre because all [the] movies that I have seen are thought-provoking enough to stimulate our interest.

**stir** /stɜːr/

**VERB (ˈstɜːr-)**

**MIX**
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to mix food or liquid by moving a spoon round and round in it
**Dictionary examples:**
Stir the sauce gently until it begins to boil.
Stir the egg yolks into the mixture.
She paused to stir some sugar into her coffee.
Slowly add the flour, stirring until completely blended.

**Learner example:**
Then you add the instant sauce and stir.

---

**stock** /stɒk/

**NOUN [u]**

**SHOP**

[B2] all the goods that are available in a shop

**Dictionary examples:**
We're expecting some new stock in this afternoon.
This shop sells its old stock at a very low prices.
We'll be getting our new stock in on Friday.

**Learner example:**
In [the] fashion industry, [a] sale begins at the end of each season and just lasts a short time, because those [shop] owners want to make room for new stock.

**in stock/out of stock**

[B2] available/not available in a shop

**Dictionary example:**
The book is out of stock at the moment.

**Learner example:**
And sometimes the item you are looking for is out of stock.

---

**stone** /stəʊn/

**NOUN**

**ROCK**

[B1] [c or u] a hard, natural substance that is found in the ground

**Dictionary examples:**
a stone wall/floor
a flight of stone steps
They cut enormous blocks of stone out of the hillside.
Some demonstrators were arrested for throwing stones at the police.
Learner example:
There are houses made of stone and wood.

JEWEL
[B1] a hard, valuable substance that is often used in jewellery

Dictionary example:
precious stones

Learner example:
You know, that gold ring, with a little precious stone in the centre, meant a lot to me, because it belonged to my older sister, Giulia.

stool /stuːl/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a seat that does not have a back or arms

Dictionary examples:
a bar/kitchen/piano stool
a three-legged stool

Learner example:
Despite being provided with a machine which gives out hot and cold drinks, the cafeteria does not contain any table, stool or chair.

stop /stɒp/

VERB (−pp−)
PREVENT
[B1] [ɪ] to prevent someone from doing something or something from happening

Dictionary examples:
Something must be done to stop the fighting.
If she really wants to leave, I don’t understand what's stopping her.

Learner example:
I went and beat one of the guys to stop the fighting, however, the fighting didn't stop.

NOT MOVE
[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to not move any more or to make someone or something not move any more

Dictionary examples:
Stop the car, I want to get out!
I heard him shout "Stop, or I'll shoot!"
Learner example:
We were disappointed because we wanted to walk more and were ready to go home, but Sasha said: "Stop!"

**NOT OPERATE**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to not continue to operate, or to make something not continue to operate

**Dictionary examples:**
My watch has stopped.
Can you stop the video for a minute?
The air conditioner has stopped working.

Learner example:
The other day I was standing in a large department store waiting to pay for a couple of films for my camera when the assistant announced that the computer which controlled the till had stopped working.

**NOUN [C]**

**JOURNEY/ACTIVITY**

[B1] when you stop an activity or journey, or a period of time when you stop

**Dictionary examples:**
Please remain in your seat until the plane *comes to a* complete stop.
We'd have been here sooner, but we made several stops along the way.
At the beginning of the project there were a lot of stops and starts.

Learner example:
The best part was (without a doubt) when I made a little stop in a small town... I fell in love with that town!

**stopover** /ˈstɒp.əʊ.vər/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a short stop between parts of a journey, especially a plane journey

**Dictionary example:**
The plane tickets include a two-night stopover in Singapore.

**Learner example:**
We both thought that it was a good idea to have that stop-over at your place as it was on our route to Norway anyhow.
storage  /ˈstɔːrɪdʒ/  

Word family:
Nouns: storage
Verbs: store

NOUN [u]
[B2] when you put things in a safe place until they are needed

Dictionary example:
We've had to build some cupboards to give us more storage space.

Learner example:
I think that is [what] our futur[e] home will be like, [with] lots of clever storage, [and] probably a few robots to do all the chores like washing up, hoovering and cleaning the windows.

store  /stɔːr/  

Word family:
Nouns: storage
Verbs: store

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large shop where you can buy many different types of goods

Dictionary example:
a DIY/furniture store

VERB [T]
KEEP
[B2] to put or keep things in a special place for use in the future

Dictionary examples:
I stored my possessions in my mother's house while I was living in Spain.
I've stored my thick sweaters and jackets (away) until next winter.

Learner example:
Then we can just go to the fridge where all the fresh food is stored ready to eat.

COMPUTER
[B2] to keep information on a computer

Dictionary example:
The data is stored on a hard disk and backed up on a CD.

Learner example:
First of all, using [a] computer is important for me because I can store my personal records such as [my] diary or expenses.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>storey</strong> /<em>ˈstɔː.ri</em>/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a level of a building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a three-storey house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Their new house has four storeys including the basement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is a one-storey building in [the] Russian style with one, rather small, room with a bar and 10 tables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>stormy</strong> /<em>ˈstɔː.mi</em>/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> storm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> stormy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WEATHER</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] If it is stormy, the weather is bad with a lot of wind and rain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a stormy night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stormy seas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It was a cold and stormy night.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>story</strong> /<em>ˈstɔː.ri</em>/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REPORT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a report in a newspaper or on a news broadcast of something that has happened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The main story in the papers today is the president’s speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If someone famous goes to a pub, he should be careful what he drinks, because he could find an interesting story about his alcoholism in [the] newspapers tomorrow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
straight /streɪt/

**ADJECTIVE**

**HONEST**

[B2] honest

**Dictionary example:**
a straight answer

**Learner example:**
I'm asking you to give us a reasonable and straight reply.

**LEVEL**

[B2] in a position that is level or vertical

**Dictionary example:**
That shelf’s not straight.

**ADVERB**

**IMMEDIATELY**

[B1] without pausing or delaying

**Dictionary examples:**
I got home and went straight to bed.
Shall we go straight to the party or stop off at a pub first?

**Learner example:**
When I came back home at 11.30, I went straight to bed.

**straight away**

[B1] immediately

**Dictionary examples:**
I knew straight away what you were thinking.
We don’t need to go straight away – we can stay for a little while.

**Learner example:**
We met on Tuesday for the first time and went skating straight away, without even discussing where we were going.

**sit up/stand up straight**

[B2] to sit or stand with your body vertical

**Dictionary example:**
Stand up straight and put your shoulders back!

**Learner example:**
She tried to sit up straight and quickly realised all her mus[c]les were stiff from non activity.
come/get straight to the point
[B2] to say what you want to immediately and directly

Dictionary examples:
I'll come straight to the point, we've run out of money.
Can you get straight to the point? We need to go home!

Learner example:
I will come straight to the point, Mark. I think you're just killing yourself with your work.

straightforward /ˌstreɪtˈfoːd/  
ADJECTIVE  
[B2] easy to do or understand

Dictionary example:
Just follow the signs to Bradford – it's very straightforward.

Learner example:
The question of whether we should keep animals in zoos is not as straightforward as it may seem at first.

strain /streɪn/  
NOUN
PRESSURE  
[B2] [C usually no plural or U] pressure put on something by a bad situation or by too much weight or force

Dictionary examples:
All those books put a strain on the shelf and it broke!
Excess weight puts a lot of strain on the heart.

Learner example:
I think I certainly could live without watching television for a week, but it would put a tremendous strain on my everyday life because I find watching TV relaxing and I like being swept by the flood of information that you watch and listen to without really paying attention to it.

WORRY
[B2] [C or U] when you feel nervous and worried about something

Dictionary examples:
She's a lot better than she was but she's still not ready to face the stresses and strains of a job.
He's been under a lot of strain recently.
**Learner example:**
[Our dog] helps us in our everyday life and [relieves the] stresses and strains.

**VERB**

**INJURE**

[B2] [ɪnˈdʒʊə] to injure part of your body by using it too much

**Dictionary examples:**
I think I've strained a muscle.
Don't read in the dark or you'll strain your eyes.

**Learner example:**
I went to the optician's to have my eyes checked and he said I had some trouble with my eyesight, so he advised me to wear glasses and not to strain my eyes.

---

**strange /ˈstreɪndʒ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** stranger
**Adjectives:** strange
**Adverbs:** strangely

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT FAMILIAR**

[B1] A strange person or place is one that you are not familiar with.

**Dictionary examples:**
With so many strange faces around her, the baby started to cry.
I've never been here before either, so it's all strange to me too.

**Learner example:**
She doesn't like a big city and strange people.

---

**strangely /ˈstreɪndʒli/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** stranger
**Adjectives:** strange
**Adverbs:** strangely

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a way that is unusual, unexpected or difficult to understand

**Dictionary examples:**
She was strangely calm.
Strangely enough, I'm not feeling very hungry.
Learner example:
Strangely enough this has not happened yet to zoos.

stranger /ˈstreɪn.dʒə/

Word family:
Nouns: stranger
Adjectives: strange
Adverbs: strangely

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone you have never met before

Dictionary examples:
My mother always warned me not to talk to strangers.
I can't just walk up to a complete stranger and start talking to them.

Learner example:
The stranger came in front of me and asked if I [was able to] recognise him.

strategy /ˈstræt.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: strategy
Adjectives: strategic
Adverbs: strategically

NOUN [c]
[B2] a plan that you use to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
the government's economic strategy
a military strategy
a long-term strategy
We're working on new strategies to improve our share of the market.

Learner example:
My strategy was simple: all the players had got [a] lot [of]experience, [so] I thought that the only chance to win [wa]s to bluff it out.

strawberry /ˈstrɔː.bər.i/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small, red fruit with a green leaf at the top and small, brown seeds on its surface
Dictionary examples:
I thought we'd have strawberries and cream for dessert.
strawberry jam

Learner example:
At first we drank something – it was a special drink with strawberries.

stream /striːm/

NOUN [C]

SMALL RIVER
[B1] a small river

Dictionary examples:
a mountain stream
underground streams
A little stream flows through their garden.

Learner example:
On our way I saw small streams, small [areas of] jungle and beautiful animals also.

a stream of sth
[B2] a continuous flow of things or people

Dictionary examples:
There has been a steady stream of phone calls from worried customers.
I had a constant stream of visitors while I was ill.

Learner example:
This teahouse is packed throughout [the] day with workers and retired people, who come to sip tea, talk, and watch the endless stream of passers-by in the old city of China.

strength /streŋθ/

Word family:
Nouns: strength
Verbs: strengthen
Adjectives: strong
Adverbs: strongly

NOUN

STRONG
[B2] [u] the ability to do things that need a lot of physical effort or power
**Dictionary examples:**
upper body strength
It's a sport that requires great **physical** strength.

**Learner example:**
First of all, we must start [by] running [for] thirty minutes per day to improve our physical strength.

---

**strengthen** /ˈstreŋ.θən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** strength
**Verbs:** strengthen
**Adjectives:** strong
**Adverbs:** strongly

**VERB [I or T]**

[B2] to become stronger or make something become stronger

**Dictionary examples:**
exercises to strengthen the leg muscles
The experience only strengthened his belief in God.

**Learner example:**
Using the bike keeps your body in good shape – the daily exercise is good for your heart [and] your lungs, and strengthen[s] your muscles.

---

**stress** /stres/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** stress
**Verbs:** stress
**Adjectives:** stressed, stressful

**NOUN**

**WORRY**

[B1] [c or u] feelings of worry caused by difficult situations such as problems at work

**Dictionary examples:**
People **under** a lot of stress may experience headaches, minor pains and sleeping difficulties.
Yoga is a very effective technique for **dealing with** stress.
the stresses **and strains** of work
stress–related **illness**

**Learner example:**
I think you are all ac[cu]st[o]med to city things, and all of them bring us stress, so I think you should go to the countryside, where you will find peace and so you'll relax.
PRONUNCIATION

[B2] [ɔr ʌ] when you say one part of a word more strongly than the rest

Dictionary examples:
The meaning of a sentence often depends on stress and intonation. 
When 'insert' is a verb, the stress is on the second syllable, but when it is a noun, the stress is on the first syllable.

VERB

EMPHASIZE

[B2] [ɪ] to emphasize something in order to show that it is important

Dictionary examples:
I stressed that this was our policy.
She stressed the importance of timing.

Learner example:
I would like to stress that very often famous people become reserved, bad-tempered and angry with the world for interfering [with] their lives.

PRONOUNCE

[B2] [ɪ] to say one part of a word more strongly than the rest

Dictionary example:
In the word 'engine', you should stress the first syllable.

---

stressed /strest/

Word family:
Nouns: stress
Verbs: stress
Adjectives: stressed, stressful

ADJECTIVE

[B1] worried and not able to relax

Dictionary examples:
She's been feeling very stressed since she started her new job.
I was really stressed out before the exam.

Learner example:
I was a little bit stressed when I woke up in the morning.
stressful  /ˈstres.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: stress
Verbs: stress
Adjectives: stressed, stressful

ADJECTIVE
[B1] making you feel worried and not able to relax

Dictionary examples:
a stressful day/job
Police work is physically demanding and stressful.
She's very good at coping with stressful situations.

Learner example:
It is good to go there after [a] stressful day.

stretch  /stretʃ/

VERB

MAKE BIGGER
[B2] [i or ɪ] to become longer or wider, or to pull something so that it becomes longer or wider

Dictionary examples:
Don't pull my sweater – you'll stretch it.
The top had stretched in the wash.

BODY
[B2] [i or ɪ] to make your body or part of your body straighter and longer

Dictionary examples:
"I'm so tired," she said, yawning and stretching.
It's a good idea to stretch before you take any serious exercise.
Stretch your arms above your head.

Learner example:
First of all cycling is a sport so you have the possibility to move your body, to stretch your joints and to strengthen your muscles.
**strict** /ˈstrikt/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** strict  
**Adverbs:** strictly

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**  
[B1] A strict person makes sure that children or people working for them behave well and does not allow them to break any rules.

**Dictionary examples:**  
a strict teacher  
My parents were very strict with us.

**Learner example:**  
The teacher was strict but nice.

**RULE**  
[B2] If a rule, law, etc. is strict, it must be obeyed.

**Dictionary examples:**  
She gave me strict instructions to be there by ten.  
We need stricter controls on air pollution.  
We follow very strict guidelines on the use and storage of personal details on computers.  
Do you think stricter laws would help reduce automobile accidents?

**Learner example:**  
I would like the government to impose strict rules and regulations on capturing animals.

**BEHAVIOUR**  
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] always behaving in a particular way because of your beliefs

**Dictionary examples:**  
a strict Hindu/Muslim/Christian/  
She’s a strict vegetarian and doesn’t eat poultry or fish.

**Learner example:**  
When organising our lunch, please note that seven of us are strict vegetarians.

**strictly** /ˈstrikt.ɪli/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** strict  
**Adverbs:** strictly
ADVERB

EXACTLY
[B2] exactly or correctly

Dictionary examples:
That's not strictly true.
Strictly speaking, we're not allowed to give you any advice.

Learner example:
Strictly speaking, we don't think about the future when the subject is nature because we think that it's eternal.

strictly forbidden/prohibited
[B2] used to emphasize that something is not allowed

Dictionary example:
The use of cameras is strictly forbidden.

Learner example:
Eric was going to [have] serious problems, because smoking was strictly forbidden in this school.

strike /straɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: striker
Verbs: strike
Adjectives: striking

VERB

HIT
[B1] [ɪ] to hit someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Two climbers were struck by falling rocks.
His car went out of control and struck a tree.
I've never heard of anyone being struck by lightning.

Learner example:
Only seconds later, the tree was struck by lightning.

THINK
[B2] [ɪ] If a thought or idea strikes you, you suddenly think of it.

Dictionary example:
It struck me that I had forgotten to order the champagne.

Learner example:
Sitting there, waiting, I began to think and an idea struck me.
what struck me/the first thing that struck me...
[B2] used when talking about a very obvious quality that you noticed when you first saw or met someone or something

Dictionary examples:
What struck me about Cole was how grown-up he seemed for a seven-year-old.
The first thing that struck me about Emma was her extraordinary beauty.

Learner example:
What strikes me most is the way she is dealing with other people.

STOP WORK
[B2] [j] to stop working for a period of time because you want more money, better working conditions, etc.

Dictionary example:
Train drivers are threatening to strike over pay.

Learner example:
The town[s] transport workers have started to strike."

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a period of time when people are not working because they want more money, better working conditions, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The city’s bus drivers have been on strike for three weeks.
a teachers’ strike

Learner example:
Indeed, the bus company has plan[n]ed a strike.

striking /ˈstraɪ.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: striker
Verbs: strike
Adjectives: striking

ADJECTIVE
[B2] easily noticed

Dictionary examples:
There are striking similarities between the two cases.
There's a striking resemblance between them.

Learner example:
The most striking thing was the fact that I filed it.
string /strɪŋ/

NOUN

ROPE
[B2] [c or u] very thin rope used for tying things

Dictionary examples:
a parcel tied with string
a ball/piece of string

Learner example:
In only two days, our relationship was like a strong string that [can] never be cut.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENT
[B2] [c] a piece of wire that is part of a musical instrument

Dictionary example:
guitar/violin strings

Learner example:
[T]he guitarist, who ha[d] just broken one string of his guitar, began to dr[i]nk some alcohol.

stripe /straɪp/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a long, straight area of colour

Dictionary example:
The zebra is a wild African horse with black and white stripes.

Learner example:
I don't like clothes with stripes, because I think that's a little old-fashioned.

stroke /strəʊk/

NOUN [c]

ILLNESS
[B2] a sudden problem in your brain that changes the flow of blood and makes you unable to move part of your body

Dictionary example:
She suffered/had a stroke which left her unable to speak.
Learner example:
I'm sure there's a high risk of a heart attack or a stroke if you go on the way you are going now.

VERB [T]
[B2] to gently move your hand over a surface

Dictionary examples:
Stroke the dog if you like, it won’t bite.
He stroked her hair.
She lovingly stroked Chris’s face with the tips of her fingers.

Learner example:
And do not forget to stroke your cat!

---

**strong /strɒŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: strength
Verbs: strengthen
Adjectives: strong
Adverbs: strongly

**ADJECTIVE**

DIFFICULT TO BREAK
[B1] A strong object does not break or get damaged easily.

Dictionary examples:
a strong box/chair
The window is made from very strong glass so it won't shatter.

Learner example:
In winter I wear big jackets, gloves, warm trousers and strong boots.

NOTICEABLE
[B1] very noticeable or powerful

Dictionary examples:
strong coffee
There's a strong smell of burning.
I like quite strong colours.
I can give you stronger pain-killing drugs if these aren't strong enough.
It's surprising what strong memories a photograph can produce.
My grandmother had a strong influence/effect on my early childhood.

Learner example:
Moreover I like clothes with strong colours e.g. red and green.
PRODUCED WITH POWER
[B1] produced using a lot of power

Dictionary examples:
a strong kick/blow
Her voice was clear and strong.
Strong winds are forecast in the area for the next few days.

Learner example:
Unluckily, the rest of the days were cloudy and with strong winds.

RELATIONSHIP
[B1] Strong relationships last for a long time, and are not easily spoiled.

Dictionary example:
Throughout the crisis, their marriage remained strong.

Learner example:
Actually, now our relationship is very strong.

GOOD QUALITY
[B2] of a good quality or level and likely to be successful or effective

Dictionary examples:
a strong economy
They're a very strong team.
She's the strongest candidate we've interviewed for the post.

Learner example:
My reason for applying for this trip is that I am very interested in meeting people from different countries and as I have a strong background in languages I would be very helpful in the communication field.

DETERMINED
[B2] A strong feeling, belief, or opinion is felt in a very deep and serious way.

Dictionary example:
She has strong opinions/views about religion.

Learner example:
Nowadays the importance of family life is a matter which arouses fiercely strong passions.

PERSONALITY
[B2] If a person or their personality is strong, they are confident and able to deal with problems well.

Dictionary examples:
All my aunts were strong women.
He has a strong personality, but don't let him bully you.
**Learner example:**
Mary was a strong and intelligent woman. She was stronger and her personality was more developed than her aunt['s].

**strongly** /ˈstrɒŋ.li/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** strength
**Verbs:** strengthen
**Adjectives:** strong
**Adverbs:** strongly

**ADVERB**
[B2] very much or in a very serious way

**Dictionary examples:**
They strongly believe their children should make choices for themselves.
Many locals are strongly opposed to the development.

**Learner example:**
I strongly disagree with the statement saying that "At school, students should only study what they enjoy".

**structure** /ˈstrʌktʃər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** structure
**Verbs:** restructure
**Adjectives:** structural, structured

**NOUN**
[**B2**] [c or u] the way that parts of something are arranged or put together

**Dictionary examples:**
the grammatical structure of a sentence
They have a very old-fashioned management structure.

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, as far as the Greek language is concerned, I think it would be very hard for you and for everybody to learn it because of its difficult and very complicated grammar, vocabulary and structure.
struggle /ˈstrʌg.l/  

VERB [v]  

TRY HARD  
[B2] to try very hard to do something difficult  

Dictionary examples:  
He's been struggling to pay off his debts.  
Fish struggle for survival when the water level drops in the lake.  

Learner example:  
Think about the people in the poor countries! They struggle to survive.  

FIGHT  
[B2] to fight someone when they are holding you  

Dictionary example:  
He struggled with his attacker who then ran off.  

Learner example:  
I bit his hand and ran to the phone. He reached me and we struggled for 10 minutes.  

NOUN [c]  

EFFORT  
[B2] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you try very hard to do something difficult  

Dictionary examples:  
It was a real struggle to stay awake during the film.  
The people of this country will continue in their struggle for independence.  
She never gave up the struggle to have her son freed from prison.  

Learner example:  
Their life was a severe financial struggle, and Tom's dream was to run somewhere far away.  

FIGHT  
[B2] a physical or mental fight  

Dictionary examples:  
a struggle with an armed robber  
the struggle between good and evil  
Clearly there will be a power struggle within the party.  

Learner example:  
My friend started to walk into the water when suddenly a crocodile grabbed her leg. After a long struggle, she managed to get herself up on land.
stubborn /ˈstʌb.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: stubbornness
Adjectives: stubborn

ADJECTIVE
[B2] determined not to change your ideas, plans, etc., although other people want you to

Dictionary examples:
He can be very stubborn sometimes.
They have massive rows because they’re both so stubborn.

Learner example:
Anyway, Alex was too stubborn to give up and it was like talking to a brick wall.

stuck /stʌk/

Word family:
Verbs: stick
Adjectives: sticky, stuck

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

NOT MOVE
[B2] not able to move anywhere

Dictionary examples:
This door seems to be stuck – can you help me push it open?
My key got stuck in the lock.
Seven of us were stuck in the lift for over an hour.
I hate being stuck behind a desk – I’d rather work outside.

Learner example:
You want to go to your job, to an important appointment or to the hospital because you have a health problem and you are always stuck in traffic.

studio /ˈstjuː.di.əʊ/ (PLURAL studios)

NOUN [C]

TV/RADIO/MUSIC
[B1] a room where television/radio programmes or music recordings are made
**Dictionary examples:**
She spent three months in the studio working on her latest album.

a studio audience

**Learner example:**
He offered me a contract and asked me to go to his music studio to record a CD.

**FILM**

[B1] a fim company or a place where films are made

**Dictionary example:**
a film studio

**Learner example:**
We will visit a local film studio.

**ART**

[B2] a room where an artist, designer or photographer works

**Dictionary example:**
She has a studio at the back of the house where she does her painting.

**Learner example:**
I'll be very happy [if] you can give me a chance to use the camp's art studio and [hope] you'll be able to prepare some materials like oil paints, canvas and bru[s]hes for me.

---

**study /ˈstʌd.i/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: student, study

Verbs: study

**NOUN**

**ROOM**

[B1] [c] a room in a house where you can read or work

**Dictionary example:**
Alec was in the study, reading.

**Learner example:**
As I don't have a study [to] myself, I have decided to buy a desk with two or three drawers.

**LEARNING**

[B2] [u] when you learn about a subject, usually at school or university

**Dictionary example:**
the study of English literature

**Learner example:**
Everyone had to [include] the study of many disciplines.
EXAMINING
[B2] [c] when someone examines a subject in detail in order to discover new information

Dictionary examples:
a five-year study of the relationship between wildlife and farming
Some studies have suggested a link between certain types of artificial sweetener and cancer.

Learner example:
But, as a recent study [by] scientists has shown, the [grow]ing lack of ozon[e] is also due to the [emissions] produced by all the private cars.

VERB
EXAMINE
[B2] [I or T] to examine a subject in detail in order to discover new information

Dictionary example:
Researchers have been studying how people under stress make decisions.

Learner example:
In zoos, they are not just shown to the public: scientist[s] study their behaviour [so] as to understand what the particular animal real[l]y needs to survive.

LOOK AT
[B2] [T] to look at or read through something very carefully

Dictionary examples:
I want time to study this contract thoroughly before signing it.
He studied her face for signs of guilt.

Learner example:
The first thing I did when I arrived there was to study the city map, and then I went out for a walk.

stuff /stäf/

NOUN [u]

SUBSTANCE
[B1] used to refer to a substance or a group of things or ideas, etc. without saying exactly what they are
Dictionary examples:
There's sticky stuff all over the chair.
We'll have to carry all our camping stuff.
This week in class, we're discussing articles about industrial pollution, global warming, and stuff like that.
Do you want help bringing your stuff in from the van?
All that stuff she has been saying about Lee is rubbish.

Learner example:
I enjoyed the harbour [most], you know. I like [watch]ing boats and stuff like that.

---

**stunning** /ˈstʌn.ɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very beautiful or attractive

**Dictionary examples:**
a stunning dress
a stunning view over the bay of Saint Tropez
She's absolutely stunning.

**Learner example:**
I think that it would be ideal for you to go there and take some pictures of it since the architecture is absolutely stunning!

---

**stupid** /ˈstjuː.pɪd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** stupidity
**Adjectives:** stupid

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] silly or not intelligent

**Dictionary examples:**
How could you be so stupid?
Whose stupid idea was it to travel at night?
She was really stupid to quit her job like that.
It was a stupid thing to do.

**Learner example:**
[The coach] said that we must learn to be like Rambo! But I think that's stupid, because in football you can't be like Rambo.
Word family:
Nouns: style
Adjectives: stylish

NOUN

WAY
[B1] [c or u] a way of doing something that is typical of a particular person, group, place, or period

Dictionary examples:
a style of painting/writing
Jon has an interesting hands-on style of management.

Learner example:
I love Hip Hop music. This style of music is my life.

FASHION
[B1] [c or u] a way of designing hair, clothes, furniture, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She's had her hair cut in a really nice style.
the latest styles
The classic black dress is always in style.

Learner example:
And they like the same style of clothes as I do.

QUALITY
[B2] [u] the quality of being attractive and fashionable or behaving in a way which makes people admire you

Dictionary example:
She's got style.

Learner example:
But when he came back, his popularity was increased. That's reasonable, because he's got style, he is authentic and brilliant.

Word family:
Nouns: style
Adjectives: stylish

ADJECTIVE
[B1] fashionable and attractive
Dictionary examples:
a stylish black suit
The film's direction is subtle and stylish.

Learner example:
I pay attention to fashionable and stylish clothes, of course, if they don't seem strange [or] unusual.

subject

Word family:
Nouns: subject
Verbs: subject
Adjectives: subjective

NOUN [C] /ˈsʌb.dʒɪkt/

GRAMMAR
[B1] SPECIALIZED the person or thing which performs the action described by the verb

Dictionary example:
'Bob' is the subject of the sentence 'Bob threw the ball'.

THING TALKED ABOUT
[B1] what someone is writing or talking about

Dictionary examples:
Our subject for discussion is homelessness.
She has made a series of documentaries on the subject of family relationships.

Learner example:
She likes swimming and practising yoga. In fact, this was the subject of our first lesson.

change the subject
[B2] to start talking about a different subject

Dictionary example:
I'd tried to explain the situation, but he just changed the subject.

Learner example:
Well, changing the subject, I accidentally broke your beautiful vase. I'm really sorry, I'll try to find [another] vase that looks similar.
submit /ˈsəbˈmɪt/ (−tt−)

VERB

GIVE

[B2] [t] to send a document, plan, etc. to someone so that they can consider it

Dictionary examples:
Applications must be submitted before January 1st.
The developers submitted building plans to the council for approval.

Learner example:
According to my friends and professors, I am hardworking and never fail to submit my essays on [time].

substance /ˈsʌb.stʌnts/

Word family:
Nouns: substance
Adjectives: substantial
Adverbs: substantially

NOUN

MATERIAL

[B2] [c or u] a solid, liquid, or gas

Dictionary examples:
an organic/chemical substance
a dangerous substance
What sort of substance could withstand those temperatures?

Learner example:
Chemical substances are added to our food.

substantial /ˈsəbˈstænʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: substance
Adjectives: substantial
Adverbs: substantially

ADJECTIVE

[B2] large in amount
Dictionary examples:
a substantial sum of money
The first draft of his novel needed a substantial amount of rewriting.
The findings show a substantial difference between the opinions of men and women.

Learner example:
The taxis: Considering that you are willing to spend quite a substantial amount of money, this is the best transport one can get.

substitute /ˈsʌb.stɪ.tjuːt/

Word family:
Nouns: substitute, substitution
Verbs: substitute

VERB [T]
[B2] to use someone or something instead of another person or thing

Dictionary examples:
You can substitute oil for butter in this recipe.
Dayton was substituted for Williams in the second half of the match.

Learner example:
[M]y opinion is that we shouldn't substitute one for the other, but read one and watch [the] other.

NOUN [C]
[B2] a thing or person that is used instead of another thing or person

Dictionary examples:
Tofu can be used as a meat substitute in vegetarian recipes.
Vitamins should not be used as a substitute for a healthy diet.

Learner example:
I had been looking forward to seeing his performance for ages, so as soon as I realized there was a substitute on the stage, I was really disappointed.

suburb /ˈsʌb.ɜːb/

NOUN [C]
[B2] an area on the edge of a large town or city where people who work in the town or city often live

Dictionary examples:
Box Hill is a suburb of Melbourne.
We drove from middle-class suburbs to a very poor inner-city area.
Learner example:
Peterhof is only a small suburb of St. Petersburg and it is not famous for its nightlife.

subway /ˈsʌb.weɪ/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a passage under a road or railway for people to walk through

Dictionary example:
We could take the subway.

Learner example:
I began to walk along that narrow and dark subway.

succeed /səkˈsiːd/

Word family:
Nouns: success
Verbs: succeed
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully

VERB [i]
[B1] to achieve what you are trying to achieve

Dictionary examples:
Lucy has the skill and determination to succeed.
She finally succeeded in passing the exam.
You need to be pretty tough to succeed in today’s business world.

Learner example:
I hope I will succeed in the P.E.T.

success /səkˈses/

Word family:
Nouns: success
Verbs: succeed
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully

NOUN

ACHIEVEMENT
[B1] [u] when you achieve what you want to achieve
Dictionary examples:
The success of almost any project depends largely on its manager.
I've been trying to persuade her to take on more staff, but so far without success.
I'm not having much success in communicating with him at the moment.
The success rate for this operation is very low.

Learner example:
I searched in the taxi–cab and in the company with no success.

GOOD THING
[B1] [c] something that has a good result or that is very popular

Dictionary examples:
Both films have been a big/huge box–office success in this country.
She's keen to make a success of this project.
That salmon dish was a success, wasn't it?

Learner example:
And lastly the rest of the space we can use for further information and details about the history of our school and our successes in the past.

successful /səkˈses.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: success
Verbs: succeed
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully

ADJECTIVE

ACHIEVEMENT
[B1] achieving what you want to achieve

Dictionary examples:
a successful operation
My second attempt at making pizza was more successful.
This year's harvest was one of the most successful since the record crop of 1985.

Learner example:
I am very happy every time I return from a successful shopping–tour.

WORK
[B2] having achieved a lot or made a lot of money through your work

Dictionary examples:
a successful businesswoman
a successful career
He runs a very successful computer business.
Learner example:
I would like to finish by asking Mr. Smith to talk a bit about his life and his successful career.

**POPULAR**
[B2] very popular

**Dictionary examples:**
a successful film
He's the author of several hugely successful children's books.

Learner example:
I suppose the facts about your film career, especially about your first film and [your] most successful film would be pretty interesting [as well].

---

**successfully /səkˈses.fəl.i/**

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* success  
*Verbs:* succeed  
*Adjectives:* successful, unsuccessful  
*Adverbs:* successfully, unsuccessfully

**ADVERB**
[B2] in a way that is successful

**Dictionary example:**
A number of patients have been successfully treated with the new drug.

Learner example:
As you can see, I managed to do the project successfully.

---

**such /sʌtʃ/**

**DETERMINER**

**REFER TO PERSON/THING**
[B2] used to refer to something or someone that you were just talking about, or something or someone of that type

**Dictionary examples:**
It's difficult to know how to treat such cases.
I tried to tell her in such a way that she wouldn't be upset.

Learner example:
Moreover we can plan different events where we invite people who aren't members [and] we can use such events [to bring in] new members.
no such thing
[B2] used to emphasize that something does not exist

Dictionary example:
There's no such thing as ghosts!

Learner example:
But when I asked for these, I was told that no such thing existed and so the advertisement was once again proved wrong.

sudden /ˈsʌd.n/

Word family:
Adjectives: sudden
Adverbs: suddenly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] done or happening quickly and unexpectedly

Dictionary examples:
His sudden death at the age of 53 came as a terrible shock to her.
There was a sudden change in their plans.
And Angie's leaving work in two weeks? It's a bit sudden, isn't it.

Learner example:
After arriving in Vienna, Martins was really shocked when he got to know about his friend's sudden death.

NOUN
all of a sudden
[B2] suddenly and unexpectedly

Dictionary example:
All of a sudden, he came bursting in through the door.

Learner example:
All of a sudden, a weird creature popped into his dream.

suddenly /ˈsʌd.n.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: sudden
Adverbs: suddenly

ADVERB
[B1] quickly and unexpectedly
Dictionary examples:
I don't remember much about the accident – it all happened so suddenly.
I suddenly realized how late it was.
I was just drifting off to sleep when suddenly I heard a crash outside.
Suddenly a dog appeared in front of us.

Learner example:
Suddenly a car appeared at the end of the street.

**suffer** /ˈsʌf.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: suffering, sufferer
Verbs: suffer

**VERB**

**suffer from sth**

[B1] to have an illness or other health problem

**Dictionary examples:**
She suffers from severe depression.
She's been suffering from cancer for two years.

**Learner example:**
The doctors told my parents that my aunt was suffering from cancer so they had to stay with her.

**FEEL PAIN**

[B2] [i] to experience pain or unpleasant emotions

**Dictionary examples:**
She really suffers in the winter when it's cold and her joints get stiff.
I think he suffered quite a lot when his wife left him.
If you're not happy with it, you should complain. Don't just suffer in silence.

**Learner example:**
I am sure it would suffer living in a small flat in a big city, with no park nearby to go to every day for a walk.

**EXPERIENCE**

[B2] [i or τ] to experience something bad

**Dictionary examples:**
The party suffered a crushing defeat in the last election.
Twenty-five policemen suffered minor injuries during the protest.
The city suffered another blow last month with the closure of the local car factory.
If you will insist on eating three helpings of dessert, I'm afraid you'll have to suffer the consequences!
When you're working such long hours, it's almost inevitable that your marriage will start to suffer.
Learner example:
I think that if we don't do more than we are doing now, we will suffer the consequences and it'll be too late to do something about it.

suffering /ˈsʌf.ər.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: suffering, sufferer
Verbs: suffer

NOUN [u]
[B2] when someone experiences pain or unpleasant emotions

Dictionary example:
The war will cause widespread human suffering.

Learner example:
There had been too much suffering for days, months, years.

sufficient /səˈfɪʃ.ənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: sufficient, insufficient, self-sufficient
Adverbs: sufficiently

ADJECTIVE
[B2] as much as is necessary

Dictionary examples:
This recipe should be sufficient for five people.
It was thought that he'd committed the crime but there wasn't sufficient evidence to convict him.

Learner example:
To resolve that, try to have a sufficient amount of sleep so that both your body and mind will keep fit.

suffix /ˈsʌf.ɪks/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a group of letters that you add to the end of a word to make another word

Dictionary example:
The suffix '-ness' added to the end of the word 'sweet' forms the word 'sweetness', changing an adjective into a noun.
**suggest** /səˈdʒest/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** suggestion
- **Verbs:** suggest

**VERB [T]**

**IDEA**
- [B1] to express an idea or plan for someone to consider

**Dictionary examples:**
- I suggest *(that)* we wait a while before we make any firm decisions.
- Liz suggested *(that)* I try the shop on Mill Road.
- He suggested *(that)* I try the shop on Mill Road.

**Learner example:**
- I also suggest you should go to the Alps because there [is] a lot of beautiful scenery and if it's winter there are many places to ski.

**ADVICE**
- [B1] to say that someone or something is suitable for something

**Dictionary examples:**
- to suggest someone for a job
- Can you suggest a good hotel?
- Might I suggest a white wine with your salmon, sir?

**Learner example:**
- I suggest the "Renoir".

**SEEM TRUE**
- [B2] to make something seem likely to be true

**Dictionary examples:**
- There's no absolute proof, but all the evidence suggests *(that)* he's guilty.
- Something about what he said suggested that he wasn't happy.

**Learner example:**
- So animals cannot be [as] unhappy as the topic suggests.

**suggestion** /ˈsədʒes.tʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** suggestion
- **Verbs:** suggest
NOUN [C]

IDEA
[B1] an idea or plan that someone suggests

Dictionary examples:
We don’t know where to eat out tonight – have you got any suggestions?
Clara made some very helpful suggestions.
They didn’t like my suggestion that we should all share the cost.
I have a few favourite restaurants that I tend to go back to, but I’m always open to new suggestions.

Learner example:
Now I want to give you some suggestions that will be useful for you.

suicide  /ˈsuː.i.said/

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] 1 when you intentionally kill yourself

Dictionary examples:
to attempt/commit suicide
The suicide rate among men between the ages of 16 and 25 has risen alarmingly.
Many suicides occur in prisons.

Learner example:
The savage thinks he can change it but fails and commits suicide by hanging himself.

suit  /suːt/

Word family:
Nouns: suitability
Verbs: suit
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable
Adverbs: suitably

VERB [T]

BE RIGHT
[B2] to be convenient or suitable for a particular person, situation or occasion

Dictionary examples:
We could go now or this afternoon – whatever time suits you best.
The city lifestyle seems to suit her – she’s certainly looking very well.
“How about eight o’clock outside the cinema?” “That suits me fine.”
Learner example:
If you find it difficult to arrange your visit for these two dates, please let us know which other Sunday would suit you most.

LOOK ATTRACTIVE

[B2] to make someone look more attractive

Dictionary examples:
You should wear more red – it suits you.
Short skirts don't really suit me – I haven't got the legs for them.

Learner example:
They usually wear casual clothes such as jeans, T-shirts and trainers, because they believe that th[ese] kind[s] of clothes suit them best.

suitable /ˈsuː.tə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: suitability  
Verbs: suit  
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable  
Adverbs: suitably

ADJECTIVE

[B1] acceptable or right for someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Is the film suitable for children?
It's a nice enough dress but it's not really suitable for a wedding.

Learner example:
I think they are more suitable for boys than for girls.

suitably /ˈsuː.tə.blɪ/  

Word family:
Nouns: suitability  
Verbs: suit  
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable  
Adverbs: suitably

ADVERB

[B2] in a way that is acceptable or right

Dictionary examples:
a suitably qualified person  
Was he dressed suitably?
Learner example:
Nevertheless, a lot of people think animals are not suitably looked after – they have to live in small [space]s and, moreover, the weather [is] often rather different from [w]hat animals are used to.

sum /sʌm/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an amount of money

Dictionary examples:
Huge sums of money are spent on national defence.
On retirement, he will receive the sum of £50 000 from the company.

Learner example:
My poor aunt Yutta [h]as died and she’s left me a big sum of money.

VERB

sum up (sth/sb) or sum (sth/sb) up PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to describe briefly the most important facts or characteristics of something

Dictionary example:
The purpose of the conclusion is to sum up the main points of your essay.

Learner example:
To sum up, young people are interested in many things but in my opinion, music, TV and clothes are issues about which they care more than others.

summary /ˈsʌm.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: summary
Verbs: summarize

NOUN [c]
[B2] a short, clear description that gives the main facts or ideas about something

Dictionary example:
He gave a brief summary of events.

Learner example:
Below is a summary of the most relevant points and recommendations.
sunbathe /ˈsʌn.beɪð/

VERB [i]
[B1] to sit or lie in the sun so that your skin becomes brown

Dictionary example:
We spent the day sunbathing on the beach.

Learner example:
The weather is very good here, so I hope [to] go to the beach with my mother in the mornings to sunbathe.

sunlight /ˈsʌn.laɪt/

NOUN [u]
[B2] the light from the sun

Dictionary example:
The garden was bathed in sunlight.

Learner example:
There are many sources of light in this world such as sunlight, moonlight, [and] candle light. [...] Nowadays, the electric light has become part of our lives, especially [at] night.

sunrise /ˈsʌn.raɪz/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when the sun appears in the morning and the sky becomes light

Dictionary example:
I always get up before sunrise.

Learner example:
I have also decided to buy something new. I would like to have a poster, maybe a big black and white photo or a picture of a sunrise, what do you think about that?

sunset /ˈsʌn.set/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when the sun disappears in the evening and the sky becomes dark

Dictionary example:
They close the park at sunset.
Learner example:
We can go to Focone Beach, where the sunset is so beautiful.

**sunshine /ˈsʌn.ʃaɪn/**

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] the light and heat that come from the sun
DICtonary example:
The children were out playing in the sunshine.

Learner example:
You know I love sunshine. It’s my [energy source].

**superb /suːˈpɜːb/**

**ADJECTIVE [B2] excellent**
DICtionary examples:
He is a superb dancer.
Taylor scored a superb goal at the end of the first half.

Learner example:
My homemade pizzas are superb, although I say it myself, and I would like to make one for the two of us.

**supernatural /ˌsuː.pəˈnætʃ.əl/**

**ADJECTIVE [B2] used to describe things that cannot be explained by our knowledge of science or nature**
DICtionary example:
supernatural powers/forces

Learner example:
The book consists of six completely different ‘ghost stories’ which involve ghosts and supernatural phenomena, something that attracts young readers.

**NOUN**
the supernatural
[B2] things that cannot be explained by our knowledge of science or nature
Dictionary example:
She's very interested in the supernatural.

**supervise /ˌsuː.pə.vaɪz/**

Word family:
Nouns: supervision, supervisor
Verbs: supervise

**VERB [I or T]**
[B2] to watch a person or activity to make certain that everything is done correctly, safely, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
The UN is supervising the distribution of aid by local agencies in the disaster area.
The children play while two teachers supervise.

**Learner example:**
Our main activity will be to supervise the 8 to 12 year [old]s during those activities.

**supplier /səˈplaɪ.ər/**

Word family:
Nouns: supplier, supply
Verbs: supply

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a person or company that provides something that people want or need

**Dictionary example:**
They used to be a leading supplier of military equipment.

**Learner example:**
I have been employed by the Swedish fruit supplier "Northern Fruit Corp." for the last 6 years.

**supply /səˈplæri/**

Word family:
Nouns: supplier, supply
Verbs: supply

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] an amount of something that is available for use
Dictionary examples:
a supply of water
Our food supplies were running out.
In London, demand for cheap housing far outstrips supply.

Learner example:
Please send me a list of [the] clothes [needed] and/or supplies.

VERB [T]
[B2] to provide things that people want or need, often over a long period of time

Dictionary examples:
to supply food/drugs to people
Electrical power is supplied by underground cables.
Three people have been arrested for supplying arms to the terrorists.
At the beginning of term, students are supplied with a list of books that they are expected to read.

Learner example:
I would be able to supply you with a reference from my employer.

support /saˈpɔːt/

Word family:
Nouns: support, supporter
Verbs: support
Adjectives: supportive

VERB [T]

SPORT
[B1] to like a particular sports team, often going to see their matches

Dictionary example:
Which team do you support?

Learner example:
Also I saw another programme, it was talking about the history of Barcelona football club. I liked it very much because this is the team that I support.

PROVIDE
[B1] to look after someone by paying for their food, clothes, etc.

Dictionary example:
He has a wife and four children to support.

Learner example:
Sara has to work hard to support her family.
HELP
[B1] to help someone, often when they are having problems

Dictionary examples:
Alcoholics Anonymous is a group which supports people who are trying to stop drinking too much alcohol.
My family has always supported me in whatever I've wanted to do.

Learner example:
All [Mum and Dad] can do is support him in this next step of his life.

AGREE
[B2] to agree with an idea, group, or person

Dictionary examples:
Do you support their views on nuclear weapons?
The majority of people in the town strongly support the plans for a new sports centre.

Learner example:
I support this idea because I believe that [it] is the [only] way to stop the traffic in cities.

ENCOURAGE
[B2] to give encouragement or financial help to someone or something because you want them to succeed

Dictionary examples:
I think it's important to support local businesses by buying locally.
The drug company is supporting cancer research.

Learner example:
These films are more attractive for older viewers and support the local film business.

NOUN [u]

HELP
[B1] help or encouragement given to someone when they are having problems

Dictionary examples:
Carol gave me a lot of support when I lost my job.
She's been a great support to my mum since my dad died.

Learner example:
Mother needs our support now and I'll go as soon as I can

AGREEMENT
[B2] agreement with an idea, group or person

Dictionary examples:
Environmental groups are fast gaining support among young people.
Is there much public support for the proposal?
Support for the party leader has declined in recent weeks.
I signed a petition in support of the human rights campaign.
Learner example:
Dear Julian, I wanted to tell you that you have my moral support.

MONEY
[B2] the money someone needs in order to buy food and clothes and pay for somewhere to live

Dictionary example:
He is dependent on his father for support.

Learner example:
Receiving my pocket money last week, I was thinking what would happen if I lost my father’s support.

supporter /səˈpoʊ.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: support, supporter
Verbs: support
Adjectives: supportive

NOUN [C]

SPORT
[B1] someone who likes a particular sports team and wants them to win

Dictionary examples:
Manchester United supporters
Thousands of supporters have travelled to London for the cup final.

Learner example:
I’m a great supporter of Milan as you know, so you can imagine how I feel now.

OF IDEA/PERSON, ETC.
[B2] someone who supports a particular idea, group or person

Dictionary example:
He is one of the Prime Minister’s strongest supporters within industry.

Learner example:
According to supporters of Animal Rights, people wouldn’t like being kept in zoos.

suppose /səˈpɑːz/

Word family:
Verbs: suppose
Adverbs: supposedly
VERB

I suppose (so)
[B1] used to show agreement to something when you do not really want to

Dictionary examples:
I suppose you're right.
"Can I come with you?" "I suppose so."

be supposed to do sth
[B1] to be expected or intended to do something, especially when this does not happen

Dictionary examples:
The drugs are supposed to reduce the pain.
She is supposed to finish the work by the 24th.
These batteries are supposed to last for a year.
How am I supposed to find that much money by the end of the week?

Learner example:
I'm supposed to go cycling with some friends of mine to Bondi.

be supposed to be sth
[B2] to be expected to be something, especially because of a rule, agreement, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The children are supposed to be at school by 8.45 a.m.
What are you doing out of bed? You're supposed to be asleep!

Learner example:
It was supposed to be a surprise... I had been in London for [a] long time.

be supposed to be sth
[B2] to be considered by many people to be something

Dictionary example:
The scenery is supposed to be fantastic.

Learner example:
I knew that he had booked a table for two in one of [the] most expensive restaurants in town, where the food was supposed to be excellent.

be supposed to do sth
[B2] If you are supposed to do something, the rules say that you should do it.

Dictionary examples:
You're supposed to pay by the end of the month.
You're not supposed to smoke in here.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, the organizer came to me and let me know that I was not supposed to sell anything in that area.
sure /ʃʊər/  

Word family:  
Verbs: ensure  
Adjectives: sure, unsure  
Adverbs: surely

ADJECTIVE

be sure of *sth*  
[B2] to be confident that something is true

Dictionary example:  
He'll win this year, I'm sure of it.

Learner example:  
I think that I [would be a] really useful person for your company. I'm sure of it.

be sure of *yourself*  
[B2] to be confident of your own abilities, qualities, etc.

Dictionary example:  
She seems a bit more sure of herself since she got a job.

Learner example:  
He is a tall, dark man who walks with confidence and is sure of himself because of his success [in] the world of business.

ADVERB INFORMAL

for sure  
[B1] without any doubts

Dictionary examples:  
I think he's Canadian but I don't know for sure.  
One thing's for sure – once the baby's born, your lives will never be the same again.

Learner example:  
For sure, you'll love Brazil.

surely /ˈʃʊə.li/  

Word family:  
Verbs: ensure  
Adjectives: sure, unsure  
Adverbs: surely
ADVERB

LIKELY

[B2] used to show that you believe something is very likely

Dictionary example:
Surely they'd have called us by now to say they're not coming.

Learner example:
Surely you are interested in how we spent the rest of our holiday?

EXPRESS SURPRISE

[B2] used to express surprise that something has happened or is going to happen

Dictionary examples:
Surely you don't expect me to believe that?
Surely he wasn't expecting us to pay the whole amount?

Learner example:
Surely it doesn't mean that they have learnt the exciting news?

surf  /sɜːf/

Word family:
Nouns: surfing
Verbs: surf

VERB

WAVES

[B1] [i] to ride on a wave as it comes towards land, while standing or lying on a special board

Dictionary example:
I spent the summer learning how to surf.

Learner example:
I really enjoy[ed] learning how to surf, it was terrific.

surface  /ˈsɜː.fɪs/

NOUN

TOP

[B2] [c] the top or outside part of something

1686
Dictionary examples:
The sun was reflected on the surface of the water.
Tropical rainforests used to cover 10% of the Earth's surface.
The marble has a smooth, shiny surface.
Neil Armstrong was the first person to set foot on the surface of the moon.

Learner example:
When we came back to the surface we just looked like real miners.

PERSON

[B2] [NO PLURAL] what someone or something seems to be like when you do not know much about them

Dictionary example:
On the surface, he seemed very pleasant.

Learner example:
Miss Marple on the other hand is an old, nervous but gentle lady on the surface but inside that head of hers there is a brain [as] sharp as a knife, cutting through the mysteries she [is] involved in.

surgery  /ˈsɜː.dʒəri/  

NOUN

PLACE

[B2] [c] a place where doctors or other medical workers treat people

Dictionary example:
What time does the surgery open?

Learner example:
As she walked into the doctor's surgery, she began to explain her problem to the doctor and that she couldn't stand the idea of lice inhabiting her head.

OPERATION

[B2] [u] when a doctor cuts your body open and repairs or removes something

Dictionary examples:
heart surgery
The patient had/underwent surgery on his heart.
He made a good recovery after surgery to remove a brain tumour.

Learner example:
My mother had to go through gall–stone surgery in Finland, where she was spending her holiday.
**surprise /səˈpraɪz/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** surprise
- **Verbs:** surprise
- **Adjectives:** surprised, surprising
- **Adverbs:** surprisingly

**NOUN**

**FEELING**

[B2] [u] the feeling that you get when something happens that you did not expect

**Dictionary examples:**
- He looked at her **in/with** surprise.
- He agreed to everything, **(much) to my** surprise.

**Learner example:**
- He stared at me in surprise and didn't say anything.

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to make someone feel surprise

**Dictionary examples:**
- The news surprised everyone.
- It doesn't surprise me **that** she wants to leave.
- It won't surprise anyone **to** learn that the offer has been rejected.

**Learner example:**
- Then I saw a blue light that surprised me, I was scared. [A] strange creature was standing in front of me. [I]t was fat and ugly and then it tried to grab me...

**surprising /səˈpraɪ.zɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** surprise
- **Verbs:** surprise
- **Adjectives:** surprised, surprising
- **Adverbs:** surprisingly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not expected and making someone feel surprised

**Dictionary examples:**
- He gave a rather surprising answer.
- It's **hardly/not** surprising **(that)** you're putting on weight, considering how much you're eating!
- I must say that it's surprising **to** find you agreeing with me for once.

1688
Learner example:
That was a little bit surprising because I'm pretty small and it's hard for me to find clothes that really fit me!

surprisingly /səˈpraɪ.zɪŋ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: surprise
Verbs: surprise
Adjectives: surprised, surprising
Adverbs: surprisingly

ADVERB

[B1] unexpectedly or in a way that is unusual

Dictionary examples:
The restaurant turned out to be surprisingly cheap.
Not surprisingly, the jury found them guilty.

Learner example:
Surprisingly, I met a friend of mine from primary school.

surround /səˈraʊnd/

Word family:
Nouns: surroundings
Verbs: surround
Adjectives: surrounding

VERB [T]

GO AROUND

[B1] to be or go everywhere around something or someone

Dictionary examples:
Snow-capped mountains surround the city.
Early this morning, armed police surrounded the house in north London.
Gwen sat at her desk, surrounded by books and papers.
She said that she wanted to die surrounded by the people she loved.

Learner example:
The place I've enjoyed [most] is a small lake surrounded by very [tall] trees and a lot of bushes.
**surrounding**  /ˈsəʊrənd.ɪŋ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** surroundings
**Verbs:** surround
**Adjectives:** surrounding

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B2] in a position around something

**Dictionary example:**
A lot of the children at the school do not live in the town, but come in from the surrounding countryside.

**Learner example:**
If all of you would help by using these facilities, our village could be very attractive to people from surrounding villages, which could be very good for the economy of our village.

**surroundings**  /ˈsəʊrəndɪŋz/

Word family:
**Nouns:** surroundings
**Verbs:** surround
**Adjectives:** surrounding

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[B2] the place where someone or something is and the things that are in it

**Dictionary examples:**
beautiful/pleasant surroundings
Have you got used to your new surroundings?
Some butterflies blend in with their surroundings so that it's difficult to see them.

**Learner example:**
The larger animals who aren't threatened should live in their natural surroundings.

**survey**  /ˈsəʊrveɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] an examination of opinions, behaviour, etc., made by asking people questions

**Dictionary examples:**
A recent survey found/showed that 58% of people did not know where their heart is.
They are conducting/carrying out/doing a survey.
Learner example:
I have made a little survey on the subject of my report and I have [found] that most of the pupils of our school consider that the region and the area around [the] school should be filmed first.

**survival** /səˈvaɪvəl/

Word family:
Nouns: survival, survivor
Verbs: survive

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when someone or something continues to live or exist, especially after a difficult or dangerous situation

Dictionary examples:
The doctors told my wife I had a 50/50 chance of survival.
His main concern is to ensure his own political survival.

Learner example:
For many animals zoos are [their] only hope for survival: for example, [the] Chinese panda or white eagle.

**survive** /səˈvaɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: survival, survivor
Verbs: survive

**VERB [I or T]**

[B2] to continue to live or exist, especially after almost dying or being destroyed

Dictionary examples:
The baby was born with a heart problem and only survived for a few hours.
These plants cannot survive in very cold conditions.
The front passengers were lucky to survive the accident.
The family are struggling to survive on very little money.

Learner example:
They struggle to survive.

**survivor** /səˈvaɪ.vər/

Word family:
Nouns: survival, survivor
Verbs: survive
**NOUN [c]**

[B2] someone who continues to live after almost dying because of an accident, illness, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Rescuers have given up hope of finding any more survivors.
He was the **sole** survivor of the plane crash.
She's a cancer survivor/a **survivor of** cancer.

**Learner example:**
We were the only survivors.

**suspect /ˌsəˈspekt/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: suspect, suspicion
Verbs: suspect
Adjectives: suspicious
Adverbs: suspiciously

**VERB [T]**

**THINK LIKELY**

[B2] to think that something is probably true, or is likely to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
They suspected (that) he was lying.
I suspect she won't come – she's very busy.
"Do you think she'll have told them?" "I suspect not/so."

**Learner example:**
He apologised, but he had some family problems and in fact he couldn't come. I suspect that's his mother – he didn't [say] clearly.

**THINK GUILTY**

[B2] to think that someone may have committed a crime or done something bad

**Dictionary examples:**
No one knows who killed her, but the police suspect her husband.
The police suspect him of carrying out two bomb attacks.

**Learner example:**
But other people were suspected of having killed them.

**NOUN [c] /ˈsʌs.pekt/**

[B2] someone who may have committed a crime

**Dictionary example:**
He's the **prime** suspect in the murder case.
**Learner example:**
He had never thought that Doctor Quimper might [have] been a suspect, as well.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>suspend</td>
<td>/səˈspend/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**suspend**  [**VERB**](T)**

**NOT ALLOW**

[B2] to not allow someone to go to work or school for a period of time because they have done something wrong

**Dictionary examples:**
She was suspended from school for fighting.
He was suspended for four matches after arguing with the referee.

**Learner example:**
The director decided to suspend the girl because she had been rude.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>suspicion</td>
<td>/səˈspɪʃ.ən/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** suspect, suspicion

**Verbs:** suspect

**Adjectives:** suspicious

**Adverbs:** suspiciously

**NOUN**

**BELIEF**

[B2] [C] a belief or idea that something may be true

**Dictionary example:**
I have a suspicion that he only asked me out because my brother persuaded him to.

**Learner example:**
I asked my mother what had happened and she confirmed my suspicions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>suspicious</td>
<td>/səˈspɪʃ.əs/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** suspect, suspicion

**Verbs:** suspect

**Adjectives:** suspicious

**Adverbs:** suspiciously
ADJECTIVE

SEEMING WRONG
[B2] making you feel that something illegal is happening or that something is wrong

Dictionary examples:
suspicious behaviour/circumstances
His wife became suspicious after finding blood in their car.
The fire at the bank is being treated as suspicious.
It's a bit suspicious that no one knows where he was at the time of the murder.
There's a suspicious-looking van parked at the end of the road.

Learner example:
Talking to Calloway made Martins very suspicious, because he [had] always thought of him as a nice and decent person.

NOT TRUSTING
[B2] not trusting someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Many of them remain suspicious of journalists.
My mother has a very suspicious nature.
He gave me a suspicious look.

Learner example:
Paul was suspicious and asked her if she was alright. [Jane] replied with a yes, but she looked nervous. She went quickly upstairs and came back holding a baby in her arms. She told him that this baby was theirs.

suspiciously /ˈsəspɪʃəsli/

Word family:
Nouns: suspect, suspicion
Verbs: suspect
Adjectives: suspicious
Adverbs: suspiciously

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that shows that you do not trust someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He looked at her suspiciously.
He sniffed the soup suspiciously.

Learner example:
The old man, who was going upstairs, stopped and looked at us very suspiciously.
swallow /ˈswɒl.əʊ/

VERB

EAT

[B2] [I or T] to move your throat in order to make food or drink go down

Dictionary examples:
My throat is so sore that it really hurts when I swallow.
The snake swallowed the bird whole.

Learner example:
When Mrs McGillicuddy was upstairs, she swallowed a fish bone.

swan /swɒn/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a large, white bird with a long neck which lives on lakes and rivers

Dictionary example:
We saw two swans gliding down the river with their signets.

Learner example:
The ugly duckling became a beautiful swan.

swear /sweər/ (swore, sworn)

VERB

RUDE WORDS

[B2] [I] to use language which people think is rude or offensive

Dictionary examples:
It was a real shock, the first time I heard my mother swear.
When the taxi driver started to swear at him, he walked off.

Learner example:
When I heard the ringing of the phone I became so furious that as soon as I answered the phone, I started swearing at it.

PROMISE

[B2] [I or T] to make a serious promise
Dictionary examples:
I don't know anything about what happened, I swear (it).
She swore (that) she didn't know what had happened to the money.
New gang members must swear to obey the gang leaders at all times.
In some countries, witnesses in court have to swear on the Bible.

Learner example:
That day I swore to myself that I would never trust anybody again.

sweat /swet/

NOUN [u]
[B2] the salty colourless liquid that comes through your skin when you are hot, nervous or ill

Dictionary examples:
The sweat was pouring off me ten minutes into the game.
By the time we'd climbed to the top of the hill, we were covered in sweat.
She wiped the beads of sweat from her forehead.

Learner example:
 Pearls of sweat appeared on her forehead.

VERB [i]
[B2] to produce liquid through your skin because you are hot, nervous or ill

Dictionary examples:
The room was hot and I was starting to sweat.
The prisoners were sweating with fear.

Learner example:
I began to sweat and my fear changed to panic when we opened a door.

sweatshirt /ˈswet.ʃɜːt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a piece of clothing made of soft cotton which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

Dictionary example:
She was dressed casually in jeans and a sweatshirt.

Learner example:
Well, I'm always wearing tight-fitting, blue jeans, I really love them as they're always in fashion, and if it's cold, a v-neck, long sleeved sweatshirt.
**sweep /swiːp/**

**VERB (swept, swept)**

CLEAN

[B2] [ɪ] to clean the floor using a brush

**Dictionary examples:**
I've swept the floor.
He swept up the pieces of broken glass.

**Learner example:**
I found your watch yesterday, while I was sweeping the floor.

**be/get swept along/away, etc.**

[B2] to be pushed or carried along in a forceful way

**Dictionary examples:**
Many trees were swept away in the flood.
They got swept along by the crowd.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly, we were swept away by an avalanche.

**sweet /swiːt/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**KIND**

[B1] kind and friendly

**Dictionary example:**
It was really sweet of you to help.

**Learner example:**
Thank you ever so much for the present you've sent me! It was really sweet of you.

**swimmer /ˈswɪm.ər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** swim, swimmer, swimming
**Verbs:** swim

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] someone who is swimming or who can swim
Dictionary example:
Oliver is a very strong swimmer.

Learner example:
He is the best swimmer in the club, much faster than I could [ever] be.

swing  /swɪŋ/

VERB [I or T] (swung, swung)
[B2] to move smoothly backwards and forwards, or to make something do this

Dictionary example:
He walked briskly along the path swinging his rolled-up umbrella.

Learner example:
When Mary ent[e]red the bar, the room was empty and there was a rope swinging from a beam.

NOUN [C]
[B2] a chair hanging on two ropes that children sit on and swing backwards and forwards

Dictionary example:
Jake wanted me to push him on the swing.

Learner example:
Do you remember the swing by the big tree in my garden?

switch  /swɪtʃ/

VERB [I]
[B2] to change from one thing to another

Dictionary examples:
She started studying English at college, but switched to Business Studies in her second year. He's just switched jobs.

Learner example:
For many years I had created my system under MS-DOS (Disk Operating System), but two years ago I switched and since the[n] I've worked with Unix.

NOUN [C]
[B1] a small object that you push up or down with your finger to turn something electrical on or off

Dictionary examples:
a light switch
Can you flip the switch?
Learner example:
Then I turned off the switch until the end of the day.

**swollen /ˈswəʊ.lən/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] larger than usual

**Dictionary example:**
a bruised, swollen face

**Learner example:**
I cried almost all day and wanted to go home as quick[ly] as possible but suddenly, someone took a photograph of me with swollen eyes.

**sword /sɔːd/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a weapon with a long sharp metal blade and a handle, used especially in the past

**Dictionary example:**
He rode towards me, waving his sword in the air.

**Learner example:**
I took the ancient sword in my hands and felt the power flow through my veins.

**syllable /ˈsɪl.ə.bl/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a word or part of a word that has one vowel sound

**Dictionary example:**
The word "tiger" has two syllables.

**Learner example:**
I stressed the wrong syllable in the word "gamos" = marriage in Greek.

**symbol /ˈsɪm.bəl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** symbol

**Adjectives:** symbolic
NOUN [C]
[B2] a sign, shape or object which is used to represent something else

**Dictionary examples:**
A heart shape is the symbol of love.
The wheel in the Indian flag is a symbol of peace.

**Learner example:**
This was the first time it arrived and it was a point of hope for all the friends of nature and particularly for the World Wildlife Fund, who have chosen the panda as their symbol.

sympathetic  /ˌsɪm.pəˈθet.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: sympathy
Verbs: sympathize
Adjectives: sympathetic

ADJECTIVE

PROBLEMS
[B2] showing that you understand and care about someone's problems

**Dictionary examples:**
He suffers from back trouble too, so he was very sympathetic about my problem.
She was very sympathetic when I told her about my situation.

**Learner example:**
Nobody wants to talk to him apart from Alice, she feels sympathetic and understands him.

sympathy  /ˈsɪm.pəθ.i/

Word family:
Nouns: sympathy
Verbs: sympathize
Adjectives: sympathetic

NOUN [U]

CARING
[B2] when you show that you understand and care about someone's problems

**Dictionary examples:**
The president has sent a message of sympathy to the relatives of the dead soldiers.
I don't have much sympathy for her – I think she's brought her troubles on herself.
Learner example:
No matter how sensitive or impassive one's attitude towards animals is, after having thought it
over thoroughly most of us feel deep sorrow and sympathy for the poor creatures kept in cages.

**symptom /ˈsɪmp.təm/**

NOUN [C]

ILLNESS
[B2] a physical feeling or problem which shows that you have a particular illness

Dictionary examples:
He's complaining of all the usual flu symptoms – a high temperature, headache and so on.
He's been HIV-positive for six years, but just recently he's started to develop the symptoms of
AIDS.

Learner example:
We asked her what had happened and she told us she had some w[ei]rd symptoms so she went for
an examination to see what was wrong. She finally discovered that... she was pregnant!

**system /ˈsɪs.təm/**

Word family:
Nouns: system
Adjectives: systematic
Adverbs: systematically

NOUN [C]

EQUIPMENT
[B1] a set of connected pieces of equipment that operate together

Dictionary examples:
They've had an alarm system installed at their home.
a central–heating system
The computer system keeps crashing and no one is able to figure out why.

Learner example:
They had a new sound system which is very loud.

METHOD
[B2] a way or method of doing things
Dictionary examples:
the American legal system
the public transport system
We'll have to work out a proper filing system.
Under our education system, you're supposed to be able to choose the type of schooling that your child receives.
the metric system of measuring and weighing

Learner example:
You will have the possibility to get to know our political system.
**table** /ˈteɪ.bəl/  

**NOUN [C]**

**INFORMATION**

[B1] an arrangement of facts and numbers in rows or blocks, especially in printed material

*Dictionary example:*
The table below shows the results of the experiment.

**lay the table**

[B1] to put plates, knives, forks, etc. on the table to prepare for a meal

*Dictionary example:*
Could you lay the table for me, please?

*Learner example:*
Before she came to my home, I prepared everything perfectly, laying the table with silver spoons, flowers and candles.

**tablet** /ˈtæb.lɪt/  

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a small, round object containing medicine that you swallow

*Dictionary example:*
sleeping tablets

*Learner example:*
I talked to her many times about the danger [of] taking tablets for pain.

**tabloid** /ˈtæb.lɔɪd/  

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a type of popular newspaper with small pages which has many pictures and short simple reports
Dictionary example:
She writes for one of the tabloids.

Learner example:
A famous person has no private life. [T]here [is] always gossip [i]n magazines and tabloids about the la[te]st hot love stories among the stars.

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to tabloids

Dictionary examples:
the tabloid press
a tabloid newspaper

tackle /ˈtæk.l/

VERB
DEAL WITH
[B2] [T] to try to deal with a problem or to speak to someone about something bad that they have done

Dictionary examples:
new ways to tackle crime
There are many ways of tackling this problem.
Have you tackled him about his attitude?

Learner example:
I've [found] some information because all these problems must be tackled now.

SPORT
[B2] [I or T] to try to get the ball from someone in a game such as football

Dictionary example:
He successfully tackled his opponent.

Learner example:
Always keep on learning different ways of passing, shooting and tackling, as there is no [end] [to] learning a new way.

tail /teɪl/

NOUN [C]

ANIMAL
[B2] the long, narrow part that sticks out at the back of an animal's body
Dictionary example:
The dog wagged its tail excitedly.

Learner example:
She is very beautiful with her long [b]ushy tail and soft paws.

take /teɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: undertaking
Verbs: take, undertake

VERB [T] (took, taken)

GET HOLD
[B1] to get hold of something and move it

Dictionary examples:
He reached across and took the glass from her.
He took my arm and led me outside.

Learner example:
So, she took me by the arm and brought me to the dance floor where everybody was waiting for that last man.

WITHOUT PERMISSION
[B1] to remove something without permission

Dictionary examples:
Someone's taken my coat!
Has anything been taken?

Learner example:
He had taken our suitcases by mistake.

ACCEPT
[B1] to accept or have something

Dictionary examples:
Are you going to take the job?
Do they take credit cards here?

Learner example:
If you take this job, you have to be prepared not to have enough spare time for thin[g]s that you like to do, since you would be at work [all] day.

PERFORM ACTION
[B1] used with some nouns to say that someone performs an action
Dictionary examples:
I need to take a shower.
Do you take any exercise?
Take a look at this.
I thought we could take a walk after lunch.
Take a deep breath.

Learner example:
I took a shower and ate my breakfast.

take care of sb/sth
[B1] to look after someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I'll take good care of her.
Don't worry about me, I can take care of myself.

Learner example:
My dad had to go to Canada for a meeting, so he asked me to take care of her.

WRITE
[B1] to write something

Dictionary examples:
Did you take their number/details?
I took notes during the talk.
Alice isn't here at the moment. Can I take a message?

Learner example:
He took my phone number and we went to the cinema the day after.

STUDY
[B1] to study a subject in order to do an exam

Dictionary examples:
He's taking maths, chemistry and physics.
I took a course in accountancy.

Learner example:
My old English class wasn't good enough because the lessons were just in the evening and also we didn't have enough conversation. So I decided to take a full-time course.

take part
[B1] to be involved in an activity with other people

Dictionary example:
She doesn't usually take part in any of the class activities.

Learner example:
The practi[c]e was for a big competition at our club, in which teams from Munich and Cologne will take part.
take place
[B1] to happen

Dictionary example:
The concert takes place next Thursday.

Learner example:
A dance night will take place in the club soon.

take a break/rest, etc.
[B1] to stop working for a short period

Dictionary examples:
I think we'll take a break there.
If you're tired, you should take a rest.

Learner example:
When I took a little break to drink something, I met one of my best friends.

take advantage of sth
[B1] to use something good in a situation to help you

Dictionary example:
I thought I'd take advantage of the sports facilities while I'm here.

Learner example:
If you take advantage of this opportunity, in the future you'll thank me.

take it/things easy
[B1] to relax and not use too much energy

Dictionary example:
After his heart attack, he had to take things easy for a while.

Learner example:
Take it easy and see you soon.

clothes
[B1] to wear a particular size of clothes

Dictionary examples:
What size shoe do you take?
I take a size 12 in trousers.

take milk/sugar, etc.
[B2] to usually have milk/sugar, etc. in your tea or coffee

Dictionary example:
I've forgotten - do you take milk in your tea?

remove number
[B2] to remove one number from another number
Dictionary example:
If you take 4 from 12 you get 8.

GRAMMAR

[B2] to need or be followed by another word or structure in order to be grammatically correct

Dictionary example:
This sense of the verb 'give' takes two objects.

can't take sth

[B2] to not be able to deal with an unpleasant situation

Dictionary example:
We argue all the time and I can't take it any more.

Learner example:
In the end, when Laura couldn't take it anymore, she decided to end her suffering by taking her life.

take sth/sb seriously

[B2] to consider a person, subject or situation to be important or dangerous and worth your attention or respect

Dictionary example:
We take any threats to national security very seriously.

Learner example:
Don't take everything so seriously otherwise you'll probably end up as an old maid and I don't think you want that.

take pleasure/pride/an interest, etc.

[B2] to have a particular, good feeling about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
He takes great pleasure in cooking.
I have always taken an interest in local history.

Learner example:
The amazing thing about him is that he takes pride in his appearance and the image others have of him.

take account of sth

[B2] to consider something when judging a situation

Dictionary example:
A good architect takes account of the building's surroundings.

Learner example:
I hope you will take account of our request.
take into account *sth*
[B2] to consider something when judging a situation

**Dictionary example:**
I think you have to take into account the fact that he's a good deal younger than the rest of us.

**Learner example:**
Taking into account all these arguments, I also think, like many people, that keeping animals in zoos is cruel and unnecessary.

take advantage of *sb/*sth
[B2] to treat someone or something badly in order to get what you want

**Dictionary example:**
I think she takes advantage of his good nature.

**Learner example:**
There will always be the threat of those men who take advantage of animals' inferior status.

take your breath away
[B2] If something takes your breath away, you feel surprise and admiration because it is so beautiful or exciting.

**Dictionary example:**
The view from the window took my breath away.

**Learner example:**
The landscape just takes your breath away sometimes.

take charge
[B2] to take control of or make yourself responsible for something

**Dictionary example:**
I was happy to let her take charge of the holiday arrangements.

**Learner example:**
I am 21 years old which means that I can take charge of school children.

take control
[B2] to start to rule or govern an area

**Dictionary example:**
The dictator took control of the country in 1933.

**Learner example:**
In the first part of the story animals take control of a farm in England.

take a deep breath
[B2] to fill your lungs with air

**Dictionary example:**
Take a deep breath and relax.
take sb's word for it
[B2] to believe what someone says without any proof

Dictionary example:
Take my word for it – this curry is very hot!

Learner example:
Naturally we had to take his word for it.

take sb/sth for granted
[B2] to not show that you are grateful for someone or something, and forget that you are lucky to have them

Dictionary example:
Most of us take our freedom for granted.

Learner example:
So don't take the telephone for granted, but keep in mind that our modern way of life is mainly due to its invention.

take it for granted
[B2] to believe that something is true without checking or thinking about it

Dictionary example:
I took it for granted that we'd be invited to the wedding.

Learner example:
I have taken it for granted that you will arrive for dinner.

take the/this opportunity to do sth
[B2] to use an occasion to do or say something

Dictionary example:
I'd like to take this opportunity to thank all of you.

Learner example:
Most of the comments [are] not right at all. I would like to take this opportunity to correct them.

take sb's place
[B2] to do something instead of someone else

Dictionary example:
If I can't make it to the theatre that night you can take my place.

Learner example:
First of all, it had been written that Danny Brook and Tina Truelove were starring, but Danny wasn't there and somebody else took his place.
takeaway /ˈteɪ.kə.wɛ/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a meal that you buy in a restaurant or shop but eat at home, or a shop that sells this type of meal  

Dictionary example:  
a Chinese takeaway  

Learner example:  
After pubs or [a] night club, they go to the takeaway.

tale /teɪl/  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] a story, especially one which is not true or is difficult to believe  

Dictionary examples:  
He told the most amazing tales about his life in India.  
She told me some tale about missing the bus to explain her lateness.  

Learner example:  
She knows everything about Prague's history and many local stories and tales.

talent /ˈtæl.ənt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: talent  
Adjectives: talented  

NOUN [c or u]  
[B1] a natural ability to do something  

Dictionary examples:  
Her talent for music showed at an early age.  
his artistic talents  

Learner example:  
Some people have skills and talent and some do not.
talented  /ˈtæl.əntɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: talent
Adjectives: talented

ADJECTIVE

[B1] with talent

Dictionary example:
a talented footballer/pianist

Learner example:
He is so talented, so smart and very polite to all.

talk  /tɔːk/

Word family:
Nouns: talk, talks
Verbs: talk
Adjectives: talkative

VERB [v]

DISCUSS
[B2] to discuss something with someone, often to try to find a solution to a disagreement

Dictionary example:
The two sides have agreed to talk.

Learner example:
I decided to talk to him and try to solve the problem.

LECTURE
[B2] to give a lecture on a subject

Dictionary example:
The next speaker will be talking about endangered insects.

Learner example:
We think that the best topic you could talk about is your latest book, you could try to develop the subject, explain to the members how to become a writer, from where and how do you get your ideas, and the subjects of your book.

NOUN

CONVERSATION

[B1] [c] a conversation between two people, often about a particular subject
Dictionary example:
He’s going to have a talk with his parents and see what they think.

Learner example:
We had a talk and he told me about Bradley and what the band was like.

TO GROUP

[B2] [c] when someone speaks to a group of people about a particular subject

Dictionary examples:
He gave a talk about/on his visit to Bolivia.
I went to a few interesting talks.

Learner example:
Dear Tom, It was very nice to hear from you again and it’s really kind of you to give a talk to our Cinema Club.

tan /tæn/

NOUN [c]

[B2] when your skin is brown from being in the sun

Dictionary example:
She had a lovely tan.

Learner example:
If you want to get a tan, this is the place to be.

tap /tæp/

NOUN [c]

FOR WATER

[B1] the part at the end of a pipe which controls the flow of water

Dictionary examples:
The hot/cold tap
Turn the tap on/off.

Learner example:
As soon as I got in, I turned the tap on and waited for hot water.

KNOCK

[B2] a gentle knock or touch, or the noise made by knocking something gently
Dictionary examples:
I felt a tap on my shoulder.
There was a tap at the door.

Learner example:
While she was teaching, I fell asleep and two minutes later I felt a tap on my back.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to knock or touch something gently

Dictionary example:
I tapped on the window to try to get her attention.

Learner example:
She lit up the whole stage when she danced, as she tapped her feet in rhythm with the music.

target /ˈtaː.tɪg/  

NOUN [C]

OBJECT/PERSON SHOT AT
[B2] something or someone that you attack, shoot at, try to hit, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a military target
I had four shots but I didn't even hit the target.
Any major airport or station is potentially a terrorist target.
Foreign businesses in the region have become a target for attacks.

Learner example:
Paul Rebere, a famous professional assassin, had been in that room for two hours now, waiting for his target to show up.

AIM
[B2] something that you intend to achieve

Dictionary example:
If you want to lose weight, you have to set yourself a target.

Learner example:
My target is to be a professional tennis player but I need to work hard for it.

task /ˈtɑːsk/  

NOUN [C]
[B2] a piece of work, especially something unpleasant or difficult
**Dictionary examples:**
We usually ask interviewees to **perform** a few simple tasks on the computer just to test their aptitude.
The government now faces the difficult task of restructuring the entire health service.

**Learner example:**
To be honest, the task we were given was incredibly easy.

taste /teɪst/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** taste
**Verbs:** taste
**Adjectives:** tasty, tasteful, tasteless

**NOUN**

**FLAVOUR**

[B1] [c or u] the flavour of a particular food in your mouth

**Dictionary examples:**
I love the taste of garlic.
The soup had a slightly sour taste.

**Learner example:**
I don't know how old it is but I've gone there since I was a child and the taste of the food has never changed.

**WHAT YOU LIKE**

[B2] [c or u] the particular things you like, such as styles of music, clothes, decoration, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
You **have** very good taste!
I don't like his taste in music.
She has very expensive tastes.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion, the variety of films you show cover all kinds of tastes.

**SHORT EXPERIENCE**

[B2] [NO PLURAL] a short experience of something different

**Dictionary example:**
This was my first taste of freedom.

**Learner example:**
Before you catch your plane, your group could visit our nice city and have a taste of our culture.
ABILITY

[B2] [U] the ability to experience different flavours in your mouth

Dictionary example:
When you've got a cold you often lose your sense of taste.

VERB [T]

taste good/bad/sweet, etc.

[B1] to have a particular flavour

Dictionary examples:
This sauce tastes strange.
The bread tastes of onions.
This coffee tastes like dishwater!

Learner example:
The food is very typical and tastes good.

FOOD/DRINK

[B1] to put food or drink in your mouth to find out what flavour it has

Dictionary examples:
Taste this sauce and tell me if it needs any salt.
Whatever's this? I've never tasted anything like it.

Learner example:
Of course I tasted tequila, and I liked it very much.

tasty /ˈteɪst.i/

Word family:
Nouns: taste
Verbs: taste
Adjectives: tasty, tasteful, tasteless

ADJECTIVE

[B1] Food which is tasty has a good flavour and is nice to eat.

Dictionary example:
They do a very tasty breakfast.

Learner example:
The meal was really tasty.
**tax /tæks/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] money that you have to pay to the government from what you earn or when you buy things

*Dictionary examples:*
They're putting up the tax on cigarettes.
Tax cuts are always popular.
What do you earn before/after tax?
I pay my taxes.

*Learner example:*
In Kish or Aeshm you can buy electric[al] device[s] cheaper than [in] your country, because you can buy all goods without tax.

---

**tea /tiː:/**

**NOUN**

*MEAL*

[B1] [U] a small afternoon meal of sandwiches, cakes, biscuits, etc. and tea to drink

*Dictionary example:*
They invited us for afternoon tea.

*Learner example:*
Every afternoon they organized a tea for all the members.

---

**teach /tiːʃ/ (taught, taught)**

*Word family:*

*Nouns:* teacher, teaching

*Verbs:* teach

*VERB*

*GET EXPERIENCE*

[B1] [t] If a situation teaches you something, it gives you new knowledge or helps you to understand something.

*Dictionary example:*
The whole experience taught him to be more careful with money.

*Learner example:*
This situation taught me that I should keep my important things with m[e] all the time.


**teaching** /ˈtiː.tʃɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: teacher, teaching
Verbs: teach

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the job of being a teacher

*Dictionary examples:*
He's always wanted to go into teaching.
modern teaching methods

*Learner example:*
The teacher has a lot of experience behind him, I think nearly 20 years of teaching.

**team** /tiːm/

Noun [C + singular or plural verb]

Work Group
[B1] a group of people who work together to do something

*Dictionary examples:*
a management team
a team of advisers

*Learner example:*
He told me he was part of the sound team of the band I went to see.

**tear1** /teər/

Verb [I or T] (tore, torn)

Break
[B1] to pull something so that it comes apart or breaks, or to become damaged like this

*Dictionary examples:*
I tore my skirt on the chair as I stood up.
You have to be very careful with books this old because the paper tends to tear very easily.
A couple of pages had been torn out of the book.

*Learner example:*
Although it's quite expensive, the clothes that I buy from there will not tear easily.
tear² /tɪə/  

NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]  

CRYING  
[B1] a drop of water that comes from your eye when you cry  

Dictionary examples:  
These are tears of joy.  
Did you notice the tears in his eyes when he talked about Diane?  
Her eyes filled with tears.  

Learner example:  
I had to fight the tears of rage, and my heart beat as fast as a drum.  

in tears  
[B1] crying  

Dictionary example:  
I found him in tears in his bedroom.  

Learner example:  
By the end of it, Mary Anne was nearly in tears.  

burst into tears  
[B1] to suddenly start to cry  

Dictionary example:  
She burst into tears and ran out of the room.  

Learner example:  
She burst into tears.  

---  

tease /tiːz/  

VERB [I or T]  
[B2] to laugh at someone or say unkind things about them, either because you are joking or because you want to upset them  

Dictionary examples:  
I used to hate being teased about my red hair when I was at school.  
I was only teasing, I didn't mean to upset you.  

Learner example:  
Ginny's classmates were always teasing her [about] her clothing.
teaspoon  /ˈtiː.spuːn/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a small spoon that is used for mixing drinks and measuring small amounts of food, or the amount this spoon can hold

Dictionary example:
Add two teaspoons of salt.

Learner example:
Lastly, thank you for asking me what I'd like from the USA, because I am a very serious collector of teaspoons with different countries' flags on [them].

technical  /ˈtek.nɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: technique, technician
Adjectives: technical
Adverbs: technically

ADJECTIVE

SCIENCE/INDUSTRY
[B2] relating to the knowledge, machines or methods used in science and industry

Dictionary example:
a few technical problems

Learner example:
Instead, due to some technical problems, it began at 20:15.

PRACTICAL SKILL
[B2] relating to practical skills and methods that are used in a particular activity

Dictionary example:
As a dancer she had great technical skill.

Learner example:
Federer glides over the court as if it's the easiest thing, [and] apart from his technical and physical skills he is a great personality.

technique  /tekˈniːk/

Word family:
Nouns: technique, technician
Adjectives: technical
Adverbs: technically
NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a particular or special way of doing something

Dictionary examples:
We have developed a new technique for detecting errors in the manufacturing process.
She’s a wonderfully creative dancer but she doesn’t have the technique of a truly great performer.

Learner example:
I go on Mondays, Wednesdays and Friday[s] from 4:00 P.M to 7:00 P.M. I’ve learned a whole new bunch of tips, techniques and stuff I want to show you.

technological /ˌtek.nəˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/  

Word family:
Nouns: technology  
Adjectives: technological  
Adverbs: technologically

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to, or involving, technology

Dictionary example:
Technological advances/developments in computing and telecommunications will reduce the need for many people to travel to work.

Learner example:
I think that the more technological developments we have, the more comfortable lives we enjoy.

technology /tekˈnɒl.ə.dʒi/  

Word family:
Nouns: technology  
Adjectives: technological  
Adverbs: technologically

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] knowledge, equipment, and methods that are used in science and industry

Dictionary examples:
computer technology  
modern technology
What this country needs is a long-term policy for investment in science and technology.

Learner example:
I also like to read some magazines about computers and technology, my favourite is "PC Magazine".
**teenage** /ˈtiːn.eɪdʒ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** teenager  
**Adjectives:** teenage  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  
[B1] aged between 13 and 19 years old  

**Dictionary example:**  
a teenage daughter  

**Learner example:**  
However, teenage films are better for me.

**telecommunications** /ˌtel.ɪ.kəˌmjuː.nɪˈkeɪ.ʃənz/  

**NOUN [PLURAL]**  
[B2] the sending and receiving of messages over distance, especially by telephone, radio and television  

**Dictionary example:**  
the telecommunications industry  

**Learner example:**  
Accompanied by the success of these telecommunications companies, a lot of jobs have been created.

**telescope** /ˈtel.ɪ.skəʊp/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B2] a piece of equipment, in the shape of a tube, that makes things which are far away look bigger or nearer  

**Dictionary example:**  
a very powerful telescope  

**Learner example:**  
I just laugh when he tries to convince me of their existence, once he even told me that he saw a spaceship in the sky while he was observing the stars with his telescope.
television /ˈtel.ɪ.vɪ.zən/ (also TV) (UK informal telly)

NOUN

SYSTEM
[B1] [u] the system or business of making and broadcasting programmes for television

Dictionary examples:
She works in television.
a television company/network

Learner example:
If possible, I would go to the television company for help, then they will show [it] [o]n TV.

tell /tel/ (told, told)

VERB

tell sb how/what/when to do sth
[B1] to advise someone how/what/when to do something

Dictionary examples:
Kit will tell you how to get there.
She didn't tell us what to do.

Learner example:
He tells us how to do the different kind[s] of exercises.

I can't tell you how ...
[B1] used to emphasize your feelings about something

Dictionary example:
I can’t tell you how grateful I am for your help.

Learner example:
I can't tell you how nervous I am.

can tell
[B2] to know or recognize something from what you hear, see, etc.

Dictionary examples:
You could tell that he was tired.
You can never tell whether Hajime's being serious or not.

Learner example:
I could tell it was the voice of a man, but I failed to identify it.
UNDERSTAND FROM

[B2] [ɪ] If something tells you something, it gives you information.

Dictionary example:
What does the survey tell us about the lives of teenagers?

Learner example:
We have all seen the reports which tell us about the problems of pollution from cars.

temper /ˈtem.pər/

NOUN

ANGER

[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when someone becomes angry very quickly

Dictionary examples:
She has a real temper.
He’s got a really bad temper.

Learner example:
In my opinion, the behaviour of the old lady is somewhat rude and sometimes, through her bad temper, she offends the customers.

lose your temper

[B2] to suddenly become angry

Dictionary example:
The children behaved so badly that I lost my temper.

Learner example:
Yesterday, I must confess, I lost my temper with my son.

temple /ˈtem.pəl/

NOUN [C]

[B1] [a building where people in some religions go to pray or worship

Dictionary example:
a Buddhist temple

Learner example:
You can see many temples and Maiko, who are traditional people wearing Kimono.
temporarily /ˌtem.pəˈrer.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: temporary
Adverbs: temporarily

ADVERB
[B2] for a short time

Dictionary example:
This office is closed temporarily for redecoration.

Learner example:
We can work temporarily [for] up to 6 months.

temporary /ˈtem.pəˌri/ 

Word family:
Adjectives: temporary
Adverbs: temporarily

ADJECTIVE
[B1] existing or happening for only a short or limited time

Dictionary examples:
temporary staff
a temporary job
temporary accommodation/housing

Learner example:
It was a reality show that involved a lot of young people [who] were applying for a temporary job – I think a marketing job – and finally only one of the[m] [got] it.

tempt /tempt/ 

Word family:
Nouns: temptation
Verbs: tempt

VERB [T]
be tempted
[B2] to want something or to want to do something

Dictionary examples:
"Did you apply for that job?" "Well, I was very tempted but in the end I decided not to."
I was tempted to resign after my boss was so rude to me.
Learner example:
I am tempted to start taking tennis lessons at your sport[s] club if it's possible.

temptation  /tempˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: temptation
Verbs: tempt

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a feeling that you want to do or have something, although you know you should not

Dictionary examples:
In these situations, there is a huge temptation to lie.
As a young actress, she managed to resist the temptation to move to Hollywood.

Learner example:
I felt the irresistible temptation to meet new people and feel some freedom.

tend  /tend/

Word family:
Nouns: tendency
Verbs: tend

VERB

tend to do sth
[B2] to often do a particular thing or be likely to do a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
I tend to wear dark colours.
July and August tend to be our busiest months.

Learner example:
When something is not enjoyable, we tend not to do it.

tense  /tents/

Word family:
Nouns: tension
Adjectives: tense

NOUN [C]
[B1] any of the forms of a verb which show the time at which an action happened
Dictionary example:
'I sing' is in the **present** tense, 'I will sing' is in the **future** tense and 'I sang' is in the **past** tense.

Learner example:
The first lesson was about the present tense and wasn't really difficult for us.

**ADJECTIVE**

**NERVOUS**

[B2] nervous, worried, and not able to relax

Dictionary example:
She was very tense as she waited for the interview.

Learner example:
Beyond the fact you feel tired and tense, I'm afraid that if you keep on working this way, you'll get [serious] health problems in the future.

**SITUATION**


Dictionary example:
There were some tense moments in the second half of the game.

Learner example:
There was a tense atmosphere.

---

tension /ˈtenʃn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tension

**Adjectives:** tense

**NOUN**

**FEELING**

[B2] [u] a feeling that you are nervous, worried, and not relaxed

Dictionary example:
You could feel the tension in the room as we waited for our exam results.

Learner example:
Today's world is also known for stress and tension.

**BETWEEN PEOPLE/GROUPS**

[B2] [c or u] a feeling of fear or anger between people, groups or countries who do not trust each other
Dictionary examples:
ethnic/racial tension
There are growing tensions between the two countries.

Learner example:
I was only eight years old but yet I could feel the tension between my parents.

tent /ˈtɛnt/  

NOUN [c]
[B1] a structure made of metal poles and cloth which is fixed to the ground with ropes and used as a cover or to sleep under

Dictionary example:
It only took twenty minutes to put the tent up.

Learner example:
We slept in a tent for two nights there.

term /tɜːm/  

NOUN

WORD
[B2] [c] a word or phrase that is used to refer to a particular thing, especially in a technical or scientific subject

Dictionary examples:
a legal/medical/scientific/technical term
'Without let or hindrance' is a legal term which means 'freely'.

Learner example:
Extreme overworking can [even] lead to death and that was discovered and confirmed by Jap[a]nese doctors who created a special medical term for the [illness] caused by overworking.

terminal /ˈtɜːrnəl/  

NOUN [c]
[B2] a building where you can get onto an aircraft, bus, or ship

Dictionary example:
Your flight to Perth will leave from Terminal 4.
Learner example:
The Hotel that I booked for your group is the Moat House Hotel in Feltham, from Heathrow Terminal 3 [where] you will arrive on 29th of June, the best way to go there is to catch the minibus No 32.

terms  /tɜːms/

NOUN [PLURAL]

RULES
[B2] the rules of an agreement

Dictionary examples:
your terms of employment
Under the terms of their contract, employees must give 3 months' notice if they leave.

Learner example:
So we would be very grateful to get some information about the club and the terms of membership.

in ... terms/in terms of sth
[B2] used to explain which part of a problem or situation you are referring to

Dictionary examples:
In financial terms, the project was not a success.
In terms of quality control, the company has made great improvements.

Learner example:
In terms of accommodation, they [provide] it all which is good, but unfortunately you have to share your room with another person, which is not so good if you're shy or something like that.

terrace  /ˈter.əs/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a flat area outside a house, restaurant, etc. where you can sit

Dictionary example:
We had our drinks on the terrace.

Learner example:
I enjoyed the evenings sitting on your terrace listening to your interesting stories about your childhood.
terribly /ˈter.ə.bli/

Word family:
Adjectives: terrible
Adverbs: terribly

ADVERB

VERY MUCH
[B1] very

Dictionary examples:
She was terribly upset.
We were terribly lucky that nothing was damaged.

Learner example:
I'm terribly sorry but I've got a job interview.

VERY BADLY
[B2] very badly

Dictionary example:
I slept terribly last night.

Learner example:
Although he s[ə]ng quite well, he danced terribly and that spoiled part of the show.

terrific /təˈrɪf.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD
[B1] very good

Dictionary example:
It's a terrific opportunity.

Learner example:
My teacher is terrific and she's always happy.

terrified /ˈter.ə.fəd/

Word family:
Nouns: terror, terrorism, terrorist
Verbs: terrify
Adjectives: terrified, terrifying
**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] very frightened

*Dictionary examples:*
He sat in the corner like a terrified child.
She’s terrified of the dark.
She’s terrified *(that)* her mother might find out.

*Learner example:*
I was really terrified. Then I turned on the light and...

---

**terrify** /ˈter.ə.fai/  

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* terror, terrorism, terrorist  
*Verbs:* terrify  
*Adjectives:* terrified, terrifying

---

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to frighten someone very much

*Dictionary example:*
The idea of parachuting out of a plane terrifies me.

*Learner example:*
Instead my thoughts drifted away and started to terrify me once more.

---

**terrifying** /ˈter.əˌfai.ɪŋ/  

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* terror, terrorism, terrorist  
*Verbs:* terrify  
*Adjectives:* terrified, terrifying

---

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] extremely frightening

*Dictionary example:*
It was a terrifying experience.

*Learner example:*
That was the most terrifying thing I have ever seen.
territory  /ˈter.i.təri/  

Word family:  
Nouns: territory  
Adjectives: territorial  

NOUN  

COUNTRY’S LAND  
[B2] [c or u] land that is owned or controlled by a particular country  

Dictionary examples:  
He was shot down in enemy territory.  
The UN is sending aid to the occupied territories.  

Learner example:  
In a way, Sweden is a unique country because it has never had any wars on its territory and avoided the harmful effects of any conquer[or]s.  

PERSON’S/ANIMAL’S LAND  
[B2] [c or u] an area that an animal or person thinks belongs to them  

Dictionary example:  
Cats like to protect their territory.  

Learner example:  
I think that man [shouldn’t] take animals out of their own territory.  

terror  /ˈter.ər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: terror, terrorism, terrorist  
Verbs: terrify  
Adjectives: terrified, terrifying  

NOUN [u or l]  
[B2] a feeling of being very frightened  

Dictionary examples:  
They fled from the city in terror.  
I will never forget the look of terror in her face.  

Learner example:  
I froze with terror.
**terrorism** /ˈterərɪzm/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** terror, terrorism, terrorist  
**Verbs:** terrify  
**Adjectives:** terrified, terrifying  

**NOUN [u]**  
[B2] the use of violence for political purposes, for example putting bombs in public places  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Governments must cooperate if they are to fight international terrorism.  
The bomb explosion was one of the worst acts of terrorism that Italy has experienced in recent years.

---

**terrorist** /ˈterərist/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** terror, terrorism, terrorist  
**Verbs:** terrify  
**Adjectives:** terrified, terrifying  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] someone who is involved in terrorism  

**Dictionary examples:**  
There has been an increase in terrorist attacks.  
The government has said that it will not be intimidated by terrorist threats.  

**Learner example:**  
Some people believed that their town was occupied by terrorists or even aliens.

---

**test** /test/  

**NOUN [c]**  

**MEDICAL**  
[B1] a short medical examination of part of your body or of something such as blood that is taken from your body  

**Dictionary examples:**  
an eye test  
a blood/urine test  
a pregnancy test  
The doctors have done some tests to try to find out what's wrong with her.
Learner example:
So I decided to call and ask for information, then as soon as I [had done] some medical tests I was accepted.

SITUATION
[B2] a situation that shows how good something is

Dictionary example:
This project will be a real test of his ability.

Learner example:
It's true that asserting oneself in society is a real test of self-reliance and that a lot of people encounter hardships.

VERB [T]

EXAM
[B1] to give someone a set of questions, in order to measure their knowledge or ability

Dictionary example:
You’ll be tested on all the areas you’ve studied this term.

CHECK
[B2] to do something in order to discover if something is safe, works correctly, etc.

Dictionary example:
None of our products are tested on animals.

Learner example:
Before we can use a certain medicine, hairspray, make-up, [etc.,] it might have been tested on animals to see [what] their reaction is.

PROVE QUALITY/STRENGTH, ETC.
[B2] If a situation tests someone, it proves how good, strong, etc. they are.

Dictionary example:
This next match will really test them.

Learner example:
This trip was organised by our form tutor, he wanted to test us [to see] if we trust[ed] each other and worked in a team.

text /tekst/

NOUN

WORDS, NOT PICTURES
[B1] [u] the written words in a book, magazine, etc., not the pictures
Dictionary example:
a page of text

PIECE OF WRITING
[B1] [c] a short piece of writing that you discuss in class

Dictionary example:
Could you all read the text, please?

Learner example:
Next lesson I will have to read a small text.

BOOK/PLAY
[B2] [c] a book or play that is studied for an examination

Dictionary example:
'Jane Eyre' is our set text this year.

thank /θæŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully

VERB [T]

thank God INFORMAL
[B1] something you say when you are happy because something bad did not happen

Dictionary example:
Thank God nobody was hurt in the accident.

Learner example:
"Thank God my car is OK", [he] said.

thanks /θæŋks/

Word family:
Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully
thanks to sb/sth
[B2] because of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I passed my driving test, thanks to the extra help my dad gave me.
It's thanks to Sandy that I heard about the job.

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] words or actions that show you are grateful or pleased about something

Dictionary examples:
They expressed their thanks to the organisers.
He wrote a letter of thanks to the hospital.

Learner example:
Give thanks also to your wife, we really appreciate her marvellous cooking.

thank you  /ˈθæŋk.ju/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B1] something that you say or do in order to show that you are grateful for something

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to say a big thank you to everyone for all their help.
The chocolates were a thank you for looking after the children.

Learner example:
I'm writing to say a very big thank you for our fantastic weekend.

that  /ðæt/
Pronoun (plural those)

Relative Clause

[B1] used instead of 'who' or 'which' at the beginning of a relative clause

Dictionary example:
Have you eaten all the cake that I made yesterday?

Learner example:
I like my old-fashioned blue jeans, [and] the old shoes that I always use.

And all that

[B1] used for saying that other similar things are included or that the whole of a situation is considered

Dictionary examples:
He told us about his school and all that.
We decided to stay in bed, with it being a holiday and all that.

Learner example:
I really enjoy shopping for clothes, but not only for clothes, also for things like earrings and all that!

That's it

[B1] used to say that something has ended

Dictionary examples:
Well that's it then, we've finished.
I think that's it for now – I'll email you about the other project next week.

Learner example:
Well, that's it. Good luck and have a good time.

That's it

[B2] used to say that something is correct

Dictionary example:
You need to push the two pieces together. That's it.

Reaction

[B2] used to express a reaction to something

Dictionary examples:
I didn't know she'd been so ill. That's terrible.
Turn the engine on, then put the car in gear. That's right.
Smile for the camera. That's more like it.

Past

[B2] used to refer to events or experiences in the past

Dictionary example:
That was before we had a car.
Learner example:
That was when I went to live in Barcelona by myself in a student residence.

ADVERB

[B2] used when describing the size, amount, or state of something or someone

Dictionary examples:
She's too young to walk that far.
It wasn't (all) that good.

Learner example:
My English isn't that bad, actually I have been taught English in school for six years.

the /ðiː/

DETERMINER

YOUR

[B1] used instead of a possessive adjective such as 'your', 'her' or 'my'

Dictionary examples:
He held her by the arm.
Where did I park the car?

Learner example:
There [are] a lot of people, and there are a lot of cars, so you would have problems find[ing] a place to park the car.

TIME

[B2] used before numbers that refer to periods of ten years

Dictionary example:
the sixties

Learner example:
For example, people in the 1950s who didn't have computers are likely to have had difficulty in checking information, booking tickets, and communicating with each other.

COMPARE

[B2] used before each of two adjectives or adverbs to show how one thing changes depending on another

Dictionary example:
The longer we live here, the more we like it.

Learner example:
In many cases, the more things you learn, the less things you know.
the first floor /ˌfɜːstˈfloː/  

NOUN [NO PLURAL]  
[B1] the floor of a building that is directly above ground level  

Dictionary example:  
She works on the first floor.  

Learner example:  
My bedroom is on the first floor.

the first person /ˌfɜːstˈpɜː.ən/  

NOUN [NO PLURAL]  
[B2] the form of a verb or pronoun that is used when people are speaking or writing about themselves. For example, 'I' and 'we' are first person pronouns.  

Dictionary example:  
Autobiographies are written in the first person.

theft /θeft/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[B2] the action or crime of stealing something  

Dictionary examples:  
- car theft  
  Unfortunately, we have had several thefts in the building recently.  

Learner example:  
So, who was [it] that made this [such a] perfectly-organised theft?

the ground floor /ˌgraʊndˈfloː/  

NOUN [NO PLURAL]  
[B1] the floor of a building that is at the same level as the ground outside  

Dictionary example:  
My office is on the ground floor.  

Learner example:  
We followed them to a new club in Siena. It is on the ground floor of an old building.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>their</strong> /θər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DETERMINER</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TO AVOID HIS/HERS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] used to refer to what belongs to or relates to a person when you want to avoid saying 'his' or 'her' or when you do not know if the person is male or female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the students has left their book behind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So did this person give their name?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>the last minute</strong> /ˈlæstˈmɪnɪt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [NO PLURAL]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] the latest possible opportunity for doing something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They only told me at the last minute that they couldn't come.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why do you always leave everything till the last minute?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We were very disappointed to hear that the actor was replaced by [an]other at the last minute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>them</strong> /ðɛm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRONOUN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TO AVOID HIM/HER</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to a person when you want to avoid saying 'him' or 'her' or when you do not know if the person is male or female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When each passenger arrives, we ask them to fill in a form.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>theme</strong> /θiːm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] the subject of a talk, book, film, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The theme of loss runs through most of his novels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learner example:
I think that the basic theme of the book is very original and the author has written lots of great novels.

themselves /ðəmˈselvz/

PRONOUN

EMPHASIS
[B2] used to emphasize the pronoun 'they' or the particular group of people you are referring to

Dictionary examples:
The staff themselves were unhappy with the decision.
They themselves had no knowledge of what was happening.

Learner example:
Many times they think they themselves [have taken] part in a car race.

then /ðen/

ADVERB

IN ADDITION
[B2] used in order to add something to what you have just said

Dictionary examples:
I've got two essays to write and then my science project to finish.
This is the standard model, then there's the luxury version which costs more.

now and then
[B2] If something happens now and then, it happens sometimes but not very often.

Dictionary example:
I love chocolate, but I only eat it now and then.

Learner example:
If you really love to have a snack now and then, try to eat fruit and vegetables, instead of sweets.

theory /ˈθɪəri/

Word family:
Nouns: theory
Adjectives: theoretical
Adverbs: theoretically
NOUN

IDEA

[B2] [c] an idea or set of ideas that is intended to explain something

Dictionary examples:
Darwin's theory of evolution
He has a theory that the hole was caused by a meteorite.

Learner example:
During his full time schedule, he worked on his project about "relative theory".

in theory

[B2] If something is possible in theory, it should be possible, but often it does not happen in that way.

Dictionary example:
In theory, the journey ought to take three hours, but in practice it usually takes four because of roadworks.

Learner example:
To sum up, in theory you can find a lot of solutions to this problem, but in practice, actually some people who hunt without permission aren't punished.

therapy /ˈθer.ə.pi/

Word family:
Nouns: therapy, therapist
Adjectives: therapeutic

NOUN [c or u]

[B2] the work of treating mental or physical illness without using an operation

Dictionary examples:
speech therapy
group therapy

Learner example:
In another way, I can say that books are the best stress management therapy; they are easy to carry wherever you go.

there /ðeər/

ADVERB

POINT

[B2] at a particular point in a process or activity
Dictionary examples:
Do you want to play another game or do you want to stop there?
I'll have to stop you there, we've run out of time.
Keep on trying – you'll get there in the end.

Learner example:
My misfortunes don't stop there.

**here and there**
[B2] in several different places but without any pattern

Dictionary example:
Tall trees were growing here and there.

Learner example:
In the cinemas there were a few broken seats here and there.

**therefore** /ˈðeər.fɔːr/  
**ADVERB**
[B1] for that reason

Dictionary example:
We were unable to get funding and therefore had to abandon the project.

Learner example:
I want to make it look more modern. Therefore, I've decided to get a CD player and some speakers.

**thermometer** /θərˈmɒm.ɪ.tər/  
**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a piece of equipment that measures the temperature of air or of your body

Dictionary example:
Keep the thermometer under your tongue.

**the seaside** /ˈsiː.seɪd/  
**NOUN**
[B1] an area or town next to the sea

Dictionary example:
We had a picnic at the seaside.
Learner example:
Near the seaside there are so many bars, where you can spend such a nice time.

the second person /ˌsek.əndˈpɜː.sn/  
NOUN [NO PLURAL]  
[B2] the form of a verb or pronoun that is used when referring to the person being spoken or written to  
Dictionary example:  
'You' is a second person pronoun.

thesis /ˈθiː.sɪs/ (PLURAL theses)  
NOUN [C]  
WRITING  
[B2] a long piece of writing that you do as part of an advanced university course  
Dictionary example:  
a doctoral thesis  
Learner example:  
For me, this is an advantage because I need to have a lot of information for my doctoral thesis.

the third person /ˌθɜːdˈpɜː.sn/  
NOUN [NO PLURAL]  
[B2] the form of a verb or pronoun that is used when referring to the person or thing being spoken about or described  
Dictionary example:  
'She' is a third person pronoun.

they /ðeɪ/  
PRONOUN

PERSON  
[B1] used to refer to a person when you want to avoid saying 'he' or 'she' or when you do not know if the person is male or female

1744
Dictionary example:
"There's someone on the phone for you." "What do they want?"

PEOPLE

[B2] people in general

Dictionary example:
They say that breaking a mirror brings you seven years' bad luck.

Learner example:
They say it is getting harder and harder to live without computers. But is it really true?

thick /θɪk/

ADJECTIVE

NOT THIN

[B1] Something that is thick is larger than usual between its opposite sides.

Dictionary examples:
a thick rope
a thick layer of dust
She picked up a thick volume and began to read out loud.
a thick sweater/coat
The walls are two metres thick.

Learner example:
I have to wear thick clothes.

CLOSE TOGETHER

[B1] growing close together and in large amounts

Dictionary examples:
thick forest
thick dark hair

Learner example:
I was looking [at] a land of moor, marsh, and thick forest.

SMOKE, ETC.

[B2] difficult to see through

Dictionary example:
Thick, black smoke was pouring out of the chimney.

Learner example:
We tried to walk [down] the stairs but the smoke was just getting thicker and thicker so we had to climb up on the roof.
thief /θiːf/ (PLURAL thieves)

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who steals things

Dictionary examples:
  a car thief
  Thieves stole £120,000 worth of computer equipment.

Learner example:
  I watched three police officers trying to arrest the thieves but they fail[ed].

thigh /θaɪ/

NOUN [c]
[B2] the top part of your leg above your knee

Dictionary example:
  My thighs were aching after the climb.

Learner example:
  Cycling is – among other things – very healthy, the heart starts pumping blood, your lungs get exercised and of course, you get smashing, sexy thighs.

thing /θɪŋ/

NOUN

a thing
[B1] used instead of 'anything' in order to emphasize what you are saying

Dictionary examples:
  I haven't got a thing to wear.
  Don't worry about a thing. I'll take care of it.

Learner example:
  We tried to fish, but didn't catch a thing, not even a shoe!

the same thing
[B1] the same

Dictionary example:
  Training isn't the same thing as education.

Learner example:
  I had lost my favourite watch. Now I have another watch but it isn't the same thing.
things
[B1] what is happening, especially in your life

Dictionary examples:
How are things with you?
Things have been going very well recently.

Learner example:
How are things in your part of the world? Things are fine with me.

things like that
[B1] similar objects, activities or events

Dictionary examples:
We eat a lot of Italian food – pizza, pasta, things like that.
I do a lot of football and running and things like that.

IDEA
[B2] [c] used to refer to an idea or comment

Dictionary example:
I can’t believe he would say such a thing!

Learner example:
I got mad and said "How dare you say such a thing."

the whole thing
[B2] everything about a situation

Dictionary examples:
I just want to forget the whole thing.
The whole thing is ridiculous!

Learner example:
And, less than five minutes later, our mother knew the whole thing.

among other things
[B2] used to say that there are other details or examples in addition to the ones you are mentioning

Dictionary example:
It's worth visiting the museum while you’re here. There's an exhibition about Darwin and a good collection of paintings, among other things.

Learner example:
To go by tram or bus is a waste of time and travelling by car is – among other things – a waste of money.

no such thing
[B2] used to emphasize that something does not exist
Dictionary example:
There's no such thing as ghosts!

Learner example:
But when I asked for these, I was told that no such thing existed and so the advertisement was once again proved wrong.

the thing is...
[B2] informal used to introduce an answer, comment or explanation

Dictionary examples:
I'd love to go out tonight, but the thing is, I've got to finish my report.
The funny/strange thing is that we'd actually met before.

Learner example:
The thing is that on July 23rd I had not found any outfit that suited me yet, which made me feel desperate.

it's a good thing
[B2] If it's a good thing that something happened, it is lucky or fortunate that it happened.

Dictionary example:
It's a good thing (that) we booked our tickets early.

Learner example:
I think it's a good thing that your parents [are going to] come, because [...] maybe it would make it easier for you to convince them to let you spend a week here during Xmas.

not a single thing
[B2] not anything

Dictionary example:
After the guests had gone, there wasn't a single thing left to eat.

Learner example:
I'm terribly sorry, but I hit it with my hand while trying to turn on the light: I wasn't able to see a single thing because it was pitch-dark all around.

the main thing
[B2] the most important fact in a situation

Dictionary example:
You’re happy and that’s the main thing.

Learner example:
The main thing is to be happy and to love yourself.

PERSON/ANIMAL
[B2] [c] used to refer to a person or animal when you are expressing your feelings towards them
Dictionary examples:
You look tired, you poor thing.
He's spending three months in Barbados, lucky thing!

Learner example:
When I go to the zoo I like to see them close by me, [and] look at them carefully; but at the same time I say: "Poor thing, I wouldn't like to be one of them."

think /θɪŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: thinker
Verbs: think, rethink
Adjectives: unthinkable

VERB (thought, thought)

USE BRAIN
[B1] [i] to use the brain to plan something, understand a situation, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He thought for a few seconds before answering.
You should think about where you want to live.
I'm so sorry I upset you – I just wasn't thinking.

Learner example:
I thought for a few days and finally decided to buy "Titanic".

think of sth
[B1] to use your imagination and intelligence to produce an idea, a solution to a problem, or an answer to a question

Dictionary examples:
When did you first think of the idea?
I need to think of a suitable way to fix the door.

Learner example:
Sud[d]enly I thought of a simp[l]e way to get money from him.

REMEMBER
[B1] [i] to remember someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I was just thinking about you when you phoned.
I often think of our time in Egypt.

Learner example:
I often think of them. I miss them so much.
CONSIDER PEOPLE

[B2] [i] to consider a person's needs or wishes

Dictionary example:
She's always thinking of others.

Learner example:
If you don't think of your family and private life, at least think of your health.

third /θɜːd/

NOUN [C]

[B2] one of three equal parts of something

Dictionary example:
He cut the cake into thirds.

Learner example:
Two thirds said we should film [the students] playing football.

thirst /θɜːst/

Word family:
Nouns: thirst
Adjectives: thirsty

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

WANTING DRINK

[B2] the feeling that you want or need to drink something

Dictionary example:
We were all suffering from thirst.

Learner example:
Many animals died of hunger and thirst.

thirty /ˈθɜː.ti/

NUMBER

(be) in your thirties

[B2] to be aged between 30 and 39
Dictionary example:
More women are having their first child in their thirties.

Learner example:
He was in his thirties and really handsome.

the thirties
[B2] the years from 1930–1939

Dictionary example:
They moved to Paris in the thirties.

Learner example:
In the beginning of the thirties in [the] USA the film industry [grew].

thorough /ˈθʌr.ə/

Word family:
Adjectives: thorough
Adverbs: thoroughly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] careful and including every detail

Dictionary examples:
a thorough revision of the manuscript
They did a thorough search of the area but found nothing.

Learner example:
People believe that school aims to give pupils a thorough education in each subject, in order to enable them to deal with various kinds of situations.

thoroughly /ˈθʌr.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: thorough
Adverbs: thoroughly

ADVERB

VERY MUCH
[B2] completely, very much

Dictionary example:
I thoroughly enjoyed the performance.

Learner example:
I thoroughly enjoyed reading "Animal Farm" because it is a satire based on the Russian Revolution.
CAREFULLY
[B2] very carefully

Dictionary example:
Wash the spinach thoroughly before cooking.

Learner example:
The murder had been thoroughly planned.

those /ðəʊz/

DETERMINER, PRONOUN

those who/which/that
[B2] the people or things that

Dictionary examples:
Those who wish to leave may do so now.
Most of the plates are clean. Those that aren't should be put in the dishwasher.

Learner example:
Lately, it has been discussed whether students must study all the subjects or only those which they prefer.

though /ðəʊ/

CONJUNCTION

DESPITE
[B1] despite the fact that

Dictionary examples:
She hasn't phoned, though she said she would.
Though she's 38, she's still playing tennis at the highest level.

Learner example:
Today the sun is shining and it's quite hot, though it's [only] 9 o'clock in the morning.

even though
[B2] although

Dictionary examples:
Even though it was getting dark, we decided to walk on to the next village.
He still smokes even though he's got asthma.

Learner example:
They didn't give up hope even though they were tired and wet to the bone.
as though
[B2] used to describe how a situation seems to be

Dictionary example:
It looks as though they're not going.

Learner example:
Sometimes it almost looks as though they are crying.

BUT
[B2] but

Dictionary example:
They're coming next week, though I don't know which day.

Learner example:
I can read and understand French, though I don't speak [it] very well.

ADVERB
[B2] used especially at the end of a sentence, to add a fact or opinion to what you have just said

Dictionary example:
Okay, I'll come to the party. I'm not staying late though.

Learner example:
It would be fun to work with you. There are a few things we should think about though.

thought /θɔːt/

Word family:
Nouns: thought
Adjectives: thoughtful, thoughtless
Adverbs: thoughtfully

IDEA
[B1] [c] an idea or opinion or an image that comes into your mind

Dictionary examples:
Do you have any thoughts about/on where you want to spend Christmas?
The thought of seeing her again filled him with happiness.
If you could let me have your thoughts on that report by Friday, I'd be grateful.

Learner example:
Her thoughts were interrupted by Ben, who asked if she wanted to go for a walk with him.

THINKING
[B2] [u] the activity of thinking, or when you think about something carefully
Dictionary examples:
She sat staring at the picture, **deep in** thought.
You'll need to **give** the matter **some** thought.

**Learner example:**
I am concerned so please give it some thought.

thoughtful /ˈθɔːt.fəl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** thought
**Adjectives:** thoughtful, thoughtless
**Adverbs:** thoughtfully

**ADJECTIVE**

**KIND**
[B2] kind and always thinking about how you can help other people

**Dictionary examples:**
Thank you for phoning when I was ill – it was very thoughtful of you.
She’s a very thoughtful person.

**Learner example:**
It was so thoughtful to think of me and send this letter.

thousand /ˈθaʊ.zənd/ (**PLURAL** thousand or thousands)

**NUMBER**

thousands
[B2] **INFORMAL** a lot

**Dictionary example:**
She tried on thousands of dresses but didn't like any of them

threat /θret/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** threat
**Verbs:** threaten
NOUN

DAMAGE
[B2] [c] someone or something that could cause harm or damage

Dictionary examples:
a threat to the environment
Smoking poses a serious threat to your health.

Learner example:
That is the only way to protect human life from this serious threat.

THING SAID
[B2] [c] when someone says they will kill or hurt you, or cause problems for you if you do not do what they want

Dictionary examples:
a death threat
I was scared he would carry out his threat.

Learner example:
Since then we have been receiving threats.

threaten /ˈθret.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: threat
Verbs: threaten

VERB

HARM
[B2] [t] to tell someone that you will kill or hurt them, or cause problems for them if they do not do what you want

Dictionary examples:
He threatened the staff with a gun and demanded money.
He threatened to report her to the police.

Learner example:
The others joined us, and they began to threaten us with their knives.
thrilled  /ˈθrɪld/  

Word family:
Nouns: thriller, thrill  
Verbs: thrill  
Adjectives: thrilled, thrilling  

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very excited and pleased  

Dictionary example:  
She was thrilled with your present.

Learner example:  
I'm thrilled with the idea of working with you.

thriller  /ˈθrɪl.ər/  

Word family:
Nouns: thriller, thrill  
Verbs: thrill  
Adjectives: thrilled, thrilling  

NOUN [C]
[B1] a book or film with an exciting story, often about crime  

Dictionary example:  
I like reading thrillers.

Learner example:  
I'm reading the thriller [by] Dan Brown: "Angeli e Demoni", it's wonderful.

thrilling  /ˈθrɪl.ɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: thriller, thrill  
Verbs: thrill  
Adjectives: thrilled, thrilling  

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very exciting  

Dictionary example:  
a thrilling game  

Learner example:  
What has made me hesitate to join a diving club is that deep water really scares me, [but] at the same time I feel excited by the thrilling feeling.
throat /θrəʊt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the front of the neck, or the space inside the neck down which food and air can go

Dictionary examples:
a sore throat
A fish bone got stuck in my throat.
He cleared his throat and started speaking.

Learner example:
I caught a cold and I have a sore throat too, so I can't talk properly.

through /θruː/

PREPOSITION

START TO END
[B1] from the start to the end of something

Dictionary examples:
He worked through the night.
The phone rang halfway through the programme.

Learner example:
It begins in the evening and goes through the night, because it's a very long play.

BECAUSE OF
[B1] because of someone or something, or with someone's help

Dictionary examples:
I got the job through a friend of my mum's.
He became ill through eating undercooked meat.

Learner example:
I knew her through my husband, she is my husband's friend's wife.

ADVERB
[B1] from one end or side to another

Dictionary examples:
He opened the door and walked through.
The needle just wouldn't go through.

Learner example:
A few bombs crashed close to the car but we managed to get through.
throughout /θruːˈaʊt/

PREPOSITION

WHOLE TIME
[B2] during the whole of a period of time

Dictionary example:
He yawned throughout the performance.

Learner example:
This teahouse is packed throughout [the] day with workers and retired people, who come to sip tea, talk, and watch the endless stream of passers-by in the old city of China.

throw /θreʊ/

VERB [I or T] (throw, thrown)

throw away/out sth or throw sth away/out PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to get rid of something that you do not want any more

Dictionary example:
So when are you going to throw away those old magazines?

Learner example:
I suggest you throw away your books and come with me to the sea!

throw out sb or throw sb out PHRASAL VERB
[B2] I to force someone to leave

Dictionary example:
He was thrown out of school for taking drugs.

throw up (sth) or throw (sth) up PHRASAL VERB INFORMAL
[B2] to vomit

Dictionary examples:
I spent the night throwing up.
He threw up his breakfast all over the back seat of the car.

Learner example:
The next thing I knew was that I was throwing up, in front of everyone, including my mother!
thumb /θʌm/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] the short thick finger on the side of your hand which makes it possible to hold and pick things up easily  

Dictionary example:  
She still sucks her thumb.  

Learner example:  
After, we lit the candles, took our seats round the table, put all [our] hands in front of us above the table and joined thumbs and little fingers to make a circle.

thunder /ˈθʌn.dər/  

NOUN [u]  
[B1] the loud noise in the sky that you hear during a storm  

Dictionary example:  
thunder and lightning  

Learner example:  
They said something about thunder and rain.

thus /ðʌs/ FORMAL  

ADVERB  
[B2] used after saying a fact to introduce what then happened as a result  

Dictionary example:  
They planned to reduce staff and thus to cut costs.  

Learner example:  
As a result of the density, the atmosphere in the halls also became hot and humid, thus making the whole experience rather unpleasant.

tick /tɪk/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a mark that shows that something is correct or has been done  

Dictionary example:  
Put a tick by/against the names of the people who have accepted the invitation.
VERB
[B1] [t] to make a mark that shows something is correct or has been done

Dictionary example:
Tick the words you hear in the recording.

tide /ˌtaɪd/  

NOUN [c]
[B2] the regular rise and fall in the level of the sea

Dictionary examples:
high/low tide
The tide is out/in.

Learner example:
We visited a marvellous old fishermen's village, that is isolated from the rest of the island during high tide.

tidy /ˈtaɪ.di/  

Word family:
Verbs: tidy
Adjectives: tidy, untidy

VERB [t]
tidy up (sth) or tidy (sth) up PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to make a place or a collection of things tidy

Dictionary examples:
Could you tidy up your toys, please?
I was just tidying up in the sitting room.

Learner example:
I can't believe they broke up – just yesterday I was tidying up my room when I cam[e] across the photos of our last holiday in Spain, where we were together with Peter and Veronika.

tie /taɪ/  

Word family:
Nouns: tie
Verbs: tie, untie
VERB (tying, tied, tied)

FASTEN  
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to fasten something with string, rope, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The dog was tied to a tree.
This skirt ties at the waist.
She tied the ribbon tightly in a bow/knot.
I tie my hair back when it’s hot.

Learner example:
But I knew and felt that my knife was still tied to my leg.

MAKE A KNOT  
[B1] [ɪ] to make a knot in a piece of string, rope, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She tied the scarf.
Could you tie this piece of string for me?
Tie (up) your shoelaces, or you’ll trip over.

Learner example:
While Jane was tying the lace, she convinced herself that it was just her imagination.

---

NOUN [c]

[B1] a large wild cat that has yellow fur with black lines on it

Dictionary example:
The zoo has several tigers.

Learner example:
We saw elephants, tigers, snakes, [and] monkeys.

---

ADJECTIVE

[CLOTHES]  
[B1] fitting your body very closely
Dictionary example:
a tight skirt

Learner example:
I hate tight trousers.

FIRM

[B2] firm and difficult to move

Dictionary examples:
Make sure the knot is tight.
I kept a tight grip on his arm.

Learner example:
You should always wear a tight s[ea]t[bel]t because it c[ould] save your life.

CONTROLLED

[B2] controlled and obeying all rules completely

Dictionary examples:
tight security
The school kept tight control of its policy on school uniform.

Learner example:
The building is huge with high technology and construction and [has] tight security.

NOT MUCH

[B2] If money, time, or space is tight, there is only just enough of it.

Dictionary examples:
This holiday destination is good for people on a tight budget.
We should get six people into the car but it will be tight.

Learner example:
Finally, as I am a student on a very tight budget, I would prefer a cheap B and B, or a family.

ADVERB

[B2] very firmly or closely

Dictionary examples:
Hold on tight!
His eyes were shut tight.

Learner example:
He held her tight and kissed her.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Example sentences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **tighten** | /ˈtaɪ.tn/ | **Word family:**
*Verbs:* tighten
*Adjectives:* tight
*Adverbs:* tight, tightly

**VERB** [I or T]

[B2] to become tighter or to make something become tighter

**Dictionary examples:**
His hand tightened around her arm.
Tighten the straps so they don't rub.
As he struggled, the ropes tightened even more.
We tightened up all the screws.

**Learner example:**
They simply filled the bathtub with ice cold water and tightened the belts.

| **tightly** | /ˈtaɪt.li/ | **Word family:**
*Verbs:* tighten
*Adjectives:* tight
*Adverbs:* tight, tightly

**ADVERB**

[B2] firmly or closely

**Dictionary examples:**
I gripped the telephone tightly.
She hugged me tightly.

**Learner example:**
She did not want to be eaten, and held her son tightly to her breast.

| **till** | /tɪl/ | **CONJUNCTION**

[B1] until

**Dictionary example:**
How long is it till your baby is due?

**Learner example:**
Everything seemed normal till I arrived in Berlin.
time /taim/

Word family:
Nouns: time, timing
Verbs: time

NOUN

WHEN SOMETHING HAPPENS
[B1] [u no plural] a particular point of the day, week, month, year, etc. that is suitable for a particular activity, or at which something is expected to happen

Dictionary examples:
holiday time
party time
When would be a good time for me to call you?

it's time
[B1] used to say that something should happen or be done now

Dictionary examples:
It's time I was leaving.
Is it time to go home yet?

Learner example:
My father called me on the phone and told me it was time to go home!

AVAILABLE OR NEEDED
[B1] [u] a number of minutes, hours, days, etc. that is available for something or that is needed for something

Dictionary examples:
If I have time, I'll call Sam.
Have you got time for a quick drink after work?
I'd like to learn to sail, but I haven't the time.
I haven't got time to go to the shops today.
She ran out of time and didn't finish the last question.

Learner example:
If you'll have time you can visit the other towns like Cosly' Krumlov or Pisek.

in time
[B1] early or at the right time

Dictionary example:
We arrived in time to catch the train.

Learner example:
If I [don't] come back in time, you can put [a] note on my desk.
on time
[B1] not early or late

Dictionary example:
I got to school on time.

Learner example:
So, I will not be on time for my English class tomorrow.

at the same time
[B1] If two things happen at the same time, they happen together.

Dictionary example:
We arrived at the same time.

Learner example:
The kind of clothes I most like [are] casual but fashionable at the same time.

three/eight/nine, etc. times
[B1] used to say how much bigger, better, worse, etc. one thing is than another thing

Dictionary examples:
Ben earns three times more than me.
He gets paid nearly three times as much as me.

Learner example:
[In my opinion, you must visit the cities, [which are] three times better than the countryside.

in a day's/two months', etc. time
[B1] a week, two months, etc. from now

Dictionary example:
I have to go to the doctor again in a month's time.

Learner example:
We are back in 2 weeks' time.

once upon a time
[B1] used at the beginning of a story to mean a long time ago

Dictionary example:
Once upon a time there was a beautiful princess.

Learner example:
Once upon a time there was a very poor family.

HISTORICAL PERIOD
[B2] [c] a period in history
Dictionary examples:
Charles Dickens' novel "A Tale of Two Cities" is set at the time of the French Revolution. In medieval times, women thought to be witches were burnt at the stake. In times gone by, all crops were harvested by hand. He is widely regarded as one of the best writers of modern/our times.
We sat and talked about old times.

Learner example:
It was so nice to see all members of the family and have [the] opportunity to talk about old times, as well [as] old friends.

from time to time
[B2] sometimes but not often

Dictionary example:
From time to time I still think of her.

Learner example:
I wash the dishes from time to time (I sometimes try to avoid this unpleasant duty) and clean our house.

for some time
[B2] for a long period of time

Dictionary example:
I've been doing yoga for some time.

Learner example:
I have been observing you for some time and it's now quite clear to me that you have been working too hard since you changed your job.

VERB [t]

MEASURE HOW LONG
[B2] to measure how long it takes for something to happen or for someone to do something

Dictionary example:
It's a good idea to time yourself while you do the exercises.

times /taɪmz/

PREPOSITION
[B2] multiplied by

Dictionary example:
What is eight times fourteen?
timetable /ˈtaɪmˌteɪ.bl/  

NOUN [c]  

BUS/TRAIN  
[B1] a list of times when buses, trains, etc. arrive and leave  

Dictionary example:  
Do you have a Birmingham to London train timetable that I could borrow?  

PLAN  
[B2] a list of dates and times that shows when things will happen  

Dictionary examples:  
The timetable for our trip to Paris includes visits to Notre Dame, the Eiffel Tower and the Louvre.  
Here is the timetable of events for the day.  

Learner example:  
Could you kindly send me some information about the activities and timetable of the club?  

 timing /ˈtaɪ.mɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: time, timing  
Verbs: time  

NOUN [u]  
[B2] the time when something happens  

Dictionary example:  
"Are we early?" "No, your timing is perfect – dinner is almost ready."  

Learner example:  
[The] timing was perfect, the car was waiting for us [and] it was really easy.  

tin /tɪn/  

NOUN  

FOOD CONTAINER  
[B1] [c] a metal container in which food is sold  

Dictionary examples:  
a tin of beans  
piles of soup tins
Learner example:
The only thing I have is a tin of beans and a laser gun stolen from one of the cyborguards.

FOR STORING
[B2] [c] a metal container with a lid that you keep food or other substances in

Dictionary examples:
a biscuit tin
a tin of paint

Learner example:
Meanwhile it was 11.15 p.m. and I [had] just asked my husband to take away the tins [of] paint from the stairs when suddenly the lights went out.

tiny /ˈtaɪ.ni/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely small

Dictionary examples:
the baby's tiny hands
a tiny little cottage
I was a tiny bit late.

Learner example:
I got a small cottage in a tiny village, called San Bernardino.

tip /tɪp/

NOUN [C]

ADVICE
[B1] a piece of useful advice

Dictionary examples:
He includes a few tips on growing vegetables.
She's given me a number of useful gardening tips.

Learner example:
Dear Julie, Sam, and Max I'm just writing to give you guys some tips about your trip to Brazil.

PAYMENT
[B1] an extra amount of money that you give to a driver, someone working in a restaurant, etc. to thank them
Dictionary examples:
a 15% tip
He gave the porter a tip.
Have you left a tip for the waiter?

Learner example:
You could also work in a pub or in a restaurant, the advantage there is get[ting] extra money besides the agreed salary, because customers give tips.

**tired** /ˈtaɪəd/  

Word family:
Nouns: tiredness  
Verbs: tire  
Adjectives: tired, tiring

**ADJECTIVE**

**tired of doing sth**
[B1] bored or annoyed by something that has happened too often

Dictionary example:
I'm tired of listening to her problems.

Learner example:
I never get tired of watching this film, I really love it!

**tiredness** /ˈtaɪəd.nəs/  

Word family:
Nouns: tiredness  
Verbs: tire  
Adjectives: tired, tiring

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] the state of being tired

Dictionary examples:
He said that it was tiredness that led him to make the mistake.
I was overtaken by a sudden wave of tiredness.

Learner example:
I felt so relaxed and my tiredness disappeared almost entirely.
tiring /ˈtaɪə.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: tiredness
Verbs: tire
Adjectives: tired, tiring

ADJECTIVE
[B1] making you feel tired

Dictionary examples:
I've had a very tiring day.
Looking after three kids is extremely tiring.

Learner example:
The only bad thing is that the trip was a bit tiring.

tissue /ˈtɪʃ.uː/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a soft piece of paper that you use for cleaning your nose

Dictionary example:
I have some tissues in my bag.

Learner example:
P.S. Bring tissues because you won't stop crying when you watch the film.

title /ˈtaɪ.təl/

NOUN [C]
BOOK/FILM, ETC.
[B1] the name of a book, film, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The title of Evelyn Waugh's first novel was 'Decline and Fall'.
And this next record is the title track on the album 'The Red Shoes'.

Learner example:
I can't remember the title of the movie.
to /tuː/

PREPOSITION

POSITION
[B1] used to show the position of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She stood with her back to the window.
I had my back to them, so I couldn't see what they were doing.
John's standing to the left of Adrian in the photo.
The Yorkshire Dales are twenty miles to the north of the city.

Learner example:
My town is situated to the south of Paris.

AFFECTED
[B1] used to say who is treated in a particular way or who or what is affected by something

Dictionary examples:
What have you done to your hair?
Her evidence was very helpful to the police.
She was very kind to us.

Learner example:
The waiter was really kind to us. We gave him the key of the car and he drove us home.

RELATIONSHIP
[B1] used to show a relationship with someone

Dictionary examples:
I've been married to Peter for nine years.
She was an assistant to the chief executive.

Learner example:
She's 38 years old and she's married to a Spanish engineer.

COMPARE
[B1] used to compare two things

Dictionary examples:
I prefer football to cricket.
She's earning a reasonable wage, but nothing to what she could make in a big company.

Learner example:
I prefer homemade food to restaurant meals.

UNTIL
[B1] until a particular time, state or level is reached
Dictionary examples:
It's only two weeks to Christmas.
Unemployment has risen to almost eight million.
She nursed me back to health.

CONNECTED

[B1] used to say where something is fastened or connected

Dictionary examples:
The paper was fastened to the wall with tape.
A fast rail service connects us to the city.

Learner example:
My mouth became so dry that my tongue stuck to my palate.

RANGE

[B2] used in phrases which show a range

Dictionary example:
There must have been thirty to thirty-five people there.

to date

[B2] formal up to the present time

Dictionary example:
This is her best work to date.

Learner example:
I enclose a copy of my curriculum vitae, which will give you further details about my career to date.

to my mind

[B2] used to emphasize that you are giving your own opinion

Dictionary example:
To my mind, the play was rather disappointing.

Learner example:
To my mind, The Picture of Dorian Gray is probably his best novel.

today  /ˈtəˌdeɪ/

ADVERB

PRESENT TIME

[B2] in the period of time that is happening now

Dictionary example:
Today, people are much more concerned about their health than they were in the past.
Learner example:
Today we cannot go to a place without seeing a computer.

**NOUN [u]**

**PRESENT TIME**

[B2] the period of time that is happening now

**Dictionary example:**
With today's technology almost anything seems possible.

**Learner example:**
However, technology has made immense steps forward and the cars of today come close to perfection.

`toenail /ˈtəʊ.nɛl/`

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] one of the hard, flat parts on top of the end of your toes

**Dictionary example:**
I need to cut my toenails.

`together /təˈgeð.ər/`

**ADVERB**

**SAME TIME**

[B1] at the same time

**Dictionary examples:**
Everyone seemed to arrive together.
We can deal with the next two items on the list together.

**Learner example:**
He came to my house early in the morning and then we left together.

**CONNECTED**

[B2] used to say that two or more things are joined to each other, mixed with each other, etc.
Dictionary examples:
She tied the two pieces of rope together.
Could you add these figures together for me?
You mix all the dry ingredients together before you add the milk.
You could stick that back together with a bit of glue.
I like both flavours separately but I don't like them together.

**COMBINED**

[B2] combined

Dictionary examples:
Together they must earn over ninety thousand dollars a year.
The money that I owe you for the telephone together with the rent equals £300.

Learner example:
When you ride a bike on the main road, it's very dangerous to breath[e] the dirty air – together with the gases from the cars.

tolerate /ˈtɒlər.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: intolerance, tolerance
Verbs: tolerate
Adjectives: intolerable, intolerant, tolerant

VERB [T]

**ACCEPT**

[B2] to accept or allow something although you do not like it

Dictionary examples:
I will not tolerate that sort of behaviour in my class.
We will not tolerate racism of any sort.

Learner example:
He couldn't tolerate anybody disturbing childrens' lives for the sake of money, because he was a very moral man.

tomb /tuːm/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a place where a dead person is buried, usually with a stone structure

Dictionary example:
He is buried in a marble tomb.
Learner example:
My father opened it slowly and we saw a huge marble tomb behind it.

**ton /tʌn/**

**NOUN [C]** (PLURAL **tons** or **ton**)

**WEIGHT**

[B2] a unit for measuring weight, equal to 1016 kilograms in the UK and 907 kilograms in the US

**Dictionary example:**
They generated nearly 6 tons of rubbish.

**Learner example:**
It was at this point I saw a twenty ton lorry speeding towards them.

**tons of sth**

[B2] **INFORMAL** a lot of something

**Dictionary example:**
We've got tons of things to do before they arrive.

**Learner example:**
There were tons of handmade items!

**tone /təʊn/**

**NOUN**

**VOICE**

[B2] [C or U] the quality of a sound, especially of someone's voice

**Dictionary examples:**
I tried to use a sympathetic tone of voice.
It wasn't so much what she said that annoyed me – it was her tone.

**Learner example:**
Paul, the leader of the group, shouted: "Keep quiet" and he went on [in] a quiet tone: "They want this kind of reaction, they want to frighten us..."

**TELEPHONE**

[B2] [C] an electronic sound made by a telephone

**Dictionary example:**
a dialling tone
Learner example:
Quickly, a man got the phone [and was] trying [to] call the police but there was no tone.

tongue /tʌŋ/

NOUN

IN MOUTH

[B1] [c] the large soft piece of flesh in the mouth which you can move and which you use for tasting, speaking, etc.

Dictionary example:
I burnt my tongue on some soup last night.

Learner example:
My mouth became so dry that my tongue stuck to my palate.

mother tongue

[B2] the first language that you learn when you are a child

Dictionary example:
Italian is my mother tongue but I started to learn English when I was six.

Learner example:
I can speak English and French fluently, added to my mother tongue, Japanese.

too /tuː/

ADVERB

too bad

[B1] used to say that you are sorry about a situation

Dictionary example:
"He didn't get the job." "Oh, that's too bad."

Learner example:
Too bad you couldn't come to my party.
tool /tuːl/

NOUN [c]

MAKE/REPAIR
[B2] a piece of equipment that you use with your hands in order to make or repair something

Dictionary examples:
power tools
The only tools you need for this job are a hammer and a screwdriver.

Learner example:
And, of course, she got a set of excellent tools and I won only one thing: a tube of modelling glue.

EQUIPMENT
[B2] a thing that helps you to do a particular activity

Dictionary example:
Computers are an essential tool for modern scientists.

Learner example:
From my personal experience, I can also say that a personal computer is also an amazing tool.

toothpaste /ˈtuːθ.peɪst/

NOUN [u]

[B1] a substance that you use to clean your teeth

Dictionary example:
Put a small amount of toothpaste on the brush.

Learner example:
Modern technology [has] changed our lives in many ways. When I have to wake up earlier, I use my alarm clock, [and] if I have to [brush] my teeth, I use my toothbrush with a little toothpaste.

top /top/

NOUN

CLOTHES
[B1] [c] a piece of clothing worn on the upper part of the body
Dictionary examples:
a black/striped top
I need a top to go with these trousers.

Learner example:
I like wearing formal clothes but at a party I usually wear jeans and a nice top.

**on top of** *sth*
[B2] in addition to something else that is bad

Dictionary examples:
On top of all this bad luck, he lost his mobile phone.
And then, on top of everything else, her car was stolen!

Learner example:
On top of everything, the weather was bad and the sea was so cold that I couldn't swim.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**HIGHEST PART**
[B1] at the highest part of something

Dictionary examples:
There's a dirty mark on the top left-hand corner of the photo.
The offices are on the top floor of the building.
He was standing on the top rung of a ladder.

Learner example:
My bedroom is quite big and on the top floor.

**BEST**
[B1] the best, most important, or most successful

Dictionary examples:
He's one of the country's top athletes.
So what would be your top choice for a holiday?
As a chess player, he's among the top 10% in the country.
top jobs
top universities

Learner example:
In the future I hope to be a clothes designer or a top model.

**ADVERB**
[B2] in the position of being most important or successful

Dictionary example:
She came top in the maths test.
### topic

**NOUN [c]**

- **[B1]** a subject that you talk or write about

  **Dictionary example:**
  Our discussion ranged over various topics, such as climate change and nuclear weapons.

  **Learner example:**
  Do you know that food is one of my favourite topics of conversation?

### torch

**NOUN [c]**

- **[B2]** a small electric light that you hold in your hand

  **Dictionary example:**
  She shone the torch into the dark room.

  **Learner example:**
  After fifteen minutes of walking, we got into a cave. It was dark, so we [turned on] our torches.

### tornado

**NOUN [c]**

- **[B2]** an extremely strong and dangerous wind that blows in a circle and destroys buildings as it moves along

  **Dictionary example:**
  A tornado had swept through the north of the state, causing terrible destruction.

  **Learner example:**
  The storm was getting very wild outside, she wasn't sure if it [was] a real tornado, she had never seen one, but somehow she could sense the danger.

### total

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** total
- **Adjectives:** total
- **Adverbs:** totally
NOUN [c]
[B1] the amount you get when you add several smaller amounts together

Dictionary examples:
That figure at the bottom of the column is the total.
A total of 21 horses were entered for the race.
We made £700 in total, over three days of trading.

Learner example:
My holiday started from last Sunday morning for a total of ten days.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

AMOUNT
[B1] including everything

Dictionary examples:
the total cost
Total losses were $800.

Learner example:
The total cost was only £60, including lunch, and I think it was worth every penny of it.

VERY GREAT
[B2] extreme or complete

Dictionary examples:
total silence
The whole evening was a total disaster.
That's total rubbish.

Learner example:
The room was in total darkness and I couldn't hear anything.

totally /ˈtəʊ.təli/

Word family:
Nouns: total
Adjectives: total
Adverbs: totally

ADVERB
[B1] completely

Dictionary examples:
They're totally different.
I'd totally forgotten I'd arranged to meet her.
I totally agree with you.
Learner example:
But in the new class, it is totally different.

**touch** /tʌtʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: touch
Verbs: touch
Adjectives: untouched

**VERB**

**PUT HAND ON**
[B1] [ɪ] to put your hand on something

Dictionary examples:
That paint is wet – don't touch it.
He touched the girl on the arm to get her attention.

Learner example:
Suddenly, someone touched my arm and I screamed.

**GET CLOSE**
[B2] [ɪ or ð] If two things touch, they are so close to each other that there is no space between them.

Dictionary example:
These two wires must not touch.

Learner example:
Out of the blue, I felt the wheels touching the ground.

**EMOTION**
[B2] [ɪ T OFTEN PASSIVE] to affect your emotions, especially so that you feel pleased or a little sad

Dictionary example:
I was deeply touched by her letter.

Learner example:
Her stories are based on real life, so they're not only easy to read but also touch our hearts.

**NOUN**

be/get/keep, etc. in touch
[B1] to communicate or continue to communicate with someone by telephoning, or writing to them
Dictionary examples:
Are you still in touch with any of your old school friends?
Jane and I never kept in touch after college.

Learner example:
I'll be in touch again soon.

lose touch

[B2] to stop communicating with someone, usually because they do not live near you now

Dictionary example:
We lost touch over the years.

Learner example:
When he went into the information centre, he saw Mary, who he used to go out with – for some reason, they had lost touch with each other.

HAND

[B2] [C usually no plural] when you put your hand or finger on something

Dictionary examples:
I felt the touch of his hand on my face.
At the touch of a button, the door opened.

Learner example:
In a shopping centre you may search for something for hours, but on the internet you can find everything with the touch of a button.

ABILITY

[B2] [u] the ability to feel things by putting your hand on them

Dictionary examples:
the sense of touch
The material was soft to the touch.

tough /tʌf/

Word family:
Nouns: toughness
Adjectives: tough

ADJECTIVE

DIFFICULT

[B2] difficult
Dictionary examples:
He's had a tough time at work recently.
We've had to make some tough decisions.
Homeless people are facing a tough winter.

Learner example:
You know it was really a very tough decision for me.

STRONG PERSON
[B2] Tough people are mentally strong and not afraid of difficult situations.

Dictionary example:
You have to be tough to be successful in politics.

Learner example:
It is about a tough old fisherman from Cuba who sails out alone in a small boat to fish.

FOOD
[B2] describes food that is difficult to cut or eat

Dictionary example:
This steak is very tough.

Learner example:
Your pork chop was as tough as old boots and the salad dressing was sour!

---

**tour** /tʊər/  
Word family:  
**Nouns:** tour, tourism, tourist

**VERB [I or T]**  
[B1] to go on a tour somewhere

Dictionary examples:
We spent a month touring (around/round) Kenya.
The New Zealand team will be touring in Europe this winter.
The band are currently touring to promote their new album.

Learner example:
She and her husband came over [to] England for [a] short stay and are touring Europe [on] a second honeymoon as [it’s the] 10th anniversary of their marriage.

---

**tourism** /ˈtʊə.rɪ.zəm/  
Word family:  
**Nouns:** tour, tourism, tourist
NOUN [u]
[B1] the business of providing services for tourists, including organizing their travel, hotels, entertainment, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Tourism is Venice’s main industry.
These beautiful old towns have remained relatively untouched by tourism.

Learner example:
As you know, Peru is one of the countries with [the] most tourism around the world.

tournament  /ˈtʊə.nə.mənt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a competition with a series of games between many teams or players, with one winner at the end

Dictionary examples:
a tennis/chess/golf tournament
They were defeated in the first round of the tournament.

Learner example:
I met him at a basketball tournament and his name is Mark.

towards  /təˈwɔːdz/

PREPOSITION

DIRECTION
[B1] in the direction of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She stood up and walked towards him.
He leaned towards his wife and whispered, "Can we go home soon?"
She kept glancing towards the telephone.

Learner example:
We took the train from Paris to Bordeaux, and from there we started to cycle towards the sea.

IN RELATION TO
[B2] in relation to something or someone

Dictionary examples:
They’ve always been very friendly towards me.
He feels a lot of anger towards his father.
She always has a positive attitude towards life.
Learner example:
His parents were very cold towards me.

tower /ˈtaʊər/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a very tall, narrow building, or part of a building

Dictionary examples:
The Eiffel Tower
There's a clock on the church tower.
He works in an office tower in downtown San Francisco.

Learner example:
I think that, first of all, we should visit our capital because it has many old towers, castles and churches, which you have to see.

toxic /ˈtɒs.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] poisonous

Dictionary example:
toxic chemicals/fumes/waste

Learner example:
Paris throws out billions of tons of toxic gases into the atmosphere, and in the summer months, it's wrapped in a veil of toxic haze, from power station(s), factory chimneys, and from the exhausts of cars and lorries on the streets.

trace /treɪs/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] proof that someone or something was in a place

Dictionary examples:
There was no trace of her anywhere.
When she moved out, she left no trace of having been there.
He seems to have disappeared without trace.

Learner example:
There were no traces of anything alive nearby.
track /træk/

NOUN

PATH
[B1] [c] a narrow path or road

Dictionary example:
We followed a dirt track off the main road.

Learner example:
However, on the second day, the sun appeared, and we went [o]n a mountain track.

RACE
[B1] [c] a path, often circular, used for races

Dictionary examples:
a race track
The runners are now on their final lap of the track.

Learner example:
There are 3 football fields, 4 basketball fields, an athletic[s] track, 4 tennis fields, and a bar [and] changing rooms.

MUSIC
[B2] [c] one song or piece of music on a CD, record, etc.

Dictionary example:
The album includes four previously unreleased tracks.

Learner example:
It is a really good idea to give every CD a book containing information about every track on [the] disc and about [the] performance.

TYPE OF SPORT
[B2] [u] a sport in which people compete with each other by running a race on a specially prepared circular path

Dictionary example:
a track event

Learner example:
Since that time I have been reading every article about track and field.

MARKS
[B2] [c usually plural] a mark or line of marks left on the ground or on another surface by an animal, person or vehicle which has moved over it
Dictionary examples:
Police found tyre tracks in the mud.
The hunters followed the tracks of the deer for hours.
The burglars were careful not to leave any tracks behind them.

Learner example:
I [saw] some tracks on the floor. I went to the bedroom and near the bed I [saw] a big cat with its kittens.

lose track
[B2] to not know what is happening to someone or something any more

Dictionary example:
I've lost track of how much we've spent.

Learner example:
Time passed like an arrow and they lost track of time until they realised it [was] getting dark.

tracksuit /ˈtræk.suːt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] loose, comfortable trousers and a top, especially worn for exercising

Dictionary example:
He was wearing a tracksuit and trainers.

Learner example:
I also like wearing tracksuits, because they are very soft and warm.

trade /treɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: trade, trader
Verbs: trade

NOUN
BUYING AND SELLING
[B1] [u] the buying and selling of large numbers of goods or services, especially between countries

Dictionary examples:
The country's trade in manufactured goods has expanded in the last ten years.
They rely heavily on trade with Europe.
The two countries have signed a trade agreement for one year only.

Learner example:
You know, I work in a foreign trade company so I have to be well dressed.
**JOB**

[B2] [c or u] someone’s job, especially one which needs skill in using their hands

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s a builder by trade.
He left school at 15 to learn a trade.

**Learner example:**
At the age of 15 he [left] school and started to learn a trade.

**VERB** [I or T]

[B2] to buy and sell goods or services, especially between countries

**Dictionary examples:**
For centuries, Native Americans traded with European settlers.
The company has been trading in oil for many years.
The two countries have become close trading partners.
Our books are traded right across Asia.

**Learner example:**
His story is interesting: he first worked in a little shop in Bourges and started trading in France, then in Europe, and in Asia.

### tradition /trəˈdɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** tradition
- **Adjectives:** traditional
- **Adverbs:** traditionally

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a custom or way of behaving that has continued for a long time in a group of people or a society

**Dictionary examples:**
Fireworks have long been an American tradition on the Fourth of July.
There’s a long/strong tradition of dance in St Petersburg.
We decided to break with tradition this year and go away for Christmas.

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless, Leipzig has always been an attractive town for tourists, because of its well-known fair and its cultural traditions.
### traditional

**/trəˈdɪʃ.ən./**

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** tradition
- **Adjectives:** traditional
- **Adverbs:** traditionally

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] following the customs or ways of behaving that have continued in a group of people or society for a long time

**Dictionary examples:**

- traditional farming methods
- The dancers were wearing traditional Hungarian **dress/costume**.
- She’s very traditional in her ideas.

**Learner example:**

If you come to visit me, I’ll invite you to ”La Provincana“ to have traditional Argentinian food.

### traditionally

**/trəˈdɪʃ.ən.i/**

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** tradition
- **Adjectives:** traditional
- **Adverbs:** traditionally

**ADVERB**

[B2] according to tradition or in a traditional way

**Dictionary examples:**

- Chestnuts are traditionally eaten at Christmas.
- Traditionally, the company's main markets have been Britain and the US.

**Learner example:**

You will be able to try our special sau[sages], produced traditionally in our city!

### traffic jam

**/ˈtræf.ɪkˌdʒæm/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a line of cars, trucks, etc. that are moving slowly or not moving at all

**Dictionary example:**

They got **stuck in a traffic jam**.

**Learner example:**

Cities are always crowded; there are lots of traffic jams, so they are very polluted.
tragedy  /ˈtrædʒ.ə.di/

Word family:
Nouns: tragedy
Adjectives: tragic
Adverbs: tragically

NOUN [c or u]
[B2] an event or situation which is very sad, often involving death

Dictionary examples:
His life was touched by hardship and personal tragedy.
They had only recently arrived in London when tragedy struck – their son was killed in a traffic accident.

Learner example:
The people who cause those tragedies are irresponsible drivers.

tragic  /ˈtrædʒ.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: tragedy
Adjectives: tragic
Adverbs: tragically

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very sad, often involving death and suffering

Dictionary examples:
Her tragic death at the age of 36 shocked the world.
He was killed in a tragic accident.
Hospital authorities admitted that a tragic error had taken place.

Learner example:
For instance, the tragic death of Princess Diana is an example of what a journalist must not do.

trail  /treɪl/

NOUN [c]

PATH
[B2] a path through the countryside, often made or used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
a forest/mountain trail
**Learn example:**
After 6 miles of the trail we decided to stop and put our blanket on the ground.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>train</th>
<th>/treɪn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** trainer, training, trainee
**Verbs:** train

**SPORT**

[B1] [I or T] to practise a sport or exercise, often in order to prepare for a sporting event, or to help someone to do this

**Dictionary example:**
He's been training hard for the race for several weeks now.

**Learner example:**
She told me that they are training for a tournament which is in about four weeks.

**TEACH**

[B2] [T] to teach someone how to do something, usually a skill that is needed for a job

**Dictionary examples:**
We are training all our staff in how to use the new computer system.
The aid workers trained local people to give the injections.

**Learner example:**
I think I could be suitable for the job because I have some experience [of] training people.

**LEARN**

[B2] [I] to learn the skills you need to do a job

**Dictionary example:**
He trained as a lawyer in Vienna.

**Learner example:**
For example, one of my father's friends who was trained as a computer engineer received the only job vacancy for economy-related work in a very good company just because he graduated from the best university in Taiwan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>trainer</th>
<th>/ˈtreɪ.nə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** trainer, training, trainee
**Verbs:** train
NOUN [c]

PERSON

[B1] a person who teaches skills to people or animals and prepares them for a job, activity or sport

Dictionary examples:
- a teacher trainer
- a fitness trainer
They showed pictures of the horse and its trainer.

Learner example:
The trainer is O.K., too, and he told me that I can play in the team in four to five weeks.

training  /ˈtreɪ.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: trainer, training, trainee
Verbs: train

NOUN [u]

LEARNING SKILLS

[B1] the process of learning the skills you need to do a particular job or activity

Dictionary examples:
- a training course
- a teacher–training college
New staff have/receive a week’s training in how to use the computers.

Learner example:
I decided to join the new class because I [am] tak[ing] training in broadcasting now, so I need to improve my English.

SPORT

[B1] preparation for a sport or competition

Dictionary example:
- football training

Learner example:
After the training, the team invited me to the club party next weekend.
**transfer**

**VERB** /trənsˈfɜːr/ (**-rr-**)

**MOVE**

[B1] [ɪ] to move someone or something from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
He has been transferred to a psychiatric hospital.
Police are investigating how £20 million was illegally transferred from the Trust's bank account.
The aim is to transfer power/control/responsibility to self-governing regional councils.

**Learner example:**
The person described himself as a financial officer of a South African government and needs a contact person in Switzerland to transfer [the] sum of 200 million dollar[s].

**CHANGE JOB/TEAM**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to change to a different job, team, place of work, etc., or to make someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**
After a year he transferred to University College, Dublin.
Some very high-profile British players have transferred to clubs abroad.
He threatened to give up football if his club didn't transfer him.

**Learner example:**
I'm talking about Michael Ballack, who was transferred to the Chelsea soccer team at the beginning of this season.

**NOUN** [c or u] /ˈtræns.fɜːr/

[B2] when something or someone moves or is moved from one place, position, etc. to another

**Dictionary examples:**
the transfer of information
Black's transfer to an Italian football club came as a shock to Coventry supporters.

**Learner example:**
Most of the transfers are controlled by computers.

**transform** /trənsˈfɔːm/

**Word family:**
Nouns: form, formation, transformation
Verbs: form, transform

**VERB** [ɪ]

[B2] to change something completely, usually to improve it

1793
Dictionary examples:
Within weeks they had transformed the area into a beautiful garden.
The reorganization will transform the British entertainment industry.

Learner example:
Well these are some ideas that could help transform the cinema with the extra money that is available.

classified /ˈtræns.ə.tɪv/ SPECIALIZED

ADJECTIVE
[B2] A transitive verb always has an object.

Dictionary example:
Transitive verbs, such as 'put', are marked [T].

classification /trænzˈlɛt/ Word family:
Nouns: translation
Verbs: translate

VERB [I or T]

LANGUAGE
[B1] to change written or spoken words from one language to another

Dictionary examples:
We were asked to translate a list of sentences.
She works for the EU, translating from English into French.

Learner example:
I was ashamed because I needed someone to translate [everything] that the people said to me.

classification /trænsˈleɪ.ʃən/ Word family:
Nouns: translation
Verbs: translate

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] something which has been translated from one language to another, or the process of translating
Dictionary examples:
It's a translation from the original Spanish.
In the second paper they are asked to do a translation.
Much of the beauty of the rhymes is lost in translation.

Learner example:
We [did] some translations and wrote [a] few letters.

**transparent**  /trænˈspær.ənt/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] If a substance or object is transparent, you can see through it very clearly.

**Dictionary example:**
Grow the bulbs in a transparent plastic box, so the children can see the roots developing.

**Learner example:**
We loved [it] there, because the sky was [a] clear blue and the sea was transparent.

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** transport, transportation
**Verbs:** transport

**NOUN [U]**  /ˈtræn.spɔːt/

**VEHICLES**
[B1] a vehicle or system of vehicles, such as buses, trains, aircraft, etc. for getting from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
investment in public transport
Do you have your own transport?
Bicycles are a cheap and efficient form of transport.

**Learner example:**
We'll stay in a hostel [be]cause it's cheap and we'll use public transport.

**GOODS/PEOPLE**
[B2] when people or goods are moved from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
the transport of live animals
The company will arrange transport from the airport.

**Learner example:**
In addition to that, a car is more suitable for the transport of goods.
VERB [t] /trænˈspɔːt/

[B2] to move people or goods from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
The goods are packed in boxes and transported overseas.
The pipeline was constructed to transport oil to ports on the coast.
Such heavy items are expensive to transport by plane.

Learner example:
At first we chase them in the forests and then put them in small and narrow boxes to be transported to a zoo.

trap /træp/

NOUN [c]

CATCHING ANIMALS
[B2] a piece of equipment for catching animals

Dictionary examples:
a mouse trap
The fox got its foot caught in a trap.

Learner example:
Angel's horse hurt its leg in a trap for foxes.

DANGEROUS SITUATION
[B2] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] a dangerous or unpleasant situation which is difficult to escape from

Dictionary examples:
The undercover agents went to the house knowing that it might be a trap.
She's too clever to fall into the trap of doing any unpaid work.

Learner example:
With this trap Miss Marple reveals Dr. Quimper's real motive and has him arrested by the police.

VERB [t] (−pp−)

be trapped
[B2] If someone or something is trapped, they are unable to move or escape from a place or situation.

Dictionary examples:
The two men died when they were trapped in a burning building.
Fire officers used cutting equipment to free his legs, which were trapped under a steel beam.
Learner example:
We had been trapped in the snowy, almost vertical slopes of the "Mont-Blanc de Cheilou" for more than ten hours by then.

**travel /ˈtræv.əl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** traveller
**Verbs:** travel

**VERB (–ll–)**

MOVE

[B1] [i] to move or go from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
Supersonic planes can travel faster than the speed of sound.
News of the accident travelled fast.

**Learner example:**
[In the film,] there were a lot of space-shuttles that travelled around stars and planets.

**NOUN [u]**

ACTIVITY

[B1] the activity of travelling

**Dictionary examples:**
air/space travel
business travel
We share a love of literature, food and travel.
I heard on the travel **news** that there'd been an accident.

**Learner example:**
In the travel industry they are looking for Advanced English.

**travel agent /ˈtræv.əlˌeɪ.dʒənt/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] someone whose job is making travel arrangements for people

**Dictionary example:**
She worked for many years as a travel agent.

**Learner example:**
I am living with a family in London which the travel agent recommended [to] me.
traveller /ˈtræv.ələr/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** traveller
**Verbs:** travel

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] someone who travels

**Dictionary example:**
This hotel is for serious travellers, rather than tourists on two-week package holidays.

**Learner example:**
Singapore – ‘The Island of Paradise’ – is a place travellers from all around the world would not want to miss.

tray /trel/

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a flat object, usually with raised edges, used for carrying food and drinks

**Dictionary example:**
She was carrying a tray of drinks.

**Learner example:**
Our table had to be cleaned up, so I took a couple of trays, crossed the room and put the trays onto a shelf.

treasure /ˈtreʒ.ər/

**NOUN**

GOLD/JEWELS, ETC.
[B2] [u] very valuable things, usually in the form of a store of precious metals, precious stones or money

**Dictionary examples:**
Stories about pirates often include a search for buried treasure.
When they opened up the tomb they found treasure beyond their wildest dreams.

**Learner example:**
It was said that King Arthur had hid[den] his treasure in a cave near his castle and he was the only [one] who knew where [it] was located.
Word family:
Nouns: treatment
Verbs: treat

VERB [T]

DEAL WITH
[B2] to behave towards or deal with someone in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
My parents treated us all the same when we were kids.
He treated his wife very badly.
They treat her like one of their own children.
She felt she’d been unfairly treated by her employer.

Learner example:
I’ll treat them like my own son and daughter.

MEDICAL
[B2] to give medical care to someone for an illness or injury

Dictionary examples:
He is being treated for a rare skin disease.
Western medicine tends to treat the symptoms and not the cause.

Learner example:
I have also worked for the "Red Cross" so I know how to treat injuries, if someone gets hurt.

CONSIDER
[B2] to consider something in a particular way

Dictionary example:
He treated my suggestion as a joke.

Learner example:
It was [a] horrible experience, believe me, but now we treat it as an adventure.

SPECIAL
[B2] to do or buy something special for someone

Dictionary example:
I’m going to treat them to dinner at that new restaurant.

Learner example:
There is one nice pub, of course I’ll treat you!
treatment  /ˈtriːt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: treatment
Verbs: treat

NOUN [C or U]

MEDICAL

[B2] the use of drugs, exercises, etc. to cure a person of an illness or injury

Dictionary examples:
free dental treatment
Perhaps it's time to try a new course of treatment.
This disease doesn't generally respond to treatment.
There are various treatments for this complaint.

Learner example:
For instance, if I had a child who need[ed] special medical treatment and I [was] rich then it would make me very happy to be able to pay for an expensive operation and to see my child growing up.

DEALING WITH

[B2] the way you deal with or behave towards someone or something

Dictionary examples:
There have been complaints about the treatment of prisoners.
Peter gets special treatment because he knows the boss.

Learner example:
My pet doesn't need special treatment. All it needs is care and love.

trekking  /ˈtrek.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: trekking, trek

NOUN [u]

[B2] when you go on a long, difficult journey on foot

Dictionary example:
We want to go trekking in the Himalayas.

Learner example:
I hear she's going to Africa for some trekking.
**tremble /ˈtrem.bl/**

**VERB [v]**

[B2] to shake slightly, usually because you are cold, frightened, or very emotional

**Dictionary examples:**
- When he came out of the water, he was trembling with cold.
- Her bottom lip trembled and tears welled up in her eyes.
- His voice started to tremble and I thought he was going to cry.

**Learner example:**
- It was Tuesday the 13th and the fact that I was very superstitious made me tremble with fear.

**tremendous /trɪˈmen.dəs/**

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** tremendous
- **Adverbs:** tremendously

**ADJECTIVE**

- **GOOD**
  - [B2] extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**
- I think she's doing a tremendous job.
- He's been a tremendous help.

**Learner example:**
- I think it would be a tremendous idea to work with you.

- **LARGE**
  - [B2] very large, great, strong, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
- a tremendous amount of money

**Learner example:**
- I think I certainly could live without watching television for a week, but it would put a tremendous strain on my everyday life.

**tremendously /trɪˈmen.də.sli/**

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** tremendous
- **Adverbs:** tremendously

1801
**ADVERB**

[B2] very or very much

**Dictionary examples:**
- They've worked tremendously hard.
- We all enjoyed ourselves tremendously.

**Learner example:**
- I enjoyed it tremendously.

---

### trend /trend/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a general development or change in a situation or in the way that people are behaving

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'm not familiar with the latest trends in teaching methodology.
- The trend at the moment is towards a more natural and less made-up look.
- Surveys show a trend away from home-ownership and towards rented accommodation.
- There's been a downward/upward trend in sales in the last few years.

**Learner example:**
- So the most important thing about shopping is that you can talk about the latest news with your friend and look for the newest trends.

---

### trial /trəːl/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**IN COURT**

[B2] a legal process to decide if someone is guilty of a crime

**Dictionary examples:**
- The two men are now on trial for attempted murder.
- He will be taken to the US to stand trial.
- Trial by jury is a fundamental right.
- It was a very complicated trial that went on for months.
- the trial proceedings

**Learner example:**
- The trial was long and had wide coverage in the media.
triangle /ˈtraɪ.æŋ.gl/  
NOUN [c]
[B2] a flat shape with three straight sides

Dictionary examples:
an equilateral triangle
There's a small triangle of land to one side of the house.

Learner example:
On the right, two cherry trees and an apple tree are placed [in the] shape [of] a triangle.

tribe /traɪb/  
Word family:
Nouns: tribe
Adjectives: tribal

NOUN [c + singular or plural verb]
[B2] a group of people who live together, usually in areas far away from cities, and who share the same culture and language and still have a traditional way of life

Dictionary examples:
a tribe of Amazonian Indians
the Masai tribe

Learner example:
Then I went South to Mali and visited the Dagan tribe whose mythology and rituals interest me a great deal.

trick /trɪk/  
Word family:
Nouns: trick
Verbs: trick
Adjectives: tricky

NOUN [c]
DECEIVE
[B1] something you do to deceive or cheat someone, or to make someone look stupid as a joke

Dictionary examples:
She played a really nasty trick on me – she put syrup in my shampoo bottle!
It's a bit of trick photography – she's meant to look like she's walking on water.
Learner example:
At my first lesson, Jim decided to play a trick [on] us!

MAGIC
[B1] something that is done to entertain people and that seems to be magic

Dictionary examples:
a card trick
My niece likes to do magic tricks for us.

Learner example:
She [did] some magic tricks.

METHOD
[B2] an effective or quick way of doing something

Dictionary examples:
What's the trick to getting this chair to fold up?
On page 21, twenty tricks to speed up your beauty routine.

Learner example:
I like all kinds of sports: swimming, volleyball, football, bowling, golf, and so on. I hope that [by] joining your club I will learn all the rules and tricks of these sports.

VERB [T]
[B2] to deceive someone

Dictionary example:
They tricked him into signing the papers.

Learner example:
After they explained everything to him, he then knew he was being tricked by them.

crisky /ˈtrɪk.i/

Word family:
Nouns: trick
Verbs: trick
Adjectives: tricky

ADJECTIVE
[B2] difficult to deal with or do

Dictionary examples:
Those bird models are quite tricky to make, aren't they?
I'm in a tricky situation really – whatever I do I'll offend someone.

Learner example:
I think Chris is more sensitive than you and she has taken into account how tricky that route could turn out [to be].
trip /trɪp/

**VERB** [i] (−pp−)

[B2] to fall or almost fall because you hit your foot on something when you are walking or running

**Dictionary examples:**
Careful you don't trip over the cat!
He tripped on a stone and hurt his ankle.

**Learner example:**
We got in the house and it was so dark in there that I couldn't see anything. Then I tripped over a box, I believe.

trivial /ˈtrɪv.i.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] small and not important

**Dictionary examples:**
It's a fairly trivial offence.
It may seem trivial to you but it matters to me.
Sexual harassment in the workplace is not a trivial matter.

**Learner example:**
All this may seem trivial [and] unimportant to an ordinary man addicted to [his] TV set.

trolley /ˈtrɒl.i/

**NOUN** [c]

[B2] a metal object with two or four wheels that you push or pull to transport large or heavy objects on

**Dictionary examples:**
a **shopping/supermarket** trolley
The hospital is so overcrowded that some patients are being treated on trolleys in the corridors.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes customers' trolleys run into each other and they have to wait ages to go through check-out.
trophy /ˈtrəʊ.fi/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a prize, such as a silver cup, that you get for winning a race or competition

Dictionary examples:
He's an excellent snooker player, but he's never won a major trophy.
The Duchess of Kent will be presenting the trophies.

Learner example:
How about organising some competitions with pri[z]es, like a trophy??

tropical /ˈtrɒp.ɪ.kəl/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] from or in the hottest parts of the world

Dictionary examples:
a tropical island/region/climate
a tropical storm
She specialises in tropical medicine.
The Amazon river basin contains the world's largest tropical rainforest.

Learner example:
There were special tropical flowers from Brazil and East Asia.

trouble /ˈtrʌb.ɻ/

Word family:
Nouns: trouble
Adjectives: troubled

NOUN

DIFFICULTIES
[B1] [c or u] problems, difficulties, or worries

Dictionary examples:
Parents often have trouble finding restaurants that welcome young children.
The form was terribly complicated and I had a lot of trouble with it.
The trouble started when my father came to live with us.
I should get it finished over the weekend without too much trouble.
I'd like to go to the party, but the trouble is my parents won't let me.

Learner example:
I've decided to take this class because I felt I had some trouble spelling words.
PUNISHMENT
[B1] [u] when you have done something wrong and are likely to be punished

Dictionary examples:
Her children are always in trouble.
They got into trouble with the police.
He's never been in trouble with his teachers before.
She'll be in big trouble if she's late again.
It's a great way of getting kids off the street and keeping them out of trouble.

Learner example:
Telling the truth keeps me out of trouble.

EXTRA WORK
[B2] [u] when you use extra time or energy to do something

Dictionary examples:
He took the trouble to write to each of them personally.
"Would you like to have a meal with us?" "Only if it's not too much trouble."
I could give you a lift – it's no trouble.

Learner example:
I hope it's not too much trouble and I swear I will not break anything again.

DIFFICULT SITUATION
[B2] [u] a difficult, unpleasant or dangerous situation

Dictionary examples:
The company was in serious trouble with massive debts.
He got into financial trouble after his divorce.
The marriage ran into trouble because of her husband's heavy drinking.

Learner example:
She opened her eyes and saw that she was in serious trouble because it was much too late.

the trouble with sb/sth
[B2] used to say what is wrong with someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The trouble with a white floor is that it gets dirty so quickly.
The trouble with John is that he doesn't think before he speaks.

Learner example:
In fact he thought that the trouble with going by bicycle is that you are always late if you live far from school.

FIGHTING
[B2] [u] a situation in which people are fighting or arguing
Dictionary examples:
The trouble started after a group of drunken football fans started to throw bottles. Listen, I don't want any trouble in here, so please just finish your drink and leave.

Learner example:
When we arrived, there had been two men eating on the table just next to us, but they had disappeared when the trouble started.

truck /trʌk/

NOUN [c]
[B1] (UK also lorry) a large road vehicle for carrying goods from place to place

Dictionary examples:
The road was completely blocked by an overturned truck.
a truck driver

Learner example:
My bedroom has drawings of trucks and motorbikes.

true /truː/

Word family:
Nouns: truth
Adjectives: true
Adverbs: truly

ADJECTIVE

REAL
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] real

Dictionary examples:
true love
a true friend
The true horror of the accident did not become clear until the morning.

Learner example:
The film we saw was so nice. It was about true friends.

come true
[B1] If a dream or hope comes true, it really happens.

Dictionary examples:
I'd always dreamt of owning my own house, but I never thought it would come true.
After all the problems I'd had, Oliver's birth was a dream come true.
**Learner example:**
I had been dreaming of going to London since I started learning English, and now that my dream had come true, I was overwhelmed by joy and feeling very lucky.

**truly** /ˈtruː.li/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** truth
- **Adjectives:** true
- **Adverbs:** truly

**ADVERB**

**Yours truly,** **FORMAL US**
[B1] used to end a letter

**Dictionary example:**
I look forward to hearing from you. Yours truly, Taylor Champinski.

**Learner example:**
Dear Clyde, . . . I hope my advice helps you [with] your decision. Yours truly,

**VERY**
[B2] used to emphasize a description of something

**Dictionary examples:**
This is a truly remarkable achievement.
It was a truly terrifying experience.

**Learner example:**
Those concerts are truly eye-opening.

**trumpet** /ˈtrʌm.pɪt/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a metal musical instrument that you play by blowing into it and pressing buttons to make different notes

**Dictionary example:**
Liz used to play the trumpet.

**Learner example:**
I play the guitar and John plays the trumpet.
trunk  /trʌŋk/

NOUN [c]
[B2] the thick stem of a tree that the branches grow from

Dictionary example:
The trunks of these trees can be more than two metres wide.

Learner example:
Paula found a small hole in the trunk, just near Laura's feet.

trust  /trʌst/

VERB [r]

BELIEVE
[B1] to believe that someone is good and honest and will not harm you, or that something is safe and reliable

Dictionary examples:
My sister warned me not to trust him.
Trust me – I know about these things.
I trust her to make the right decision.
That man is not to be trusted.
I wouldn't trust him with my car.

Learner example:
Do not trust him and be careful.

NOUN [u]
[B2] the belief that you can trust someone or something

Dictionary examples:
a relationship based on trust and understanding
We were obviously wrong to put our trust in her.
He's in a position of trust.

Learner example:
Now the trial is starting and, as a result, I have lost trust in my friends.

truth  /truːθ/

Word family:
Nouns: truth
Adjectives: true
Adverbs: truly
NOUN

the truth
[B1] the real facts about a situation, event or person

Dictionary examples:
But was he telling the truth?
I don’t suppose we’ll ever know the truth about what happened that day.
To tell (you) the truth I’m quite pleased he’s not coming.

Learner example:
To tell the truth, I don’t enjoy shopping for clothes.

BEING TRUE
[B2] [u] the quality of being true

Dictionary examples:
There may be some truth in what she says.
There is no truth in the reports of his resignation.
And yet what he says contains at least a grain of truth.

Learner example:
My humble opinion is that this statement is absolute, even though there is a great deal of truth behind it.

try /ˈtraɪ/ 

VERB

TEST
[B1] [tr] to do, test, taste, etc. something to discover if it works or if you like it

Dictionary examples:
I tried that recipe you gave me last night.
He tried the door, but the handle was broken.
Why don’t you try using a different shampoo?

Learner example:
You should try Hungarian food.

NOUN [C usually no plural]
[B2] an attempt to do something

Dictionary examples:
They might just have a place left on the course – why don’t you give it a try?
Give it here – I’ll have a try.
You could ask him if he’s willing – it’s worth a try.
This will be her third try at jumping the bar.
Learner example:
I can assure that you will like it, so give it a try.

tube /tjuːb/

NOUN

CONTAINER
[B1] [c] a long, thin container for a soft substance, that you press to get the substance out

Dictionary example:
a tube of toothpaste

Learner example:
And, of course, she got a set of excellent tools and I won only one thing: a tube of modelling glue.

the tube/the Tube
[B1] the system of underground trains in London

Dictionary example:
I got the tube to Russell Square.

Learner example:
The cinema we are going to is near Marble Arch Tube Station.

PIPE
[B2] [c] a pipe made of glass, plastic, metal, etc., especially for liquids or gases to flow through

Dictionary example:
Gases produced in the reaction pass through this tube and can then be collected.

Learner example:
I threw the tube into the river.

tuna /ˈtjuː.nə/

NOUN [C or U] (plural tuna)
[B1] a large sea fish, or the meat from this fish

Dictionary example:
I had a tuna sandwich for lunch.

Learner example:
I'll make tuna with tomatoes, it's delici[0]us.
tunnel /ˈtʌn.əl/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a long passage under the ground or through a mountain

Dictionary example:
The train went into the tunnel.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, the tunnel was closed so I just had to continue walking on the pathway.

turkey /ˈtɜː.ki/

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] a bird that looks like a large chicken, or the meat of this bird

Dictionary example:
We had turkey for dinner.

Learner example:
I asked for a turkey pie [but] they gave me a beef pie, so they change[d] it for me.

turn /tɜːn/

Word family:
Nouns: turn, turning
Verbs: turn

VERB

MOVE YOUR BODY
[B1] [ɪ] to move your body so that you are facing a different direction

Dictionary examples:
Ricky turned and saw Sue standing in the doorway.
She put out the light, turned over and went to sleep.

Learner example:
I turned around and looked into the eyes of my favourite football player Timo Hildebrand.

CHANGE POSITION
[B1] [t] to move something round so that it faces a different direction

Dictionary example:
Ella turned the cup to hide the crack in it.
**Learner example:**
I turned it over in my hands and looked at it quite carefully.

**PAGE**

[B1] [I or T] to move a page in a book or magazine in order to see the next one

**Dictionary examples:**
Now turn the page, please, and start Exercise 2.
He turned over two or three pages.
Now turn to page 23 and look at the first paragraph.

**Learner example:**
Television helps a lot to make our life easier. But, where is the poetry of handling a book? Yes, there is a lot of poetry, first you handle it, you turn the pages, second you can read any passage, where and when you want.

**GO ROUND**

[B2] [I or T] to move around a central point in a circle, or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**
Turn the steering wheel as quickly as you can.
The Earth turns on its axis once every 24 hours.
The wheels started to turn (round).
She turned the door knob and quietly opened the door.

**Learner example:**
It's not like sitting on a bike and just turning the pedals, in this case you work only your legs.

**turn blue/cold/nasty, etc.**

[B2] to become blue, cold, nasty, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
The sky turned black and it started to rain.
The weather has suddenly turned cold.
When I refused to pay, he turned nasty.
She turned pale and started to shiver.

**Learner example:**
His friends began to laugh and my face turned red.

**NOUN**

**TIME**

[B1] [C] the time when you can or must do something, usually before or after someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
Is it my turn yet?
It's your turn to do the washing up!
In this game if you give the wrong answer you have to miss a turn.
Learner example:
I really enjoy[ed] the holidays in England with you, so now it’s my turn to invite you to come to my country, Peru.

take turns or take it in turns
[B2] When a number of people take turns, they do the same thing one after the other.

Dictionary examples:
We take turns to answer the phone.
They all took turns carrying the suitcase.

Learner example:
I suggest that each family takes turns to cut the grass once a week.

CHANGE IN DIRECTION
[B2] [c] a change in the direction in which you are moving or facing

Dictionary examples:
a left/right turn
We got as far as the school, and there we had to make a right turn.

turning /ˈtɜːn.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: turn, turning
Verbs: turn

NOUN [c]
[B1] a corner where one road meets another

Dictionary example:
Take the first turning on the left.

Learner example:
Then, take the second turning on the left and go along that road until you get to the roundabout.

tutor /ˈtjuː.tə/  

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who teaches one person or a very small group of people

Dictionary example:
a private tutor

Learner example:
We could afford t[rips] abroad, modern labour-saving devices and private tutors.
twenty /ˈtwen.ti/  

NUMBER

(be) in your twenties
[B2] to be aged between 20 and 29

Dictionary example:
Most of the staff are in their twenties.

Learner example:
Teenagers and people in their twenties will enjoy themselves in the atmosphere of the rock–café.

the twenties
[B2] the years from 1920–1929

Dictionary example:
I love the fashions of the twenties.

Learner example:
You can find the car [that] won the first car race in the world, [and] lost movies from the twenties.

twin /twin/  

NOUN [c]
[B1] one of two children who are born to the same mother at the same time

Dictionary examples:
My sister has twin sons.
a twin sister

Learner example:
I have twin cousins there and I love them [very] much.

twisted /ˈtwɪs.tɪd/  

Word family:
Verbs: twist
Adjectives: twisted

ADJECTIVE

BENT
[B2] bent so that the original shape is changed or destroyed
**Dictionary examples:**
a twisted tree trunk
a twisted ankle
twisted metal

**Learner example:**
When I got there, a very nice nurse told me that I've got a twisted ankle and I cannot walk for one week!

---

**type** /taɪp/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** type
**Adjectives:** typical
**Adverbs:** typically

**VERB** [I or T]

[B1] to write something using a keyboard

**Dictionary examples:**
She asked me to type a couple of letters.
He can type very quickly.
I was typing away into the early hours of the morning just to get the thing finished.

**Learner example:**
I'm typing this email to ask your permission to borrow your bicycle.

---

**typical** /ˈtɪp.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** type
**Adjectives:** typical
**Adverbs:** typically

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] having all the qualities you expect a particular person, object, place, etc. to have

**Dictionary examples:**
I must look like the typical tourist with my shorts and my camera.
This sort of hot and spicy food is very typical of the food in the south of the country.
Typical symptoms would include severe headaches, vomiting and dizziness.

**Learner example:**
This film is a typical horror film.
typically /ˈtɪp.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: type
Adjectives: typical
Adverbs: typically

**ADVERB**

**USUALLY**

[B1] used for saying what usually happens

**Dictionary examples:**
Typically, a doctor will see about thirty patients a day.
Tickets for such events will typically cost around thirty dollars.

**Learner example:**
The climate of Brazil is typically tropical so the weather is gorgeous.

**EXPECTED CHARACTERISTICS**

[B2] in a way that shows all the characteristics that you would expect from the stated person, thing or group

**Dictionary examples:**
She has that reserve and slight coldness of manner which is typically English.
Paul, in typically rude fashion, told him he was talking rubbish.

**Learner example:**
Your wife really made an effort to cook me typically English dishes.
ugly /ˈʌg.li/

ADJECTIVE

NOT BEAUTIFUL
[B1] unpleasant to look at

Dictionary example:
an ugly building/city

Learner example:
There are lots of trees and bushes, [and] lots of fresh air, but the city itself is quite ugly.

ultimate /ˈAl.tɪ.mət/

Word family:
Adjectives: ultimate
Adverbs: ultimately

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

MOST
[B2] better, greater or worse than all similar things

Dictionary examples:
Climbing Mount Everest is the ultimate challenge.
the ultimate luxury cruise
For me, rats are the ultimate horror.

Learner example:
Being on the road is always better than the arrival, so this journey would be the ultimate journey for me as well.

unable /ʌnˈeɪ.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable
**ADJECTIVE**

be unable to do *sth*
[B1] to not be able to do something

Dictionary example:
We were unable to contact him at the time.

Learner example:
I was just shocked, and unable to speak at all, or to breathe.

**unacceptable** /ˌʌn.ækˈsep.tə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: acceptance  
Verbs: accept  
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] too bad to be allowed to continue

Dictionary examples:  
The water contains unacceptable levels of pollution.  
I find that sort of behaviour completely unacceptable.  
The unions have described the latest pay offer as unacceptable.

Learner example:  
So I waited for 45 minutes until the show started. [T]hat is an unacceptable delay.

**unattractive** /ˌʌn.əˈtræk.tɪv/  

Word family:  
Nouns: attraction  
Verbs: attract  
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT BEAUTIFUL
[B2] not beautiful or nice to look at

Dictionary examples:  
I felt old and unattractive.  
Their new building is very unattractive.

Learner example:  
This information is useful for [a person] who thinks his/her body is unattractive.
unavailable /ən.əˈver.lə.bəl/

Word family:
Nouns: availability
Adjectives: available, unavailable

ADJECTIVE

IMPOSSIBLE TO GET
[B2] impossible to buy or get

Dictionary example:
The book is unavailable in Britain.

Learner example:
The third point was that the discount[ed] tickets were unavailable.

unaware /ˌʌn.əˈweər/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] not knowing about something

Dictionary examples:
He was unaware that the police were watching him.
I was quite unaware of the problem.

Learner example:
Although you may be an expert in one subject you can be unaware of some basics in others.

unbearable /ənˈbeə.rə.bl/

Word family:
Verbs: bear
Adjectives: unbearable

ADJECTIVE
[B2] too painful or unpleasant for you to continue to experience

Dictionary example:
The heat was almost unbearable.

Learner example:
Life can be very difficult, almost unbearable sometimes.
unbelievable /ˌʌn.bəˈliː.və.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: belief  
Verbs: believe  
Adjectives: unbelievable

ADJECTIVE

SURPRISING  
[B1] extremely bad or good and making you feel surprised

Dictionary examples:  
It's unbelievable how lucky she's been.  
You've had such bad luck – it's unbelievable.

Learner example:  
The food is unbelievable and I'm sure you'll love it.

UNLIKELY  
[B2] not probable and difficult to believe

Dictionary example:  
I found most of the characters in the play totally unbelievable.

Learner example:  
They made up unbelievable stories which almost made them cry in the end.

uncertain /ʌnˈsɜː.tn/  

Word family:  
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty  
Adjectives: certain, uncertain  
Adverbs: certainly

ADJECTIVE

NOT SURE  
[B2] not sure or not able to decide about something

Dictionary examples:  
She's uncertain whether to go to New Zealand or not.  
Bridie was uncertain about meeting him.

Learner example:  
[There are] things that I am uncertain about, and [that I would] be grateful if you could explain.

NOT KNOWN  
[B2] not known or fixed, or not completely certain
**Dictionary examples:**
New arrivals face an uncertain future.
The political outlook is still uncertain.

**Learner example:**
Please do not bother posting them since we do not have a zip code where I live, and they might get lost with our uncertain Post Service.

---

**unchanged /ʌnˈtʃeɪndʒd/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** change
- **Verbs:** change
- **Adjectives:** unchanged, changeable

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] staying the same

**Dictionary example:**
The area has remained virtually unchanged in fifty years.

**Learner example:**
All the big and small things which define people's personal environment will be left nearly unchanged - the furniture, the pictures on the wall.... I suppose our future homes will be a mix of new technologies and good old tradition.

---

**unclear /ʌnˈklɪər/**

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** clear
- **Adjectives:** clear, unclear
- **Adverbs:** clearly

**ADJECTIVE**

DIFFICULT TO UNDERSTAND

[B2] not easy to understand

**Dictionary examples:**
The situation at the moment is unclear.
It's unclear what actually happened that night.
It's unclear whether he arrived before or after the shot was fired.

**Learner example:**
If something is unclear please give me a call.

**be unclear about sth**

[B2] If you are unclear about something, you are not certain about it.
Dictionary example:
I'm unclear about a couple of points in your proposal – could you go over them again?

uncomfortable /ʌnˈkʌmф.tə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADJECTIVE

NOT COMFORTABLE
[B1] not feeling comfortable and pleasant, or not making you feel comfortable and pleasant

Dictionary examples:
I've eaten so much, I'm really quite uncomfortable.
These shoes are really uncomfortable.

Learner example:
The thing[s] I most hate wearing are shirts, I think they're very uncomfortable.

unconscious /ʌnˈkɒn.tʃəs/

Word family:
Nouns: consciousness
Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, self-conscious
Adverbs: subconsciously, unconsciously

ADJECTIVE

AS THOUGH SLEEPING
[B2] in a state as though you are sleeping, for example because you have been hit on the head

Dictionary example:
She was hit on the head by a stone and knocked unconscious.

Learner example:
In the morning, Mrs Crozier went to visit Miss Appleford in number 42 only to find her lying on the floor unconscious.
uncountable noun /ʌnˈkaʊnt.ə.blˈnaʊn/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a noun which does not have a plural form and cannot be used with 'a' or 'one'

Dictionary example:
'Information' and 'furniture' are uncountable nouns.

under /ˈʌn.dər/

**PREPOSITION**

**IN A PARTICULAR STATE**

[B2] in a particular state or condition

Dictionary examples:
The President is under **pressure** to resign.
Under **no circumstances** should the festival become too specialized.

Learner example:
I am used to working under pressure.

**under attack/control/investigation, etc.**

[B2] being affected by something at the present time

Dictionary examples:
The town is once again under attack.
The cause of the fire is still under investigation.
A new 16-screen cinema is under construction.
Several different plans are under discussion.
We are working hard to get the situation under control.

Learner example:
Everything was under control, the remote detonator had worked perfectly well.

be under the impression

[B2] to think or understand a particular stated thing

Dictionary examples:
I was under the impression **(that)** you didn't get on too well.
He was under the mistaken impression **(that)** you were married.

Learner example:
I am under the impression that people generally exercise a little, but if they eat the wrong food every day, it won't help.
underestimate /ˌʌndəˈres.tɪ.meɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: estimate
Verbs: estimate, underestimate, overestimate
Adjectives: estimated

VERB [T]

 NOT KNOW SIZE
[B2] to fail to understand how large, strong, or important something is

Dictionary examples:
Many people underestimate the cost of owning a car.
We shouldn’t underestimate the part that exercise plays in good health.

Learner example:
The report also seemed to underestimate the number of people that had attended.

underground¹

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB /ˌʌn.dəˈgraʊnd/
[B2] below the surface of the ground

Dictionary examples:
an underground cave/passage
Some animals, such as moles, live underground.

Learner example:
As it was expected, Harry was seen, and then he went underground through a tunnel which crossed from the inner city to the Russian zone.

underground² /ˌʌn.dəˈgraʊnd/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB
[B2] below the surface of the ground

Dictionary examples:
an underground cave/passage
Some animals, such as moles, live underground.

Learner example:
As it was expected, Harry was seen, and then he went underground through a tunnel which crossed from the inner city to the Russian zone.
underline /ˌʌn.deˈlaɪn/ (also underscore)

VERB [T]

DRAW LINE

[B1] to draw a line under a word or sentence, especially in order to show its importance

Dictionary example:
All the technical words have been underlined in red.

Learner example:
And, another disadvantage in my opinion is that is more difficult to underline or to write some notes if you study from the computer.

EMPHASIZE

[B2] to emphasize the truth or importance of something

Dictionary example:
The report underlines the need for more teachers in schools.

Learner example:
It is true that museums do not show the past as well as they could, but we must underline that they are always good enough if we are really interested in knowing about our past.

underneath /ˌʌn.deˈniːθ/

PREPOSITION

[B1] under or below something

Dictionary examples:
The tunnel goes right underneath the city.
They found a bomb underneath the car.

Learner example:
She was dressed like a princess, after spending the whole day looking for an appropriate dress, which she finally managed to find underneath her bed.

ADVERB

[B2] under or below

Dictionary example:
Florian was wearing a dark jacket with a red shirt underneath.

Learner example:
The rock was about 70m high and there was water underneath.
underpants /ˈʌndəˌpænts/

NOUN [PLURAL]

[B1] a piece of underwear that covers the area between your waist and the top of your legs

Dictionary example:
I need some new underpants.

Learner example:
Was that woman me, standing there in those ugly-looking underpants, but with a smart sports bra, with everybody laughing around her?

understand /ˌʌn.dəˈstænd/ (understood, understood)

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

VERB [I or T]

KNOW FEELINGS

[B1] to know how someone feels or why they behave in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
I don’t understand James sometimes.
I understand why she’s so angry.

Learner example:
Maybe now you can understand why I hate shopping. kisses,

understandable /ˌʌn.dəˈstæn.də.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

ADJECTIVE

[B2] An understandable feeling or action is one that you would expect in that particular situation.
Dictionary examples:
"I still feel really angry about it." "That's understandable."
Their refusal to help is perfectly/completely understandable, considering the circumstances.

Learner example:
I guess they wouldn't give me permission [to stay] at a female friend's home, but that's understandable.

understanding /ˌʌn.dəˈstæn.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

NOUN

KNOWLEDGE
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] knowledge about a subject, situation, etc. or about how something works

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't have any understanding of politics.
My understanding of the agreement is that they will pay £50, 000 over two years.
It was my understanding that she would come alone.

Learner example:
It was my understanding that discounts were available on the tickets, as the advertisement showed, but there were no discounts.

SYMPATHY
[B2] [U] sympathy

Dictionary example:
Thank you for your understanding – I do appreciate it.

Learner example:
Thank you for your understanding.

ADJECTIVE
[B2] showing sympathy for someone's problems

Dictionary example:
Fortunately, my boss is very understanding.

Learner example:
They are famous, but they need to be alone sometimes. I think [the] media must be more understanding.
underwater /ˌʌn.ˈdəː.ˈwɔːtər/  

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**  
[B2] under the surface of water  

**Dictionary examples:**  
an underwater camera  
Seals can hear very well underwater.  

**Learner example:**  
If you have diving equipment, you will spend a very good time underwater.

underwear /ˈʌn.ər.ˈweər/  

**NOUN [U]**  
[B1] the clothes that you wear next to your skin, under your other clothes  

**Dictionary example:**  
They sell a wide range of underwear.  

**Learner example:**  
If I see some nice underwear, I will buy it too.

undo /ʌnˈduː/ (undoing, undid, undone)  

**VERB [T]**  

**OPEN**  
[B2] to open something that is tied or fastened  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I took off my hat and undid my coat.  
Can you undo this knot for me?  
Can someone help me to undo my seat belt?  

**CHANGE BACK**  
[B2] to make a computer get rid of the last change you made to a document and make it the way it was before  

**Dictionary example:**  
You need to undo that change.
### undoubtedly /ʌnˈdaʊ.tɪd.li/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** doubt
- **Verbs:** doubt
- **Adjectives:** doubtful, *undoubted*
- **Adverbs:** undoubtedly

**ADVERB**

[B2] used to emphasize that something is true

**Dictionary example:**
Stress has undoubtedly contributed to her illness.

**Learner example:**
This trip will undoubtedly be a wonderful experience.

---

### undress /ʌnˈdres/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** dress
- **Verbs:** dress, undress
- **Adjectives:** dressed, undressed

**VERB** [I or T]

[B1] to remove your clothes or someone else's clothes

**Dictionary example:**
She undressed the children and put them to bed.

**Learner example:**
The chair is for my clothes when I undress.

---

### undressed /ʌnˈdrest/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** dress
- **Verbs:** dress, undress
- **Adjectives:** dressed, undressed

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] not wearing any clothes

**Dictionary example:**
I got undressed and went to bed.

**Learner example:**
We got undressed quicker than ever and ran into the waterfall.
uneasy /ʌnˈiː.zi/

Word family:
Nouns: ease
Adjectives: easy, uneasy
Adverbs: easily, easy

ADJECTIVE

[B2] worried because you think something bad might happen

Dictionary example:
I feel a bit uneasy about her travelling alone.

Learner example:
Anyway I was getting uneasy because of all that silence, so I began to sing.

unemployed /ˌʌn.ɪmˈplɔɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

ADJECTIVE

[B1] not having a job that provides money

Dictionary example:
He's been unemployed for over a year.

Learner example:
I have been unemployed for four months.

unemployment /ˌʌn.ɪmˈplɔr.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

NOUN [U]

[B1] the number of people who are unemployed

Dictionary examples:
a rise/fall in unemployment
Unemployment has fallen/risen again for the third month in a row.

Learner example:
Later, after a discussion about unemployment, we did reading, writing and listening.
unexpected /ˌʌn.ɪkˈspektɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: expectation  
Verbs: expect  
Adjectives: expected, unexpected  
Adverbs: unexpectedly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] not expected

Dictionary example:
His death was completely unexpected.

Learner example:
Last week I had an unexpected visit from my best friend – Mark.

unexpectedly /ˌʌn.ɪkˈspektɪd.li/

Word family:
Nouns: expectation  
Verbs: expect  
Adjectives: expected, unexpected  
Adverbs: unexpectedly

ADVERB

[B2] in a way or at a time that is not expected

Dictionary examples:
Retail sales unexpectedly fell last month.  
He called in quite unexpectedly last week.

Learner example:
He called me really unexpectedly at work, and told me to go [to] his office at once.

unfair /ənˈfɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: fairness  
Adjectives: fair, unfair  
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

ADJECTIVE

NOT EQUAL

[B1] not treating people in a equal way
Dictionary examples:
an unfair system
The test was unfair because some people had seen it before.

Learner example:
He [always] gave me horrible marks and was very unfair.

NOT TRUE
[B2] not true and morally wrong

Dictionary example:
It's unfair to blame Roger for everything.

Learner example:
Furthermore, it's unfair to say that there is nothing to do in the evenings, because there is lots to do.

unfairly /ʌnˈfeə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

ADVERB
[B2] in an unfair way

Dictionary example:
His employers treated him very unfairly.

Learner example:
Your report not only gave wrong information to your readers but also criti[c]ized a music festival unfairly.

unfamiliar /ʌnˈfæmil.i.ər/

Word family:
Verbs: familiarize
Adjectives: familiar, unfamiliar

ADJECTIVE

NOT KNOWN
[B2] not known to you

Dictionary examples:
I noticed several unfamiliar faces in the meeting room.
His name was unfamiliar to me.
Learner example:
On the other hand, you may not like some dishes, because they may be unfamiliar to you.

**be unfamiliar with sth**
[B2] to not have any knowledge or experience of something

**Dictionary example:**
A lot of people are unfamiliar with the system.

---

**unfashionable /ʌnˈfæʃ.nə.bl/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] not fashionable or popular at a particular time

**Dictionary example:**
This kind of cooking is very unfashionable now.

**Learner example:**
I think that museums became a little bit unfashionable [as a] way of knowing or showing something.

---

**unfit /ʌnˈfɪt/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT HEALTHY**
[B1] not healthy because you do too little exercise

**Dictionary example:**
I really must do some exercise – I'm so unfit.

**Learner example:**
I was interested in practicing some sport, because I was feeling quite unfit.

**NOT GOOD ENOUGH**
[B2] not suitable or good enough

**Dictionary example:**
The building was declared unfit for human habitation.

**Learner example:**
Cars also emit carbon monoxide and make the air unfit to breath[e].
unforgettable  /ˌʌn.fəˈget.ə.bl/  

Word family:
Verbs: forget  
Adjectives: unforgettable  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] Something that is unforgettable is so good, interesting, etc. that you remember it for a long time.  

Dictionary example:  
Seeing Niagara Falls was an unforgettable experience.  

Learner example:  
I’ve just arrived home and I’d like to thank you for the unforgettable weekend.  

unfortunate  /ʌnˈfɔː.tʃən.ət/  

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune  
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate  
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately  

ADJECTIVE  
BAD SITUATION  
[B2] used to show that you wish something was not true or had not happened  

Dictionary examples:  
an unfortunate mistake  
It was so unfortunate that she lost her job just as her husband became ill.  

Learner example:  
It is unfortunate that he couldn’t inform you about the conference.  

UNLUCKY  
[B2] unlucky  

Dictionary example:  
One unfortunate person failed to see the hole and fell straight into it.  

Learner example:  
He was always an unfortunate person, because bad things happen[ed] to him all the time.
unfriendly  /ʌnˈfrend.li/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] not friendly

Dictionary example:
I found her rather unfriendly.

Learner example:
My last teacher was very unfriendly.

unhappiness  /ʌnˈhæp.iˌnɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

NOUN [u]

[B2] the state of being unhappy

Dictionary example:
Her unhappiness was obvious to everyone.

Learner example:
They feel very unhappy living in a zoo, since for them it is like a prison, and their unhappiness can bring about their death.

unhappy  /ʌnˈhæp.i/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

ADJECTIVE

NOT SATISFIED

[B1] not satisfied

Dictionary examples:
I'm unhappy about the situation.
We were very unhappy with the service at the hotel.
Learner example:
I’m still unhappy about my present accommodation [for] the following reasons.

unhealthy /ʌnˈhel.θi/

Word family:
Nouns: health
Adjectives: healthy, unhealthy

ADJECTIVE
[B1] likely to become ill or likely to damage your health

Dictionary example:
He has a very unhealthy lifestyle.

Learner example:
The city is unsafe and unhealthy because [of] the pollution and the violence.

unhelpful /ʌnˈhelp.fʊl/

Word family:
Nouns: helper
Verbs: help
Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

ADJECTIVE
NO HELP
[B2] not wanting to help someone, in a way that seems unfriendly

Dictionary example:
The taxi driver was rude and unhelpful.

Learner example:
However, The Taverna has no uniform and the waiters there are sometimes pushy and unhelpful.

unimportant /ˌʌn.ɪmˈpoː.tənt/

Word family:
Nouns: importance
Adjectives: important, unimportant
Adverbs: importance

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not important
Dictionary example:
Staffing is still a relatively unimportant issue compared to the other problems that we're facing.

Learner example:
Pat told him some unimportant things such as she learnt to swim at the age of five or that she loved ants.

uninterested /ənˈɪn.trə.stid/

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not interested

Dictionary example:
He's completely uninterested in politics.

Learner example:
He is uninterested in his father's money.

uninteresting /ənˈɪn.trə.stɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not interesting

Dictionary example:
His later work is uninteresting in comparison with his first novel.

Learner example:
My neighbours are particularly uninteresting, they bore me stiff!

union /ˈjuː.ni.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: union, reunion
NOUN

WORKERS
[B1] [c] (also trade union) an organization that represents people who do a particular job

Dictionary example:
a teachers'/firefighters' union

Learner example:
Otherwise there will be some problems with trade unions.

JOINING
[B2] [u no plural] when two or more countries, groups, etc. join together to make one country, group, etc.

Dictionary examples:
the European Union
Meanwhile, the debate on European political and monetary union continues.

unique /juˈniːk/

ADJECTIVE

DIFFERENT
[B2] different from everyone and everything else

Dictionary example:
Everyone's fingerprints are unique.

Learner example:
Every book is unique because every writer is unique, with his own style and his own character.

SPECIAL
[B2] unusual and special

Dictionary example:
Do not miss this unique opportunity to buy all six pans at half the recommended price.

Learner example:
First of all, I would like to tell you that I really enjoyed my stay and it was a unique experience for me.
unit /ˈjuː.nɪt/

NOUN [c]

SINGLE THING

[B1] a single thing or a separate part of something larger

Dictionary examples:
The first year of the course is divided into four units.
Each unit of the course book focuses on a different grammar point.

Learner example:
I'm sorry but I can't come [to] tomorrow's class because my father [had a] car crash and I have to take care [of] him but don't worry I can do the unit of my workbook and do the exercise.

united /jʊˈnɑːtɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: unity
Verbs: unite
Adjectives: united

ADJECTIVE

JOINED

[B2] joined together as a group, organization, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The whole village was united in their grief.
It was the first film festival to take place in a united Germany.

Learner example:
Despite all these advantages, I deeply miss the times [when] I had almost no technological facilities, but a very happy and united family.

IN AGREEMENT

[B2] If people are united, they all agree about something.

Dictionary example:
On the issue of education the party is united.

Learner example:
We have the authority to make changes, that is if we stand united.
universal /ˌjuː.nɪˈvɜːs/  
Word family:
Nouns: universe  
Adjectives: universal  
Adverbs: universally

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] relating to everyone in the world, or to everyone in a particular group

**Dictionary examples:**

a universal truth  
Food is a subject of almost universal interest.  
The new reforms have not met with universal approval within the government.  
Kittens and puppies have an almost universal appeal.

**Learner example:**

I think [the film] Yasujino Ozo has something universal in [relation to] our daily life, a kind of feeling or emotion.

universe /ˈjuː.nɜːr.vəs/  
Word family:
Nouns: universe  
Adjectives: universal  
Adverbs: universally

**NOUN**

the universe  
[B1] everything that exists, including all the stars, space, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Is there intelligent life elsewhere in the universe?

**Learner example:**

I'm the last survivor of a great civilization that is now extinguished. I've been looking for a planet like yours for ages, to transmit the secret of my people. Take this box: this source of energy means strength, it is the most powerful item in the universe!

unkind /ʌnˈkaɪnd/  
Word family:
Nouns: kindness  
Adjectives: kind, unkind  
Adverbs: kindly
**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] slightly cruel

**Dictionary examples:**
- an unkind remark
  I didn't tell her the truth because I thought it would be unkind.

**Learner example:**
His daughter-in-law was most unkind towards him.

**unknown** /ʌnˈnəʊn/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** knowledge, unknown
**Verbs:** know
**Adjectives:** known, unknown, knowledgeable
**Adverbs:** knowingly

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT KNOWN

[B1] not known

**Dictionary examples:**
- The exact number of people carrying the virus is unknown.
  Unknown to me, she'd organized a party for my birthday.

**Learner example:**
There were few words and the address was unknown.

NOT FAMOUS

[B1] not famous

**Dictionary example:**
- an unknown actor

**Learner example:**
Two unknown actors were being filmed while they were acting.

**unless** /ʌnˈles/

**CONJUNCTION**

[B1] except if
Dictionary examples:
I won't call you unless there are any problems.
You can't get a job unless you've got experience.
Unless you call me to say you're not coming, I'll see you at the theatre.

Learner example:
I never go shopping unless it's necessary.

unlike /ʌnˈlaɪk/

PREPOSITION

DIFFERENT
[B2] different from someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The furniture was unlike anything she had ever seen.
Dan's actually quite nice, unlike his father.
Unlike you, I'm not a great dancer.

Learner example:
In fact the Hotel Astrid is now closed so I had to stay at the Riverside Hotel, which offers great savings for students, unlike the Hotel Royal which is quite expensive.

unlikely /ʌnˈlaɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: likelihood
Adjectives: likely, unlikely

ADJECTIVE

NOT LIKELY
[B1] not likely

Dictionary examples:
It's unlikely that we'll see them again.
We might see them there but it's fairly unlikely.
He's unlikely to arrive before midday.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, it is very unlikely that I would be able to go and collect the keys at that time, because I have arranged an appointment with my doctor to see him about my leg.
unlimited /ʌnˈlɪm.ɪtɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: limit, limitation
Verbs: limit
Adjectives: limited, unlimited

ADJECTIVE
[B2] without any limits

Dictionary example:
a service that offers unlimited Internet access

Learner example:
Moreover, who has the freedom to buy [whatever they need] with an unlimited budget?

unlock /ʌnˈlɒk/

Word family:
Nouns: lock
Verbs: lock, unlock

VERB [T]
[B2] to open something which is locked using a key or an electronic device

Dictionary example:
They haven't unlocked the computer room yet.

Learner example:
She unlocked the door and went in.

unlucky /ʌnˈlʌk.i/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

ADJECTIVE
[B1] having or causing bad luck

Dictionary examples:
They played well and were unlucky to lose.
Some people think it's unlucky to walk under ladders.

Learner example:
I'm going to tell you a story of an unlucky man.
**unnatural** /ˈʌnˈnætʃ.ər.al/  

Word family:
- **Nouns**: nature  
- **Adjectives**: natural, unnatural  
- **Adverbs**: naturally  

**ADJECTIVE**  
- [B2] not normal or right  
  
**Dictionary examples:**
- an unnatural silence  
- unnatural conditions  

**Learner example:**
Animals live in unnatural conditions, and die early.

---

**unnecessary** /ˈʌnˌnes.ər.i/  

Word family:
- **Nouns**: necessity  
- **Adjectives**: necessary, unnecessary  
- **Adverbs**: necessarily, unnecessarily  

**ADJECTIVE**  
- [B1] describes something that could be avoided or that is not needed  
  
**Dictionary examples:**
- You don’t want to make any unnecessary car journeys in this weather.  
- The aim is to kill the animal as quickly as possible without causing unnecessary suffering.  

**Learner example:**
Don’t waste too much time with unnecessary TV shows or computer games.

---

**unpack** /ˈʌnˈpæk/  

Word family:
- **Nouns**: pack, package  
- **Verbs**: pack, unpack  
- **Adjectives**: packed  

**VERB [I or T]**  
- [B1] to remove things from a suitcase, bag or box  
  
**Dictionary example:**
I haven’t even had time to unpack my bag/case/clothes/suitcase.
Learner example:
After I unpacked, I asked if I could have a guide to show me around the town.

**unpleasant**  /ʌnˈplɛz.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, *pleasurable*
Adverbs: pleasantly

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT PLEASANT
[B1] not enjoyable or pleasant

Dictionary example:
an unpleasant experience/smell

Learner example:
On top of that, if you stay in the countryside, you will avoid the smog and the noise of the city, which are very unpleasant!

**unpopular**  /ənˈpɒp.juː.lər/

Word family:
Nouns: popularity
Adjectives: popular, unpopular

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] disliked by most people

Dictionary examples:
Night flights from the airport are deeply unpopular.
The government is becoming increasingly unpopular.

Learner example:
In addition, the outdoor swimming pool, supposedly unpopular, happens to be constantly full of people, since waterpolo classes are given for free and there is a bar just next to it.

**unpredictable**  /ˌʌn.prɪˈdɪk.tə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: prediction
Verbs: predict
Adjectives: predictable, unpredictable
ADJECTIVE

[B2] changing so much that you do not know what will happen next

Dictionary examples:
The weather there can be a bit unpredictable – one minute it's blue skies and the next minute it's raining hard.
The hours in this job are very unpredictable – you sometimes have to work late at very short notice.

Learner example:
By that time I was nervous because there were too many unpredictable things [happening].

unrealistic /ˌʌn.rɪəˈlɪst.i/  

Word family:
Nouns: reality  
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal  
Adverbs: really, realistically

ADJECTIVE

[B2] not thinking about what is likely to happen or what you can really do

Dictionary examples:
I think these sales forecasts are unrealistic, considering how slow sales are at present. It's unrealistic to expect an answer before next week.

Learner example:
There must be an alternative to today's zoo, some may suggest a release of all confined animals, but I realise that is unrealistic.

unreasonable /ˌʌnˈriː.zən.ə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: reason, reasoning  
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable  
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably

ADJECTIVE

[B2] not fair or acceptable

Dictionary examples:
unreasonable behaviour/demands
It seems unreasonable to expect one person to do both jobs.

Learner example:
So it's unreasonable to think that a country can base its scholastic system only on the few things that students like.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unreliable</strong> /ˌʌn.rɪˈlaɪə.bI/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> reliability, reliance, self-reliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> rely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] not able to be trusted or depended on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong> The trains were noisy, dirty, and unreliable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong> This article has 4 main errors which makes it unreliable and I am disappointed [in] it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unsatisfactory</strong> /ˌʌn.sæt.ɪsˈfæk.tər.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> dissatisfaction, satisfaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> satisfy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> satisfactorily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] not good enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong> We had a rather unsatisfactory meal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong> It was a great idea, but I think I need to make some points about the things that I found unsatisfactory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unsuccessful</strong> /ˌʌn.ʃəkˈses.fʊl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> succeed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> successful, unsuccessful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> successfully, unsuccessfully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] not achieving what was wanted or intended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
They made several unsuccessful attempts to reach the men.
His application was unsuccessful.

Learner example:
We tried very hard to score a second goal but all our efforts were unsuccessful.

unsuitable /ʌnˈsjuː.tə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: suitability
Verbs: suit
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable
Adverbs: suitably

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not acceptable or right for someone or something

Dictionary example:
The software blocks material that is unsuitable for children.

Learner example:
If the date of [the] meeting is unsuitable for you, just inform me.

unsure /ˈʌn.ʃʊər/

Word family:
Verbs: ensure
Adjectives: sure, unsure
Adverbs: surely

ADJECTIVE
NOT CERTAIN
[B2] not certain or having doubts

Dictionary examples:
I’m a bit unsure about what to do.
I was unsure of the directions.
I was unsure what/how to tell them.

Learner example:
As I have not been there before, I am rather unsure of what to wear.
untidy  /ʌnˈtaɪ.dɪ/

Word family:
Verbs: tidy
Adjectives: tidy, untidy

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not tidy

Dictionary examples:
an untidy room
She’s really untidy at home.

Learner example:
Now we need to buy some drawers to put our clothes away, which are for the moment kept in our suitcase and look very untidy!

untie  /ʌnˈteɪ/ (untying, untied, untied)

Word family:
Nouns: tie
Verbs: tie, untie

VERB [T]
[B2] to open a knot or something that has been tied with a knot

Dictionary example:
I untied my shoelaces and kicked off my shoes.

Learner example:
She tried to untie the ropes but they were too strong.

until  /ʌnˈtɪl/ (also till)

PREPOSITION

not until
[B1] not before a particular time or event

Dictionary examples:
We didn’t eat until past midnight.
It doesn’t open until 7:00.

Learner example:
Two weeks ago I rec[e]ived your letter but I couldn't answer you until now.
CONJUNCTION

TIME

[B1] continuing to happen before a particular time or event and then stopping

Dictionary examples:
Hadn’t we better wait until Antony arrives?
I waited until they’d gone before I started clearing up.
Whisk the egg whites until they look white and fluffy.

Learner example:
I had always wanted to travel by plane to another country but I didn’t have the opportunity until I was eleven years old.

DIRECTIONS

[B1] as far as

Dictionary example:
Go straight on until you reach the roundabout and then take the second exit.

Learner example:
On the second day, we cycled for approximately 4 hours until we reached a beautiful castle.

not until

[B1] not before a particular time or event

Dictionary example:
We won’t start the meeting until Jeanne is here.

Learner example:
We didn’t stop laughing until the movie finished.

unusually /ənˈjuː.ʒu.əli/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADVERB

unusually big/strong/good, etc.

[B2] bigger, stronger, better, etc. than is normal

Dictionary example:
unusually warm weather

Learner example:
On your free afternoon I suggest you visit our local museum, which is unusually large for such a small town.
unwell  /ʌnˈwel/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: unwell, well  

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] FORMAL  
[B1] ill  

Dictionary example:  
to feel/look unwell  

Learner example:  
I won’t be able to go to your English class tomorrow morning because my sister is unwell and I will have to stay with her.

unwilling  /ʌnˈwɪl.ɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness  
Adjectives: unwilling, willing  
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] not wanting to do something  

Dictionary example:  
A lot of people are unwilling to accept change.  

Learner example:  
I was unwilling to face the truth and the reality that my best friend had already left me.

up  /ʌp/  

ADVERB  

go/walk, etc. up to sb/sth  
[B1] to walk directly towards someone or something until you are next to them  

Dictionary example:  
He came straight up to me and introduced himself.  

Learner example:  
She came up to him to help him with the luggage.  

NOT IN BED  
[B1] not in bed  

1853
Dictionary example:
I stayed up all night finishing this report.

Learner example:
That night we were up until late talking and after a couple of days she left.

be up to sb
[B1] If an action or decision is up to someone, they are responsible for doing or making it.

Dictionary examples:
I can't decide for you, Jack, it's up to you.
It's up to Sophie to decide whether she wants to enter the competition.

Learner example:
This is my opinion but it's up to you.

be up to sth
[B1] INFORMAL to be doing or planning something

Dictionary examples:
What are you up to at the moment?
They're up to something – I can tell.

Learner example:
What have you been up to?

INCREASE
[B2] to a greater degree, amount, volume, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Please speak up, I can't hear you.
The fire heats the room up within minutes.
The cost of car insurance is up, but not very much.

Learner example:
Moreover the microphone suddenly wouldn't work anymore, and even though I desperately tried to speak up, people began to lose interest in both my speech and me and simply started to talk to each other instead.

COMPLETE
[B2] used to emphasize that an action or process is complete

Dictionary examples:
Come on, Maria, drink up your lemonade.
By the time we left, she had bought up half of the shop.

Learner example:
Anna, I broke one of your beautiful vase[s] accidentally when I was trying to clean up the house one evening.
up and down
[B2] rising and falling

Dictionary example:
They were jumping up and down with impatience.

Learner example:
Well, you should be bouncing up and down with joy (just kidding)!

PREPOSITION

up to 10, 20, etc.
[B1] any amount or number under 10, 20, etc.

Dictionary example:
We can invite up to 65 people.

Learner example:
A wedding can cost up to 10,000 SFr.

up to/until/till, etc.
[B1] until a particular time

Dictionary example:
You can call me up until midnight.

Learner example:
The party will be in my house up to 1:00 a.m., then we will go to Jean's house.

up and down
[B2] from one end to the other and back again

Dictionary example:
They were running up and down the corridors.

Learner example:
Almost a thousand people [were] running up and down the ballroom shouting in panic: "Who's got matches?" "Turn the lights on!"

upbringing  /ˈʌpˌbrɪŋ.ɪŋ/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B2] the way that your parents look after you and the things that they teach you when you are growing up

Dictionary examples:
a middle-class/religious upbringing
She had a very strict upbringing.
**update**

**VERB** /'ʌp.ˈdeɪt/

**ADD INFORMATION**

[B1] to add new information

**Dictionary examples:**
- The website has just been updated.
- We'll update you on this news story throughout the day.

**Learner example:**
- Besides, I can also always update my knowledge by visiting the information and new technology websites on the Internet from time to time.

**MAKE MORE MODERN**

[B2] to make something more modern

**Dictionary example:**
- They need to update their image.

**Learner example:**
- On the other hand, the movies shown are updated regularly, I guess that part is under control.

**NOUN** /ˈʌp.ˈdeɪt/

**NEW INFORMATION**

[B2] new information

**Dictionary example:**
- I'll need regular updates on your progress.

**Learner example:**
- Television offers different programs, such as documentaries, programs on culture and updates on the news.

**NEW FORM**

[B2] a new form of something which existed at an earlier time

**Dictionary examples:**
- a software update
- It's an update of an old 60's movie.
**upgrade**

**VERB [T] /ʌpˈgreɪd/**

[B2] to improve something so that it is of a higher quality or is a newer model

**Dictionary examples:**
- to upgrade a computer
- The system has been upgraded.

**Learner example:**
The computer [has] upgraded most existing inventions, and made them more efficient, faster and [more] user friendl[y].

**NOUN [C] /ˈʌp.greɪd/**

[B2] a piece of software or equipment that improves the quality, power or usefulness of a computer or machine

**Dictionary examples:**
- a hardware upgrade
- The upgrade to version 5.0 costs £395.

**upload /ʌpˈləʊd/**

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to send a computer program or a document electronically from your computer, using the Internet

**Dictionary example:**
All the files have been uploaded to the server.

**Learner example:**
You should upload it [to] the website.

**upon /əˈpɒn/**

**PREPOSITION**

**once upon a time**

[B1] used at the beginning of a story to mean a long time ago

**Dictionary example:**
Once upon a time there was a beautiful princess.

**Learner example:**
Once upon a time there was a very poor family.
ON

[B2] FORMAL on

Dictionary examples:
Upon her head she wore a black velvet hat.
Please report to the reception desk upon arrival.

Learner example:
He answered with a smile upon his face, 'As I just told everybody else, you will have the results by the end of June.'

upper /ˈʌp.ər/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
HIGH POSITION
[B1] at a higher position or level than something else

Dictionary examples:
the upper lip/body
The office block's upper floors were being repainted.

Learner example:
I am doing the upper intermediate level and last summer I was in London [for] three months.

upright /ˈʌp.raɪt/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB
[B2] straight up or vertical

Dictionary example:
Please return your seats to an upright position and fasten your seat belts.

Learner example:
Immediately the pilot informed the passengers that the weather conditions were not good and [told us] to fasten our seatbelt, put the seat upright and [ado]pt the emergency position.

upset /ʌpˈset/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

upset stomach
[B2] an illness in the stomach
Dictionary example:
I had an upset stomach after I ate that fish.

Learner example:
I wasn't feeling well at all with an upset stomach and headache.

VERB [r] (upsetting, upset, upset)
[B2] to make someone feel unhappy or worried

Dictionary examples:
The phone call had clearly upset her.
It still upsets him when he thinks about the accident.
Don't upset yourself by thinking about what might have happened.

Learner example:
This really upset me as no notice was given before the show.

upside down  /ˌʌp.sɑɪdˈdaʊn/

ADVERB; ADJECTIVE
[B2] having the part which is usually at the top turned to be at the bottom

Dictionary examples:
Turn the jar upside down and shake it.
The plane was flying upside down at high speed.
One car landed on its side and the other was upside down.

Learner example:
The furniture was upside down and neither money nor cash were left.

upstairs

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  /ˈʌp.steəz/
[B1] on or at a higher level of a building

Dictionary example:
an upstairs window

Learner example:
Suddenly, Robert [and I] heard a strange noise coming from an upstairs room but we kept on reading quietly.
up-to-date /ˌʌp.təˈdeɪt/ also (up to date)

ADJECTIVE
[B1] modern, recent, or containing the latest information

Dictionary examples:
The website contains up-to-date information on live football matches.
The Internet keeps us up to date.
It is essential to have an up-to-date dictionary.

Learner example:
I will write more later – I do need to give you up-to-date information on my love life!

urban /ˈɜː.bən/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] belonging or relating to a town or city

Dictionary examples:
urban areas
urban development

Learner example:
We are generally more interested in [an] urban lifestyle than [living in] the countryside.

urgent /ˈɜː.dʒənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: urgent
Adverbs: urgently

ADJECTIVE
[B1] very important and needing you to take action immediately

Dictionary examples:
an urgent message
He's got to sign that paper – will you tell him it's urgent?
Many people are in urgent need of food and water.

Learner example:
I want to apologise for missing tomorrow's class, because I have to attend an urgent family meeting at my grandparents' house.

1860
**urgen**tly  /ˈɜː.dʒ.ənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** urgent

**Adverbs:** urgently

**ADVERB**

[B1] in a way that is urgent

**Dictionary example:**
Help is urgently needed.

**Learner example:**
I have e-mailed you to tell you that I need your bicycle urgently.

---

**use**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** use, user, misuse, usefulness

**Verbs:** use, misuse

**Adjectives:** useful, useless

**VERB [r] /juːz/**

**REDUCE**

[B1] to take an amount from a supply of something

**Dictionary examples:**
Taking a shower uses less water than having a bath.
These bulbs use a lot of electricity.

**Learner example:**
The equipment in the kitchen is very old and use[s] a lot of electricity and gas.

**WORD**

[B2] to say or write a particular word or phrase

**Dictionary example:**
'Autumn' is used in British English and 'fall' in American English.

**NOUN /juːs/**

**PURPOSE**

[B1] [C or U] a purpose for which something is used

**Dictionary examples:**
A food processor has a variety of uses in the kitchen.
I'd have no use for a boat.
Don't throw that cloth away, you'll find a use for it one day.
**Learner example:**
We need computers in many places, and [for] many uses today.

**WORD**

[B2] [c] one of the meanings of a word, or the way that a particular word is used

**Dictionary example:**
Can you list all the uses of the word 'point'?

**be (of) any/some use**

[B2] to be useful

**Dictionary example:**
Is this bag of any use to you?

**Learner example:**
I hope my remarks [will] be of some use.

**be (of) no use**

[B2] to not be useful

**Dictionary example:**
His advice turned out to be no use at all.

**Learner example:**
My mother came immediately, but it was no use because my brother isn't afraid of her, so she called my father.

**be no use doing sth**

[B2] used to say that trying to do something has no effect

**Dictionary example:**
It was no use talking to him – he just wouldn't listen.

**Learner example:**
It was no use [trying to] smoke cigarettes in this pub.

**make use of sth**

[B2] to use something that is available

**Dictionary example:**
We were encouraged to make use of all the facilities.

**Learner example:**
Finally, I think the designers will make use of the raw materials and create an innovative look for all of us.
used /ˈjuːst/  

ADJECTIVE

be used to sb/sth/doing sth  
[B1] to be familiar with something or someone

Dictionary examples:
We're used to tourists here – we get thousands every year.
He's used to working long hours.
She was not used to speaking Cantonese.

Learner example:
When I'm working, I'm used to wearing something more conservative.

get/become used to sb/sth/doing sth  
[B1] to become familiar with something or someone

Dictionary examples:
You'll get used to Ted eventually.
Climbers soon become used to the thinner air at 5000 metres.

Learner example:
In addition, I've got used to look[ing] after them.

used to /ˈjuːst.tuː/  

MODAL VERB

used to do/be sth  
[B1] If something used to happen or a situation used to exist, it happened regularly or in the past but it does not happen or exist now.

Dictionary examples:
She used to live in Detroit.
He used to be a pilot.
You don't come and see me like you used to.
When we were younger, we didn't used to drink coffee.

Learner example:
It's an American film about a girl that used to live in Africa.
useless  /ˈjuːzləs/  

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE

[B1] If something is useless, it does not work well or it has no effect.

Dictionary examples:
This umbrella's useless – there's a big hole in it.
It's useless arguing with her.

Learner example:
I started digging, but it was useless.

user  /ˈjuː.zər/  

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

NOUN [C]

[B1] someone who uses a product, machine or service

Dictionary examples:
drug users
Unemployed people are the main users of this advice centre.
When you log in, you will be asked for your user name and password.

Learner example:
I would like to meet other experienced computer users in order to share programs as well as tips and tricks about programming.

usual  /ˈjuːzləl/  

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually
ADJECTIVE

NORMAL

[B1] normal and happening most often

Dictionary examples:
I went to bed at my usual time.
You’ll find the box in its usual place.
There was more rain than usual this summer in the mountain areas.

Learner example:
We are going to meet at 5 pm at the station and then go for a pizza – you know where, the usual place "Pizza Express".
**vacant** /ˈveɪ.kənt/

Word family:
Nouns: vacancy
Adjectives: vacant

**ADJECTIVE**

**EMPTY**
[B2] Somewhere that is vacant is available because it is not being used.

Dictionary examples:
a vacant building
The room next to ours is vacant at the moment.

Learner example:
You see, we have plenty of vacant rooms so you would not cause any trouble.

**JOB**
[B2] A vacant job is available for someone to do.

Dictionary example:
The assistant marketing post is vacant – why don't you apply?

Learner example:
Therefore, I believe I am suitable for your vacant position.

**valid** /ˈvæl.id/

Word family:
Nouns: validity
Adjectives: valid

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD REASON**
[B2] based on good reasons or facts that are true

Dictionary examples:
a valid excuse/reason
a valid argument/criticism
My ideas might be different from yours, but they're equally valid.
**Learner example:**
You could hardly think of Dr Quimper as guilty, because every one of the Crackenthorpe family had a valid reason to kill.

**OFFICIALLY ACCEPTABLE**

[B2] officially or legally acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**
The ticket is valid for three months.
My passport is valid for another two years.
You need to enter a valid password.

**Learner example:**
Is this offer valid for the weekends, as well?

---

**valley /ˈvæl.i/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] an area of low land between hills or mountains, often with a river running through it

**Dictionary examples:**
the Nile Valley
the Thames valley
There was snow on the hill tops but not in the valley.

**Learner example:**
My home town is situated in a valley.

---

**valuable /ˈvæl.jʊ.bl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** value
**Verbs:** value
**Adjectives:** valuable, invaluable

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] Valuable objects are worth a lot of money.

**Dictionary examples:**
valuable paintings
These antiques are extremely valuable.
Learner example:
So as you can imagine, not only is the ring valuable but it also means a lot to me since it makes me remember Brazil!

INFORMATION
[B2] Valuable information, advice, etc. is very helpful or important.

Dictionary example:
He was able to provide the police with some valuable information.

Learner example:
This trip will allow me to gain valuable knowledge and experience.

value /ˈvæljuː/

Word family:
Nouns: value
Verbs: value
Adjectives: valuable, invaluable

NOUN

MONEY
[B1] [c or u] how much money something could be sold for

Dictionary examples:
The new road has affected the value of these houses.
She had already sold everything of value that she possessed.
Cars quickly go down in value.
The value of the pound fell against other European currencies yesterday.

Learner example:
"Well, there was nothing of value in [the suitcase]," my mother remarked, but I was close to tears.

good value (for money)
[B1] If something is good value, it is of good quality or you think the amount of money you spent on it was right.

Dictionary example:
The meal was very good value.

Learner example:
It's really good value for money, including all equipment, accommodation and food.

IMPORTANCE
[B1] [u] how useful or important something is

Dictionary examples:
The documents are of great historical value.
The necklace had great sentimental value.
Learner example:
I was really sad because these shoes had a lot of sentimental value for me, and they were made of genuine leather!

**values**

[B2] the beliefs people have about what is right and wrong and what is most important in life, which control their behaviour

Dictionary example:
family/moral/traditional values

Learner example:
A tragedy occurs which causes Andrew to rediscover his moral values.

**VERB [T]**

**IMPORTANCE**

[B2] to consider something important

Dictionary example:
I've always valued her advice.

Learner example:
I will learn how other people live and I will also learn to value the things I have.

**van /ˈvæn/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a vehicle that is used for carrying things but which is smaller than a truck

Dictionary examples:
a delivery van
a van driver

Learner example:
I looked in my mirror and saw a white van.

**vanish /ˈvæn.ɪʃ/**

**VERB [I]**

[B2] to disappear suddenly

Dictionary examples:
The sun vanished behind the clouds.
The child vanished while on her way home from school.
**Learner example:**
I [went after] the thief but he vanished into the crowd.

---

**variation /ˌveə.riˈeɪ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** variation, variety, variable
- **Verbs:** vary
- **Adjectives:** varied, various, variable
- **Adverbs:** invariably

**NOUN**

**DIFFERENCE**
- [B2] [c or u] a difference in amount or quality

**Dictionary examples:**
- variations in price/temperature
- There was some variation in the quality of the prints.

**Learner example:**
Apart from this, there is very little variation in temperature between day and night.

---

**varied /ˈveə.rɪd/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** variation, variety, variable
- **Verbs:** vary
- **Adjectives:** varied, various, variable
- **Adverbs:** invariably

**ADJECTIVE**
- [B2] consisting of many different things or types

**Dictionary examples:**
- a varied diet
- a long and varied career

**Learner example:**
Remember you should always eat a varied diet.
**variety** /ˈvərəti/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** variation, variety, variable  
**Verbs:** vary  
**Adjectives:** varied, various, variable  
**Adverbs:** invariably  

**NOUN**  

**BEING DIFFERENT**  
**[B1] [u]** the quality of often changing or of being made of many different things  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Factory work often lacks variety.  
I think you need a bit more variety in your diet.  

**Learner example:**  
You know, I like variety a lot and don't like my friends to see me with [the same] clothes.  

**vary** /ˈveəri/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** variation, variety, variable  
**Verbs:** vary  
**Adjectives:** varied, various, variable  
**Adverbs:** invariably  

**VERB**  

**BE DIFFERENT**  
**[B2] [ɪ]** If things of the same type vary, they are different from each other.  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Car prices vary greatly/widely across Europe.  
The samples varied in quality but were generally acceptable.  

**Learner example:**  
The price of the dishes varies.  

**CHANGE**  
**[B2] [ɪ or ə]** to change or to cause something to change  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Temperatures vary depending on/according to the time of year.  
I try to vary what I eat.
Learner example:
To vary the pictures of cultural events, I would recommend [visiting] the Wednesday market, which starts at 8 am.

vase /vəːz/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a container that you put flowers in

Dictionary examples:
a glass vase
a vase of flowers

Learner example:
Yesterday I went to a shopping centre with my mother, and bought a small desk, a radio, a vase, and a small s[ofa].

vast /vɑːst/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] extremely big

Dictionary examples:
a vast amount/sum of money
vast areas of forest
The vast majority of pupils attend state schools.

Learner example:
Among the vast choice of interesting buildings to photograph I can name the "National Portrait Museum", a huge building in renaissance style, [and] the old "Castle of Sforza", built in the eleventh century.

vegetarian /ˌvedʒ.ɪˈteə.ri.ən/

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who does not eat meat or fish

Dictionary example:
Of the four million people who have become vegetarians in Britain, nearly two-thirds are women.

Learner example:
I've heard that even the non-vegetarian food is good there, but I'm a vegetarian.
**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not eating, containing or using meat or fish

*Dictionary examples:*
- All her children are vegetarian.
- vegetarian cooking/food
- a vegetarian dish/meal
- She’s recently gone/become vegetarian.

*Learner example:*
- Do you like vegetarian food?

---

**vehicle** /ˈviː.ɪ.kl/

**NOUN [C]**

**TRANSPORT**

[B1] something such as a car or bus that takes people from one place to another, especially using roads

*Dictionary example:*
- The driver of the vehicle was unhurt.

*Learner example:*
- Sometimes I watch programmes about cars and other vehicles, because I’m keen on them.

---

**venue** /ˈven.juː/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a place where a sports game, musical performance, or special event happens

*Dictionary examples:*
- The hotel is an ideal venue for conferences and business meetings.
- The stadium has been specifically designed as a venue for European Cup matches.

*Learner example:*
- This festival has already got [a] good reputation as [an] alternative venue for both artists and audience.

---

**verse** /vɜːs/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] one of the parts that a song or poem is divided into
Dictionary examples:
I only know the first verse of the poem.
Each verse was sung as a solo and then everyone joined in on the chorus.

Learner example:
But I was so puzzled that when I tried to sing, I couldn't remember a word of the verse I had written.

**version** /ˈvɜː.ʒən/

NOUN [c]

FORM

[B2] one form of something that is slightly different to other forms of the same thing

Dictionary examples:
An English-language version of the book is planned for the autumn.
The original version of the film is much better.
a new/updated version

Learner example:
Who has never said that the original book was better than the film version?

**vet** /vet/

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone whose job is to give medical care to animals that are ill or hurt

Dictionary example:
Helen is training to become a vet.

Learner example:
Sorry Mr Smith but I'll miss tomorrow's class as I have to go to the vet with my dog.

**via** /vaɪə/

PREPOSITION

JOURNEY

[B1] going through or stopping at a place on the way to another place

Dictionary example:
The train to Utrecht goes via Amsterdam.
Learner example:
Two years ago I travelled to Canada via Italy.

**USING**
[B1] using a particular machine, system or person to send or receive something

**Dictionary examples:**
Reports are coming in via satellite.
I only found out about it via my sister.

Learner example:
I hate shopping via [the] internet.

---

**victim** /ˈvɪk.tɪm/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] someone who has suffered the effects of violence, illness or bad luck

**Dictionary examples:**
victims of crime
The children are the innocent victims of the fighting.
The new drug might help save the lives of cancer victims.

Learner example:
His wife was his last victim.

---

**victory** /ˈvɪk.tə.r.i/

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] when you win a game, competition, election, fight, war, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Phoenix managed a 135–114 victory over Denver.
Grant won/achieved/gained a comfortable/easy victory over Cooper in yesterday’s match.
This result is a victory for democracy.

Learner example:
They were all celebrating their victory with a gorgeous dinner.

---

**video clip** /ˈvɪd.i.oʊˌklɪp/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a short video recording that you can see on a website
Dictionary example:
The website has several video clips of Murray's recent matches.

Learner example:
It shows how a band or a singer do their video clips.

**view /vjuː/**

Word family:
Nouns: view, viewer
Verbs: view

**NOUN**

**OPINION**

[B1] [c] your opinion

Dictionary examples:
We have different views about/on education.
In my view, her criticisms were justified.
I take the view that everyone should be free to decide for themselves.
It's my view that everyone should have the right to choose.
We had a friendly exchange of views.

Learner example:
Well, in my view, spending time in a city is more sensible.

**ABILITY TO SEE**

[B2] [no plural] how well you can see something from a particular place

Dictionary examples:
We had a great view of the procession.
Don't stand in front of me – you're blocking my view of the stage.
She turned a corner, and disappeared from view.

Learner example:
In a few seconds, he disappear[ed] out of my view.

**in view of sth**

[B2] formal because of

Dictionary example:
In view of recent events, we have decided to cancel the meeting.

Learner example:
In view of what happened, I would advise you not to try to mislead people like this [again].
viewer /ˈvjuːər/

Word family:
Nouns: view, viewer
Verbs: view

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who watches a television programme

Dictionary example:
Millions of viewers will be watching this match.

Learner example:
He’s an extraordinary person and TV viewers will love him because of his good sense of humour and his honesty.

vinegar /ˈvɪn.ɪ.gər/

NOUN [u]
[B2] a sour liquid that is used in cooking, often made from wine

Dictionary example:
red wine vinegar

violence /ˈvaɪə.lənts/

Word family:
Nouns: violence
Verbs: violate
Adjectives: violent
Adverbs: violently

NOUN [u]

HURT
[B2] ! when someone tries to hurt or kill someone else

Dictionary examples:
an act of violence
A number of people were killed in the violence.
Violence against women has increased in recent years.
The recent outbreak of violence in the region is very disturbing.

Learner example:
Today, it is important that children and teenagers do something with their free time and do not get in contact with criminality and violence.
violent  /ˈvaɪə.lənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: violence
Verbs: violate
Adjectives: violent
Adverbs: violently

ADJECTIVE

ACTION
[B2] involving violence

Dictionary examples:
a violent crime
a violent protest
His films tend to be very violent.

Learner example:
Some say that television can affect people in bad ways and sometimes causes violent incidents.

PERSON
[B2] using force to hurt or attack someone else

Dictionary examples:
a violent criminal
He shouts a lot but I don't think he's ever been physically violent towards her.

Learner example:
Now Mary knew what happened at Jamaica Inn and it was very dangerous for her because her uncle was a violent man.

violently  /ˈvaɪə.lənt.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: violence
Verbs: violate
Adjectives: violent
Adverbs: violently

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that involves violence

Dictionary examples:
He often behaved violently and they were terrified of him.
He claimed to have been violently assaulted while in prison.

Learner example:
Sometimes they behave violently because of their [imprison]ment.
**virtual** /ˈvɜː.tju.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: virtual
Adverbs: virtually

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**USING COMPUTER**

[B2] using computer images and sounds that make you think an imagined situation is real

**Dictionary example:**
a virtual art gallery online

**Learner example:**
However, I go far away from my family and other people and have virtual relationships.

**virtually** /ˈvɜː.tju.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: virtual
Adverbs: virtually

**ADVERB**

**ALMOST**

[B2] almost

**Dictionary examples:**
I've virtually finished.
Their twins are virtually identical.
That wine stain on my shirt has virtually disappeared.

**Learner example:**
Virtually everyone today can go out and buy their own personal computer.

**COMPUTER**

[B2] in a way that uses computer images and sounds that make you think an imagined situation is real

**Dictionary example:**
Nowadays all these things can be experienced virtually.

**Learner example:**
I also have the possibility of making new friends: I can connect to a special site which will enable me to [meet people] virtually.

1879
**virtual reality** /ˌvɜː.tju.əˈral.ə.ti/

NOUN [u]

[B2] when a computer produces images and sounds that make you think an imagined situation is real

**Dictionary examples:**
virtual reality games
virtual reality software

**Learner example:**
Magnificent scientific pro[j]ects are done by computers, [as well as] daily shopping, com[m]unication with people in other parts of the world, games, getting any kind of information and, soon, virtual reality!

**virus** /ˈvaɪə.ʁəs/

NOUN [c]

**COMPUTER PROBLEM**

[B1] a program that is secretly put onto a computer in order to destroy the information that is stored on it

**Dictionary example:**
My computer has been behaving oddly and I suspect it’s a virus.

**Learner example:**
That document was a "virus" and erased all my documents on my computer.

**SMALL ORGANISM**

[B2] an infectious organism too small to be seen that causes disease, or an illness that it causes

**Dictionary examples:**
a flu virus
I don't know exactly what's wrong with her – I think it's some sort of virus.

**Learner example:**
My "friend" Pat told everybody that my brother died and that he died because he got a virus – that's why I didn't have friends because all the people thought that I had the virus too.
**visa** /ˈviː.zə/

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] an official mark in your passport which allows you to enter or leave a particular country

**Dictionary example:**
We travelled to Argentina on a tourist visa.

**Learner example:**
Tomorrow I am not going to attend [the] class because I have to apply for my visa at 9.00.

**visible** /ˈviz.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** vision
**Adjectives:** invisible, visible, visual
**Adverbs:** visibly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] able to be seen

**Dictionary examples:**
You should wear something light-coloured when you're cycling at night so that you're more visible.
The fire was visible from five kilometres away.
There are few visible signs of the illness that kept her in hospital for so long.
The comet should be visible to the naked eye.

**Learner example:**
He waited curiously for her to become visible through the fog, which seemed to have [become] denser in the last few seconds.

**vision** /ˈvɪʒ.ən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** vision
**Adjectives:** invisible, visible, visual
**Adverbs:** visibly

**NOUN**

[B2] [c] an idea or image in your mind of what something could be like in the future
Dictionary examples:
a vision of a better society
We see in his novels his grim vision of the future.

Learner example:
All in all, I think you must write a new report to apologize for having been so pessimistic and having given such a bleak vision of this Festival.

SIGHT

[B2] [u] the ability to see

Dictionary example:
He has poor vision in his left eye.

Learner example:
Her hands were sweating and her vision had become a blur because of the tension in the air.

visit /ˈvɪz.ɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: visit, visitor
Verbs: visit

NOUN

[B1] when you visit a place or a person

Dictionary examples:
the President's visit to Argentina
I think I'll pay a visit to the hairdresser's while I'm in town.
We had a visit from the school inspector last week.

Learner example:
The problem is that my mother arranged a visit [to] the doctor, and after that [to] the dentist.

visual /ˈvɪʒ.u.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: vision
Adjectives: invisible, visible, visual
Adverbs: visibly

ADJECTIVE

[B2] relating to seeing

Dictionary example:
The film has some powerful visual effects.
Learner example:
It also provides a clear idea of how people's lives were in a particular period by showing us the visual images of that time.

**vital  /ˈvaɪ.təl/**

Word family:
Adjectives: vital
Adverbs: vitally

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] necessary or extremely important

**Dictionary examples:**
Tourism is vital to the country's economy.
The kidney plays a vital role/part in the removal of waste products from the blood.
It's absolutely vital that you follow the instructions exactly.

**Learner example:**
If you don't mind I would like to ask you some vital questions.

**vitamin  /ˈvɪt.ə.min/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] one of a group of natural substances that you need to be healthy

**Dictionary examples:**
a vitamin pill
Oranges are full of vitamin C.

**Learner example:**
On the one hand, we eat a lot of sweet [or] fat food, which lack[s] vitamins.

**vivid  /ˈvɪv.ɪd/**

Word family:
Adjectives: vivid
Adverbs: vividly

**ADJECTIVE**

**DESCRIPTIONS**

[B2] Vivid descriptions or memories produce strong, clear images in your mind.
Dictionary examples:
He gave a very vivid account/description of life in Havana.
I still have a very vivid memory of the evening.
She has a very vivid imagination.

Learner example:
Each memory is still so vivid.

COLOURS
[B2] A vivid colour is very bright.

Dictionary example:
She was wearing a vivid pink shirt.

Learner example:
Students would like to have some vivid colours or pictures on the walls but the best solution would be to repaint the walls.

vividly /ˈvɪv.ɪd.lɪ/

Word family:
Adjectives: vivid
Adverbs: vividly

ADVERB
[B2] in a vivid way

Dictionary example:
I vividly remember my first day at school.

Learner example:
She could vividly remember the last time he hurt her, only then it was with a razor.

voice /vɔɪs/

NOUN

SOUNDS
[B1] [c] the sounds that are made when people speak or sing

Dictionary examples:
She has a very loud/quiet/soft voice.
a clear/deep voice
You could tell from her voice that she wasn't pleased.
She lowered her voice to a whisper.
Could you please keep your voices down?
Learner example:
Her voice is so clear and she has the nicest eyes which I’ve ever seen.

**lose your voice**
[B2] to become unable to speak, often because of an illness

Dictionary example:
She had a bad cold and was losing her voice.

Learner example:
I immediately became agitated and at the precise moment of my speech I lost my voice completely.

---

**volcano /ˌvɒlˈkeɪ.nəʊ/ (plural volcanoes or volcanos)**

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a mountain with a large hole at the top which sometimes explodes and produces hot, melted rock and smoke

Dictionary examples:
an extinct/active volcano
Erupting volcanoes discharge massive quantities of dust into the atmosphere.

Learner example:
Finally, I think that a good place to go is Santorini, a beautiful island which has a volcano.

---

**volume /ˈvɒl.juːm/**

**NOUN**

**SOUND**
[B1] [u] the level of sound produced by a television, radio, etc.

Dictionary example:
Could you turn the volume up/down, please.

Learner example:
After we went to the disco and we danced together, but the volume of the music was too high to talk!

**AMOUNT**
[B2] [u] the number or amount of something, especially when it is large

Dictionary examples:
I was put off by the volume of work involved.
The volume of traffic in the city is causing problems.

---

1885
Learner example:
Nowadays, marketing volume is rapidly increased in Internet business, according to one of [the] major newspaper[s].

volunteer /ˌvɒl.ənˈtɪər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: volunteer  
Verbs: volunteer  
Adjectives: voluntary  
Adverbs: voluntarily  

NOUN [C]  
[B2] a person who does something, especially helping other people, willingly and without being forced or paid to do it  

Dictionary examples:  
a Red Cross volunteer  
The charity relies on volunteers to run the office and answer the telephones.

Learner example:  
Well the concert was Friday night and I went there with the Red Cross volunteers, did you know I’m one of them?

vote /vəut/  

Word family:  
Nouns: vote, voter  
Verbs: vote  

VERB [I or T]  
[B1] to show your choice or opinion in an election or meeting by writing a mark on an official piece of paper or by putting your hand up  

Dictionary examples:  
Who did you vote for?  
The unions voted against strike action.  
Staff have voted to accept the pay offer.  
She was too young to vote in the national election.  
The committee voted on the proposal, and accepted it.

Learner example:  
Then the audience and the ju[dg]es voted w[hi]ch country was the best.
NOUN

SHOW CHOICE
[B1] [c] when someone shows their choice or opinion in an election or meeting by writing a cross on an official piece of paper or putting their hand up

Dictionary examples:
He lost the election by twenty votes.
The suggestion was approved, with 25 votes in favour, and 7 against.
She cast her vote for the Green Party.

Learner example:
[The] one who get[s] the most votes will get 1000 Baht as first prize.

DECIDE
[B2] [c usually no plural] a way of making a decision by asking a group of people to vote

Dictionary example:
We called a meeting in order to take a vote on the issue.

vowel /ˈvaʊəl/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a speech sound that you make with your lips and teeth open, shown in English by the letters a, e, i, o, or u

Dictionary examples:
A short vowel is a short sound as in the word 'cup'.
A long vowel is a long sound as in the word 'shoe'.

Learner example:
[In the game,] he let the student[s] cho[o]se [a] vowel or consonant.

voyage /ˈvɒɪ.i.dʒ/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a long journey, especially by ship, or in space

Dictionary example:
Cook's voyage to Australia

Learner example:
Besides, I have a good command of French and I speak English fluently, which might be also useful during the voyage around the world.
Wage

Wage /ˈweɪdʒ/  
NOUN [NO PLURAL] (also wages)  
[B1] the amount of money a person regularly receives for their job  

Dictionary examples:  
weekly wages  
He earns/gets good wages at the factory.  
a very low/high wage  
the minimum wage  
an hourly/daily/weekly wage  

Learner example:  
I know it is not nice for my family but I [earn] a good wage for that.

Waist /ˈweɪst/  
NOUN [C]  
[B2] the part of the body above and slightly narrower than the hips  

Dictionary examples:  
a small/narrow/tiny/large waist  
These trousers are a bit tight around my waist.  
She has a 26-inch waist.  

Learner example:  
Chris was holding his arm tight[ly] around Claire's waist.

Wait /weɪt/  
VERB [I]  
keep sb waiting  
[B1] to be late so that someone has to wait for you  

Dictionary examples:  
I'm sorry to have kept you waiting.  
The dentist kept me waiting for ages.
Learner example:
I'm sorry for keep[ing] you waiting.

wait a minute/moment
[B1] said in order to interrupt someone, or to get their attention or when you have suddenly thought of something important

Dictionary examples:
Now, wait a moment – I don't agree with that.
Wait a minute – I've just had an idea.

Learner example:
Oh! Wait a minute...

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B2] when you stay in one place until someone or something arrives, or someone or something is ready for you

Dictionary examples:
a long wait
well worth the wait
We had a three-hour wait before we could see the doctor.
The long wait for the doctor/to see the doctor really made me anxious.

wake /weɪk/

VERB [I or T] (woke, woken)
[B1] to stop sleeping or to make someone else stop sleeping

Dictionary example:
Please wake me early tomorrow.

Learner example:
Hey Dan, I didn't want to wake you, that's why I left this note.

walk /wɔːk/

Word family:
Nouns: walk, walking, walker
Verbs: walk

VERB [I or T]
walk sb home/to sth
[B1] to walk with someone in order to guide them or keep them safe
Dictionary example:
He walked me to my house.

Learner example:
Then we went to the bar beside the restaurant to have a last drink and he walked me home.

walk the dog
[B1] to walk with a dog to give the dog exercise

Dictionary example:
I walk the dog twice a day.

Learner example:
Well, I suppose in my opinion you should walk the dog three times a day.

NOUN [C]

a short/ten-minute, etc. walk
[B2] a journey that takes a short time/ten minutes, etc. when you walk

Dictionary example:
The station is just a five-minute walk from the house.

Learner example:
A fifteen-minute walk was necessary to reach it and there were no neighbours around.

wander /ˈwɒndər/

VERB [I]

WALK SLOWLY
[B2] to walk around slowly in a relaxed way or without any clear purpose or direction

Dictionary examples:
We spent the morning wandering around the old part of the city.
He was here a moment ago but he's wandered off somewhere.

Learner example:
If you can't afford it you can just wander around the city and enjoy meeting people.

ward /wɔːd/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a room or area in a hospital, where people receiving treatment stay

Dictionary example:
She's in a ward on the fourth floor.
Learner example:
I spent two days alone in a ward [in] Biarritz’s hospital.

wardrobe  /ˈwɔː.drəʊb/

NOUN
FURNITURE
[B1] [c] a large cupboard for keeping clothes in

Dictionary example:
She was showing me her new built-in/fitted wardrobes.

Learner example:
I want to sell a wooden wardrobe, because I’ve bought a new one.

warm  /wɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: warmth
Verbs: warm
Adjectives: warm
Adverbs: warmly

ADJECTIVE

FRIENDLY
[B1] friendly and loving

Dictionary examples:
They’re a very warm family.
He has a lovely warm smile.
I’d like to give a warm welcome to our guests this evening.

Learner example:
He is warm and friendly.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to become warm or make something become warm

Dictionary examples:
You’re so cold – come and warm your hands by the fire.
Your supper’s just warming through in the oven.
We can warm (up) the room quite quickly with this electric fire.

Learner example:
After they save[d] me, I put those gloves on to warm my hands.
warmly /ˈwɔːm.li/

Word family:
Nouns: warmth
Verbs: warm
Adjectives: warm
Adverbs: warmly

ADVERB

KEEP WARM

[B2] in a way that keeps you warm

Dictionary example:
You're not dressed warmly enough – put a sweater on.

FRIENDLY

[B2] in a friendly or loving way

Dictionary example:
He shook my hand warmly.

Learner example:
He embraced me warmly and whispered 'You wouldn't have believed me.'

warmth /wɔːmθ/

Word family:
Nouns: warmth
Verbs: warm
Adjectives: warm
Adverbs: warmly

NOUN [U]

HEAT

[B2] the heat that is produced by something

Dictionary example:
I've put a T–shirt on under my sweater for extra warmth.

Learner example:
We lay down on the sand enjoying the warmth of the sun and listening to the birds.

FEELING

[B2] a friendly and loving quality in someone or something

Dictionary example:
I still remember the warmth of their welcome.
Learner example:
They gave us so much when we were children, their love and their warmth, and now it is up to us to stay with them and give back the love we [received].

**warn /wɔːn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** warning
**Verbs:** warn

**VERB [T]**
[B1] to make someone realise a possible danger or problem, especially one in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
We were warned not to eat the fish.
Have you warned them (that) there will be an extra person for dinner?
I was warned against/off going to the east coast because it was so full of tourists.
This particular curry is extremely hot – be warned!
Put that ball down and come over here, Laura – I'm warning you!

**Learner example:**
I tried to warn him that there would be a lot of people looking at him.

**warning /ˈwɔː.nɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** warning
**Verbs:** warn

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] something that tells or shows you that something bad may happen

**Dictionary examples:**
There's a warning on the cigarette packet that says 'Tobacco seriously damages health'.
The bombs fell completely without warning.
Just a word of warning – restaurants in this area can be very expensive.
The government have today issued a warning about the dangers of sunbathing.

**Learner example:**
Without any warning he pushed [me].
wasp /wɒsp/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a black and yellow flying insect that can sting you

Dictionary examples:
There’s a wasps' nest in that old tree.
a wasp sting

Learner example:
We were sitting in the garden and suddenly a wasp entered my T-shirt.

waste /weɪst/

NOUN

BAD USE
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] an unnecessary or wrong use of money, substances, time, energy, abilities, etc.

Dictionary examples:
That meeting achieved absolutely nothing – it was a complete waste of time.
She’s been unemployed for two years and it’s such a waste of her talents.
This food mixer’s been a total waste of money – we never use it.

Learner example:
I don’t [watch] much television because I think it’s a waste of time.

UNWANTED MATTER
[B2] [U] unwanted matter or material of any type, often that which is left after useful substances or parts have been removed

Dictionary examples:
Britain produces 20 million tonnes of household waste each year.
He opposes any kind of nuclear waste being dumped at sea.
Oil spills are common, as is the dumping of toxic waste.

Learner example:
What I did to get it was send them an article based on some possible solutions to the problem of nuclear waste in my local area.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] Waste material is no longer needed and can be got rid of.

Dictionary example:
The Japanese recycle more than half of their waste paper.
Learner example:
In addition, some waste materials are carried to the incinerator where they are burnt completely at very high temperatures.

**USE TOO MUCH**

[B1] to use too much of something or use something badly when there is a limited amount of it

Dictionary examples:
You waste a lot of water by having a bath instead of a shower.
Come on, let's get started – we've wasted enough time already.
Don't waste your money on me, love, keep it for yourself.

Learner example:
It's nice to hear that you want to go to Colombia and I'm really happy because I can tell you all the details so you won't waste time and money.

**watch** /ˈwɒtʃ/  

**BE CAREFUL**

[B2] [ɪ] to be careful about something

Dictionary examples:
I have to watch my weight now I'm not doing so much sport.
Watch how you cross the road!
Watch (that) you don't get glue on your fingers, won't you?
Watch what you're doing with that knife, Jim, it's sharp.

Learner example:
The odd glass of wine is fine but watch what you eat.

**water** /ˈwɔː.tə/  

**PLANTS**

[B2] [ɪ] to pour water on to plants or the soil that they are growing in

Dictionary example:
I've asked my neighbour to water the plants while I'm away.
Learner example:
I cleaned [the flat] every day and watered your flowers.

**waterfall** /ˈwɔː.tə.fɔːl/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] water, especially from a river or stream, dropping from a higher to a lower point, sometimes from a great height

Learner example:
We walked for an hour and arrived at the waterfall.

**waterproof** /ˈwɔː.tə.pruːf/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] not allowing water to go through

Dictionary example:
Canvas boots are all right but they're not as waterproof as leather.

Learner example:
Probably warm jumpers and a waterproof coat would do, don't you think so?

**wave** /weɪv/

**VERB [I or T]**

**HAND**
[B1] to raise your hand and move it from side to side in order to attract someone's attention or to say goodbye

Dictionary examples:
I waved to/at him from the window but he didn't see me.
She was so annoyed she wouldn't even wave us goodbye/wave goodbye to us.
She waves her hands about/around a lot when she's talking.

Learner example:
She waved at me and I smiled.
NOUN [C]

WATER
[B1] a line of higher water which moves across the surface of an area of water, especially the sea

Dictionary example:
At night, I listened to the sound of the waves breaking/crashing against the shore.

Learner example:
I already know you surf and the waves at Reserva will be huge this weekend [so] we will surely surf together.

ENERGY
[B2] the pattern in which some types of energy, such as sound, light and heat, are spread or carried

Dictionary example:
radio waves

Learner example:
Indeed, it is thought that using a mobile phone may cause brain damage owing to magnetic waves.

way /weɪ/

NOUN

DIRECTION
[B1] [C] the direction in which something is facing or travels

Dictionary examples:
"Which way does the room face?" "North."
This bus is going the wrong way.
Which way up should this box be?
The numbers are the wrong way round – it should be 71, not 17.

Learner example:
Although he had told us he knew this address, he went [the] wrong way.

DISTANCE
[B1] [NO PLURAL] a distance or a period of time

Dictionary examples:
We walked a long way yesterday.
The holidays seem like they're a long way away/off.

Learner example:
I like this best because [it] is not a long way from home.
**no way** INFORMAL
[B1] used to tell someone that something is impossible

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry but *there's* no way we can help you.
No way will she agree to you leaving early.

**Learner example:**
Don't worry, there is no way I'm going to miss it!

**a/ sb's way of life**
[B1] the manner in which a person lives

**Dictionary example:**
She told us all about her way of life in Japan.

**Learner example:**
He told me about his hobbies, his way of life and especially about his love [of] learning languages.

**either way**
[B1] used to talk about two possibilities where the result will be the same

**Dictionary examples:**
You can get there by train or bus – either way it'll take an hour.
He might have to resign or he might be given a desk job, but either way, his career is effectively over.

**Learner example:**
If that doesn't work, you can ask them to talk to your friends' parents so you could all go together. Either way, I know you will have lots of fun this summer.

**one way or another**
[B2] in some way that is not stated

**Dictionary examples:**
One way or another these bills have to be paid.
Everyone at the party was related in one way or another.

**Learner example:**
All of them made a big difference [to] our personal life and have affected it one way or another.

**one way or the other**
[B2] in any way that is possible

**Dictionary example:**
We have to make a decision one way or the other about what needs to be done.

**Learner example:**
Our transportation system nowadays is also very well organised and there is a wide range of buses, subways, etc. with which you can reach your destination one way or the other.
the other way round/around
[B2] happening in the opposite way

Dictionary example:
I thought the older people would be more offended than the young people, but it was the other way round.

Learner example:
As you know, I did that the other way round for the States.

make your way
[B2] to get to a place

Dictionary examples:
We slowly made our way down the river.
It's getting late – we should make our way home soon.

Learner example:
She made her way slowly to the waiting room and patiently waited for the train to arrive.

all the way
[B2] the complete distance

Dictionary example:
They cycled all the way to London.

Learner example:
I drove all the way to Bergen in only one day.

in a way; in some/many ways
[B2] used to say that you think something is partly true

Dictionary examples:
In a way, I would prefer it if they didn't come because it would mean extra work.
In some ways it would be better if we met on Monday rather than Wednesday.
He was a remarkable politician in many ways.

Learner example:
I think that many people would like shops to be open all the time, and it might be good in some ways.

we /wi:/

PRONOUN

ALL PEOPLE
[B1] used to refer to people generally

Dictionary example:
The world in which we live today is very different.
Learner example:
Why can’t we live without computers?

weak  /wiːk/

Word family:
Nouns: weakness
Verbs: weaken
Adjectives: weak

ADJECTIVE

BODY
[B1] not physically strong

Dictionary example:
It’s not surprising you feel weak if you haven’t eaten properly for days.

Learner example:
I felt so weak that I wasn’t able to tidy and wash up.

NOT GOOD
[B1] not good at something

Dictionary example:
She reads well but her spelling is weak.

Learner example:
Listening is my weak point so I have to improve.

CHARACTER
[B2] not powerful, or not having a strong character

Dictionary example:
a weak leader/government/king

Learner example:
At the beginning of the story, [Mary] seemed to be a weak person, but in the end she demonstrated that she could overcome her fears in order to protect someone.

TASTE
[B2] containing little taste or alcohol

Dictionary example:
weak coffee/beer

SLIGHT
[B2] difficult to see or hear

Dictionary example:
He spoke in a weak voice.
Learner example:
I could hardly see with the weak light of the candle and I couldn’t remember the last time I had used it.

weakness  /ˈwiːk.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: weakness
Verbs: weaken
Adjectives: weak

NOUN

NOT STRONG
[B2] [u] when someone or something is not strong or powerful

Dictionary example:
Asking for help is not a sign of weakness.

Learner example:
I believe that I’ll be able to cover my physical weakness with my experience and knowledge.

NOT EFFECTIVE
[B2] [c] a particular part or quality of someone or something that is not good or effective

Dictionary examples:
There are definite weaknesses in their security arrangements.
His main weakness as a manager is his inability to delegate.
The later novels show none of the weaknesses of his earlier work.

Learner example:
However, I have to complain about a few weaknesses in this festival.

wealth  /welθ/

Word family:
Nouns: wealth
Adjectives: wealthy

NOUN [u]

MONEY
[B2] a large amount of money or valuable possessions that someone has

Dictionary example:
During a successful business career, she accumulated a great amount of wealth.
Learner example:
On the other hand, having a mobile phone can also create social distinctions between people as it can [be] a sign of wealth.

wealthy /ˈwel.θi/

Word family:
Nouns: wealth
Adjectives: wealthy

ADJECTIVE
[B2] rich

Dictionary examples:
He's a very wealthy man.
With its natural resources it is potentially a very wealthy country.

Learner example:
But how can anyone satisfy a wealthy woman like her without giving her an expensive present?

weapon /ˈwep.ən/

NOUN [C]
[B2] any object used in fighting or war, such as a gun, bomb, sword, etc.

Dictionary examples:
chemical/nuclear/biological weapons
The youths were dragged from their car and searched for weapons.

Learner example:
Technology is used [to] create new types of weapons.

wear /weə/

VERB [T] (wore, worn)

HAIR
[B2] to arrange or grow your hair in a particular way

Dictionary example:
She usually wears her hair in a ponytail.

Learner example:
I now wear my long hair loose and I dyed it black.
weather forecast  /ˈweð.əˌfoːr.kɑːst/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a description of what the weather will be like

Dictionary example:
Have you heard the weather forecast for tomorrow?

Learner example:
The weather forecast is not so good for the next two days: rain and wind.

web  /web/

NOUN [c]

SPIDER
[B1] a type of net made by a spider to catch insects

Dictionary example:
a spider’s web

Learner example:
On the way coming back to [the] hotel I almost got lost because the underground was like a spider[‘s] web.

webcam  /ˈweb.kæm/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a camera that records moving pictures and sounds and allows these to be shown on the Internet as they happen

Dictionary example:
I see my grandchildren via the webcam.

wedding  /ˈwed.ɪŋ/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a marriage ceremony and any celebrations such as a meal or a party that follow it
Dictionary examples:
a wedding cake/dress/invitation/present/reception
Do you know the date of Cathy and Matthew's wedding?
It was their twenty-fifth wedding anniversary last week.

Learner example:
Some couples prefer to [have] a traditional wedding in an old village.

**weigh** /weɪʃ/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** weight  
**Verbs:** weigh, outweigh  
**Adjectives:** overweight

**VERB [T]**  

HEAVINESS  
[B1] to have a heaviness of a stated amount, or to measure the heaviness of an object

**Dictionary examples:**
How much do you weigh?
She weighs herself every week on the scales in the bathroom.
Your luggage must be weighed before it is put on the aircraft.

**Learner example:**
You can [see] monkeys that weigh only 100g.

**CONSIDER CAREFULLY**  
[B2] (also weigh up) to consider something carefully, especially in order to make a decision

**Dictionary example:**
He needs to weigh up the pros and cons of going to college.

**Learner example:**
Having weighed the pros and cons, I thought you [ought] to be conscious of the fact that... you're working too hard.

**weight** /weɪt/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** weight  
**Verbs:** weigh, outweigh  
**Adjectives:** overweight
NOUN

AMOUNT
[B1] [u] the amount that something or someone weighs

Dictionary examples:
He’s about average height and weight.
I need to lose a bit of weight.
Graham’s put on a lot of weight recently.
These drugs can cause patients to gain weight.

Learner example:
So let me describe Fabian: he has brown hair and his weight is about 75 kg.

HEAVINESS
[B2] [u] the quality of being heavy

Dictionary example:
The shelf collapsed under the weight of the books.

Learner example:
The weight of the snow broke the branches of the trees.

OBJECT
[B2] [c] something that is heavy

Dictionary examples:
Try not to lift heavy weights.
I lift weights twice a week at the gym.

Learner example:
[...] my long training periods in lifting weights.

weird /wɪəd/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very strange and unusual, unexpected or not natural

Dictionary examples:
Her boyfriend’s a bit weird but she’s all right.
That’s weird – I thought I’d left my keys on the table but they’re not there.
There is nothing to rival the weird and wonderful things that come out on the streets at carnival time.

Learner example:
She was hearing all sorts of weird noises.
welcome /ˈwel.kəm/

VERB [v]

MEET
[B1] to greet someone who has arrived in a place

Dictionary examples:
Both families were there to welcome us.
The visitors to the college were warmly welcomed by the principal.

Learner example:
Everyone welcomed us to their village.

ENCOURAGE
[B2] to be pleased about something and encourage or support it

Dictionary examples:
The decision has been widely welcomed.
I would welcome your advice.

Learner example:
The time will arrive [when] all of us will accept and welcome this "beautiful machine"! [the computer]

ADJECTIVE

PLEASED
[B1] If you are welcome, people are pleased that you are there.

Dictionary examples:
You will always be welcome here.
She makes us (feel) welcome whenever we visit her.

Learner example:
You know that you are very welcome in my country.

be welcome to do sth
[B1] used to tell someone that they can certainly do something, if they want to

Dictionary example:
Anyone who is interested is welcome to come along.

Learner example:
You’re very welcome to join too if you want.

PLEASING
[B2] If something is welcome, people are pleased about it and want it to happen.
Dictionary examples:
a welcome change
Your comments are always welcome.

Learner example:
And, since all these new things only make our life easier, technology is welcome.

**NOUN [C or U]**

**FRIENDLY TREATMENT**

[B1] when someone is met and spoken to in a friendly way when they arrive in a place

Dictionary examples:
They were given a warm welcome.
She referred to his previous visit in her welcome speech.

Learner example:
Dear Bertha, Once again I want to thank you very much for your hospitality and the warm welcome you gave me.

**welfare** /ˈwel.fər/  

**NOUN [U]**

**HEALTH**

[B2] Someone's welfare is their health and happiness.

Dictionary example:
He is concerned about the welfare of young men in prison.

Learner example:
To take care of the visitor's wishes must be a priority: his welfare has to be enforced by structural measures (facilities, services, activities) and cultural ones.

**well** /wel/  

Word family:
Adjectives: unwell, well

**ADVERB (better, best)**

**may/might as well**

[B2] used to suggest doing something, often when there is nothing better to do

Dictionary examples:
We might as well walk there.
As you already know so much about the subject, you might as well skip this lecture.
In my opinion, you might as well ask your neighbours if they can look after your flat for one day.

**may/might/could well**

[B2] used to say that something is likely to be true

**Dictionary examples:**
She might well be the best person to ask.
He could well be at Michelle's house.

**Learner example:**
Laura could well imagine [that] she would stand opposite the examiners and not answer any question in the right way.

**EMPHASIS**

[B2] used to emphasize some adjectives

**Dictionary examples:**
The police are well aware of the situation.
The museum is well worth a visit.

**Learner example:**
Finally I would like to recommend a visit to Lampton Castle; in addition to the paintings and furniture there is now a new collection of musical instruments, which is well worth seeing.

**ADJECTIVE (better, best)**

**all is well**

[B1] everything is in a good or acceptable state

**Dictionary example:**
I hope all is well with Jack.

**Learner example:**
I hope all's well.

**it's just as well**

[B2] used to say that it is lucky that something happened

**Dictionary example:**
It's just as well we brought an umbrella.

**Learner example:**
It is just as well that my friends had cars to give me a lift to the school.

**EXCLAMATION**

**Oh well**

[B1] used to say that a situation cannot be changed although it might be disappointing

**Dictionary example:**
Oh well, it doesn't matter, I can always buy another one.
Learner example:
I always dreamed [of going] sailing, but not even a little boat [is] left, some other people [have] already booked them! Oh well.

**well-balanced** /ˌwelˈbæl.ənst/

**ADJECTIVE**

**FOOD**

[B2] A well-balanced diet or meal includes all the different types of food that the body needs to be healthy.

**Dictionary example:**
I try to have a well-balanced diet.

**Learner example:**
So my advice for you would be to try and have some break times during the day, [do] some sports and follow a well-balanced diet.

**well-built** /ˌwelˈbɪlt/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] having a large, strong body

**Dictionary example:**
He was a well-built man, in his forties.

**Learner example:**
When I was twenty three years old, I was married to a handsome, well-built business man.

**well-dressed** /ˌwelˈdrest/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] wearing attractive, good-quality clothes

**Dictionary example:**
She is a very well-dressed woman.

**Learner example:**
It is a party for the students who take part in the conference, so you do not need to be well-dressed.
**well-organized** (also UK **well-organised**) /ˌwelˈɔː.ɡəˌnɛrizd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] working in an effective and successful way because of good organization

**Dictionary example:**
She’s always extremely well-organized at work.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion it was a very well-organised festival with good performers.

---

**well-paid** /ˌwelˈpeɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] earning a lot of money

**Dictionary example:**
a well-paid job

**Learner example:**
[She had] an interesting and well-paid job in Paris as a fashion model.

---

**west** (also **West**) /west/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** west
**Adjectives:** western

**NOUN [U]**

**(the) West**

[B2] the countries of North America and western Europe

**Dictionary examples:**
There has been concern in/throughout the West about the effects of this measure.
East–West relations

---

**western** (also **Western**) /ˈwes.tən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** west
**Adjectives:** western
ADJECTIVE

IN OR FROM THE WEST PART OF AN AREA

Dictionary examples:
western Europe
California and other western states

Learner example:
It is in the western part of Kyoto.

COUNTRIES

RELATING TO COUNTRIES IN THE WEST PART OF THE WORLD, ESPECIALLY NORTH AMERICA AND COUNTRIES IN THE WEST OF EUROPE

Dictionary examples:
western opinion/culture
a Western-educated engineer
western medicine

Learner example:
Nowadays, most young people would like to wear suits and dresses like Westerners because, they're more interested in western culture.

WET /wet/

ADJECTIVE (wetter, wettest)

NOT DRY YET

IN OR FROM THE WEST PART OF AN AREA

Dictionary examples:
The paint's still wet.
a sign saying 'Wet paint!'

WHALE /weɪl/

NOUN [C]

A VERY LARGE SEA MAMMAL THAT BREATHES AIR THROUGH A HOLE AT THE TOP OF ITS HEAD

Learner example:
One month ago I saw a programme about whales that are fished near Japan.
**what** /wɒt/

PRONOUN

THE THING

[B1] used to refer to something without naming it

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you know what I mean?
She wouldn't tell me what he said.
What I like most about her is her honesty.
The letter showed clearly what they were planning.
I can't decide what to do next.
Have you thought about what to send as a present?

**Learner example:**
I don't know what to do now.

**What about ...?**

[B1] used to ask for someone's opinion on a particular subject

**Dictionary example:**
What about Ava - is she nice?

**Learner example:**
I also enjoy shopping for shoes, what about you?

**What if ...?**

[B1] used to ask about something that could happen in the future, especially something bad

**Dictionary examples:**
What if the train's late?
What if you don't pass your exams?

**Learner example:**
What if the children were in trouble?

**What's up?** informal

[B1] used to ask how things are with someone

**Dictionary example:**
What's up? Nice to see you again.

**Learner example:**
Hi Teresa What's up? I am good.

**What ...for?**

[B2] used to ask about the reason for something
Dictionary examples:
What are these tools for?
What are you doing that for?
"We need a bigger car." "What for?"

Learner example:
People love spending hours in their stuffy cars, getting stuck in traffic jams and breathing polluted air. What for?

**what's/what is more**
[B2] used to add something surprising or interesting to what you have just said

Dictionary example:
They turned up nearly an hour late, and what's more, they didn't bring anything!

Learner example:
What is more, I will have an opportunity to visit the most exotic countries.

**Determined**

**Strong opinion**
[B1] used to give your opinion, especially when you have strong feelings about something

Dictionary examples:
What rubbish!
What a mess!
What an awful day!

Learner example:
Last Saturday we decided to watch the film "Pinocchio" by Roberto Benigni. What a beautiful soundtrack! What an interesting fable!

**whatever** /ˈwɒt əvə/  

**Pronoun**

**Anything**
[B1] anything or everything

Dictionary examples:
The children are allowed to do whatever they want.
I eat whatever I want and I still don't seem to gain weight.
Whatever I say I always seem to get it wrong.

Learner example:
I think people should wear whatever they want to.
NO DIFFERENCE

[B2] used to say that what happens is not important because it does not change a situation

Dictionary examples:
Whatever happens, you know that I'll stand by you.

Learner example:
Whatever you decide, I hope you enjoy a wonderful summer.

or whatever
[B2] or other things of the same kind

Dictionary example:
If you need to wash, or whatever, we can meet you later.

DETERMINER

NO DIFFERENCE

[B2] used to say that what happens is not important because it does not change a situation

Dictionary examples:
We'll go whatever the weather.
Whatever else may be said of him, Mr. Meese is not scared of a fight.
But whatever the reason, most people who move from one region to another are under 35 years old.

Learner example:
Whatever you decide, I hope you enjoy a wonderful summer.

wheat /wiːt/

NOUN [u]

[B2] a plant whose yellowish brown grain is used for making flour, or the grain itself

Dictionary examples:
wheat fields
Wheat is an important crop for millions of people across the world.

Learner example:
[In the painting, a man and woman] are sleeping in a wheat field.
wheel /wiːl/

NOUN [c]

the wheel
[ B2 ] a steering wheel

Dictionary example:
You should keep both hands on the wheel when driving.

Learner example:
On the continent Barbara and I took turns at the wheel and early next morning we reached the Spanish border.

wheelchair /ˈwiːl.tʃeər/

NOUN [c]

[ B1 ] a chair with wheels used by someone who cannot walk

Dictionary example:
My brother uses a wheelchair.

Learner example:
In the hospital, I was sentenced to be confined to [a] wheelchair for the rest of my life.

when /wen/

CONJUNCTION

ALTHOUGH
[ B2 ] used to say something that is surprising after what has already been said

Dictionary examples:
He says he hasn't got any money when in fact he's got thousands of dollars in his account.
I don't understand how he can say that everything's fine when it's so obvious that it's not.
Why is she training to be a teacher when she doesn't even like children?
How can you say you don't like something when you've never even tried it!

Learner example:
In your advertisement it was said that I would find stars and artists from around the world, when, in fact, they were from only six countries.
### whenever

**CONJUNCTION**

**EVERY TIME**

[B1] every time or any time

**Dictionary example:**
Whenever I go there they seem to be out.

**Learner example:**
I read whenever I can, specially at night.

**whenever possible**

[B2] every time it is possible

**Dictionary example:**
I try to use olive oil whenever possible.

**Learner example:**
My friends have always regarded me as a cheerful, active girl, who is glad to help out whenever possible.

### where

**CONJUNCTION**

**PROCESS/ACTIVITY**

[B2] used when referring to a particular stage in a process or activity

**Dictionary examples:**
You reach a point in any project where you just want to get the thing finished.
I've reached the stage where I just don't care anymore.

**Learner example:**
We've come to a point where we have forgotten how to read or talk to each other.

### whereas

**CONJUNCTION**

[B2] compared with the fact that

**Dictionary example:**
He must be about sixty, whereas his wife looks about thirty.
Learner example:
For example, it takes two hours by plane from Switzerland to Spain, whereas it takes approximately one day by train.

**wherever** /ˈwerˈevər/

**CONJUNCTION**

**EVERY PLACE**

[B1] in or to any or every place

**Dictionary examples:**
You can sit wherever you like.
Wherever you choose to live there are always going to be disadvantages.

**Learner example:**
I will be able to take you wherever you want in [a] matter of minutes.

**wherever possible**

[B2] every time it is possible

**Dictionary examples:**
Wherever possible I use honey instead of sugar.
We try to sell local fruit and vegetables wherever possible.

**Learner example:**
We can work together [in a] number of ways, for [example], we can plant trees wherever possible and we can place bins [i]n the necessary areas which will help the public to dispose [of] waste items.

**whether** /ˈweðər/

**CONJUNCTION**

**IF**

[B1] used especially in reporting questions and when expressing doubt to mean if

**Dictionary examples:**
I wasn't sure whether you'd like it.
She asked me whether I was interested in working for her.
I doubt whether it'll work.
It all depends on whether or not she's got the time.

**Learner example:**
It's very expensive and I'm so broke that I don't know whether I can afford to buy one.
whether... or
[B1] used to talk about a choice between two or more possibilities

Dictionary examples:
I’m going, whether she likes it or not.
Someone’s got to tell her, whether it’s you or me.
Let’s face it – you’re going to be late whether you go by bus or train.

Learner example:
I don’t know whether to stay or to go.

which /wɪtʃ/

PRONOUN

ADDING INFORMATION
[B1] used to give extra information about something

Dictionary example:
The book, which includes a map, gives you all the information you need about Budapest.

Learner example:
Turning to the end-of-conference party, it is going to be held in a nearby buffet restaurant, Valentine’s, which has good quality food and reasonable prices.

AFTER PREPOSITION
[B2] used after a preposition to show what thing is being referred to

Dictionary examples:
Is that the film in which she sings?
The death of his son was an experience from which he never fully recovered.
It isn’t a subject to which I devote a great deal of thought.

Learner example:
According to your advertisement in a language magazine you have a vacancy in your campsites, in which I am very interested.

GIVING OPINION
[B2] used when you give an opinion or comment about what you have just said

Dictionary example:
He showed me round the town, which I thought was very kind of him.

Learner example:
I am very interested in being able to help on such a project, which I think is a very good one.
whichever /ˈwɪtʃevə/  

DETERMINER  

ANY  
[B2] any of a group of similar things  

Dictionary examples:  
Let’s go out on Thursday or Friday – you choose whichever day is best for you.  
You can have whichever bedroom you want in the apartment.  

Learner example:  
The meeting will take place [on] either the 15th or 22nd February, whichever one suits you best.  

NOT IMPORTANT  
[B2] used to say that what happens is not important because it does not change a situation  

Dictionary examples:  
It's going to be expensive whichever way you do it.  
Whichever option we choose there’ll be disadvantages.  

Learner example:  
In Japan, there are two major style[s] of tea. One is Omote and the other is Ura. Both style[s] have only one top family. Whichever they are, the top family uses [a] special bowl made by [the] Raku family.  

PRONOUN  
[B2] any of a group of similar things  

Dictionary examples:  
We can go to the seven o’clock performance or the eight – whichever suits you best.  
You can choose whichever of those dates is best for you.  

Learner example:  
This job in a bookshop is in Central London, and you can choo[se] part-time or full time, whichever you want.  

while /waɪl/  

CONJUNCTION  

COMPARING  
[B1] used to compare two different facts or situations  

Dictionary examples:  
He gets fifty thousand pounds a year while I get only twenty!  
Tom is very confident while Katy is shy and quiet.
Learner example:
In Italy, weddings [are] very traditional! The girls [wear] a long, white dress, while the boys, normally, [wear] dark [clothes].

ALTHOUGH
[B2] (UK FORMAL ALSO MAINLY whilst) despite the fact that; although

Dictionary examples:
While I accept that he's not perfect in many respects, I do actually quite like the man.
While I fully understand your point of view, I do also have some sympathy with Michael's.

Learner example:
While it is true that everyone should have a computer at home because it is useful, on the other hand hardly anybody [can] afford [one].

NOUN

a while
[B1] a length of time

Dictionary examples:
I only stayed for a short while.
You were there a while, weren't you?
"When did that happen?" "Oh, it was a while ago".
After a while, Roberto came back inside.
I haven't seen him for a while.
I'll be fine in a while.

Learner example:
After a while, a girl invited me to play darts with her and her friends.

quite a while
[B1] a long time

Dictionary examples:
I hadn't seen Rebecca in quite a while.
It took quite a while to clean out the garage.

Learner example:
But although I have what you could call "simple" tastes, it takes me quite a while to decide what to buy.

(every) once in a while
[B2] sometimes but not often

Dictionary example:
We do go to the beach once in a while.

Learner example:
She did not say very much except for "oh" and "yes, yes" every once in a while.
whisky /ˈwɪs.ki/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a strong, pale brown alcoholic drink, originally produced in Scotland, that is made from barley

Dictionary example:
The whisky from the island of Islay is excellent.

Learner example:
We stayed in various small inns, where we met a lot of interesting people, for example an old man from a small village outside Aberdeen who accompanied us to a neighbouring whisky distillery, where a most exquisite malt whisky is produced.

whisper /ˈwɪs.pər/

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to speak extremely quietly so that other people cannot hear

Dictionary examples:
She leaned over and whispered something in his ear.
What are you two girls whispering about?
"Where are the toilets?" she whispered.

Learner example:
When I went to the school canteen everybody was staring at me and whispering to each other.

whistle /ˈwɪs.l/.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to make a sound by breathing air out through a small hole made with your lips, or through a whistle

Dictionary examples:
On the days when she wore a skirt the men on the building site would whistle at her.
Someone was whistling Beatles tunes outside my window.

Learner example:
I stood up and many of my companions clap[p]ed their hands, although some of them whistled in a very rude way.

NOUN [C]
[B2] a small, simple instrument that makes a sound when you blow through it
Dictionary example:
The referee blew his whistle to end the game.

Learner example:
I was so nervous and I was thinking about that scream and those whistles, so I decided to go outside to have a look.

white /waɪt/
ADJECTIVE

PERSON
[B1] Someone who is white has skin that is pale in colour.

Dictionary examples:
He had a black mother and a white father.
He's described as a white man in his early thirties.

Learner example:
He had just been beaten by a group of white men.

who /huː/
PRONOUN

ADDING INFORMATION
[B1] used to give more information about someone

Dictionary example:
My brother, who's only 17, has already passed his driving test.

Learner example:
The bad guys try to take over the world and the good guys, who are the heroes, try to stop them from doing so.

Who cares?
[B2] INFORMAL used to emphasize that you do not think something is important

Dictionary example:
"Chelsea should have reached the final!" "Who cares?"

Learner example:
"Who cares?" he answered.
**whoever** /huːˈev.ər/

**PRONOUN**

**PERSON**

[B2] the person who

**Dictionary examples:**
 Whoever broke the window will have to pay for it.
 Could I speak to whoever is in charge of international sales, please?

**Learner example:**
 I have to admit that whoever invented cars [produce]d the [best] invention [in] the world.

**NOT IMPORTANT**

[B2] used to say that it is not important which person or group does something

**Dictionary examples:**
 Can whoever leaves last please lock up?
 You're likely to get the same answer, whoever you ask.

**Learner example:**
 The main advantage is obvious – you can communicate whenever you want with whoever you want and wherever you are.

---

**whole** /həʊl/

**NOUN**

**THE WHOLE OF STH**

[B1] all of something

**Dictionary examples:**
 I'll be on holiday the whole of next week.
 His behaviour affects the whole of the class.
 The whole of the village had come out for the party.

**Learner example:**
 Moreover, you can see the whole of Hong Kong from the Peak.

**ON THE WHOLE**

[B1] generally

**Dictionary example:**
 We've had a few problems, but on the whole we're very happy.

**Learner example:**
 On the whole I don't like watching television.
as a whole
[B2] when considered as a group and not in parts

Dictionary example:
The population as a whole is getting healthier.

Learner example:
To sum up, I can say that the greatest ever invention is the invention of computers, that has affected both indivi[d]uals and society as a whole.

whom /huːm/

PRONOUN FORMAL
[B2] used instead of 'who' as the object of a verb or preposition

Dictionary examples:
I met a man with whom I used to work.
There were 500 passengers, of whom 121 drowned.
To whom do you wish to speak?

Learner example:
This is just to let you know with whom I worked.

whose /huːz/

DETERMINER

ASKING WHO
[B1] used to ask who something belongs to or who someone or something is connected to

Dictionary examples:
Whose bag is this?
Whose car shall we use?

Learner example:
Whose fault is [it]?

MORE INFORMATION
[B1] used for adding information about a person or thing just mentioned

Dictionary examples:
Cohen, whose contract ends next week, is likely to move to play for a European club.
It was an old house, whose basement had been flooded.

Learner example:
My new friend, whose name is Mark, is my co–worker.
PRONOUN

[B1] used to ask who something belongs to or who someone or something is connected to

Dictionary examples:
Whose is this bag?
Whose is that book?

why /waɪ/

ADVERB

TALK ABOUT REASON

[B1] used to talk about the reason for something

Dictionary examples:
I don't know why she isn't here.
Quite why he isn't here today is a mystery.
There is no reason why we shouldn't succeed.

Learner example:
Also, you didn't say why the photography and painting courses were so popular.

why not?

[B1] used to agree with something that someone has suggested

Dictionary example:
"Let's have an ice cream." "Yes, why not?"

Learner example:
She said, I have two tickets for a new film [with] Tom Cruise – would you like to come with me? Well I said why not, so I went with her to see this film.

wide /waɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: width
Verbs: widen
Adjectives: wide
Adverbs: widely

ADJECTIVE

5 miles/10 metres, etc. wide

[B1] having a distance of 5 miles/10 metres, etc. from one side to the other
Dictionary example:
The swimming pool is five metres wide.

Learner example:
From the two metres wide window I can overlook the city and the lake.

**a wide range/selection/variety, etc.**
[B1] a lot of different types of thing

Dictionary examples:
The library has a wide range of information.
They sell a wide selection of chocolates.

Learner example:
There is a very wide choice of activities!

**ADVERB**

**APART**
[B2] farther than usual or as far as possible

Dictionary example:
She ran towards me, her arms open wide.

Learner example:
She came into the living room and saw me standing on the stairs with my eyes opened wide.

**widely /ˈwaɪd.li/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** width
**Verbs:** widen
**Adjectives:** wide
**Adverbs:** widely

**ADVERB**

**INCLUDING A LOT**
[B2] including a lot of different places, people, subjects, etc.

Dictionary examples:
They have both travelled widely.
English is widely spoken around the world.
His work is widely known/accepted.

Learner example:
It is widely known that the Japanes[e] and Chines[e] people are often very healthy.

**differ/vary widely**
[B2] to be very different
Dictionary example:
Prices vary widely from shop to shop.

Learner example:
People's opinions on the protection of the environment differ widely.

widen /ˈwaɪ.dn/  

Word family:  
Nouns: width  
Verbs: widen  
Adjectives: wide  
Adverbs: widely

VERB [I or T]

MAKE WIDER
[B2] to become wider, or to make something wider

Dictionary examples:
They are widening the road.
As it approaches the sea, the river begins to widen (out).

Learner example:
So I suggest widening the [main road].

INCREASE
[B2] to increase or make something increase in number or degree

Dictionary example:
Why not widen the discussion to include other points of view?

Learner example:
It could help me to widen my knowledge about stamps.

widow /ˈwɪd.əʊ/  

NOUN [C]
[B2] a woman whose husband has died and who has not married again

Dictionary example:
Many of her friends are also widows.

Learner example:
Roland was a rich man and now you are a rich widow.
width /ˈwɪð/  

Word family:
Nouns: width  
Verbs: widen  
Adjectives: wide  
Adverbs: widely

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the distance across something from one side to the other

Dictionary examples:
It is 5 metres in width.
The needle is seven times smaller than the width of a human hair.

Learner example:
The width of a car hinders driving on the pavement, for instance.

wild /wɜːld/  

Word family:
Adjectives: wild  
Adverbs: wildly

ADJECTIVE

LAND
[B2] describes land that is not used to grow crops and has few people living in it

Dictionary example:
a wild mountainous region

Learner example:
This area is still wild.

ENERGETIC
[B2] very energetic and not controlled

Dictionary examples:
a wild party  
wild dancing  
The audience burst into wild applause.  
When I told him what I'd done, he went wild.  
The children were wild with excitement.

Learner example:
When Jorge went up on the stage to get his award, he sang the song and the crowd went wild!
**wildlife /ˈwaɪld.laɪf/**

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] animals and plants that grow independently of people in their natural environment

**Dictionary examples:**
a documentary on Peruvian wildlife
wildlife groups/conservation

**Learner example:**
The countryside will be the best place because we [will be] able to see the old castles, mountains and natural areas with forests and wildlife.

---

**wildly /ˈwaɪld.li/**

**Word family:**
Adjectives: wild
Adverbs: wildly

**ADVERB**

**WITHOUT CONTROL**

[B2] in a very energetic way and without control

**Dictionary examples:**
He was dancing wildly.
They cheered wildly.

**Learner example:**
When I arrived at the party, I knew immediately that something was wrong ... people were sleeping on the floor, the house furniture was all torn apart, [and] people with beverages were dancing wildly.

---

**will /wɪl/**

**MODAL VERB**

**will have**

[B2] used to form the future perfect tense

**Dictionary examples:**
Next month, Gary will have been working here for 10 years.
He'll have reached Berlin by tonight.
**Learner example:**
First of all, if you go to work by bicycle every day, at the end of the month you will have saved more money because you won’t have spent it buying petrol.

**MENTAL POWER**

[B2] [C or U] the mental power used to control and direct your thoughts and actions, or a determination to do something, despite any difficulties or opposition

**Dictionary examples:**
From an early age she had a very strong will.
After six months in hospital she began to lose the will to live.

**Learner example:**
How would you find the will to look for another job?

**willing** /ˈwɪl.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** willingness, unwillingness
**Adjectives:** unwilling, willing
**Adverbs:** willingly, unwillingly

**ADJECTIVE**

**be willing (to do sth)**

[B1] to be happy to do something if it is needed

**Dictionary examples:**
If you’re willing to fly at night, you can get a much cheaper ticket.
You said you needed a volunteer – well, I’m willing.
Apparently John and Gabriel are willing for us to use their garden.

**Learner example:**
Would you be willing to go to the restaurant (where we were) and find my watch?

**willingly** /ˈwɪl.ɪŋ.li/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** willingness, unwillingness
**Adjectives:** unwilling, willing
**Adverbs:** willingly, unwillingly

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a willing way
Dictionary examples:
He would willingly risk his life for her.
I would willingly help you if I weren't going away tomorrow.

Learner example:
Of course, I'll willingly help you, even though I'm going to stay there only for a couple of weeks.

**willingness** /ˈwɪl.ɪŋ.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness
Adjectives: unwilling, willing
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly

NOUN [u]
[B2] the state of being willing

Dictionary example:
I was impressed by her willingness to listen.

Learner example:
Thank you for your willingness [to organise] the trip.

**win** /wɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: winner, win
Verbs: win

VERB (winning, won, won)

ELECTION
[B1] [ɪ or ə] to get the most votes in an election

Dictionary example:
Who do you think will win the election?

ARGUMENT
[B2] to be successful in a war, fight, or argument

Dictionary examples:
They won the war, but with heavy losses.
Everyone likes winning an argument.

Learner example:
After a short battle on the floor I won the fight.
**wind** /ˈwaind/

Word family:
**Verbs:** wind, unwind
**Adjectives:** winding

**VERB** *(wound, wound)*

*wind (sth) around/round, etc. sth*

[B2] to turn or twist something long and thin around something else several times, or to turn or twist in this way

**Dictionary example:**
She wound the rope around the tree.

**Learner example:**
The door opened and an enormous worm in the shape of a finger rushed toward them. It wound around them and pulled them out of the house.

*wind along/through, etc.*

[B2] If a river, road, etc. winds somewhere, it bends a lot and is not straight.

**Dictionary example:**
The path winds along the edge of the bay.

**Learner example:**
The camp is situated among colourful meadows, there is a deep forest and, of course, the river winds through this lovely countryside.

**winding /ˈwaind.ɪŋ/**

Word family:
**Verbs:** wind, unwind
**Adjectives:** winding

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] describes a path, road, river, etc. which repeatedly turns in different directions

**Dictionary example:**
There's a very long, winding path leading up to the house.

**Learner example:**
Moreover, I agree with Chris when he thinks the route through the mountain may be very difficult: it is a winding and quite hazardous road.
window /ˈwɪn.dəʊ/

NOUN [c]

COMPUTER

[B1] a separate area on a computer screen showing information and which you can move around

Dictionary example:
to minimize/maximize a window

windscreen /ˈwɪnd.skriːn/

NOUN [c]

[B1] the window at the front end of a car, bus, etc.

Dictionary example:
A small stone shattered the windscreen as I was driving home.

Learner example:
Mending your bicycle by yourself is easy. That's not the case with cars: try repairing the engine, or changing the windscreen if it's broken.

windsurfing /ˈwɪndˌsɜː.fɪŋ/

NOUN [u]

[B1] a sport in which you sail across water by standing on a board and holding onto a large sail

Dictionary example:
We had a great holiday by the beach with lots of windsurfing.

Learner example:
On Thursday if the weather is better we'll go windsurfing.

wing /wɪŋ/

NOUN [c]

CREATURE

[B1] one of the body parts that a bird or insect uses to fly
Dictionary example:
The eagle took off, flapping its wings to gain height.

Learner example:
I enjoyed this place because there were a lot of trees and a lot of birds with colourful wings.

AIRCRAFT
[B2] one of the two long, flat parts at the sides of an aircraft that allow it to fly

Dictionary example:
I could see the plane's wing out of the window.

Learner example:
Everything looked good but then, he made a wrong move and crashed into another plane with the wing.

wipe /waɪp/

VERB [T]

CLEAN
[B2] to clean or dry something by moving a cloth across it

Dictionary examples:
Have you got a cloth that I can wipe the floor with?
I'll just wipe the table.

Learner example:
If you accept my application, I can join any group you've made to help clean the street, and wipe the walls or doors of a public place.

wipe sth away/from/off, etc.
[B2] to remove dirt, water, a mark, etc. from something with a cloth or your hand

Dictionary example:
He wiped a tear from his eye.

Learner example:
My father gave her a tissue and she wiped her tears away.

wire /waɪən/

NOUN

METAL THREAD
[B2] [C or U] thin, metal thread used to fasten things or to make fences, cages, etc.
Dictionary example:
a wire fence

ELECTRICITY
[B2] [c] a long, thin piece of metal thread, usually covered in plastic, that carries electricity, telephone signals, etc.

Dictionary example:
Don't touch those wires whatever you do – they're live.

Learner example:
After carrying stuff like lights, microphones, wires and some other equipment for about three hours, I was exhausted.

wisdom /ˈwɪz.dəm/

Word family:
Nouns: wisdom
Adjectives: wise, unwise
Adverbs: wisely

KNOWLEDGE
[B2] the ability to use your knowledge and experience to make good decisions and judgments

Dictionary examples:
One certainly hopes to gain a little wisdom as one grows older.
I tend to doubt the wisdom of separating a child from its family whatever the circumstances.
Did we ever stop to question the wisdom of going to war?
Before I went off to university my father gave me a few words of wisdom.

Learner example:
However, these two subjects are vital for us to obtain the wisdom needed in later life.

wise /waɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: wisdom
Adjectives: wise, unwise
Adverbs: wisely

ADJECTIVE
[B2] having or showing the ability to make good judgments, based on a deep understanding and experience of life
Dictionary examples:
I think you made a wise choice.
Looking at the weather, I think we made a wise decision not to go to the coast this weekend.
I think it would be wiser to wait and see how much money you've got left before you make any decisions.
I never used to save money, but now I'm a little older and wiser I can see the sense in it.

Learner example:
So, you are coming to my country, that’s a wise decision.

wish /wɪʃ/

VERB

wish (that)
[B1] to want a situation that is different from the one that exists

Dictionary examples:
I wish that I was/were a bit taller.
I wish I didn't have to go to work today.
I wish he would leave.
I wish I had been there.

Learner example:
I wish you were here, then you could see how nice it is.

wish sb luck/success, etc.
[B1] to say that you hope someone will be lucky, successful, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I wished him luck for his test.
I'm running in the 5000 metres – wish me luck!

Learner example:
I wish you luck for your exams.

wish to do sth
[B2] FORMAL to want to do something

Dictionary examples:
I wish to make a complaint.
Passengers wishing to take the Kings Cross train should go to platform 9.

Learner example:
Dear Sir/Madam, I wish to apply for the post of helper which was advertised on the college noticeboard last Monday.
NOUN [C]

WANT
[B2] what you want to do or what you want to happen

Dictionary examples:
Did he express any wish to see me?
The hospital always tries to respect the wishes of its patients.
It was his greatest wish that one of his grandchildren would become a doctor.

Learner example:
It was always his dream to become a singer and he [did] everything to make his wish come true.

with /wɪð/

PREPOSITION

WHAT
[B1] used to say what fills, covers, etc. something

Dictionary examples:
a bucket filled with water
She filled the jug with cream.

Learner example:
It was like throwing her into a pool filled with ice.

HOW
[B1] used to describe the way someone does something

Dictionary example:
He plays with great skill.

Learner example:
People can do more things and with more energy when [they are] listening to music.

CAUSE
[B2] because of something

Dictionary examples:
I was shaking with fear.
I can't work with all that noise going on.

Learner example:
It was Tuesday the 13th and the fact that I was very superstitious made me tremble with fear.

RELATING TO
[B2] relating to something or someone
Dictionary example:
There's something wrong with the car.

Learner example:
[It]'s such a shame when people use [computers] badly, just for damaging and making things worse, because if there's something wrong with them, almost everything is wrong [with] us too.

with respect to sth FORMAL
[B2] relating to a particular thing

Dictionary example:
I am writing with respect to your letter of 24 June.

Learner example:
With respect to the ages of the members, they are between fifteen and twenty years old.

within /ˈwɪðɪn/

PREPOSITION

TIME
[B1] before a particular period of time has finished

Dictionary examples:
The ambulance arrived within 10 minutes.
This product should be eaten within three days.

Learner example:
I will return it to you within four days.

DISTANCE
[B1] less than a particular distance from something

Dictionary examples:
Two-thirds of Californians live within 15 miles of the coast.
The hotel is within easy reach of the airport.

Learner example:
By the way, [the] receptionist told me that the scenery round the lake is very beautiful and that the Butterfly Farm and the monument shown on your map are within easy reach.

LIMIT
[B2] not outside the limits of something

Dictionary examples:
We came within five points of beating them.
The project was completed well within budget.
Similarly the visitor has also shown responsibility to remain within the limits of the society he is moving in, so that he cannot cause any hurt or harm to local culture.

**without** /wɪˈðaʊt/

**PREPOSITION**

**without delay**
[B1] immediately

**Dictionary example:**
This problem needs to be dealt with without delay.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, the programme began on time at midday without delay.

**witness** /ˈwɪt.nəs/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a person who sees an event happening, especially a crime or an accident

**Dictionary examples:**
Police are appealing for witnesses to the accident to come forward.
According to (eye) witnesses, the robbery was carried out by two teenage boys.

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, the witness was assassinated.

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to see something happen, especially an accident or crime

**Dictionary example:**
Did anyone witness the attack?

**Learner example:**
Finally, if you witness an accident you can inform the police quickly, which can save lives.

**witty** /ˈwɪt.ɪ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** wit
**Adjectives:** witty
ADJECTIVE
[B2] using words in a clever and funny way

Dictionary examples:
a witty comment/remark
He was witty and very charming.

Learner example:
I have read it many times and [the] author's witty remarks and elegant style have always been a source of entertainment to me.

wolf /wʊlf/

NOUN [C] (plural wolves)
[B2] a wild animal of the dog family

Dictionary examples:
Wolves hunt in groups known as packs.
We could hear wolves howling in the distance.

Learner example:
Before we knew it, Nick leapt onto the wolf and they started to fight.

wonder /ˈwʌndər/

Word family:
Verbs: wonder
Adjectives: wonderful

VERB [I or T]

QUESTION
[B1] to ask yourself questions or express a wish to know about something

Dictionary examples:
Hadn't you better phone home? Your parents will be wondering where you are.
He's starting to wonder whether he did the right thing in accepting this job.
Will this turkey be big enough for eight, I wonder?
"Have you decided where you're going next summer?" "I've been wondering about going to Florida."

Learner example:
You might wonder why I decided to do so.

POLITE REQUEST
[B1] used in phrases, at the beginning of a request, to make it more formal and polite

1940
**Dictionary examples:**
I wonder – could you help me carry these books?
I wonder whether you could pass me the butter?
I was wondering if you could give me some information about places to visit in the area?

**Learner example:**
I wonder if there is a way that I would be able to cover the work I have missed?

**NOUN**

**no wonder**
[B2] it is not surprising

**Dictionary examples:**
No wonder the children are excited – this is the first time they've been abroad.
"If brutal killers like these two are at work, it is no wonder that so many people have fled," he said.

**Learner example:**
No wonder that people are more tired and are not interested in reading books as much as in the past.

**word /wɜːd/**

**NOUN**

**not believe/understand/hear/say, etc. a word**
[B1] to not believe/understand/hear/say, etc. anything

**Dictionary example:**
I don't believe a word he says.

**Learner example:**
Peter took my hand and asked me to leave, so I said goodbye to Roger and his girlfriend – who never said a word.

**have a word (with sb)**
[B2] to talk to someone for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
Could I have a word about the sales figures today?
Perhaps you would have a quiet word with Simon about the problem.

**Learner example:**
The nurse sitting beside me said to me, 'Your mother would like to have a word with you,' then she went out.

**in other words**
[B2] used to explain what something means in a different way
**Dictionary example:**
He said he's too busy – in other words he isn't interested.

**Learner example:**
They had had a great time before and had drunk too much alcohol. In other words, they were totally drunk.

---

**work** /wɜːk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** work, worker

**Verbs:** work

**Adjectives:** working, overworked

**NOUN**

**EFFORT**

[B1] [u] when you use physical or mental effort to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Carrying heavy loads around all day is **hard** work.
I can certainly do a report for you but it will be a lot of work.

**Learner example:**
The lessons are very good but the teacher is going very quickly. It will be hard work.

**CREATION**

[B2] [c] a painting, book, piece of music, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
The museum has many works by Picasso as well as other modern painters.
the **complete** works of Shakespeare

**Learner example:**
We agreed that something had to be done to promote the popularity of local films, some of them being great works of art.

**VERB**

**SUCCEED**

[B1] [i] If something works, it is effective or successful.

**Dictionary examples:**
Her plan to increase sales worked.
The tablets will start to work **in** a few minutes.

**Learner example:**
I changed cars several times to fool the police. It worked very well.
worker /ˈwɜːkə/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

NOUN [c]

a quick/slow/good, etc. worker
[B1] someone who works quickly/slowly/well, etc.

Dictionary example:
He's rather a slow worker, but he is very thorough.

Learner example:
I'll recom[men]d you [as] a hard worker and a very nice person.

working /ˈwɜː.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

JOB
[B1] relating to your job

Dictionary examples:
a 37-hour working week
working hours
Working conditions in the mill have hardly changed over the last twenty years.
She has a difficult working relationship with many of her staff.

Learner example:
As you know, I work in [a] bank, so I have to [dress] smartly during working hours.

a working knowledge of sth
[B2] knowledge about something which is good enough to be useful

Dictionary example:
She has a working knowledge of German and Russian.

Learner example:
Furthermore, I have a working knowledge of English, Spanish, Catalan and Italian.

1943
**workout** /ˈwɜːkəʊt/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] a period of physical exercise  

**Dictionary example:**  
a light workout  

**Learner example:**  
Are there many fitness-centres where we can practise our daily workout?

**world** /wɜːld/  

**NOUN**  

**GROUP**  
[B1] [C usually no plural] the people and things that are involved in a particular activity or subject  

**Dictionary examples:**  
the entertainment world  
the world of politics  

**Learner example:**  
Well, as you know, I'm not very interested in the fashion world, so I rarely spend much time shopping for clothes.

**worldwide** /ˈwɜːld.waɪd/  

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**  
[B2] existing or happening in all parts of the world  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a worldwide success  
An increase in average temperature by only a few degrees could cause environmental problems worldwide.  

**Learner example:**  
You can visit the main monuments of Paris, known worldwide, like Notre–Dame Cathedral or the Eiffel Tower, built in 1903.
worm /wɜːm/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a small creature with a long, thin, soft body and no legs

Dictionary example:
Blackbirds eat worms, insects, and berries.

Learner example:
Fishing is my hobby and that's why I bought these plastic worms, that are not [very] good – it’s better to use live worms!

worry /ˈwʌr.i/

Word family:
Verbs: worry
Adjectives: worried, worrying

VERB

MAKE SOMEONE ANXIOUS
[B2] [ɪ] to make someone feel anxious because of problems or unpleasant things that might happen

Dictionary examples:
It worries me that he hasn't phoned yet.
The lack of rain is starting to worry people.

Learner example:
Unemployment is increasing too, and today, it worries every single citizen of the world, specially the ones who live in [a] third world country.

NOUN

PROBLEM
[B1] [c] a problem that makes you feel anxious

Dictionary examples:
health/financial worries
Keeping warm in the winter is a major worry for many old people.

Learner example:
My worries proved to be wrong.

BEING ANXIOUS
[B2] [u] when you are anxious about something
Dictionary examples:
She's been sick with worry.
Unemployment, bad health – all sorts of things can be a cause of worry.

Learner example:
You really need to spend a whole month without any kind of worry.

worrying  /ˈwʌri.iŋ/  

Word family:
Verbs: worry
Adjectives: worried, worrying

ADJECTIVE

[B2] making you feel unhappy and afraid

Dictionary example:
It's a very worrying situation.

Learner example:
But the most worrying thing about this matter is you.

worse  /wɔːs/  

Word family:
Nouns: worse
Verbs: worsen
Adjectives: worse
Adverbs: worse

ADJECTIVE

get worse
[B1] to become more ill, unpleasant, difficult, severe, etc. than before

Dictionary examples:
My cold seems to be getting worse.
If the rain gets any worse, we'll have to stop walking.

Learner example:
I thought, it couldn't get worse.

worse and worse
[B2] used to emphasize how unpleasant, difficult, severe, etc. something is becoming

Dictionary example:
The economic climate is getting worse and worse.
Learner example:
The traffic situation in all big towns is getting worse and worse, so that bicycles or public transport must become more attractive.

ADVERB

COMPARATIVE

[B1] comparative of badly

Dictionary examples:
He did worse than he was expecting in the exams.
He was treated much worse than I was.

to make matters worse

[B2] to make a situation more difficult, unpleasant, etc.

Dictionary example:
To make matters worse, our car broke down!

Learner example:
To make matters worse, the newspaper said they only played for thirty–five minutes.

worst /wəːst/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

MOST UNPLEASANT/DIFFICULT

[B1] the most unpleasant or difficult thing, person, or situation

Dictionary example:
That was the worst I've seen him play in several years.

Learner example:
This situation was the worst I have lived [through].

worst of all

[B2] used to emphasize the worst thing, situation, etc.

Dictionary example:
We had no food or light, but worst of all, we had no water.

Learner example:
And worst of all, her mother had been always against that relationship and had given her advice many times.

ADVERB

[B2] (superlative of badly) the most badly
Dictionary examples:
Small businesses have been worst hit by the recession.
Roads in the Tayside region were worst affected by the snow.

**worth** /wɜːθ/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** worth, worthless, worthy

**ADJECTIVE**

**be worth**
[B1] to have a particular value in money

**Dictionary example:**
Our house is worth about £400 000.

**be worth sth/doing sth**
[B1] to be important or interesting enough to receive a particular action or to cause you to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
When you’re in Reykjavik, the National Museum is worth a visit.
His latest book is definitely worth reading.

**Learner example:**
It’s really worth visiting.

**be worth it**
[B1] to be useful or enjoyable despite needing a lot of effort

**Dictionary examples:**
It was a long climb to the top of the hill, but it was worth it for the view.
Don’t tire yourself out, Geri, it’s really not worth it.
Forget him, love – he’s just not worth it.

**Learner example:**
There were a lot of hills in the park, [and] it was very tiring to go up riding a bike, but when you got to the top, and stared at the amazing view, it was worth it.

**worthwhile** /ˌwɜːθˈwaɪl/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] useful and enjoyable, despite needing a lot of effort
Dictionary examples:
She considers teaching a worthwhile career.
The time and expense involved in keeping up to date with all the changes has been worthwhile.
If you need him on this project, you’ve got to make it financially worthwhile for him.

Learner example:
It's a worthwhile trip. You'll have the opportunity to visit beautiful places and learn lots of history.

would /wʊd/

MODAL VERB

IF
[B1] used to say what might happen if something else happens

Dictionary examples:
What would you do if you lost your job?
They knew there would be trouble unless the report was finished by the next day.

Learner example:
I was just wondering if you would ask me that, because if you didn't, I would – I just love shopping!

SAID/THOUGHT
[B1] used as the past form of 'will' to talk about what someone said or thought

Dictionary examples:
Archie said he would see his brother tomorrow.
They thought that she would never recover.

Learner example:
He said to me he would like to come back soon.

WILLING/ABLE
[B1] (ALSO 'd) used as the past form of 'will' to talk about what someone was willing to do or what something was able to do

Dictionary examples:
The car wouldn't start this morning.
I asked her to talk to him, but she wouldn't.

Learner example:
My parents wouldn't let me stay in a hotel alone.

IMAGINE
[B1] (ALSO 'd) used to talk about a situation that you can imagine happening
Dictionary example:
It would be lovely to go to New York.

Learner example:
It would be great to join you and your friends in the mountains.

Would you mind...?
[B1] used to request something politely

Dictionary example:
Would you mind sharing a room?

Learner example:
Would you mind if I called you, to know what I've missed?

would rather
[B1] used to show that you prefer to have or do one thing more than another

Dictionary examples:
I'd rather have a beer.
Which would you rather do – go swimming or play tennis?
Wouldn't you rather finish it tomorrow?

OFTEN
[B2] (also ‘d) used to talk about things that happened often in the past

Dictionary example:
He would always turn and wave at the end of the street.

Learner example:
Since my childhood I have always been fond of swimming. I would usually spend my summer holidays on a campsite near a river with my family.

wound /wuːnd/

NOUN [C]
[B2] an injury, especially one that is made with a knife or bullet

Dictionary examples:
a gunshot wound
a chest/leg wound
a flesh wound

Learner example:
Rollo discovered that his best friend was implicated in the penicillin racket: the racketeer would put sand into penicillin without worrying about the great suffering that they caused to people who needed penicillin for their wounds.
VERB [T USUALLY PASSIVE]

[B2] to injure someone, especially with a knife or gun

Dictionary example:
The police chief was badly wounded in the explosion.

Learner example:
Harry was wounded on his leg.

wrap /ræp/

VERB [T] (–pp–)

COVER

[B1] to cover or surround something with paper, cloth or other material

Dictionary examples:
She wrapped the present and tied it with ribbon.
Wrap the chicken in foil and cook it for two hours.

PROTECT

[B2] to cover someone with material in order to protect them

Dictionary examples:
She wrapped the baby in a blanket.
He wrapped a towel around his shoulders.

Learner example:
After a few seconds I gathered my wits and wrapped the towel around myself again.

wrist /rɪst/

NOUN [C]

[B2] the part of the body between the hand and the arm

Dictionary example:
I sprained my wrist playing squash.

Learner example:
I fell [on] [some] stair[s] and hurt my wrist.
write  /ˈraɪt/ (wrote, written)

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

VERB [I or T]

CREATE
[B1] to create a book, story, article, etc. or a piece of music

Dictionary examples:
He's writing a book on Colombia.
She writes for Time magazine.
Walton wrote the Cello Concerto in 1956.

Learner example:
Stephen King wrote this book.

PHRASAL VERB

write sth down or write down sth PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to write something on a piece of paper so that you do not forget it

Dictionary example:
Did you write Jo's phone number down?

Learner example:
I wrote the address down and left the restaurant.

writer  /ˈraɪ.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

NOUN [C]
[B1] a person who writes books or articles to be published

Dictionary examples:
a travel/sports/fiction/crime writer
She is a well-known writer of children's books.

Learner example:
The last book I read was a true story written by a young South-American writer.
writing /ˈraɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

NOUN [U]

STYLE

[B1] the way that someone writes

Dictionary example:
Do you recognise the writing on the envelope?

WORK

[B2] the activity of creating pieces of written work, such as books, stories, poems, etc., or the written work of one person or a group of people

Dictionary examples:
I did a course in creative writing.
She is studying women’s writing of the 1930s.

Learner example:
Black humour is a distinguishable feature of his writing.

in writing

[B2] An agreement that is in writing is official and is proof of that agreement.

Dictionary example:
Please confirm your reservation in writing.

Learner example:
I am telling you in writing that I would like to help you.

written /ˈrɪt.n/

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

ADJECTIVE

[B1] expressed in writing, or involving writing

Dictionary examples:
written Instructions
a written exam

1953
Learner example:
I would like you to tell me what subject you're teaching tomorrow and the pages of the homework, so I can do the written test [in the] next class.

wrong /rɒŋ/

Word family:
Adjectives: wrong
Adverbs: wrong, wrongly

ADJECTIVE

get sth wrong
[B1] to produce an answer or result that is not correct, or to say or write something that is not correct

Dictionary examples:
I got most of the answers wrong.
The newspapers got the story completely wrong.

PROBLEM
[B1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] If something is wrong, there is a problem.

Dictionary examples:
You've been quiet all evening. Is there anything wrong?
What's wrong?
There's something wrong with my computer.

Learner example:
I didn't kn[o]w him, so I thought that there was something wrong.

NOT MORAL
[B2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] not considered morally acceptable by most people

Dictionary examples:
Children should be taught that violence is wrong.
It is wrong to tell lies.
What's wrong with having a bit of fun?

Learner example:
To sum up, I think it is wrong to keep animals in zoos.

ADVERB

go wrong
[B1] to develop problems

Dictionary example:
Something's gone wrong with my computer.
**Learner example:**
Despite all that went wrong, there was something I really enjoyed. It was visiting the Diamond Cave.

**wrongly /ˈrɒŋ.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** wrong
**Adverbs:** wrong, wrongly

**ADVERB**

**INCORRECTLY**

[B2] not correctly

**Dictionary example:**
It has been said – wrongly – that Americans hate government.

**Learner example:**
Equally, the point about 'staying' is erroneous: we stayed at Riverside Hotel instead of Hotel Astrid, [which] closed last year, [and] Hotel Royal [was] wrongly [described as having] 'special rates' for students.
X-ray /ˈeks.rɛɪ/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a photograph that shows the inside of your body

Dictionary example:
They took an X-ray of his leg.

Learner example:
I was with my last patient trying to operate [on] his damage[d] tooth when I realized the X-Ray was on the wrong side and that I wasn't working on the damage[d] tooth.
yacht /jɒt/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a boat with sails and sometimes an engine, used for either racing or travelling on for pleasure

Dictionary examples:
a luxury yacht
a yacht club

Learner example:
The class of boat that best fits my physical condition is the one called [S]nipe, that seems to be available at your yacht club.

yard /jɑːd/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a unit of measurement equal to three feet or approximately 91.4 centimetres

Dictionary example:
The garden is about 100 yards long.

Learner example:
I'm not a fitness maniac and I don't go to a shop which is 50 yards away from my house just to buy a newspaper, but if you go to school, why not go by bike[?]

yawn /jɔːn/

VERB [i]
[B2] to take a deep breath with your mouth wide open, because you are tired or bored

Dictionary example:
I can't stop yawning – I must be tired.

Learner example:
I think that the maths lesson is the most suitable one to be recorded. Watching ourselves yawning and nearly asleep would really reflect how boring maths [is].

1957
year /jɪə/

NOUN

for years
[B1] for a long time

Dictionary example:
Roz and I have been going there for years.

Learner example:
I had not seen him for years.

yell /jɛl/

VERB [I or T]

[B2] to shout something very loudly

Dictionary examples:
Our neighbours were yelling at each other this morning.
The child yelled out in pain.
"Just get out of here!" she yelled.

Learner example:
"Cut," yelled the director.

NOUN [C]

[B2] a loud shout

Dictionary example:
Suddenly there was a loud/great yell from the bathroom.

Learner example:
Suddenly a big yell came out of my throat.

yet /jet/

ADVERB

the best/worst, etc. yet
[B2] the best or worst, etc. until now

Dictionary examples:
Of all the songs I've heard tonight, that's the best yet.
That was my worst exam yet.
Learner example:
And that was my worst experience yet.

yet again
[B2] again after something has happened or been done many times before

Dictionary example:
The bus was late yet again.

Learner example:
Tom, thank you so much yet again for your interest. This talk is very important to me and to count on you is an honour for our college.

CONJUNCTION
[B1] used to connect two words, phrases, or clauses when the second part adds something surprising to the first part

Dictionary examples:
simple yet effective
I agree it's unlikely, yet she knows what she's talking about.

Learner example:
It was huge and yet gracious.

yoga /ˈjəʊ.gə/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a set of exercises for the mind and body, based on the Hindu religion

Dictionary example:
She does yoga three times a week.

Learner example:
We do yoga in a heated room so we sweat a lot.

young /jʌŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: youngster
Adjectives: young

NOUN

the young
[B2] young people generally
Dictionary examples:
it's the sort of music that appeals mainly to the young.
I have nothing against mini−skirts, but I think they're strictly for the young.

Learner example:
In my opinion the young should work rather than wait for their pocket money.

**your** /jɔː/  

DETERMINER

**PEOPLE GENERALLY**  
[B1] belonging or relating to people generally

**Dictionary examples:**
Of course you want the best for your children.
Garlic is good for your blood.

Learner example:
Riding a bicycle is a good way of maintaining personal fitness and doesn't harm your health either.

**yours** /jɔːz/  

Word family:
Nouns: faith  
Adjectives: faithful  
Adverbs: faithfully

**PRONOUN**

**Yours sincerely**  
[B1] FORMAL used at the end of formal letters when you know the name of the person you are writing to

**Dictionary example:**
Yours sincerely, Emma Clarke.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to ask Tom for the work I will miss. Yours sincerely,

**Yours faithfully**  
[B2] used to end a formal letter to someone whose name you do not know

**Dictionary example:**
Yours faithfully, Katherine Smith
Learner example:
Yours faithfully, SAMSON LAM (READER)

**yourself** /ˈjoːself/ (plural **yourselves**)

**PRONOUN**

**EMPHASIS**
[B2] used to give special emphasis to the subject of the sentence

**Dictionary example:**
If you yourself ever need help, would you know where to get it?

**Learner example:**
If you are thinking of taking it up yourself always do [a] warm-up exercise before you run, don’t go too fast at the beginning, and don’t overdo it.

**PEOPLE GENERALLY**
[B2] used when both the subject and object of the verb are 'you', and 'you' is also being used to refer to people generally

**Dictionary example:**
You tell yourself everything’s all right but you know it’s not really.

**Learner example:**
You help yourself by doing some exercise.

**youth** /juːθ/

**NOUN**

**YOUNG PEOPLE**
[B1] [U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] young people generally

**Dictionary examples:**
the youth of today
a youth club

**Learner example:**
Finally I decided to join a new youth club in my town.

**sb’s youth**
[B2] the period of time when someone is young

**Dictionary example:**
I was a fairly good football player in my youth.
Learner example:
I played several kinds of sports during my youth, but now I am not a member of any club.
**zebra** /ˈzeb.rə/

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] an African animal like a horse with black and white lines

**Dictionary example:**
We saw a zebra in the distance.

**Learner example:**
Otherwise there would be many children and grown-ups who [would have] never seen an
elephant, a tiger, a zebra etc.

---

**zero** /ˈzɪə.rəʊ/

**NUMBER (PLURAL zeros or zeroes)**

**TEMPERATURE**
[B1] the temperature at which water freezes in degrees centigrade

**Dictionary example:**
The temperature is expected to drop to ten degrees **below** zero tonight.

**Learner example:**
We have to learn that [it] is not natural for a lion [to live] in a country where, in winter, [the]
temperature can fall below zero.

---

**zip** /zɪp/

**NOUN**
[B2] [c] a thing for fastening clothes, bags, etc. consisting of two rows of very small parts that connect together

**Dictionary examples:**
to **do up/undo** a zip
I can’t open my bag – the zip has **stuck**.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly the zip of my new dress broke.

1963
**NOUN [c]**

[B1] an area where a particular thing happens, that is used for a particular purpose, or where there are particular rules

**Dictionary examples:**
an earthquake zone
a nuclear-free zone
He was charged with driving 75 mph in a 55 mph zone.
The UN Security Council has established a no-fly zone.

**Learner example:**
It is a very clean city with a lot of car-free zones.